
NHS EDUCATION AND TRAINING CONTRACT

between

HEALTH EDUCATION ENGLAND

and

ASTON UNIVERSITY

For

Provision of Independent Prescribing Training for Pharmacists

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

Clause	Contents	Page
1	DEFINITIONS.....	5
2	COMMENCEMENT AND DURATION	17
3	PROVIDER'S WARRANTIES.....	17
4	PROVIDER'S RESPONSIBILITIES	20
5	HEE'S RESPONSIBILITIES.....	25
6	PREMISES, LOCATIONS AND ACCESS	26
7	COOPERATION WITH THIRD PARTIES.....	27
8	USE OF HEE EQUIPMENT.....	27
9	CONTRACT MANAGEMENT.....	27
10	FUNDING.....	29
11	INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY	30
12	INSURANCE.....	32
13	LIABILITY	33
14	LIMITATION OF LIABILITY.....	34
15	TERMINATION.....	35
16	OBLIGATIONS ON TERMINATION AND SURVIVAL	38
17	COMPLAINTS.....	39
18	SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT	39
19	ELECTRONIC SERVICES INFORMATION.....	40
20	PUBLICITY AND NHS BRANDING.....	40
21	ADVERTISEMENTS AND MARKETING	41
22	FORCE MAJEURE.....	41
23	COSTS AND EXPENSES	42
24	DISPUTE RESOLUTION PROCEDURE.....	42
25	QUALITY AND PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS	43
26	CONTRACT MANAGEMENT.....	43
27	CONTRACT PERFORMANCE NOTICE	43
28	CONTRACT MANAGEMENT MEETING.....	44
29	JOINT INVESTIGATION	44
30	REMEDIAL ACTION PLAN.....	44
31	IMPLEMENTATION AND BREACH OF REMEDIAL ACTION PLAN	45
32	EXCEPTION REPORT	45
33	WITHHOLDING OF FUNDING AT EXCEPTION REPORT FOR BREACH OF REMEDIAL ACTION PLAN.....	46
34	RETENTION OF SUMS WITHHELD FOR BREACH OF REMEDIAL ACTION PLAN.....	46
35	UNJUSTIFIED WITHHOLDING OR RETENTION OF FUNDING	46
36	RETENTION OF FUNDING WITHHELD ON EXPIRY OR TERMINATION OF THIS CONTRACT	46
37	REVIEW MEETINGS.....	47
38	RECORDS RETENTION AND RIGHT OF AUDIT	47
39	CONFLICTS OF INTEREST AND THE PREVENTION OF FRAUD.....	48
40	EQUALITY AND HUMAN RIGHTS	49
41	NOTICES	50
42	ASSIGNMENT, NOVATION AND SUB-CONTRACTING.....	50
43	PROHIBITED ACTS	52
44	CHANGE CONTROL.....	53

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

45 PROCEDURE..... 54

46 GENERAL..... 55

SCHEDULE 1 - SERVICES SPECIFICATION AND TENDER SUBMISSIONS 57

SCHEDULE 2 - FUNDING 59

SCHEDULE 3 - QUALITY AND PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS..... 60

SCHEDULE 4 - DATA PROTECTION PROTOCOL..... 61

SCHEDULE 5 - INFORMATION AND DATA PROVISIONS..... 66

SCHEDULE 6 - CHANGE CONTROL NOTIFICATION FORM 72

SCHEDULE 7 - EXCHANGE OF INFORMATION BETWEEN HEE AND THE PROVIDER..... 76

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

NHS HEALTH EDUCATION ENGLAND - EDUCATION AND TRAINING CONTRACT

This contract is dated

Parties

- (1) **HEALTH EDUCATION ENGLAND**, whose head office is at 1st Floor, Blenheim House, Duncombe Street, Leeds, LS1 4PL, (“**HEE**”); and
- (2) **ASTON UNIVERISTY (RC000904)** whose head office is at Aston Triangle, Birmingham West Midlands, B4 7ET (**the “Provider”**),

each a **Party** and together, the **Parties**.

Signed by the authorised representative of HEE

Full Name:

[REDACTED]

Job Title/Role: National Director of Education Programmes

Date Signed: 8th August 2022

Signed by the authorised representative of THE PROVIDER

Full Name:

[REDACTED]

Job Title/Role: Executive Director

Date Signed: 8/8/2023

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

1 **DEFINITIONS**

1.1 In this contract the following words shall have the following meanings unless the context requires otherwise:

“Actual Monthly Value”	means for the relevant month, the aggregate of all Funding payments made to the Provider under this contract in respect of all Services delivered in that month (excluding VAT but before any deductions, withholdings or set-off);
“Business Continuity Event”	means any event or issue that could impact on the operations of the Provider and its ability to provide the Services including an influenza, epidemic, pandemic and any Force Majeure Event;
“Business Continuity Plan”	means the Provider’s business continuity plan which includes its plans for continuity of the Services during a Business Continuity Event;
“Business Day”	means any day other than Saturday, Sunday, Christmas Day, Good Friday or a statutory bank holiday in England and Wales;
“Change Control Process”	means the change control process referred to in clause 44 and 45;
“Codes of Practice”	shall have the meaning given to the term in paragraph Schedule 51.2 of Schedule 5;
“Commencement Date”	means the date of this contract;
“Confidential Information”	means information, data and material of any nature, which either Party may receive or obtain in connection with the conclusion and/or operation of the contract including any procurement process which is: (a) Personal Data including without limitation which relates to any Learner; (b) designated as confidential by either Party or that ought reasonably to be considered as confidential (however it is conveyed or on whatever media it is stored); and/or (c) Policies and such other documents which the Provider may obtain or have access to through HEE’s intranet;
“Contracting Authority”	means any contracting authority as defined in regulation 2 of the Public Contracts Regulations 2015 (SI 2015/102) (as amended), other than HEE;
“Contract Management Meeting”	means a meeting of HEE and the Provider held in accordance with clause 28;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

“Contract Performance Notice”	(a) a notice given by HEE to the Provider under clause 27, alleging failure by the Provider to comply with any obligation on its part under this contract; or (b) a notice given by the Provider to HEE under clause 27 alleging failure by HEE to comply with any obligation on its part under this contract, as appropriate;
“Controller”	shall have the same meaning as set out in the Data Protection Legislation;
“Convictions”	means, other than in relation to minor road traffic offences, any previous or pending prosecutions, convictions, cautions and binding-over orders (including any spent convictions as contemplated by section 1(1) of the Rehabilitation of Offenders Act 1974 or any replacement or amendment to that Act);
“COVID-19”	means severe acute respiratory syndrome coronavirus 2 (SARS-CoV-2);
“Data Loss Event”	means any event that results, or may result, in unauthorised access to Personal Data held by the Provider under this contract, and/or actual or potential loss, inaccessibility of and/or destruction of such Personal Data in breach of this contract, including any Personal Data Breach;
“Data Protection Legislation”	means (i) the Data Protection Act 2018; (ii) any European Union laws that relate to data protection or privacy that have been incorporated into UK law following the exit of the UK from the European Union as amended or supplemented from time to time by UK law including but not limited to the UK GDPR (iii) any European Union laws that are applicable in the UK pursuant to Article 71 of the withdrawal agreement between the European Union and the UK (2019/C 384 I/01); and (iv) all applicable Law about the processing of personal information and privacy; and the guidance and codes of practice issued by the Information Commissioner;
“Data Protection Protocol”	means the protocol contained in Schedule 4;
“Disclosure and Barring Service”	means the Disclosure and Barring Service established under section 87 of the Protection of Freedoms Act 2012;
“Dispute(s)”	means any dispute, difference or question of interpretation or construction arising out of or in connection with this contract, including any dispute, difference or question of interpretation relating to the Services, any matters of contractual construction and interpretation relating to the contract, or any matter where

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

	this contract directs the Parties to resolve an issue by reference to the Dispute Resolution Procedure;
“Dispute Notice”	means a written notice served by one Party to the other stating that the Party serving the notice believes there is a Dispute;
“Dispute Resolution Procedure”	means the process for resolving Disputes as set out in clause 24;
“DOTAS”	means the Disclosure of Tax Avoidance Schemes rules which require a promoter of tax schemes to tell HM Revenue and Customs of any specified notifiable arrangements or proposals and to provide prescribed information on those arrangements or proposals within set time limits as contained in Part 7 of the Finance Act 2004 and in secondary legislation made under vires contained in Part 7 of the Finance Act 2004 and as extended to National Insurance Contributions by the National Insurance Contributions (Application of Part 7 of the Finance Act 2004) Regulations 2012, SI 2012/1868 made under s.132A Social Security Administration Act 1992;
“EDS2”	means the Equality Delivery System for the NHS – EDS2, being a tool designed to help NHS organisations, in discussion with local stakeholders, to review and improve their equality performance for people with characteristics protected by the Equality Act 2010, and to support them in meeting their duties under section 1 of the Equality Act 2010, available on the NHS England webpage (as may be updated or superseded from time to time);
“Electronic Trading System(s)”	means such electronic data interchange system and/or world wide web application and/or other application with such message standards and protocols as HEE may specify from time to time;
“Emergency Preparedness, Resilience and Response”	means the emergency preparedness, resilience and response guidance relating to the need to plan for, and respond to, a wide range of incidents and emergencies that could affect health or patient care, issued by NHS England / NHS Improvement and available on the NHS England webpage (as may be updated or superseded from time to time);
“Employed Learner”	means those Learners who are recruited into NHS posts on Programmes leading to statutory or voluntary registration, who are for the duration of their training only employed by a Provider, or another contractually agreed Lead Employer, and for whom HEE may provide a financial contribution;
“Environmental Regulations”	shall have the meaning given to the term in paragraph Schedule 51.2 of

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

	;
“eProcurement Guidance”	means the NHS eProcurement strategy available via: http://www.gov.uk/government/collections/nhs-procurement together with any further Guidance issued by the Department of Health and Social Care in connection with it;
“Equality Legislation”	means any and all legislation, applicable guidance and statutory codes of practice relating to equality, diversity, non-discrimination and human rights as may be in force in England and Wales from time to time including, but not limited to, the Equality Act 2010, the Part-time Workers (Prevention of Less Favourable Treatment) Regulations 2000 and the Fixed-term Employees (Prevention of Less Favourable Treatment) Regulations 2002 (SI 2002/2034) and the Human Rights Act 1998;
“Exception Report”	means a report issued in accordance with clause 32 notifying the relevant Party’s Governing Body of that Party’s breach of a Remedial Action Plan and failure to remedy that breach;
“Force Majeure Event”	has the meaning given to it in clause 22;
“Electronic Trading System(s)”	means such electronic data interchange system and/or world wide web application and/or other application with such message standards and protocols as the Authority may specify from time to time;
“Exit Requirements”	means HEE’s exit requirements, as set out in the Service Specification and/or otherwise as part of this contract, which the Provider must comply with during the Term and/or in relation to any expiry or early termination of this contract;
“Expiry Date”	means the date delivery of the Services shall end as specified in Schedule 1 (Service Specification and Tender Submissions);
“Extra-ordinary Review Meeting”	means a meeting to be held in accordance with clause 37.3;
“FOIA ”	shall have the meaning given to the term in paragraph Schedule 51.2 of Schedule 5;
“Fraud”	means any offence under any law in respect of fraud in relation to this contract or defrauding or attempting to

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

defraud or conspiring to defraud the government, parliament or any Contracting Authority;

“Funding”

means the Funding that is payable to the Provider by HEE under the contract for the full and proper performance by the Provider of its obligations under the contract;

“General Anti-Abuse Rule”

means:

- (a) the legislation in Part 5 of the Finance Act 2013; and
- (b) any future legislation introduced into parliament to counteract tax advantages arising from abusive arrangements to avoid national insurance contributions;

“Good Industry Practice”

means the exercise of that degree of skill, diligence, prudence, risk management, quality management and foresight which would reasonably and ordinarily be expected from a skilled and experienced service provider engaged in the provision of services similar to the Services under the same or similar circumstances as those applicable to this contract, including in accordance with any codes of practice published by relevant trade associations;

“Governing Body”

means in respect of any Party, the board of directors, governing body, executive team or other body having overall responsibility for the actions of that Party;

“Governing Documents”

means a Party’s standing orders, scheme of delegation, and standing financial instructions, as may be updated, replaced, or superseded from time to time;

“Guidance”

means any applicable guidance, direction or determination and any policies, advice or industry alerts which apply to the Services, to the extent that the same are published and publicly available or the existence or contents of them have been notified to the Provider by HEE and/or have been published and/or notified to the Provider by the Department of Health and Social Care, NHS England / Improvement, the Medicines and Healthcare Products Regulatory Agency, the European Medicine Agency, the Cabinet Office, HM Treasury, the Care Quality Commission and/or any other regulator or competent body;

“Halifax Abuse Principle”

means the principle explained in the CJEU Case C-255/02 Halifax and others;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

“HEE Materials”	means all documents, information, items and materials in any form, whether owned by HEE or a third party, which are provided by HEE to the Provider in connection with the Services;
“HEE Representative”	means either a Regional Director, National Director, regional manager and/or a national manager of HEE;
“HEE Quality Framework”	means the multi-professional education and training quality framework published by HEE in April 2016 and as amended thereafter from time to time, measuring the quality of education and training across learning environments in England;
“HM Government Cyber Essentials Scheme”	means the HM Government Cyber Essentials Scheme as further defined in the documents relating to this scheme published at: https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/cyber-essentials-scheme-overview ;
“HRA”	means the Human Rights Act 1998;
“Immediate Action Plan”	means a plan setting out immediate actions to be undertaken by the Provider to protect the safety of Services to Learners, Service Users, the public and/or Staff;
“Implementation Requirements”	means HEE’s implementation and mobilisation requirements (if any), as may be set out in the Service Specification which the Provider must comply with as part of implementing the Services;
“Insolvency Event”	means the occurrence of any of the following events in respect of the Provider: (i) the Provider being, or being deemed for the purposes of any applicable Laws or Guidance to be, unable to pay its debts or insolvent; (ii) the Provider admitting its inability to pay its debts as they fall due; (iii) the value of the Provider’s assets being less than its liabilities taking into account contingent and prospective liabilities; (iv) the Provider suspending payments on any of its debts or announces an intention to do so; (v) by reason of actual or anticipated financial difficulties, the Provider commencing negotiations with creditors generally with a view to rescheduling any of its indebtedness; (vi) a moratorium is declared in respect of any of the Provider’s indebtedness; (vii) the suspension of payments, a moratorium of any indebtedness, winding-up, dissolution, administration, (whether out of court or otherwise) or reorganisation (by way of voluntary arrangement, scheme of arrangement or otherwise) of the Provider; (viii) a composition, assignment or arrangement with any creditor of any member of the Provider; (ix) the appointment of a liquidator, trustee in

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

bankruptcy, judicial custodian, compulsory manager, receiver, administrative receiver, administrator or similar officer (in each case, whether out of court or otherwise) in respect of the Provider or any of its assets; (x) a resolution of the Provider or its directors is passed to petition or apply for the Provider's winding-up or administration; (xi) the Provider's directors giving written notice of their intention to appoint a liquidator, trustee in bankruptcy, judicial custodian, compulsory manager, receiver, administrative receiver, or administrator (whether out of court or otherwise); or (xii) if the Provider suffers any event analogous to the events set out in (i) to (xi) of this definition in any jurisdiction in which it is incorporated or resident;

"Intellectual Property Rights" means all patents, copyright, design rights, registered designs, trade marks, know-how, database rights, confidential formulae and any other intellectual property rights and the rights to apply for patents and trade marks and registered designs;

"JI Report" means a report detailing the findings and outcomes of a Joint Investigation;

"Joint Investigation" means an investigation into the matters referred to in a Contract Performance Notice in accordance with clause 29;

"KPI" means the key performance indicators as set out in Schedule 3;

"Law" means any applicable legal requirements including, without limitation:

- (a) any applicable statute or proclamation, delegated or subordinate legislation, bye-law, order, regulation or instrument as applicable in England and Wales;
- (b) any European Union obligation, directive, regulation, decision, law or right (including any such obligations, directives, regulations, decisions, laws or rights that are incorporated into the law of England and Wales or given effect in England and Wales by any applicable statute, proclamation, delegated or subordinate legislation, bye-law, order, regulation or instrument) retained in UK law following the exit of the UK from the European Union;
- (c) any applicable judgment of a relevant court of law which is a binding precedent in England and Wales;
- (d) requirements set by any regulatory body as applicable in England and Wales;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

	(e)	any relevant code of practice as applicable in England and Wales; and
	(f)	any relevant collective agreement and/or international law provisions (to include, without limitation, as referred to in (a) to (f) above);
“Learner”		means those individuals enrolled on a Programme of education / training to be supplied pursuant to this contract by the Provider as part of the Services;
“Lead Employer”		means a third party whom it is agreed will act as employer of Staff or Learners;
“Local Counter Fraud Specialist”		the accredited local counter fraud specialist nominated by HEE;
“Long Stop Date”		means the date 3 months following the Services Commencement Date;
“Losses”		means all damage, loss, liabilities, claims, actions, costs, expenses (including the cost of legal and/or professional services) proceedings, demands and charges whether arising under statute, contract or at common law as set out in clause 13.1 of this contract;
“National Director”		means a person with delegated authority from HEE to act for and on behalf of HEE on a national basis;
“NHS”		means the National Health Service;
“NHS Brand”		means the name and logo of the NHS and any other names, logos and graphical presentations as held by the Secretary of State required to be used in connection with the provision of the Services;
“NHS Branding Guidelines”		means NHS brand policy and guidelines, as revised, updated or re-issued from time to time by NHS England and/or the Department of Health and Social Care, and which are available on the NHS England webpage (as may be updated or superseded from time to time);
“NHSCFA”		means the NHS Counter Fraud Authority, the special health authority charged with identifying, investigating and preventing fraud and other economic crime within the NHS and the wider health group;
“Occasion of Tax Non-Compliance”		means:
	(a)	any tax return of the Provider submitted to a Relevant Tax Authority on or after 1 October 2012 is found on or after 1 April 2013 to be incorrect as a result of:
	(i)	a Relevant Tax Authority successfully challenging the Provider under the

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

General Anti-Abuse Rule or the Halifax Abuse Principle or under any tax rules or legislation that have an effect equivalent or similar to the General Anti-Abuse Rule or the Halifax Abuse Principle;

- (ii) the failure of an avoidance scheme which the Provider was involved in, and which was, or should have been, notified to a Relevant Tax Authority under the DOTAS or any equivalent or similar regime; and/or
- (b) any tax return of the Provider submitted to a Relevant Tax Authority on or after 1 October 2012 gives rise, on or after 1 April 2013, to a criminal conviction in any jurisdiction for tax related offences which is not spent at the Effective Date or to a civil penalty for fraud or evasion;

“Party”	means HEE or the Provider as appropriate and Parties means both HEE and the Provider;
“Personal Data”	shall have the same meaning as set out in the Data Protection Legislation;
“Personal Data Breach”	shall have the same meaning as set out in the Data Protection Legislation;
“Policies”	means the policies, rules and procedures of HEE as provided to the Provider from time to time;
“Premises and Locations”	has the meaning given under clause 6.1;
“Process”	shall have the same meaning as set out in the Data Protection Legislation. Processing and Processed shall be construed accordingly;
“Processor”	shall have the same meaning as set out in the Data Protection Legislation;
“Programme”	any programme as identified in Schedule 1;
“Protective Measures”	means appropriate technical and organisational measures which may include: pseudonymising and encrypting Personal Data, ensuring confidentiality, integrity, availability and resilience of systems and services, ensuring that availability of and access to Personal Data can be restored in a timely manner after an incident, and regularly assessing and evaluating the effectiveness of such measures adopted by it;
“Provider”	means the supplier named at the top of this contract on the first page;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

“Provider Outputs”	means any output of the Services to be provided by the Provider to HEE as specified in Schedule 1 and any other documents, products and materials provided by the Provider to HEE in relation to the Services;
“Previous Contract”	means a contract between HEE and the Provider for the delivery of services which are the same or substantially the same as the Services, the term of which immediately precedes the Term;
“Provider Personnel”	means any employee, agent, consultant and/or contractor of the Provider or Sub-contractor who is either partially or fully engaged in the performance of the Services;
“Provider Representative”	means such person with delegated authority to act on behalf of the Provider as notified by the Provider to HEE from time to time in accordance with clause 8.1.4;
“Purchase Order”	means the purchase order required by HEE’s commercial governance systems (if applicable);
“Quality and Performance Requirements”	means the requirements set out in Schedule 3;
“Regional Director”	means the person with delegated authority from HEE to act for and on behalf of HEE within any given Region;
“Region”	means any one or more of the seven (7) HEE geographical regions which are set out as follows: (i) Midlands, (ii) East of England, (iii) London, (iv) North East and Yorkshire, (v) North West, (vi) South East, (vii) South West;
“Relevant Tax Authority”	means HM Revenue and Customs, or, if applicable, a tax authority in the jurisdiction in which the Provider is established;
“Remedial Action Plan”	means a plan to rectify a breach of or performance failure under this contract (or, where appropriate, a Previous Contract in accordance with the terms of such Previous Contract), specifying actions and improvements required, dates by which they must be achieved and consequences for failure to do so, as further described in clause 30;
“Residual Contract Period”	means the period after this contract expires or is terminated in accordance with its terms, during which the Provider is required (pursuant to the provisions of clauses 16.3 and 16.4 of this contract) to complete the Programme of education / training of Learners enrolled on such Programmes of education / training under this contract and all other relevant activity;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

“Review Meeting”	means a meeting to be held in accordance with clause 37 at the intervals set out in clause 37 or as otherwise requested in accordance with clause 37;
“Service User”	means a patient or service user for whom a Provider has statutory responsibility;
“Services”	means the services set out in Part 2 of Schedule 1 of this contract and including, without limitation, Part 1 of Schedule 1 which sets out the requirements of HEE as issued to tenderers as part of the procurement process and the Provider’s response to these requirements;
“Services Commencement Date”	means the date delivery of the Services shall commence as specified in Schedule 1 (Service Specification and Tender Submissions). If no date is specified in Schedule 1 (Service Specification and Tender Submissions) this date shall be the Commencement Date;
“Service Development and Improvement Plan or SDIP”	means an agreed plan setting out improvements to be made by the Provider to the Services (which may comprise or include any Remedial Action Plan agreed in relation to a Previous Contract);
“Services Information”	means information concerning the Services as may be reasonably requested by HEE and supplied by the Provider to HEE in accordance with clause 19 of this contract;
“Service Specification”	means the information set out in Part 2 of Schedule 1;
“Staff”	means all persons employed or engaged by the Provider to perform its obligations under this contract including any Sub-contractors and person employed or engaged by such Sub-contractors;
“Sub-contract”	means any sub-contract entered into by the Provider or by any Sub-contractor of any level for the purpose of the performance of any obligation on the part of the Provider under this contract;
“Sub-contractor”	means any sub-contractor, whether of the Provider itself or at any further level of sub-contracting, under any Subcontract;
“Term”	means the term set out in clause 2.1;
“Termination Notice”	means a written notice of termination given by one Party to the other notifying the Party receiving the notice of the intention of the Party giving the notice to terminate this contract on a specified date and setting out the grounds for termination;
“Third Party Body”	has the meaning given under clause 9.11 of this contract;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

“UK GDPR”

means Regulation (EU) 2016/679 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 27 April 2016 on the protection of natural persons with regard to the processing of personal data and on the free movement of such data, as it forms part of the law of England and Wales, Scotland and Northern Ireland by virtue of section 3 of the European Union (Withdrawal) Act 2018 and as amended or supplemented from time to time by UK law

“VAT”

means value added tax chargeable under the Value Added Tax Act 1994 or any similar, replacement or extra tax;

“WRES”

means the NHS Workforce Race Equality Standard.

- 1.2 Clause, Schedule and paragraph headings shall not affect the interpretation of this contract.
- 1.3 A **person** includes a natural person, corporate or unincorporated body (whether or not having separate legal personality).
- 1.4 The Schedules form part of this contract and shall have effect as if set out in full in the body of this contract. Any reference to this contract includes the Schedules.
- 1.5 A reference to a **company** shall include any company, corporation or other body corporate, wherever and however incorporated or established.
- 1.6 Unless the context otherwise requires, words in the singular shall include the plural and in the plural shall include the singular.
- 1.7 Unless the context otherwise requires, a reference to one gender shall include a reference to the other genders.
- 1.8 This contract shall be binding on, and endure to the benefit of, the parties to this contract and their respective personal representatives, successors and permitted assigns, and references to any Party shall include that Party's personal representatives, successors and permitted assigns.
- 1.9 A reference to any guidance or policy is a reference to it as amended, superseded, or replaced from time to time.
- 1.10 A reference to a statute or statutory provision is a reference to it as amended, extended or re-enacted from time to time.
- 1.11 A reference to a statute or statutory provision shall include all subordinate legislation made from time to time under that statute or statutory provision.
- 1.12 Unless the context otherwise requires, any reference to European Union law that is directly applicable or directly effective in the UK at any time is a reference to it as it applies in England and Wales from time to time including as retained, amended, extended, re-enacted or otherwise given effect on or after 11pm on 31 January 2020.
- 1.13 A reference to **writing** or **written** includes either letter or email only.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 1.14 Any obligation on a Party not to do something includes an obligation not to allow that thing to be done.
- 1.15 A reference to **this contract** or to any other contract or document referred to in this contract is a reference of this contract or such other contract or document, in each case as varied from time to time.
- 1.16 References to clauses and Schedules are to the clauses and Schedules of this contract and references to paragraphs are to paragraphs of the relevant Schedule.
- 1.17 Any words following the terms **including, include, in particular, for example** or any similar expression shall be construed as illustrative and shall not limit the sense of the words, description, definition, phrase or term preceding those terms.

2 COMMENCEMENT AND DURATION

- 2.1 This contract shall commence on the Commencement Date and shall continue, unless terminated earlier in accordance with clause 15, or until the Expiry Date when this contract shall terminate automatically without notice (the "**Term**").
- 2.2 The Term may be extended in accordance with Schedule 1 provided the Services have commenced before the Long Stop Date. The Term shall include the Initial Term and, where applicable, any Extended Term agreed between the Parties in accordance with Schedule 1.
- 2.3 The Provider shall provide or procure the provision of the Services to HEE from the Services Commencement Date as specified in Schedule 1.
- 2.4 For the avoidance of doubt, there is no automatic roll-over of this contract on expiry or termination of the Term.
- 2.5 Where this contract is used to facilitate an initial pilot project, the contract shall not be extended in accordance with clause 2.2 and Schedule 1.
- 2.6 The Parties acknowledge that the Staff of the Provider (and the Provider) are not acting as agents of HEE when carrying out the Services.

3 PROVIDER'S WARRANTIES

- 3.1 The Provider warrants, represents and undertakes that:
- 3.1.1 it has full power and authority to enter into this contract and to deliver the Services, and that all necessary approvals and consents have been obtained and are in full force and effect;
 - 3.1.2 the execution of this contract does not and shall not contravene or conflict with its Governing Documents or any legal obligations (including under contract) to which it is subject;
 - 3.1.3 it is a properly constituted entity and it is fully empowered by the terms of its constitutional documents to enter into and to carry out its obligations under this contract and the documents referred to in this contract;
 - 3.1.4 any information provided by the Provider is in all material respects accurate and not misleading, and since its provision there has not been any material

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

change to that information or to the Provider's position or developments that would have adversely affected the decision of a reasonable public sector funder to fund the Services substantially on the terms of this contract;

- 3.1.5 to the best of its knowledge, nothing shall have, or is likely to have, a material adverse effect on its ability to deliver the Services (assuming receipt of the Funding); and it has, and shall maintain, adequate insurances in respect of the Services;
- 3.1.6 unless otherwise set out in the Services and/or as otherwise agreed in writing by the Parties, it has and/or shall procure all resources, equipment, consumables and other items and facilities required to provide the Services;
- 3.1.7 receipt of the Services by or on behalf of HEE and use of the Provider Outputs or of any other item or information supplied or made available to HEE as part of the Services will not infringe any third party rights, to include without limitation any Intellectual Property Rights;
- 3.1.8 it has and shall maintain a properly documented system of quality controls and processes covering all aspects of its obligations under this contract and/or under Law and/or Guidance and shall at all times comply with such quality controls and processes;
- 3.1.9 it shall not make any significant changes to its system of quality controls and processes in relation to the Services without notifying HEE in writing at least twenty one (21) Business Days in advance of such change (such notice to include the details of the consequences which follow such change being implemented);
- 3.1.10 without prejudice to any specific notification requirements set out in this contract, it will promptly notify HEE of any health and safety hazard which has arisen, or the Provider is aware may arise, in connection with the performance of the Services and take such steps as are reasonably necessary to ensure the health and safety of persons likely to be affected by such hazards;
- 3.1.11 unless otherwise confirmed by HEE in writing (to include, without limitation, as part of the Service Specification), it will ensure that any products purchased by the Provider partially or wholly for the purposes of providing the Services will comply with requirements five (5) to eight (8), as set out in Annex 1 of the Cabinet Office Procurement Policy Note - Implementing Article 6 of the Energy Efficiency Directive (Action Note 07/14 3rd June 2014) (as supplemented by procurement policy note 01/15: implementing Energy Efficiency Directive article 6: further information), to the extent such requirements apply to the relevant products being purchased;
- 3.1.12 it shall at all times conduct its business in a manner that is consistent with any anti-slavery policy of HEE and shall provide to HEE any reports or other information that HEE may request as evidence of the Provider's compliance with this;
- 3.1.13 it will fully and promptly respond to all requests for information and/or requests for answers to questions regarding this contract, the provision of the Services, any complaints and any Disputes at the frequency, in the

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

timeframes and in the format as requested by HEE from time to time (acting reasonably);

- 3.1.14 all information included within the Provider's responses to any documents issued by HEE as part of the procurement relating to the award of this contract (to include, without limitation, as referred to in the Schedules) and all accompanying materials is accurate;
- 3.1.15 all necessary actions to authorise the execution of and performance of its obligations under this contract have been taken before such execution;
- 3.1.16 there are no pending or threatened actions or proceedings before any court or administrative agency which would materially adversely affect the financial condition, business or operations of the Provider;
- 3.1.17 there are no material agreements existing to which the Provider is a party which prevents the Provider from entering into or complying with this contract;
- 3.1.18 it has and will continue to have the capacity, funding and cash flow to meet all its obligations under this contract;
- 3.1.19 it has satisfied itself as to the nature and extent of the risks assumed by it under this contract and has gathered all information necessary to perform its obligations under this contract and all other obligations assumed by it;
- 3.1.20 all information, data and other records and documents required by HEE as set out in the Services shall be submitted to HEE in the format and in accordance with any timescales set out in the Schedules;
- 3.1.21 it shall comply with the eProcurement Guidance as it may apply to the Provider and shall carry out all reasonable acts required of the Provider to enable HEE to comply with such eProcurement Guidance, to the extent the same applies to HEE;
- 3.1.22 as at the Commencement Date, it has notified HEE in writing of any Occasions of Tax Non-Compliance or any litigation that it is involved in that is in connection with any Occasions of Tax Non-Compliance. If, at any point during the Term, an Occasion of Tax Non-Compliance occurs, the Provider shall:
 - (i) notify HEE in writing of such fact within five (5) Business Days of its occurrence; and promptly provide to HEE:
 - (A) details of the steps which the Provider is taking to address the Occasion of Tax Non-Compliance and to prevent the same from recurring, together with any mitigating factors that it considers relevant; and
 - (B) such other information in relation to the Occasion of Tax Non-Compliance as HEE may reasonably require;
- 3.1.23 it will inform HEE in writing immediately within one (1) Business Day upon becoming aware that any of the warranties set out have been breached or there is a risk that any warranties may be breached.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 3.2 Any warranties provided under this contract are both independent and cumulative and may be enforced independently or collectively at the sole discretion of the enforcing Party.

4 PROVIDER'S RESPONSIBILITIES

- 4.1 The Provider shall manage and supply the Services in accordance with this contract in all material respects.
- 4.2 The Provider shall meet the Milestones specified in Schedule 1.
- 4.3 The Provider shall appoint a manager for the Services, such person as identified in Schedule 1. That person shall have authority to contractually bind the Provider on all matters relating to the Services. The Provider shall use all reasonable endeavours to ensure that the same person acts as the Provider's manager throughout the term of this contract, but may replace that person from time to time where reasonably necessary in the interests of the Provider's business.
- 4.4 The Provider shall ensure they attend and prepare as necessary for any Review Meetings convened under clause 37 of this contract, and shall acknowledge a request from HEE to hold a Review Meeting or an Extra-ordinary Review Meeting within three (3) Business Days.
- 4.5 The Provider shall provide the Services:
- 4.5.1 in accordance with the terms of this contract;
 - 4.5.2 with all due skill care and diligence using appropriately experienced, qualified and trained personnel;
 - 4.5.3 in accordance with Good Industry Practice and more particularly the HEE Quality Framework;
 - 4.5.4 in accordance with regulatory requirements of any Regulator in respect of the Services;
 - 4.5.5 in compliance with applicable Laws and Guidance (including the holding and maintaining of all necessary licences, authorisations consents, accreditations, and permissions in order to ensure compliance in all respects with its obligations under this contract);
 - 4.5.6 using all reasonable endeavours to ensure that it does not do, and to procure that none of its employees, directors, officers or agents does, anything that may damage the name, reputation or goodwill of HEE or the NHS in any material respect; and
 - 4.5.7 in a manner which does not infringe the Intellectual Property Rights of any third party.
- 4.6 The Provider shall ensure invoices are sent to HEE in a timely fashion, in accordance with Schedule 2.
- 4.7 The Provider shall comply with the Implementation Requirements in accordance with any timescales as may be set out in Schedule 1.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 4.8 The Provider shall comply fully with its obligations set out in this contract, including without limitation any KPIs in Schedule 3 and all obligations contained in this contract in relation to the quality, performance, characteristics, supply and delivery of the Services.
- 4.9 If the Services, or any part of them, are regulated by any Regulator, the Provider shall ensure that at the Commencement Date in clause 2 it has in place all relevant registrations and shall maintain such registrations during the Term.
- 4.10 The Provider shall notify HEE in writing within two (2) Business Days of any changes to such registration or any other matter relating to its registration that would affect the delivery or the quality of Services.
- 4.11 The Provider shall notify HEE in writing within two (2) Business Days of the Provider becoming aware of any such failure:
- 4.11.1 of any pending inspection of the Services, or any part of them, by a Regulator immediately upon the Provider becoming aware of such inspection; and
 - 4.11.2 of the Services, or any part of them, to meet the quality standards required by a Regulator.
- This shall include without limitation any informal feedback received during or following an inspection raising concerns of any nature regarding the provision of the Services.
- 4.12 Following any inspection of the Services, or any part of them, by a Regulator, the Provider shall provide HEE with a copy of any report, or other communication published or provided by the relevant Regulator, within two (2) Business Days, in relation to the provision of the Services.
- 4.13 Upon receipt of notice, or any report or communication pursuant to this clause 4, HEE shall be entitled to request further information from the Provider and/or a meeting with the Provider, and the Provider shall cooperate fully with any such request.
- 4.14 The Provider shall ensure that its Provider Representative informs HEE Representative in writing within two (2) working days upon:
- 4.14.1 becoming aware that any serious incidents requiring investigation and/or notifiable accidents have occurred; or
 - 4.14.2 the Provider Representative having reasonable cause to believe any serious incidents and/or notifiable accidents requiring investigation have occurred.
- 4.15 The Provider shall ensure that the Provider *Representative* informs HEE Representative in writing within two (2) working days of all other incidents and/or accidents that have or may have an impact on the Services.
- 4.16 The Provider shall be relieved from its obligations under this contract to the extent that it is prevented from complying with any such obligations due to any acts, omissions or defaults of HEE. To qualify for such relief, the Provider must notify HEE promptly (and in any event within five (5) Business Days) in writing of the occurrence of such act, omission, or default of HEE together with the potential impact on the Provider's obligations.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 4.17 Subject to the requirements of this contract and any Law, the Provider shall be entirely responsible for the employment and conditions of service of Staff. The Provider shall ensure that such conditions of employment are consistent with its obligations under this contract.
- 4.18 The Provider will at all times during the contract employ a sufficient number of appropriately trained, qualified, experienced and skilled Staff to ensure that it complies with its obligations under this contract. This will include, but not be limited to, the Provider providing a sufficient reserve of trained and competent Staff to provide the Services during Staff holidays or absence.
- 4.19 The Provider shall use reasonable endeavours to ensure the continuity of all Staff in the provision of the Services and, where any member of Staff is designated as key to the provision of the Services as set out in the Schedule 1 or as otherwise agreed between the Parties in writing, any redeployment and/or replacement of such member of Staff by the Provider shall be subject to the prior written approval of HEE, such approval not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed.
- 4.20 The Provider shall ensure that all Staff are aware of, and at all times comply with, the contract.
- 4.21 The Provider shall:
- 4.21.1 employ only those Staff who are careful, skilled and experienced in the duties required of them;
 - 4.21.2 ensure that every member of Staff is properly and sufficiently trained and instructed;
 - 4.21.3 ensure all Staff have the qualifications to carry out their duties;
 - 4.21.4 maintain throughout the Term all appropriate licences and registrations with any relevant bodies (at the Provider's expense) in respect of the Staff; and
 - 4.21.5 ensure all Staff comply with such registration, continuing professional development and training requirements or recommendations appropriate to their role including those from time to time issued by the Department of Health and Social Care or any relevant Regulator or any industry body in relation to such Staff.
- 4.22 The Provider shall not deploy in the provision of the Services any person who has suffered from, has signs of, is under treatment for, or who is suffering from any medical condition which is known to, or does potentially, place the health and safety of HEE's staff, Learners, Service Users or visitors at risk unless otherwise agreed in writing with HEE.
- 4.23 The Provider shall ensure that all potential Staff or persons performing any of the Services during the Term who may reasonably be expected in the course of performing any of the Services under this contract to have access to or come into contact with children or other vulnerable persons and/or have access to or come into contact with persons receiving health care services:
- 4.23.1 are questioned concerning their Convictions; and

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 4.23.2 obtain appropriate disclosures from the Disclosure and Barring Service (or other appropriate body) as required by Law and/or the Policies before the Provider engages the potential staff or persons in the provision of the Services.
- 4.24 The Provider shall take all necessary steps to ensure that such potential staff or persons obtain standard and enhanced disclosures from the Disclosure and Barring Service (or other appropriate body) and shall ensure all such disclosures are kept up to date. The obtaining of such disclosures shall be at the Provider's cost and expense.
- 4.25 The Provider shall ensure that no person is employed or otherwise engaged in the provision of the Services without HEE's prior written consent if:
- 4.25.1 the person has disclosed any Convictions upon being questioned about their Convictions;
 - 4.25.2 the person is found to have any Convictions following receipt of standard and/or enhanced disclosures from the Disclosure and Barring Service (or other appropriate body); or
 - 4.25.3 the person fails to obtain standard and/or enhanced disclosures from the Disclosure and Barring Service (or other appropriate body) upon request by the Provider.
- 4.26 The Provider shall ensure where the Services are or include regulated activities as defined by the Safeguarding Vulnerable Groups Act 2006 the Provider:
- 4.26.1 warrants that it shall comply with all requirements placed on it by the Safeguarding Vulnerable Groups Act 2006;
 - 4.26.2 warrants that at all times it has and will have no reason to believe that any member of Staff is barred in accordance with the Safeguarding Vulnerable Groups Act 2006; and
 - 4.26.3 shall ensure that no person is employed or otherwise engaged in the provision of the Services if that person is barred from carrying out, or whose previous conduct or records indicate that they would not be suitable to carry out, any regulated activities as defined by the Safeguarding Vulnerable Groups Act 2006 or may present a risk to Learners or any other person.
- 4.27 The Provider shall ensure that HEE is kept advised at all times of any member of Staff who, subsequent to their commencement of employment as a member of Staff receives a Conviction or whose previous Convictions become known to the Provider or whose conduct or records indicate that they are not suitable to carry out any regulated activities as defined by the Safeguarding Vulnerable Groups Act 2006 or may present a risk to Learners, Service Users, or any other person. The Provider shall only be entitled to continue to engage or employ such member of Staff with HEE's written consent and with such safeguards being put in place as HEE may reasonably request. Should HEE withhold consent the Provider shall remove such member of Staff from the provision of the Services forthwith.
- 4.28 The Provider shall immediately provide to HEE any information that HEE reasonably requests to enable HEE to satisfy itself that the obligations set out in this clause 4 have been met.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 4.29 HEE may at any time request that the Provider remove and replace any member of Staff from the provision of the Services, provided always that HEE will act reasonably in making such a request. Prior to making any such request HEE shall raise with the Provider HEE's concerns regarding the member of Staff in question with the aim of seeking a mutually agreeable resolution. HEE shall be under no obligation to have such prior discussion should HEE have concerns regarding Learner or Service User safety.
- 4.30 The relationship of the Provider to HEE will be that of independent contractor and nothing in this contract shall render the Provider (or any of its Staff) an employee, worker, agent, partner or member of HEE and the Provider shall not hold itself out as such. This contract constitutes a contract for the provision of services and not a contract of employment and accordingly the Provider shall be fully responsible for and shall indemnify HEE for and in respect of:
- 4.30.1 any income tax, national insurance and social security contributions and any other liability, deduction, contribution, assessment or claim arising from or made in connection with the performance of the Services. The Provider shall further indemnify HEE against all reasonable costs, expenses and any penalty, fine or interest incurred or payable by HEE in connection with or in consequence of any such liability, deduction, contribution, assessment or claim; and
 - 4.30.2 any liability arising from any employment-related claim or any claim based on worker status (including reasonable costs and expenses) brought by the Provider (or a member of its Staff) against HEE arising out of or in connection with the provision of the Services.
- 4.31 Unless otherwise confirmed by HEE in writing, the Provider shall ensure full compliance (to include with any implementation timelines) with any Guidance issued by the Department of Health and Social Care and/or any requirements and/or Policies issued by HEE (to include as may be set out as part of any procurement documents leading to the award of this contract) in relation to the adoption of, and compliance with, any scheme or schemes to verify the credentials of Provider Representatives that visit NHS premises.
- 4.32 Once compliance with any notified implementation timelines has been achieved by the Provider, the Provider shall, during the Term, maintain the required level of compliance in accordance with any such Guidance, requirements and Policies.
- 4.33 The Provider shall use reasonable endeavours to ensure its Business Continuity Plan operates effectively alongside HEE's business continuity plan where relevant to the provision of the Services. The Provider shall also ensure that its Business Continuity Plan complies on an ongoing basis with any specific business continuity requirements as may be set out in the Service Specification.
- 4.34 Throughout the Term, the Provider will ensure its Business Continuity Plan provides for continuity during a Business Continuity Event. The Provider confirms and agrees such Business Continuity Plan details and will continue to detail robust arrangements that are reasonable and proportionate to:
- 4.34.1 the criticality of this contract to HEE; and
 - 4.34.2 the size and scope of the Provider's business operations,

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

regarding continuity of the provision of the Services during and following a Business Continuity Event.

- 4.35 The Provider shall test its Business Continuity Plan at reasonable intervals, and in any event no less than once every twelve (12) months or such other period as may be agreed between the Parties taking into account the criticality of this contract to HEE and the size and scope of the Provider's business operations. The Provider shall promptly provide to HEE, at HEE's written request and within ten (10) Business Days, copies of its Business Continuity Plan, reasonable and proportionate documentary evidence that the Provider tests its Business Continuity Plan in accordance with the requirements of this contract and reasonable and proportionate information regarding the outcome of such tests.
- 4.36 The Provider shall provide to HEE a copy of any updated or revised Business Continuity Plan within ten (10) Business Days of any material update or revision to the Business Continuity Plan.
- 4.37 HEE may suggest reasonable and proportionate amendments to the Provider regarding the Business Continuity Plan at any time. Where the Provider, acting reasonably, deems such suggestions made by HEE to be relevant and appropriate, the Provider will incorporate into the Business Continuity Plan all such suggestions made by HEE in respect of such Business Continuity Plan. Should the Provider not incorporate any suggestion made by HEE into such Business Continuity Plan it will explain the reasons for not doing so to HEE.
- 4.38 Should a Business Continuity Event occur at any time, the Provider shall implement and comply with its Business Continuity Plan and provide regular written reports to HEE on such implementation.
- 4.39 During and following a Business Continuity Event, the Provider shall use reasonable endeavours to continue to provide the Services in accordance with this contract.

5 HEE'S RESPONSIBILITIES

5.1 HEE shall:

- 5.1.1 co-operate and adopt a partnership approach with the Provider in all matters relating to the Services;
- 5.1.2 appoint a manager for the Services, to work with the HEE Representative. Only the HEE Representative shall have the authority to contractually bind HEE on matters relating to the Services;
- 5.1.3 arrange Contract Management Meetings in accordance with clause 28;
- 5.1.4 arrange Review Meetings in accordance with clause 37;
- 5.1.5 provide to the Provider in a timely manner all documents, information, items and materials in any form (whether owned by HEE or third party) required under Schedule 1 or otherwise reasonably required by the Provider in connection with the Services and ensure that they are accurate and complete in all material respects;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 5.1.6 ensure any formal communication under this contract is responded to within three (3) Business Days and which includes agreement for a detailed response within a reasonable timeframe;
 - 5.1.7 provide the Funding in accordance with Schedule 2 on receipt of a valid invoice;
 - 5.1.8 ensure that the Provider has access to the HEE Quality Framework;
 - 5.1.9 engage with other relevant national bodies, government, Regulators, and arm's length bodies to review the performance and suitability of the Provider to undertake education and training for HEE;
 - 5.1.10 support the Provider throughout their engagement of the Services, and ensure collaborative and partnership practice is enabled for the healthcare system, with the Provider; and
 - 5.1.11 enable, so far as reasonably possible, the sharing of best practice for all providers for the purpose of innovation and transformation of the NHS workforce, either current or future.
- 5.2 If the Provider's performance of its obligations under this contract is prevented or delayed by any act or omission of HEE, its agents, subcontractors, consultants or employees, then, without prejudice to any other right or remedy it may have, the Provider shall be allowed a proportionate extension of time to perform its obligations equal to the delay caused by HEE.
- 5.3 HEE shall provide the Provider with any reasonable and proportionate cooperation necessary to enable the Provider to comply with its obligations under this contract. The Provider shall at all times provide reasonable advance written notification to HEE of any such cooperation necessary in circumstances where such cooperation will require HEE to plan for and/or allocate specific resources in order to provide such cooperation.

6 PREMISES, LOCATIONS AND ACCESS

- 6.1 The Services shall be provided at such premises and at such locations within those premises as agreed by the Parties in writing ("**Premises and Locations**").
- 6.2 Subject to the Provider and its Staff complying with all relevant policies applicable to such Premises and Locations, HEE shall (where the Premises and Locations are those of HEE) grant reasonable access to the Provider and its Staff to such Premises and Locations to enable the Provider to provide the Services.
- 6.3 Any access granted to the Provider and its Staff under this clause 6 shall be non-exclusive and revocable. Such access shall not be deemed to create any greater rights or interest than so granted (to include, without limitation, any relationship of landlord and tenant) in the Premises and Locations. The Provider warrants that it shall carry out all such reasonable further acts to give effect to this.
- 6.4 Where it is provided for by a specific mechanism set out in Schedule 1, HEE may increase, reduce or otherwise vary the Premises and Locations in accordance with such mechanism.
- 6.5 Any variations to the Premises and Locations where the Services are to be provided shall be agreed by the Parties in accordance with the Change Control Process. If

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

agreement cannot be reached the matter shall be referred to, and resolved in accordance with, the Dispute Resolution Procedure.

7 COOPERATION WITH THIRD PARTIES

- 7.1 The Provider shall, as reasonably required by HEE, cooperate with any other service providers to HEE and/or any other third parties as may be relevant in the provision of the Services.

8 USE OF HEE EQUIPMENT

- 8.1 Unless otherwise set out in Schedule 1 or otherwise agreed by the Parties in writing, any equipment or other items provided by HEE for use by the Provider:

- 8.1.1 shall be provided at HEE's sole discretion;
- 8.1.2 shall be inspected by the Provider in order that the Provider can confirm to its reasonable satisfaction that such equipment and/or item is fit for its intended use and shall not be used by the Provider until it has satisfied itself of this;
- 8.1.3 must be returned to HEE within any agreed timescales for such return or otherwise upon the request of HEE; and
- 8.1.4 shall be used by the Provider at the Provider's risk and the Provider shall upon written request by HEE reimburse HEE for any loss or damage relating to such equipment or other items caused by the Provider (fair wear and tear exempted).

9 CONTRACT MANAGEMENT

- 9.1 The Provider shall appoint and retain a Provider Representative and HEE shall appoint and retain a HEE Representative who shall be the primary point of contact for the other Party in relation to matters arising from this contract.
- 9.2 Should either the HEE Representative or the Provider Representative be replaced, the Party replacing the HEE Representative or the Provider Representative (as applicable) shall promptly inform the other Party in writing of the name and contact details for the new HEE Representative or Provider Representative. Any HEE Representative or the Provider Representative appointed shall be of sufficient seniority and experience to be able to make decisions on the day to day operation of the contract.
- 9.3 The Provider confirms and agrees that it will be expected to work closely and cooperate fully with the HEE Representative.
- 9.4 Each Party shall ensure that its representatives (to include, without limitation, the HEE Representative and the Provider Representative) shall, attend Review Meetings in accordance with clause 37.
- 9.5 Each Party shall ensure that those attending such meetings have authority to make decisions regarding the day to day operation of the contract.
- 9.6 Ten (10) Business Days prior to each Review Meeting the Provider shall provide a written contract management report to HEE regarding the provision of the Services

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

and the operation of this contract. Unless otherwise agreed by the Parties in writing, such contract management report shall contain:

- 9.6.1 details of the performance of the Provider when assessed in accordance with the KPIs in Schedule 3;
 - 9.6.2 details of any complaints, their nature and the way in which the Provider has responded to such complaints since the last review meeting written report;
 - 9.6.3 the information specified in the Services;
 - 9.6.4 a status report in relation to the implementation of any current Remedial Action Plan by either Party; and
 - 9.6.5 such other information as reasonably required by HEE.
- 9.7 Unless specified otherwise in the Services, HEE shall take minutes of each Review Meeting and shall circulate draft minutes to the Provider within five (5) Business Days following such Review Meeting.
- 9.8 The Provider shall inform HEE in writing of any suggested amendments to the minutes within five (5) Business Days of receipt of the draft minutes.
- 9.9 If the Provider does not respond to HEE within such five (5) Business Days the minutes will be deemed to be approved.
- 9.10 Where there are any differences in interpretation of the minutes, the Parties will use their reasonable endeavours to reach agreement. If agreement cannot be reached the matter shall be referred to, and resolved in accordance with, the Dispute Resolution Procedure.
- 9.11 The Provider shall provide such management information as HEE may request from time to time within five (5) Business Days of the date of the request. The Provider shall supply the management information to HEE in such form as may be specified by HEE and, where requested to do so, the Provider shall also provide such management information to another Contracting Authority, whose role it is to analyse such management information in accordance with UK government policy (to include, without limitation, for the purposes of analysing public sector expenditure and planning future procurement activities) ("**Third Party Body**").
- 9.12 The Provider confirms and agrees that HEE may itself provide the Third Party Body with management information relating to the Services purchased, any Funding provided under this contract, and any other information relevant to the operation of this contract.
- 9.13 Upon receipt of management information supplied by the Provider to HEE and/or the Third Party Body, or by HEE to the Third Party Body, the Parties hereby consent to the Third Party Body and HEE:
- 9.13.1 storing and analysing the management information and producing statistics; and
 - 9.13.2 sharing the management information or any statistics produced using the management information with any other Authority.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 9.14 If the Third Party Body and/or HEE shares the management information or any other information provided under clause 9.13, any Authority receiving the management information shall, where such management information is subject to obligations of confidence under this contract and such management information is provided direct by HEE to such Authority, be informed of the confidential nature of that information by HEE and shall be requested by HEE not to disclose it to anybody that is not an Authority (unless required to do so by Law).
- 9.15 HEE may make changes to the type of management information which the Provider is required to supply and shall give the Provider at least one (1) month's written notice of any changes.

10 FUNDING

- 10.1 The Funding shall be calculated as set out in Schedule 2.
- 10.2 Unless otherwise stated in Schedule 2 the Funding:
- 10.2.1 shall be payable from the Services Commencement Date;
 - 10.2.2 shall remain fixed during the Term; and
 - 10.2.3 is the entire Funding payable by HEE to the Provider in respect of the Services and includes, without limitation, any licence fees, supplies and all consumables used by the Provider, travel costs, accommodation expenses, the cost of Staff and all appropriate taxes (excluding VAT), duties and tariffs and any expenses arising from import and export administration.
- 10.3 Unless stated otherwise in Schedule 2:
- 10.3.1 the Funding profile for this contract is monthly in arrears, the Provider shall invoice HEE, within fourteen (14) Business Days of the end of each calendar month, the Funding in respect of the Services provided in compliance with this contract in the preceding calendar month; or
 - 10.3.2 where clause 10.3.1 does not apply, the Provider shall invoice HEE for Services at any time following completion of the provision of the Services in compliance with this contract.
- 10.4 Each invoice shall contain such information of the Services delivered, including the Purchase Order number and be addressed to such individual as HEE may inform the Provider from time to time.
- 10.5 The Funding is exempt and exclusive of VAT. Which under normal circumstances is not chargeable to HEE.
- 10.6 Where HEE agree in advance to pay VAT, HEE shall pay at the prevailing rate subject to receipt from the Provider of a valid and accurate VAT invoice. Such VAT invoices shall show the VAT calculations as a separate line item.
- 10.7 HEE shall verify and pay each valid and undisputed invoice received within thirty (30) Business Days of receipt of such invoice at the latest. However, HEE shall use its reasonable endeavours to pay such undisputed invoices sooner in accordance with any applicable government prompt payment targets.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 10.8 Where HEE raises a query with respect to an invoice the Parties shall liaise with each other and agree a resolution to such query within thirty (30) Business Days of the query being raised. No interest is permitted to be added to a future invoice.
- 10.9 If the Parties are unable to agree a resolution within thirty (30) Business Days the query shall be referred to dispute resolution in accordance with the Dispute Resolution Procedure. No interest is permitted to be added to a future invoice.
- 10.10 HEE shall not be in breach of any of any of its Funding obligations under this contract in relation to any queried or disputed invoice sums unless the process referred to in this clause 10 has been followed and it has been determined that the queried or disputed invoice amount is properly due to the Provider and HEE has then failed to pay such sum within a reasonable period following such determination.
- 10.11 The Provider shall pay to HEE any service credits and/or other sums and/or deductions (to include, without limitation, deductions relating to a reduction in the Funding) that may become due in accordance with the provisions of the Services. For the avoidance of doubt, HEE may invoice the Provider for such sums or deductions at any time in the event that they have not automatically been credited to HEE in accordance with the provisions of the Service Specification. Such invoices shall be paid by the Provider within thirty (30) Business Days of the date of such invoice.
- 10.12 HEE reserves the right to adjust:
- 10.12.1 any monies due to the Provider from HEE as against any monies due to HEE from the Provider under this contract; and
- 10.12.2 any monies due to HEE from the Provider as against any monies due to the Provider from HEE under this contract.
- 10.13 Where HEE is entitled to receive any sums (including, without limitation, any costs, charges or expenses) from the Provider under this contract, HEE may invoice the Provider for such sums. Such invoices shall be paid by the Provider within thirty (30) Business Days of the date of such invoice.

11 INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY

- 11.1 Except as set out expressly in this contract no Party shall acquire the Intellectual Property Rights of any other Party.
- 11.2 The Provider confirms and agrees that all Intellectual Property Rights in and to the Provider Outputs, Services, materials and any other output developed by the Provider as part of the Services shall be owned by HEE.
- 11.3 The Provider hereby assigns with full title guarantee by way of present and future assignment all Intellectual Property Rights in and to such Provider Outputs, Services, materials and other outputs to HEE.
- 11.4 The Provider shall ensure that all Staff assign any Intellectual Property Rights they may have in and to such Provider Outputs, Services, materials and other outputs to the Provider to give effect to clause 11.3 and that such Staff absolutely and irrevocably waive their moral rights in relation to such Provider Outputs, Services, materials and other outputs.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

11.5 This clause 11 shall continue notwithstanding the expiry or earlier termination of this contract.

11.6 The Provider is hereby granted a non-exclusive, non-transferable, royalty-free, non-sublicensable right and licence to use all Intellectual Property Rights assigned pursuant to clause 11.3 for academic and research purposes, including research involving projects funded by third parties provided that no third party shall gain any rights in or to such Intellectual Property Rights.

11.7 For the avoidance of doubt, the Provider is not granted any permission to use any Intellectual Property Rights licenced to it in accordance with clause 11.6 for commercial gain.

11.8 All Intellectual Property Rights used or owned by a Party prior to the Commencement Date ("**Background IP**") are and shall remain the exclusive property of the Party owning them (or, where applicable, the third party from whom its right to use the Background IP has derived).

11.9 Each Party grants to the other a, royalty-free, non-exclusive licence to use its Background IP for the sole purpose of developing and delivering the Services but for no other purpose. Neither Party shall be entitled to grant any sub-licence over or in respect of the other Party's Background IP.

11.10 The Provider:

11.10.1 shall indemnify HEE in full against all liabilities, costs, expenses, damages and losses (including any direct, indirect or consequential losses, loss of profit, loss of reputation and all interest, penalties and legal costs (calculated on a full indemnity basis) and all other reasonable professional costs and expenses) suffered or incurred by HEE arising out of or in connection with any claim brought against HEE for actual or alleged infringement of a third party's Intellectual Property Rights, to the extent that the infringement or alleged infringement results from copying, arising out of, or in connection with, the receipt, use or supply of the Services and the Provider Outputs; and

11.10.2 shall not be in breach of the warranty at clause 3.1.7, and HEE shall have no claim under the indemnity at clause 11.10.1, to the extent the infringement arises from:

- (i) the use of HEE Materials in the development of, or the inclusion of HEE Materials in any Provider Output;
- (ii) any modification of the Provider Outputs or Services, other than by or on behalf of the Provider; and
- (iii) compliance with HEE's specifications or instructions, where infringement could not have been avoided while complying with such specifications or instructions and provided that the Provider shall notify HEE if it knows or suspects that compliance with such specification or instruction may result in infringement.

11.11 HEE:

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 11.11.1 warrants that the receipt and use of HEE Materials in the performance of this contract by the Provider, its agents, subcontractors or consultants shall not infringe the rights, including any Intellectual Property Rights, of any third party; and
 - 11.11.2 shall indemnify the Provider in full against all liabilities, costs, expenses, damages and losses (including any direct, indirect or consequential losses, loss of profit, loss of reputation and all interest, penalties and legal costs (calculated on a full indemnity basis) and all other reasonable professional costs and expenses) suffered or incurred by the Provider arising out of or in connection with any claim brought against the Provider, its agents, subcontractors or consultants for actual or alleged infringement of a third party's Intellectual Property Rights to the extent that the infringement or alleged infringement results from copying, arising out of, or in connection with, the receipt or use in the performance of this contract of HEE Materials.
- 11.12 If either Party (the **"Indemnifying Party"**) is required to indemnify the other Party (the **"Indemnified Party"**) under this clause 11, the Indemnified Party shall:
- 11.12.1 notify the Indemnifying Party in writing of any claim against it in respect of which it wishes to rely on the indemnity at clause 11.10.1 or clause 11.11.2 (as applicable) (**"IPRs Claim"**);
 - 11.12.2 allow the Indemnifying Party, at its own cost, to conduct all negotiations and proceedings and to settle the IPRs Claim, always provided that the Indemnifying Party shall obtain the Indemnified Party's prior approval of any settlement terms, such approval not to be unreasonably withheld;
 - 11.12.3 provide the Indemnifying Party with such reasonable assistance regarding the IPRs Claim as is required by the Indemnifying Party, subject to reimbursement by the Provider of the Indemnified Party's costs so incurred; and
 - 11.12.4 not, without prior consultation with the Indemnifying Party, make any admission relating to the IPRs Claim or attempt to settle it, provided that the Indemnifying Party considers and defends any IPRs Claim diligently, using competent counsel and in such a way as not to bring the reputation of the Indemnified Party into disrepute.

12 INSURANCE

- 12.1 Without prejudice to its obligations to HEE under this contract, including its indemnity and liability obligations, the Provider shall for the Term at its own cost take out and maintain, or procure the taking out and maintenance of the insurances as set out in this clause and any other insurances as may be required by applicable Law and/or Guidance (together the **"Insurances"**).
- 12.2 During the Term and for a period of six (6) years after the Provider ceases to have any obligations under this contract, the Provider shall maintain in force the following insurance policies with reputable insurance companies:
 - 12.2.1 public liability insurance with a limit of at least £2,000,000 a claim;
 - 12.2.2 professional indemnity insurance (which, for the avoidance of doubt, shall include cover for any clinical malpractice) with a limit of at least £5,000,000

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

for claims arising from a single event or series of related events in a single calendar year;

12.2.3 employer's liability insurance with a limit of at least [£5,000,000] for claims arising from a single event or series of related events in a single calendar year; and

12.2.4 adequate insurance cover for any loss, injury and damage caused by or to any Learners (whilst on the Premises or not) in the course of providing the Services with a limit of at least [£10,000,000] for claims arising from a single event or series of related events in a single calendar year.

12.3 The Provider confirms that the insurance taken out in accordance with this clause 12 adequately covers any losses caused by injury or death to persons (including Learners) arising from the Services including as a result of any notifiable infectious diseases as listed under the Health Protection (Notification) Regulations 2010, including, but not limited to, COVID-19.

12.4 During the Term, the Provider shall fulfil all duties relating to the Learners' health, safety and welfare as if it was their employer and shall comply with HEE's reasonable requests in connection with the Provider's duties in relation to the Learners.

12.5 The Provider shall agree with HEE the specific duties and obligations of such persons as regards Learner supervision and patient care as appropriate. For the purposes of this clause 12 and in performing the Services, the Provider agrees to be deemed to be the employer of the Learner whilst undertaking a Programme(s) and not for the purposes of employment law, save where the Learner is an Employed Learner or a secondee employed via a secondment agreement with the Provider.

12.6 At the commencement of this contract and from time to time thereafter at the reasonable request of HEE or the HEE Representative, the Provider shall produce evidence of the insurances obtained and maintained in accordance with this clause 12 to HEE.

12.7 The amount of any indemnity cover and/or self insurance arrangements shall not relieve the Provider of any liabilities under this contract. It shall be the responsibility of the Provider to determine the amount of indemnity and/or self insurance cover that will be adequate to enable it to satisfy its potential liabilities under this contract. Accordingly, the Provider shall be liable to make good any deficiency if the proceeds of any indemnity cover and/or self insurance arrangement is insufficient to cover the settlement of any claim.

12.8 The Provider warrants that it shall not take any action or fail to take any reasonable action or (in so far as it is reasonable and within its power) permit or allow others to take or fail to take any action, as a result of which its insurance cover may be rendered void, voidable, unenforceable, or be suspended or impaired in whole or in part, or which may otherwise render any sum paid out under such insurances repayable in whole or in part.

13 **LIABILITY**

13.1 Without prejudice to its liability to HEE for breach of any of its obligations under this contract, the Provider shall be liable for and shall indemnify HEE against any direct liability, loss, damage, costs, expenses, claims or proceedings whatsoever ("**Losses**") (subject always to an obligation upon HEE to mitigate any Losses to every reasonably

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

practicable extent) incurred by HEE in respect of any claim against HEE, arising under any statute or otherwise in respect of:

- 13.1.1 any loss of or damage to property (whether real or personal);
 - 13.1.2 any injury to any person (including but not limited to Learners), including injury resulting in death; or
 - 13.1.3 any infectious disease present on the Premises (including but not limited to COVID-19); or
 - 13.1.4 any Losses of the Provider that result from or arise out of the Provider's negligence or breach of contract in connection with the performance of this contract except insofar as that loss, damage or injury has been caused by any act or omission by or on the part of, or in accordance with the instructions of, the Provider, their Staff or agents; or
 - 13.1.5 any material or non-material damage to any person as a result of infringement of the Data Protection Legislation, arising directly out of any act or omission or breach of this contract by the Provider (which expression shall in the remainder of this clause include its servants, agents, contractors or any other person who at the request of the Provider is or should be performing or discharging or purporting to perform or discharge one or more of the obligations of the Provider under this contract) save to the extent caused (or contributed to) by any act or omission or breach of contract by HEE.
- 13.2 Upon the expiry or earlier termination of this contract, the Provider shall ensure that any ongoing liability it has or may have arising out of this contract shall continue to be the subject of appropriate indemnity arrangements for the period of twenty one (21) years from termination or expiry of this contract or until such earlier date as that liability may reasonably be considered to have ceased to exist.
- 14 LIMITATION OF LIABILITY**
- 14.1 Subject to clause 13, the limit of the Provider's liability to HEE for any claim arising under this contract shall be limited to a maximum of 120% of the total Funding provided under this contract in pounds sterling in aggregate for all occurrences or series of occurrences in any year of the Term.
- 14.2 Subject to clause 13, HEE's total liability to the Provider for any and all claims arising under this contract shall be limited to the total Funding.
- 14.3 Nothing in this contract shall exclude or limit the liability of either Party for death or personal injury caused by negligence or for fraud or fraudulent misrepresentation or any other liability which cannot be excluded or limited by reason of law.
- 14.4 Neither Party may benefit from the limitations and exclusions set out in this clause in respect of any liability arising from its deliberate default.
- 14.5 HEE has no responsibility for any other costs incurred by the Provider in connection with the Services and/or the Programme(s) to which the Funding relates, and the Provider must indemnify and keep HEE indemnified against any losses, damages, costs, expenses, liabilities, claims, actions, proceedings or other liabilities that result

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

from or arise out of the Provider's acts or omissions in relation to the Services and/or the Programme(s) or its duties to third parties.

- 14.6 The Provider shall further indemnify HEE against any costs, claims or other liabilities:
- 14.6.1 which arise in relation to or in connection with any acts or omissions by any Learners during their attendance on an enrolled Programme of education pursuant to this contract; and
 - 14.6.2 which HEE incurs as a direct result of the Provider's act or omission in assessing any Staff suitability to work alongside or to supervise Learners in the course of undertaking any Programme of education pursuant to this contract.
- 14.7 For the avoidance of doubt, without limitation, the Parties agree that for the purposes of this contract the following costs, expenses and/or loss of income shall be direct recoverable losses (to include under any relevant indemnity) provided such costs, expenses and/or loss of income are properly evidenced by the claiming Party:
- 14.7.1 extra costs incurred purchasing replacement or alternative services;
 - 14.7.2 the costs of extra management time; and/or
 - 14.7.3 costs incurred as a result of a Data Loss Event, including the costs of informing Data Subjects of the Data Loss Event
- in each case to the extent to which such costs, expenses and/or loss of income arise or result from the other Party's breach of contract, negligent act or omission, breach of statutory duty, and/or other liability under or in connection with this contract.
- 14.8 Each Party shall at all times take all reasonable steps to minimise and mitigate any loss for which that Party is entitled to bring a claim against the other pursuant to this contract.

15 TERMINATION

- 15.1 Without affecting any other right or remedy available to it, HEE may terminate this contract or any part of the Services at any time on six (6) months' written notice, but may in its absolute discretion terminate on three (3) months' written notice. HEE will consider the impact on the Provider and the healthcare system in making the decision for termination on three (3) months, and share this decision publicly.
- 15.2 Without affecting any other right or remedy available to it, the Provider may terminate this contract or any part of the Services at any time with the written agreement of HEE and providing twelve (12) months' notice in writing. In partnership with the Provider and at the discretion of HEE this notice period may be reduced where it is reasonable to HEE to do so, provided that twelve (12) months' notice has been provided.
- 15.3 Without affecting any other right or remedy available to it, either Party may terminate this contract with immediate effect by giving written notice to the other Party if:
- 15.3.1 the other Party commits a material breach of any term of this contract and (if such breach is remediable) fails to remedy that breach within a period of twenty (20) Business Days after being notified in writing to do so;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 15.3.2 the other Party repeatedly breaches any of the terms of this contract in such a manner as to reasonably justify the opinion that its conduct is inconsistent with it having the intention or ability to give effect to the terms of this contract;
 - 15.3.3 where the Provider is an NHS Trust or NHS Foundation Trust, the Provider is or becomes subject to an order made under section 65B or 65D of the NHS Act 2006;
 - 15.3.4 the Provider is in receipt of a quality report from any Regulator which has material adverse implications for the provision of any of the Services, where a Remedial Action Plan has not been agreed and enforced;
 - 15.3.5 the Provider is subject to an Insolvency Event or otherwise its financial position deteriorates so far as to reasonably justify the opinion that its ability to give effect to the terms of this contract is in jeopardy; and/or
 - 15.3.6 the Secretary of State for Health and Social Care no longer authorises and/or funds HEE to commission, and manage the provision of Funding in a manner as envisaged by this contract.
- 15.4 For the purposes of clause 15.3.1 **material breach** means a breach (including an anticipatory breach) that is serious in the widest sense of having a serious effect on the benefit which the terminating Party would otherwise derive from:
- 15.4.1 a substantial portion of this contract; or
 - 15.4.2 any number of the obligations set out in the contract,
- over the term of this contract in deciding whether any breach is material no regard shall be had to whether it occurs by some accident, mishap, mistake or misunderstanding.
- 15.5 Without affecting any other right or remedy available to it, the Provider may terminate this contract with immediate effect by giving written notice to HEE if HEE fails to pay any amount due under this contract on the due date for payment and remains in default not less than forty (40) Business Days after being notified in writing to make such payment. No interest is payable on these amounts.
- 15.6 The termination of this contract for whatever reason shall be without prejudice to any rights or liabilities which have accrued prior to the date of termination.
- 15.7 HEE may terminate this contract forthwith by issuing a Termination Notice to the Provider if:
- 15.7.1 the Provider does not commence delivery of the Services by any Long Stop Date;
 - 15.7.2 the contract has been substantially amended to the extent that the Public Contracts Regulations 2015 require a new procurement procedure;
 - 15.7.3 HEE has become aware that the Provider should have been excluded under regulation 57(1) – (4) of the Public Contracts Regulations 2015 from the procurement procedure leading to the award of this contract;
 - 15.7.4 the contract should not have been awarded to the Provider in view of a serious infringement of obligations under European law declared by the

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

Court of Justice of the European Union under Article 258 of the Treaty on the Functioning of the EU; or

- 15.7.5 there has been a failure by the Provider and/or one its Sub-contractors to comply with legal obligations in the fields of environmental, social or labour Law. Where the failure to comply with legal obligations in the fields of environmental, social or labour Law is a failure by one of the Provider's Subcontractors, HEE may request the replacement of such Sub-contractor and the Provider shall comply with such request as an alternative to HEE terminating this contract under this clause 15.7.5;
 - 15.7.6 the Provider, or any third party guaranteeing the obligations of the Provider under this contract, ceases or threatens to cease carrying on its business; suspends making payments on any of its debts or announces an intention to do so; is, or is deemed for the purposes of any Law to be, unable to pay its debts as they fall due or insolvent; enters into or proposes any composition, assignment or arrangement with its creditors generally; takes any step or suffers any step to be taken in relation to its winding-up, dissolution, administration (whether out of court or otherwise) or reorganisation (by way of voluntary arrangement, scheme of arrangement or otherwise) otherwise than as part of, and exclusively for the purpose of, a bona fide reconstruction or amalgamation; has a liquidator, trustee in bankruptcy, judicial custodian, compulsory manager, receiver, administrative receiver, administrator or similar officer appointed (in each case, whether out of court or otherwise) in respect of it or any of its assets; has any security over any of its assets enforced; or any analogous procedure or step is taken in any jurisdiction;
 - 15.7.7 the Provider undergoes a change of control within the meaning of sections 450 and 451 of the Corporation Tax Act 2010 (other than for an intra-group change of control) without the prior written consent of HEE and HEE shall be entitled to withhold such consent if, in the reasonable opinion of HEE, the proposed change of control will have a material impact on the performance of this contract or the reputation of HEE;
 - 15.7.8 the Provider purports to assign, Sub-contract, novate, create a trust in or otherwise transfer or dispose of this contract;
 - 15.7.9 the warranty given by the Provider is materially untrue; or
 - 15.7.10 the Provider breaches its obligation to notify HEE of any Occasion of Tax Non-Compliance.
- 15.8 If HEE, acting reasonably, has good cause to believe that there has been a material deterioration in the financial circumstances of the Provider and/or any third party guaranteeing the obligations of the Provider under this contract and/or any material Sub-contractor of the Provider when compared to any information provided to and/or assessed by HEE as part of any procurement process or other due diligence leading to the award of this contract to the Provider or the entering into a Sub-contract by the Provider, the following process shall apply:
- 15.8.1 HEE may (but shall not be obliged to) give notice to the Provider requesting adequate financial or other security and/or assurances for due performance of its material obligations under this contract on such reasonable and proportionate terms as HEE may require within a reasonable time period as specified in such notice;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 15.8.2 a failure or refusal by the Provider to provide any financial or other security and/or assurances requested in accordance with clause 15.8.1 in accordance with any reasonable timescales specified in any such notice issued by HEE shall be deemed a breach of this contract by the Provider and shall be referred to and resolved in accordance with the Dispute Resolution Procedure; and
- 15.8.3 a failure to resolve such breach in accordance with such Dispute Resolution Procedure by the end of the escalation stage of such process shall entitle, but shall not compel, HEE to terminate this contract.
- 15.9 In order that HEE may act reasonably in exercising its discretion in accordance with clause 15.8.1, the Provider shall provide HEE with such reasonable and proportionate up-to-date financial or other information relating to the Provider or any relevant third party entity upon request.
- 15.10 Within six (6) months of the Commencement Date the Provider shall develop and agree an exit plan with HEE consistent with the Exit Requirements, which shall ensure continuity of the Services on expiry or earlier termination of this contract. The Provider shall provide HEE with the first draft of an exit plan within four (4) months of the Commencement Date. The Parties shall review and, as appropriate, update the exit plan on each anniversary of the Commencement Date of this contract.
- 15.11 If the Parties cannot agree an exit plan in accordance with the timescales set out in clause 15.10 (such agreement not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed), such failure to agree shall be deemed a Dispute, which shall be referred to and resolved in accordance with the Dispute Resolution Procedure.
- 16 OBLIGATIONS ON TERMINATION AND SURVIVAL**
- 16.1 Upon expiry or earlier termination of this contract, HEE agrees to pay the Provider for the Services which have been completed by the Provider in accordance with this contract prior to expiry or earlier termination of this contract.
- 16.2 Immediately following expiry or earlier termination of this contract and/or in accordance with any timescales as set out in the agreed exit plan:
- 16.2.1 the Provider shall comply with its obligations under any agreed exit plan;
- 16.2.2 all data, excluding Personal Data, documents and records (whether stored electronically or otherwise) relating in whole or in part to the Services and all other items provided on loan or otherwise to the Provider by HEE shall be delivered by the Provider to HEE provided that the Provider shall be entitled to keep copies to the extent that: (a) the content does not relate solely to the Services; (b) the Provider is required by Law and/or Guidance to keep copies; or (c) the Provider was in possession of such data, documents and records prior to the Commencement Date; and
- 16.2.3 any Personal Data Processed by the Provider on behalf of HEE shall be returned to HEE or destroyed in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Data Protection Protocol.
- 16.3 In the event that upon termination of this contract, there remain any Learners who are still on a Programme of education / training pursuant to this contract, subject to the provisions of clause 16.4, the terms of this contract shall remain in full force and effect

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

in relation to such Learners until their Programmes of education / training have completed, or, if this is not feasible, the Provider will, with the agreement of HEE in writing, organise alternative provision of a comparable standard and quality.

- 16.4 During the Residual Contract Period the Provider shall complete the delivery of all Programmes of education / training for Learners who have not, upon the expiry or termination of this contract, completed the same unless agreed to the contrary with HEE.
- 16.5 The Provider shall retain all data relating to the provision of the Services that are not transferred or destroyed pursuant to clause 16.2.3 for a maximum of 6 years from termination or expiry of this contract.
- 16.6 The Provider shall cooperate fully with HEE or, as the case may be, any replacement supplier during any re-procurement and handover period prior to and following the expiry or earlier termination of this contract. This cooperation shall extend to providing access to all information relevant to the operation of this contract, as reasonably required by HEE to achieve a fair and transparent re-procurement and/or an effective transition without disruption to routine operational requirements.
- 16.7 The expiry or earlier termination of this contract for whatever reason shall not affect any rights or obligations of either Party which accrued prior to such expiry or earlier termination.
- 16.8 The expiry or earlier termination of this contract shall not affect any obligations which expressly or by implication are intended to come into or continue in force on or after such expiry or earlier termination.

17 COMPLAINTS

- 17.1 To the extent relevant to the Services, the Provider shall have in place and operate a complaints procedure which complies with the requirements of the Local Authority Social Services and National Health Service Complaints (England) Regulations 2009.
- 17.2 Each Party shall inform the other of all complaints arising out of or in connection with the provision of the Services within twenty four (24) hours of receipt of each complaint and shall keep the other Party updated on the manner of resolution of any such complaints.

18 SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT

- 18.1 The Provider shall comply in all material respects with applicable environmental and social and labour Law requirements in force from time to time in relation to the Services. Where the provisions of any such Law are implemented by the use of voluntary agreements, the Provider shall comply with such agreements as if they were incorporated into English law subject to those voluntary agreements being cited in the Service Specification. Without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing, the Provider shall:
- 18.1.1 comply with all Policies and/or procedures and requirements set out in the Service Specification in relation to any stated environmental and social and labour requirements, characteristics and impacts of the Services and the Provider's supply chain;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

18.1.2 maintain relevant policy statements documenting the Provider's significant labour, social and environmental aspects as relevant to the Services being provided and as proportionate to the nature and scale of the Provider's business operations; and

18.1.3 maintain plans and procedures that support the commitments made as part of the Provider's significant labour, social and environmental policies, as referred to at clause 18.1.1.

18.2 The Provider shall meet reasonable requests by HEE for information evidencing the Provider's compliance with the provisions of this clause 18.

19 ELECTRONIC SERVICES INFORMATION

19.1 Where requested by HEE, the Provider shall provide HEE the Services Information in such manner and upon such media as agreed between the Provider and HEE from time to time for the sole use by HEE.

19.2 The Provider warrants that the Services Information is complete and accurate as at the date upon which it is delivered to HEE and that the Services Information shall not contain any data or statement which gives rise to any liability on the part of HEE following publication of the same.

19.3 If the Services Information ceases to be complete and accurate, the Provider shall promptly notify HEE in writing of any modification or addition to or any inaccuracy or omission in the Services Information.

19.4 The Provider grants HEE a perpetual, non-exclusive, royalty free licence to use and exploit the Services Information and any Intellectual Property Rights in the Services Information for the purpose of illustrating the range of goods and services (including, without limitation, the Services) available pursuant to HEE's contracts from time to time. Subject to clause 19.5, no obligation to illustrate or advertise the Services Information is imposed on HEE, as a consequence of the licence conferred by this clause 19.4.

19.5 HEE may reproduce for its sole use the Services Information provided by the Provider in HEE's services catalogue from time to time which may be made available on any NHS communications networks in electronic format and/or made available on HEE's external website and/or made available on other digital media from time to time.

19.6 Before any publication of the Services Information (electronic or otherwise) is made by HEE, HEE will submit a copy of the relevant sections of HEE's services catalogue to the Provider for approval, such approval not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed. For the avoidance of doubt the Provider shall have no right to compel HEE to exhibit the Services Information in any services catalogue as a result of the approval given by it pursuant to this clause 19.6 or otherwise under the terms of this contract.

19.7 If requested in writing by HEE, and to the extent not already agreed as part of the Service Specification, the Provider and HEE shall discuss and seek to agree in good faith arrangements to use any Electronic Trading System.

20 PUBLICITY AND NHS BRANDING

20.1 Subject to clause 20.2, the Provider must not, without the prior written consent of HEE, apply NHS branding or HEE's name or logo to the Services, and must obtain the HEE's

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

prior written approval (not to be unreasonably withheld) for any publicity in connection with the Provider's receipt of the Funding.

- 20.2 For all activity relating to the Services (including, but not limited to any activity in connection with the Provider's receipt of the Funding), the Provider shall make clear on all publications, notices, and communications, that the Services are HEE-funded Services. HEE permits the Provider's use of the HEE logo for the sole purpose of its compliance with this clause. Such use of the HEE logo must comply with the NHS Branding Guidelines and this clause 20.
- 20.3 If HEE does permit the Provider to use NHS branding, its name or logo in connection with the Services, that permission is limited to the purposes and duration communicated to the Provider by HEE and the Provider must comply with the NHS Branding Guidelines.
- 20.4 Goodwill in the Services, to the extent branded as NHS services, shall belong separately to both the Secretary of State and the Provider. The Provider may enforce its rights in its own branding even if it includes the NHS Brand. The Provider must provide whatever assistance the Secretary of State may reasonably require to allow the Secretary of State to maintain and enforce his rights in respect of the NHS Brand.
- 20.5 The Provider shall not request any endorsement in any form whatsoever from HEE staff (which includes any person employed or engaged by HEE) ("**HEE Staff**") in relation to the Provider's products and/or Services, or use any comments made by any member of HEE Staff in relation to the Provider's products and/or Services, in any publicity, marketing or on any website, including the Provider's website or social media, without the prior express written permission of HEE.

21 **ADVERTISEMENTS AND MARKETING**

- 21.1 Unless otherwise agreed by HEE, no disclosure, announcement, advertisement or publication or any form of marketing or public relations exercise in connection with this contract or the existence of this contract and the Parties to it or them shall be made by or on behalf of a Party to this contract without the approval of HEE in writing. For the avoidance of doubt, the provisions of this clause 21 shall in no way preclude the Provider from advertising, publishing or announcing in any way the details of the healthcare or education services it delivers.

22 **FORCE MAJEURE**

- 22.1 **Force Majeure Event** means any circumstance not within a Party's reasonable control including (having regard to Emergency Preparedness, Resilience and Response guidance) without limitation:
- 22.1.1 acts of God, flood, drought, earthquake or other natural disaster;
 - 22.1.2 terrorist attack, civil war, civil commotion or riots, war, threat of or preparation for war, armed conflict, imposition of sanctions, embargo, or breaking off of diplomatic relations;
 - 22.1.3 nuclear, chemical or biological contamination or sonic boom;
 - 22.1.4 any law or any action taken by a government or public authority, including imposing an export or import restriction, quota or prohibition, or failing to provide a necessary licence or consent;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 22.1.5 collapse of buildings, fire, explosion or accident;
 - 22.1.6 any labour or trade dispute, strikes, industrial action or lockouts; and/or
 - 22.1.7 non-performance by Providers and interruption or failure of utility service.
- 22.2 For the avoidance of doubt, a Force Majeure Event does not include an epidemic, pandemic, or other incidents which have been planned under NHS Emergency Preparedness, Resilience and Response requirements. Providers are required to work in partnership to identify these events and to collaborate with HEE to comply with any national guidance issued in these circumstances.
- 22.3 Provided it has complied with clause 22.5, if a Party is prevented, hindered or delayed in or from performing any of its obligations under this contract by a Force Majeure Event ("**Affected Party**"), the Affected Party shall not be in breach of this contract or otherwise liable for any such failure or delay in the performance of such obligations. The time for performance of such obligations shall be extended accordingly.
- 22.4 The corresponding obligations of the other Party shall be suspended, and its time for performance of such obligations extended, to the same extent as those of the Affected Party.
- 22.5 The Affected Party shall:
- 22.5.1 as soon as reasonably practicable after the start of the Force Majeure Event but no later than 5 Business Days from its start, notify HEE in writing of the Force Majeure Event, the date on which it started, its likely or potential duration, and the effect of the Force Majeure Event on its ability to perform any of its obligations under this contract; and
 - 22.5.2 use all reasonable endeavours to mitigate the effect of the Force Majeure Event on the performance of its obligations.
- 22.6 If the Force Majeure Event prevents, hinders or delays the Affected Party's performance of its obligations for a continuous period of more than 4 weeks, the Party not affected by the Force Majeure Event may terminate this contract by giving 4 weeks' written notice to the Affected Party.
- 22.7 All Regulator, NHS and HEE notices should be adhered to by the Provider in the event of a Force Majeure Event.

23 COSTS AND EXPENSES

- 23.1 Each Party is responsible for paying its own costs and expenses incurred in connection with the negotiation, preparation and execution of this contract.

24 DISPUTE RESOLUTION PROCEDURE

- 24.1 If a dispute arises out of or in connection with this contract or the performance, validity or enforceability of it ("**Dispute**") then except as expressly provided in this contract, the Parties shall follow the procedure set out in this clause:
- 24.1.1 either Party shall give to the other written notice of the Dispute, setting out its nature and full particulars ("**Dispute Notice**"), together with relevant supporting documents. On service of the Dispute Notice, the HEE

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

Representative and the Provider Representative shall attempt in good faith to resolve the Dispute;

- 24.1.2 if the HEE Representative and Provider Representative are for any reason unable to resolve the Dispute within thirty (30) days of service of the Dispute Notice, the Dispute shall be referred to a Director of HEE and a senior director of the Provider who shall attempt in good faith to resolve it;
- 24.1.3 if the Director of HEE and the senior director of the Provider are for any reason unable to resolve the Dispute within thirty (30) days of it being referred to them, the Dispute shall be referred to the CEO of HEE and the CEO of the Provider who shall attempt in good faith to resolve it; and
- 24.1.4 if the CEO of HEE and the CEO of the Provider are for any reason unable to resolve the Dispute within thirty (30) days of it being referred to them, the Parties shall attempt to settle it by mediation in accordance with the CEDR Model Mediation Procedure. Unless otherwise agreed between the Parties, the mediator shall be nominated by CEDR. To initiate the mediation, a Party must serve notice in writing (“**ADR notice**”) to the other Party to the Dispute, requesting a mediation. A copy of the ADR notice should be sent to CEDR. The mediation shall start not later than thirty (30) days after the date of the ADR notice.

24.2 No Party may commence any court proceedings under clause 46.11 (in relation to the whole or part of the Dispute until thirty (30) Business Days after service of the ADR notice, provided that the right to issue proceedings is not prejudiced by a delay.

24.3 If the Dispute is not resolved within thirty (30) Business Days after service of the ADR notice, or either Party fails to participate or to continue to participate in the mediation before the expiration of the said period of thirty (30) Business Days, or the mediation terminates before the expiration of the said period, the Dispute shall be finally resolved by the courts of England and Wales in accordance with clause 46.11.

25 **QUALITY AND PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

25.1 The Provider shall provide the Services, and meet the Quality and Performance Requirements in accordance with Schedule 3 and the HEE Quality Framework.

26 **CONTRACT MANAGEMENT**

26.1 If the Parties have agreed a consequence in relation to the Provider failing to meet a Quality and Performance Requirement and the Provider fails to meet the Quality and Performance Requirement, HEE shall be entitled to exercise the agreed consequence immediately and without issuing a Contract Performance Notice, irrespective of any other rights HEE may have under this clause 26.

26.2 The provisions of this clause 26 do not affect any other rights and obligations the Parties may have under this contract.

27 **CONTRACT PERFORMANCE NOTICE**

27.1 If HEE believes that the Provider has failed or is failing to comply with any obligation on its part under this contract it may issue a Contract Performance Notice to the Provider.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 27.2 If the Provider believes that HEE has failed or is failing to comply with any obligation on its part under this contract it may issue a Contract Performance Notice to HEE.

28 CONTRACT MANAGEMENT MEETING

- 28.1 Unless the Contract Performance Notice has been withdrawn, HEE and the Provider must meet to discuss the Contract Performance Notice and any related issues within ten (10) Business Days following the date of the Contract Performance Notice.

- 28.2 At the Contract Management Meeting HEE and the Provider must ensure that HEE Representative and the Provider Representative are in attendance (including representatives from the quality, finance, and performance and operations department of HEE) and agree either:

28.2.1 that the Contract Performance Notice is withdrawn; or

28.2.2 to implement an appropriate Immediate Action Plan and/or Remedial Action Plan.

- 28.3 If HEE and the Provider cannot agree on either course of action, they must undertake a Joint Investigation.

29 JOINT INVESTIGATION

- 29.1 If a Joint Investigation is to be undertaken:

29.1.1 HEE and the Provider must agree the terms of reference and timescale for the Joint Investigation (being no longer than two (2) months) and the appropriate representatives from each relevant Party to participate in the Joint Investigation as well as HEE Representative and the Provider Representative; and

29.1.2 HEE and the Provider may agree an Immediate Action Plan to be implemented concurrently with the Joint Investigation.

- 29.2 On completion of a Joint Investigation, HEE and the Provider must produce and agree a JI Report. The JI Report must include a recommendation to be considered at the next Review Meeting that either:

29.2.1 the Contract Performance Notice be withdrawn; or

29.2.2 a Remedial Action Plan be agreed and implemented.

- 29.3 Either HEE or the Provider may require a Review Meeting to be held at short notice within five (5) Business Days to consider a JI Report.

30 REMEDIAL ACTION PLAN

- 30.1 If a Remedial Action Plan is to be implemented, HEE and the Provider must agree the contents of the Remedial Action Plan within:

30.1.1 five (5) Business Days following the Contract Management Meeting; or

30.1.2 five (5) Business Days following the Review Meeting in the case of a Remedial Action Plan recommended under clause 29.2.2,

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

as appropriate.

30.2 The Remedial Action Plan must set out:

- 30.2.1 actions required and which Party is responsible for completion of each action to remedy the failure in question and the date by which each action must be completed;
- 30.2.2 the improvements in outcomes and/or other key indicators required, the date by which each improvement must be achieved and for how long it must be maintained; and
- 30.2.3 any agreed reasonable and proportionate financial sanctions or other consequences for any Party for failing to complete any agreed action and/or to achieve and maintain any agreed improvement (any financial sanctions applying to the Provider not to exceed in aggregate 20% of the Actual Monthly Value in any month in respect of any Remedial Action Plan).

30.3 If a Remedial Action Plan is agreed during the final year of the Term, that Remedial Action Plan may specify a date by which an action is to be completed or an improvement is to be achieved or a period for which an improvement is to be maintained falling or extending after the Expiry Date, with a view to that Remedial Action Plan being incorporated in an SDIP under a subsequent contract between HEE and the Provider for delivery of services the same or substantially the same as the Services.

30.4 The Provider and HEE must implement the actions and achieve and maintain the improvements applicable to it within the timescales set out in, and otherwise in accordance with, the Remedial Action Plan.

30.5 HEE and the Provider must record progress made or developments under the Remedial Action Plan in accordance with its terms. HEE and the Provider must review and consider that progress on an ongoing basis and in any event at the next Review Meeting.

30.6 Each Party shall bear its own costs in relation to any Joint Investigation.

31 IMPLEMENTATION AND BREACH OF REMEDIAL ACTION PLAN

31.1 If, following implementation of a Remedial Action Plan, the agreed actions have been completed and the agreed improvements achieved and maintained, it must be noted in the next Review Meeting that the Remedial Action Plan has been completed.

32 EXCEPTION REPORT

32.1 If a Party fails to complete an action required of it, or to deliver or maintain the improvement required, by a Remedial Action Plan in accordance with that Remedial Action Plan and does not remedy that failure within five (5) Business Days following receipt of notice requiring it to do so, the Provider or HEE (as the case may be) may issue an Exception Report:

- 32.1.1 to the relevant Party's chief executive and/or Governing Body; and/or
- 32.1.2 (if it reasonably believes it is appropriate to do so) to any appropriate Regulator,

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

in order that each of them may take whatever steps they think appropriate.

33 WITHHOLDING OF FUNDING AT EXCEPTION REPORT FOR BREACH OF REMEDIAL ACTION PLAN

33.1 If the Provider fails to complete an action required of it, or to deliver the improvement required, by a Remedial Action Plan in accordance with that Remedial Action Plan:

33.1.1 (if the Remedial Action Plan does not itself provide for a withholding or other financial sanction in relation to that failure) HEE may, when issuing an Exception Report, withhold in respect of each action not completed or improvement not met, a reasonable and proportionate sum of up to 5% of the Actual Monthly Value, from the date of issuing the Exception Report and for each month the Provider's breach continues and/or the required improvement has not been achieved and maintained, subject to a maximum monthly withholding in relation to each Remedial Action Plan of 50% of the Actual Monthly Value; and

33.1.2 HEE must pay the Provider any Funding withheld under clause 33.1.1 within ten (10) Business Days following HEE's confirmation that the breach of the Remedial Action Plan has been rectified and/or the required improvement has been achieved and maintained. No interest shall be payable on those sums.

34 RETENTION OF SUMS WITHHELD FOR BREACH OF REMEDIAL ACTION PLAN

34.1 If, twenty (20) Business Days after an Exception Report has been issued under clause 32.1, the Provider remains in breach of a Remedial Action Plan, HEE may notify the Provider that any Funding withheld under clause 33.1.1 is to be retained permanently by HEE.

35 UNJUSTIFIED WITHHOLDING OR RETENTION OF FUNDING

35.1 If HEE withholds sums under clause 33.1.1 or HEE retain sums under clause 34.1, and within twenty (20) Business Days of the date of that withholding or retention the Provider produces evidence satisfactory to HEE that the relevant sums were withheld or retained unjustifiably, HEE must pay those sums to the Provider within ten (10) Business Days following the date of HEE's acceptance of that evidence, no interest shall be payable on these sums. If HEE does not accept the Provider's evidence the Provider may refer the matter to the Dispute Resolution Procedure at clause 24.

36 RETENTION OF FUNDING WITHHELD ON EXPIRY OR TERMINATION OF THIS CONTRACT

36.1 If the Provider does not agree a Remedial Action Plan:

36.1.1 within six (6) months following the expiry of the relevant time period set out in clause 30.1; or

36.1.2 before the Expiry Date or earlier termination of this contract,

whichever is the earlier, HEE may notify the Provider that any Funding withheld under clause 33.1.1 is to be retained permanently by HEE.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

36.2 If the Provider does not rectify a breach of a Remedial Action Plan before the Expiry Date or earlier termination of this contract, HEE may notify the Provider that any Funding withheld under clause 33.1.1 is to be retained permanently by HEE.

37 REVIEW MEETINGS

37.1 Review Meetings are to take place as specified in Schedule 1 between HEE and the Provider, unless the following conditions are met:

37.1.1 HEE is assured of the delivery of Services, and that it meets the conditions of this contract, and all regulatory conditions, and that regular communication has taken place between Provider and HEE, in which case the Provider and HEE may agree to formally note that conditions are met and a formal Review Meeting shall not take place, in these circumstances a letter of confirmation shall be provided from HEE to the Provider; and

37.1.2 the Provider submits a bi-annual return on their progress with the conditions of this contract, the contents of which are satisfactory to HEE.

37.2 HEE may, in its absolute discretion, continue with a Review Meeting even when the conditions in clause 37.1 are considered to be met, as part of good governance and accountability practice.

37.3 Extra-ordinary Review Meetings may be called by HEE or the Provider, giving ten (10) Business Days' written notice. In these circumstances the calling Party shall issue an agenda to the other Party within five (5) Business Days of the meeting.

37.4 A Review Meeting shall be convened with representatives from the quality, finance, and performance and operations department of HEE.

37.5 HEE may determine at its absolute discretion to hold a Review Meeting via the submission of a paper review, rather than an in person formal attendance. The Provider may request that an in person formal attendance Review Meeting proceeds setting out its justification to HEE in writing.

38 RECORDS RETENTION AND RIGHT OF AUDIT

38.1 Subject to any statutory requirement, the Provider shall keep secure and maintain for the Term and six (6) years afterwards, or such longer period as may be agreed between the Parties, full and accurate records of all matters relating to this contract.

38.2 HEE shall have the right to audit the Provider's compliance with this contract. The Provider shall permit or procure permission for HEE or its authorised representative during normal business hours having given advance written notice of no less than five (5) Business Days, access to any premises and facilities, books and records reasonably required to audit the Provider's compliance with its obligations under this contract.

38.3 Should the Provider Sub-contract any of its obligations under this contract, HEE shall have the right to audit and inspect such third party. The Provider shall procure permission for HEE or its authorised representative during normal business hours no more than once in any twelve (12) months, having given advance written notice of no less than five (5) Business Days, access to any premises and facilities, books and records used in the performance of the Provider's obligations under this contract that

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

are Sub-contracted to such third party. The Provider shall cooperate with such audit and inspection and accompany HEE or its authorised representative if requested.

38.4 The Provider shall grant to HEE or its authorised representative, such access to those records as they may reasonably require in order to check the Provider's compliance with this contract for the purposes of:

38.4.1 the examination and certification of HEE's accounts; or

38.4.2 any examination pursuant to section 6(1) of the National Audit Act 1983 of the economic efficiency and effectiveness with which HEE has used its resources.

38.5 The Comptroller and Auditor General may examine such documents as they may reasonably require which are owned, held or otherwise within the control of the Provider and may require the Provider to provide such oral and/or written explanations as they consider necessary. This does not constitute a requirement or agreement for the examination, certification or inspection of the accounts of the Provider under sections 6(3)(d) and 6(5) of the National Audit Act 1983.

38.6 The Provider shall provide reasonable cooperation to HEE, its representatives and any regulatory body in relation to any audit, review, investigation or enquiry carried out in relation to the subject matter of this contract.

38.7 The Provider shall provide all reasonable information as may be reasonably requested by HEE to evidence the Provider's compliance with the requirements of this contract.

38.8 On the request of the Department of Health and Social Care, NHS England, NHS Improvement, NHSCFA, any regulatory body or HEE, the Provider must allow NHSCFA or any Local Counter Fraud Specialist, as soon as it is reasonably practicable and in any event not later than 5 Business Days following the date of the request, access to:

38.8.1 all property, premises, information (including records and data) owned or controlled by the Provider; and

38.8.2 all Staff who may have information,

38.9 which is relevant to the detection and investigation of cases of bribery, Fraud or corruption, directly or indirectly in connection with this contract.

39 **CONFLICTS OF INTEREST AND THE PREVENTION OF FRAUD**

39.1 The Provider shall take appropriate steps to ensure that neither the Provider nor any Staff are placed in a position where, in the reasonable opinion of HEE, there is or may be an actual conflict, or a potential conflict, between the pecuniary or personal interests of the Provider and the duties owed to HEE under the provisions of this contract. The Provider will disclose to HEE full particulars of any such conflict of interest which may arise.

39.2 HEE reserves the right to terminate this contract immediately by notice in writing and/or to take such other steps it deems necessary where, in the reasonable opinion of HEE, there is or may be an actual conflict, or a potential conflict, between the pecuniary or personal interests of the Provider and the duties owed to HEE under the provisions of this contract. The actions of HEE pursuant to this clause 39 shall not prejudice or

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

affect any right of action or remedy which shall have accrued or shall subsequently accrue to HEE.

39.3 The Provider shall take all reasonable steps to prevent Fraud by Staff and the Provider (including its owners, members and directors). The Provider shall notify HEE immediately if it has reason to suspect that any Fraud has occurred or is occurring or is likely to occur.

39.4 If the Provider or its Staff commits Fraud HEE may terminate this contract and recover from the Provider the amount of any direct loss suffered by HEE resulting from the termination.

40 **EQUALITY AND HUMAN RIGHTS**

40.1 The Provider shall:

40.1.1 ensure that (a) it does not, whether as employer or as provider of the Services, engage in any act or omission that would contravene the Equality Legislation, and (b) it complies with all its obligations as an employer or provider of the Services as set out in the Equality Legislation and take reasonable endeavours to ensure its Staff do not unlawfully discriminate within the meaning of the Equality Legislation;

40.1.2 in the management of its affairs and the development of its equality and diversity policies, cooperate with HEE in light of HEE's obligations to comply with its statutory equality duties whether under the Equality Act 2010 or otherwise. The Provider shall take such reasonable and proportionate steps as HEE considers appropriate to promote equality and diversity, including race equality, equality of opportunity for disabled people, gender equality, and equality relating to religion and belief, sexual orientation and age; and

40.1.3 the Provider shall impose on all its Sub-contractors and suppliers, obligations substantially similar to those imposed on the Provider by this clause 40.

40.2 The Provider shall meet reasonable requests by HEE for information evidencing the Provider's compliance with the provisions of this clause 40.

40.3 The Provider shall perform its obligations under this contract in accordance with:

40.3.1 the Equality Act 2010 and any other equality applicable Law and/or Guidance (whether in relation to age, disability, gender reassignment, marriage and civil partnership, pregnancy and maternity, race, religion and belief, sex, and sexual orientation);

40.3.2 the Provider's equality and diversity policy which must be consistent with HEE's equality and diversity policy available on the HEE website; and

40.3.3 any other requirements and instructions which HEE reasonably imposes in connection with any equality obligations imposed on HEE at any time under equality Law and/or Guidance; and

40.3.4 take all necessary steps, and inform HEE of the steps taken, to prevent unlawful discrimination designated as such by any court or tribunal, or the Equality and Human Rights Commission or (any successor organisation).

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

40.4 The Provider shall (and shall use its reasonable endeavours to procure that its Staff shall) at all times comply with the provisions of the HRA in the performance of the contract.

40.5 The Provider shall undertake, or refrain from undertaking, such acts as HEE requests so as to enable HEE to comply with its obligations under the HRA.

40.6 Where the Provider is an NHS Trust or an NHS Foundation Trust, the Provider shall implement EDS2 and WRES.

40.7 The Provider and HEE will work in partnership to address any equality, diversity and inclusivity matters relating to education and training.

41 NOTICES

41.1 Any notice or other communication given to a Party under or in connection with this contract shall be in writing and shall be:

41.1.1 delivered by hand or by pre-paid first-class post or other next Business Day delivery service at its registered office (if a company) or its principal place of business (in any other case); or

41.1.2 sent by email to the address specified at the beginning of this contract.

41.2 Any notice or communication shall be deemed to have been received:

41.2.1 if delivered by hand, at the time the notice is left at the proper address;

41.2.2 if sent by pre-paid first-class post or other next Business Day delivery service, at 9.00 am on the second Business Day after posting; or

41.2.3 if sent by email, at the time of transmission, or, if this time falls outside Business Hours in the place of receipt, when Business Hours resume.

41.3 This clause does not apply to the service of any proceedings or any documents in any legal action or, where applicable, any arbitration or other method of dispute resolution.

42 ASSIGNMENT, NOVATION AND SUB-CONTRACTING

42.1 The Provider shall not, except where clause 42.2 applies, assign, Sub-contract, novate, create a trust in, or in any other way dispose of the whole or any part of this contract without the prior consent in writing of HEE such consent not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed. If the Provider Sub-contracts any of its obligations under this contract, every act or omission of the Sub-contractor shall for the purposes of this contract be deemed to be the act or omission of the Provider and the Provider shall be liable to HEE as if such act or omission had been committed or omitted by the Provider itself.

42.2 Notwithstanding clause 42.1, the Provider may assign to a third party ("**Assignee**") the right to receive Funding due and owing to the Provider under this contract for which an invoice has been issued. Any assignment under this clause 42.2 shall be subject to:

42.2.1 all related rights of HEE in relation to the recovery of sums due but unpaid;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 42.2.2 HEE receiving notification of the assignment and the date upon which the assignment becomes effective together with the Assignee's contact information and bank account details to which HEE shall make payment;
 - 42.2.3 the provisions of clause 10 continuing to apply in all other respects after the assignment which shall not be amended without the prior written approval of HEE; and
 - 42.2.4 payment to the Assignee being full and complete satisfaction of HEE's obligation to pay the relevant sums in accordance with this contract.
- 42.3 Any authority given by HEE for the Provider to Sub-contract any of its obligations under this contract shall not impose any duty on HEE to enquire as to the competency of any authorised Sub-contractor. The Provider shall ensure that any authorised Sub-contractor has the appropriate capability and capacity to perform the relevant obligations and that the obligations carried out by such Sub-contractor are fully in accordance with this contract.
- 42.4 Where the Provider enters into a Sub-contract in respect of any of its obligations under this contract relating to the provision of the Services, the Provider shall include provisions in each such Sub-contract, unless otherwise agreed with HEE in writing, which:
- 42.4.1 contain at least equivalent obligations as set out in this contract in relation to the performance of the Services to the extent relevant to such Sub-contracting;
 - 42.4.2 contain at least equivalent obligations as set out in this contract in respect of confidentiality, information security, data protection, Intellectual Property Rights, compliance with Law and Guidance and record keeping;
 - 42.4.3 contain a prohibition on the Sub-contractor Sub-contracting, assigning or novating any of its rights or obligations under such Sub-contract without the prior written approval of HEE (such approval not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed);
 - 42.4.4 contain a right for HEE to take an assignment or novation of the Sub-contract (or part of it) upon expiry or earlier termination of this contract;
 - 42.4.5 requires the Provider or other party receiving services under the contract to consider and verify invoices under that contract in a timely fashion;
 - 42.4.6 provides that if the Provider or other party fails to consider and verify an invoice in accordance with clause 42.4.5 the invoice shall be regarded as valid and undisputed for the purpose of clause 42.4.5 after a reasonable time has passed;
 - 42.4.7 requires the Provider or other party to pay any undisputed sums which are due from it to the Sub-contractor within a specified period not exceeding thirty (30) days of verifying that the invoice is valid and undisputed;
 - 42.4.8 permitting the Provider to terminate, or to procure the termination of, the relevant Sub-contract where the Provider is required to replace such Sub-contractor in accordance with clause 42.5; and

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

42.4.9 requires the Sub-contractor to include a clause to the same effect as this clause 42.4 in any Sub-contract which it awards.

42.5 Where HEE considers that the grounds for exclusion under regulation 57 of the Public Contracts Regulations 2015 apply to any Sub-contractor, then:

42.5.1 if HEE finds there are compulsory grounds for exclusion, the Provider shall ensure, or shall procure, that such Sub-contractor is replaced or not appointed; or

42.5.2 if HEE finds there are non-compulsory grounds for exclusion, HEE may require the Provider to ensure, or to procure, that such Sub-contractor is replaced or not appointed and the Provider shall comply with such a requirement.

42.6 The Provider shall pay any undisputed sums which are due from it to a Sub-contractor within thirty (30) days of verifying that the invoice is valid and undisputed. Where HEE pays the Provider's valid and undisputed invoices earlier than thirty (30) days from verification in accordance with any applicable government prompt payment targets, the Provider shall use its reasonable endeavours to pay its relevant Sub-contractors within a comparable timeframe from verifying that an invoice is valid and undisputed.

42.7 HEE shall upon written request have the right to review any Sub-contract entered into by the Provider in respect of the provision of the Services and the Provider shall provide a certified copy of any Sub-contract within five (5) Business Days of the date of a written request from HEE. For the avoidance of doubt, the Provider shall have the right to redact any confidential pricing information in relation to such copies of Subcontracts.

42.8 HEE may at any time transfer, assign, novate, sub-contract or otherwise dispose of its rights and obligations under this contract or any part of this contract and the Provider warrants that it will carry out all such reasonable further acts required to effect such transfer, assignment, novation, sub-contracting or disposal. If HEE novates this contract to any body that is not a Contracting Authority, from the effective date of such novation, the party assuming the position of HEE shall not further transfer, assign, novate, sub-contract or otherwise dispose of its rights and obligations under this contract or any part of this contract without the prior written consent of the Provider, such consent not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed by the Provider.

43 PROHIBITED ACTS

43.1 The Provider warrants and represents that:

43.1.1 it has not committed any offence under the Bribery Act 2010 or done any of the following ("**Prohibited Acts**"):

- (i) offered, given or agreed to give any officer or employee of HEE any gift or consideration of any kind as an inducement or reward for doing or not doing or for having done or not having done any act in relation to the obtaining or performance of this or any other agreement with HEE or for showing or not showing favour or disfavour to any person in relation to this or any other agreement with HEE; or

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- (ii) in connection with this contract paid or agreed to pay any commission other than a payment, particulars of which (including the terms and conditions of the agreement for its payment) have been disclosed in writing to HEE; and

43.1.2 it has in place adequate procedures to prevent bribery and corruption, as contemplated by section 7 of the Bribery Act 2010.

43.2 If the Provider or its Staff (or anyone acting on its or their behalf) has done or does any of the Prohibited Acts or has committed or commits any offence under the Bribery Act 2010 with or without the knowledge of the Provider in relation to this or any other agreement with HEE:

43.3 HEE shall be entitled:

- (i) to terminate this contract and recover from the Provider the amount of any loss resulting from the termination;
- (ii) to recover from the Provider the amount or value of any gift, consideration or commission concerned; and
- (iii) to recover from the Provider any other loss or expense sustained in consequence of the carrying out of the Prohibited Act or the commission of the offence under the Bribery Act 2010;

43.4 any termination under clause 43.3 shall be without prejudice to any right or remedy that has already accrued, or subsequently accrues, to HEE; and

43.5 notwithstanding the Dispute Resolution Procedure, any Dispute relating to:

- (i) the interpretation of clause 43, or
- (ii) the amount or value of any gift, consideration or commission,

shall be determined by HEE, acting reasonably, and the decision shall be final and conclusive.

44 **CHANGE CONTROL**

44.1 Where HEE or the Provider sees a need to change this contract, HEE may at any time request, and the Provider may at any time recommend, such Change only in accordance with the Change Control Process set out in this clause 44 and clause 45.

44.2 Until such time as a Change is made in accordance with the Change Control Process, HEE and the Provider shall, unless otherwise agreed in writing, continue to perform this contract in compliance with its terms prior to such Change.

44.3 Any discussions which may take place between HEE and the Provider in connection with a request or recommendation before the authorisation of a resultant Change shall be without prejudice to the rights of either Party.

44.4 Any work undertaken by the Provider and the Provider's Staff which has not been authorised in advance by a Change, and which has not been otherwise agreed in accordance with the provisions of this clause 44 and clause 45 shall be undertaken entirely at the expense and liability of the Provider.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

4.5 PROCEDURE

45.1 Discussion between HEE and the Provider concerning a Change shall result in any one of the following:

- 45.1.1 no further action being taken; or
- 45.1.2 a request to change this contract by HEE; or
- 45.1.3 a recommendation to change this contract by the Provider.

45.2 Where a written request for an amendment is received from HEE, the Provider shall, unless otherwise agreed, submit two copies of a Change Control Note signed by the Provider to HEE within three (3) weeks of the date of the request.

45.3 A recommendation to amend this contract by the Provider shall be submitted directly to HEE in the form of two copies of a Change Control Note signed by the Provider at the time of such recommendation. HEE shall give its response to the Change Control Note within three (3) weeks.

45.4 Each Change Control Note shall contain:

- 45.4.1 the title of the Change;
- 45.4.2 the originator and date of the request or recommendation for the Change;
- 45.4.3 the reason for the Change;
- 45.4.4 full details of the Change, including any specifications;
- 45.4.5 the price, if any, of the Change;
- 45.4.6 a timetable for implementation, together with any proposals for acceptance of the Change;
- 45.4.7 a schedule of Funding if appropriate;
- 45.4.8 details of the likely impact, if any, of the Change on other aspects of this contract including:
 - (iii) the timetable for the provision of the Change;
 - (iv) the personnel to be provided;
 - (v) the Funding;
 - (vi) the training to be provided;
 - (vii) working arrangements; and
 - (viii) other contractual issues;
 - (ix) the date of expiry of validity of the Change Control Note; and
 - (x) provision for signature by HEE and the Provider.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

45.5 For each Change Control Note submitted by the Provider HEE shall, within the period of the validity of the Change Control Note:

45.5.1 allocate a sequential number to the Change Control Note; and

45.5.2 evaluate the Change Control Note and, as appropriate:

(xi) request further information; or

(xii) arrange for two copies of the Change Control Note to be signed by or on behalf of HEE and return one of the copies to the Provider; or

(xiii) notify the Provider of the rejection of the Change Control Note.

45.6 A Change Control Note signed by HEE and by the Provider shall constitute an amendment to the contract.

45.7 Any Changes to this contract, including to the Services, shall be recorded and agreed in writing in the Change Control Notification form detailed in Schedule 6.

46 GENERAL

46.1 A reference to a statute or statutory provision is a reference to it as amended, extended or re-enacted from time to time.

46.2 A reference to a statute or statutory provision shall include all subordinate legislation made from time to time under that statute or statutory provision.

46.3 Each of the Parties is independent of the other and nothing contained in this contract shall be construed to imply that there is any relationship between the Parties of partnership or of principal/agent or of employer/employee nor are the Parties hereby engaging in a joint venture and accordingly neither of the Parties shall have any right or authority to act on behalf of the other nor to bind the other by agreement or otherwise, unless expressly permitted by the terms of this contract.

46.4 Failure or delay by either Party to exercise an option or right conferred by this contract shall not of itself constitute a waiver of such option or right.

46.5 The delay or failure by either Party to insist upon the strict performance of any provision, term or condition of this contract or to exercise any right or remedy consequent upon such breach shall not constitute a waiver of any such breach or any subsequent breach of such provision, term or condition.

46.6 Any provision of this contract which is held to be invalid or unenforceable in any jurisdiction shall be ineffective to the extent of such invalidity or unenforceability without invalidating or rendering unenforceable the remaining provisions of this contract and any such invalidity or unenforceability in any jurisdiction shall not invalidate or render unenforceable such provisions in any other jurisdiction.

46.7 Each Party acknowledges and agrees that it has not relied on any representation, warranty or undertaking (whether written or oral) in relation to the subject matter of this contract and therefore irrevocably and unconditionally waives any rights it may have to claim damages against the other Party for any misrepresentation or undertaking (whether made carelessly or not) or for breach of any warranty unless the

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

representation, undertaking or warranty relied upon is set out in this contract or unless such representation, undertaking or warranty was made fraudulently.

- 46.8 The rights and remedies provided in this contract are independent, cumulative and not exclusive of any rights or remedies provided by general law, any rights or remedies provided elsewhere under this contract or by any other contract or document. In this clause 46.8 right includes any power, privilege, remedy, or proprietary or security interest.
- 46.9 Unless otherwise expressly stated in this contract, a person who is not a party to this contract shall have no right to enforce any terms of it which confer a benefit on such person except that a third party may directly enforce any indemnities or other rights provided to it under this contract. No such person shall be entitled to object to or be required to consent to any amendment to the provisions of this contract.
- 46.10 This contract, any variation in writing signed by an authorised representative of each Party and any document referred to (explicitly or by implication) in this contract or any variation to this contract, contain the entire understanding between the Provider and HEE relating to the Services to the exclusion of all previous agreements, confirmations and understandings and there are no promises, terms, conditions or obligations whether oral or written, express or implied other than those contained or referred to in this contract. Nothing in this contract seeks to exclude either Party's liability for Fraud. Any tender conditions and/or disclaimers set out in HEE's procurement documentation leading to the award of this contract shall form part of this contract.
- 46.11 This contract, and any Dispute or claim arising out of or in connection with it or its subject matter (including any non-contractual claims), shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the laws of England and Wales.
- 46.12 Subject to clause 24, the Parties irrevocably agree that the courts of England and Wales shall have the exclusive jurisdiction to settle any Dispute or claim that arises out of or in connection with this contract or its subject matter.
- 46.13 All written and oral communications and all written material referred to under this contract shall be in English.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

SCHEDULE 1 - SERVICES SPECIFICATION AND TENDER SUBMISSIONS

PROVIDER CONTRACT MANAGER:

██████████ – Professor and Deputy Dean, School of Psychology – ██████████

PROVIDER NOTICES:

Office of General Council - Aston University, Aston Triangle, Birmingham, B4 7ET

HEE CONTRACT MANAGER:

Pharmacy Integration Programme: ██████████, Senior Project Manager, Pharmacy

Primary Care Pharmacy Education Programme: ██████████, Project Manager, Primary and Integrated Care

Midlands – ██████████ Pharmacy Workforce Transformation Manager,
Midlands

HEE NOTICES: ██████████, Programme Lead, Education Reform

ESCALATION LEVEL – SENIOR MANAGER (PROVIDER): Head of Aston Pharmacy School

ESCALATION LEVEL – SENIOR MANAGER (HEE): ██████████, Programme Lead, Education Reform

ESCALATION LEVEL - DIRECTOR (PROVIDER): Pro-vice Chancellor and Executive Dean – College of Health and Life Science

ESCALATION LEVEL - DIRECTOR (HEE): ██████████, Director of National Programmes

SERVICES COMMENCEMENT DATE: 1st September 2022

EXTENSION: This contract shall commence on the Commencement Date and shall continue, unless terminated earlier in accordance with clause 15 (Termination), until 31st March 2023 (“Initial Term”), when it shall terminate automatically without notice unless, no later than 3 months before the end of the Initial Term (or any Extended Term agreed under this paragraph),

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

the parties agree in writing that the term of this contract shall be extended for One Year (“**Extended Term**”). Unless it is further extended under this paragraph or terminated earlier in accordance with clause 15 (Termination), this contract shall terminate automatically without notice at the end of an Extended Term.

Part 1: Tender Submissions:

 C76102_Appendix E_Response Final (00:G_Form of Offer MSpOne Stage Compliance Confidential Inform
 C76102_Appendix F_C76102_Appendix
 C76102_Appendix
 C76102_Appendix
 C76102_Appendix
 C76102_Appendix

Part 2: Service Specification:**1 Awarded Numbers****1.1 Lot 3 – Midlands****1.1.1 Category 2 – 60 places**

1.2 The awarded numbers are for the Initial Term of the Contract and are subject to review.

1.3 Payment shall only be made for those courses delivered, and as per the Specification below no minimum delivery numbers can be guaranteed.

2 Scope of the Contract**2.1 Provision of Independent Prescribing courses**

2.1.1 The scope of this contract will provide funded courses for pharmacists who fall within the following three categories of learner:

2.1.2 Category One - ARRS/PCPEP: Pharmacists deployed as part of the Additional Roles Reimbursement Scheme, are enrolled on the Primary Care Pharmacy Education Pathway (PCPEP) and meet the PCPEP criteria to enrol onto an Independent Prescribing Course

2.1.3 Category Two - Pharmacy Integration Programme (PhIP): Pharmacists working to support the delivery of primary care services, working as:

- (i) Community pharmacists
- (ii) Pharmacists employed in GP who are not eligible for, or enrolled on the Primary Care Pharmacy Education Programme (PCPEP)
- (iii) Pharmacists working to provide primary care services (e.g working in primary care/CCG) who are not employed in ARRS roles

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

(iv) Health and Justice pharmacists

- 2.1.4 Category Three - Regional NHS Managed sector Pharmacist IP provision: Pharmacists working in the NHS managed sector, covering activity usually delivered through HEE regional commissioning models.
- 2.1.5 There is an expectation that enrolment should be available for courses starting in September 2022. Multiple intake points for courses are desirable, and students may be enrolled into new courses up to the end date of the contract, with 'teaching out' permitted after this according to usual university timescales for courses.

3 Detailed Requirements**3.1 Course Delivery Requirements**

- 3.1.1 Courses commissioned through this Contract must be accredited by the General Pharmaceutical Council (GPhC) prior to delivery. The course will be required to meet the GPhC learning outcomes and indicative content.
- 3.1.2 Successful completion of the course provided will lead to an award of "Practice Certificate in Independent Prescribing" or equivalent that meets the GPhC standards for accredited independent prescribing courses.

3.2 Eligibility for pharmacists enrolling on courses

- 3.2.1 In addition to regulatory requirements outlined by the General Pharmaceutical Council (GPhC), HEE have established minimum eligibility criteria for pharmacists to apply for independent prescribing courses. These are:
- 3.2.2 Eligible Pharmacists must be working in England.
- 3.2.3 Confirmation of working in/contribution to NHS services
- 3.2.4 Identification of an appropriate Designated Medical Practitioner or Designated Prescribing Practitioner
- 3.2.5 Identification of an appropriate placement for practice-based learning
- 3.2.6 Eligible Pharmacists can apply to courses that fall outside of the geography where they work/live. As this is a national commission, HEIs must not prevent Pharmacists who work/live outside of their local geography accessing courses (as long as they are working in England).
- 3.2.7 Eligible Community Pharmacists must identify an area of clinical practice as part of their application (according to HEI entry requirements), but pharmacists will not be required to have a defined prescribing role/identified prescribing budget upon annotation.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

3.2.8 Ensuring learners' commitment to contribute to service evaluation where appropriate and in line with statutory and organisational data protection rules

3.2.9 Pharmacists enrolling onto the courses will be subject to the consistent national eligibility criteria described above. Table 1 below described the additional specific eligibility criteria for the three categories of learners.

3.2.10 Table 1: Categories of learner and associated eligibility criteria

Category	Eligible pharmacists
Category 1: Pharmacists enrolled on the Primary Care Pharmacy Education Pathway (PCPEP) and meeting the course provider and regulator criteria to enrol onto Independent Prescriber training	
	- Pharmacists in PCN ARRS role, enrolled on PCPEP - Sign off from CPPE educational supervisor that the pharmacist is 'approved' to enrol onto IP course
Category 2: Pharmacists working to support the delivery of primary care services and meeting the course provider and regulator criteria to enrol onto Independent Prescriber training	
- Community pharmacists	- Locum pharmacists working in community pharmacy to support delivery of NHS clinical services will be eligible - Eligible Pharmacists may be working part time solely in community pharmacy or across other sectors in a portfolio career. - Pharmacists working in community pharmacy will not require a defined prescribing role/access to a prescribing budget to be eligible. This is to support workforce transformation, and capability to support potential future NHS clinical services in the community pharmacy sector.
- Pharmacists working to provide primary care services (e.g working in primary care/CCG/general practice) who are not employed in ARRS role	- Pharmacists working to provide primary care NHS services e.g. working in primary care / CCG/ /general practice), who are not employed

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

	in an Additional Roles Reimbursement Scheme (ARRS) role
- Pharmacists working in the Health and Justice system	- With written support from employer
Category 3: Pharmacists working in the NHS Managed sector covering activity usually delivered through HEE regional commissioning models	
	- Written support from employer

3.3 Contract Delivery

- 3.3.1 The Provider will need to ensure that their offer ensures good coverage across the region awarded and enables pharmacists from both urban and rural localities to access the courses.
- 3.3.2 Delivery Numbers outlined as part of this award are anticipated. Delivery in each region will be monitored over the lifetime of the contract. HEE reserve the right to amend the delivery numbers required by the Provider based on regional demand and provider delivery.
- 3.3.3 HEE cannot guarantee minimum learner numbers and HEE will reserve the right to allocate zero commissions to a provider during any of the contract call-off periods.

3.4 Recruitment to the Course

- 3.4.1 The Provider will be expected to recruit to cohorts and will be responsible for the clear advertisement of cohorts that are funded through this contract.
- 3.4.2 The Provider is expected to screen applicants to ensure that they:
- 3.4.3 Have pre-requisite academic ability
- 3.4.4 Have DBS clearance, or clearance according to university procedures
- 3.4.5 Can demonstrate NHS values commensurate with being a prescriber
- 3.4.6 Have suitable supervision (Designated Medical Practitioner, or Designated Prescribing Practitioner) arrangements in place
- 3.4.7 Have a suitable placement in which to complete their prescribing training (including where learners have a placement in an organisation in which they are not employed).
- 3.4.8 The Provider is expected to provide clear information to employers and prospective DMP/DPPs on how to identify whether a prospective learner is able and capable to proceed with the independent prescribing course.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 3.4.9 The Provider will be required to share information in relation to learners accessing funding and tracking learner progress (e.g. to avoid duplicate applications and to monitor recruitment and retention).
- 3.4.10 Learners need to be aware that information may be shared with third parties, and each learner will have signed an appropriate information agreement as part of course enrolment.

3.5 Supervision

- 3.5.1 The Provider will be required to support supervisors as part of effective delivery of the independent prescribing courses.
- 3.5.2 The Provider must ensure to support and empower educators, including the support for and educational capability of designated medical practitioners or designated prescribing practitioners, as required to meet the GPhC accreditation criteria.
- 3.5.3 The Provider should enable multi-professional DPPs to act as supervisors for learners.
- 3.5.4 The Provider must all ensure pastoral care is available to support the learner through the process, this may be short term or part of a long term plan according to the individual's needs.

3.6 Course delivery format

- 3.6.1 The delivery format must be responsive to the demands on the pharmacists' time as many will be balancing this with continued service delivery. The aim is to achieve a high quality experience in a format that is achievable when aligned with participation in wider education and development training pathways and ongoing delivery of services.

4 Research, evaluation and reporting requirements

- 4.1.1 The Provider is expected to provide reasonable support to any service evaluation commissioned by HEE during the course of this programme contract period.
- 4.1.2 In addition, the Provider will be expected to collaborate with any agency that HEE appoints to support the marketing of the Pharmacy Integration Programme education and training offers. This may be the development of case studies, or identification of ambassadors for the training programmes.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

SCHEDULE 2- FUNDING**1 Funding**

- 1.1 The amount payable shall be on a cost per learner basis of [REDACTED] the amount shall only be payable for those delivered and the Contract Authority gives no guarantee of minimum learner numbers.
- 1.2 It is anticipated that the Contract Value shall be [REDACTED] per annum for delivery of 60 learners across 2 cohorts (the total Contract Value shall be subject to actual numbers delivered and any extension granted over the term)
- 1.3 Delivery in each region will be monitored over the lifetime of the contract. The Contracting Authority reserve the right to amend the delivery numbers required in the region/category based on regional demand and provider delivery.

2 Invoicing

- 2.1 All invoices must be sent, quoting a valid purchase order number (PO Number), to:

- 2.1.1 Email with a PDF copy attached to: sbs.invoicing@hee.nhs.uk

- 2.1.2 Or post to:

Health Education England

T73 Payables F485

Phoenix House

Topcliffe Lane

Tingley

Wakefield

WF3 1WE

- 2.2 You must be in receipt of a valid PO Number before submitting an invoice.
- 2.3 To avoid delay in payment it is important that the invoice is compliant and that it includes a valid PO Number, PO Number item number (if applicable) and the details (name and telephone number) of your Buyer contact (i.e. Contract Manager). Non-compliant invoices will be sent back to you, which may lead to a delay in payment.
- 2.4 If you have a query regarding an outstanding payment please contact our Accounts Payable section either by email to
 - 2.4.1 financialsystems@hee.nhs.uk
 - 2.4.2 or by telephone 0161 268 9989
 - 2.4.3 between 09:00-17:00 Monday to Friday.

SCHEDULE 3 - QUALITY AND PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

1 Quality

- 1.1 HEE monitor all procured activity against the HEE national quality. HEIs should demonstrate how this course aligns to the framework. A link to the HEE Quality Strategy is here.
- 1.2 All courses procured through this Contract will be required to have transparent and robust processes to address, assure and enhance quality, through formal reporting and review, as well as ensuring the curriculum remains evidence based and contemporary. Reporting requirements will include (but not necessarily be limited to):
 - 1.2.1 Regular progress reporting using HEE-approved proforma
 - 1.2.2 Progress reports will be provided by the supplier on a (calendar) monthly basis from the end of the first month following contract commencement, until the contract close date (inclusive).
 - 1.2.3 A mid-term (interim) report, summarising progress, outputs-to-date, recommendations for future activity, risk analysis and next steps – to be provided at the mid-point between contract commencement and contract close dates.
 - 1.2.4 From time to time, a face-to-face (virtually or in person as circumstances permit) progress review with HEE representatives as part of a 'steering group' of all course providers involved in the programme - to include escalation of any risk or governance issues, a project performance update, sharing any good practice examples, case studies or points-to-note.
 - 1.2.5 An end-project report on or around 30 working prior to contract close, describing how the project has performed, final outcomes, conclusions and recommendations for any future activity, and any lessons learned.
 - 1.2.6 Contributions where appropriate to any evaluation or research procured by HEE in relation to this contract and in line with the course providers' and UK government information governance and data protection rules.
- 1.3 The Provider is expected to maintain strong educational governance and leadership through accountability for the continuous improvement of the quality outcomes throughout the duration of this Contract.
- 1.4 The Provider must ensure curriculum and assessments are developed and implemented, for example through the teaching and learning strategy, and should ensure the curriculum:
 - 1.4.1 Includes human factors training as a mechanism of enhancing patient safety
 - 1.4.2 appropriate clinical assessment skills
 - 1.4.3 Includes managing consent, and principles of clinical governance through increasingly digital processes

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 1.4.4 Includes recognition of the importance of holistic, culturally competent, patient-centred consultation, providing patients with the ability to make informed choices through the use of shared decision making
- 1.4.5 Enables access to multi professional learning, making efficient use of technology, aligned to prescribing systems
- 1.4.6 Delivers innovative and efficient model of teaching via blended learning, online tutorials and e-learning platforms
- 1.4.7 Ensures that the assessments for the course demonstrate the value to the individual in their new role, and provide the healthcare system with confidence that the individual can practice safely.
- 1.4.8 Recognises the role of the Designated Prescriber Practitioner - ensuring that all multi-professional, suitably experienced / qualified DPPs are able to provide that support to pharmacist IP learners

2 Contract Management

- 2.1 The Provider will be expected to fulfil regular contract monitoring requirements with HEE.
- 2.2 The Provider will also be expected to respond in a timely fashion to ad hoc information returns for HEE.

SCHEDULE 4- DATA PROTECTION PROTOCOL

The definitions and interpretative provisions at clause 1 of this contract shall also apply to this Protocol. Additionally, in this Protocol the following words shall have the following meanings unless the context requires otherwise:

“Data Protection Impact Assessment”	means an assessment by the Controller of the impact of the envisaged Processing on the protection of Personal Data;
“Data Protection Officer” and “Data Subject”	shall have the same meanings as set out in the Data Protection Legislation;
“Data Subject Access Request”	means a request made by, or on behalf of, a Data Subject to exercise rights granted pursuant to the Data Protection Legislation;
“Protocol” or “Data Protection Protocol”	means this Data Protection Protocol;
“Sub-processor”	means any third party appointed to Process Personal Data on behalf of the Provider where the Provider is acting as a Processor in relation to this contract.

1 DATA PROTECTION

- 1.1 The Parties acknowledge that for the purposes of the Data Protection Legislation, if Table A of this Protocol has been completed then HEE is the Controller and the Provider is the Processor in relation to the Processing described at Table A. Where the Provider acts as a Processor they are only authorised to carry out the Processing listed in Table A.
- 1.2 The Provider shall notify HEE immediately if it considers that any of HEE's instructions infringe the Data Protection Legislation.
- 1.3 The Provider shall provide all reasonable assistance to HEE in the preparation of any Data Protection Impact Assessment prior to commencing any Processing. Such assistance may, at the discretion of HEE, include:
 - 1.3.1 a systematic description of the envisaged Processing operations and the purpose of the Processing;
 - 1.3.2 an assessment of the necessity and proportionality of the Processing operations in relation to the Services;
 - 1.3.3 an assessment of the risks to the rights and freedoms of Data Subjects; and
 - 1.3.4 the measures envisaged to address the risks, including safeguards, security measures and mechanisms to ensure the protection of Personal Data.
- 1.4 The Provider shall, in relation to any Personal Data Processed in connection with its obligations as a Processor under this contract:
 - 1.4.1 process that Personal Data only in accordance with Table A of this Protocol, unless the Provider is required to do otherwise by Law. Where the Provider

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

is required by Law to Process the Personal Data it shall promptly notify HEE before Processing the Personal Data or at the first available opportunity where prior notification is not possible unless notification to HEE is prohibited by Law;

1.4.2 ensure that it has in place Protective Measures as appropriate to protect against a Data Loss Event having taken account of the:

- (i) nature of the data to be protected;
- (ii) harm that might result from a Data Loss Event;
- (iii) state of technological development; and
- (iv) cost of implementing any measures;

1.4.3 ensure that:

- (i) the Provider Personnel do not Process Personal Data except in accordance with this contract (and in particular Table A of this Protocol);
- (ii) it takes all reasonable steps to ensure the reliability and integrity of any Provider Personnel who have access to the Personal Data and ensure that they:
 - (A) are aware of and comply with the Provider's duties under this Protocol;
 - (B) are subject to appropriate confidentiality undertakings with the Provider or any Sub-processor;
 - (C) are informed of the confidential nature of the Personal Data and do not publish, disclose or divulge any of the Personal Data to any third party unless directed in writing to do so by HEE or as otherwise permitted by this contract; and
 - (D) have undergone adequate training in the use, care, protection and handling of Personal Data;

1.1.1 not transfer Personal Data outside of the United Kingdom unless the prior written consent of HEE has been obtained and the following conditions are fulfilled:

- (i) HEE or the Provider has provided appropriate safeguards in relation to the transfer (whether in accordance with Article 46 of the UK GDPR) as determined by HEE;
- (ii) the Data Subject has enforceable rights and effective legal remedies;
- (iii) the Provider complies with its obligations under the Data Protection Legislation by providing an adequate level of protection to any

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

Personal Data that is transferred (or, if it is not so bound, uses its best endeavours to assist HEE in meeting its obligations); and

- (iv) the Provider complies with any reasonable instructions notified to it in advance by HEE with respect to the Processing of the Personal Data;
- 1.4.4 at the written direction of HEE, delete or return Personal Data (and any copies of it) to HEE on termination or expiry of the contract unless the Provider is required by Law to retain the Personal Data;
- 1.4.5 assist HEE in ensuring compliance with the obligations set out in articles 32 to 36 of the UK GDPR taking into account the nature of the Processing and the information available to the Processor.
- 1.5 Subject to paragraph 1.6 of this Protocol, the Provider shall notify HEE immediately if it:
 - 1.5.1 receives a Data Subject Access Request (or purported Data Subject Access Request);
 - 1.5.2 receives a request to rectify, block or erase any Personal Data;
 - 1.5.3 receives any other request, complaint or communication relating to either Party's obligations under the Data Protection Legislation;
 - 1.5.4 receives any communication from the Information Commissioner or any other regulatory authority in connection with Personal Data Processed under this contract;
 - 1.5.5 receives a request from any third party for disclosure of Personal Data where compliance with such request is required or purported to be required by Law; or
 - 1.5.6 becomes aware of a Data Loss Event.
- 1.6 The Provider's obligation to notify under paragraph 1.5 of this Protocol shall include the provision of further information to HEE in phases, as details become available.
- 1.7 Taking into account the nature of the Processing, the Provider shall provide HEE with full assistance in relation to either Party's obligations under Data Protection Legislation and any complaint, communication or request described in clause 1.5 of this Protocol (and insofar as possible within the timescales reasonably required by HEE) including by promptly providing:
 - 1.7.1 HEE with full details and copies of the complaint, communication or request;
 - 1.7.2 such assistance as is reasonably requested by HEE to enable HEE to comply with a Data Subject Access Request within the relevant timescales set out in the Data Protection Legislation;
 - 1.7.3 HEE, at its request, with any Personal Data it holds in relation to a Data Subject;
 - 1.7.4 assistance as requested by HEE following any Data Loss Event;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 1.7.5 assistance as requested by HEE with respect to any request from the Information Commissioner's Office, or any consultation by HEE with the Information Commissioner's Office.
 - 1.8 The Provider shall maintain complete and accurate records and information to demonstrate its compliance with this Protocol and make such records available to HEE on request.
 - 1.9 The Provider shall allow for audits of its Processing activity by HEE or HEE's designated auditor.
 - 1.10 The Provider shall designate a Data Protection Officer if required by the Data Protection Legislation.
 - 1.11 Before allowing any Sub-processor to Process any Personal Data related to this contract, the Provider must:
 - 1.11.1 notify HEE in writing of the intended Sub-processor and Processing;
 - 1.11.2 obtain the express prior written consent of HEE;
 - 1.11.3 enter into a written agreement with the Sub-processor which give effect to the terms set out in this Protocol such that they apply to the Sub-processor; and
 - 1.11.4 provide HEE with such information regarding the Sub-processor as HEE may reasonably require.
- The Provider shall remain fully liable for all acts or omissions of any Sub-processor.
- 1.12 HEE may, at any time on not less than thirty (30) Business Days' notice, revise this Protocol by replacing it with any applicable controller to processor standard clauses or similar terms forming part of an applicable UK certification scheme (which shall apply when incorporated by attachment to this contract).
 - 1.13 The Parties agree to take account of any guidance issued by the Information Commissioner's Office. HEE may on not less than thirty (30) Business Days' notice to the Provider amend this Protocol to ensure that it complies with any guidance issued by the Information Commissioner's Office.
 - 1.14 The Provider shall comply with any further instructions with respect to Processing issued by HEE by written notice. Any such further written instructions shall be deemed to be incorporated into Table A below from the date at which such notice has been provided to the Provider.
 - 1.15 Subject to paragraphs 1.12 and 1.14 of this Protocol, any change or other variation to this Protocol shall only be binding once it has been agreed in writing and signed by an authorised representative of both Parties.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

Table A - Processing, Personal Data and Data Subjects

Description	Details
Subject matter of the Processing	Data required for contract monitoring and performance purposes, to monitor the recruitment, completion and attrition of pharmacists enrolled onto Independent Prescribing courses.
Duration of the Processing	Duration from September 2022- March 2023
Nature and purposes of the Processing	Data required for contract monitoring and performance purposes, to monitor the recruitment, completion and attrition of pharmacists enrolled onto Independent Prescribing courses.
Type of Personal Data	Personal data collection – Providers will be expected to collect GPhC numbers
Categories of Data Subject	Pharmacist learners
Plan for return and destruction of the data once the Processing is complete UNLESS requirement under union or member state law to preserve that type of data	Data will be destroyed in line with regulatory requirements on completion of the project. There will be no requirement to retain or preserve data at the end of the project other than in accordance with the Supplier's own data retention policy.

SCHEDULE 5 - INFORMATION AND DATA PROVISIONS

1 CONFIDENTIALITY

- 1.1 In respect of any Confidential Information it may receive directly or indirectly from the other Party ("**Discloser**") and subject always to the remainder of this paragraph Schedule 41, each Party ("**Recipient**") undertakes to keep secret and strictly confidential and shall not disclose any such Confidential Information to any third party without the Discloser's prior written consent provided that:
- 1.1.1 the Recipient shall not be prevented from using any general knowledge, experience or skills which were in its possession prior to the Commencement Date;
- 1.1.2 the provisions of this paragraph Schedule 41 shall not apply to any Confidential Information:
- (i) which is in or enters the public domain other than by breach of this contract or other act or omissions of the Recipient;
 - (ii) which is obtained from a third party who is lawfully authorised to disclose such information without any obligation of confidentiality;
 - (iii) which is authorised for disclosure by the prior written consent of the Discloser;
 - (iv) which the Recipient can demonstrate was in its possession without any obligation of confidentiality prior to receipt of the Confidential Information from the Discloser; or
 - (v) which the Recipient is required to disclose purely to the extent to comply with the requirements of any relevant stock exchange.
- 1.2 Nothing in this paragraph Schedule 41 shall prevent the Recipient from disclosing Confidential Information where it is required to do so by judicial, administrative, governmental or regulatory process in connection with any action, suit, proceedings or claim or otherwise by applicable Law, including the Freedom of Information Act 2000 ("**FOIA**"), Codes of Practice on Access to Government Information, on the Discharge of Public Authorities' Functions or on the Management of Records ("**Codes of Practice**") or the Environmental Information Regulations 2004 ("**Environmental Regulations**").
- 1.3 HEE may disclose the Provider's Confidential Information:
- 1.3.1 on a confidential basis, to any Contracting Authority (the Parties agree that all Contracting Authorities receiving such Confidential Information shall be entitled to further disclose the Confidential Information to other Contracting Authorities on the basis that the information is confidential and is not to be disclosed to a third party which is not part of any Contracting Authority);
- 1.3.2 on a confidential basis, to any consultant, contractor or other person engaged by HEE and/or the Contracting Authority receiving such information;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 1.3.3 to any relevant party for the purpose of the examination and certification of HEE's accounts;
- 1.3.4 to any relevant party for any examination pursuant to section 6(1) of the National Audit Act 1983 of the economy, efficiency and effectiveness with which HEE has used its resources;
- 1.3.5 to Parliament and Parliamentary Committees or if required by any Parliamentary reporting requirements; or
- 1.3.6 on a confidential basis to a proposed successor body in connection with any proposed or actual, assignment, novation or other disposal of rights, obligations, liabilities or property in connection with this contract,

and for the purposes of this contract, references to disclosure "on a confidential basis" shall mean HEE making clear the confidential nature of such information and that it must not be further disclosed except in accordance with Law or this paragraph Schedule 51.3.

- 1.4 The Provider may only disclose HEE's Confidential Information, and any other information provided to the Provider by HEE in relation this contract, to the Provider's Staff or professional advisors who are directly involved in the performance of or advising on the Provider's obligations under this contract. The Provider shall ensure that such Staff or professional advisors are aware of and shall comply with the obligations in this paragraph Schedule 41 as to confidentiality and that all information, including Confidential Information, is held securely, protected against unauthorised use or loss and, at HEE's written discretion, destroyed securely or returned to HEE when it is no longer required. The Provider shall not, and shall ensure that the Staff do not, use any of HEE's Confidential Information received otherwise than for the purposes of performing the Provider's obligations in this contract.
- 1.5 For the avoidance of doubt, save as required by Law or as otherwise set out in this Schedule 5, the Provider shall not, without the prior written consent of HEE (such consent not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed), announce that it has entered into this contract and/or that it has been appointed as a Provider to HEE and/or make any other announcements about this contract.
- 1.6 Paragraph Schedule 41 of this Schedule 5 shall remain in force:
 - 1.6.1 without limit in time in respect of Confidential Information which comprises Personal Data or which relates to national security; and
 - 1.6.2 for all other Confidential Information for a period of three (3) years after the expiry or earlier termination of this contract unless otherwise agreed in writing by the Parties.

2 DATA PROTECTION

- 2.1 The Parties acknowledge their respective duties under Data Protection Legislation and shall give each other all reasonable assistance as appropriate or necessary to enable each other to comply with those duties. For the avoidance of doubt, each Party shall take reasonable steps to ensure it is familiar with the Data Protection Legislation and any obligations it may have under such Data Protection Legislation and shall comply with such obligations.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 2.2 Where either Party is Processing Personal Data under or in connection with this contract as a Processor, the Parties shall comply with the Data Protection Protocol. Where the Parties are both Processing Personal Data under or in connection with this contract as Controllers, the Parties shall set out their rights and responsibilities in respect of such Personal Data in a document based on the model data sharing agreement at Schedule 7.
- 2.3 The provisions of this paragraph 2 are additional to those set out in the Data Protection Protocol.
- 2.4 Without prejudice to the generality of paragraph 2.1, when acting as a Controller HEE shall ensure that it has all necessary appropriate consents and notices in place to enable lawful transfer of Personal Data to the Provider for the duration and purposes of this contract.
- 2.5 Without prejudice to the generality of paragraph 2.1, when acting as a Controller in connection with this contract the Provider shall:
- 2.5.1 not transfer any Personal Data outside of the UK without the prior written consent of HEE;
 - 2.5.2 assist HEE in responding to any request from a Data Subject to exercise their rights under the Data Protection Legislation and responding to consultations and inquiries from the Information Commissioner's office or any other regulator;
 - 2.5.3 notify HEE without undue delay on becoming aware of a Data Loss Event; and
 - 2.5.4 ensure that all personnel who have access to or process Personal Data in connection with this contract are obliged to keep the personal data confidential
- 2.6 When acting as a Controller, the Provider must obtain the prior written consent of HEE, such consent not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed, prior to appointing any third party as a processor of Personal Data under this contract.
- 2.7 The Provider and HEE shall ensure that Personal Data is safeguarded at all times in accordance with the Law, and this obligation will include (if transferred electronically) only transferring Personal Data (a) if essential, having regard to the purpose for which the transfer is conducted; and (b) that is encrypted in accordance with any international data encryption standards for healthcare, and as otherwise required by those standards applicable to HEE under any Law and Guidance (this includes, data transferred over wireless or wired networks, held on laptops, CDs, memory sticks and tapes).
- 2.8 Where, as a requirement of this contract, either Party is Processing Personal Data relating to Learners as part of the Services, that Party shall:
- 2.8.1 complete and publish an annual information governance assessment using the Data Security & Protection Toolkit (www.dsptoolkit.nhs.uk);
 - 2.8.2 meet the standards in the relevant NHS Data Security & Protection Toolkit;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 2.8.3 nominate an information governance lead able to communicate with that Party's board of directors or equivalent governance body, who will be responsible for information governance and from whom that Party's board of directors or equivalent governance body will receive regular reports on information governance matters including, but not limited to, details of all incidents of data loss and breach of confidence;
 - 2.8.4 in addition to the requirements of the Data Protection Protocol, report all incidents of data loss and breach of confidence in accordance with applicable Department of Health and Social Care and/or the NHS England and/or Health and Social Care Information Centre guidelines (which can be provided to the Provider by the HEE on request);
 - 2.8.5 put in place and maintain policies that describe individual personal responsibilities for handling Personal Data and apply those policies rigorously;
 - 2.8.6 put in place and maintain agreed protocols for the lawful sharing of Personal Data with other NHS organisations and (as appropriate) with non-NHS organisations in circumstances in which sharing of that data is required under this contract;
 - 2.8.7 at all times comply with any information governance requirements and/or processes as may be set out in the Service Specification; and
 - 2.8.8 comply with any new and/or updated requirements, Guidance and/or Policies notified to the Provider by HEE from time to time (acting reasonably) relating to the Processing and/or protection of Personal Data.
- 2.9 Subject to clause 14, the Provider shall indemnify and keep HEE indemnified against, any loss, damages, costs, expenses (including without limitation legal costs and expenses), claims or proceedings whatsoever or howsoever arising from the Provider's unlawful or unauthorised Processing (whether in breach of this contract or the Data Protection Legislation) or the destruction inaccessibility and/or damage to Personal Data for which the Provider is responsible in connection with this contract.
- 2.10 The requirements of this paragraph 2 are in addition to, and do not relieve, remove or replace, a Party's obligations or rights under the Data Protection Legislation.

3 FREEDOM OF INFORMATION AND TRANSPARENCY

- 3.1 The Parties acknowledge the duties of Contracting Authorities under the FOIA, Codes of Practice and Environmental Regulations and shall give each other all reasonable assistance as appropriate or necessary to enable compliance with those duties.
- 3.2 Each Party shall assist and cooperate with the other to enable it to comply with its disclosure obligations under the FOIA, Codes of Practice and Environmental Regulations. The Parties agree:
 - 3.2.1 that this contract and any recorded information held by one Party on the other's behalf for the purposes of this contract are subject to the obligations and commitments under the FOIA, Codes of Practice and Environmental Regulations;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 3.2.2 that the decision on whether any exemption to the general obligations of public access to information applies to any request for information received under the FOIA, Codes of Practice and Environmental Regulations is a decision solely for the Party receiving such a request;
- 3.2.3 that where a Party receives a request for information under the FOIA, Codes of Practice and Environmental Regulations in relation to this contract and/or its subject matter, and that Party itself is subject to the FOIA, Codes of Practice and Environmental Regulations it will liaise with the other Party as to the contents of any response before a response to a request is issued and will promptly (and in any event within two (2) Business Days) provide a copy of the request and any response to the other Party;
- 3.2.4 that where the Provider receives a request for information under the FOIA, Codes of Practice and Environmental Regulations and the Provider is not itself subject to the FOIA, Codes of Practice and Environmental Regulations, it will not respond to that request (unless directed to do so by the Authority) and will promptly (and in any event within two (2) Business Days) transfer the request to the Authority;
- 3.2.5 that either Party, acting in accordance with the Codes of Practice issued and revised from time to time under both section 45 of FOIA, and regulation 16 of the Environmental Regulations, may disclose information concerning the other Party and this contract; and
- 3.2.6 to assist the other Party in responding to a request for information, by processing information or environmental information (as the same are defined in FOIA and the Environmental Regulations) in accordance with a records management system that complies with all applicable records management recommendations and codes of conduct issued under section 46 of FOIA, and providing copies of all information requested by the other Party within five (5) Business Days of that request and without charge.
- 3.3 The Parties acknowledge that, except for any information which is exempt from disclosure in accordance with the provisions of the FOIA, Codes of Practice and Environmental Regulations, the content of this contract is not Confidential Information.
- 3.4 Notwithstanding any other term of this contract, the Parties consent to the publication of this contract in its entirety (including variations), subject only to the redaction of information that is exempt from disclosure in accordance with the provisions of the FOIA, Codes of Practice and Environmental Regulations.
- 3.5 In preparing a copy of this contract for publication under paragraph Schedule 53.4 of this Schedule 5, HEE may consult with the Provider to inform decision making regarding any redactions but the final decision in relation to the redaction of information will be at HEE's absolute discretion.
- 3.6 The Provider shall assist and cooperate with HEE to enable HEE to publish this contract.
- 3.7 Where any information is held by any Sub-contractor of the Provider in connection with this contract, the Provider shall procure that such Sub-contractor shall comply with the relevant obligations set out in paragraph 69 of this Schedule 5, as if such Sub-contractor were the Provider.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

4 INFORMATION SECURITY

- 4.1 Without limitation to any other information governance requirements set out in this Schedule 5, the Provider shall:
- 4.1.1 notify HEE forthwith of any information security breaches or near misses (including without limitation any potential or actual breaches of confidentiality or actual information security breaches) in line with HEE's information governance Policies (which can be provided to the Provider by HEE on request); and
 - 4.1.2 fully cooperate with any audits or investigations relating to information security and any privacy impact assessments undertaken by HEE and shall provide full information as may be reasonably requested by HEE in relation to such audits, investigations and assessments.
- 4.2 Where required in accordance with the Service Specification, the Provider will ensure that it puts in place and maintains an information security management plan appropriate to this contract, the type of Services being provided and the obligations placed on the Provider. The Provider shall ensure that such plan is consistent with any relevant Policies, Guidance, Good Industry Practice and with any relevant quality standards as may be set out in the Service Specification.
- 4.3 Where required in accordance with the Service Specification, the Provider shall obtain and maintain certification under the HM Government Cyber Essentials Scheme at the level set out in the Service Specification.

SCHEDULE 6 - CHANGE CONTROL NOTIFICATION FORM

CCN Number:

Title of Change	
Service Line	
Operations Lead	
CM originator	

Change Control Notice (CCN to the following agreement:

Agreement name	Date of Agreement

Date Change Requested	Date CCN Raised	Expiry date of CCN

Contact Information for the proposed change	
Originator	Other Party
Name:	Name:
Company:	Company:
Telephone:	Telephone:
Email:	Email:

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

Associated Change Control Notices		
<i>CCN No.</i>	<i>Name of Agreement</i>	<i>Date of Agreement</i>

Reason for change

Description of Change

Changes to contract charges and revised payment schedules

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

Price to implement change

Impact of change on other agreement provisions

Timetable for implementation

Acceptance	
Signed for and on behalf of: Health Education England	Signed: Print Name: Title: Date:
Signed for and on behalf of: [PROVIDER]	Signed:

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

	Print name: Title: Date:

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

SCHEDULE 7- EXCHANGE OF INFORMATION BETWEEN HEE AND THE PROVIDER**Template Data Sharing Agreement**

This Data Sharing Agreement is made on [Insert date]		
1	Between: <i>[List all the parties]</i>	
2	Purpose, objectives of the information sharing: <i>[Be clear and concise about the reasons for data sharing, giving as detailed a description as possible. You should set out what objective you are hoping to achieve by sharing personal data between organisations. Each purpose can be numbered separately]</i>	
3	Controller/s <i>[List here all organisations which are controllers as part of this agreement and for which purposes]</i>	
4	Processor/s <i>[List here all organisations acting as processors and sub-processors as part of the agreement (and to which purpose they relate to) and state which controller(s) they report to]</i>	
5	Data items to be processed (add more lines if required)	
	Detail Item	Justification (including confirmation of signed DPIA where applicable)

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

6	Article 6 Condition – Personal Data <i>[Specify which Article 6 condition (legal basis) is met]</i>	
	Legal Basis (One of these must apply whenever you process personal data)	Tick which one you are using
	(a) Consent: the individual has given clear consent for you to process their personal data for a specific purpose.	
	(b) Contract: the processing is necessary for a contract you have with the individual, or because they have asked you to take specific steps before entering into a contract.	
	(c) Legal obligation: the processing is necessary for you to comply with the law (not including contractual obligations).	
	(d) Vital interests: the processing is necessary to protect someone's life.	
	(e) Public task: the processing is necessary for you to perform a task in the public interest or for your official functions, and the task or function has a clear basis in law.	
	(f) Legitimate interests: the processing is necessary for your legitimate interests or the legitimate interests of a third party, unless there is a good reason to protect the individual's personal data which overrides those legitimate interests. (This cannot apply if you are a public authority processing data to perform your official tasks.)	

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

7	Article 9 condition – Special Categories of Personal Data <i>[Specify here which Article 9 condition is met - a summary of the most likely conditions is provided below.]</i>	
	Conditions for processing special category data	Tick which one you are using
	(a)Explicit consent: (the data subject has given explicit consent)	
	(b)Vital interests: (to protect the vital interests of the data subject, who cannot give consent (life or death situations))	
	(c) Legal claims or judicial acts: (the establishment, exercise or defence of legal claims or whenever courts are acting in their judicial capacity)	
	(d) Reasons of substantial public interest (with a basis in law): (which shall be proportionate to the purpose and, respect the essence of the right to data protection)	
	(e) Health or social care (with a basis in law): (preventive or occupational medicine, for the assessment of the working capacity of the employee, medical diagnosis, the provision of health or social care or treatment or the management of health or social care systems and services)	
	(f) Public health (with a basis in law): (protecting against serious internal or cross-border threats to health or ensuring high standards of quality and safety of health care and of medicinal products or medical devices)	
	(g)Archiving, research and statistics (with a basis in law): (archiving purposes in the public interest, scientific or historical research purposes or statistical purposes)	

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

	Other:		
	Please state (and indicate) below if you are processing data based on Schedule 1, Part 1, Data Protection Act 2018:		
8	Individual rights and preferences <i>[Explain how these will be managed by the parties to this agreement]</i>		
	Individual right	Indicate how the right will be managed or why it is not applicable	
	The right to be informed		
	The right of access		
	The right to rectification		
	The right to erasure		
	The right to restrict processing		
	The right to portability		

12003202.279

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

10	Transparency <i>[Describe here how communication/s with the public will be undertaken i.e. update Privacy notice, patient information leaflets/posters, information on website/s etc]</i>
11	How will the data sharing be carried out? ● <i>The mechanism by which the data will be shared and an explanation, why this is secure and which organisation is responsible for ensuring security</i> ● <i>How any outputs/analysis will be shared and an explanation of why this is secure, necessary and proportionate</i> ● <i>Frequency – including security precautions proportionate to the level of frequency</i> <i>Whether any information is being transferred outside the EU and, if so, relevant safeguards (this is to ensure compliance with Article 45 of the GDPR)</i>
12	Accuracy of the data being shared <i>[Describe the processes/procedure for ensuring that data held and shared is accurate. Explain how any updates will be shared with all recipients of the data.]</i>
13	Rectification of data that has been shared <i>[Specify here any procedures in place, or to be put in place, for rectifying inaccurate data that has been shared, or rectifying data that has been identified as inaccurate after sharing by the parties to this agreement. This is separate to the individual's right to rectification]</i>
14	Retention and disposal requirements for the information to be shared - including details of the return of information to the source organisations (if applicable)
15	Breach management

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

	<i>[Outline the process for how any breach of data security/confidentiality will be managed by relevant parties]</i>
16	Specify any particular obligation on any party to this agreement
17	Contacts – Information Governance and Caldicott Guardian
	<i>[List here the IG contacts for each organisation]</i>
18	Commencement of agreement
	<i>[Specify the date the Agreement will come into force]</i>
19	Review of agreement
	<i>[Specify if, and when, and by whom (specify job role) the agreement will be reviewed]</i>
20	Review period
	<i>[Specify, if applicable, how long any review period will be]</i>
21	Variation
	<i>[Specify here if the parties, or any party, can vary the terms of this agreement. If so, detail how this is done]</i>
22	Ending the agreement
	<i>[Specify how a party ends their participation in the Agreement, and how data will be managed by the exiting party]</i>
23	End date

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

	<i>[Specify the date the agreement ends]</i>
24	Signatories <i>[Each organisation signs here, detailing the name and position of the signatory based on the sharing required. i.e. DPO/SIRO/CG/CEO/Head of service]</i>

NHS EDUCATION AND TRAINING CONTRACT

between

HEALTH EDUCATION ENGLAND

and

CU SERVICES LTD

For

Provision of Independent Prescribing Training for Pharmacists

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

Clause	Contents	Page
1	DEFINITIONS.....	5
2	COMMENCEMENT AND DURATION	17
3	PROVIDER'S WARRANTIES.....	17
4	PROVIDER'S RESPONSIBILITIES	20
5	HEE'S RESPONSIBILITIES.....	25
6	PREMISES, LOCATIONS AND ACCESS	26
7	COOPERATION WITH THIRD PARTIES.....	27
8	USE OF HEE EQUIPMENT.....	27
9	CONTRACT MANAGEMENT.....	27
10	FUNDING.....	29
11	INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY	30
12	INSURANCE.....	32
13	LIABILITY	33
14	LIMITATION OF LIABILITY.....	34
15	TERMINATION.....	35
16	OBLIGATIONS ON TERMINATION AND SURVIVAL	38
17	COMPLAINTS.....	39
18	SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT	39
19	ELECTRONIC SERVICES INFORMATION.....	40
20	PUBLICITY AND NHS BRANDING.....	40
21	ADVERTISEMENTS AND MARKETING	41
22	FORCE MAJEURE.....	41
23	COSTS AND EXPENSES	42
24	DISPUTE RESOLUTION PROCEDURE.....	42
25	QUALITY AND PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS	43
26	CONTRACT MANAGEMENT.....	43
27	CONTRACT PERFORMANCE NOTICE	43
28	CONTRACT MANAGEMENT MEETING.....	44
29	JOINT INVESTIGATION	44
30	REMEDIAL ACTION PLAN.....	44
31	IMPLEMENTATION AND BREACH OF REMEDIAL ACTION PLAN	45
32	EXCEPTION REPORT	45
33	WITHHOLDING OF FUNDING AT EXCEPTION REPORT FOR BREACH OF REMEDIAL ACTION PLAN.....	46
34	RETENTION OF SUMS WITHHELD FOR BREACH OF REMEDIAL ACTION PLAN.....	46
35	UNJUSTIFIED WITHHOLDING OR RETENTION OF FUNDING	46
36	RETENTION OF FUNDING WITHHELD ON EXPIRY OR TERMINATION OF THIS CONTRACT	46
37	REVIEW MEETINGS.....	47
38	RECORDS RETENTION AND RIGHT OF AUDIT	47
39	CONFLICTS OF INTEREST AND THE PREVENTION OF FRAUD.....	48
40	EQUALITY AND HUMAN RIGHTS	49
41	NOTICES	50
42	ASSIGNMENT, NOVATION AND SUB-CONTRACTING.....	50
43	PROHIBITED ACTS	52
44	CHANGE CONTROL.....	53

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

45 PROCEDURE..... 54

46 GENERAL..... 55

SCHEDULE 1 - SERVICES SPECIFICATION AND TENDER SUBMISSIONS 57

SCHEDULE 2 - FUNDING 59

SCHEDULE 3 - QUALITY AND PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS..... 60

SCHEDULE 4 - DATA PROTECTION PROTOCOL..... 61

SCHEDULE 5 - INFORMATION AND DATA PROVISIONS..... 66

SCHEDULE 6 - CHANGE CONTROL NOTIFICATION FORM 72

SCHEDULE 7 - EXCHANGE OF INFORMATION BETWEEN HEE AND THE PROVIDER..... 76

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

NHS HEALTH EDUCATION ENGLAND - EDUCATION AND TRAINING CONTRACT

This contract is dated

Parties

- (1) **HEALTH EDUCATION ENGLAND**, whose head office is at 1st Floor, Blenheim House, Duncombe Street, Leeds, LS1 4PL, (“**HEE**”); and
- (2) **CU SERVICES LTD** whose head office is at Alan Berry Building, Priory Street, Coventry, CV1 5FB (**the “Provider”**),

each a **Party** and together, the **Parties**.

Signed by the authorised representative of HEE

Full Name: [REDACTED]

Job Title/Role: National Director of Education Programmes

Date Signed: 8th August 2022

Signed by the authorised representative of THE PROVIDER

Full Name: [REDACTED]

Job Title/Role: Director

Date Signed: 20/07/2022

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

1 **DEFINITIONS**

1.1 In this contract the following words shall have the following meanings unless the context requires otherwise:

“Actual Monthly Value”	means for the relevant month, the aggregate of all Funding payments made to the Provider under this contract in respect of all Services delivered in that month (excluding VAT but before any deductions, withholdings or set-off);
“Business Continuity Event”	means any event or issue that could impact on the operations of the Provider and its ability to provide the Services including an influenza, epidemic, pandemic and any Force Majeure Event;
“Business Continuity Plan”	means the Provider’s business continuity plan which includes its plans for continuity of the Services during a Business Continuity Event;
“Business Day”	means any day other than Saturday, Sunday, Christmas Day, Good Friday or a statutory bank holiday in England and Wales;
“Change Control Process”	means the change control process referred to in clause 44 and 45;
“Codes of Practice”	shall have the meaning given to the term in paragraph Schedule 51.2 of Schedule 5;
“Commencement Date”	means the date of this contract;
“Confidential Information”	means information, data and material of any nature, which either Party may receive or obtain in connection with the conclusion and/or operation of the contract including any procurement process which is: (a) Personal Data including without limitation which relates to any Learner; (b) designated as confidential by either Party or that ought reasonably to be considered as confidential (however it is conveyed or on whatever media it is stored); and/or (c) Policies and such other documents which the Provider may obtain or have access to through HEE’s intranet;
“Contracting Authority”	means any contracting authority as defined in regulation 2 of the Public Contracts Regulations 2015 (SI 2015/102) (as amended), other than HEE;
“Contract Management Meeting”	means a meeting of HEE and the Provider held in accordance with clause 28;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

“Contract Performance Notice”	(a) a notice given by HEE to the Provider under clause 27, alleging failure by the Provider to comply with any obligation on its part under this contract; or (b) a notice given by the Provider to HEE under clause 27 alleging failure by HEE to comply with any obligation on its part under this contract, as appropriate;
“Controller”	shall have the same meaning as set out in the Data Protection Legislation;
“Convictions”	means, other than in relation to minor road traffic offences, any previous or pending prosecutions, convictions, cautions and binding-over orders (including any spent convictions as contemplated by section 1(1) of the Rehabilitation of Offenders Act 1974 or any replacement or amendment to that Act);
“COVID-19”	means severe acute respiratory syndrome coronavirus 2 (SARS-CoV-2);
“Data Loss Event”	means any event that results, or may result, in unauthorised access to Personal Data held by the Provider under this contract, and/or actual or potential loss, inaccessibility of and/or destruction of such Personal Data in breach of this contract, including any Personal Data Breach;
“Data Protection Legislation”	means (i) the Data Protection Act 2018; (ii) any European Union laws that relate to data protection or privacy that have been incorporated into UK law following the exit of the UK from the European Union as amended or supplemented from time to time by UK law including but not limited to the UK GDPR (iii) any European Union laws that are applicable in the UK pursuant to Article 71 of the withdrawal agreement between the European Union and the UK (2019/C 384 I/01); and (iv) all applicable Law about the processing of personal information and privacy; and the guidance and codes of practice issued by the Information Commissioner;
“Data Protection Protocol”	means the protocol contained in Schedule 4;
“Disclosure and Barring Service”	means the Disclosure and Barring Service established under section 87 of the Protection of Freedoms Act 2012;
“Dispute(s)”	means any dispute, difference or question of interpretation or construction arising out of or in connection with this contract, including any dispute, difference or question of interpretation relating to the Services, any matters of contractual construction and interpretation relating to the contract, or any matter where

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

	this contract directs the Parties to resolve an issue by reference to the Dispute Resolution Procedure;
“Dispute Notice”	means a written notice served by one Party to the other stating that the Party serving the notice believes there is a Dispute;
“Dispute Resolution Procedure”	means the process for resolving Disputes as set out in clause 24;
“DOTAS”	means the Disclosure of Tax Avoidance Schemes rules which require a promoter of tax schemes to tell HM Revenue and Customs of any specified notifiable arrangements or proposals and to provide prescribed information on those arrangements or proposals within set time limits as contained in Part 7 of the Finance Act 2004 and in secondary legislation made under vires contained in Part 7 of the Finance Act 2004 and as extended to National Insurance Contributions by the National Insurance Contributions (Application of Part 7 of the Finance Act 2004) Regulations 2012, SI 2012/1868 made under s.132A Social Security Administration Act 1992;
“EDS2”	means the Equality Delivery System for the NHS – EDS2, being a tool designed to help NHS organisations, in discussion with local stakeholders, to review and improve their equality performance for people with characteristics protected by the Equality Act 2010, and to support them in meeting their duties under section 1 of the Equality Act 2010, available on the NHS England webpage (as may be updated or superseded from time to time);
“Electronic Trading System(s)”	means such electronic data interchange system and/or world wide web application and/or other application with such message standards and protocols as HEE may specify from time to time;
“Emergency Preparedness, Resilience and Response”	means the emergency preparedness, resilience and response guidance relating to the need to plan for, and respond to, a wide range of incidents and emergencies that could affect health or patient care, issued by NHS England / NHS Improvement and available on the NHS England webpage (as may be updated or superseded from time to time);
“Employed Learner”	means those Learners who are recruited into NHS posts on Programmes leading to statutory or voluntary registration, who are for the duration of their training only employed by a Provider, or another contractually agreed Lead Employer, and for whom HEE may provide a financial contribution;
“Environmental Regulations”	shall have the meaning given to the term in paragraph Schedule 51.2 of

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

	;
“eProcurement Guidance”	means the NHS eProcurement strategy available via: http://www.gov.uk/government/collections/nhs-procurement together with any further Guidance issued by the Department of Health and Social Care in connection with it;
“Equality Legislation”	means any and all legislation, applicable guidance and statutory codes of practice relating to equality, diversity, non-discrimination and human rights as may be in force in England and Wales from time to time including, but not limited to, the Equality Act 2010, the Part-time Workers (Prevention of Less Favourable Treatment) Regulations 2000 and the Fixed-term Employees (Prevention of Less Favourable Treatment) Regulations 2002 (SI 2002/2034) and the Human Rights Act 1998;
“Exception Report”	means a report issued in accordance with clause 32 notifying the relevant Party’s Governing Body of that Party’s breach of a Remedial Action Plan and failure to remedy that breach;
“Force Majeure Event”	has the meaning given to it in clause 22;
“Electronic Trading System(s)”	means such electronic data interchange system and/or world wide web application and/or other application with such message standards and protocols as the Authority may specify from time to time;
“Exit Requirements”	means HEE’s exit requirements, as set out in the Service Specification and/or otherwise as part of this contract, which the Provider must comply with during the Term and/or in relation to any expiry or early termination of this contract;
“Expiry Date”	means the date delivery of the Services shall end as specified in Schedule 1 (Service Specification and Tender Submissions);
“Extra-ordinary Review Meeting”	means a meeting to be held in accordance with clause 37.3;
“FOIA”	shall have the meaning given to the term in paragraph Schedule 51.2 of Schedule 5;
“Fraud”	means any offence under any law in respect of fraud in relation to this contract or defrauding or attempting to

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

defraud or conspiring to defraud the government, parliament or any Contracting Authority;

“Funding”

means the Funding that is payable to the Provider by HEE under the contract for the full and proper performance by the Provider of its obligations under the contract;

“General Anti-Abuse Rule”

means:

- (a) the legislation in Part 5 of the Finance Act 2013; and
- (b) any future legislation introduced into parliament to counteract tax advantages arising from abusive arrangements to avoid national insurance contributions;

“Good Industry Practice”

means the exercise of that degree of skill, diligence, prudence, risk management, quality management and foresight which would reasonably and ordinarily be expected from a skilled and experienced service provider engaged in the provision of services similar to the Services under the same or similar circumstances as those applicable to this contract, including in accordance with any codes of practice published by relevant trade associations;

“Governing Body”

means in respect of any Party, the board of directors, governing body, executive team or other body having overall responsibility for the actions of that Party;

“Governing Documents”

means a Party’s standing orders, scheme of delegation, and standing financial instructions, as may be updated, replaced, or superseded from time to time;

“Guidance”

means any applicable guidance, direction or determination and any policies, advice or industry alerts which apply to the Services, to the extent that the same are published and publicly available or the existence or contents of them have been notified to the Provider by HEE and/or have been published and/or notified to the Provider by the Department of Health and Social Care, NHS England / Improvement, the Medicines and Healthcare Products Regulatory Agency, the European Medicine Agency, the Cabinet Office, HM Treasury, the Care Quality Commission and/or any other regulator or competent body;

“Halifax Abuse Principle”

means the principle explained in the CJEU Case C-255/02 Halifax and others;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

"HEE Materials"	means all documents, information, items and materials in any form, whether owned by HEE or a third party, which are provided by HEE to the Provider in connection with the Services;
"HEE Representative"	means either a Regional Director, National Director, regional manager and/or a national manager of HEE;
"HEE Quality Framework"	means the multi-professional education and training quality framework published by HEE in April 2016 and as amended thereafter from time to time, measuring the quality of education and training across learning environments in England;
"HM Government Cyber Essentials Scheme"	means the HM Government Cyber Essentials Scheme as further defined in the documents relating to this scheme published at: https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/cyber-essentials-scheme-overview ;
"HRA"	means the Human Rights Act 1998;
"Immediate Action Plan"	means a plan setting out immediate actions to be undertaken by the Provider to protect the safety of Services to Learners, Service Users, the public and/or Staff;
"Implementation Requirements"	means HEE's implementation and mobilisation requirements (if any), as may be set out in the Service Specification which the Provider must comply with as part of implementing the Services;
"Insolvency Event"	means the occurrence of any of the following events in respect of the Provider: (i) the Provider being, or being deemed for the purposes of any applicable Laws or Guidance to be, unable to pay its debts or insolvent; (ii) the Provider admitting its inability to pay its debts as they fall due; (iii) the value of the Provider's assets being less than its liabilities taking into account contingent and prospective liabilities; (iv) the Provider suspending payments on any of its debts or announces an intention to do so; (v) by reason of actual or anticipated financial difficulties, the Provider commencing negotiations with creditors generally with a view to rescheduling any of its indebtedness; (vi) a moratorium is declared in respect of any of the Provider's indebtedness; (vii) the suspension of payments, a moratorium of any indebtedness, winding-up, dissolution, administration, (whether out of court or otherwise) or reorganisation (by way of voluntary arrangement, scheme of arrangement or otherwise) of the Provider; (viii) a composition, assignment or arrangement with any creditor of any member of the Provider; (ix) the appointment of a liquidator, trustee in

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

bankruptcy, judicial custodian, compulsory manager, receiver, administrative receiver, administrator or similar officer (in each case, whether out of court or otherwise) in respect of the Provider or any of its assets; (x) a resolution of the Provider or its directors is passed to petition or apply for the Provider's winding-up or administration; (xi) the Provider's directors giving written notice of their intention to appoint a liquidator, trustee in bankruptcy, judicial custodian, compulsory manager, receiver, administrative receiver, or administrator (whether out of court or otherwise); or (xii) if the Provider suffers any event analogous to the events set out in (i) to (xi) of this definition in any jurisdiction in which it is incorporated or resident;

"Intellectual Property Rights" means all patents, copyright, design rights, registered designs, trade marks, know-how, database rights, confidential formulae and any other intellectual property rights and the rights to apply for patents and trade marks and registered designs;

"JI Report" means a report detailing the findings and outcomes of a Joint Investigation;

"Joint Investigation" means an investigation into the matters referred to in a Contract Performance Notice in accordance with clause 29;

"KPI" means the key performance indicators as set out in Schedule 3;

"Law" means any applicable legal requirements including, without limitation:

- (a) any applicable statute or proclamation, delegated or subordinate legislation, bye-law, order, regulation or instrument as applicable in England and Wales;
- (b) any European Union obligation, directive, regulation, decision, law or right (including any such obligations, directives, regulations, decisions, laws or rights that are incorporated into the law of England and Wales or given effect in England and Wales by any applicable statute, proclamation, delegated or subordinate legislation, bye-law, order, regulation or instrument) retained in UK law following the exit of the UK from the European Union;
- (c) any applicable judgment of a relevant court of law which is a binding precedent in England and Wales;
- (d) requirements set by any regulatory body as applicable in England and Wales;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

	(e)	any relevant code of practice as applicable in England and Wales; and
	(f)	any relevant collective agreement and/or international law provisions (to include, without limitation, as referred to in (a) to (f) above);
“Learner”		means those individuals enrolled on a Programme of education / training to be supplied pursuant to this contract by the Provider as part of the Services;
“Lead Employer”		means a third party whom it is agreed will act as employer of Staff or Learners;
“Local Counter Fraud Specialist”		the accredited local counter fraud specialist nominated by HEE;
“Long Stop Date”		means the date 3 months following the Services Commencement Date;
“Losses”		means all damage, loss, liabilities, claims, actions, costs, expenses (including the cost of legal and/or professional services) proceedings, demands and charges whether arising under statute, contract or at common law as set out in clause 13.1 of this contract;
“National Director”		means a person with delegated authority from HEE to act for and on behalf of HEE on a national basis;
“NHS”		means the National Health Service;
“NHS Brand”		means the name and logo of the NHS and any other names, logos and graphical presentations as held by the Secretary of State required to be used in connection with the provision of the Services;
“NHS Branding Guidelines”		means NHS brand policy and guidelines, as revised, updated or re-issued from time to time by NHS England and/or the Department of Health and Social Care, and which are available on the NHS England webpage (as may be updated or superseded from time to time);
“NHSCFA”		means the NHS Counter Fraud Authority, the special health authority charged with identifying, investigating and preventing fraud and other economic crime within the NHS and the wider health group;
“Occasion of Tax Non-Compliance”		means:
	(a)	any tax return of the Provider submitted to a Relevant Tax Authority on or after 1 October 2012 is found on or after 1 April 2013 to be incorrect as a result of:
	(i)	a Relevant Tax Authority successfully challenging the Provider under the

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

General Anti-Abuse Rule or the Halifax Abuse Principle or under any tax rules or legislation that have an effect equivalent or similar to the General Anti-Abuse Rule or the Halifax Abuse Principle;

- (ii) the failure of an avoidance scheme which the Provider was involved in, and which was, or should have been, notified to a Relevant Tax Authority under the DOTAS or any equivalent or similar regime; and/or
- (b) any tax return of the Provider submitted to a Relevant Tax Authority on or after 1 October 2012 gives rise, on or after 1 April 2013, to a criminal conviction in any jurisdiction for tax related offences which is not spent at the Effective Date or to a civil penalty for fraud or evasion;

“Party”	means HEE or the Provider as appropriate and Parties means both HEE and the Provider;
“Personal Data”	shall have the same meaning as set out in the Data Protection Legislation;
“Personal Data Breach”	shall have the same meaning as set out in the Data Protection Legislation;
“Policies”	means the policies, rules and procedures of HEE as provided to the Provider from time to time;
“Premises and Locations”	has the meaning given under clause 6.1;
“Process”	shall have the same meaning as set out in the Data Protection Legislation. Processing and Processed shall be construed accordingly;
“Processor”	shall have the same meaning as set out in the Data Protection Legislation;
“Programme”	any programme as identified in Schedule 1;
“Protective Measures”	means appropriate technical and organisational measures which may include: pseudonymising and encrypting Personal Data, ensuring confidentiality, integrity, availability and resilience of systems and services, ensuring that availability of and access to Personal Data can be restored in a timely manner after an incident, and regularly assessing and evaluating the effectiveness of such measures adopted by it;
“Provider”	means the supplier named at the top of this contract on the first page;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

“Provider Outputs”	means any output of the Services to be provided by the Provider to HEE as specified in Schedule 1 and any other documents, products and materials provided by the Provider to HEE in relation to the Services;
“Previous Contract”	means a contract between HEE and the Provider for the delivery of services which are the same or substantially the same as the Services, the term of which immediately precedes the Term;
“Provider Personnel”	means any employee, agent, consultant and/or contractor of the Provider or Sub-contractor who is either partially or fully engaged in the performance of the Services;
“Provider Representative”	means such person with delegated authority to act on behalf of the Provider as notified by the Provider to HEE from time to time in accordance with clause 8.1.4;
“Purchase Order”	means the purchase order required by HEE’s commercial governance systems (if applicable);
“Quality and Performance Requirements”	means the requirements set out in Schedule 3;
“Regional Director”	means the person with delegated authority from HEE to act for and on behalf of HEE within any given Region;
“Region”	means any one or more of the seven (7) HEE geographical regions which are set out as follows: (i) Midlands, (ii) East of England, (iii) London, (iv) North East and Yorkshire, (v) North West, (vi) South East, (vii) South West;
“Relevant Tax Authority”	means HM Revenue and Customs, or, if applicable, a tax authority in the jurisdiction in which the Provider is established;
“Remedial Action Plan”	means a plan to rectify a breach of or performance failure under this contract (or, where appropriate, a Previous Contract in accordance with the terms of such Previous Contract), specifying actions and improvements required, dates by which they must be achieved and consequences for failure to do so, as further described in clause 30;
“Residual Contract Period”	means the period after this contract expires or is terminated in accordance with its terms, during which the Provider is required (pursuant to the provisions of clauses 16.3 and 16.4 of this contract) to complete the Programme of education / training of Learners enrolled on such Programmes of education / training under this contract and all other relevant activity;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

“Review Meeting”	means a meeting to be held in accordance with clause 37 at the intervals set out in clause 37 or as otherwise requested in accordance with clause 37;
“Service User”	means a patient or service user for whom a Provider has statutory responsibility;
“Services”	means the services set out in Part 2 of Schedule 1 of this contract and including, without limitation, Part 1 of Schedule 1 which sets out the requirements of HEE as issued to tenderers as part of the procurement process and the Provider’s response to these requirements;
“Services Commencement Date”	means the date delivery of the Services shall commence as specified in Schedule 1 (Service Specification and Tender Submissions). If no date is specified in Schedule 1 (Service Specification and Tender Submissions) this date shall be the Commencement Date;
“Service Development and Improvement Plan or SDIP”	means an agreed plan setting out improvements to be made by the Provider to the Services (which may comprise or include any Remedial Action Plan agreed in relation to a Previous Contract);
“Services Information”	means information concerning the Services as may be reasonably requested by HEE and supplied by the Provider to HEE in accordance with clause 19 of this contract;
“Service Specification”	means the information set out in Part 2 of Schedule 1;
“Staff”	means all persons employed or engaged by the Provider to perform its obligations under this contract including any Sub-contractors and person employed or engaged by such Sub-contractors;
“Sub-contract”	means any sub-contract entered into by the Provider or by any Sub-contractor of any level for the purpose of the performance of any obligation on the part of the Provider under this contract;
“Sub-contractor”	means any sub-contractor, whether of the Provider itself or at any further level of sub-contracting, under any Subcontract;
“Term”	means the term set out in clause 2.1;
“Termination Notice”	means a written notice of termination given by one Party to the other notifying the Party receiving the notice of the intention of the Party giving the notice to terminate this contract on a specified date and setting out the grounds for termination;
“Third Party Body”	has the meaning given under clause 9.11 of this contract;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

“UK GDPR” means Regulation (EU) 2016/679 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 27 April 2016 on the protection of natural persons with regard to the processing of personal data and on the free movement of such data, as it forms part of the law of England and Wales, Scotland and Northern Ireland by virtue of section 3 of the European Union (Withdrawal) Act 2018 and as amended or supplemented from time to time by UK law

“VAT” means value added tax chargeable under the Value Added Tax Act 1994 or any similar, replacement or extra tax;

“WRES” means the NHS Workforce Race Equality Standard.

- 1.2 Clause, Schedule and paragraph headings shall not affect the interpretation of this contract.
- 1.3 A **person** includes a natural person, corporate or unincorporated body (whether or not having separate legal personality).
- 1.4 The Schedules form part of this contract and shall have effect as if set out in full in the body of this contract. Any reference to this contract includes the Schedules.
- 1.5 A reference to a **company** shall include any company, corporation or other body corporate, wherever and however incorporated or established.
- 1.6 Unless the context otherwise requires, words in the singular shall include the plural and in the plural shall include the singular.
- 1.7 Unless the context otherwise requires, a reference to one gender shall include a reference to the other genders.
- 1.8 This contract shall be binding on, and endure to the benefit of, the parties to this contract and their respective personal representatives, successors and permitted assigns, and references to any Party shall include that Party's personal representatives, successors and permitted assigns.
- 1.9 A reference to any guidance or policy is a reference to it as amended, superseded, or replaced from time to time.
- 1.10 A reference to a statute or statutory provision is a reference to it as amended, extended or re-enacted from time to time.
- 1.11 A reference to a statute or statutory provision shall include all subordinate legislation made from time to time under that statute or statutory provision.
- 1.12 Unless the context otherwise requires, any reference to European Union law that is directly applicable or directly effective in the UK at any time is a reference to it as it applies in England and Wales from time to time including as retained, amended, extended, re-enacted or otherwise given effect on or after 11pm on 31 January 2020.
- 1.13 A reference to **writing** or **written** includes either letter or email only.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 1.14 Any obligation on a Party not to do something includes an obligation not to allow that thing to be done.
- 1.15 A reference to **this contract** or to any other contract or document referred to in this contract is a reference of this contract or such other contract or document, in each case as varied from time to time.
- 1.16 References to clauses and Schedules are to the clauses and Schedules of this contract and references to paragraphs are to paragraphs of the relevant Schedule.
- 1.17 Any words following the terms **including, include, in particular, for example** or any similar expression shall be construed as illustrative and shall not limit the sense of the words, description, definition, phrase or term preceding those terms.

2 COMMENCEMENT AND DURATION

- 2.1 This contract shall commence on the Commencement Date and shall continue, unless terminated earlier in accordance with clause 15, or until the Expiry Date when this contract shall terminate automatically without notice (the "**Term**").
- 2.2 The Term may be extended in accordance with Schedule 1 provided the Services have commenced before the Long Stop Date. The Term shall include the Initial Term and, where applicable, any Extended Term agreed between the Parties in accordance with Schedule 1.
- 2.3 The Provider shall provide or procure the provision of the Services to HEE from the Services Commencement Date as specified in Schedule 1.
- 2.4 For the avoidance of doubt, there is no automatic roll-over of this contract on expiry or termination of the Term.
- 2.5 Where this contract is used to facilitate an initial pilot project, the contract shall not be extended in accordance with clause 2.2 and Schedule 1.
- 2.6 The Parties acknowledge that the Staff of the Provider (and the Provider) are not acting as agents of HEE when carrying out the Services.

3 PROVIDER'S WARRANTIES

- 3.1 The Provider warrants, represents and undertakes that:
- 3.1.1 it has full power and authority to enter into this contract and to deliver the Services, and that all necessary approvals and consents have been obtained and are in full force and effect;
 - 3.1.2 the execution of this contract does not and shall not contravene or conflict with its Governing Documents or any legal obligations (including under contract) to which it is subject;
 - 3.1.3 it is a properly constituted entity and it is fully empowered by the terms of its constitutional documents to enter into and to carry out its obligations under this contract and the documents referred to in this contract;
 - 3.1.4 any information provided by the Provider is in all material respects accurate and not misleading, and since its provision there has not been any material

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

change to that information or to the Provider's position or developments that would have adversely affected the decision of a reasonable public sector funder to fund the Services substantially on the terms of this contract;

- 3.1.5 to the best of its knowledge, nothing shall have, or is likely to have, a material adverse effect on its ability to deliver the Services (assuming receipt of the Funding); and it has, and shall maintain, adequate insurances in respect of the Services;
- 3.1.6 unless otherwise set out in the Services and/or as otherwise agreed in writing by the Parties, it has and/or shall procure all resources, equipment, consumables and other items and facilities required to provide the Services;
- 3.1.7 receipt of the Services by or on behalf of HEE and use of the Provider Outputs or of any other item or information supplied or made available to HEE as part of the Services will not infringe any third party rights, to include without limitation any Intellectual Property Rights;
- 3.1.8 it has and shall maintain a properly documented system of quality controls and processes covering all aspects of its obligations under this contract and/or under Law and/or Guidance and shall at all times comply with such quality controls and processes;
- 3.1.9 it shall not make any significant changes to its system of quality controls and processes in relation to the Services without notifying HEE in writing at least twenty one (21) Business Days in advance of such change (such notice to include the details of the consequences which follow such change being implemented);
- 3.1.10 without prejudice to any specific notification requirements set out in this contract, it will promptly notify HEE of any health and safety hazard which has arisen, or the Provider is aware may arise, in connection with the performance of the Services and take such steps as are reasonably necessary to ensure the health and safety of persons likely to be affected by such hazards;
- 3.1.11 unless otherwise confirmed by HEE in writing (to include, without limitation, as part of the Service Specification), it will ensure that any products purchased by the Provider partially or wholly for the purposes of providing the Services will comply with requirements five (5) to eight (8), as set out in Annex 1 of the Cabinet Office Procurement Policy Note - Implementing Article 6 of the Energy Efficiency Directive (Action Note 07/14 3rd June 2014) (as supplemented by procurement policy note 01/15: implementing Energy Efficiency Directive article 6: further information), to the extent such requirements apply to the relevant products being purchased;
- 3.1.12 it shall at all times conduct its business in a manner that is consistent with any anti-slavery policy of HEE and shall provide to HEE any reports or other information that HEE may request as evidence of the Provider's compliance with this;
- 3.1.13 it will fully and promptly respond to all requests for information and/or requests for answers to questions regarding this contract, the provision of the Services, any complaints and any Disputes at the frequency, in the

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

timeframes and in the format as requested by HEE from time to time (acting reasonably);

- 3.1.14 all information included within the Provider's responses to any documents issued by HEE as part of the procurement relating to the award of this contract (to include, without limitation, as referred to in the Schedules) and all accompanying materials is accurate;
- 3.1.15 all necessary actions to authorise the execution of and performance of its obligations under this contract have been taken before such execution;
- 3.1.16 there are no pending or threatened actions or proceedings before any court or administrative agency which would materially adversely affect the financial condition, business or operations of the Provider;
- 3.1.17 there are no material agreements existing to which the Provider is a party which prevents the Provider from entering into or complying with this contract;
- 3.1.18 it has and will continue to have the capacity, funding and cash flow to meet all its obligations under this contract;
- 3.1.19 it has satisfied itself as to the nature and extent of the risks assumed by it under this contract and has gathered all information necessary to perform its obligations under this contract and all other obligations assumed by it;
- 3.1.20 all information, data and other records and documents required by HEE as set out in the Services shall be submitted to HEE in the format and in accordance with any timescales set out in the Schedules;
- 3.1.21 it shall comply with the eProcurement Guidance as it may apply to the Provider and shall carry out all reasonable acts required of the Provider to enable HEE to comply with such eProcurement Guidance, to the extent the same applies to HEE;
- 3.1.22 as at the Commencement Date, it has notified HEE in writing of any Occasions of Tax Non-Compliance or any litigation that it is involved in that is in connection with any Occasions of Tax Non-Compliance. If, at any point during the Term, an Occasion of Tax Non-Compliance occurs, the Provider shall:
 - (i) notify HEE in writing of such fact within five (5) Business Days of its occurrence; and promptly provide to HEE:
 - (A) details of the steps which the Provider is taking to address the Occasion of Tax Non-Compliance and to prevent the same from recurring, together with any mitigating factors that it considers relevant; and
 - (B) such other information in relation to the Occasion of Tax Non-Compliance as HEE may reasonably require;
- 3.1.23 it will inform HEE in writing immediately within one (1) Business Day upon becoming aware that any of the warranties set out have been breached or there is a risk that any warranties may be breached.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 3.2 Any warranties provided under this contract are both independent and cumulative and may be enforced independently or collectively at the sole discretion of the enforcing Party.

4 PROVIDER'S RESPONSIBILITIES

- 4.1 The Provider shall manage and supply the Services in accordance with this contract in all material respects.
- 4.2 The Provider shall meet the Milestones specified in Schedule 1.
- 4.3 The Provider shall appoint a manager for the Services, such person as identified in Schedule 1. That person shall have authority to contractually bind the Provider on all matters relating to the Services. The Provider shall use all reasonable endeavours to ensure that the same person acts as the Provider's manager throughout the term of this contract, but may replace that person from time to time where reasonably necessary in the interests of the Provider's business.
- 4.4 The Provider shall ensure they attend and prepare as necessary for any Review Meetings convened under clause 37 of this contract, and shall acknowledge a request from HEE to hold a Review Meeting or an Extra-ordinary Review Meeting within three (3) Business Days.
- 4.5 The Provider shall provide the Services:
- 4.5.1 in accordance with the terms of this contract;
 - 4.5.2 with all due skill care and diligence using appropriately experienced, qualified and trained personnel;
 - 4.5.3 in accordance with Good Industry Practice and more particularly the HEE Quality Framework;
 - 4.5.4 in accordance with regulatory requirements of any Regulator in respect of the Services;
 - 4.5.5 in compliance with applicable Laws and Guidance (including the holding and maintaining of all necessary licences, authorisations consents, accreditations, and permissions in order to ensure compliance in all respects with its obligations under this contract);
 - 4.5.6 using all reasonable endeavours to ensure that it does not do, and to procure that none of its employees, directors, officers or agents does, anything that may damage the name, reputation or goodwill of HEE or the NHS in any material respect; and
 - 4.5.7 in a manner which does not infringe the Intellectual Property Rights of any third party.
- 4.6 The Provider shall ensure invoices are sent to HEE in a timely fashion, in accordance with Schedule 2.
- 4.7 The Provider shall comply with the Implementation Requirements in accordance with any timescales as may be set out in Schedule 1.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 4.8 The Provider shall comply fully with its obligations set out in this contract, including without limitation any KPIs in Schedule 3 and all obligations contained in this contract in relation to the quality, performance, characteristics, supply and delivery of the Services.
- 4.9 If the Services, or any part of them, are regulated by any Regulator, the Provider shall ensure that at the Commencement Date in clause 2 it has in place all relevant registrations and shall maintain such registrations during the Term.
- 4.10 The Provider shall notify HEE in writing within two (2) Business Days of any changes to such registration or any other matter relating to its registration that would affect the delivery or the quality of Services.
- 4.11 The Provider shall notify HEE in writing within two (2) Business Days of the Provider becoming aware of any such failure:
- 4.11.1 of any pending inspection of the Services, or any part of them, by a Regulator immediately upon the Provider becoming aware of such inspection; and
 - 4.11.2 of the Services, or any part of them, to meet the quality standards required by a Regulator.
- This shall include without limitation any informal feedback received during or following an inspection raising concerns of any nature regarding the provision of the Services.
- 4.12 Following any inspection of the Services, or any part of them, by a Regulator, the Provider shall provide HEE with a copy of any report, or other communication published or provided by the relevant Regulator, within two (2) Business Days, in relation to the provision of the Services.
- 4.13 Upon receipt of notice, or any report or communication pursuant to this clause 4, HEE shall be entitled to request further information from the Provider and/or a meeting with the Provider, and the Provider shall cooperate fully with any such request.
- 4.14 The Provider shall ensure that its Provider Representative informs HEE Representative in writing within two (2) working days upon:
- 4.14.1 becoming aware that any serious incidents requiring investigation and/or notifiable accidents have occurred; or
 - 4.14.2 the Provider Representative having reasonable cause to believe any serious incidents and/or notifiable accidents requiring investigation have occurred.
- 4.15 The Provider shall ensure that the Provider *Representative* informs HEE Representative in writing within two (2) working days of all other incidents and/or accidents that have or may have an impact on the Services.
- 4.16 The Provider shall be relieved from its obligations under this contract to the extent that it is prevented from complying with any such obligations due to any acts, omissions or defaults of HEE. To qualify for such relief, the Provider must notify HEE promptly (and in any event within five (5) Business Days) in writing of the occurrence of such act, omission, or default of HEE together with the potential impact on the Provider's obligations.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 4.17 Subject to the requirements of this contract and any Law, the Provider shall be entirely responsible for the employment and conditions of service of Staff. The Provider shall ensure that such conditions of employment are consistent with its obligations under this contract.
- 4.18 The Provider will at all times during the contract employ a sufficient number of appropriately trained, qualified, experienced and skilled Staff to ensure that it complies with its obligations under this contract. This will include, but not be limited to, the Provider providing a sufficient reserve of trained and competent Staff to provide the Services during Staff holidays or absence.
- 4.19 The Provider shall use reasonable endeavours to ensure the continuity of all Staff in the provision of the Services and, where any member of Staff is designated as key to the provision of the Services as set out in the Schedule 1 or as otherwise agreed between the Parties in writing, any redeployment and/or replacement of such member of Staff by the Provider shall be subject to the prior written approval of HEE, such approval not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed.
- 4.20 The Provider shall ensure that all Staff are aware of, and at all times comply with, the contract.
- 4.21 The Provider shall:
- 4.21.1 employ only those Staff who are careful, skilled and experienced in the duties required of them;
 - 4.21.2 ensure that every member of Staff is properly and sufficiently trained and instructed;
 - 4.21.3 ensure all Staff have the qualifications to carry out their duties;
 - 4.21.4 maintain throughout the Term all appropriate licences and registrations with any relevant bodies (at the Provider's expense) in respect of the Staff; and
 - 4.21.5 ensure all Staff comply with such registration, continuing professional development and training requirements or recommendations appropriate to their role including those from time to time issued by the Department of Health and Social Care or any relevant Regulator or any industry body in relation to such Staff.
- 4.22 The Provider shall not deploy in the provision of the Services any person who has suffered from, has signs of, is under treatment for, or who is suffering from any medical condition which is known to, or does potentially, place the health and safety of HEE's staff, Learners, Service Users or visitors at risk unless otherwise agreed in writing with HEE.
- 4.23 The Provider shall ensure that all potential Staff or persons performing any of the Services during the Term who may reasonably be expected in the course of performing any of the Services under this contract to have access to or come into contact with children or other vulnerable persons and/or have access to or come into contact with persons receiving health care services:
- 4.23.1 are questioned concerning their Convictions; and

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 4.23.2 obtain appropriate disclosures from the Disclosure and Barring Service (or other appropriate body) as required by Law and/or the Policies before the Provider engages the potential staff or persons in the provision of the Services.
- 4.24 The Provider shall take all necessary steps to ensure that such potential staff or persons obtain standard and enhanced disclosures from the Disclosure and Barring Service (or other appropriate body) and shall ensure all such disclosures are kept up to date. The obtaining of such disclosures shall be at the Provider's cost and expense.
- 4.25 The Provider shall ensure that no person is employed or otherwise engaged in the provision of the Services without HEE's prior written consent if:
- 4.25.1 the person has disclosed any Convictions upon being questioned about their Convictions;
 - 4.25.2 the person is found to have any Convictions following receipt of standard and/or enhanced disclosures from the Disclosure and Barring Service (or other appropriate body); or
 - 4.25.3 the person fails to obtain standard and/or enhanced disclosures from the Disclosure and Barring Service (or other appropriate body) upon request by the Provider.
- 4.26 The Provider shall ensure where the Services are or include regulated activities as defined by the Safeguarding Vulnerable Groups Act 2006 the Provider:
- 4.26.1 warrants that it shall comply with all requirements placed on it by the Safeguarding Vulnerable Groups Act 2006;
 - 4.26.2 warrants that at all times it has and will have no reason to believe that any member of Staff is barred in accordance with the Safeguarding Vulnerable Groups Act 2006; and
 - 4.26.3 shall ensure that no person is employed or otherwise engaged in the provision of the Services if that person is barred from carrying out, or whose previous conduct or records indicate that they would not be suitable to carry out, any regulated activities as defined by the Safeguarding Vulnerable Groups Act 2006 or may present a risk to Learners or any other person.
- 4.27 The Provider shall ensure that HEE is kept advised at all times of any member of Staff who, subsequent to their commencement of employment as a member of Staff receives a Conviction or whose previous Convictions become known to the Provider or whose conduct or records indicate that they are not suitable to carry out any regulated activities as defined by the Safeguarding Vulnerable Groups Act 2006 or may present a risk to Learners, Service Users, or any other person. The Provider shall only be entitled to continue to engage or employ such member of Staff with HEE's written consent and with such safeguards being put in place as HEE may reasonably request. Should HEE withhold consent the Provider shall remove such member of Staff from the provision of the Services forthwith.
- 4.28 The Provider shall immediately provide to HEE any information that HEE reasonably requests to enable HEE to satisfy itself that the obligations set out in this clause 4 have been met.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 4.29 HEE may at any time request that the Provider remove and replace any member of Staff from the provision of the Services, provided always that HEE will act reasonably in making such a request. Prior to making any such request HEE shall raise with the Provider HEE's concerns regarding the member of Staff in question with the aim of seeking a mutually agreeable resolution. HEE shall be under no obligation to have such prior discussion should HEE have concerns regarding Learner or Service User safety.
- 4.30 The relationship of the Provider to HEE will be that of independent contractor and nothing in this contract shall render the Provider (or any of its Staff) an employee, worker, agent, partner or member of HEE and the Provider shall not hold itself out as such. This contract constitutes a contract for the provision of services and not a contract of employment and accordingly the Provider shall be fully responsible for and shall indemnify HEE for and in respect of:
- 4.30.1 any income tax, national insurance and social security contributions and any other liability, deduction, contribution, assessment or claim arising from or made in connection with the performance of the Services. The Provider shall further indemnify HEE against all reasonable costs, expenses and any penalty, fine or interest incurred or payable by HEE in connection with or in consequence of any such liability, deduction, contribution, assessment or claim; and
 - 4.30.2 any liability arising from any employment-related claim or any claim based on worker status (including reasonable costs and expenses) brought by the Provider (or a member of its Staff) against HEE arising out of or in connection with the provision of the Services.
- 4.31 Unless otherwise confirmed by HEE in writing, the Provider shall ensure full compliance (to include with any implementation timelines) with any Guidance issued by the Department of Health and Social Care and/or any requirements and/or Policies issued by HEE (to include as may be set out as part of any procurement documents leading to the award of this contract) in relation to the adoption of, and compliance with, any scheme or schemes to verify the credentials of Provider Representatives that visit NHS premises.
- 4.32 Once compliance with any notified implementation timelines has been achieved by the Provider, the Provider shall, during the Term, maintain the required level of compliance in accordance with any such Guidance, requirements and Policies.
- 4.33 The Provider shall use reasonable endeavours to ensure its Business Continuity Plan operates effectively alongside HEE's business continuity plan where relevant to the provision of the Services. The Provider shall also ensure that its Business Continuity Plan complies on an ongoing basis with any specific business continuity requirements as may be set out in the Service Specification.
- 4.34 Throughout the Term, the Provider will ensure its Business Continuity Plan provides for continuity during a Business Continuity Event. The Provider confirms and agrees such Business Continuity Plan details and will continue to detail robust arrangements that are reasonable and proportionate to:
- 4.34.1 the criticality of this contract to HEE; and
 - 4.34.2 the size and scope of the Provider's business operations,

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

regarding continuity of the provision of the Services during and following a Business Continuity Event.

- 4.35 The Provider shall test its Business Continuity Plan at reasonable intervals, and in any event no less than once every twelve (12) months or such other period as may be agreed between the Parties taking into account the criticality of this contract to HEE and the size and scope of the Provider's business operations. The Provider shall promptly provide to HEE, at HEE's written request and within ten (10) Business Days, copies of its Business Continuity Plan, reasonable and proportionate documentary evidence that the Provider tests its Business Continuity Plan in accordance with the requirements of this contract and reasonable and proportionate information regarding the outcome of such tests.
- 4.36 The Provider shall provide to HEE a copy of any updated or revised Business Continuity Plan within ten (10) Business Days of any material update or revision to the Business Continuity Plan.
- 4.37 HEE may suggest reasonable and proportionate amendments to the Provider regarding the Business Continuity Plan at any time. Where the Provider, acting reasonably, deems such suggestions made by HEE to be relevant and appropriate, the Provider will incorporate into the Business Continuity Plan all such suggestions made by HEE in respect of such Business Continuity Plan. Should the Provider not incorporate any suggestion made by HEE into such Business Continuity Plan it will explain the reasons for not doing so to HEE.
- 4.38 Should a Business Continuity Event occur at any time, the Provider shall implement and comply with its Business Continuity Plan and provide regular written reports to HEE on such implementation.
- 4.39 During and following a Business Continuity Event, the Provider shall use reasonable endeavours to continue to provide the Services in accordance with this contract.

5 HEE'S RESPONSIBILITIES

5.1 HEE shall:

- 5.1.1 co-operate and adopt a partnership approach with the Provider in all matters relating to the Services;
- 5.1.2 appoint a manager for the Services, to work with the HEE Representative. Only the HEE Representative shall have the authority to contractually bind HEE on matters relating to the Services;
- 5.1.3 arrange Contract Management Meetings in accordance with clause 28;
- 5.1.4 arrange Review Meetings in accordance with clause 37;
- 5.1.5 provide to the Provider in a timely manner all documents, information, items and materials in any form (whether owned by HEE or third party) required under Schedule 1 or otherwise reasonably required by the Provider in connection with the Services and ensure that they are accurate and complete in all material respects;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 5.1.6 ensure any formal communication under this contract is responded to within three (3) Business Days and which includes agreement for a detailed response within a reasonable timeframe;
 - 5.1.7 provide the Funding in accordance with Schedule 2 on receipt of a valid invoice;
 - 5.1.8 ensure that the Provider has access to the HEE Quality Framework;
 - 5.1.9 engage with other relevant national bodies, government, Regulators, and arm's length bodies to review the performance and suitability of the Provider to undertake education and training for HEE;
 - 5.1.10 support the Provider throughout their engagement of the Services, and ensure collaborative and partnership practice is enabled for the healthcare system, with the Provider; and
 - 5.1.11 enable, so far as reasonably possible, the sharing of best practice for all providers for the purpose of innovation and transformation of the NHS workforce, either current or future.
- 5.2 If the Provider's performance of its obligations under this contract is prevented or delayed by any act or omission of HEE, its agents, subcontractors, consultants or employees, then, without prejudice to any other right or remedy it may have, the Provider shall be allowed a proportionate extension of time to perform its obligations equal to the delay caused by HEE.
- 5.3 HEE shall provide the Provider with any reasonable and proportionate cooperation necessary to enable the Provider to comply with its obligations under this contract. The Provider shall at all times provide reasonable advance written notification to HEE of any such cooperation necessary in circumstances where such cooperation will require HEE to plan for and/or allocate specific resources in order to provide such cooperation.

6 PREMISES, LOCATIONS AND ACCESS

- 6.1 The Services shall be provided at such premises and at such locations within those premises as agreed by the Parties in writing ("**Premises and Locations**").
- 6.2 Subject to the Provider and its Staff complying with all relevant policies applicable to such Premises and Locations, HEE shall (where the Premises and Locations are those of HEE) grant reasonable access to the Provider and its Staff to such Premises and Locations to enable the Provider to provide the Services.
- 6.3 Any access granted to the Provider and its Staff under this clause 6 shall be non-exclusive and revocable. Such access shall not be deemed to create any greater rights or interest than so granted (to include, without limitation, any relationship of landlord and tenant) in the Premises and Locations. The Provider warrants that it shall carry out all such reasonable further acts to give effect to this.
- 6.4 Where it is provided for by a specific mechanism set out in Schedule 1, HEE may increase, reduce or otherwise vary the Premises and Locations in accordance with such mechanism.
- 6.5 Any variations to the Premises and Locations where the Services are to be provided shall be agreed by the Parties in accordance with the Change Control Process. If

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

agreement cannot be reached the matter shall be referred to, and resolved in accordance with, the Dispute Resolution Procedure.

7 COOPERATION WITH THIRD PARTIES

- 7.1 The Provider shall, as reasonably required by HEE, cooperate with any other service providers to HEE and/or any other third parties as may be relevant in the provision of the Services.

8 USE OF HEE EQUIPMENT

- 8.1 Unless otherwise set out in Schedule 1 or otherwise agreed by the Parties in writing, any equipment or other items provided by HEE for use by the Provider:

- 8.1.1 shall be provided at HEE's sole discretion;
- 8.1.2 shall be inspected by the Provider in order that the Provider can confirm to its reasonable satisfaction that such equipment and/or item is fit for its intended use and shall not be used by the Provider until it has satisfied itself of this;
- 8.1.3 must be returned to HEE within any agreed timescales for such return or otherwise upon the request of HEE; and
- 8.1.4 shall be used by the Provider at the Provider's risk and the Provider shall upon written request by HEE reimburse HEE for any loss or damage relating to such equipment or other items caused by the Provider (fair wear and tear exempted).

9 CONTRACT MANAGEMENT

- 9.1 The Provider shall appoint and retain a Provider Representative and HEE shall appoint and retain a HEE Representative who shall be the primary point of contact for the other Party in relation to matters arising from this contract.
- 9.2 Should either the HEE Representative or the Provider Representative be replaced, the Party replacing the HEE Representative or the Provider Representative (as applicable) shall promptly inform the other Party in writing of the name and contact details for the new HEE Representative or Provider Representative. Any HEE Representative or the Provider Representative appointed shall be of sufficient seniority and experience to be able to make decisions on the day to day operation of the contract.
- 9.3 The Provider confirms and agrees that it will be expected to work closely and cooperate fully with the HEE Representative.
- 9.4 Each Party shall ensure that its representatives (to include, without limitation, the HEE Representative and the Provider Representative) shall, attend Review Meetings in accordance with clause 37.
- 9.5 Each Party shall ensure that those attending such meetings have authority to make decisions regarding the day to day operation of the contract.
- 9.6 Ten (10) Business Days prior to each Review Meeting the Provider shall provide a written contract management report to HEE regarding the provision of the Services

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

and the operation of this contract. Unless otherwise agreed by the Parties in writing, such contract management report shall contain:

- 9.6.1 details of the performance of the Provider when assessed in accordance with the KPIs in Schedule 3;
 - 9.6.2 details of any complaints, their nature and the way in which the Provider has responded to such complaints since the last review meeting written report;
 - 9.6.3 the information specified in the Services;
 - 9.6.4 a status report in relation to the implementation of any current Remedial Action Plan by either Party; and
 - 9.6.5 such other information as reasonably required by HEE.
- 9.7 Unless specified otherwise in the Services, HEE shall take minutes of each Review Meeting and shall circulate draft minutes to the Provider within five (5) Business Days following such Review Meeting.
- 9.8 The Provider shall inform HEE in writing of any suggested amendments to the minutes within five (5) Business Days of receipt of the draft minutes.
- 9.9 If the Provider does not respond to HEE within such five (5) Business Days the minutes will be deemed to be approved.
- 9.10 Where there are any differences in interpretation of the minutes, the Parties will use their reasonable endeavours to reach agreement. If agreement cannot be reached the matter shall be referred to, and resolved in accordance with, the Dispute Resolution Procedure.
- 9.11 The Provider shall provide such management information as HEE may request from time to time within five (5) Business Days of the date of the request. The Provider shall supply the management information to HEE in such form as may be specified by HEE and, where requested to do so, the Provider shall also provide such management information to another Contracting Authority, whose role it is to analyse such management information in accordance with UK government policy (to include, without limitation, for the purposes of analysing public sector expenditure and planning future procurement activities) ("**Third Party Body**").
- 9.12 The Provider confirms and agrees that HEE may itself provide the Third Party Body with management information relating to the Services purchased, any Funding provided under this contract, and any other information relevant to the operation of this contract.
- 9.13 Upon receipt of management information supplied by the Provider to HEE and/or the Third Party Body, or by HEE to the Third Party Body, the Parties hereby consent to the Third Party Body and HEE:
- 9.13.1 storing and analysing the management information and producing statistics; and
 - 9.13.2 sharing the management information or any statistics produced using the management information with any other Authority.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 9.14 If the Third Party Body and/or HEE shares the management information or any other information provided under clause 9.13, any Authority receiving the management information shall, where such management information is subject to obligations of confidence under this contract and such management information is provided direct by HEE to such Authority, be informed of the confidential nature of that information by HEE and shall be requested by HEE not to disclose it to anybody that is not an Authority (unless required to do so by Law).
- 9.15 HEE may make changes to the type of management information which the Provider is required to supply and shall give the Provider at least one (1) month's written notice of any changes.

10 FUNDING

- 10.1 The Funding shall be calculated as set out in Schedule 2.
- 10.2 Unless otherwise stated in Schedule 2 the Funding:
- 10.2.1 shall be payable from the Services Commencement Date;
 - 10.2.2 shall remain fixed during the Term; and
 - 10.2.3 is the entire Funding payable by HEE to the Provider in respect of the Services and includes, without limitation, any licence fees, supplies and all consumables used by the Provider, travel costs, accommodation expenses, the cost of Staff and all appropriate taxes (excluding VAT), duties and tariffs and any expenses arising from import and export administration.
- 10.3 Unless stated otherwise in Schedule 2:
- 10.3.1 the Funding profile for this contract is monthly in arrears, the Provider shall invoice HEE, within fourteen (14) Business Days of the end of each calendar month, the Funding in respect of the Services provided in compliance with this contract in the preceding calendar month; or
 - 10.3.2 where clause 10.3.1 does not apply, the Provider shall invoice HEE for Services at any time following completion of the provision of the Services in compliance with this contract.
- 10.4 Each invoice shall contain such information of the Services delivered, including the Purchase Order number and be addressed to such individual as HEE may inform the Provider from time to time.
- 10.5 The Funding is exempt and exclusive of VAT. Which under normal circumstances is not chargeable to HEE.
- 10.6 Where HEE agree in advance to pay VAT, HEE shall pay at the prevailing rate subject to receipt from the Provider of a valid and accurate VAT invoice. Such VAT invoices shall show the VAT calculations as a separate line item.
- 10.7 HEE shall verify and pay each valid and undisputed invoice received within thirty (30) Business Days of receipt of such invoice at the latest. However, HEE shall use its reasonable endeavours to pay such undisputed invoices sooner in accordance with any applicable government prompt payment targets.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 10.8 Where HEE raises a query with respect to an invoice the Parties shall liaise with each other and agree a resolution to such query within thirty (30) Business Days of the query being raised. No interest is permitted to be added to a future invoice.
- 10.9 If the Parties are unable to agree a resolution within thirty (30) Business Days the query shall be referred to dispute resolution in accordance with the Dispute Resolution Procedure. No interest is permitted to be added to a future invoice.
- 10.10 HEE shall not be in breach of any of any of its Funding obligations under this contract in relation to any queried or disputed invoice sums unless the process referred to in this clause 10 has been followed and it has been determined that the queried or disputed invoice amount is properly due to the Provider and HEE has then failed to pay such sum within a reasonable period following such determination.
- 10.11 The Provider shall pay to HEE any service credits and/or other sums and/or deductions (to include, without limitation, deductions relating to a reduction in the Funding) that may become due in accordance with the provisions of the Services. For the avoidance of doubt, HEE may invoice the Provider for such sums or deductions at any time in the event that they have not automatically been credited to HEE in accordance with the provisions of the Service Specification. Such invoices shall be paid by the Provider within thirty (30) Business Days of the date of such invoice.
- 10.12 HEE reserves the right to adjust:
- 10.12.1 any monies due to the Provider from HEE as against any monies due to HEE from the Provider under this contract; and
- 10.12.2 any monies due to HEE from the Provider as against any monies due to the Provider from HEE under this contract.
- 10.13 Where HEE is entitled to receive any sums (including, without limitation, any costs, charges or expenses) from the Provider under this contract, HEE may invoice the Provider for such sums. Such invoices shall be paid by the Provider within thirty (30) Business Days of the date of such invoice.

11 INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY

- 11.1 Except as set out expressly in this contract no Party shall acquire the Intellectual Property Rights of any other Party.
- 11.2 The Provider confirms and agrees that all Intellectual Property Rights in and to the Provider Outputs, Services, materials and any other output developed by the Provider as part of the Services shall be owned by HEE.
- 11.3 The Provider hereby assigns with full title guarantee by way of present and future assignment all Intellectual Property Rights in and to such Provider Outputs, Services, materials and other outputs to HEE.
- 11.4 The Provider shall ensure that all Staff assign any Intellectual Property Rights they may have in and to such Provider Outputs, Services, materials and other outputs to the Provider to give effect to clause 11.3 and that such Staff absolutely and irrevocably waive their moral rights in relation to such Provider Outputs, Services, materials and other outputs.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

11.5 This clause 11 shall continue notwithstanding the expiry or earlier termination of this contract.

11.6 The Provider is hereby granted a non-exclusive, non-transferable, royalty-free, non-sublicensable right and licence to use all Intellectual Property Rights assigned pursuant to clause 11.3 for academic and research purposes, including research involving projects funded by third parties provided that no third party shall gain any rights in or to such Intellectual Property Rights.

11.7 For the avoidance of doubt, the Provider is not granted any permission to use any Intellectual Property Rights licenced to it in accordance with clause 11.6 for commercial gain.

11.8 All Intellectual Property Rights used or owned by a Party prior to the Commencement Date ("**Background IP**") are and shall remain the exclusive property of the Party owning them (or, where applicable, the third party from whom its right to use the Background IP has derived).

11.9 Each Party grants to the other a, royalty-free, non-exclusive licence to use its Background IP for the sole purpose of developing and delivering the Services but for no other purpose. Neither Party shall be entitled to grant any sub-licence over or in respect of the other Party's Background IP.

11.10 The Provider:

11.10.1 shall indemnify HEE in full against all liabilities, costs, expenses, damages and losses (including any direct, indirect or consequential losses, loss of profit, loss of reputation and all interest, penalties and legal costs (calculated on a full indemnity basis) and all other reasonable professional costs and expenses) suffered or incurred by HEE arising out of or in connection with any claim brought against HEE for actual or alleged infringement of a third party's Intellectual Property Rights, to the extent that the infringement or alleged infringement results from copying, arising out of, or in connection with, the receipt, use or supply of the Services and the Provider Outputs; and

11.10.2 shall not be in breach of the warranty at clause 3.1.7, and HEE shall have no claim under the indemnity at clause 11.10.1, to the extent the infringement arises from:

- (i) the use of HEE Materials in the development of, or the inclusion of HEE Materials in any Provider Output;
- (ii) any modification of the Provider Outputs or Services, other than by or on behalf of the Provider; and
- (iii) compliance with HEE's specifications or instructions, where infringement could not have been avoided while complying with such specifications or instructions and provided that the Provider shall notify HEE if it knows or suspects that compliance with such specification or instruction may result in infringement.

11.11 HEE:

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 11.11.1 warrants that the receipt and use of HEE Materials in the performance of this contract by the Provider, its agents, subcontractors or consultants shall not infringe the rights, including any Intellectual Property Rights, of any third party; and
 - 11.11.2 shall indemnify the Provider in full against all liabilities, costs, expenses, damages and losses (including any direct, indirect or consequential losses, loss of profit, loss of reputation and all interest, penalties and legal costs (calculated on a full indemnity basis) and all other reasonable professional costs and expenses) suffered or incurred by the Provider arising out of or in connection with any claim brought against the Provider, its agents, subcontractors or consultants for actual or alleged infringement of a third party's Intellectual Property Rights to the extent that the infringement or alleged infringement results from copying, arising out of, or in connection with, the receipt or use in the performance of this contract of HEE Materials.
- 11.12 If either Party (the “**Indemnifying Party**”) is required to indemnify the other Party (the “**Indemnified Party**”) under this clause 11, the Indemnified Party shall:
- 11.12.1 notify the Indemnifying Party in writing of any claim against it in respect of which it wishes to rely on the indemnity at clause 11.10.1 or clause 11.11.2 (as applicable) (“**IPRs Claim**”);
 - 11.12.2 allow the Indemnifying Party, at its own cost, to conduct all negotiations and proceedings and to settle the IPRs Claim, always provided that the Indemnifying Party shall obtain the Indemnified Party's prior approval of any settlement terms, such approval not to be unreasonably withheld;
 - 11.12.3 provide the Indemnifying Party with such reasonable assistance regarding the IPRs Claim as is required by the Indemnifying Party, subject to reimbursement by the Provider of the Indemnified Party's costs so incurred; and
 - 11.12.4 not, without prior consultation with the Indemnifying Party, make any admission relating to the IPRs Claim or attempt to settle it, provided that the Indemnifying Party considers and defends any IPRs Claim diligently, using competent counsel and in such a way as not to bring the reputation of the Indemnified Party into disrepute.

12 **INSURANCE**

- 12.1 Without prejudice to its obligations to HEE under this contract, including its indemnity and liability obligations, the Provider shall for the Term at its own cost take out and maintain, or procure the taking out and maintenance of the insurances as set out in this clause and any other insurances as may be required by applicable Law and/or Guidance (together the “**Insurances**”).
- 12.2 During the Term and for a period of six (6) years after the Provider ceases to have any obligations under this contract, the Provider shall maintain in force the following insurance policies with reputable insurance companies:
 - 12.2.1 public liability insurance with a limit of at least £2,000,000 a claim;
 - 12.2.2 professional indemnity insurance (which, for the avoidance of doubt, shall include cover for any clinical malpractice) with a limit of at least £5,000,000

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

for claims arising from a single event or series of related events in a single calendar year;

12.2.3 employer's liability insurance with a limit of at least [£5,000,000] for claims arising from a single event or series of related events in a single calendar year; and

12.2.4 adequate insurance cover for any loss, injury and damage caused by or to any Learners (whilst on the Premises or not) in the course of providing the Services with a limit of at least [£10,000,000] for claims arising from a single event or series of related events in a single calendar year.

12.3 The Provider confirms that the insurance taken out in accordance with this clause 12 adequately covers any losses caused by injury or death to persons (including Learners) arising from the Services including as a result of any notifiable infectious diseases as listed under the Health Protection (Notification) Regulations 2010, including, but not limited to, COVID-19.

12.4 During the Term, the Provider shall fulfil all duties relating to the Learners' health, safety and welfare as if it was their employer and shall comply with HEE's reasonable requests in connection with the Provider's duties in relation to the Learners.

12.5 The Provider shall agree with HEE the specific duties and obligations of such persons as regards Learner supervision and patient care as appropriate. For the purposes of this clause 12 and in performing the Services, the Provider agrees to be deemed to be the employer of the Learner whilst undertaking a Programme(s) and not for the purposes of employment law, save where the Learner is an Employed Learner or a secondee employed via a secondment agreement with the Provider.

12.6 At the commencement of this contract and from time to time thereafter at the reasonable request of HEE or the HEE Representative, the Provider shall produce evidence of the insurances obtained and maintained in accordance with this clause 12 to HEE.

12.7 The amount of any indemnity cover and/or self insurance arrangements shall not relieve the Provider of any liabilities under this contract. It shall be the responsibility of the Provider to determine the amount of indemnity and/or self insurance cover that will be adequate to enable it to satisfy its potential liabilities under this contract. Accordingly, the Provider shall be liable to make good any deficiency if the proceeds of any indemnity cover and/or self insurance arrangement is insufficient to cover the settlement of any claim.

12.8 The Provider warrants that it shall not take any action or fail to take any reasonable action or (in so far as it is reasonable and within its power) permit or allow others to take or fail to take any action, as a result of which its insurance cover may be rendered void, voidable, unenforceable, or be suspended or impaired in whole or in part, or which may otherwise render any sum paid out under such insurances repayable in whole or in part.

13 LIABILITY

13.1 Without prejudice to its liability to HEE for breach of any of its obligations under this contract, the Provider shall be liable for and shall indemnify HEE against any direct liability, loss, damage, costs, expenses, claims or proceedings whatsoever ("**Losses**") (subject always to an obligation upon HEE to mitigate any Losses to every reasonably

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

practicable extent) incurred by HEE in respect of any claim against HEE, arising under any statute or otherwise in respect of:

- 13.1.1 any loss of or damage to property (whether real or personal);
 - 13.1.2 any injury to any person (including but not limited to Learners), including injury resulting in death; or
 - 13.1.3 any infectious disease present on the Premises (including but not limited to COVID-19); or
 - 13.1.4 any Losses of the Provider that result from or arise out of the Provider's negligence or breach of contract in connection with the performance of this contract except insofar as that loss, damage or injury has been caused by any act or omission by or on the part of, or in accordance with the instructions of, the Provider, their Staff or agents; or
 - 13.1.5 any material or non-material damage to any person as a result of infringement of the Data Protection Legislation, arising directly out of any act or omission or breach of this contract by the Provider (which expression shall in the remainder of this clause include its servants, agents, contractors or any other person who at the request of the Provider is or should be performing or discharging or purporting to perform or discharge one or more of the obligations of the Provider under this contract) save to the extent caused (or contributed to) by any act or omission or breach of contract by HEE.
- 13.2 Upon the expiry or earlier termination of this contract, the Provider shall ensure that any ongoing liability it has or may have arising out of this contract shall continue to be the subject of appropriate indemnity arrangements for the period of twenty one (21) years from termination or expiry of this contract or until such earlier date as that liability may reasonably be considered to have ceased to exist.
- 14 LIMITATION OF LIABILITY**
- 14.1 Subject to clause 13, the limit of the Provider's liability to HEE for any claim arising under this contract shall be limited to a maximum of 120% of the total Funding provided under this contract in pounds sterling in aggregate for all occurrences or series of occurrences in any year of the Term.
 - 14.2 Subject to clause 13, HEE's total liability to the Provider for any and all claims arising under this contract shall be limited to the total Funding.
 - 14.3 Nothing in this contract shall exclude or limit the liability of either Party for death or personal injury caused by negligence or for fraud or fraudulent misrepresentation or any other liability which cannot be excluded or limited by reason of law.
 - 14.4 Neither Party may benefit from the limitations and exclusions set out in this clause in respect of any liability arising from its deliberate default.
 - 14.5 HEE has no responsibility for any other costs incurred by the Provider in connection with the Services and/or the Programme(s) to which the Funding relates, and the Provider must indemnify and keep HEE indemnified against any losses, damages, costs, expenses, liabilities, claims, actions, proceedings or other liabilities that result

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

from or arise out of the Provider's acts or omissions in relation to the Services and/or the Programme(s) or its duties to third parties.

14.6 The Provider shall further indemnify HEE against any costs, claims or other liabilities:

14.6.1 which arise in relation to or in connection with any acts or omissions by any Learners during their attendance on an enrolled Programme of education pursuant to this contract; and

14.6.2 which HEE incurs as a direct result of the Provider's act or omission in assessing any Staff suitability to work alongside or to supervise Learners in the course of undertaking any Programme of education pursuant to this contract.

14.7 For the avoidance of doubt, without limitation, the Parties agree that for the purposes of this contract the following costs, expenses and/or loss of income shall be direct recoverable losses (to include under any relevant indemnity) provided such costs, expenses and/or loss of income are properly evidenced by the claiming Party:

14.7.1 extra costs incurred purchasing replacement or alternative services;

14.7.2 the costs of extra management time; and/or

14.7.3 costs incurred as a result of a Data Loss Event, including the costs of informing Data Subjects of the Data Loss Event

in each case to the extent to which such costs, expenses and/or loss of income arise or result from the other Party's breach of contract, negligent act or omission, breach of statutory duty, and/or other liability under or in connection with this contract.

14.8 Each Party shall at all times take all reasonable steps to minimise and mitigate any loss for which that Party is entitled to bring a claim against the other pursuant to this contract.

15 TERMINATION

15.1 Without affecting any other right or remedy available to it, HEE may terminate this contract or any part of the Services at any time on six (6) months' written notice, but may in its absolute discretion terminate on three (3) months' written notice. HEE will consider the impact on the Provider and the healthcare system in making the decision for termination on three (3) months, and share this decision publicly.

15.2 Without affecting any other right or remedy available to it, the Provider may terminate this contract or any part of the Services at any time with the written agreement of HEE and providing twelve (12) months' notice in writing. In partnership with the Provider and at the discretion of HEE this notice period may be reduced where it is reasonable to HEE to do so, provided that twelve (12) months' notice has been provided.

15.3 Without affecting any other right or remedy available to it, either Party may terminate this contract with immediate effect by giving written notice to the other Party if:

15.3.1 the other Party commits a material breach of any term of this contract and (if such breach is remediable) fails to remedy that breach within a period of twenty (20) Business Days after being notified in writing to do so;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 15.3.2 the other Party repeatedly breaches any of the terms of this contract in such a manner as to reasonably justify the opinion that its conduct is inconsistent with it having the intention or ability to give effect to the terms of this contract;
 - 15.3.3 where the Provider is an NHS Trust or NHS Foundation Trust, the Provider is or becomes subject to an order made under section 65B or 65D of the NHS Act 2006;
 - 15.3.4 the Provider is in receipt of a quality report from any Regulator which has material adverse implications for the provision of any of the Services, where a Remedial Action Plan has not been agreed and enforced;
 - 15.3.5 the Provider is subject to an Insolvency Event or otherwise its financial position deteriorates so far as to reasonably justify the opinion that its ability to give effect to the terms of this contract is in jeopardy; and/or
 - 15.3.6 the Secretary of State for Health and Social Care no longer authorises and/or funds HEE to commission, and manage the provision of Funding in a manner as envisaged by this contract.
- 15.4 For the purposes of clause 15.3.1 **material breach** means a breach (including an anticipatory breach) that is serious in the widest sense of having a serious effect on the benefit which the terminating Party would otherwise derive from:
- 15.4.1 a substantial portion of this contract; or
 - 15.4.2 any number of the obligations set out in the contract,
- over the term of this contract in deciding whether any breach is material no regard shall be had to whether it occurs by some accident, mishap, mistake or misunderstanding.
- 15.5 Without affecting any other right or remedy available to it, the Provider may terminate this contract with immediate effect by giving written notice to HEE if HEE fails to pay any amount due under this contract on the due date for payment and remains in default not less than forty (40) Business Days after being notified in writing to make such payment. No interest is payable on these amounts.
- 15.6 The termination of this contract for whatever reason shall be without prejudice to any rights or liabilities which have accrued prior to the date of termination.
- 15.7 HEE may terminate this contract forthwith by issuing a Termination Notice to the Provider if:
- 15.7.1 the Provider does not commence delivery of the Services by any Long Stop Date;
 - 15.7.2 the contract has been substantially amended to the extent that the Public Contracts Regulations 2015 require a new procurement procedure;
 - 15.7.3 HEE has become aware that the Provider should have been excluded under regulation 57(1) – (4) of the Public Contracts Regulations 2015 from the procurement procedure leading to the award of this contract;
 - 15.7.4 the contract should not have been awarded to the Provider in view of a serious infringement of obligations under European law declared by the

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

Court of Justice of the European Union under Article 258 of the Treaty on the Functioning of the EU; or

- 15.7.5 there has been a failure by the Provider and/or one its Sub-contractors to comply with legal obligations in the fields of environmental, social or labour Law. Where the failure to comply with legal obligations in the fields of environmental, social or labour Law is a failure by one of the Provider's Subcontractors, HEE may request the replacement of such Sub-contractor and the Provider shall comply with such request as an alternative to HEE terminating this contract under this clause 15.7.5;
 - 15.7.6 the Provider, or any third party guaranteeing the obligations of the Provider under this contract, ceases or threatens to cease carrying on its business; suspends making payments on any of its debts or announces an intention to do so; is, or is deemed for the purposes of any Law to be, unable to pay its debts as they fall due or insolvent; enters into or proposes any composition, assignment or arrangement with its creditors generally; takes any step or suffers any step to be taken in relation to its winding-up, dissolution, administration (whether out of court or otherwise) or reorganisation (by way of voluntary arrangement, scheme of arrangement or otherwise) otherwise than as part of, and exclusively for the purpose of, a bona fide reconstruction or amalgamation; has a liquidator, trustee in bankruptcy, judicial custodian, compulsory manager, receiver, administrative receiver, administrator or similar officer appointed (in each case, whether out of court or otherwise) in respect of it or any of its assets; has any security over any of its assets enforced; or any analogous procedure or step is taken in any jurisdiction;
 - 15.7.7 the Provider undergoes a change of control within the meaning of sections 450 and 451 of the Corporation Tax Act 2010 (other than for an intra-group change of control) without the prior written consent of HEE and HEE shall be entitled to withhold such consent if, in the reasonable opinion of HEE, the proposed change of control will have a material impact on the performance of this contract or the reputation of HEE;
 - 15.7.8 the Provider purports to assign, Sub-contract, novate, create a trust in or otherwise transfer or dispose of this contract;
 - 15.7.9 the warranty given by the Provider is materially untrue; or
 - 15.7.10 the Provider breaches its obligation to notify HEE of any Occasion of Tax Non-Compliance.
- 15.8 If HEE, acting reasonably, has good cause to believe that there has been a material deterioration in the financial circumstances of the Provider and/or any third party guaranteeing the obligations of the Provider under this contract and/or any material Sub-contractor of the Provider when compared to any information provided to and/or assessed by HEE as part of any procurement process or other due diligence leading to the award of this contract to the Provider or the entering into a Sub-contract by the Provider, the following process shall apply:
- 15.8.1 HEE may (but shall not be obliged to) give notice to the Provider requesting adequate financial or other security and/or assurances for due performance of its material obligations under this contract on such reasonable and proportionate terms as HEE may require within a reasonable time period as specified in such notice;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 15.8.2 a failure or refusal by the Provider to provide any financial or other security and/or assurances requested in accordance with clause 15.8.1 in accordance with any reasonable timescales specified in any such notice issued by HEE shall be deemed a breach of this contract by the Provider and shall be referred to and resolved in accordance with the Dispute Resolution Procedure; and
- 15.8.3 a failure to resolve such breach in accordance with such Dispute Resolution Procedure by the end of the escalation stage of such process shall entitle, but shall not compel, HEE to terminate this contract.
- 15.9 In order that HEE may act reasonably in exercising its discretion in accordance with clause 15.8.1, the Provider shall provide HEE with such reasonable and proportionate up-to-date financial or other information relating to the Provider or any relevant third party entity upon request.
- 15.10 Within six (6) months of the Commencement Date the Provider shall develop and agree an exit plan with HEE consistent with the Exit Requirements, which shall ensure continuity of the Services on expiry or earlier termination of this contract. The Provider shall provide HEE with the first draft of an exit plan within four (4) months of the Commencement Date. The Parties shall review and, as appropriate, update the exit plan on each anniversary of the Commencement Date of this contract.
- 15.11 If the Parties cannot agree an exit plan in accordance with the timescales set out in clause 15.10 (such agreement not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed), such failure to agree shall be deemed a Dispute, which shall be referred to and resolved in accordance with the Dispute Resolution Procedure.
- 16 OBLIGATIONS ON TERMINATION AND SURVIVAL**
- 16.1 Upon expiry or earlier termination of this contract, HEE agrees to pay the Provider for the Services which have been completed by the Provider in accordance with this contract prior to expiry or earlier termination of this contract.
- 16.2 Immediately following expiry or earlier termination of this contract and/or in accordance with any timescales as set out in the agreed exit plan:
- 16.2.1 the Provider shall comply with its obligations under any agreed exit plan;
- 16.2.2 all data, excluding Personal Data, documents and records (whether stored electronically or otherwise) relating in whole or in part to the Services and all other items provided on loan or otherwise to the Provider by HEE shall be delivered by the Provider to HEE provided that the Provider shall be entitled to keep copies to the extent that: (a) the content does not relate solely to the Services; (b) the Provider is required by Law and/or Guidance to keep copies; or (c) the Provider was in possession of such data, documents and records prior to the Commencement Date; and
- 16.2.3 any Personal Data Processed by the Provider on behalf of HEE shall be returned to HEE or destroyed in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Data Protection Protocol.
- 16.3 In the event that upon termination of this contract, there remain any Learners who are still on a Programme of education / training pursuant to this contract, subject to the provisions of clause 16.4, the terms of this contract shall remain in full force and effect

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

in relation to such Learners until their Programmes of education / training have completed, or, if this is not feasible, the Provider will, with the agreement of HEE in writing, organise alternative provision of a comparable standard and quality.

- 16.4 During the Residual Contract Period the Provider shall complete the delivery of all Programmes of education / training for Learners who have not, upon the expiry or termination of this contract, completed the same unless agreed to the contrary with HEE.
- 16.5 The Provider shall retain all data relating to the provision of the Services that are not transferred or destroyed pursuant to clause 16.2.3 for a maximum of 6 years from termination or expiry of this contract.
- 16.6 The Provider shall cooperate fully with HEE or, as the case may be, any replacement supplier during any re-procurement and handover period prior to and following the expiry or earlier termination of this contract. This cooperation shall extend to providing access to all information relevant to the operation of this contract, as reasonably required by HEE to achieve a fair and transparent re-procurement and/or an effective transition without disruption to routine operational requirements.
- 16.7 The expiry or earlier termination of this contract for whatever reason shall not affect any rights or obligations of either Party which accrued prior to such expiry or earlier termination.
- 16.8 The expiry or earlier termination of this contract shall not affect any obligations which expressly or by implication are intended to come into or continue in force on or after such expiry or earlier termination.

17 COMPLAINTS

- 17.1 To the extent relevant to the Services, the Provider shall have in place and operate a complaints procedure which complies with the requirements of the Local Authority Social Services and National Health Service Complaints (England) Regulations 2009.
- 17.2 Each Party shall inform the other of all complaints arising out of or in connection with the provision of the Services within twenty four (24) hours of receipt of each complaint and shall keep the other Party updated on the manner of resolution of any such complaints.

18 SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT

- 18.1 The Provider shall comply in all material respects with applicable environmental and social and labour Law requirements in force from time to time in relation to the Services. Where the provisions of any such Law are implemented by the use of voluntary agreements, the Provider shall comply with such agreements as if they were incorporated into English law subject to those voluntary agreements being cited in the Service Specification. Without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing, the Provider shall:
- 18.1.1 comply with all Policies and/or procedures and requirements set out in the Service Specification in relation to any stated environmental and social and labour requirements, characteristics and impacts of the Services and the Provider's supply chain;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

18.1.2 maintain relevant policy statements documenting the Provider's significant labour, social and environmental aspects as relevant to the Services being provided and as proportionate to the nature and scale of the Provider's business operations; and

18.1.3 maintain plans and procedures that support the commitments made as part of the Provider's significant labour, social and environmental policies, as referred to at clause 18.1.1.

18.2 The Provider shall meet reasonable requests by HEE for information evidencing the Provider's compliance with the provisions of this clause 18.

19 ELECTRONIC SERVICES INFORMATION

19.1 Where requested by HEE, the Provider shall provide HEE the Services Information in such manner and upon such media as agreed between the Provider and HEE from time to time for the sole use by HEE.

19.2 The Provider warrants that the Services Information is complete and accurate as at the date upon which it is delivered to HEE and that the Services Information shall not contain any data or statement which gives rise to any liability on the part of HEE following publication of the same.

19.3 If the Services Information ceases to be complete and accurate, the Provider shall promptly notify HEE in writing of any modification or addition to or any inaccuracy or omission in the Services Information.

19.4 The Provider grants HEE a perpetual, non-exclusive, royalty free licence to use and exploit the Services Information and any Intellectual Property Rights in the Services Information for the purpose of illustrating the range of goods and services (including, without limitation, the Services) available pursuant to HEE's contracts from time to time. Subject to clause 19.5, no obligation to illustrate or advertise the Services Information is imposed on HEE, as a consequence of the licence conferred by this clause 19.4.

19.5 HEE may reproduce for its sole use the Services Information provided by the Provider in HEE's services catalogue from time to time which may be made available on any NHS communications networks in electronic format and/or made available on HEE's external website and/or made available on other digital media from time to time.

19.6 Before any publication of the Services Information (electronic or otherwise) is made by HEE, HEE will submit a copy of the relevant sections of HEE's services catalogue to the Provider for approval, such approval not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed. For the avoidance of doubt the Provider shall have no right to compel HEE to exhibit the Services Information in any services catalogue as a result of the approval given by it pursuant to this clause 19.6 or otherwise under the terms of this contract.

19.7 If requested in writing by HEE, and to the extent not already agreed as part of the Service Specification, the Provider and HEE shall discuss and seek to agree in good faith arrangements to use any Electronic Trading System.

20 PUBLICITY AND NHS BRANDING

20.1 Subject to clause 20.2, the Provider must not, without the prior written consent of HEE, apply NHS branding or HEE's name or logo to the Services, and must obtain the HEE's

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

prior written approval (not to be unreasonably withheld) for any publicity in connection with the Provider's receipt of the Funding.

- 20.2 For all activity relating to the Services (including, but not limited to any activity in connection with the Provider's receipt of the Funding), the Provider shall make clear on all publications, notices, and communications, that the Services are HEE-funded Services. HEE permits the Provider's use of the HEE logo for the sole purpose of its compliance with this clause. Such use of the HEE logo must comply with the NHS Branding Guidelines and this clause 20.
- 20.3 If HEE does permit the Provider to use NHS branding, its name or logo in connection with the Services, that permission is limited to the purposes and duration communicated to the Provider by HEE and the Provider must comply with the NHS Branding Guidelines.
- 20.4 Goodwill in the Services, to the extent branded as NHS services, shall belong separately to both the Secretary of State and the Provider. The Provider may enforce its rights in its own branding even if it includes the NHS Brand. The Provider must provide whatever assistance the Secretary of State may reasonably require to allow the Secretary of State to maintain and enforce his rights in respect of the NHS Brand.
- 20.5 The Provider shall not request any endorsement in any form whatsoever from HEE staff (which includes any person employed or engaged by HEE) ("**HEE Staff**") in relation to the Provider's products and/or Services, or use any comments made by any member of HEE Staff in relation to the Provider's products and/or Services, in any publicity, marketing or on any website, including the Provider's website or social media, without the prior express written permission of HEE.

21 **ADVERTISEMENTS AND MARKETING**

- 21.1 Unless otherwise agreed by HEE, no disclosure, announcement, advertisement or publication or any form of marketing or public relations exercise in connection with this contract or the existence of this contract and the Parties to it or them shall be made by or on behalf of a Party to this contract without the approval of HEE in writing. For the avoidance of doubt, the provisions of this clause 21 shall in no way preclude the Provider from advertising, publishing or announcing in any way the details of the healthcare or education services it delivers.

22 **FORCE MAJEURE**

- 22.1 **Force Majeure Event** means any circumstance not within a Party's reasonable control including (having regard to Emergency Preparedness, Resilience and Response guidance) without limitation:
- 22.1.1 acts of God, flood, drought, earthquake or other natural disaster;
 - 22.1.2 terrorist attack, civil war, civil commotion or riots, war, threat of or preparation for war, armed conflict, imposition of sanctions, embargo, or breaking off of diplomatic relations;
 - 22.1.3 nuclear, chemical or biological contamination or sonic boom;
 - 22.1.4 any law or any action taken by a government or public authority, including imposing an export or import restriction, quota or prohibition, or failing to provide a necessary licence or consent;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 22.1.5 collapse of buildings, fire, explosion or accident;
 - 22.1.6 any labour or trade dispute, strikes, industrial action or lockouts; and/or
 - 22.1.7 non-performance by Providers and interruption or failure of utility service.
- 22.2 For the avoidance of doubt, a Force Majeure Event does not include an epidemic, pandemic, or other incidents which have been planned under NHS Emergency Preparedness, Resilience and Response requirements. Providers are required to work in partnership to identify these events and to collaborate with HEE to comply with any national guidance issued in these circumstances.
- 22.3 Provided it has complied with clause 22.5, if a Party is prevented, hindered or delayed in or from performing any of its obligations under this contract by a Force Majeure Event ("**Affected Party**"), the Affected Party shall not be in breach of this contract or otherwise liable for any such failure or delay in the performance of such obligations. The time for performance of such obligations shall be extended accordingly.
- 22.4 The corresponding obligations of the other Party shall be suspended, and its time for performance of such obligations extended, to the same extent as those of the Affected Party.
- 22.5 The Affected Party shall:
- 22.5.1 as soon as reasonably practicable after the start of the Force Majeure Event but no later than 5 Business Days from its start, notify HEE in writing of the Force Majeure Event, the date on which it started, its likely or potential duration, and the effect of the Force Majeure Event on its ability to perform any of its obligations under this contract; and
 - 22.5.2 use all reasonable endeavours to mitigate the effect of the Force Majeure Event on the performance of its obligations.
- 22.6 If the Force Majeure Event prevents, hinders or delays the Affected Party's performance of its obligations for a continuous period of more than 4 weeks, the Party not affected by the Force Majeure Event may terminate this contract by giving 4 weeks' written notice to the Affected Party.
- 22.7 All Regulator, NHS and HEE notices should be adhered to by the Provider in the event of a Force Majeure Event.

23 COSTS AND EXPENSES

- 23.1 Each Party is responsible for paying its own costs and expenses incurred in connection with the negotiation, preparation and execution of this contract.

24 DISPUTE RESOLUTION PROCEDURE

- 24.1 If a dispute arises out of or in connection with this contract or the performance, validity or enforceability of it ("**Dispute**") then except as expressly provided in this contract, the Parties shall follow the procedure set out in this clause:
- 24.1.1 either Party shall give to the other written notice of the Dispute, setting out its nature and full particulars ("**Dispute Notice**"), together with relevant supporting documents. On service of the Dispute Notice, the HEE

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

Representative and the Provider Representative shall attempt in good faith to resolve the Dispute;

- 24.1.2 if the HEE Representative and Provider Representative are for any reason unable to resolve the Dispute within thirty (30) days of service of the Dispute Notice, the Dispute shall be referred to a Director of HEE and a senior director of the Provider who shall attempt in good faith to resolve it;
- 24.1.3 if the Director of HEE and the senior director of the Provider are for any reason unable to resolve the Dispute within thirty (30) days of it being referred to them, the Dispute shall be referred to the CEO of HEE and the CEO of the Provider who shall attempt in good faith to resolve it; and
- 24.1.4 if the CEO of HEE and the CEO of the Provider are for any reason unable to resolve the Dispute within thirty (30) days of it being referred to them, the Parties shall attempt to settle it by mediation in accordance with the CEDR Model Mediation Procedure. Unless otherwise agreed between the Parties, the mediator shall be nominated by CEDR. To initiate the mediation, a Party must serve notice in writing (“**ADR notice**”) to the other Party to the Dispute, requesting a mediation. A copy of the ADR notice should be sent to CEDR. The mediation shall start not later than thirty (30) days after the date of the ADR notice.

24.2 No Party may commence any court proceedings under clause 46.11 (in relation to the whole or part of the Dispute until thirty (30) Business Days after service of the ADR notice, provided that the right to issue proceedings is not prejudiced by a delay.

24.3 If the Dispute is not resolved within thirty (30) Business Days after service of the ADR notice, or either Party fails to participate or to continue to participate in the mediation before the expiration of the said period of thirty (30) Business Days, or the mediation terminates before the expiration of the said period, the Dispute shall be finally resolved by the courts of England and Wales in accordance with clause 46.11.

25 **QUALITY AND PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

25.1 The Provider shall provide the Services, and meet the Quality and Performance Requirements in accordance with Schedule 3 and the HEE Quality Framework.

26 **CONTRACT MANAGEMENT**

26.1 If the Parties have agreed a consequence in relation to the Provider failing to meet a Quality and Performance Requirement and the Provider fails to meet the Quality and Performance Requirement, HEE shall be entitled to exercise the agreed consequence immediately and without issuing a Contract Performance Notice, irrespective of any other rights HEE may have under this clause 26.

26.2 The provisions of this clause 26 do not affect any other rights and obligations the Parties may have under this contract.

27 **CONTRACT PERFORMANCE NOTICE**

27.1 If HEE believes that the Provider has failed or is failing to comply with any obligation on its part under this contract it may issue a Contract Performance Notice to the Provider.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 27.2 If the Provider believes that HEE has failed or is failing to comply with any obligation on its part under this contract it may issue a Contract Performance Notice to HEE.

28 CONTRACT MANAGEMENT MEETING

- 28.1 Unless the Contract Performance Notice has been withdrawn, HEE and the Provider must meet to discuss the Contract Performance Notice and any related issues within ten (10) Business Days following the date of the Contract Performance Notice.

- 28.2 At the Contract Management Meeting HEE and the Provider must ensure that HEE Representative and the Provider Representative are in attendance (including representatives from the quality, finance, and performance and operations department of HEE) and agree either:

28.2.1 that the Contract Performance Notice is withdrawn; or

28.2.2 to implement an appropriate Immediate Action Plan and/or Remedial Action Plan.

- 28.3 If HEE and the Provider cannot agree on either course of action, they must undertake a Joint Investigation.

29 JOINT INVESTIGATION

- 29.1 If a Joint Investigation is to be undertaken:

29.1.1 HEE and the Provider must agree the terms of reference and timescale for the Joint Investigation (being no longer than two (2) months) and the appropriate representatives from each relevant Party to participate in the Joint Investigation as well as HEE Representative and the Provider Representative; and

29.1.2 HEE and the Provider may agree an Immediate Action Plan to be implemented concurrently with the Joint Investigation.

- 29.2 On completion of a Joint Investigation, HEE and the Provider must produce and agree a JI Report. The JI Report must include a recommendation to be considered at the next Review Meeting that either:

29.2.1 the Contract Performance Notice be withdrawn; or

29.2.2 a Remedial Action Plan be agreed and implemented.

- 29.3 Either HEE or the Provider may require a Review Meeting to be held at short notice within five (5) Business Days to consider a JI Report.

30 REMEDIAL ACTION PLAN

- 30.1 If a Remedial Action Plan is to be implemented, HEE and the Provider must agree the contents of the Remedial Action Plan within:

30.1.1 five (5) Business Days following the Contract Management Meeting; or

30.1.2 five (5) Business Days following the Review Meeting in the case of a Remedial Action Plan recommended under clause 29.2.2,

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

as appropriate.

30.2 The Remedial Action Plan must set out:

- 30.2.1 actions required and which Party is responsible for completion of each action to remedy the failure in question and the date by which each action must be completed;
- 30.2.2 the improvements in outcomes and/or other key indicators required, the date by which each improvement must be achieved and for how long it must be maintained; and
- 30.2.3 any agreed reasonable and proportionate financial sanctions or other consequences for any Party for failing to complete any agreed action and/or to achieve and maintain any agreed improvement (any financial sanctions applying to the Provider not to exceed in aggregate 20% of the Actual Monthly Value in any month in respect of any Remedial Action Plan).

30.3 If a Remedial Action Plan is agreed during the final year of the Term, that Remedial Action Plan may specify a date by which an action is to be completed or an improvement is to be achieved or a period for which an improvement is to be maintained falling or extending after the Expiry Date, with a view to that Remedial Action Plan being incorporated in an SDIP under a subsequent contract between HEE and the Provider for delivery of services the same or substantially the same as the Services.

30.4 The Provider and HEE must implement the actions and achieve and maintain the improvements applicable to it within the timescales set out in, and otherwise in accordance with, the Remedial Action Plan.

30.5 HEE and the Provider must record progress made or developments under the Remedial Action Plan in accordance with its terms. HEE and the Provider must review and consider that progress on an ongoing basis and in any event at the next Review Meeting.

30.6 Each Party shall bear its own costs in relation to any Joint Investigation.

31 IMPLEMENTATION AND BREACH OF REMEDIAL ACTION PLAN

31.1 If, following implementation of a Remedial Action Plan, the agreed actions have been completed and the agreed improvements achieved and maintained, it must be noted in the next Review Meeting that the Remedial Action Plan has been completed.

32 EXCEPTION REPORT

32.1 If a Party fails to complete an action required of it, or to deliver or maintain the improvement required, by a Remedial Action Plan in accordance with that Remedial Action Plan and does not remedy that failure within five (5) Business Days following receipt of notice requiring it to do so, the Provider or HEE (as the case may be) may issue an Exception Report:

- 32.1.1 to the relevant Party's chief executive and/or Governing Body; and/or
- 32.1.2 (if it reasonably believes it is appropriate to do so) to any appropriate Regulator,

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

in order that each of them may take whatever steps they think appropriate.

33 WITHHOLDING OF FUNDING AT EXCEPTION REPORT FOR BREACH OF REMEDIAL ACTION PLAN

33.1 If the Provider fails to complete an action required of it, or to deliver the improvement required, by a Remedial Action Plan in accordance with that Remedial Action Plan:

33.1.1 (if the Remedial Action Plan does not itself provide for a withholding or other financial sanction in relation to that failure) HEE may, when issuing an Exception Report, withhold in respect of each action not completed or improvement not met, a reasonable and proportionate sum of up to 5% of the Actual Monthly Value, from the date of issuing the Exception Report and for each month the Provider's breach continues and/or the required improvement has not been achieved and maintained, subject to a maximum monthly withholding in relation to each Remedial Action Plan of 50% of the Actual Monthly Value; and

33.1.2 HEE must pay the Provider any Funding withheld under clause 33.1.1 within ten (10) Business Days following HEE's confirmation that the breach of the Remedial Action Plan has been rectified and/or the required improvement has been achieved and maintained. No interest shall be payable on those sums.

34 RETENTION OF SUMS WITHHELD FOR BREACH OF REMEDIAL ACTION PLAN

34.1 If, twenty (20) Business Days after an Exception Report has been issued under clause 32.1, the Provider remains in breach of a Remedial Action Plan, HEE may notify the Provider that any Funding withheld under clause 33.1.1 is to be retained permanently by HEE.

35 UNJUSTIFIED WITHHOLDING OR RETENTION OF FUNDING

35.1 If HEE withholds sums under clause 33.1.1 or HEE retain sums under clause 34.1, and within twenty (20) Business Days of the date of that withholding or retention the Provider produces evidence satisfactory to HEE that the relevant sums were withheld or retained unjustifiably, HEE must pay those sums to the Provider within ten (10) Business Days following the date of HEE's acceptance of that evidence, no interest shall be payable on these sums. If HEE does not accept the Provider's evidence the Provider may refer the matter to the Dispute Resolution Procedure at clause 24.

36 RETENTION OF FUNDING WITHHELD ON EXPIRY OR TERMINATION OF THIS CONTRACT

36.1 If the Provider does not agree a Remedial Action Plan:

36.1.1 within six (6) months following the expiry of the relevant time period set out in clause 30.1; or

36.1.2 before the Expiry Date or earlier termination of this contract,

whichever is the earlier, HEE may notify the Provider that any Funding withheld under clause 33.1.1 is to be retained permanently by HEE.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

36.2 If the Provider does not rectify a breach of a Remedial Action Plan before the Expiry Date or earlier termination of this contract, HEE may notify the Provider that any Funding withheld under clause 33.1.1 is to be retained permanently by HEE.

37 REVIEW MEETINGS

37.1 Review Meetings are to take place as specified in Schedule 1 between HEE and the Provider, unless the following conditions are met:

37.1.1 HEE is assured of the delivery of Services, and that it meets the conditions of this contract, and all regulatory conditions, and that regular communication has taken place between Provider and HEE, in which case the Provider and HEE may agree to formally note that conditions are met and a formal Review Meeting shall not take place, in these circumstances a letter of confirmation shall be provided from HEE to the Provider; and

37.1.2 the Provider submits a bi-annual return on their progress with the conditions of this contract, the contents of which are satisfactory to HEE.

37.2 HEE may, in its absolute discretion, continue with a Review Meeting even when the conditions in clause 37.1 are considered to be met, as part of good governance and accountability practice.

37.3 Extra-ordinary Review Meetings may be called by HEE or the Provider, giving ten (10) Business Days' written notice. In these circumstances the calling Party shall issue an agenda to the other Party within five (5) Business Days of the meeting.

37.4 A Review Meeting shall be convened with representatives from the quality, finance, and performance and operations department of HEE.

37.5 HEE may determine at its absolute discretion to hold a Review Meeting via the submission of a paper review, rather than an in person formal attendance. The Provider may request that an in person formal attendance Review Meeting proceeds setting out its justification to HEE in writing.

38 RECORDS RETENTION AND RIGHT OF AUDIT

38.1 Subject to any statutory requirement, the Provider shall keep secure and maintain for the Term and six (6) years afterwards, or such longer period as may be agreed between the Parties, full and accurate records of all matters relating to this contract.

38.2 HEE shall have the right to audit the Provider's compliance with this contract. The Provider shall permit or procure permission for HEE or its authorised representative during normal business hours having given advance written notice of no less than five (5) Business Days, access to any premises and facilities, books and records reasonably required to audit the Provider's compliance with its obligations under this contract.

38.3 Should the Provider Sub-contract any of its obligations under this contract, HEE shall have the right to audit and inspect such third party. The Provider shall procure permission for HEE or its authorised representative during normal business hours no more than once in any twelve (12) months, having given advance written notice of no less than five (5) Business Days, access to any premises and facilities, books and records used in the performance of the Provider's obligations under this contract that

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

are Sub-contracted to such third party. The Provider shall cooperate with such audit and inspection and accompany HEE or its authorised representative if requested.

38.4 The Provider shall grant to HEE or its authorised representative, such access to those records as they may reasonably require in order to check the Provider's compliance with this contract for the purposes of:

38.4.1 the examination and certification of HEE's accounts; or

38.4.2 any examination pursuant to section 6(1) of the National Audit Act 1983 of the economic efficiency and effectiveness with which HEE has used its resources.

38.5 The Comptroller and Auditor General may examine such documents as they may reasonably require which are owned, held or otherwise within the control of the Provider and may require the Provider to provide such oral and/or written explanations as they consider necessary. This does not constitute a requirement or agreement for the examination, certification or inspection of the accounts of the Provider under sections 6(3)(d) and 6(5) of the National Audit Act 1983.

38.6 The Provider shall provide reasonable cooperation to HEE, its representatives and any regulatory body in relation to any audit, review, investigation or enquiry carried out in relation to the subject matter of this contract.

38.7 The Provider shall provide all reasonable information as may be reasonably requested by HEE to evidence the Provider's compliance with the requirements of this contract.

38.8 On the request of the Department of Health and Social Care, NHS England, NHS Improvement, NHSCFA, any regulatory body or HEE, the Provider must allow NHSCFA or any Local Counter Fraud Specialist, as soon as it is reasonably practicable and in any event not later than 5 Business Days following the date of the request, access to:

38.8.1 all property, premises, information (including records and data) owned or controlled by the Provider; and

38.8.2 all Staff who may have information,

38.9 which is relevant to the detection and investigation of cases of bribery, Fraud or corruption, directly or indirectly in connection with this contract.

39 **CONFLICTS OF INTEREST AND THE PREVENTION OF FRAUD**

39.1 The Provider shall take appropriate steps to ensure that neither the Provider nor any Staff are placed in a position where, in the reasonable opinion of HEE, there is or may be an actual conflict, or a potential conflict, between the pecuniary or personal interests of the Provider and the duties owed to HEE under the provisions of this contract. The Provider will disclose to HEE full particulars of any such conflict of interest which may arise.

39.2 HEE reserves the right to terminate this contract immediately by notice in writing and/or to take such other steps it deems necessary where, in the reasonable opinion of HEE, there is or may be an actual conflict, or a potential conflict, between the pecuniary or personal interests of the Provider and the duties owed to HEE under the provisions of this contract. The actions of HEE pursuant to this clause 39 shall not prejudice or

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

affect any right of action or remedy which shall have accrued or shall subsequently accrue to HEE.

39.3 The Provider shall take all reasonable steps to prevent Fraud by Staff and the Provider (including its owners, members and directors). The Provider shall notify HEE immediately if it has reason to suspect that any Fraud has occurred or is occurring or is likely to occur.

39.4 If the Provider or its Staff commits Fraud HEE may terminate this contract and recover from the Provider the amount of any direct loss suffered by HEE resulting from the termination.

40 EQUALITY AND HUMAN RIGHTS

40.1 The Provider shall:

40.1.1 ensure that (a) it does not, whether as employer or as provider of the Services, engage in any act or omission that would contravene the Equality Legislation, and (b) it complies with all its obligations as an employer or provider of the Services as set out in the Equality Legislation and take reasonable endeavours to ensure its Staff do not unlawfully discriminate within the meaning of the Equality Legislation;

40.1.2 in the management of its affairs and the development of its equality and diversity policies, cooperate with HEE in light of HEE's obligations to comply with its statutory equality duties whether under the Equality Act 2010 or otherwise. The Provider shall take such reasonable and proportionate steps as HEE considers appropriate to promote equality and diversity, including race equality, equality of opportunity for disabled people, gender equality, and equality relating to religion and belief, sexual orientation and age; and

40.1.3 the Provider shall impose on all its Sub-contractors and suppliers, obligations substantially similar to those imposed on the Provider by this clause 40.

40.2 The Provider shall meet reasonable requests by HEE for information evidencing the Provider's compliance with the provisions of this clause 40.

40.3 The Provider shall perform its obligations under this contract in accordance with:

40.3.1 the Equality Act 2010 and any other equality applicable Law and/or Guidance (whether in relation to age, disability, gender reassignment, marriage and civil partnership, pregnancy and maternity, race, religion and belief, sex, and sexual orientation);

40.3.2 the Provider's equality and diversity policy which must be consistent with HEE's equality and diversity policy available on the HEE website; and

40.3.3 any other requirements and instructions which HEE reasonably imposes in connection with any equality obligations imposed on HEE at any time under equality Law and/or Guidance; and

40.3.4 take all necessary steps, and inform HEE of the steps taken, to prevent unlawful discrimination designated as such by any court or tribunal, or the Equality and Human Rights Commission or (any successor organisation).

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

40.4 The Provider shall (and shall use its reasonable endeavours to procure that its Staff shall) at all times comply with the provisions of the HRA in the performance of the contract.

40.5 The Provider shall undertake, or refrain from undertaking, such acts as HEE requests so as to enable HEE to comply with its obligations under the HRA.

40.6 Where the Provider is an NHS Trust or an NHS Foundation Trust, the Provider shall implement EDS2 and WRES.

40.7 The Provider and HEE will work in partnership to address any equality, diversity and inclusivity matters relating to education and training.

41 NOTICES

41.1 Any notice or other communication given to a Party under or in connection with this contract shall be in writing and shall be:

41.1.1 delivered by hand or by pre-paid first-class post or other next Business Day delivery service at its registered office (if a company) or its principal place of business (in any other case); or

41.1.2 sent by email to the address specified at the beginning of this contract.

41.2 Any notice or communication shall be deemed to have been received:

41.2.1 if delivered by hand, at the time the notice is left at the proper address;

41.2.2 if sent by pre-paid first-class post or other next Business Day delivery service, at 9.00 am on the second Business Day after posting; or

41.2.3 if sent by email, at the time of transmission, or, if this time falls outside Business Hours in the place of receipt, when Business Hours resume.

41.3 This clause does not apply to the service of any proceedings or any documents in any legal action or, where applicable, any arbitration or other method of dispute resolution.

42 ASSIGNMENT, NOVATION AND SUB-CONTRACTING

42.1 The Provider shall not, except where clause 42.2 applies, assign, Sub-contract, novate, create a trust in, or in any other way dispose of the whole or any part of this contract without the prior consent in writing of HEE such consent not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed. If the Provider Sub-contracts any of its obligations under this contract, every act or omission of the Sub-contractor shall for the purposes of this contract be deemed to be the act or omission of the Provider and the Provider shall be liable to HEE as if such act or omission had been committed or omitted by the Provider itself.

42.2 Notwithstanding clause 42.1, the Provider may assign to a third party ("**Assignee**") the right to receive Funding due and owing to the Provider under this contract for which an invoice has been issued. Any assignment under this clause 42.2 shall be subject to:

42.2.1 all related rights of HEE in relation to the recovery of sums due but unpaid;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 42.2.2 HEE receiving notification of the assignment and the date upon which the assignment becomes effective together with the Assignee's contact information and bank account details to which HEE shall make payment;
 - 42.2.3 the provisions of clause 10 continuing to apply in all other respects after the assignment which shall not be amended without the prior written approval of HEE; and
 - 42.2.4 payment to the Assignee being full and complete satisfaction of HEE's obligation to pay the relevant sums in accordance with this contract.
- 42.3 Any authority given by HEE for the Provider to Sub-contract any of its obligations under this contract shall not impose any duty on HEE to enquire as to the competency of any authorised Sub-contractor. The Provider shall ensure that any authorised Sub-contractor has the appropriate capability and capacity to perform the relevant obligations and that the obligations carried out by such Sub-contractor are fully in accordance with this contract.
- 42.4 Where the Provider enters into a Sub-contract in respect of any of its obligations under this contract relating to the provision of the Services, the Provider shall include provisions in each such Sub-contract, unless otherwise agreed with HEE in writing, which:
- 42.4.1 contain at least equivalent obligations as set out in this contract in relation to the performance of the Services to the extent relevant to such Sub-contracting;
 - 42.4.2 contain at least equivalent obligations as set out in this contract in respect of confidentiality, information security, data protection, Intellectual Property Rights, compliance with Law and Guidance and record keeping;
 - 42.4.3 contain a prohibition on the Sub-contractor Sub-contracting, assigning or novating any of its rights or obligations under such Sub-contract without the prior written approval of HEE (such approval not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed);
 - 42.4.4 contain a right for HEE to take an assignment or novation of the Sub-contract (or part of it) upon expiry or earlier termination of this contract;
 - 42.4.5 requires the Provider or other party receiving services under the contract to consider and verify invoices under that contract in a timely fashion;
 - 42.4.6 provides that if the Provider or other party fails to consider and verify an invoice in accordance with clause 42.4.5 the invoice shall be regarded as valid and undisputed for the purpose of clause 42.4.5 after a reasonable time has passed;
 - 42.4.7 requires the Provider or other party to pay any undisputed sums which are due from it to the Sub-contractor within a specified period not exceeding thirty (30) days of verifying that the invoice is valid and undisputed;
 - 42.4.8 permitting the Provider to terminate, or to procure the termination of, the relevant Sub-contract where the Provider is required to replace such Sub-contractor in accordance with clause 42.5; and

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

42.4.9 requires the Sub-contractor to include a clause to the same effect as this clause 42.4 in any Sub-contract which it awards.

42.5 Where HEE considers that the grounds for exclusion under regulation 57 of the Public Contracts Regulations 2015 apply to any Sub-contractor, then:

42.5.1 if HEE finds there are compulsory grounds for exclusion, the Provider shall ensure, or shall procure, that such Sub-contractor is replaced or not appointed; or

42.5.2 if HEE finds there are non-compulsory grounds for exclusion, HEE may require the Provider to ensure, or to procure, that such Sub-contractor is replaced or not appointed and the Provider shall comply with such a requirement.

42.6 The Provider shall pay any undisputed sums which are due from it to a Sub-contractor within thirty (30) days of verifying that the invoice is valid and undisputed. Where HEE pays the Provider's valid and undisputed invoices earlier than thirty (30) days from verification in accordance with any applicable government prompt payment targets, the Provider shall use its reasonable endeavours to pay its relevant Sub-contractors within a comparable timeframe from verifying that an invoice is valid and undisputed.

42.7 HEE shall upon written request have the right to review any Sub-contract entered into by the Provider in respect of the provision of the Services and the Provider shall provide a certified copy of any Sub-contract within five (5) Business Days of the date of a written request from HEE. For the avoidance of doubt, the Provider shall have the right to redact any confidential pricing information in relation to such copies of Subcontracts.

42.8 HEE may at any time transfer, assign, novate, sub-contract or otherwise dispose of its rights and obligations under this contract or any part of this contract and the Provider warrants that it will carry out all such reasonable further acts required to effect such transfer, assignment, novation, sub-contracting or disposal. If HEE novates this contract to any body that is not a Contracting Authority, from the effective date of such novation, the party assuming the position of HEE shall not further transfer, assign, novate, sub-contract or otherwise dispose of its rights and obligations under this contract or any part of this contract without the prior written consent of the Provider, such consent not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed by the Provider.

43 PROHIBITED ACTS

43.1 The Provider warrants and represents that:

43.1.1 it has not committed any offence under the Bribery Act 2010 or done any of the following ("**Prohibited Acts**"):

- (i) offered, given or agreed to give any officer or employee of HEE any gift or consideration of any kind as an inducement or reward for doing or not doing or for having done or not having done any act in relation to the obtaining or performance of this or any other agreement with HEE or for showing or not showing favour or disfavour to any person in relation to this or any other agreement with HEE; or

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- (ii) in connection with this contract paid or agreed to pay any commission other than a payment, particulars of which (including the terms and conditions of the agreement for its payment) have been disclosed in writing to HEE; and

43.1.2 it has in place adequate procedures to prevent bribery and corruption, as contemplated by section 7 of the Bribery Act 2010.

43.2 If the Provider or its Staff (or anyone acting on its or their behalf) has done or does any of the Prohibited Acts or has committed or commits any offence under the Bribery Act 2010 with or without the knowledge of the Provider in relation to this or any other agreement with HEE:

43.3 HEE shall be entitled:

- (i) to terminate this contract and recover from the Provider the amount of any loss resulting from the termination;
- (ii) to recover from the Provider the amount or value of any gift, consideration or commission concerned; and
- (iii) to recover from the Provider any other loss or expense sustained in consequence of the carrying out of the Prohibited Act or the commission of the offence under the Bribery Act 2010;

43.4 any termination under clause 43.3 shall be without prejudice to any right or remedy that has already accrued, or subsequently accrues, to HEE; and

43.5 notwithstanding the Dispute Resolution Procedure, any Dispute relating to:

- (i) the interpretation of clause 43, or
- (ii) the amount or value of any gift, consideration or commission,

shall be determined by HEE, acting reasonably, and the decision shall be final and conclusive.

44 **CHANGE CONTROL**

44.1 Where HEE or the Provider sees a need to change this contract, HEE may at any time request, and the Provider may at any time recommend, such Change only in accordance with the Change Control Process set out in this clause 44 and clause 45.

44.2 Until such time as a Change is made in accordance with the Change Control Process, HEE and the Provider shall, unless otherwise agreed in writing, continue to perform this contract in compliance with its terms prior to such Change.

44.3 Any discussions which may take place between HEE and the Provider in connection with a request or recommendation before the authorisation of a resultant Change shall be without prejudice to the rights of either Party.

44.4 Any work undertaken by the Provider and the Provider's Staff which has not been authorised in advance by a Change, and which has not been otherwise agreed in accordance with the provisions of this clause 44 and clause 45 shall be undertaken entirely at the expense and liability of the Provider.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

4.5 PROCEDURE

45.1 Discussion between HEE and the Provider concerning a Change shall result in any one of the following:

- 45.1.1 no further action being taken; or
- 45.1.2 a request to change this contract by HEE; or
- 45.1.3 a recommendation to change this contract by the Provider.

45.2 Where a written request for an amendment is received from HEE, the Provider shall, unless otherwise agreed, submit two copies of a Change Control Note signed by the Provider to HEE within three (3) weeks of the date of the request.

45.3 A recommendation to amend this contract by the Provider shall be submitted directly to HEE in the form of two copies of a Change Control Note signed by the Provider at the time of such recommendation. HEE shall give its response to the Change Control Note within three (3) weeks.

45.4 Each Change Control Note shall contain:

- 45.4.1 the title of the Change;
- 45.4.2 the originator and date of the request or recommendation for the Change;
- 45.4.3 the reason for the Change;
- 45.4.4 full details of the Change, including any specifications;
- 45.4.5 the price, if any, of the Change;
- 45.4.6 a timetable for implementation, together with any proposals for acceptance of the Change;
- 45.4.7 a schedule of Funding if appropriate;
- 45.4.8 details of the likely impact, if any, of the Change on other aspects of this contract including:
 - (iii) the timetable for the provision of the Change;
 - (iv) the personnel to be provided;
 - (v) the Funding;
 - (vi) the training to be provided;
 - (vii) working arrangements; and
 - (viii) other contractual issues;
 - (ix) the date of expiry of validity of the Change Control Note; and
 - (x) provision for signature by HEE and the Provider.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

45.5 For each Change Control Note submitted by the Provider HEE shall, within the period of the validity of the Change Control Note:

45.5.1 allocate a sequential number to the Change Control Note; and

45.5.2 evaluate the Change Control Note and, as appropriate:

(xi) request further information; or

(xii) arrange for two copies of the Change Control Note to be signed by or on behalf of HEE and return one of the copies to the Provider; or

(xiii) notify the Provider of the rejection of the Change Control Note.

45.6 A Change Control Note signed by HEE and by the Provider shall constitute an amendment to the contract.

45.7 Any Changes to this contract, including to the Services, shall be recorded and agreed in writing in the Change Control Notification form detailed in Schedule 6.

46 GENERAL

46.1 A reference to a statute or statutory provision is a reference to it as amended, extended or re-enacted from time to time.

46.2 A reference to a statute or statutory provision shall include all subordinate legislation made from time to time under that statute or statutory provision.

46.3 Each of the Parties is independent of the other and nothing contained in this contract shall be construed to imply that there is any relationship between the Parties of partnership or of principal/agent or of employer/employee nor are the Parties hereby engaging in a joint venture and accordingly neither of the Parties shall have any right or authority to act on behalf of the other nor to bind the other by agreement or otherwise, unless expressly permitted by the terms of this contract.

46.4 Failure or delay by either Party to exercise an option or right conferred by this contract shall not of itself constitute a waiver of such option or right.

46.5 The delay or failure by either Party to insist upon the strict performance of any provision, term or condition of this contract or to exercise any right or remedy consequent upon such breach shall not constitute a waiver of any such breach or any subsequent breach of such provision, term or condition.

46.6 Any provision of this contract which is held to be invalid or unenforceable in any jurisdiction shall be ineffective to the extent of such invalidity or unenforceability without invalidating or rendering unenforceable the remaining provisions of this contract and any such invalidity or unenforceability in any jurisdiction shall not invalidate or render unenforceable such provisions in any other jurisdiction.

46.7 Each Party acknowledges and agrees that it has not relied on any representation, warranty or undertaking (whether written or oral) in relation to the subject matter of this contract and therefore irrevocably and unconditionally waives any rights it may have to claim damages against the other Party for any misrepresentation or undertaking (whether made carelessly or not) or for breach of any warranty unless the

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

representation, undertaking or warranty relied upon is set out in this contract or unless such representation, undertaking or warranty was made fraudulently.

- 46.8 The rights and remedies provided in this contract are independent, cumulative and not exclusive of any rights or remedies provided by general law, any rights or remedies provided elsewhere under this contract or by any other contract or document. In this clause 46.8 right includes any power, privilege, remedy, or proprietary or security interest.
- 46.9 Unless otherwise expressly stated in this contract, a person who is not a party to this contract shall have no right to enforce any terms of it which confer a benefit on such person except that a third party may directly enforce any indemnities or other rights provided to it under this contract. No such person shall be entitled to object to or be required to consent to any amendment to the provisions of this contract.
- 46.10 This contract, any variation in writing signed by an authorised representative of each Party and any document referred to (explicitly or by implication) in this contract or any variation to this contract, contain the entire understanding between the Provider and HEE relating to the Services to the exclusion of all previous agreements, confirmations and understandings and there are no promises, terms, conditions or obligations whether oral or written, express or implied other than those contained or referred to in this contract. Nothing in this contract seeks to exclude either Party's liability for Fraud. Any tender conditions and/or disclaimers set out in HEE's procurement documentation leading to the award of this contract shall form part of this contract.
- 46.11 This contract, and any Dispute or claim arising out of or in connection with it or its subject matter (including any non-contractual claims), shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the laws of England and Wales.
- 46.12 Subject to clause 24, the Parties irrevocably agree that the courts of England and Wales shall have the exclusive jurisdiction to settle any Dispute or claim that arises out of or in connection with this contract or its subject matter.
- 46.13 All written and oral communications and all written material referred to under this contract shall be in English.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

SCHEDULE 1 - SERVICES SPECIFICATION AND TENDER SUBMISSIONS

PROVIDER CONTRACT MANAGER:

██████████ - Head of School, Nursing, Midwifery and Health / ██████████ / ██████████

HEE CONTRACT MANAGER:

Pharmacy Integration Programme: ██████████, Senior Project Manager, Pharmacy

Primary Care Pharmacy Education Programme: ██████████, Project Manager, Primary and Integrated Care

East of England – ██████████, Quality Lead, East of England

Midlands – ██████████, Pharmacy Workforce Transformation Manager, Midlands

London – ██████████, Associate Head of Pharmacy; Quality and Operations

PROVIDER NOTICES: ██████████ - Course Director for Non-Medical Prescribing / Faculty of Health & Life Sciences / Coventry University, Richard Crossman Building room 121, Jordan Well Road, Coventry, CV1 5FB

HEE NOTICES: ██████████, Programme Lead, Education Reform

ESCALATION LEVEL – SENIOR MANAGER (PROVIDER): ██████████ – Associate Dean

ESCALATION LEVEL – SENIOR MANAGER (HEE): ██████████, Programme Lead, Education Reform

ESCALATION LEVEL - DIRECTOR (PROVIDER): ██████████ – Pro-Vice Chancellor

ESCALATION LEVEL - DIRECTOR (HEE): ██████████, Director of National Programmes

SERVICES COMMENCEMENT DATE: 1st September 2022

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

EXTENSION: This contract shall commence on the Commencement Date and shall continue, unless terminated earlier in accordance with clause 15 (Termination), until 31st March 2023 (“**Initial Term**”), when it shall terminate automatically without notice unless, no later than 3 months before the end of the Initial Term (or any Extended Term agreed under this paragraph), the parties agree in writing that the term of this contract shall be extended for One Year (“**Extended Term**”). Unless it is further extended under this paragraph or terminated earlier in accordance with clause 15 (Termination), this contract shall terminate automatically without notice at the end of an Extended Term.

Part 1: Tender Submissions:



C76102_Appendix Project%20Plan%20of C76102_Appendix%2 C76102_Appendix%2 C76102_Appendix%2
E_Response Template or%20HEE%20bid%20F_%20One%20Stag OG_Form%20of%20O0H_Bidder%20Col%2



C76102_Appendix%2 C76102_Appendix%2
0I_Non%20Canvassin 0I_Confidential%20In

Part 2: Service Specification:

1 Awarded Numbers

1.1 Lot 3 – Midlands

1.1.1 Category 3 – 40 places

1.2 Lot 4 – East of England

1.2.1 Category 3 – 20 places

1.3 Lot 5 – London

1.3.1 Category 2 – 50 places

1.4 The awarded numbers are for the Initial Term of the Contract and are subject to review.

1.5 Payment shall only be made for those courses delivered, and as per the Specification below no minimum delivery numbers can be guaranteed.

2 Scope of the Contract

2.1 Provision of Independent Prescribing courses

2.1.1 The scope of this contract will provide funded courses for pharmacists who fall within the following three categories of learner:

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 2.1.2 Category One - ARRS/PCPEP: Pharmacists deployed as part of the Additional Roles Reimbursement Scheme, are enrolled on the Primary Care Pharmacy Education Pathway (PCPEP) and meet the PCPEP criteria to enrol onto an Independent Prescribing Course
- 2.1.3 Category Two - Pharmacy Integration Programme (PhIP): Pharmacists working to support the delivery of primary care services, working as:
- (i) Community pharmacists
 - (ii) Pharmacists employed in GP who are not eligible for, or enrolled on the Primary Care Pharmacy Education Programme (PCPEP)
 - (iii) Pharmacists working to provide primary care services (e.g working in primary care/CCG) who are not employed in ARRS roles
 - (iv) Health and Justice pharmacists
- 2.1.4 Category Three - Regional NHS Managed sector Pharmacist IP provision: Pharmacists working in the NHS managed sector, covering activity usually delivered through HEE regional commissioning models.
- 2.1.5 There is an expectation that enrolment should be available for courses starting in September 2022. Multiple intake points for courses are desirable, and students may be enrolled into new courses up to the end date of the contract, with 'teaching out' permitted after this according to usual university timescales for courses.

3 Detailed Requirements

3.1 Course Delivery Requirements

- 3.1.1 Courses commissioned through this Contract must be accredited by the General Pharmaceutical Council (GPhC) prior to delivery. The course will be required to meet the GPhC learning outcomes and indicative content.
- 3.1.2 Successful completion of the course provided will lead to an award of "Practice Certificate in Independent Prescribing" or equivalent that meets the GPhC standards for accredited independent prescribing courses.

3.2 Eligibility for pharmacists enrolling on courses

- 3.2.1 In addition to regulatory requirements outlined by the General Pharmaceutical Council (GPhC), HEE have established minimum eligibility criteria for pharmacists to apply for independent prescribing courses. These are:
- 3.2.2 Eligible Pharmacists must be working in England.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 3.2.3 Confirmation of working in/contribution to NHS services
- 3.2.4 Identification of an appropriate Designated Medical Practitioner or Designated Prescribing Practitioner
- 3.2.5 Identification of an appropriate placement for practice-based learning
- 3.2.6 Eligible Pharmacists can apply to courses that fall outside of the geography where they work/live. As this is a national commission, HEIs must not prevent Pharmacists who work/live outside of their local geography accessing courses (as long as they are working in England).
- 3.2.7 Eligible Community Pharmacists must identify an area of clinical practice as part of their application (according to HEI entry requirements), but pharmacists will not be required to have a defined prescribing role/identified prescribing budget upon annotation.
- 3.2.8 Ensuring learners' commitment to contribute to service evaluation where appropriate and in line with statutory and organisational data protection rules
- 3.2.9 Pharmacists enrolling onto the courses will be subject to the consistent national eligibility criteria described above. Table 1 below described the additional specific eligibility criteria for the three categories of learners.

3.2.10 Table 1: Categories of learner and associated eligibility criteria

Category	Eligible pharmacists
Category 1: Pharmacists enrolled on the Primary Care Pharmacy Education Pathway (PCPEP) and meeting the course provider and regulator criteria to enrol onto Independent Prescriber training	
	- Pharmacists in PCN ARRS role, enrolled on PCPEP - Sign off from CPPE educational supervisor that the pharmacist is 'approved' to enrol onto IP course
Category 2: Pharmacists working to support the delivery of primary care services and meeting the course provider and regulator criteria to enrol onto Independent Prescriber training	
- Community pharmacists	- Locum pharmacists working in community pharmacy to support delivery of NHS clinical services will be eligible

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

	- Eligible Pharmacists may be working part time solely in community pharmacy or across other sectors in a portfolio career. - Pharmacists working in community pharmacy will not require a defined prescribing role/access to a prescribing budget to be eligible. This is to support workforce transformation, and capability to support potential future NHS clinical services in the community pharmacy sector.
- Pharmacists working to provide primary care services (e.g working in primary care/CCG/general practice) who are not employed in ARRS role	- Pharmacists working to provide primary care NHS services e.g. working in primary care / CCG/ /general practice), who are not employed in an Additional Roles Reimbursement Scheme (ARRS) role
- Pharmacists working in the Health and Justice system	- With written support from employer
Category 3: Pharmacists working in the NHS Managed sector covering activity usually delivered through HEE regional commissioning models	
	- Written support from employer

3.3 Contract Delivery

- 3.3.1 The Provider will need to ensure that their offer ensures good coverage across the region awarded and enables pharmacists from both urban and rural localities to access the courses.
- 3.3.2 Delivery Numbers outlined as part of this award are anticipated. Delivery in each region will be monitored over the lifetime of the contract. HEE reserve the right to amend the delivery numbers required by the Provider based on regional demand and provider delivery.
- 3.3.3 HEE cannot guarantee minimum learner numbers and HEE will reserve the right to allocate zero commissions to a provider during any of the contract call-off periods.

3.4 Recruitment to the Course

- 3.4.1 The Provider will be expected to recruit to cohorts and will be responsible for the clear advertisement of cohorts that are funded through this contract.
- 3.4.2 The Provider is expected to screen applicants to ensure that they:

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 3.4.3 Have pre-requisite academic ability
- 3.4.4 Have DBS clearance, or clearance according to university procedures
- 3.4.5 Can demonstrate NHS values commensurate with being a prescriber
- 3.4.6 Have suitable supervision (Designated Medical Practitioner, or Designated Prescribing Practitioner) arrangements in place
- 3.4.7 Have a suitable placement in which to complete their prescribing training (including where learners have a placement in an organisation in which they are not employed).
- 3.4.8 The Provider is expected to provide clear information to employers and prospective DMP/DPPs on how to identify whether a prospective learner is able and capable to proceed with the independent prescribing course.
- 3.4.9 The Provider will be required to share information in relation to learners accessing funding and tracking learner progress (e.g. to avoid duplicate applications and to monitor recruitment and retention).
- 3.4.10 Learners need to be aware that information may be shared with third parties, and each learner will have signed an appropriate information agreement as part of course enrolment.

3.5 Supervision

- 3.5.1 The Provider will be required to support supervisors as part of effective delivery of the independent prescribing courses.
- 3.5.2 The Provider must ensure to support and empower educators, including the support for and educational capability of designated medical practitioners or designated prescribing practitioners, as required to meet the GPhC accreditation criteria.
- 3.5.3 The Provider should enable multi-professional DPPs to act as supervisors for learners.
- 3.5.4 The Provider must all ensure pastoral care is available to support the learner through the process, this may be short term or part of a long term plan according to the individual's needs.

3.6 Course delivery format

- 3.6.1 The delivery format must be responsive to the demands on the pharmacists' time as many will be balancing this with continued service delivery. The aim is to achieve a high quality experience in a format that is achievable when aligned with participation in wider education and development training pathways and ongoing delivery of services.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

4 Research, evaluation and reporting requirements

- 4.1.1 The Provider is expected to provide reasonable support to any service evaluation commissioned by HEE during the course of this programme contract period.
- 4.1.2 In addition, the Provider will be expected to collaborate with any agency that HEE appoints to support the marketing of the Pharmacy Integration Programme education and training offers. This may be the development of case studies, or identification of ambassadors for the training programmes.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

SCHEDULE 2 - FUNDING**1 Funding**

- 1.1 The amount payable shall be on a cost per learner basis of [REDACTED], the amount shall only be payable for those delivered and the Contract Authority gives no guarantee of minimum learner numbers.
- 1.2 It is anticipated that the Contract Value shall be [REDACTED] per annum for delivery of 110 learners (the total Contract Value shall be subject to actual numbers delivered and any extension granted over the term)
- 1.3 Delivery in each region will be monitored over the lifetime of the contract. The Contracting Authority reserve the right to amend the delivery numbers required in the region/category based on regional demand and provider delivery.

2 Invoicing

- 2.1 All invoices must be sent, quoting a valid purchase order number (PO Number), to:

- 2.1.1 Email with a PDF copy attached to: sbs.invoicing@hee.nhs.uk

- 2.1.2 Or post to:

Health Education England

T73 Payables F485

Phoenix House

Topcliffe Lane

Tingley

Wakefield

WF3 1WE

- 2.2 You must be in receipt of a valid PO Number before submitting an invoice.
- 2.3 To avoid delay in payment it is important that the invoice is compliant and that it includes a valid PO Number, PO Number item number (if applicable) and the details (name and telephone number) of your Buyer contact (i.e. Contract Manager). Non-compliant invoices will be sent back to you, which may lead to a delay in payment.
- 2.4 If you have a query regarding an outstanding payment please contact our Accounts Payable section either by email to
 - 2.4.1 financialsystems@hee.nhs.uk
 - 2.4.2 or by telephone 0161 268 9989
 - 2.4.3 between 09:00-17:00 Monday to Friday.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

SCHEDULE 3 - QUALITY AND PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**1 Quality**

- 1.1 HEE monitor all procured activity against the HEE national quality. HEIs should demonstrate how this course aligns to the framework. A link to the HEE Quality Strategy is here.
- 1.2 All courses procured through this Contract will be required to have transparent and robust processes to address, assure and enhance quality, through formal reporting and review, as well as ensuring the curriculum remains evidence based and contemporary. Reporting requirements will include (but not necessarily be limited to):
 - 1.2.1 Regular progress reporting using HEE-approved proforma
 - 1.2.2 Progress reports will be provided by the supplier on a (calendar) monthly basis from the end of the first month following contract commencement, until the contract close date (inclusive).
 - 1.2.3 A mid-term (interim) report, summarising progress, outputs-to-date, recommendations for future activity, risk analysis and next steps – to be provided at the mid-point between contract commencement and contract close dates.
 - 1.2.4 From time to time, a face-to-face (virtually or in person as circumstances permit) progress review with HEE representatives as part of a 'steering group' of all course providers involved in the programme - to include escalation of any risk or governance issues, a project performance update, sharing any good practice examples, case studies or points-to-note.
 - 1.2.5 An end-project report on or around 30 working prior to contract close, describing how the project has performed, final outcomes, conclusions and recommendations for any future activity, and any lessons learned.
 - 1.2.6 Contributions where appropriate to any evaluation or research procured by HEE in relation to this contract and in line with the course providers' and UK government information governance and data protection rules.
- 1.3 The Provider is expected to maintain strong educational governance and leadership through accountability for the continuous improvement of the quality outcomes throughout the duration of this Contract.
- 1.4 The Provider must ensure curriculum and assessments are developed and implemented, for example through the teaching and learning strategy, and should ensure the curriculum:
 - 1.4.1 Includes human factors training as a mechanism of enhancing patient safety
 - 1.4.2 appropriate clinical assessment skills
 - 1.4.3 Includes managing consent, and principles of clinical governance through increasingly digital processes

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 1.4.4 Includes recognition of the importance of holistic, culturally competent, patient-centred consultation, providing patients with the ability to make informed choices through the use of shared decision making
- 1.4.5 Enables access to multi professional learning, making efficient use of technology, aligned to prescribing systems
- 1.4.6 Delivers innovative and efficient model of teaching via blended learning, online tutorials and e-learning platforms
- 1.4.7 Ensures that the assessments for the course demonstrate the value to the individual in their new role, and provide the healthcare system with confidence that the individual can practice safely.
- 1.4.8 Recognises the role of the Designated Prescriber Practitioner - ensuring that all multi-professional, suitably experienced / qualified DPPs are able to provide that support to pharmacist IP learners

2 Contract Management

- 2.1 The Provider will be expected to fulfil regular contract monitoring requirements with HEE.
- 2.2 The Provider will also be expected to respond in a timely fashion to ad hoc information returns for HEE.

SCHEDULE 4 - DATA PROTECTION PROTOCOL

The definitions and interpretative provisions at clause 1 of this contract shall also apply to this Protocol. Additionally, in this Protocol the following words shall have the following meanings unless the context requires otherwise:

“Data Protection Impact Assessment”	means an assessment by the Controller of the impact of the envisaged Processing on the protection of Personal Data;
“Data Protection Officer” and “Data Subject”	shall have the same meanings as set out in the Data Protection Legislation;
“Data Subject Access Request”	means a request made by, or on behalf of, a Data Subject to exercise rights granted pursuant to the Data Protection Legislation;
“Protocol” or “Data Protection Protocol”	means this Data Protection Protocol;
“Sub-processor”	means any third party appointed to Process Personal Data on behalf of the Provider where the Provider is acting as a Processor in relation to this contract.

1 DATA PROTECTION

- 1.1 The Parties acknowledge that for the purposes of the Data Protection Legislation, if Table A of this Protocol has been completed then HEE is the Controller and the Provider is the Processor in relation to the Processing described at Table A. Where the Provider acts as a Processor they are only authorised to carry out the Processing listed in Table A.
- 1.2 The Provider shall notify HEE immediately if it considers that any of HEE's instructions infringe the Data Protection Legislation.
- 1.3 The Provider shall provide all reasonable assistance to HEE in the preparation of any Data Protection Impact Assessment prior to commencing any Processing. Such assistance may, at the discretion of HEE, include:
 - 1.3.1 a systematic description of the envisaged Processing operations and the purpose of the Processing;
 - 1.3.2 an assessment of the necessity and proportionality of the Processing operations in relation to the Services;
 - 1.3.3 an assessment of the risks to the rights and freedoms of Data Subjects; and
 - 1.3.4 the measures envisaged to address the risks, including safeguards, security measures and mechanisms to ensure the protection of Personal Data.
- 1.4 The Provider shall, in relation to any Personal Data Processed in connection with its obligations as a Processor under this contract:
 - 1.4.1 process that Personal Data only in accordance with Table A of this Protocol, unless the Provider is required to do otherwise by Law. Where the Provider

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

is required by Law to Process the Personal Data it shall promptly notify HEE before Processing the Personal Data or at the first available opportunity where prior notification is not possible unless notification to HEE is prohibited by Law;

- 1.4.2 ensure that it has in place Protective Measures as appropriate to protect against a Data Loss Event having taken account of the:
 - (i) nature of the data to be protected;
 - (ii) harm that might result from a Data Loss Event;
 - (iii) state of technological development; and
 - (iv) cost of implementing any measures;
- 1.4.3 ensure that:
 - (i) the Provider Personnel do not Process Personal Data except in accordance with this contract (and in particular Table A of this Protocol);
 - (ii) it takes all reasonable steps to ensure the reliability and integrity of any Provider Personnel who have access to the Personal Data and ensure that they:
 - (A) are aware of and comply with the Provider's duties under this Protocol;
 - (B) are subject to appropriate confidentiality undertakings with the Provider or any Sub-processor;
 - (C) are informed of the confidential nature of the Personal Data and do not publish, disclose or divulge any of the Personal Data to any third party unless directed in writing to do so by HEE or as otherwise permitted by this contract; and
 - (D) have undergone adequate training in the use, care, protection and handling of Personal Data;
- 1.1.1 not transfer Personal Data outside of the United Kingdom unless the prior written consent of HEE has been obtained and the following conditions are fulfilled:
 - (i) HEE or the Provider has provided appropriate safeguards in relation to the transfer (whether in accordance with Article 46 of the UK GDPR) as determined by HEE;
 - (ii) the Data Subject has enforceable rights and effective legal remedies;
 - (iii) the Provider complies with its obligations under the Data Protection Legislation by providing an adequate level of protection to any

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

Personal Data that is transferred (or, if it is not so bound, uses its best endeavours to assist HEE in meeting its obligations); and

- (iv) the Provider complies with any reasonable instructions notified to it in advance by HEE with respect to the Processing of the Personal Data;
- 1.4.4 at the written direction of HEE, delete or return Personal Data (and any copies of it) to HEE on termination or expiry of the contract unless the Provider is required by Law to retain the Personal Data;
- 1.4.5 assist HEE in ensuring compliance with the obligations set out in articles 32 to 36 of the UK GDPR taking into account the nature of the Processing and the information available to the Processor.
- 1.5 Subject to paragraph 1.6 of this Protocol, the Provider shall notify HEE immediately if it:
 - 1.5.1 receives a Data Subject Access Request (or purported Data Subject Access Request);
 - 1.5.2 receives a request to rectify, block or erase any Personal Data;
 - 1.5.3 receives any other request, complaint or communication relating to either Party's obligations under the Data Protection Legislation;
 - 1.5.4 receives any communication from the Information Commissioner or any other regulatory authority in connection with Personal Data Processed under this contract;
 - 1.5.5 receives a request from any third party for disclosure of Personal Data where compliance with such request is required or purported to be required by Law; or
 - 1.5.6 becomes aware of a Data Loss Event.
- 1.6 The Provider's obligation to notify under paragraph 1.5 of this Protocol shall include the provision of further information to HEE in phases, as details become available.
- 1.7 Taking into account the nature of the Processing, the Provider shall provide HEE with full assistance in relation to either Party's obligations under Data Protection Legislation and any complaint, communication or request described in clause 1.5 of this Protocol (and insofar as possible within the timescales reasonably required by HEE) including by promptly providing:
 - 1.7.1 HEE with full details and copies of the complaint, communication or request;
 - 1.7.2 such assistance as is reasonably requested by HEE to enable HEE to comply with a Data Subject Access Request within the relevant timescales set out in the Data Protection Legislation;
 - 1.7.3 HEE, at its request, with any Personal Data it holds in relation to a Data Subject;
 - 1.7.4 assistance as requested by HEE following any Data Loss Event;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 1.7.5 assistance as requested by HEE with respect to any request from the Information Commissioner's Office, or any consultation by HEE with the Information Commissioner's Office.
 - 1.8 The Provider shall maintain complete and accurate records and information to demonstrate its compliance with this Protocol and make such records available to HEE on request.
 - 1.9 The Provider shall allow for audits of its Processing activity by HEE or HEE's designated auditor.
 - 1.10 The Provider shall designate a Data Protection Officer if required by the Data Protection Legislation.
 - 1.11 Before allowing any Sub-processor to Process any Personal Data related to this contract, the Provider must:
 - 1.11.1 notify HEE in writing of the intended Sub-processor and Processing;
 - 1.11.2 obtain the express prior written consent of HEE;
 - 1.11.3 enter into a written agreement with the Sub-processor which give effect to the terms set out in this Protocol such that they apply to the Sub-processor; and
 - 1.11.4 provide HEE with such information regarding the Sub-processor as HEE may reasonably require.
- The Provider shall remain fully liable for all acts or omissions of any Sub-processor.
- 1.12 HEE may, at any time on not less than thirty (30) Business Days' notice, revise this Protocol by replacing it with any applicable controller to processor standard clauses or similar terms forming part of an applicable UK certification scheme (which shall apply when incorporated by attachment to this contract).
 - 1.13 The Parties agree to take account of any guidance issued by the Information Commissioner's Office. HEE may on not less than thirty (30) Business Days' notice to the Provider amend this Protocol to ensure that it complies with any guidance issued by the Information Commissioner's Office.
 - 1.14 The Provider shall comply with any further instructions with respect to Processing issued by HEE by written notice. Any such further written instructions shall be deemed to be incorporated into Table A below from the date at which such notice has been provided to the Provider.
 - 1.15 Subject to paragraphs 1.12 and 1.14 of this Protocol, any change or other variation to this Protocol shall only be binding once it has been agreed in writing and signed by an authorised representative of both Parties.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

Table A - Processing, Personal Data and Data Subjects

Description	Details
Subject matter of the Processing	Data required for contract monitoring and performance purposes, to monitor the recruitment, completion and attrition of pharmacists enrolled onto Independent Prescribing courses.
Duration of the Processing	Duration from September 2022- March 2023
Nature and purposes of the Processing	Data required for contract monitoring and performance purposes, to monitor the recruitment, completion and attrition of pharmacists enrolled onto Independent Prescribing courses.
Type of Personal Data	Personal data collection – Providers will be expected to collect GPhC numbers
Categories of Data Subject	Pharmacist learners
Plan for return and destruction of the data once the Processing is complete UNLESS requirement under union or member state law to preserve that type of data	Data will be destroyed in line with regulatory requirements on completion of the project. There will be no requirement to retain or preserve data at the end of the project other than in accordance with the Supplier's own data retention policy.

SCHEDULE 5 - INFORMATION AND DATA PROVISIONS

1 CONFIDENTIALITY

- 1.1 In respect of any Confidential Information it may receive directly or indirectly from the other Party ("**Discloser**") and subject always to the remainder of this paragraph Schedule 41, each Party ("**Recipient**") undertakes to keep secret and strictly confidential and shall not disclose any such Confidential Information to any third party without the Discloser's prior written consent provided that:
- 1.1.1 the Recipient shall not be prevented from using any general knowledge, experience or skills which were in its possession prior to the Commencement Date;
- 1.1.2 the provisions of this paragraph Schedule 41 shall not apply to any Confidential Information:
- (i) which is in or enters the public domain other than by breach of this contract or other act or omissions of the Recipient;
 - (ii) which is obtained from a third party who is lawfully authorised to disclose such information without any obligation of confidentiality;
 - (iii) which is authorised for disclosure by the prior written consent of the Discloser;
 - (iv) which the Recipient can demonstrate was in its possession without any obligation of confidentiality prior to receipt of the Confidential Information from the Discloser; or
 - (v) which the Recipient is required to disclose purely to the extent to comply with the requirements of any relevant stock exchange.
- 1.2 Nothing in this paragraph Schedule 41 shall prevent the Recipient from disclosing Confidential Information where it is required to do so by judicial, administrative, governmental or regulatory process in connection with any action, suit, proceedings or claim or otherwise by applicable Law, including the Freedom of Information Act 2000 ("**FOIA**"), Codes of Practice on Access to Government Information, on the Discharge of Public Authorities' Functions or on the Management of Records ("**Codes of Practice**") or the Environmental Information Regulations 2004 ("**Environmental Regulations**").
- 1.3 HEE may disclose the Provider's Confidential Information:
- 1.3.1 on a confidential basis, to any Contracting Authority (the Parties agree that all Contracting Authorities receiving such Confidential Information shall be entitled to further disclose the Confidential Information to other Contracting Authorities on the basis that the information is confidential and is not to be disclosed to a third party which is not part of any Contracting Authority);
- 1.3.2 on a confidential basis, to any consultant, contractor or other person engaged by HEE and/or the Contracting Authority receiving such information;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 1.3.3 to any relevant party for the purpose of the examination and certification of HEE's accounts;
- 1.3.4 to any relevant party for any examination pursuant to section 6(1) of the National Audit Act 1983 of the economy, efficiency and effectiveness with which HEE has used its resources;
- 1.3.5 to Parliament and Parliamentary Committees or if required by any Parliamentary reporting requirements; or
- 1.3.6 on a confidential basis to a proposed successor body in connection with any proposed or actual, assignment, novation or other disposal of rights, obligations, liabilities or property in connection with this contract,

and for the purposes of this contract, references to disclosure "on a confidential basis" shall mean HEE making clear the confidential nature of such information and that it must not be further disclosed except in accordance with Law or this paragraph Schedule 51.3.

- 1.4 The Provider may only disclose HEE's Confidential Information, and any other information provided to the Provider by HEE in relation this contract, to the Provider's Staff or professional advisors who are directly involved in the performance of or advising on the Provider's obligations under this contract. The Provider shall ensure that such Staff or professional advisors are aware of and shall comply with the obligations in this paragraph Schedule 41 as to confidentiality and that all information, including Confidential Information, is held securely, protected against unauthorised use or loss and, at HEE's written discretion, destroyed securely or returned to HEE when it is no longer required. The Provider shall not, and shall ensure that the Staff do not, use any of HEE's Confidential Information received otherwise than for the purposes of performing the Provider's obligations in this contract.
- 1.5 For the avoidance of doubt, save as required by Law or as otherwise set out in this Schedule 5, the Provider shall not, without the prior written consent of HEE (such consent not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed), announce that it has entered into this contract and/or that it has been appointed as a Provider to HEE and/or make any other announcements about this contract.
- 1.6 Paragraph Schedule 41 of this Schedule 5 shall remain in force:
 - 1.6.1 without limit in time in respect of Confidential Information which comprises Personal Data or which relates to national security; and
 - 1.6.2 for all other Confidential Information for a period of three (3) years after the expiry or earlier termination of this contract unless otherwise agreed in writing by the Parties.

2 DATA PROTECTION

- 2.1 The Parties acknowledge their respective duties under Data Protection Legislation and shall give each other all reasonable assistance as appropriate or necessary to enable each other to comply with those duties. For the avoidance of doubt, each Party shall take reasonable steps to ensure it is familiar with the Data Protection Legislation and any obligations it may have under such Data Protection Legislation and shall comply with such obligations.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 2.2 Where either Party is Processing Personal Data under or in connection with this contract as a Processor, the Parties shall comply with the Data Protection Protocol. Where the Parties are both Processing Personal Data under or in connection with this contract as Controllers, the Parties shall set out their rights and responsibilities in respect of such Personal Data in a document based on the model data sharing agreement at Schedule 7.
- 2.3 The provisions of this paragraph 2 are additional to those set out in the Data Protection Protocol.
- 2.4 Without prejudice to the generality of paragraph 2.1, when acting as a Controller HEE shall ensure that it has all necessary appropriate consents and notices in place to enable lawful transfer of Personal Data to the Provider for the duration and purposes of this contract.
- 2.5 Without prejudice to the generality of paragraph 2.1, when acting as a Controller in connection with this contract the Provider shall:
- 2.5.1 not transfer any Personal Data outside of the UK without the prior written consent of HEE;
 - 2.5.2 assist HEE in responding to any request from a Data Subject to exercise their rights under the Data Protection Legislation and responding to consultations and inquiries from the Information Commissioner's office or any other regulator;
 - 2.5.3 notify HEE without undue delay on becoming aware of a Data Loss Event; and
 - 2.5.4 ensure that all personnel who have access to or process Personal Data in connection with this contract are obliged to keep the personal data confidential
- 2.6 When acting as a Controller, the Provider must obtain the prior written consent of HEE, such consent not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed, prior to appointing any third party as a processor of Personal Data under this contract.
- 2.7 The Provider and HEE shall ensure that Personal Data is safeguarded at all times in accordance with the Law, and this obligation will include (if transferred electronically) only transferring Personal Data (a) if essential, having regard to the purpose for which the transfer is conducted; and (b) that is encrypted in accordance with any international data encryption standards for healthcare, and as otherwise required by those standards applicable to HEE under any Law and Guidance (this includes, data transferred over wireless or wired networks, held on laptops, CDs, memory sticks and tapes).
- 2.8 Where, as a requirement of this contract, either Party is Processing Personal Data relating to Learners as part of the Services, that Party shall:
- 2.8.1 complete and publish an annual information governance assessment using the Data Security & Protection Toolkit (www.dsptoolkit.nhs.uk);
 - 2.8.2 meet the standards in the relevant NHS Data Security & Protection Toolkit;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 2.8.3 nominate an information governance lead able to communicate with that Party's board of directors or equivalent governance body, who will be responsible for information governance and from whom that Party's board of directors or equivalent governance body will receive regular reports on information governance matters including, but not limited to, details of all incidents of data loss and breach of confidence;
 - 2.8.4 in addition to the requirements of the Data Protection Protocol, report all incidents of data loss and breach of confidence in accordance with applicable Department of Health and Social Care and/or the NHS England and/or Health and Social Care Information Centre guidelines (which can be provided to the Provider by the HEE on request);
 - 2.8.5 put in place and maintain policies that describe individual personal responsibilities for handling Personal Data and apply those policies rigorously;
 - 2.8.6 put in place and maintain agreed protocols for the lawful sharing of Personal Data with other NHS organisations and (as appropriate) with non-NHS organisations in circumstances in which sharing of that data is required under this contract;
 - 2.8.7 at all times comply with any information governance requirements and/or processes as may be set out in the Service Specification; and
 - 2.8.8 comply with any new and/or updated requirements, Guidance and/or Policies notified to the Provider by HEE from time to time (acting reasonably) relating to the Processing and/or protection of Personal Data.
- 2.9 Subject to clause 14, the Provider shall indemnify and keep HEE indemnified against, any loss, damages, costs, expenses (including without limitation legal costs and expenses), claims or proceedings whatsoever or howsoever arising from the Provider's unlawful or unauthorised Processing (whether in breach of this contract or the Data Protection Legislation) or the destruction inaccessibility and/or damage to Personal Data for which the Provider is responsible in connection with this contract.
- 2.10 The requirements of this paragraph 2 are in addition to, and do not relieve, remove or replace, a Party's obligations or rights under the Data Protection Legislation.

3 FREEDOM OF INFORMATION AND TRANSPARENCY

- 3.1 The Parties acknowledge the duties of Contracting Authorities under the FOIA, Codes of Practice and Environmental Regulations and shall give each other all reasonable assistance as appropriate or necessary to enable compliance with those duties.
- 3.2 Each Party shall assist and cooperate with the other to enable it to comply with its disclosure obligations under the FOIA, Codes of Practice and Environmental Regulations. The Parties agree:
 - 3.2.1 that this contract and any recorded information held by one Party on the other's behalf for the purposes of this contract are subject to the obligations and commitments under the FOIA, Codes of Practice and Environmental Regulations;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 3.2.2 that the decision on whether any exemption to the general obligations of public access to information applies to any request for information received under the FOIA, Codes of Practice and Environmental Regulations is a decision solely for the Party receiving such a request;
- 3.2.3 that where a Party receives a request for information under the FOIA, Codes of Practice and Environmental Regulations in relation to this contract and/or its subject matter, and that Party itself is subject to the FOIA, Codes of Practice and Environmental Regulations it will liaise with the other Party as to the contents of any response before a response to a request is issued and will promptly (and in any event within two (2) Business Days) provide a copy of the request and any response to the other Party;
- 3.2.4 that where the Provider receives a request for information under the FOIA, Codes of Practice and Environmental Regulations and the Provider is not itself subject to the FOIA, Codes of Practice and Environmental Regulations, it will not respond to that request (unless directed to do so by the Authority) and will promptly (and in any event within two (2) Business Days) transfer the request to the Authority;
- 3.2.5 that either Party, acting in accordance with the Codes of Practice issued and revised from time to time under both section 45 of FOIA, and regulation 16 of the Environmental Regulations, may disclose information concerning the other Party and this contract; and
- 3.2.6 to assist the other Party in responding to a request for information, by processing information or environmental information (as the same are defined in FOIA and the Environmental Regulations) in accordance with a records management system that complies with all applicable records management recommendations and codes of conduct issued under section 46 of FOIA, and providing copies of all information requested by the other Party within five (5) Business Days of that request and without charge.
- 3.3 The Parties acknowledge that, except for any information which is exempt from disclosure in accordance with the provisions of the FOIA, Codes of Practice and Environmental Regulations, the content of this contract is not Confidential Information.
- 3.4 Notwithstanding any other term of this contract, the Parties consent to the publication of this contract in its entirety (including variations), subject only to the redaction of information that is exempt from disclosure in accordance with the provisions of the FOIA, Codes of Practice and Environmental Regulations.
- 3.5 In preparing a copy of this contract for publication under paragraph Schedule 53.4 of this Schedule 5, HEE may consult with the Provider to inform decision making regarding any redactions but the final decision in relation to the redaction of information will be at HEE's absolute discretion.
- 3.6 The Provider shall assist and cooperate with HEE to enable HEE to publish this contract.
- 3.7 Where any information is held by any Sub-contractor of the Provider in connection with this contract, the Provider shall procure that such Sub-contractor shall comply with the relevant obligations set out in paragraph 69 of this Schedule 5, as if such Sub-contractor were the Provider.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

4 INFORMATION SECURITY

- 4.1 Without limitation to any other information governance requirements set out in this Schedule 5, the Provider shall:
- 4.1.1 notify HEE forthwith of any information security breaches or near misses (including without limitation any potential or actual breaches of confidentiality or actual information security breaches) in line with HEE's information governance Policies (which can be provided to the Provider by HEE on request); and
 - 4.1.2 fully cooperate with any audits or investigations relating to information security and any privacy impact assessments undertaken by HEE and shall provide full information as may be reasonably requested by HEE in relation to such audits, investigations and assessments.
- 4.2 Where required in accordance with the Service Specification, the Provider will ensure that it puts in place and maintains an information security management plan appropriate to this contract, the type of Services being provided and the obligations placed on the Provider. The Provider shall ensure that such plan is consistent with any relevant Policies, Guidance, Good Industry Practice and with any relevant quality standards as may be set out in the Service Specification.
- 4.3 Where required in accordance with the Service Specification, the Provider shall obtain and maintain certification under the HM Government Cyber Essentials Scheme at the level set out in the Service Specification.

SCHEDULE 6 - CHANGE CONTROL NOTIFICATION FORM

CCN Number:

Title of Change	
Service Line	
Operations Lead	
CM originator	

Change Control Notice (CCN to the following agreement:	
Agreement name	Date of Agreement

Date Change Requested	Date CCN Raised	Expiry date of CCN

Contact Information for the proposed change	
Originator	Other Party
Name:	Name:
Company:	Company:
Telephone:	Telephone:
Email:	Email:

Clauses and Schedules affected

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

Associated Change Control Notices		
<i>CCN No.</i>	<i>Name of Agreement</i>	<i>Date of Agreement</i>

Reason for change

Description of Change

Changes to contract charges and revised payment schedules

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

Price to implement change

Impact of change on other agreement provisions

Timetable for implementation

Acceptance	
Signed for and on behalf of: Health Education England	Signed: Print Name: Title: Date:
Signed for and on behalf of: [PROVIDER]	Signed:

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

	Print name: Title: Date:

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

SCHEDULE 7- EXCHANGE OF INFORMATION BETWEEN HEE AND THE PROVIDER

Template Data Sharing Agreement

This Data Sharing Agreement is made on [Insert date]		
1	Between: <i>[List all the parties]</i>	
2	Purpose, objectives of the information sharing: <i>[Be clear and concise about the reasons for data sharing, giving as detailed a description as possible. You should set out what objective you are hoping to achieve by sharing personal data between organisations. Each purpose can be numbered separately]</i>	
3	Controller/s <i>[List here all organisations which are controllers as part of this agreement and for which purposes]</i>	
4	Processor/s <i>[List here all organisations acting as processors and sub-processors as part of the agreement (and to which purpose they relate to) and state which controller(s) they report to]</i>	
5	Data items to be processed (add more lines if required)	
	Detail Item	Justification (including confirmation of signed DPIA where applicable)

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

6	Article 6 Condition – Personal Data <i>[Specify which Article 6 condition (legal basis) is met]</i>	
	Legal Basis (One of these must apply whenever you process personal data)	Tick which one you are using
	(a) Consent: the individual has given clear consent for you to process their personal data for a specific purpose.	
	(b) Contract: the processing is necessary for a contract you have with the individual, or because they have asked you to take specific steps before entering into a contract.	
	(c) Legal obligation: the processing is necessary for you to comply with the law (not including contractual obligations).	
	(d) Vital interests: the processing is necessary to protect someone's life.	
	(e) Public task: the processing is necessary for you to perform a task in the public interest or for your official functions, and the task or function has a clear basis in law.	
	(f) Legitimate interests: the processing is necessary for your legitimate interests or the legitimate interests of a third party, unless there is a good reason to protect the individual's personal data which overrides those legitimate interests. (This cannot apply if you are a public authority processing data to perform your official tasks.)	

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

7	Article 9 condition – Special Categories of Personal Data	
	<i>[Specify here which Article 9 condition is met - a summary of the most likely conditions is provided below.]</i>	
	Conditions for processing special category data	Tick which one you are using
	(a)Explicit consent: (the data subject has given explicit consent)	
	(b)Vital interests: (to protect the vital interests of the data subject, who cannot give consent (life or death situations))	
	(c) Legal claims or judicial acts: (the establishment, exercise or defence of legal claims or whenever courts are acting in their judicial capacity)	
	(d) Reasons of substantial public interest (with a basis in law): (which shall be proportionate to the purpose and, respect the essence of the right to data protection)	
	(e) Health or social care (with a basis in law): (preventive or occupational medicine, for the assessment of the working capacity of the employee, medical diagnosis, the provision of health or social care or treatment or the management of health or social care systems and services)	
	(f) Public health (with a basis in law): (protecting against serious internal or cross-border threats to health or ensuring high standards of quality and safety of health care and of medicinal products or medical devices)	
(g)Archiving, research and statistics (with a basis in law): (archiving purposes in the public interest, scientific or historical research purposes or statistical purposes)		

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

	Other:		
	Please state (and indicate) below if you are processing data based on Schedule 1, Part 1, Data Protection Act 2018:		
8	Individual rights and preferences <i>[Explain how these will be managed by the parties to this agreement]</i>		
	Individual right	Indicate how the right will be managed or why it is not applicable	
	The right to be informed		
	The right of access		
	The right to rectification		
	The right to erasure		
	The right to restrict processing		
	The right to portability		

12003202.279

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

10	Transparency <i>[Describe here how communication/s with the public will be undertaken i.e. update Privacy notice, patient information leaflets/posters, information on website/s etc]</i>
11	How will the data sharing be carried out? ● <i>The mechanism by which the data will be shared and an explanation, why this is secure and which organisation is responsible for ensuring security</i> ● <i>How any outputs/analysis will be shared and an explanation of why this is secure, necessary and proportionate</i> ● <i>Frequency – including security precautions proportionate to the level of frequency</i> <i>Whether any information is being transferred outside the EU and, if so, relevant safeguards (this is to ensure compliance with Article 45 of the GDPR)</i>
12	Accuracy of the data being shared <i>[Describe the processes/procedure for ensuring that data held and shared is accurate. Explain how any updates will be shared with all recipients of the data.]</i>
13	Rectification of data that has been shared <i>[Specify here any procedures in place, or to be put in place, for rectifying inaccurate data that has been shared, or rectifying data that has been identified as inaccurate after sharing by the parties to this agreement. This is separate to the individual's right to rectification]</i>
14	Retention and disposal requirements for the information to be shared - including details of the return of information to the source organisations (if applicable)
15	Breach management

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

	<i>[Outline the process for how any breach of data security/confidentiality will be managed by relevant parties]</i>
16	Specify any particular obligation on any party to this agreement
17	Contacts – Information Governance and Caldicott Guardian <i>[List here the IG contacts for each organisation]</i>
18	Commencement of agreement <i>[Specify the date the Agreement will come into force]</i>
19	Review of agreement <i>[Specify if, and when, and by whom (specify job role) the agreement will be reviewed]</i>
20	Review period <i>[Specify, if applicable, how long any review period will be]</i>
21	Variation <i>[Specify here if the parties, or any party, can vary the terms of this agreement. If so, detail how this is done]</i>
22	Ending the agreement <i>[Specify how a party ends their participation in the Agreement, and how data will be managed by the exiting party]</i>
23	End date

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

	<i>[Specify the date the agreement ends]</i>
24	Signatories <i>[Each organisation signs here, detailing the name and position of the signatory based on the sharing required. i.e. DPO/SIRO/CG/CEO/Head of service]</i>

NHS EDUCATION AND TRAINING CONTRACT

between

HEALTH EDUCATION ENGLAND

and

DE MONTFORT UNIVERSITY

For

Provision of Independent Prescribing Training for Pharmacists

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

Clause	Contents	Page
1	DEFINITIONS.....	5
2	COMMENCEMENT AND DURATION	17
3	PROVIDER'S WARRANTIES.....	17
4	PROVIDER'S RESPONSIBILITIES	20
5	HEE'S RESPONSIBILITIES.....	25
6	PREMISES, LOCATIONS AND ACCESS	26
7	COOPERATION WITH THIRD PARTIES.....	27
8	USE OF HEE EQUIPMENT.....	27
9	CONTRACT MANAGEMENT.....	27
10	FUNDING.....	29
11	INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY	30
12	INSURANCE.....	32
13	LIABILITY	33
14	LIMITATION OF LIABILITY.....	34
15	TERMINATION.....	35
16	OBLIGATIONS ON TERMINATION AND SURVIVAL	38
17	COMPLAINTS.....	39
18	SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT	39
19	ELECTRONIC SERVICES INFORMATION.....	40
20	PUBLICITY AND NHS BRANDING.....	40
21	ADVERTISEMENTS AND MARKETING	41
22	FORCE MAJEURE.....	41
23	COSTS AND EXPENSES	42
24	DISPUTE RESOLUTION PROCEDURE.....	42
25	QUALITY AND PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS	43
26	CONTRACT MANAGEMENT.....	43
27	CONTRACT PERFORMANCE NOTICE	43
28	CONTRACT MANAGEMENT MEETING.....	44
29	JOINT INVESTIGATION	44
30	REMEDIAL ACTION PLAN.....	44
31	IMPLEMENTATION AND BREACH OF REMEDIAL ACTION PLAN	45
32	EXCEPTION REPORT	45
33	WITHHOLDING OF FUNDING AT EXCEPTION REPORT FOR BREACH OF REMEDIAL ACTION PLAN.....	46
34	RETENTION OF SUMS WITHHELD FOR BREACH OF REMEDIAL ACTION PLAN.....	46
35	UNJUSTIFIED WITHHOLDING OR RETENTION OF FUNDING	46
36	RETENTION OF FUNDING WITHHELD ON EXPIRY OR TERMINATION OF THIS CONTRACT	46
37	REVIEW MEETINGS.....	47
38	RECORDS RETENTION AND RIGHT OF AUDIT	47
39	CONFLICTS OF INTEREST AND THE PREVENTION OF FRAUD.....	48
40	EQUALITY AND HUMAN RIGHTS	49
41	NOTICES	50
42	ASSIGNMENT, NOVATION AND SUB-CONTRACTING.....	50
43	PROHIBITED ACTS	52
44	CHANGE CONTROL.....	53

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

45 PROCEDURE..... 54

46 GENERAL..... 55

SCHEDULE 1 - SERVICES SPECIFICATION AND TENDER SUBMISSIONS 57

SCHEDULE 2 - FUNDING 59

SCHEDULE 3 - QUALITY AND PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS..... 60

SCHEDULE 4 - DATA PROTECTION PROTOCOL..... 61

SCHEDULE 5 - INFORMATION AND DATA PROVISIONS..... 66

SCHEDULE 6 - CHANGE CONTROL NOTIFICATION FORM 72

SCHEDULE 7 - EXCHANGE OF INFORMATION BETWEEN HEE AND THE PROVIDER..... 76

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

NHS HEALTH EDUCATION ENGLAND - EDUCATION AND TRAINING CONTRACT

This contract is dated

Parties

- (1) **HEALTH EDUCATION ENGLAND**, whose head office is at 1st Floor, Blenheim House, Duncombe Street, Leeds, LS1 4PL, (“**HEE**”); and
- (2) **DE MONTFORT UNIVERSITY** whose head office is at The Gateway, Leicester, LE1 9BH (the “**Provider**”),

each a **Party** and together, the **Parties**.

Signed by the authorised representative of HEE

Full Name:

[REDACTED]

Job Title/Role: National Director for Education Programmes

Date Signed: 3rd Aug 2022

Signed by the authorised representative of THE PROVIDER

Full Name:

[REDACTED]

Job Title/Role: PVC/Dean Health & Life Sciences

Date Signed: 3rd Aug 2022

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

1 DEFINITIONS

1.1 In this contract the following words shall have the following meanings unless the context requires otherwise:

- “Actual Monthly Value”** means for the relevant month, the aggregate of all Funding payments made to the Provider under this contract in respect of all Services delivered in that month (excluding VAT but before any deductions, withholdings or set-off);
- “Business Continuity Event”** means any event or issue that could impact on the operations of the Provider and its ability to provide the Services including an influenza, epidemic, pandemic and any Force Majeure Event;
- “Business Continuity Plan”** means the Provider’s business continuity plan which includes its plans for continuity of the Services during a Business Continuity Event;
- “Business Day”** means any day other than Saturday, Sunday, Christmas Day, Good Friday or a statutory bank holiday in England and Wales;
- “Change Control Process”** means the change control process referred to in clause 44 and 45;
- “Codes of Practice”** shall have the meaning given to the term in paragraph Schedule 51.2 of Schedule 5;
- “Commencement Date”** means the date of this contract;
- “Confidential Information”** means information, data and material of any nature, which either Party may receive or obtain in connection with the conclusion and/or operation of the contract including any procurement process which is:
- (a) Personal Data including without limitation which relates to any Learner;
 - (b) designated as confidential by either Party or that ought reasonably to be considered as confidential (however it is conveyed or on whatever media it is stored); and/or
 - (c) Policies and such other documents which the Provider may obtain or have access to through HEE’s intranet;
- “Contracting Authority”** means any contracting authority as defined in regulation 2 of the Public Contracts Regulations 2015 (SI 2015/102) (as amended), other than HEE;
- “Contract Management Meeting”** means a meeting of HEE and the Provider held in accordance with clause 28;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

“Contract Performance Notice”	(a) a notice given by HEE to the Provider under clause 27, alleging failure by the Provider to comply with any obligation on its part under this contract; or (b) a notice given by the Provider to HEE under clause 27 alleging failure by HEE to comply with any obligation on its part under this contract, as appropriate;
“Controller”	shall have the same meaning as set out in the Data Protection Legislation;
“Convictions”	means, other than in relation to minor road traffic offences, any previous or pending prosecutions, convictions, cautions and binding-over orders (including any spent convictions as contemplated by section 1(1) of the Rehabilitation of Offenders Act 1974 or any replacement or amendment to that Act);
“COVID-19”	means severe acute respiratory syndrome coronavirus 2 (SARS-CoV-2);
“Data Loss Event”	means any event that results, or may result, in unauthorised access to Personal Data held by the Provider under this contract, and/or actual or potential loss, inaccessibility of and/or destruction of such Personal Data in breach of this contract, including any Personal Data Breach;
“Data Protection Legislation”	means (i) the Data Protection Act 2018; (ii) any European Union laws that relate to data protection or privacy that have been incorporated into UK law following the exit of the UK from the European Union as amended or supplemented from time to time by UK law including but not limited to the UK GDPR (iii) any European Union laws that are applicable in the UK pursuant to Article 71 of the withdrawal agreement between the European Union and the UK (2019/C 384 I/01); and (iv) all applicable Law about the processing of personal information and privacy; and the guidance and codes of practice issued by the Information Commissioner;
“Data Protection Protocol”	means the protocol contained in Schedule 4;
“Disclosure and Barring Service”	means the Disclosure and Barring Service established under section 87 of the Protection of Freedoms Act 2012;
“Dispute(s)”	means any dispute, difference or question of interpretation or construction arising out of or in connection with this contract, including any dispute, difference or question of interpretation relating to the Services, any matters of contractual construction and interpretation relating to the contract, or any matter where

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

	this contract directs the Parties to resolve an issue by reference to the Dispute Resolution Procedure;
“Dispute Notice”	means a written notice served by one Party to the other stating that the Party serving the notice believes there is a Dispute;
“Dispute Resolution Procedure”	means the process for resolving Disputes as set out in clause 24;
“DOTAS”	means the Disclosure of Tax Avoidance Schemes rules which require a promoter of tax schemes to tell HM Revenue and Customs of any specified notifiable arrangements or proposals and to provide prescribed information on those arrangements or proposals within set time limits as contained in Part 7 of the Finance Act 2004 and in secondary legislation made under vires contained in Part 7 of the Finance Act 2004 and as extended to National Insurance Contributions by the National Insurance Contributions (Application of Part 7 of the Finance Act 2004) Regulations 2012, SI 2012/1868 made under s.132A Social Security Administration Act 1992;
“EDS2”	means the Equality Delivery System for the NHS – EDS2, being a tool designed to help NHS organisations, in discussion with local stakeholders, to review and improve their equality performance for people with characteristics protected by the Equality Act 2010, and to support them in meeting their duties under section 1 of the Equality Act 2010, available on the NHS England webpage (as may be updated or superseded from time to time);
“Electronic Trading System(s)”	means such electronic data interchange system and/or world wide web application and/or other application with such message standards and protocols as HEE may specify from time to time;
“Emergency Preparedness, Resilience and Response”	means the emergency preparedness, resilience and response guidance relating to the need to plan for, and respond to, a wide range of incidents and emergencies that could affect health or patient care, issued by NHS England / NHS Improvement and available on the NHS England webpage (as may be updated or superseded from time to time);
“Employed Learner”	means those Learners who are recruited into NHS posts on Programmes leading to statutory or voluntary registration, who are for the duration of their training only employed by a Provider, or another contractually agreed Lead Employer, and for whom HEE may provide a financial contribution;
“Environmental Regulations”	shall have the meaning given to the term in paragraph Schedule 51.2 of

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

	;
“eProcurement Guidance”	means the NHS eProcurement strategy available via: http://www.gov.uk/government/collections/nhs-procurement together with any further Guidance issued by the Department of Health and Social Care in connection with it;
“Equality Legislation”	means any and all legislation, applicable guidance and statutory codes of practice relating to equality, diversity, non-discrimination and human rights as may be in force in England and Wales from time to time including, but not limited to, the Equality Act 2010, the Part-time Workers (Prevention of Less Favourable Treatment) Regulations 2000 and the Fixed-term Employees (Prevention of Less Favourable Treatment) Regulations 2002 (SI 2002/2034) and the Human Rights Act 1998;
“Exception Report”	means a report issued in accordance with clause 32 notifying the relevant Party’s Governing Body of that Party’s breach of a Remedial Action Plan and failure to remedy that breach;
“Force Majeure Event”	has the meaning given to it in clause 22;
“Electronic Trading System(s)”	means such electronic data interchange system and/or world wide web application and/or other application with such message standards and protocols as the Authority may specify from time to time;
“Exit Requirements”	means HEE’s exit requirements, as set out in the Service Specification and/or otherwise as part of this contract, which the Provider must comply with during the Term and/or in relation to any expiry or early termination of this contract;
“Expiry Date”	means the date delivery of the Services shall end as specified in Schedule 1 (Service Specification and Tender Submissions);
“Extra-ordinary Review Meeting”	means a meeting to be held in accordance with clause 37.3;
“FOIA”	shall have the meaning given to the term in paragraph Schedule 51.2 of Schedule 5;
“Fraud”	means any offence under any law in respect of fraud in relation to this contract or defrauding or attempting to

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

defraud or conspiring to defraud the government, parliament or any Contracting Authority;

“Funding”

means the Funding that is payable to the Provider by HEE under the contract for the full and proper performance by the Provider of its obligations under the contract;

“General Anti-Abuse Rule”

means:

- (a) the legislation in Part 5 of the Finance Act 2013; and
- (b) any future legislation introduced into parliament to counteract tax advantages arising from abusive arrangements to avoid national insurance contributions;

“Good Industry Practice”

means the exercise of that degree of skill, diligence, prudence, risk management, quality management and foresight which would reasonably and ordinarily be expected from a skilled and experienced service provider engaged in the provision of services similar to the Services under the same or similar circumstances as those applicable to this contract, including in accordance with any codes of practice published by relevant trade associations;

“Governing Body”

means in respect of any Party, the board of directors, governing body, executive team or other body having overall responsibility for the actions of that Party;

“Governing Documents”

means a Party’s standing orders, scheme of delegation, and standing financial instructions, as may be updated, replaced, or superseded from time to time;

“Guidance”

means any applicable guidance, direction or determination and any policies, advice or industry alerts which apply to the Services, to the extent that the same are published and publicly available or the existence or contents of them have been notified to the Provider by HEE and/or have been published and/or notified to the Provider by the Department of Health and Social Care, NHS England / Improvement, the Medicines and Healthcare Products Regulatory Agency, the European Medicine Agency, the Cabinet Office, HM Treasury, the Care Quality Commission and/or any other regulator or competent body;

“Halifax Abuse Principle”

means the principle explained in the CJEU Case C-255/02 Halifax and others;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

“HEE Materials”	means all documents, information, items and materials in any form, whether owned by HEE or a third party, which are provided by HEE to the Provider in connection with the Services;
“HEE Representative”	means either a Regional Director, National Director, regional manager and/or a national manager of HEE;
“HEE Quality Framework”	means the multi-professional education and training quality framework published by HEE in April 2016 and as amended thereafter from time to time, measuring the quality of education and training across learning environments in England;
“HM Government Cyber Essentials Scheme”	means the HM Government Cyber Essentials Scheme as further defined in the documents relating to this scheme published at: https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/cyber-essentials-scheme-overview ;
“HRA”	means the Human Rights Act 1998;
“Immediate Action Plan”	means a plan setting out immediate actions to be undertaken by the Provider to protect the safety of Services to Learners, Service Users, the public and/or Staff;
“Implementation Requirements”	means HEE’s implementation and mobilisation requirements (if any), as may be set out in the Service Specification which the Provider must comply with as part of implementing the Services;
“Insolvency Event”	means the occurrence of any of the following events in respect of the Provider: (i) the Provider being, or being deemed for the purposes of any applicable Laws or Guidance to be, unable to pay its debts or insolvent; (ii) the Provider admitting its inability to pay its debts as they fall due; (iii) the value of the Provider’s assets being less than its liabilities taking into account contingent and prospective liabilities; (iv) the Provider suspending payments on any of its debts or announces an intention to do so; (v) by reason of actual or anticipated financial difficulties, the Provider commencing negotiations with creditors generally with a view to rescheduling any of its indebtedness; (vi) a moratorium is declared in respect of any of the Provider’s indebtedness; (vii) the suspension of payments, a moratorium of any indebtedness, winding-up, dissolution, administration, (whether out of court or otherwise) or reorganisation (by way of voluntary arrangement, scheme of arrangement or otherwise) of the Provider; (viii) a composition, assignment or arrangement with any creditor of any member of the Provider; (ix) the appointment of a liquidator, trustee in

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

bankruptcy, judicial custodian, compulsory manager, receiver, administrative receiver, administrator or similar officer (in each case, whether out of court or otherwise) in respect of the Provider or any of its assets; (x) a resolution of the Provider or its directors is passed to petition or apply for the Provider's winding-up or administration; (xi) the Provider's directors giving written notice of their intention to appoint a liquidator, trustee in bankruptcy, judicial custodian, compulsory manager, receiver, administrative receiver, or administrator (whether out of court or otherwise); or (xii) if the Provider suffers any event analogous to the events set out in (i) to (xi) of this definition in any jurisdiction in which it is incorporated or resident;

"Intellectual Property Rights" means all patents, copyright, design rights, registered designs, trade marks, know-how, database rights, confidential formulae and any other intellectual property rights and the rights to apply for patents and trade marks and registered designs;

"JI Report" means a report detailing the findings and outcomes of a Joint Investigation;

"Joint Investigation" means an investigation into the matters referred to in a Contract Performance Notice in accordance with clause 29;

"KPI" means the key performance indicators as set out in Schedule 3;

"Law" means any applicable legal requirements including, without limitation:

- (a) any applicable statute or proclamation, delegated or subordinate legislation, bye-law, order, regulation or instrument as applicable in England and Wales;
- (b) any European Union obligation, directive, regulation, decision, law or right (including any such obligations, directives, regulations, decisions, laws or rights that are incorporated into the law of England and Wales or given effect in England and Wales by any applicable statute, proclamation, delegated or subordinate legislation, bye-law, order, regulation or instrument) retained in UK law following the exit of the UK from the European Union;
- (c) any applicable judgment of a relevant court of law which is a binding precedent in England and Wales;
- (d) requirements set by any regulatory body as applicable in England and Wales;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

	(e)	any relevant code of practice as applicable in England and Wales; and
	(f)	any relevant collective agreement and/or international law provisions (to include, without limitation, as referred to in (a) to (f) above);
“Learner”		means those individuals enrolled on a Programme of education / training to be supplied pursuant to this contract by the Provider as part of the Services;
“Lead Employer”		means a third party whom it is agreed will act as employer of Staff or Learners;
“Local Counter Fraud Specialist”		the accredited local counter fraud specialist nominated by HEE;
“Long Stop Date”		means the date 3 months following the Services Commencement Date;
“Losses”		means all damage, loss, liabilities, claims, actions, costs, expenses (including the cost of legal and/or professional services) proceedings, demands and charges whether arising under statute, contract or at common law as set out in clause 13.1 of this contract;
“National Director”		means a person with delegated authority from HEE to act for and on behalf of HEE on a national basis;
“NHS”		means the National Health Service;
“NHS Brand”		means the name and logo of the NHS and any other names, logos and graphical presentations as held by the Secretary of State required to be used in connection with the provision of the Services;
“NHS Branding Guidelines”		means NHS brand policy and guidelines, as revised, updated or re-issued from time to time by NHS England and/or the Department of Health and Social Care, and which are available on the NHS England webpage (as may be updated or superseded from time to time);
“NHSCFA”		means the NHS Counter Fraud Authority, the special health authority charged with identifying, investigating and preventing fraud and other economic crime within the NHS and the wider health group;
“Occasion of Tax Non-Compliance”		means:
	(a)	any tax return of the Provider submitted to a Relevant Tax Authority on or after 1 October 2012 is found on or after 1 April 2013 to be incorrect as a result of:
	(i)	a Relevant Tax Authority successfully challenging the Provider under the

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

General Anti-Abuse Rule or the Halifax Abuse Principle or under any tax rules or legislation that have an effect equivalent or similar to the General Anti-Abuse Rule or the Halifax Abuse Principle;

- (ii) the failure of an avoidance scheme which the Provider was involved in, and which was, or should have been, notified to a Relevant Tax Authority under the DOTAS or any equivalent or similar regime; and/or
- (b) any tax return of the Provider submitted to a Relevant Tax Authority on or after 1 October 2012 gives rise, on or after 1 April 2013, to a criminal conviction in any jurisdiction for tax related offences which is not spent at the Effective Date or to a civil penalty for fraud or evasion;

“Party”	means HEE or the Provider as appropriate and Parties means both HEE and the Provider;
“Personal Data”	shall have the same meaning as set out in the Data Protection Legislation;
“Personal Data Breach”	shall have the same meaning as set out in the Data Protection Legislation;
“Policies”	means the policies, rules and procedures of HEE as provided to the Provider from time to time;
“Premises and Locations”	has the meaning given under clause 6.1;
“Process”	shall have the same meaning as set out in the Data Protection Legislation. Processing and Processed shall be construed accordingly;
“Processor”	shall have the same meaning as set out in the Data Protection Legislation;
“Programme”	any programme as identified in Schedule 1;
“Protective Measures”	means appropriate technical and organisational measures which may include: pseudonymising and encrypting Personal Data, ensuring confidentiality, integrity, availability and resilience of systems and services, ensuring that availability of and access to Personal Data can be restored in a timely manner after an incident, and regularly assessing and evaluating the effectiveness of such measures adopted by it;
“Provider”	means the supplier named at the top of this contract on the first page;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

“Provider Outputs”	means any output of the Services to be provided by the Provider to HEE as specified in Schedule 1 and any other documents, products and materials provided by the Provider to HEE in relation to the Services;
“Previous Contract”	means a contract between HEE and the Provider for the delivery of services which are the same or substantially the same as the Services, the term of which immediately precedes the Term;
“Provider Personnel”	means any employee, agent, consultant and/or contractor of the Provider or Sub-contractor who is either partially or fully engaged in the performance of the Services;
“Provider Representative”	means such person with delegated authority to act on behalf of the Provider as notified by the Provider to HEE from time to time in accordance with clause 8.1.4;
“Purchase Order”	means the purchase order required by HEE’s commercial governance systems (if applicable);
“Quality and Performance Requirements”	means the requirements set out in Schedule 3;
“Regional Director”	means the person with delegated authority from HEE to act for and on behalf of HEE within any given Region;
“Region”	means any one or more of the seven (7) HEE geographical regions which are set out as follows: (i) Midlands, (ii) East of England, (iii) London, (iv) North East and Yorkshire, (v) North West, (vi) South East, (vii) South West;
“Relevant Tax Authority”	means HM Revenue and Customs, or, if applicable, a tax authority in the jurisdiction in which the Provider is established;
“Remedial Action Plan”	means a plan to rectify a breach of or performance failure under this contract (or, where appropriate, a Previous Contract in accordance with the terms of such Previous Contract), specifying actions and improvements required, dates by which they must be achieved and consequences for failure to do so, as further described in clause 30;
“Residual Contract Period”	means the period after this contract expires or is terminated in accordance with its terms, during which the Provider is required (pursuant to the provisions of clauses 16.3 and 16.4 of this contract) to complete the Programme of education / training of Learners enrolled on such Programmes of education / training under this contract and all other relevant activity;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

“Review Meeting”	means a meeting to be held in accordance with clause 37 at the intervals set out in clause 37 or as otherwise requested in accordance with clause 37;
“Service User”	means a patient or service user for whom a Provider has statutory responsibility;
“Services”	means the services set out in Part 2 of Schedule 1 of this contract and including, without limitation, Part 1 of Schedule 1 which sets out the requirements of HEE as issued to tenderers as part of the procurement process and the Provider’s response to these requirements;
“Services Commencement Date”	means the date delivery of the Services shall commence as specified in Schedule 1 (Service Specification and Tender Submissions). If no date is specified in Schedule 1 (Service Specification and Tender Submissions) this date shall be the Commencement Date;
“Service Development and Improvement Plan or SDIP”	means an agreed plan setting out improvements to be made by the Provider to the Services (which may comprise or include any Remedial Action Plan agreed in relation to a Previous Contract);
“Services Information”	means information concerning the Services as may be reasonably requested by HEE and supplied by the Provider to HEE in accordance with clause 19 of this contract;
“Service Specification”	means the information set out in Part 2 of Schedule 1;
“Staff”	means all persons employed or engaged by the Provider to perform its obligations under this contract including any Sub-contractors and person employed or engaged by such Sub-contractors;
“Sub-contract”	means any sub-contract entered into by the Provider or by any Sub-contractor of any level for the purpose of the performance of any obligation on the part of the Provider under this contract;
“Sub-contractor”	means any sub-contractor, whether of the Provider itself or at any further level of sub-contracting, under any Sub-contract;
“Term”	means the term set out in clause 2.1;
“Termination Notice”	means a written notice of termination given by one Party to the other notifying the Party receiving the notice of the intention of the Party giving the notice to terminate this contract on a specified date and setting out the grounds for termination;
“Third Party Body”	has the meaning given under clause 9.11 of this contract;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

“UK GDPR”

means Regulation (EU) 2016/679 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 27 April 2016 on the protection of natural persons with regard to the processing of personal data and on the free movement of such data, as it forms part of the law of England and Wales, Scotland and Northern Ireland by virtue of section 3 of the European Union (Withdrawal) Act 2018 and as amended or supplemented from time to time by UK law

“VAT”

means value added tax chargeable under the Value Added Tax Act 1994 or any similar, replacement or extra tax;

“WRES”

means the NHS Workforce Race Equality Standard.

- 1.2 Clause, Schedule and paragraph headings shall not affect the interpretation of this contract.
- 1.3 A **person** includes a natural person, corporate or unincorporated body (whether or not having separate legal personality).
- 1.4 The Schedules form part of this contract and shall have effect as if set out in full in the body of this contract. Any reference to this contract includes the Schedules.
- 1.5 A reference to a **company** shall include any company, corporation or other body corporate, wherever and however incorporated or established.
- 1.6 Unless the context otherwise requires, words in the singular shall include the plural and in the plural shall include the singular.
- 1.7 Unless the context otherwise requires, a reference to one gender shall include a reference to the other genders.
- 1.8 This contract shall be binding on, and endure to the benefit of, the parties to this contract and their respective personal representatives, successors and permitted assigns, and references to any Party shall include that Party's personal representatives, successors and permitted assigns.
- 1.9 A reference to any guidance or policy is a reference to it as amended, superseded, or replaced from time to time.
- 1.10 A reference to a statute or statutory provision is a reference to it as amended, extended or re-enacted from time to time.
- 1.11 A reference to a statute or statutory provision shall include all subordinate legislation made from time to time under that statute or statutory provision.
- 1.12 Unless the context otherwise requires, any reference to European Union law that is directly applicable or directly effective in the UK at any time is a reference to it as it applies in England and Wales from time to time including as retained, amended, extended, re-enacted or otherwise given effect on or after 11pm on 31 January 2020.
- 1.13 A reference to **writing** or **written** includes either letter or email only.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 1.14 Any obligation on a Party not to do something includes an obligation not to allow that thing to be done.
- 1.15 A reference to **this contract** or to any other contract or document referred to in this contract is a reference of this contract or such other contract or document, in each case as varied from time to time.
- 1.16 References to clauses and Schedules are to the clauses and Schedules of this contract and references to paragraphs are to paragraphs of the relevant Schedule.
- 1.17 Any words following the terms **including, include, in particular, for example** or any similar expression shall be construed as illustrative and shall not limit the sense of the words, description, definition, phrase or term preceding those terms.

2 COMMENCEMENT AND DURATION

- 2.1 This contract shall commence on the Commencement Date and shall continue, unless terminated earlier in accordance with clause 15, or until the Expiry Date when this contract shall terminate automatically without notice (the "**Term**").
- 2.2 The Term may be extended in accordance with Schedule 1 provided the Services have commenced before the Long Stop Date. The Term shall include the Initial Term and, where applicable, any Extended Term agreed between the Parties in accordance with Schedule 1.
- 2.3 The Provider shall provide or procure the provision of the Services to HEE from the Services Commencement Date as specified in Schedule 1.
- 2.4 For the avoidance of doubt, there is no automatic roll-over of this contract on expiry or termination of the Term.
- 2.5 Where this contract is used to facilitate an initial pilot project, the contract shall not be extended in accordance with clause 2.2 and Schedule 1.
- 2.6 The Parties acknowledge that the Staff of the Provider (and the Provider) are not acting as agents of HEE when carrying out the Services.

3 PROVIDER'S WARRANTIES

- 3.1 The Provider warrants, represents and undertakes that:
- 3.1.1 it has full power and authority to enter into this contract and to deliver the Services, and that all necessary approvals and consents have been obtained and are in full force and effect;
 - 3.1.2 the execution of this contract does not and shall not contravene or conflict with its Governing Documents or any legal obligations (including under contract) to which it is subject;
 - 3.1.3 it is a properly constituted entity and it is fully empowered by the terms of its constitutional documents to enter into and to carry out its obligations under this contract and the documents referred to in this contract;
 - 3.1.4 any information provided by the Provider is in all material respects accurate and not misleading, and since its provision there has not been any material

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

change to that information or to the Provider's position or developments that would have adversely affected the decision of a reasonable public sector funder to fund the Services substantially on the terms of this contract;

- 3.1.5 to the best of its knowledge, nothing shall have, or is likely to have, a material adverse effect on its ability to deliver the Services (assuming receipt of the Funding); and it has, and shall maintain, adequate insurances in respect of the Services;
- 3.1.6 unless otherwise set out in the Services and/or as otherwise agreed in writing by the Parties, it has and/or shall procure all resources, equipment, consumables and other items and facilities required to provide the Services;
- 3.1.7 receipt of the Services by or on behalf of HEE and use of the Provider Outputs or of any other item or information supplied or made available to HEE as part of the Services will not infringe any third party rights, to include without limitation any Intellectual Property Rights;
- 3.1.8 it has and shall maintain a properly documented system of quality controls and processes covering all aspects of its obligations under this contract and/or under Law and/or Guidance and shall at all times comply with such quality controls and processes;
- 3.1.9 it shall not make any significant changes to its system of quality controls and processes in relation to the Services without notifying HEE in writing at least twenty one (21) Business Days in advance of such change (such notice to include the details of the consequences which follow such change being implemented);
- 3.1.10 without prejudice to any specific notification requirements set out in this contract, it will promptly notify HEE of any health and safety hazard which has arisen, or the Provider is aware may arise, in connection with the performance of the Services and take such steps as are reasonably necessary to ensure the health and safety of persons likely to be affected by such hazards;
- 3.1.11 unless otherwise confirmed by HEE in writing (to include, without limitation, as part of the Service Specification), it will ensure that any products purchased by the Provider partially or wholly for the purposes of providing the Services will comply with requirements five (5) to eight (8), as set out in Annex 1 of the Cabinet Office Procurement Policy Note - Implementing Article 6 of the Energy Efficiency Directive (Action Note 07/14 3rd June 2014) (as supplemented by procurement policy note 01/15: implementing Energy Efficiency Directive article 6: further information), to the extent such requirements apply to the relevant products being purchased;
- 3.1.12 it shall at all times conduct its business in a manner that is consistent with any anti-slavery policy of HEE and shall provide to HEE any reports or other information that HEE may request as evidence of the Provider's compliance with this;
- 3.1.13 it will fully and promptly respond to all requests for information and/or requests for answers to questions regarding this contract, the provision of the Services, any complaints and any Disputes at the frequency, in the

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

timeframes and in the format as requested by HEE from time to time (acting reasonably);

- 3.1.14 all information included within the Provider's responses to any documents issued by HEE as part of the procurement relating to the award of this contract (to include, without limitation, as referred to in the Schedules) and all accompanying materials is accurate;
- 3.1.15 all necessary actions to authorise the execution of and performance of its obligations under this contract have been taken before such execution;
- 3.1.16 there are no pending or threatened actions or proceedings before any court or administrative agency which would materially adversely affect the financial condition, business or operations of the Provider;
- 3.1.17 there are no material agreements existing to which the Provider is a party which prevents the Provider from entering into or complying with this contract;
- 3.1.18 it has and will continue to have the capacity, funding and cash flow to meet all its obligations under this contract;
- 3.1.19 it has satisfied itself as to the nature and extent of the risks assumed by it under this contract and has gathered all information necessary to perform its obligations under this contract and all other obligations assumed by it;
- 3.1.20 all information, data and other records and documents required by HEE as set out in the Services shall be submitted to HEE in the format and in accordance with any timescales set out in the Schedules;
- 3.1.21 it shall comply with the eProcurement Guidance as it may apply to the Provider and shall carry out all reasonable acts required of the Provider to enable HEE to comply with such eProcurement Guidance, to the extent the same applies to HEE;
- 3.1.22 as at the Commencement Date, it has notified HEE in writing of any Occasions of Tax Non-Compliance or any litigation that it is involved in that is in connection with any Occasions of Tax Non-Compliance. If, at any point during the Term, an Occasion of Tax Non-Compliance occurs, the Provider shall:
 - (i) notify HEE in writing of such fact within five (5) Business Days of its occurrence; and promptly provide to HEE:
 - (A) details of the steps which the Provider is taking to address the Occasion of Tax Non-Compliance and to prevent the same from recurring, together with any mitigating factors that it considers relevant; and
 - (B) such other information in relation to the Occasion of Tax Non-Compliance as HEE may reasonably require;
- 3.1.23 it will inform HEE in writing immediately within one (1) Business Day upon becoming aware that any of the warranties set out have been breached or there is a risk that any warranties may be breached.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 3.2 Any warranties provided under this contract are both independent and cumulative and may be enforced independently or collectively at the sole discretion of the enforcing Party.

4 PROVIDER'S RESPONSIBILITIES

- 4.1 The Provider shall manage and supply the Services in accordance with this contract in all material respects.
- 4.2 The Provider shall meet the Milestones specified in Schedule 1.
- 4.3 The Provider shall appoint a manager for the Services, such person as identified in Schedule 1. That person shall have authority to contractually bind the Provider on all matters relating to the Services. The Provider shall use all reasonable endeavours to ensure that the same person acts as the Provider's manager throughout the term of this contract, but may replace that person from time to time where reasonably necessary in the interests of the Provider's business.
- 4.4 The Provider shall ensure they attend and prepare as necessary for any Review Meetings convened under clause 37 of this contract, and shall acknowledge a request from HEE to hold a Review Meeting or an Extra-ordinary Review Meeting within three (3) Business Days.
- 4.5 The Provider shall provide the Services:
- 4.5.1 in accordance with the terms of this contract;
 - 4.5.2 with all due skill care and diligence using appropriately experienced, qualified and trained personnel;
 - 4.5.3 in accordance with Good Industry Practice and more particularly the HEE Quality Framework;
 - 4.5.4 in accordance with regulatory requirements of any Regulator in respect of the Services;
 - 4.5.5 in compliance with applicable Laws and Guidance (including the holding and maintaining of all necessary licences, authorisations consents, accreditations, and permissions in order to ensure compliance in all respects with its obligations under this contract);
 - 4.5.6 using all reasonable endeavours to ensure that it does not do, and to procure that none of its employees, directors, officers or agents does, anything that may damage the name, reputation or goodwill of HEE or the NHS in any material respect; and
 - 4.5.7 in a manner which does not infringe the Intellectual Property Rights of any third party.
- 4.6 The Provider shall ensure invoices are sent to HEE in a timely fashion, in accordance with Schedule 2.
- 4.7 The Provider shall comply with the Implementation Requirements in accordance with any timescales as may be set out in Schedule 1.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 4.8 The Provider shall comply fully with its obligations set out in this contract, including without limitation any KPIs in Schedule 3 and all obligations contained in this contract in relation to the quality, performance, characteristics, supply and delivery of the Services.
- 4.9 If the Services, or any part of them, are regulated by any Regulator, the Provider shall ensure that at the Commencement Date in clause 2 it has in place all relevant registrations and shall maintain such registrations during the Term.
- 4.10 The Provider shall notify HEE in writing within two (2) Business Days of any changes to such registration or any other matter relating to its registration that would affect the delivery or the quality of Services.
- 4.11 The Provider shall notify HEE in writing within two (2) Business Days of the Provider becoming aware of any such failure:
- 4.11.1 of any pending inspection of the Services, or any part of them, by a Regulator immediately upon the Provider becoming aware of such inspection; and
 - 4.11.2 of the Services, or any part of them, to meet the quality standards required by a Regulator.
- This shall include without limitation any informal feedback received during or following an inspection raising concerns of any nature regarding the provision of the Services.
- 4.12 Following any inspection of the Services, or any part of them, by a Regulator, the Provider shall provide HEE with a copy of any report, or other communication published or provided by the relevant Regulator, within two (2) Business Days, in relation to the provision of the Services.
- 4.13 Upon receipt of notice, or any report or communication pursuant to this clause 4, HEE shall be entitled to request further information from the Provider and/or a meeting with the Provider, and the Provider shall cooperate fully with any such request.
- 4.14 The Provider shall ensure that its Provider Representative informs HEE Representative in writing within two (2) working days upon:
- 4.14.1 becoming aware that any serious incidents requiring investigation and/or notifiable accidents have occurred; or
 - 4.14.2 the Provider Representative having reasonable cause to believe any serious incidents and/or notifiable accidents requiring investigation have occurred.
- 4.15 The Provider shall ensure that the Provider *Representative* informs HEE Representative in writing within two (2) working days of all other incidents and/or accidents that have or may have an impact on the Services.
- 4.16 The Provider shall be relieved from its obligations under this contract to the extent that it is prevented from complying with any such obligations due to any acts, omissions or defaults of HEE. To qualify for such relief, the Provider must notify HEE promptly (and in any event within five (5) Business Days) in writing of the occurrence of such act, omission, or default of HEE together with the potential impact on the Provider's obligations.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 4.17 Subject to the requirements of this contract and any Law, the Provider shall be entirely responsible for the employment and conditions of service of Staff. The Provider shall ensure that such conditions of employment are consistent with its obligations under this contract.
- 4.18 The Provider will at all times during the contract employ a sufficient number of appropriately trained, qualified, experienced and skilled Staff to ensure that it complies with its obligations under this contract. This will include, but not be limited to, the Provider providing a sufficient reserve of trained and competent Staff to provide the Services during Staff holidays or absence.
- 4.19 The Provider shall use reasonable endeavours to ensure the continuity of all Staff in the provision of the Services and, where any member of Staff is designated as key to the provision of the Services as set out in the Schedule 1 or as otherwise agreed between the Parties in writing, any redeployment and/or replacement of such member of Staff by the Provider shall be subject to the prior written approval of HEE, such approval not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed.
- 4.20 The Provider shall ensure that all Staff are aware of, and at all times comply with, the contract.
- 4.21 The Provider shall:
- 4.21.1 employ only those Staff who are careful, skilled and experienced in the duties required of them;
 - 4.21.2 ensure that every member of Staff is properly and sufficiently trained and instructed;
 - 4.21.3 ensure all Staff have the qualifications to carry out their duties;
 - 4.21.4 maintain throughout the Term all appropriate licences and registrations with any relevant bodies (at the Provider's expense) in respect of the Staff; and
 - 4.21.5 ensure all Staff comply with such registration, continuing professional development and training requirements or recommendations appropriate to their role including those from time to time issued by the Department of Health and Social Care or any relevant Regulator or any industry body in relation to such Staff.
- 4.22 The Provider shall not deploy in the provision of the Services any person who has suffered from, has signs of, is under treatment for, or who is suffering from any medical condition which is known to, or does potentially, place the health and safety of HEE's staff, Learners, Service Users or visitors at risk unless otherwise agreed in writing with HEE.
- 4.23 The Provider shall ensure that all potential Staff or persons performing any of the Services during the Term who may reasonably be expected in the course of performing any of the Services under this contract to have access to or come into contact with children or other vulnerable persons and/or have access to or come into contact with persons receiving health care services:
- 4.23.1 are questioned concerning their Convictions; and

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 4.23.2 obtain appropriate disclosures from the Disclosure and Barring Service (or other appropriate body) as required by Law and/or the Policies before the Provider engages the potential staff or persons in the provision of the Services.
- 4.24 The Provider shall take all necessary steps to ensure that such potential staff or persons obtain standard and enhanced disclosures from the Disclosure and Barring Service (or other appropriate body) and shall ensure all such disclosures are kept up to date. The obtaining of such disclosures shall be at the Provider's cost and expense.
- 4.25 The Provider shall ensure that no person is employed or otherwise engaged in the provision of the Services without HEE's prior written consent if:
- 4.25.1 the person has disclosed any Convictions upon being questioned about their Convictions;
 - 4.25.2 the person is found to have any Convictions following receipt of standard and/or enhanced disclosures from the Disclosure and Barring Service (or other appropriate body); or
 - 4.25.3 the person fails to obtain standard and/or enhanced disclosures from the Disclosure and Barring Service (or other appropriate body) upon request by the Provider.
- 4.26 The Provider shall ensure where the Services are or include regulated activities as defined by the Safeguarding Vulnerable Groups Act 2006 the Provider:
- 4.26.1 warrants that it shall comply with all requirements placed on it by the Safeguarding Vulnerable Groups Act 2006;
 - 4.26.2 warrants that at all times it has and will have no reason to believe that any member of Staff is barred in accordance with the Safeguarding Vulnerable Groups Act 2006; and
 - 4.26.3 shall ensure that no person is employed or otherwise engaged in the provision of the Services if that person is barred from carrying out, or whose previous conduct or records indicate that they would not be suitable to carry out, any regulated activities as defined by the Safeguarding Vulnerable Groups Act 2006 or may present a risk to Learners or any other person.
- 4.27 The Provider shall ensure that HEE is kept advised at all times of any member of Staff who, subsequent to their commencement of employment as a member of Staff receives a Conviction or whose previous Convictions become known to the Provider or whose conduct or records indicate that they are not suitable to carry out any regulated activities as defined by the Safeguarding Vulnerable Groups Act 2006 or may present a risk to Learners, Service Users, or any other person. The Provider shall only be entitled to continue to engage or employ such member of Staff with HEE's written consent and with such safeguards being put in place as HEE may reasonably request. Should HEE withhold consent the Provider shall remove such member of Staff from the provision of the Services forthwith.
- 4.28 The Provider shall immediately provide to HEE any information that HEE reasonably requests to enable HEE to satisfy itself that the obligations set out in this clause 4 have been met.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 4.29 HEE may at any time request that the Provider remove and replace any member of Staff from the provision of the Services, provided always that HEE will act reasonably in making such a request. Prior to making any such request HEE shall raise with the Provider HEE's concerns regarding the member of Staff in question with the aim of seeking a mutually agreeable resolution. HEE shall be under no obligation to have such prior discussion should HEE have concerns regarding Learner or Service User safety.
- 4.30 The relationship of the Provider to HEE will be that of independent contractor and nothing in this contract shall render the Provider (or any of its Staff) an employee, worker, agent, partner or member of HEE and the Provider shall not hold itself out as such. This contract constitutes a contract for the provision of services and not a contract of employment and accordingly the Provider shall be fully responsible for and shall indemnify HEE for and in respect of:
- 4.30.1 any income tax, national insurance and social security contributions and any other liability, deduction, contribution, assessment or claim arising from or made in connection with the performance of the Services. The Provider shall further indemnify HEE against all reasonable costs, expenses and any penalty, fine or interest incurred or payable by HEE in connection with or in consequence of any such liability, deduction, contribution, assessment or claim; and
 - 4.30.2 any liability arising from any employment-related claim or any claim based on worker status (including reasonable costs and expenses) brought by the Provider (or a member of its Staff) against HEE arising out of or in connection with the provision of the Services.
- 4.31 Unless otherwise confirmed by HEE in writing, the Provider shall ensure full compliance (to include with any implementation timelines) with any Guidance issued by the Department of Health and Social Care and/or any requirements and/or Policies issued by HEE (to include as may be set out as part of any procurement documents leading to the award of this contract) in relation to the adoption of, and compliance with, any scheme or schemes to verify the credentials of Provider Representatives that visit NHS premises.
- 4.32 Once compliance with any notified implementation timelines has been achieved by the Provider, the Provider shall, during the Term, maintain the required level of compliance in accordance with any such Guidance, requirements and Policies.
- 4.33 The Provider shall use reasonable endeavours to ensure its Business Continuity Plan operates effectively alongside HEE's business continuity plan where relevant to the provision of the Services. The Provider shall also ensure that its Business Continuity Plan complies on an ongoing basis with any specific business continuity requirements as may be set out in the Service Specification.
- 4.34 Throughout the Term, the Provider will ensure its Business Continuity Plan provides for continuity during a Business Continuity Event. The Provider confirms and agrees such Business Continuity Plan details and will continue to detail robust arrangements that are reasonable and proportionate to:
- 4.34.1 the criticality of this contract to HEE; and
 - 4.34.2 the size and scope of the Provider's business operations,

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

regarding continuity of the provision of the Services during and following a Business Continuity Event.

- 4.35 The Provider shall test its Business Continuity Plan at reasonable intervals, and in any event no less than once every twelve (12) months or such other period as may be agreed between the Parties taking into account the criticality of this contract to HEE and the size and scope of the Provider's business operations. The Provider shall promptly provide to HEE, at HEE's written request and within ten (10) Business Days, copies of its Business Continuity Plan, reasonable and proportionate documentary evidence that the Provider tests its Business Continuity Plan in accordance with the requirements of this contract and reasonable and proportionate information regarding the outcome of such tests.
- 4.36 The Provider shall provide to HEE a copy of any updated or revised Business Continuity Plan within ten (10) Business Days of any material update or revision to the Business Continuity Plan.
- 4.37 HEE may suggest reasonable and proportionate amendments to the Provider regarding the Business Continuity Plan at any time. Where the Provider, acting reasonably, deems such suggestions made by HEE to be relevant and appropriate, the Provider will incorporate into the Business Continuity Plan all such suggestions made by HEE in respect of such Business Continuity Plan. Should the Provider not incorporate any suggestion made by HEE into such Business Continuity Plan it will explain the reasons for not doing so to HEE.
- 4.38 Should a Business Continuity Event occur at any time, the Provider shall implement and comply with its Business Continuity Plan and provide regular written reports to HEE on such implementation.
- 4.39 During and following a Business Continuity Event, the Provider shall use reasonable endeavours to continue to provide the Services in accordance with this contract.

5 HEE'S RESPONSIBILITIES

5.1 HEE shall:

- 5.1.1 co-operate and adopt a partnership approach with the Provider in all matters relating to the Services;
- 5.1.2 appoint a manager for the Services, to work with the HEE Representative. Only the HEE Representative shall have the authority to contractually bind HEE on matters relating to the Services;
- 5.1.3 arrange Contract Management Meetings in accordance with clause 28;
- 5.1.4 arrange Review Meetings in accordance with clause 37;
- 5.1.5 provide to the Provider in a timely manner all documents, information, items and materials in any form (whether owned by HEE or third party) required under Schedule 1 or otherwise reasonably required by the Provider in connection with the Services and ensure that they are accurate and complete in all material respects;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 5.1.6 ensure any formal communication under this contract is responded to within three (3) Business Days and which includes agreement for a detailed response within a reasonable timeframe;
 - 5.1.7 provide the Funding in accordance with Schedule 2 on receipt of a valid invoice;
 - 5.1.8 ensure that the Provider has access to the HEE Quality Framework;
 - 5.1.9 engage with other relevant national bodies, government, Regulators, and arm's length bodies to review the performance and suitability of the Provider to undertake education and training for HEE;
 - 5.1.10 support the Provider throughout their engagement of the Services, and ensure collaborative and partnership practice is enabled for the healthcare system, with the Provider; and
 - 5.1.11 enable, so far as reasonably possible, the sharing of best practice for all providers for the purpose of innovation and transformation of the NHS workforce, either current or future.
- 5.2 If the Provider's performance of its obligations under this contract is prevented or delayed by any act or omission of HEE, its agents, subcontractors, consultants or employees, then, without prejudice to any other right or remedy it may have, the Provider shall be allowed a proportionate extension of time to perform its obligations equal to the delay caused by HEE.
- 5.3 HEE shall provide the Provider with any reasonable and proportionate cooperation necessary to enable the Provider to comply with its obligations under this contract. The Provider shall at all times provide reasonable advance written notification to HEE of any such cooperation necessary in circumstances where such cooperation will require HEE to plan for and/or allocate specific resources in order to provide such cooperation.

6 PREMISES, LOCATIONS AND ACCESS

- 6.1 The Services shall be provided at such premises and at such locations within those premises as agreed by the Parties in writing ("**Premises and Locations**").
- 6.2 Subject to the Provider and its Staff complying with all relevant policies applicable to such Premises and Locations, HEE shall (where the Premises and Locations are those of HEE) grant reasonable access to the Provider and its Staff to such Premises and Locations to enable the Provider to provide the Services.
- 6.3 Any access granted to the Provider and its Staff under this clause 6 shall be non-exclusive and revocable. Such access shall not be deemed to create any greater rights or interest than so granted (to include, without limitation, any relationship of landlord and tenant) in the Premises and Locations. The Provider warrants that it shall carry out all such reasonable further acts to give effect to this.
- 6.4 Where it is provided for by a specific mechanism set out in Schedule 1, HEE may increase, reduce or otherwise vary the Premises and Locations in accordance with such mechanism.
- 6.5 Any variations to the Premises and Locations where the Services are to be provided shall be agreed by the Parties in accordance with the Change Control Process. If

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

agreement cannot be reached the matter shall be referred to, and resolved in accordance with, the Dispute Resolution Procedure.

7 COOPERATION WITH THIRD PARTIES

- 7.1 The Provider shall, as reasonably required by HEE, cooperate with any other service providers to HEE and/or any other third parties as may be relevant in the provision of the Services.

8 USE OF HEE EQUIPMENT

- 8.1 Unless otherwise set out in Schedule 1 or otherwise agreed by the Parties in writing, any equipment or other items provided by HEE for use by the Provider:

- 8.1.1 shall be provided at HEE's sole discretion;
- 8.1.2 shall be inspected by the Provider in order that the Provider can confirm to its reasonable satisfaction that such equipment and/or item is fit for its intended use and shall not be used by the Provider until it has satisfied itself of this;
- 8.1.3 must be returned to HEE within any agreed timescales for such return or otherwise upon the request of HEE; and
- 8.1.4 shall be used by the Provider at the Provider's risk and the Provider shall upon written request by HEE reimburse HEE for any loss or damage relating to such equipment or other items caused by the Provider (fair wear and tear exempted).

9 CONTRACT MANAGEMENT

- 9.1 The Provider shall appoint and retain a Provider Representative and HEE shall appoint and retain a HEE Representative who shall be the primary point of contact for the other Party in relation to matters arising from this contract.
- 9.2 Should either the HEE Representative or the Provider Representative be replaced, the Party replacing the HEE Representative or the Provider Representative (as applicable) shall promptly inform the other Party in writing of the name and contact details for the new HEE Representative or Provider Representative. Any HEE Representative or the Provider Representative appointed shall be of sufficient seniority and experience to be able to make decisions on the day to day operation of the contract.
- 9.3 The Provider confirms and agrees that it will be expected to work closely and cooperate fully with the HEE Representative.
- 9.4 Each Party shall ensure that its representatives (to include, without limitation, the HEE Representative and the Provider Representative) shall, attend Review Meetings in accordance with clause 37.
- 9.5 Each Party shall ensure that those attending such meetings have authority to make decisions regarding the day to day operation of the contract.
- 9.6 Ten (10) Business Days prior to each Review Meeting the Provider shall provide a written contract management report to HEE regarding the provision of the Services

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

and the operation of this contract. Unless otherwise agreed by the Parties in writing, such contract management report shall contain:

- 9.6.1 details of the performance of the Provider when assessed in accordance with the KPIs in Schedule 3;
 - 9.6.2 details of any complaints, their nature and the way in which the Provider has responded to such complaints since the last review meeting written report;
 - 9.6.3 the information specified in the Services;
 - 9.6.4 a status report in relation to the implementation of any current Remedial Action Plan by either Party; and
 - 9.6.5 such other information as reasonably required by HEE.
- 9.7 Unless specified otherwise in the Services, HEE shall take minutes of each Review Meeting and shall circulate draft minutes to the Provider within five (5) Business Days following such Review Meeting.
- 9.8 The Provider shall inform HEE in writing of any suggested amendments to the minutes within five (5) Business Days of receipt of the draft minutes.
- 9.9 If the Provider does not respond to HEE within such five (5) Business Days the minutes will be deemed to be approved.
- 9.10 Where there are any differences in interpretation of the minutes, the Parties will use their reasonable endeavours to reach agreement. If agreement cannot be reached the matter shall be referred to, and resolved in accordance with, the Dispute Resolution Procedure.
- 9.11 The Provider shall provide such management information as HEE may request from time to time within five (5) Business Days of the date of the request. The Provider shall supply the management information to HEE in such form as may be specified by HEE and, where requested to do so, the Provider shall also provide such management information to another Contracting Authority, whose role it is to analyse such management information in accordance with UK government policy (to include, without limitation, for the purposes of analysing public sector expenditure and planning future procurement activities) ("**Third Party Body**").
- 9.12 The Provider confirms and agrees that HEE may itself provide the Third Party Body with management information relating to the Services purchased, any Funding provided under this contract, and any other information relevant to the operation of this contract.
- 9.13 Upon receipt of management information supplied by the Provider to HEE and/or the Third Party Body, or by HEE to the Third Party Body, the Parties hereby consent to the Third Party Body and HEE:
- 9.13.1 storing and analysing the management information and producing statistics; and
 - 9.13.2 sharing the management information or any statistics produced using the management information with any other Authority.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

9.14 If the Third Party Body and/or HEE shares the management information or any other information provided under clause 9.13, any Authority receiving the management information shall, where such management information is subject to obligations of confidence under this contract and such management information is provided direct by HEE to such Authority, be informed of the confidential nature of that information by HEE and shall be requested by HEE not to disclose it to anybody that is not an Authority (unless required to do so by Law).

9.15 HEE may make changes to the type of management information which the Provider is required to supply and shall give the Provider at least one (1) month's written notice of any changes.

10 FUNDING

10.1 The Funding shall be calculated as set out in Schedule 2.

10.2 Unless otherwise stated in Schedule 2 the Funding:

10.2.1 shall be payable from the Services Commencement Date;

10.2.2 shall remain fixed during the Term; and

10.2.3 is the entire Funding payable by HEE to the Provider in respect of the Services and includes, without limitation, any licence fees, supplies and all consumables used by the Provider, travel costs, accommodation expenses, the cost of Staff and all appropriate taxes (excluding VAT), duties and tariffs and any expenses arising from import and export administration.

10.3 Unless stated otherwise in Schedule 2:

10.3.1 the Funding profile for this contract is monthly in arrears, the Provider shall invoice HEE, within fourteen (14) Business Days of the end of each calendar month, the Funding in respect of the Services provided in compliance with this contract in the preceding calendar month; or

10.3.2 where clause 10.3.1 does not apply, the Provider shall invoice HEE for Services at any time following completion of the provision of the Services in compliance with this contract.

10.4 Each invoice shall contain such information of the Services delivered, including the Purchase Order number and be addressed to such individual as HEE may inform the Provider from time to time.

10.5 The Funding is exempt and exclusive of VAT. Which under normal circumstances is not chargeable to HEE.

10.6 Where HEE agree in advance to pay VAT, HEE shall pay at the prevailing rate subject to receipt from the Provider of a valid and accurate VAT invoice. Such VAT invoices shall show the VAT calculations as a separate line item.

10.7 HEE shall verify and pay each valid and undisputed invoice received within thirty (30) Business Days of receipt of such invoice at the latest. However, HEE shall use its reasonable endeavours to pay such undisputed invoices sooner in accordance with any applicable government prompt payment targets.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 10.8 Where HEE raises a query with respect to an invoice the Parties shall liaise with each other and agree a resolution to such query within thirty (30) Business Days of the query being raised. No interest is permitted to be added to a future invoice.
- 10.9 If the Parties are unable to agree a resolution within thirty (30) Business Days the query shall be referred to dispute resolution in accordance with the Dispute Resolution Procedure. No interest is permitted to be added to a future invoice.
- 10.10 HEE shall not be in breach of any of any of its Funding obligations under this contract in relation to any queried or disputed invoice sums unless the process referred to in this clause 10 has been followed and it has been determined that the queried or disputed invoice amount is properly due to the Provider and HEE has then failed to pay such sum within a reasonable period following such determination.
- 10.11 The Provider shall pay to HEE any service credits and/or other sums and/or deductions (to include, without limitation, deductions relating to a reduction in the Funding) that may become due in accordance with the provisions of the Services. For the avoidance of doubt, HEE may invoice the Provider for such sums or deductions at any time in the event that they have not automatically been credited to HEE in accordance with the provisions of the Service Specification. Such invoices shall be paid by the Provider within thirty (30) Business Days of the date of such invoice.
- 10.12 HEE reserves the right to adjust:
- 10.12.1 any monies due to the Provider from HEE as against any monies due to HEE from the Provider under this contract; and
- 10.12.2 any monies due to HEE from the Provider as against any monies due to the Provider from HEE under this contract.
- 10.13 Where HEE is entitled to receive any sums (including, without limitation, any costs, charges or expenses) from the Provider under this contract, HEE may invoice the Provider for such sums. Such invoices shall be paid by the Provider within thirty (30) Business Days of the date of such invoice.

11 INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY

- 11.1 Except as set out expressly in this contract no Party shall acquire the Intellectual Property Rights of any other Party.
- 11.2 The Provider confirms and agrees that all Intellectual Property Rights in and to the Provider Outputs, Services, materials and any other output developed by the Provider as part of the Services shall be owned by HEE.
- 11.3 The Provider hereby assigns with full title guarantee by way of present and future assignment all Intellectual Property Rights in and to such Provider Outputs, Services, materials and other outputs to HEE.
- 11.4 The Provider shall ensure that all Staff assign any Intellectual Property Rights they may have in and to such Provider Outputs, Services, materials and other outputs to the Provider to give effect to clause 11.3 and that such Staff absolutely and irrevocably waive their moral rights in relation to such Provider Outputs, Services, materials and other outputs.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

11.5 This clause 11 shall continue notwithstanding the expiry or earlier termination of this contract.

11.6 The Provider is hereby granted a non-exclusive, non-transferable, royalty-free, non-sublicensable right and licence to use all Intellectual Property Rights assigned pursuant to clause 11.3 for academic and research purposes, including research involving projects funded by third parties provided that no third party shall gain any rights in or to such Intellectual Property Rights.

11.7 For the avoidance of doubt, the Provider is not granted any permission to use any Intellectual Property Rights licenced to it in accordance with clause 11.6 for commercial gain.

11.8 All Intellectual Property Rights used or owned by a Party prior to the Commencement Date ("**Background IP**") are and shall remain the exclusive property of the Party owning them (or, where applicable, the third party from whom its right to use the Background IP has derived).

11.9 Each Party grants to the other a, royalty-free, non-exclusive licence to use its Background IP for the sole purpose of developing and delivering the Services but for no other purpose. Neither Party shall be entitled to grant any sub-licence over or in respect of the other Party's Background IP.

11.10 The Provider:

11.10.1 shall indemnify HEE in full against all liabilities, costs, expenses, damages and losses (including any direct, indirect or consequential losses, loss of profit, loss of reputation and all interest, penalties and legal costs (calculated on a full indemnity basis) and all other reasonable professional costs and expenses) suffered or incurred by HEE arising out of or in connection with any claim brought against HEE for actual or alleged infringement of a third party's Intellectual Property Rights, to the extent that the infringement or alleged infringement results from copying, arising out of, or in connection with, the receipt, use or supply of the Services and the Provider Outputs; and

11.10.2 shall not be in breach of the warranty at clause 3.1.7, and HEE shall have no claim under the indemnity at clause 11.10.1, to the extent the infringement arises from:

- (i) the use of HEE Materials in the development of, or the inclusion of HEE Materials in any Provider Output;
- (ii) any modification of the Provider Outputs or Services, other than by or on behalf of the Provider; and
- (iii) compliance with HEE's specifications or instructions, where infringement could not have been avoided while complying with such specifications or instructions and provided that the Provider shall notify HEE if it knows or suspects that compliance with such specification or instruction may result in infringement.

11.11 HEE:

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 11.11.1 warrants that the receipt and use of HEE Materials in the performance of this contract by the Provider, its agents, subcontractors or consultants shall not infringe the rights, including any Intellectual Property Rights, of any third party; and
 - 11.11.2 shall indemnify the Provider in full against all liabilities, costs, expenses, damages and losses (including any direct, indirect or consequential losses, loss of profit, loss of reputation and all interest, penalties and legal costs (calculated on a full indemnity basis) and all other reasonable professional costs and expenses) suffered or incurred by the Provider arising out of or in connection with any claim brought against the Provider, its agents, subcontractors or consultants for actual or alleged infringement of a third party's Intellectual Property Rights to the extent that the infringement or alleged infringement results from copying, arising out of, or in connection with, the receipt or use in the performance of this contract of HEE Materials.
- 11.12 If either Party (the “**Indemnifying Party**”) is required to indemnify the other Party (the “**Indemnified Party**”) under this clause 11, the Indemnified Party shall:
- 11.12.1 notify the Indemnifying Party in writing of any claim against it in respect of which it wishes to rely on the indemnity at clause 11.10.1 or clause 11.11.2 (as applicable) (“**IPRs Claim**”);
 - 11.12.2 allow the Indemnifying Party, at its own cost, to conduct all negotiations and proceedings and to settle the IPRs Claim, always provided that the Indemnifying Party shall obtain the Indemnified Party's prior approval of any settlement terms, such approval not to be unreasonably withheld;
 - 11.12.3 provide the Indemnifying Party with such reasonable assistance regarding the IPRs Claim as is required by the Indemnifying Party, subject to reimbursement by the Provider of the Indemnified Party's costs so incurred; and
 - 11.12.4 not, without prior consultation with the Indemnifying Party, make any admission relating to the IPRs Claim or attempt to settle it, provided that the Indemnifying Party considers and defends any IPRs Claim diligently, using competent counsel and in such a way as not to bring the reputation of the Indemnified Party into disrepute.

12 **INSURANCE**

- 12.1 Without prejudice to its obligations to HEE under this contract, including its indemnity and liability obligations, the Provider shall for the Term at its own cost take out and maintain, or procure the taking out and maintenance of the insurances as set out in this clause and any other insurances as may be required by applicable Law and/or Guidance (together the “**Insurances**”).
- 12.2 During the Term and for a period of six (6) years after the Provider ceases to have any obligations under this contract, the Provider shall maintain in force the following insurance policies with reputable insurance companies:
 - 12.2.1 public liability insurance with a limit of at least £2,000,000 a claim;
 - 12.2.2 professional indemnity insurance (which, for the avoidance of doubt, shall include cover for any clinical malpractice) with a limit of at least £5,000,000

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

for claims arising from a single event or series of related events in a single calendar year;

12.2.3 employer's liability insurance with a limit of at least [£5,000,000] for claims arising from a single event or series of related events in a single calendar year; and

12.2.4 adequate insurance cover for any loss, injury and damage caused by or to any Learners (whilst on the Premises or not) in the course of providing the Services with a limit of at least [£10,000,000] for claims arising from a single event or series of related events in a single calendar year.

12.3 The Provider confirms that the insurance taken out in accordance with this clause 12 adequately covers any losses caused by injury or death to persons (including Learners) arising from the Services including as a result of any notifiable infectious diseases as listed under the Health Protection (Notification) Regulations 2010, including, but not limited to, COVID-19.

12.4 During the Term, the Provider shall fulfil all duties relating to the Learners' health, safety and welfare as if it was their employer and shall comply with HEE's reasonable requests in connection with the Provider's duties in relation to the Learners.

12.5 The Provider shall agree with HEE the specific duties and obligations of such persons as regards Learner supervision and patient care as appropriate. For the purposes of this clause 12 and in performing the Services, the Provider agrees to be deemed to be the employer of the Learner whilst undertaking a Programme(s) and not for the purposes of employment law, save where the Learner is an Employed Learner or a secondee employed via a secondment agreement with the Provider.

12.6 At the commencement of this contract and from time to time thereafter at the reasonable request of HEE or the HEE Representative, the Provider shall produce evidence of the insurances obtained and maintained in accordance with this clause 12 to HEE.

12.7 The amount of any indemnity cover and/or self insurance arrangements shall not relieve the Provider of any liabilities under this contract. It shall be the responsibility of the Provider to determine the amount of indemnity and/or self insurance cover that will be adequate to enable it to satisfy its potential liabilities under this contract. Accordingly, the Provider shall be liable to make good any deficiency if the proceeds of any indemnity cover and/or self insurance arrangement is insufficient to cover the settlement of any claim.

12.8 The Provider warrants that it shall not take any action or fail to take any reasonable action or (in so far as it is reasonable and within its power) permit or allow others to take or fail to take any action, as a result of which its insurance cover may be rendered void, voidable, unenforceable, or be suspended or impaired in whole or in part, or which may otherwise render any sum paid out under such insurances repayable in whole or in part.

13 **LIABILITY**

13.1 Without prejudice to its liability to HEE for breach of any of its obligations under this contract, the Provider shall be liable for and shall indemnify HEE against any direct liability, loss, damage, costs, expenses, claims or proceedings whatsoever ("**Losses**") (subject always to an obligation upon HEE to mitigate any Losses to every reasonably

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

practicable extent) incurred by HEE in respect of any claim against HEE, arising under any statute or otherwise in respect of:

- 13.1.1 any loss of or damage to property (whether real or personal);
 - 13.1.2 any injury to any person (including but not limited to Learners), including injury resulting in death; or
 - 13.1.3 any infectious disease present on the Premises (including but not limited to COVID-19); or
 - 13.1.4 any Losses of the Provider that result from or arise out of the Provider's negligence or breach of contract in connection with the performance of this contract except insofar as that loss, damage or injury has been caused by any act or omission by or on the part of, or in accordance with the instructions of, the Provider, their Staff or agents; or
 - 13.1.5 any material or non-material damage to any person as a result of infringement of the Data Protection Legislation, arising directly out of any act or omission or breach of this contract by the Provider (which expression shall in the remainder of this clause include its servants, agents, contractors or any other person who at the request of the Provider is or should be performing or discharging or purporting to perform or discharge one or more of the obligations of the Provider under this contract) save to the extent caused (or contributed to) by any act or omission or breach of contract by HEE.
- 13.2 Upon the expiry or earlier termination of this contract, the Provider shall ensure that any ongoing liability it has or may have arising out of this contract shall continue to be the subject of appropriate indemnity arrangements for the period of twenty one (21) years from termination or expiry of this contract or until such earlier date as that liability may reasonably be considered to have ceased to exist.
- 14 LIMITATION OF LIABILITY**
- 14.1 Subject to clause 13, the limit of the Provider's liability to HEE for any claim arising under this contract shall be limited to a maximum of 120% of the total Funding provided under this contract in pounds sterling in aggregate for all occurrences or series of occurrences in any year of the Term.
- 14.2 Subject to clause 13, HEE's total liability to the Provider for any and all claims arising under this contract shall be limited to the total Funding.
- 14.3 Nothing in this contract shall exclude or limit the liability of either Party for death or personal injury caused by negligence or for fraud or fraudulent misrepresentation or any other liability which cannot be excluded or limited by reason of law.
- 14.4 Neither Party may benefit from the limitations and exclusions set out in this clause in respect of any liability arising from its deliberate default.
- 14.5 HEE has no responsibility for any other costs incurred by the Provider in connection with the Services and/or the Programme(s) to which the Funding relates, and the Provider must indemnify and keep HEE indemnified against any losses, damages, costs, expenses, liabilities, claims, actions, proceedings or other liabilities that result

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

from or arise out of the Provider's acts or omissions in relation to the Services and/or the Programme(s) or its duties to third parties.

14.6 The Provider shall further indemnify HEE against any costs, claims or other liabilities:

14.6.1 which arise in relation to or in connection with any acts or omissions by any Learners during their attendance on an enrolled Programme of education pursuant to this contract; and

14.6.2 which HEE incurs as a direct result of the Provider's act or omission in assessing any Staff suitability to work alongside or to supervise Learners in the course of undertaking any Programme of education pursuant to this contract.

14.7 For the avoidance of doubt, without limitation, the Parties agree that for the purposes of this contract the following costs, expenses and/or loss of income shall be direct recoverable losses (to include under any relevant indemnity) provided such costs, expenses and/or loss of income are properly evidenced by the claiming Party:

14.7.1 extra costs incurred purchasing replacement or alternative services;

14.7.2 the costs of extra management time; and/or

14.7.3 costs incurred as a result of a Data Loss Event, including the costs of informing Data Subjects of the Data Loss Event

in each case to the extent to which such costs, expenses and/or loss of income arise or result from the other Party's breach of contract, negligent act or omission, breach of statutory duty, and/or other liability under or in connection with this contract.

14.8 Each Party shall at all times take all reasonable steps to minimise and mitigate any loss for which that Party is entitled to bring a claim against the other pursuant to this contract.

15 TERMINATION

15.1 Without affecting any other right or remedy available to it, HEE may terminate this contract or any part of the Services at any time on six (6) months' written notice, but may in its absolute discretion terminate on three (3) months' written notice. HEE will consider the impact on the Provider and the healthcare system in making the decision for termination on three (3) months, and share this decision publicly.

15.2 Without affecting any other right or remedy available to it, the Provider may terminate this contract or any part of the Services at any time with the written agreement of HEE and providing twelve (12) months' notice in writing. In partnership with the Provider and at the discretion of HEE this notice period may be reduced where it is reasonable to HEE to do so, provided that twelve (12) months' notice has been provided.

15.3 Without affecting any other right or remedy available to it, either Party may terminate this contract with immediate effect by giving written notice to the other Party if:

15.3.1 the other Party commits a material breach of any term of this contract and (if such breach is remediable) fails to remedy that breach within a period of twenty (20) Business Days after being notified in writing to do so;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 15.3.2 the other Party repeatedly breaches any of the terms of this contract in such a manner as to reasonably justify the opinion that its conduct is inconsistent with it having the intention or ability to give effect to the terms of this contract;
 - 15.3.3 where the Provider is an NHS Trust or NHS Foundation Trust, the Provider is or becomes subject to an order made under section 65B or 65D of the NHS Act 2006;
 - 15.3.4 the Provider is in receipt of a quality report from any Regulator which has material adverse implications for the provision of any of the Services, where a Remedial Action Plan has not been agreed and enforced;
 - 15.3.5 the Provider is subject to an Insolvency Event or otherwise its financial position deteriorates so far as to reasonably justify the opinion that its ability to give effect to the terms of this contract is in jeopardy; and/or
 - 15.3.6 the Secretary of State for Health and Social Care no longer authorises and/or funds HEE to commission, and manage the provision of Funding in a manner as envisaged by this contract.
- 15.4 For the purposes of clause 15.3.1 **material breach** means a breach (including an anticipatory breach) that is serious in the widest sense of having a serious effect on the benefit which the terminating Party would otherwise derive from:
- 15.4.1 a substantial portion of this contract; or
 - 15.4.2 any number of the obligations set out in the contract,
- over the term of this contract in deciding whether any breach is material no regard shall be had to whether it occurs by some accident, mishap, mistake or misunderstanding.
- 15.5 Without affecting any other right or remedy available to it, the Provider may terminate this contract with immediate effect by giving written notice to HEE if HEE fails to pay any amount due under this contract on the due date for payment and remains in default not less than forty (40) Business Days after being notified in writing to make such payment. No interest is payable on these amounts.
- 15.6 The termination of this contract for whatever reason shall be without prejudice to any rights or liabilities which have accrued prior to the date of termination.
- 15.7 HEE may terminate this contract forthwith by issuing a Termination Notice to the Provider if:
- 15.7.1 the Provider does not commence delivery of the Services by any Long Stop Date;
 - 15.7.2 the contract has been substantially amended to the extent that the Public Contracts Regulations 2015 require a new procurement procedure;
 - 15.7.3 HEE has become aware that the Provider should have been excluded under regulation 57(1) – (4) of the Public Contracts Regulations 2015 from the procurement procedure leading to the award of this contract;
 - 15.7.4 the contract should not have been awarded to the Provider in view of a serious infringement of obligations under European law declared by the

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

Court of Justice of the European Union under Article 258 of the Treaty on the Functioning of the EU; or

- 15.7.5 there has been a failure by the Provider and/or one its Sub-contractors to comply with legal obligations in the fields of environmental, social or labour Law. Where the failure to comply with legal obligations in the fields of environmental, social or labour Law is a failure by one of the Provider's Subcontractors, HEE may request the replacement of such Sub-contractor and the Provider shall comply with such request as an alternative to HEE terminating this contract under this clause 15.7.5;
 - 15.7.6 the Provider, or any third party guaranteeing the obligations of the Provider under this contract, ceases or threatens to cease carrying on its business; suspends making payments on any of its debts or announces an intention to do so; is, or is deemed for the purposes of any Law to be, unable to pay its debts as they fall due or insolvent; enters into or proposes any composition, assignment or arrangement with its creditors generally; takes any step or suffers any step to be taken in relation to its winding-up, dissolution, administration (whether out of court or otherwise) or reorganisation (by way of voluntary arrangement, scheme of arrangement or otherwise) otherwise than as part of, and exclusively for the purpose of, a bona fide reconstruction or amalgamation; has a liquidator, trustee in bankruptcy, judicial custodian, compulsory manager, receiver, administrative receiver, administrator or similar officer appointed (in each case, whether out of court or otherwise) in respect of it or any of its assets; has any security over any of its assets enforced; or any analogous procedure or step is taken in any jurisdiction;
 - 15.7.7 the Provider undergoes a change of control within the meaning of sections 450 and 451 of the Corporation Tax Act 2010 (other than for an intra-group change of control) without the prior written consent of HEE and HEE shall be entitled to withhold such consent if, in the reasonable opinion of HEE, the proposed change of control will have a material impact on the performance of this contract or the reputation of HEE;
 - 15.7.8 the Provider purports to assign, Sub-contract, novate, create a trust in or otherwise transfer or dispose of this contract;
 - 15.7.9 the warranty given by the Provider is materially untrue; or
 - 15.7.10 the Provider breaches its obligation to notify HEE of any Occasion of Tax Non-Compliance.
- 15.8 If HEE, acting reasonably, has good cause to believe that there has been a material deterioration in the financial circumstances of the Provider and/or any third party guaranteeing the obligations of the Provider under this contract and/or any material Sub-contractor of the Provider when compared to any information provided to and/or assessed by HEE as part of any procurement process or other due diligence leading to the award of this contract to the Provider or the entering into a Sub-contract by the Provider, the following process shall apply:
- 15.8.1 HEE may (but shall not be obliged to) give notice to the Provider requesting adequate financial or other security and/or assurances for due performance of its material obligations under this contract on such reasonable and proportionate terms as HEE may require within a reasonable time period as specified in such notice;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 15.8.2 a failure or refusal by the Provider to provide any financial or other security and/or assurances requested in accordance with clause 15.8.1 in accordance with any reasonable timescales specified in any such notice issued by HEE shall be deemed a breach of this contract by the Provider and shall be referred to and resolved in accordance with the Dispute Resolution Procedure; and
- 15.8.3 a failure to resolve such breach in accordance with such Dispute Resolution Procedure by the end of the escalation stage of such process shall entitle, but shall not compel, HEE to terminate this contract.
- 15.9 In order that HEE may act reasonably in exercising its discretion in accordance with clause 15.8.1, the Provider shall provide HEE with such reasonable and proportionate up-to-date financial or other information relating to the Provider or any relevant third party entity upon request.
- 15.10 Within six (6) months of the Commencement Date the Provider shall develop and agree an exit plan with HEE consistent with the Exit Requirements, which shall ensure continuity of the Services on expiry or earlier termination of this contract. The Provider shall provide HEE with the first draft of an exit plan within four (4) months of the Commencement Date. The Parties shall review and, as appropriate, update the exit plan on each anniversary of the Commencement Date of this contract.
- 15.11 If the Parties cannot agree an exit plan in accordance with the timescales set out in clause 15.10 (such agreement not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed), such failure to agree shall be deemed a Dispute, which shall be referred to and resolved in accordance with the Dispute Resolution Procedure.
- 16 OBLIGATIONS ON TERMINATION AND SURVIVAL**
- 16.1 Upon expiry or earlier termination of this contract, HEE agrees to pay the Provider for the Services which have been completed by the Provider in accordance with this contract prior to expiry or earlier termination of this contract.
- 16.2 Immediately following expiry or earlier termination of this contract and/or in accordance with any timescales as set out in the agreed exit plan:
- 16.2.1 the Provider shall comply with its obligations under any agreed exit plan;
- 16.2.2 all data, excluding Personal Data, documents and records (whether stored electronically or otherwise) relating in whole or in part to the Services and all other items provided on loan or otherwise to the Provider by HEE shall be delivered by the Provider to HEE provided that the Provider shall be entitled to keep copies to the extent that: (a) the content does not relate solely to the Services; (b) the Provider is required by Law and/or Guidance to keep copies; or (c) the Provider was in possession of such data, documents and records prior to the Commencement Date; and
- 16.2.3 any Personal Data Processed by the Provider on behalf of HEE shall be returned to HEE or destroyed in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Data Protection Protocol.
- 16.3 In the event that upon termination of this contract, there remain any Learners who are still on a Programme of education / training pursuant to this contract, subject to the provisions of clause 16.4, the terms of this contract shall remain in full force and effect

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

in relation to such Learners until their Programmes of education / training have completed, or, if this is not feasible, the Provider will, with the agreement of HEE in writing, organise alternative provision of a comparable standard and quality.

- 16.4 During the Residual Contract Period the Provider shall complete the delivery of all Programmes of education / training for Learners who have not, upon the expiry or termination of this contract, completed the same unless agreed to the contrary with HEE.
- 16.5 The Provider shall retain all data relating to the provision of the Services that are not transferred or destroyed pursuant to clause 16.2.3 for a maximum of 6 years from termination or expiry of this contract.
- 16.6 The Provider shall cooperate fully with HEE or, as the case may be, any replacement supplier during any re-procurement and handover period prior to and following the expiry or earlier termination of this contract. This cooperation shall extend to providing access to all information relevant to the operation of this contract, as reasonably required by HEE to achieve a fair and transparent re-procurement and/or an effective transition without disruption to routine operational requirements.
- 16.7 The expiry or earlier termination of this contract for whatever reason shall not affect any rights or obligations of either Party which accrued prior to such expiry or earlier termination.
- 16.8 The expiry or earlier termination of this contract shall not affect any obligations which expressly or by implication are intended to come into or continue in force on or after such expiry or earlier termination.

17 COMPLAINTS

- 17.1 To the extent relevant to the Services, the Provider shall have in place and operate a complaints procedure which complies with the requirements of the Local Authority Social Services and National Health Service Complaints (England) Regulations 2009.
- 17.2 Each Party shall inform the other of all complaints arising out of or in connection with the provision of the Services within twenty four (24) hours of receipt of each complaint and shall keep the other Party updated on the manner of resolution of any such complaints.

18 SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT

- 18.1 The Provider shall comply in all material respects with applicable environmental and social and labour Law requirements in force from time to time in relation to the Services. Where the provisions of any such Law are implemented by the use of voluntary agreements, the Provider shall comply with such agreements as if they were incorporated into English law subject to those voluntary agreements being cited in the Service Specification. Without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing, the Provider shall:
- 18.1.1 comply with all Policies and/or procedures and requirements set out in the Service Specification in relation to any stated environmental and social and labour requirements, characteristics and impacts of the Services and the Provider's supply chain;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

18.1.2 maintain relevant policy statements documenting the Provider's significant labour, social and environmental aspects as relevant to the Services being provided and as proportionate to the nature and scale of the Provider's business operations; and

18.1.3 maintain plans and procedures that support the commitments made as part of the Provider's significant labour, social and environmental policies, as referred to at clause 18.1.1.

18.2 The Provider shall meet reasonable requests by HEE for information evidencing the Provider's compliance with the provisions of this clause 18.

19 ELECTRONIC SERVICES INFORMATION

19.1 Where requested by HEE, the Provider shall provide HEE the Services Information in such manner and upon such media as agreed between the Provider and HEE from time to time for the sole use by HEE.

19.2 The Provider warrants that the Services Information is complete and accurate as at the date upon which it is delivered to HEE and that the Services Information shall not contain any data or statement which gives rise to any liability on the part of HEE following publication of the same.

19.3 If the Services Information ceases to be complete and accurate, the Provider shall promptly notify HEE in writing of any modification or addition to or any inaccuracy or omission in the Services Information.

19.4 The Provider grants HEE a perpetual, non-exclusive, royalty free licence to use and exploit the Services Information and any Intellectual Property Rights in the Services Information for the purpose of illustrating the range of goods and services (including, without limitation, the Services) available pursuant to HEE's contracts from time to time. Subject to clause 19.5, no obligation to illustrate or advertise the Services Information is imposed on HEE, as a consequence of the licence conferred by this clause 19.4.

19.5 HEE may reproduce for its sole use the Services Information provided by the Provider in HEE's services catalogue from time to time which may be made available on any NHS communications networks in electronic format and/or made available on HEE's external website and/or made available on other digital media from time to time.

19.6 Before any publication of the Services Information (electronic or otherwise) is made by HEE, HEE will submit a copy of the relevant sections of HEE's services catalogue to the Provider for approval, such approval not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed. For the avoidance of doubt the Provider shall have no right to compel HEE to exhibit the Services Information in any services catalogue as a result of the approval given by it pursuant to this clause 19.6 or otherwise under the terms of this contract.

19.7 If requested in writing by HEE, and to the extent not already agreed as part of the Service Specification, the Provider and HEE shall discuss and seek to agree in good faith arrangements to use any Electronic Trading System.

20 PUBLICITY AND NHS BRANDING

20.1 Subject to clause 20.2, the Provider must not, without the prior written consent of HEE, apply NHS branding or HEE's name or logo to the Services, and must obtain the HEE's

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

prior written approval (not to be unreasonably withheld) for any publicity in connection with the Provider's receipt of the Funding.

20.2 For all activity relating to the Services (including, but not limited to any activity in connection with the Provider's receipt of the Funding), the Provider shall make clear on all publications, notices, and communications, that the Services are HEE-funded Services. HEE permits the Provider's use of the HEE logo for the sole purpose of its compliance with this clause. Such use of the HEE logo must comply with the NHS Branding Guidelines and this clause 20.

20.3 If HEE does permit the Provider to use NHS branding, its name or logo in connection with the Services, that permission is limited to the purposes and duration communicated to the Provider by HEE and the Provider must comply with the NHS Branding Guidelines.

20.4 Goodwill in the Services, to the extent branded as NHS services, shall belong separately to both the Secretary of State and the Provider. The Provider may enforce its rights in its own branding even if it includes the NHS Brand. The Provider must provide whatever assistance the Secretary of State may reasonably require to allow the Secretary of State to maintain and enforce his rights in respect of the NHS Brand.

20.5 The Provider shall not request any endorsement in any form whatsoever from HEE staff (which includes any person employed or engaged by HEE) ("**HEE Staff**") in relation to the Provider's products and/or Services, or use any comments made by any member of HEE Staff in relation to the Provider's products and/or Services, in any publicity, marketing or on any website, including the Provider's website or social media, without the prior express written permission of HEE.

21 **ADVERTISEMENTS AND MARKETING**

21.1 Unless otherwise agreed by HEE, no disclosure, announcement, advertisement or publication or any form of marketing or public relations exercise in connection with this contract or the existence of this contract and the Parties to it or them shall be made by or on behalf of a Party to this contract without the approval of HEE in writing. For the avoidance of doubt, the provisions of this clause 21 shall in no way preclude the Provider from advertising, publishing or announcing in any way the details of the healthcare or education services it delivers.

22 **FORCE MAJEURE**

22.1 **Force Majeure Event** means any circumstance not within a Party's reasonable control including (having regard to Emergency Preparedness, Resilience and Response guidance) without limitation:

22.1.1 acts of God, flood, drought, earthquake or other natural disaster;

22.1.2 terrorist attack, civil war, civil commotion or riots, war, threat of or preparation for war, armed conflict, imposition of sanctions, embargo, or breaking off of diplomatic relations;

22.1.3 nuclear, chemical or biological contamination or sonic boom;

22.1.4 any law or any action taken by a government or public authority, including imposing an export or import restriction, quota or prohibition, or failing to provide a necessary licence or consent;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 22.1.5 collapse of buildings, fire, explosion or accident;
 - 22.1.6 any labour or trade dispute, strikes, industrial action or lockouts; and/or
 - 22.1.7 non-performance by Providers and interruption or failure of utility service.
- 22.2 For the avoidance of doubt, a Force Majeure Event does not include an epidemic, pandemic, or other incidents which have been planned under NHS Emergency Preparedness, Resilience and Response requirements. Providers are required to work in partnership to identify these events and to collaborate with HEE to comply with any national guidance issued in these circumstances.
- 22.3 Provided it has complied with clause 22.5, if a Party is prevented, hindered or delayed in or from performing any of its obligations under this contract by a Force Majeure Event ("**Affected Party**"), the Affected Party shall not be in breach of this contract or otherwise liable for any such failure or delay in the performance of such obligations. The time for performance of such obligations shall be extended accordingly.
- 22.4 The corresponding obligations of the other Party shall be suspended, and its time for performance of such obligations extended, to the same extent as those of the Affected Party.
- 22.5 The Affected Party shall:
- 22.5.1 as soon as reasonably practicable after the start of the Force Majeure Event but no later than 5 Business Days from its start, notify HEE in writing of the Force Majeure Event, the date on which it started, its likely or potential duration, and the effect of the Force Majeure Event on its ability to perform any of its obligations under this contract; and
 - 22.5.2 use all reasonable endeavours to mitigate the effect of the Force Majeure Event on the performance of its obligations.
- 22.6 If the Force Majeure Event prevents, hinders or delays the Affected Party's performance of its obligations for a continuous period of more than 4 weeks, the Party not affected by the Force Majeure Event may terminate this contract by giving 4 weeks' written notice to the Affected Party.
- 22.7 All Regulator, NHS and HEE notices should be adhered to by the Provider in the event of a Force Majeure Event.

23 COSTS AND EXPENSES

- 23.1 Each Party is responsible for paying its own costs and expenses incurred in connection with the negotiation, preparation and execution of this contract.

24 DISPUTE RESOLUTION PROCEDURE

- 24.1 If a dispute arises out of or in connection with this contract or the performance, validity or enforceability of it ("**Dispute**") then except as expressly provided in this contract, the Parties shall follow the procedure set out in this clause:
- 24.1.1 either Party shall give to the other written notice of the Dispute, setting out its nature and full particulars ("**Dispute Notice**"), together with relevant supporting documents. On service of the Dispute Notice, the HEE

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

Representative and the Provider Representative shall attempt in good faith to resolve the Dispute;

- 24.1.2 if the HEE Representative and Provider Representative are for any reason unable to resolve the Dispute within thirty (30) days of service of the Dispute Notice, the Dispute shall be referred to a Director of HEE and a senior director of the Provider who shall attempt in good faith to resolve it;
- 24.1.3 if the Director of HEE and the senior director of the Provider are for any reason unable to resolve the Dispute within thirty (30) days of it being referred to them, the Dispute shall be referred to the CEO of HEE and the CEO of the Provider who shall attempt in good faith to resolve it; and
- 24.1.4 if the CEO of HEE and the CEO of the Provider are for any reason unable to resolve the Dispute within thirty (30) days of it being referred to them, the Parties shall attempt to settle it by mediation in accordance with the CEDR Model Mediation Procedure. Unless otherwise agreed between the Parties, the mediator shall be nominated by CEDR. To initiate the mediation, a Party must serve notice in writing ("**ADR notice**") to the other Party to the Dispute, requesting a mediation. A copy of the ADR notice should be sent to CEDR. The mediation shall start not later than thirty (30) days after the date of the ADR notice.

24.2 No Party may commence any court proceedings under clause 46.11 (in relation to the whole or part of the Dispute until thirty (30) Business Days after service of the ADR notice, provided that the right to issue proceedings is not prejudiced by a delay.

24.3 If the Dispute is not resolved within thirty (30) Business Days after service of the ADR notice, or either Party fails to participate or to continue to participate in the mediation before the expiration of the said period of thirty (30) Business Days, or the mediation terminates before the expiration of the said period, the Dispute shall be finally resolved by the courts of England and Wales in accordance with clause 46.11.

25 **QUALITY AND PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

25.1 The Provider shall provide the Services, and meet the Quality and Performance Requirements in accordance with Schedule 3 and the HEE Quality Framework.

26 **CONTRACT MANAGEMENT**

26.1 If the Parties have agreed a consequence in relation to the Provider failing to meet a Quality and Performance Requirement and the Provider fails to meet the Quality and Performance Requirement, HEE shall be entitled to exercise the agreed consequence immediately and without issuing a Contract Performance Notice, irrespective of any other rights HEE may have under this clause 26.

26.2 The provisions of this clause 26 do not affect any other rights and obligations the Parties may have under this contract.

27 **CONTRACT PERFORMANCE NOTICE**

27.1 If HEE believes that the Provider has failed or is failing to comply with any obligation on its part under this contract it may issue a Contract Performance Notice to the Provider.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 27.2 If the Provider believes that HEE has failed or is failing to comply with any obligation on its part under this contract it may issue a Contract Performance Notice to HEE.

28 CONTRACT MANAGEMENT MEETING

- 28.1 Unless the Contract Performance Notice has been withdrawn, HEE and the Provider must meet to discuss the Contract Performance Notice and any related issues within ten (10) Business Days following the date of the Contract Performance Notice.

- 28.2 At the Contract Management Meeting HEE and the Provider must ensure that HEE Representative and the Provider Representative are in attendance (including representatives from the quality, finance, and performance and operations department of HEE) and agree either:

28.2.1 that the Contract Performance Notice is withdrawn; or

28.2.2 to implement an appropriate Immediate Action Plan and/or Remedial Action Plan.

- 28.3 If HEE and the Provider cannot agree on either course of action, they must undertake a Joint Investigation.

29 JOINT INVESTIGATION

- 29.1 If a Joint Investigation is to be undertaken:

29.1.1 HEE and the Provider must agree the terms of reference and timescale for the Joint Investigation (being no longer than two (2) months) and the appropriate representatives from each relevant Party to participate in the Joint Investigation as well as HEE Representative and the Provider Representative; and

29.1.2 HEE and the Provider may agree an Immediate Action Plan to be implemented concurrently with the Joint Investigation.

- 29.2 On completion of a Joint Investigation, HEE and the Provider must produce and agree a JI Report. The JI Report must include a recommendation to be considered at the next Review Meeting that either:

29.2.1 the Contract Performance Notice be withdrawn; or

29.2.2 a Remedial Action Plan be agreed and implemented.

- 29.3 Either HEE or the Provider may require a Review Meeting to be held at short notice within five (5) Business Days to consider a JI Report.

30 REMEDIAL ACTION PLAN

- 30.1 If a Remedial Action Plan is to be implemented, HEE and the Provider must agree the contents of the Remedial Action Plan within:

30.1.1 five (5) Business Days following the Contract Management Meeting; or

30.1.2 five (5) Business Days following the Review Meeting in the case of a Remedial Action Plan recommended under clause 29.2.2,

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

as appropriate.

30.2 The Remedial Action Plan must set out:

- 30.2.1 actions required and which Party is responsible for completion of each action to remedy the failure in question and the date by which each action must be completed;
- 30.2.2 the improvements in outcomes and/or other key indicators required, the date by which each improvement must be achieved and for how long it must be maintained; and
- 30.2.3 any agreed reasonable and proportionate financial sanctions or other consequences for any Party for failing to complete any agreed action and/or to achieve and maintain any agreed improvement (any financial sanctions applying to the Provider not to exceed in aggregate 20% of the Actual Monthly Value in any month in respect of any Remedial Action Plan).

30.3 If a Remedial Action Plan is agreed during the final year of the Term, that Remedial Action Plan may specify a date by which an action is to be completed or an improvement is to be achieved or a period for which an improvement is to be maintained falling or extending after the Expiry Date, with a view to that Remedial Action Plan being incorporated in an SDIP under a subsequent contract between HEE and the Provider for delivery of services the same or substantially the same as the Services.

30.4 The Provider and HEE must implement the actions and achieve and maintain the improvements applicable to it within the timescales set out in, and otherwise in accordance with, the Remedial Action Plan.

30.5 HEE and the Provider must record progress made or developments under the Remedial Action Plan in accordance with its terms. HEE and the Provider must review and consider that progress on an ongoing basis and in any event at the next Review Meeting.

30.6 Each Party shall bear its own costs in relation to any Joint Investigation.

31 IMPLEMENTATION AND BREACH OF REMEDIAL ACTION PLAN

31.1 If, following implementation of a Remedial Action Plan, the agreed actions have been completed and the agreed improvements achieved and maintained, it must be noted in the next Review Meeting that the Remedial Action Plan has been completed.

32 EXCEPTION REPORT

32.1 If a Party fails to complete an action required of it, or to deliver or maintain the improvement required, by a Remedial Action Plan in accordance with that Remedial Action Plan and does not remedy that failure within five (5) Business Days following receipt of notice requiring it to do so, the Provider or HEE (as the case may be) may issue an Exception Report:

32.1.1 to the relevant Party's chief executive and/or Governing Body; and/or

32.1.2 (if it reasonably believes it is appropriate to do so) to any appropriate Regulator,

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

in order that each of them may take whatever steps they think appropriate.

33 WITHHOLDING OF FUNDING AT EXCEPTION REPORT FOR BREACH OF REMEDIAL ACTION PLAN

33.1 If the Provider fails to complete an action required of it, or to deliver the improvement required, by a Remedial Action Plan in accordance with that Remedial Action Plan:

33.1.1 (if the Remedial Action Plan does not itself provide for a withholding or other financial sanction in relation to that failure) HEE may, when issuing an Exception Report, withhold in respect of each action not completed or improvement not met, a reasonable and proportionate sum of up to 5% of the Actual Monthly Value, from the date of issuing the Exception Report and for each month the Provider's breach continues and/or the required improvement has not been achieved and maintained, subject to a maximum monthly withholding in relation to each Remedial Action Plan of 50% of the Actual Monthly Value; and

33.1.2 HEE must pay the Provider any Funding withheld under clause 33.1.1 within ten (10) Business Days following HEE's confirmation that the breach of the Remedial Action Plan has been rectified and/or the required improvement has been achieved and maintained. No interest shall be payable on those sums.

34 RETENTION OF SUMS WITHHELD FOR BREACH OF REMEDIAL ACTION PLAN

34.1 If, twenty (20) Business Days after an Exception Report has been issued under clause 32.1, the Provider remains in breach of a Remedial Action Plan, HEE may notify the Provider that any Funding withheld under clause 33.1.1 is to be retained permanently by HEE.

35 UNJUSTIFIED WITHHOLDING OR RETENTION OF FUNDING

35.1 If HEE withholds sums under clause 33.1.1 or HEE retain sums under clause 34.1, and within twenty (20) Business Days of the date of that withholding or retention the Provider produces evidence satisfactory to HEE that the relevant sums were withheld or retained unjustifiably, HEE must pay those sums to the Provider within ten (10) Business Days following the date of HEE's acceptance of that evidence, no interest shall be payable on these sums. If HEE does not accept the Provider's evidence the Provider may refer the matter to the Dispute Resolution Procedure at clause 24.

36 RETENTION OF FUNDING WITHHELD ON EXPIRY OR TERMINATION OF THIS CONTRACT

36.1 If the Provider does not agree a Remedial Action Plan:

36.1.1 within six (6) months following the expiry of the relevant time period set out in clause 30.1; or

36.1.2 before the Expiry Date or earlier termination of this contract,

whichever is the earlier, HEE may notify the Provider that any Funding withheld under clause 33.1.1 is to be retained permanently by HEE.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

36.2 If the Provider does not rectify a breach of a Remedial Action Plan before the Expiry Date or earlier termination of this contract, HEE may notify the Provider that any Funding withheld under clause 33.1.1 is to be retained permanently by HEE.

37 REVIEW MEETINGS

37.1 Review Meetings are to take place as specified in Schedule 1 between HEE and the Provider, unless the following conditions are met:

37.1.1 HEE is assured of the delivery of Services, and that it meets the conditions of this contract, and all regulatory conditions, and that regular communication has taken place between Provider and HEE, in which case the Provider and HEE may agree to formally note that conditions are met and a formal Review Meeting shall not take place, in these circumstances a letter of confirmation shall be provided from HEE to the Provider; and

37.1.2 the Provider submits a bi-annual return on their progress with the conditions of this contract, the contents of which are satisfactory to HEE.

37.2 HEE may, in its absolute discretion, continue with a Review Meeting even when the conditions in clause 37.1 are considered to be met, as part of good governance and accountability practice.

37.3 Extra-ordinary Review Meetings may be called by HEE or the Provider, giving ten (10) Business Days' written notice. In these circumstances the calling Party shall issue an agenda to the other Party within five (5) Business Days of the meeting.

37.4 A Review Meeting shall be convened with representatives from the quality, finance, and performance and operations department of HEE.

37.5 HEE may determine at its absolute discretion to hold a Review Meeting via the submission of a paper review, rather than an in person formal attendance. The Provider may request that an in person formal attendance Review Meeting proceeds setting out its justification to HEE in writing.

38 RECORDS RETENTION AND RIGHT OF AUDIT

38.1 Subject to any statutory requirement, the Provider shall keep secure and maintain for the Term and six (6) years afterwards, or such longer period as may be agreed between the Parties, full and accurate records of all matters relating to this contract.

38.2 HEE shall have the right to audit the Provider's compliance with this contract. The Provider shall permit or procure permission for HEE or its authorised representative during normal business hours having given advance written notice of no less than five (5) Business Days, access to any premises and facilities, books and records reasonably required to audit the Provider's compliance with its obligations under this contract.

38.3 Should the Provider Sub-contract any of its obligations under this contract, HEE shall have the right to audit and inspect such third party. The Provider shall procure permission for HEE or its authorised representative during normal business hours no more than once in any twelve (12) months, having given advance written notice of no less than five (5) Business Days, access to any premises and facilities, books and records used in the performance of the Provider's obligations under this contract that

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

are Sub-contracted to such third party. The Provider shall cooperate with such audit and inspection and accompany HEE or its authorised representative if requested.

38.4 The Provider shall grant to HEE or its authorised representative, such access to those records as they may reasonably require in order to check the Provider's compliance with this contract for the purposes of:

38.4.1 the examination and certification of HEE's accounts; or

38.4.2 any examination pursuant to section 6(1) of the National Audit Act 1983 of the economic efficiency and effectiveness with which HEE has used its resources.

38.5 The Comptroller and Auditor General may examine such documents as they may reasonably require which are owned, held or otherwise within the control of the Provider and may require the Provider to provide such oral and/or written explanations as they consider necessary. This does not constitute a requirement or agreement for the examination, certification or inspection of the accounts of the Provider under sections 6(3)(d) and 6(5) of the National Audit Act 1983.

38.6 The Provider shall provide reasonable cooperation to HEE, its representatives and any regulatory body in relation to any audit, review, investigation or enquiry carried out in relation to the subject matter of this contract.

38.7 The Provider shall provide all reasonable information as may be reasonably requested by HEE to evidence the Provider's compliance with the requirements of this contract.

38.8 On the request of the Department of Health and Social Care, NHS England, NHS Improvement, NHSCFA, any regulatory body or HEE, the Provider must allow NHSCFA or any Local Counter Fraud Specialist, as soon as it is reasonably practicable and in any event not later than 5 Business Days following the date of the request, access to:

38.8.1 all property, premises, information (including records and data) owned or controlled by the Provider; and

38.8.2 all Staff who may have information,

38.9 which is relevant to the detection and investigation of cases of bribery, Fraud or corruption, directly or indirectly in connection with this contract.

39 **CONFLICTS OF INTEREST AND THE PREVENTION OF FRAUD**

39.1 The Provider shall take appropriate steps to ensure that neither the Provider nor any Staff are placed in a position where, in the reasonable opinion of HEE, there is or may be an actual conflict, or a potential conflict, between the pecuniary or personal interests of the Provider and the duties owed to HEE under the provisions of this contract. The Provider will disclose to HEE full particulars of any such conflict of interest which may arise.

39.2 HEE reserves the right to terminate this contract immediately by notice in writing and/or to take such other steps it deems necessary where, in the reasonable opinion of HEE, there is or may be an actual conflict, or a potential conflict, between the pecuniary or personal interests of the Provider and the duties owed to HEE under the provisions of this contract. The actions of HEE pursuant to this clause 39 shall not prejudice or

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

affect any right of action or remedy which shall have accrued or shall subsequently accrue to HEE.

39.3 The Provider shall take all reasonable steps to prevent Fraud by Staff and the Provider (including its owners, members and directors). The Provider shall notify HEE immediately if it has reason to suspect that any Fraud has occurred or is occurring or is likely to occur.

39.4 If the Provider or its Staff commits Fraud HEE may terminate this contract and recover from the Provider the amount of any direct loss suffered by HEE resulting from the termination.

40 EQUALITY AND HUMAN RIGHTS

40.1 The Provider shall:

40.1.1 ensure that (a) it does not, whether as employer or as provider of the Services, engage in any act or omission that would contravene the Equality Legislation, and (b) it complies with all its obligations as an employer or provider of the Services as set out in the Equality Legislation and take reasonable endeavours to ensure its Staff do not unlawfully discriminate within the meaning of the Equality Legislation;

40.1.2 in the management of its affairs and the development of its equality and diversity policies, cooperate with HEE in light of HEE's obligations to comply with its statutory equality duties whether under the Equality Act 2010 or otherwise. The Provider shall take such reasonable and proportionate steps as HEE considers appropriate to promote equality and diversity, including race equality, equality of opportunity for disabled people, gender equality, and equality relating to religion and belief, sexual orientation and age; and

40.1.3 the Provider shall impose on all its Sub-contractors and suppliers, obligations substantially similar to those imposed on the Provider by this clause 40.

40.2 The Provider shall meet reasonable requests by HEE for information evidencing the Provider's compliance with the provisions of this clause 40.

40.3 The Provider shall perform its obligations under this contract in accordance with:

40.3.1 the Equality Act 2010 and any other equality applicable Law and/or Guidance (whether in relation to age, disability, gender reassignment, marriage and civil partnership, pregnancy and maternity, race, religion and belief, sex, and sexual orientation);

40.3.2 the Provider's equality and diversity policy which must be consistent with HEE's equality and diversity policy available on the HEE website; and

40.3.3 any other requirements and instructions which HEE reasonably imposes in connection with any equality obligations imposed on HEE at any time under equality Law and/or Guidance; and

40.3.4 take all necessary steps, and inform HEE of the steps taken, to prevent unlawful discrimination designated as such by any court or tribunal, or the Equality and Human Rights Commission or (any successor organisation).

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

40.4 The Provider shall (and shall use its reasonable endeavours to procure that its Staff shall) at all times comply with the provisions of the HRA in the performance of the contract.

40.5 The Provider shall undertake, or refrain from undertaking, such acts as HEE requests so as to enable HEE to comply with its obligations under the HRA.

40.6 Where the Provider is an NHS Trust or an NHS Foundation Trust, the Provider shall implement EDS2 and WRES.

40.7 The Provider and HEE will work in partnership to address any equality, diversity and inclusivity matters relating to education and training.

41 NOTICES

41.1 Any notice or other communication given to a Party under or in connection with this contract shall be in writing and shall be:

41.1.1 delivered by hand or by pre-paid first-class post or other next Business Day delivery service at its registered office (if a company) or its principal place of business (in any other case); or

41.1.2 sent by email to the address specified at the beginning of this contract.

41.2 Any notice or communication shall be deemed to have been received:

41.2.1 if delivered by hand, at the time the notice is left at the proper address;

41.2.2 if sent by pre-paid first-class post or other next Business Day delivery service, at 9.00 am on the second Business Day after posting; or

41.2.3 if sent by email, at the time of transmission, or, if this time falls outside Business Hours in the place of receipt, when Business Hours resume.

41.3 This clause does not apply to the service of any proceedings or any documents in any legal action or, where applicable, any arbitration or other method of dispute resolution.

42 ASSIGNMENT, NOVATION AND SUB-CONTRACTING

42.1 The Provider shall not, except where clause 42.2 applies, assign, Sub-contract, novate, create a trust in, or in any other way dispose of the whole or any part of this contract without the prior consent in writing of HEE such consent not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed. If the Provider Sub-contracts any of its obligations under this contract, every act or omission of the Sub-contractor shall for the purposes of this contract be deemed to be the act or omission of the Provider and the Provider shall be liable to HEE as if such act or omission had been committed or omitted by the Provider itself.

42.2 Notwithstanding clause 42.1, the Provider may assign to a third party ("**Assignee**") the right to receive Funding due and owing to the Provider under this contract for which an invoice has been issued. Any assignment under this clause 42.2 shall be subject to:

42.2.1 all related rights of HEE in relation to the recovery of sums due but unpaid;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 42.2.2 HEE receiving notification of the assignment and the date upon which the assignment becomes effective together with the Assignee's contact information and bank account details to which HEE shall make payment;
 - 42.2.3 the provisions of clause 10 continuing to apply in all other respects after the assignment which shall not be amended without the prior written approval of HEE; and
 - 42.2.4 payment to the Assignee being full and complete satisfaction of HEE's obligation to pay the relevant sums in accordance with this contract.
- 42.3 Any authority given by HEE for the Provider to Sub-contract any of its obligations under this contract shall not impose any duty on HEE to enquire as to the competency of any authorised Sub-contractor. The Provider shall ensure that any authorised Sub-contractor has the appropriate capability and capacity to perform the relevant obligations and that the obligations carried out by such Sub-contractor are fully in accordance with this contract.
- 42.4 Where the Provider enters into a Sub-contract in respect of any of its obligations under this contract relating to the provision of the Services, the Provider shall include provisions in each such Sub-contract, unless otherwise agreed with HEE in writing, which:
- 42.4.1 contain at least equivalent obligations as set out in this contract in relation to the performance of the Services to the extent relevant to such Sub-contracting;
 - 42.4.2 contain at least equivalent obligations as set out in this contract in respect of confidentiality, information security, data protection, Intellectual Property Rights, compliance with Law and Guidance and record keeping;
 - 42.4.3 contain a prohibition on the Sub-contractor Sub-contracting, assigning or novating any of its rights or obligations under such Sub-contract without the prior written approval of HEE (such approval not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed);
 - 42.4.4 contain a right for HEE to take an assignment or novation of the Sub-contract (or part of it) upon expiry or earlier termination of this contract;
 - 42.4.5 requires the Provider or other party receiving services under the contract to consider and verify invoices under that contract in a timely fashion;
 - 42.4.6 provides that if the Provider or other party fails to consider and verify an invoice in accordance with clause 42.4.5 the invoice shall be regarded as valid and undisputed for the purpose of clause 42.4.5 after a reasonable time has passed;
 - 42.4.7 requires the Provider or other party to pay any undisputed sums which are due from it to the Sub-contractor within a specified period not exceeding thirty (30) days of verifying that the invoice is valid and undisputed;
 - 42.4.8 permitting the Provider to terminate, or to procure the termination of, the relevant Sub-contract where the Provider is required to replace such Sub-contractor in accordance with clause 42.5; and

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

42.4.9 requires the Sub-contractor to include a clause to the same effect as this clause 42.4 in any Sub-contract which it awards.

42.5 Where HEE considers that the grounds for exclusion under regulation 57 of the Public Contracts Regulations 2015 apply to any Sub-contractor, then:

42.5.1 if HEE finds there are compulsory grounds for exclusion, the Provider shall ensure, or shall procure, that such Sub-contractor is replaced or not appointed; or

42.5.2 if HEE finds there are non-compulsory grounds for exclusion, HEE may require the Provider to ensure, or to procure, that such Sub-contractor is replaced or not appointed and the Provider shall comply with such a requirement.

42.6 The Provider shall pay any undisputed sums which are due from it to a Sub-contractor within thirty (30) days of verifying that the invoice is valid and undisputed. Where HEE pays the Provider's valid and undisputed invoices earlier than thirty (30) days from verification in accordance with any applicable government prompt payment targets, the Provider shall use its reasonable endeavours to pay its relevant Sub-contractors within a comparable timeframe from verifying that an invoice is valid and undisputed.

42.7 HEE shall upon written request have the right to review any Sub-contract entered into by the Provider in respect of the provision of the Services and the Provider shall provide a certified copy of any Sub-contract within five (5) Business Days of the date of a written request from HEE. For the avoidance of doubt, the Provider shall have the right to redact any confidential pricing information in relation to such copies of Subcontracts.

42.8 HEE may at any time transfer, assign, novate, sub-contract or otherwise dispose of its rights and obligations under this contract or any part of this contract and the Provider warrants that it will carry out all such reasonable further acts required to effect such transfer, assignment, novation, sub-contracting or disposal. If HEE novates this contract to any body that is not a Contracting Authority, from the effective date of such novation, the party assuming the position of HEE shall not further transfer, assign, novate, sub-contract or otherwise dispose of its rights and obligations under this contract or any part of this contract without the prior written consent of the Provider, such consent not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed by the Provider.

43 PROHIBITED ACTS

43.1 The Provider warrants and represents that:

43.1.1 it has not committed any offence under the Bribery Act 2010 or done any of the following ("**Prohibited Acts**"):

- (i) offered, given or agreed to give any officer or employee of HEE any gift or consideration of any kind as an inducement or reward for doing or not doing or for having done or not having done any act in relation to the obtaining or performance of this or any other agreement with HEE or for showing or not showing favour or disfavour to any person in relation to this or any other agreement with HEE; or

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- (ii) in connection with this contract paid or agreed to pay any commission other than a payment, particulars of which (including the terms and conditions of the agreement for its payment) have been disclosed in writing to HEE; and

43.1.2 it has in place adequate procedures to prevent bribery and corruption, as contemplated by section 7 of the Bribery Act 2010.

43.2 If the Provider or its Staff (or anyone acting on its or their behalf) has done or does any of the Prohibited Acts or has committed or commits any offence under the Bribery Act 2010 with or without the knowledge of the Provider in relation to this or any other agreement with HEE:

43.3 HEE shall be entitled:

- (i) to terminate this contract and recover from the Provider the amount of any loss resulting from the termination;
- (ii) to recover from the Provider the amount or value of any gift, consideration or commission concerned; and
- (iii) to recover from the Provider any other loss or expense sustained in consequence of the carrying out of the Prohibited Act or the commission of the offence under the Bribery Act 2010;

43.4 any termination under clause 43.3 shall be without prejudice to any right or remedy that has already accrued, or subsequently accrues, to HEE; and

43.5 notwithstanding the Dispute Resolution Procedure, any Dispute relating to:

- (i) the interpretation of clause 43, or
- (ii) the amount or value of any gift, consideration or commission,

shall be determined by HEE, acting reasonably, and the decision shall be final and conclusive.

44 **CHANGE CONTROL**

44.1 Where HEE or the Provider sees a need to change this contract, HEE may at any time request, and the Provider may at any time recommend, such Change only in accordance with the Change Control Process set out in this clause 44 and clause 45.

44.2 Until such time as a Change is made in accordance with the Change Control Process, HEE and the Provider shall, unless otherwise agreed in writing, continue to perform this contract in compliance with its terms prior to such Change.

44.3 Any discussions which may take place between HEE and the Provider in connection with a request or recommendation before the authorisation of a resultant Change shall be without prejudice to the rights of either Party.

44.4 Any work undertaken by the Provider and the Provider's Staff which has not been authorised in advance by a Change, and which has not been otherwise agreed in accordance with the provisions of this clause 44 and clause 45 shall be undertaken entirely at the expense and liability of the Provider.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

4.5 PROCEDURE

45.1 Discussion between HEE and the Provider concerning a Change shall result in any one of the following:

- 45.1.1 no further action being taken; or
- 45.1.2 a request to change this contract by HEE; or
- 45.1.3 a recommendation to change this contract by the Provider.

45.2 Where a written request for an amendment is received from HEE, the Provider shall, unless otherwise agreed, submit two copies of a Change Control Note signed by the Provider to HEE within three (3) weeks of the date of the request.

45.3 A recommendation to amend this contract by the Provider shall be submitted directly to HEE in the form of two copies of a Change Control Note signed by the Provider at the time of such recommendation. HEE shall give its response to the Change Control Note within three (3) weeks.

45.4 Each Change Control Note shall contain:

- 45.4.1 the title of the Change;
- 45.4.2 the originator and date of the request or recommendation for the Change;
- 45.4.3 the reason for the Change;
- 45.4.4 full details of the Change, including any specifications;
- 45.4.5 the price, if any, of the Change;
- 45.4.6 a timetable for implementation, together with any proposals for acceptance of the Change;
- 45.4.7 a schedule of Funding if appropriate;
- 45.4.8 details of the likely impact, if any, of the Change on other aspects of this contract including:
 - (iii) the timetable for the provision of the Change;
 - (iv) the personnel to be provided;
 - (v) the Funding;
 - (vi) the training to be provided;
 - (vii) working arrangements; and
 - (viii) other contractual issues;
 - (ix) the date of expiry of validity of the Change Control Note; and
 - (x) provision for signature by HEE and the Provider.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

45.5 For each Change Control Note submitted by the Provider HEE shall, within the period of the validity of the Change Control Note:

45.5.1 allocate a sequential number to the Change Control Note; and

45.5.2 evaluate the Change Control Note and, as appropriate:

(xi) request further information; or

(xii) arrange for two copies of the Change Control Note to be signed by or on behalf of HEE and return one of the copies to the Provider; or

(xiii) notify the Provider of the rejection of the Change Control Note.

45.6 A Change Control Note signed by HEE and by the Provider shall constitute an amendment to the contract.

45.7 Any Changes to this contract, including to the Services, shall be recorded and agreed in writing in the Change Control Notification form detailed in Schedule 6.

46 GENERAL

46.1 A reference to a statute or statutory provision is a reference to it as amended, extended or re-enacted from time to time.

46.2 A reference to a statute or statutory provision shall include all subordinate legislation made from time to time under that statute or statutory provision.

46.3 Each of the Parties is independent of the other and nothing contained in this contract shall be construed to imply that there is any relationship between the Parties of partnership or of principal/agent or of employer/employee nor are the Parties hereby engaging in a joint venture and accordingly neither of the Parties shall have any right or authority to act on behalf of the other nor to bind the other by agreement or otherwise, unless expressly permitted by the terms of this contract.

46.4 Failure or delay by either Party to exercise an option or right conferred by this contract shall not of itself constitute a waiver of such option or right.

46.5 The delay or failure by either Party to insist upon the strict performance of any provision, term or condition of this contract or to exercise any right or remedy consequent upon such breach shall not constitute a waiver of any such breach or any subsequent breach of such provision, term or condition.

46.6 Any provision of this contract which is held to be invalid or unenforceable in any jurisdiction shall be ineffective to the extent of such invalidity or unenforceability without invalidating or rendering unenforceable the remaining provisions of this contract and any such invalidity or unenforceability in any jurisdiction shall not invalidate or render unenforceable such provisions in any other jurisdiction.

46.7 Each Party acknowledges and agrees that it has not relied on any representation, warranty or undertaking (whether written or oral) in relation to the subject matter of this contract and therefore irrevocably and unconditionally waives any rights it may have to claim damages against the other Party for any misrepresentation or undertaking (whether made carelessly or not) or for breach of any warranty unless the

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

representation, undertaking or warranty relied upon is set out in this contract or unless such representation, undertaking or warranty was made fraudulently.

- 46.8 The rights and remedies provided in this contract are independent, cumulative and not exclusive of any rights or remedies provided by general law, any rights or remedies provided elsewhere under this contract or by any other contract or document. In this clause 46.8 right includes any power, privilege, remedy, or proprietary or security interest.
- 46.9 Unless otherwise expressly stated in this contract, a person who is not a party to this contract shall have no right to enforce any terms of it which confer a benefit on such person except that a third party may directly enforce any indemnities or other rights provided to it under this contract. No such person shall be entitled to object to or be required to consent to any amendment to the provisions of this contract.
- 46.10 This contract, any variation in writing signed by an authorised representative of each Party and any document referred to (explicitly or by implication) in this contract or any variation to this contract, contain the entire understanding between the Provider and HEE relating to the Services to the exclusion of all previous agreements, confirmations and understandings and there are no promises, terms, conditions or obligations whether oral or written, express or implied other than those contained or referred to in this contract. Nothing in this contract seeks to exclude either Party's liability for Fraud. Any tender conditions and/or disclaimers set out in HEE's procurement documentation leading to the award of this contract shall form part of this contract.
- 46.11 This contract, and any Dispute or claim arising out of or in connection with it or its subject matter (including any non-contractual claims), shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the laws of England and Wales.
- 46.12 Subject to clause 24, the Parties irrevocably agree that the courts of England and Wales shall have the exclusive jurisdiction to settle any Dispute or claim that arises out of or in connection with this contract or its subject matter.
- 46.13 All written and oral communications and all written material referred to under this contract shall be in English.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

SCHEDULE 1 - SERVICES SPECIFICATION AND TENDER SUBMISSIONS

PROVIDER CONTRACT MANAGER:

██████████, Commercial Manager – ██████████

HEE CONTRACT MANAGER:

Pharmacy Integration Programme: ██████████ Senior Project Manager, Pharmacy

Primary Care Pharmacy Education Programme: ██████████, Project Manager, Primary and Integrated Care

Midlands – ██████████, Pharmacy Workforce Transformation Manager, Midlands

PROVIDER NOTICES: ██████████ Commercial Manager – ██████████

HEE NOTICES: ██████████, Programme Lead, Education Reform

ESCALATION LEVEL – SENIOR MANAGER (PROVIDER): ██████████ Head of Commercial

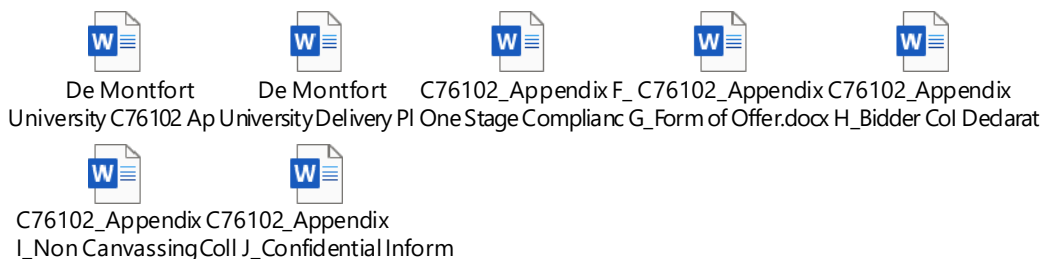
ESCALATION LEVEL – SENIOR MANAGER (HEE): ██████████, Programme Lead, Education Reform

ESCALATION LEVEL - DIRECTOR (PROVIDER): ██████████ Director of Commercial

ESCALATION LEVEL - DIRECTOR (HEE): ██████████, Director of National Programmes

SERVICES COMMENCEMENT DATE: 1st September 2022

EXTENSION: This contract shall commence on the Commencement Date and shall continue, unless terminated earlier in accordance with clause 15 (Termination), until 31st March 2023 (“**Initial Term**”), when it shall terminate automatically without notice unless, no later than 3 months before the end of the Initial Term (or any Extended Term agreed under this paragraph), the parties agree in writing that the term of this contract shall be extended for One Year (“**Extended Term**”). Unless it is further extended under this paragraph or terminated earlier in accordance with clause 15 (Termination), this contract shall terminate automatically without notice at the end of an Extended Term.

Part 1: Tender Submissions:**Part 2: Service Specification:****1 Awarded Numbers****1.1 Lot 3 – Midlands**

1.1.1 Category 1 – 20 places

1.1.2 Category 2 – 50 places

1.1.3 Category 3 – 80 places

1.2 The awarded numbers are for the Initial Term of the Contract and are subject to review.

1.3 Payment shall only be made for those courses delivered, and as per the Specification below no minimum delivery numbers can be guaranteed.

2 Scope of the Contract**2.1 Provision of Independent Prescribing courses**

2.1.1 The scope of this contract will provide funded courses for pharmacists who fall within the following three categories of learner:

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 2.1.2 Category One - ARRS/PCPEP: Pharmacists deployed as part of the Additional Roles Reimbursement Scheme, are enrolled on the Primary Care Pharmacy Education Pathway (PCPEP) and meet the PCPEP criteria to enrol onto an Independent Prescribing Course
- 2.1.3 Category Two - Pharmacy Integration Programme (PhIP): Pharmacists working to support the delivery of primary care services, working as:
- (i) Community pharmacists
 - (ii) Pharmacists employed in GP who are not eligible for, or enrolled on the Primary Care Pharmacy Education Programme (PCPEP)
 - (iii) Pharmacists working to provide primary care services (e.g working in primary care/CCG) who are not employed in ARRS roles
 - (iv) Health and Justice pharmacists
- 2.1.4 Category Three - Regional NHS Managed sector Pharmacist IP provision: Pharmacists working in the NHS managed sector, covering activity usually delivered through HEE regional commissioning models.
- 2.1.5 There is an expectation that enrolment should be available for courses starting in September 2022. Multiple intake points for courses are desirable, and students may be enrolled into new courses up to the end date of the contract, with 'teaching out' permitted after this according to usual university timescales for courses.

3 Detailed Requirements

3.1 Course Delivery Requirements

- 3.1.1 Courses commissioned through this Contract must be accredited by the General Pharmaceutical Council (GPhC) prior to delivery. The course will be required to meet the GPhC learning outcomes and indicative content.
- 3.1.2 Successful completion of the course provided will lead to an award of "Practice Certificate in Independent Prescribing" or equivalent that meets the GPhC standards for accredited independent prescribing courses.

3.2 Eligibility for pharmacists enrolling on courses

- 3.2.1 In addition to regulatory requirements outlined by the General Pharmaceutical Council (GPhC), HEE have established minimum eligibility criteria for pharmacists to apply for independent prescribing courses. These are:
- 3.2.2 Eligible Pharmacists must be working in England.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 3.2.3 Confirmation of working in/contribution to NHS services
- 3.2.4 Identification of an appropriate Designated Medical Practitioner or Designated Prescribing Practitioner
- 3.2.5 Identification of an appropriate placement for practice-based learning
- 3.2.6 Eligible Pharmacists can apply to courses that fall outside of the geography where they work/live. As this is a national commission, HEIs must not prevent Pharmacists who work/live outside of their local geography accessing courses (as long as they are working in England).
- 3.2.7 Eligible Community Pharmacists must identify an area of clinical practice as part of their application (according to HEI entry requirements), but pharmacists will not be required to have a defined prescribing role/identified prescribing budget upon annotation.
- 3.2.8 Ensuring learners' commitment to contribute to service evaluation where appropriate and in line with statutory and organisational data protection rules
- 3.2.9 Pharmacists enrolling onto the courses will be subject to the consistent national eligibility criteria described above. Table 1 below described the additional specific eligibility criteria for the three categories of learners.

3.2.10 Table 1: Categories of learner and associated eligibility criteria

Category	Eligible pharmacists
Category 1: Pharmacists enrolled on the Primary Care Pharmacy Education Pathway (PCPEP) and meeting the course provider and regulator criteria to enrol onto Independent Prescriber training	
	- Pharmacists in PCN ARRS role, enrolled on PCPEP - Sign off from CPPE educational supervisor that the pharmacist is 'approved' to enrol onto IP course
Category 2: Pharmacists working to support the delivery of primary care services and meeting the course provider and regulator criteria to enrol onto Independent Prescriber training	
- Community pharmacists	- Locum pharmacists working in community pharmacy to support delivery of NHS clinical services will be eligible

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

	- Eligible Pharmacists may be working part time solely in community pharmacy or across other sectors in a portfolio career. - Pharmacists working in community pharmacy will not require a defined prescribing role/access to a prescribing budget to be eligible. This is to support workforce transformation, and capability to support potential future NHS clinical services in the community pharmacy sector.
- Pharmacists working to provide primary care services (e.g working in primary care/CCG/general practice) who are not employed in ARRS role	- Pharmacists working to provide primary care NHS services e.g. working in primary care / CCG/ /general practice), who are not employed in an Additional Roles Reimbursement Scheme (ARRS) role
- Pharmacists working in the Health and Justice system	- With written support from employer
Category 3: Pharmacists working in the NHS Managed sector covering activity usually delivered through HEE regional commissioning models	
	- Written support from employer

3.3 Contract Delivery

- 3.3.1 The Provider will need to ensure that their offer ensures good coverage across the region awarded and enables pharmacists from both urban and rural localities to access the courses.
- 3.3.2 Delivery Numbers outlined as part of this award are anticipated. Delivery in each region will be monitored over the lifetime of the contract. HEE reserve the right to amend the delivery numbers required by the Provider based on regional demand and provider delivery.
- 3.3.3 HEE cannot guarantee minimum learner numbers and HEE will reserve the right to allocate zero commissions to a provider during any of the contract call-off periods.

3.4 Recruitment to the Course

- 3.4.1 The Provider will be expected to recruit to cohorts and will be responsible for the clear advertisement of cohorts that are funded through this contract.
- 3.4.2 The Provider is expected to screen applicants to ensure that they:

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 3.4.3 Have pre-requisite academic ability
- 3.4.4 Have DBS clearance, or clearance according to university procedures
- 3.4.5 Can demonstrate NHS values commensurate with being a prescriber
- 3.4.6 Have suitable supervision (Designated Medical Practitioner, or Designated Prescribing Practitioner) arrangements in place
- 3.4.7 Have a suitable placement in which to complete their prescribing training (including where learners have a placement in an organisation in which they are not employed).
- 3.4.8 The Provider is expected to provide clear information to employers and prospective DMP/DPPs on how to identify whether a prospective learner is able and capable to proceed with the independent prescribing course.
- 3.4.9 The Provider will be required to share information in relation to learners accessing funding and tracking learner progress (e.g. to avoid duplicate applications and to monitor recruitment and retention).
- 3.4.10 Learners need to be aware that information may be shared with third parties, and each learner will have signed an appropriate information agreement as part of course enrolment.

3.5 Supervision

- 3.5.1 The Provider will be required to support supervisors as part of effective delivery of the independent prescribing courses.
- 3.5.2 The Provider must ensure to support and empower educators, including the support for and educational capability of designated medical practitioners or designated prescribing practitioners, as required to meet the GPhC accreditation criteria.
- 3.5.3 The Provider should enable multi-professional DPPs to act as supervisors for learners.
- 3.5.4 The Provider must all ensure pastoral care is available to support the learner through the process, this may be short term or part of a long term plan according to the individual's needs.

3.6 Course delivery format

- 3.6.1 The delivery format must be responsive to the demands on the pharmacists' time as many will be balancing this with continued service delivery. The aim is to achieve a high quality experience in a format that is achievable when aligned with participation in wider education and development training pathways and ongoing delivery of services.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

4 Research, evaluation and reporting requirements

- 4.1.1 The Provider is expected to provide reasonable support to any service evaluation commissioned by HEE during the course of this programme contract period.
- 4.1.2 In addition, the Provider will be expected to collaborate with any agency that HEE appoints to support the marketing of the Pharmacy Integration Programme education and training offers. This may be the development of case studies, or identification of ambassadors for the training programmes.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

SCHEDULE 2 - FUNDING

1 Funding

- 1.1 The amount payable shall be on a cost per learner basis of [REDACTED], the amount shall only be payable for those delivered and the Contract Authority gives no guarantee of minimum learner numbers.
- 1.2 It is anticipated that the Contract Value shall be [REDACTED] per annum for delivery of 150 learners (the total Contract Value shall be subject to actual numbers delivered and any extension granted over the term)
- 1.3 Delivery in each region will be monitored over the lifetime of the contract. The Contracting Authority reserve the right to amend the delivery numbers required in the region/category based on regional demand and provider delivery.

2 Invoicing

- 2.1 All invoices must be sent, quoting a valid purchase order number (PO Number), to:

- 2.1.1 Email with a PDF copy attached to: sbs.invoicing@hee.nhs.uk

- 2.1.2 Or post to:

Health Education England

T73 Payables F485

Phoenix House

Topcliffe Lane

Tingley

Wakefield

WF3 1WE

- 2.2 You must be in receipt of a valid PO Number before submitting an invoice.
- 2.3 To avoid delay in payment it is important that the invoice is compliant and that it includes a valid PO Number, PO Number item number (if applicable) and the details (name and telephone number) of your Buyer contact (i.e. Contract Manager). Non-compliant invoices will be sent back to you, which may lead to a delay in payment.
- 2.4 If you have a query regarding an outstanding payment please contact our Accounts Payable section either by email to
 - 2.4.1 financialsystems@hee.nhs.uk
 - 2.4.2 or by telephone 0161 268 9989
 - 2.4.3 between 09:00-17:00 Monday to Friday.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

SCHEDULE 3 - QUALITY AND PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**1 Quality**

- 1.1 HEE monitor all procured activity against the HEE national quality. HEIs should demonstrate how this course aligns to the framework. A link to the HEE Quality Strategy is here.
- 1.2 All courses procured through this Contract will be required to have transparent and robust processes to address, assure and enhance quality, through formal reporting and review, as well as ensuring the curriculum remains evidence based and contemporary. Reporting requirements will include (but not necessarily be limited to):
 - 1.2.1 Regular progress reporting using HEE-approved proforma
 - 1.2.2 Progress reports will be provided by the supplier on a (calendar) monthly basis from the end of the first month following contract commencement, until the contract close date (inclusive).
 - 1.2.3 A mid-term (interim) report, summarising progress, outputs-to-date, recommendations for future activity, risk analysis and next steps – to be provided at the mid-point between contract commencement and contract close dates.
 - 1.2.4 From time to time, a face-to-face (virtually or in person as circumstances permit) progress review with HEE representatives as part of a 'steering group' of all course providers involved in the programme - to include escalation of any risk or governance issues, a project performance update, sharing any good practice examples, case studies or points-to-note.
 - 1.2.5 An end-project report on or around 30 working prior to contract close, describing how the project has performed, final outcomes, conclusions and recommendations for any future activity, and any lessons learned.
 - 1.2.6 Contributions where appropriate to any evaluation or research procured by HEE in relation to this contract and in line with the course providers' and UK government information governance and data protection rules.
- 1.3 The Provider is expected to maintain strong educational governance and leadership through accountability for the continuous improvement of the quality outcomes throughout the duration of this Contract.
- 1.4 The Provider must ensure curriculum and assessments are developed and implemented, for example through the teaching and learning strategy, and should ensure the curriculum:
 - 1.4.1 Includes human factors training as a mechanism of enhancing patient safety
 - 1.4.2 appropriate clinical assessment skills
 - 1.4.3 Includes managing consent, and principles of clinical governance through increasingly digital processes

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 1.4.4 Includes recognition of the importance of holistic, culturally competent, patient-centred consultation, providing patients with the ability to make informed choices through the use of shared decision making
- 1.4.5 Enables access to multi professional learning, making efficient use of technology, aligned to prescribing systems
- 1.4.6 Delivers innovative and efficient model of teaching via blended learning, online tutorials and e-learning platforms
- 1.4.7 Ensures that the assessments for the course demonstrate the value to the individual in their new role, and provide the healthcare system with confidence that the individual can practice safely.
- 1.4.8 Recognises the role of the Designated Prescriber Practitioner - ensuring that all multi-professional, suitably experienced / qualified DPPs are able to provide that support to pharmacist IP learners

2 Contract Management

- 2.1 The Provider will be expected to fulfil regular contract monitoring requirements with HEE.
- 2.2 The Provider will also be expected to respond in a timely fashion to ad hoc information returns for HEE.

SCHEDULE 4 - DATA PROTECTION PROTOCOL

The definitions and interpretative provisions at clause 1 of this contract shall also apply to this Protocol. Additionally, in this Protocol the following words shall have the following meanings unless the context requires otherwise:

“Data Protection Impact Assessment”	means an assessment by the Controller of the impact of the envisaged Processing on the protection of Personal Data;
“Data Protection Officer” and “Data Subject”	shall have the same meanings as set out in the Data Protection Legislation;
“Data Subject Access Request”	means a request made by, or on behalf of, a Data Subject to exercise rights granted pursuant to the Data Protection Legislation;
“Protocol” or “Data Protection Protocol”	means this Data Protection Protocol;
“Sub-processor”	means any third party appointed to Process Personal Data on behalf of the Provider where the Provider is acting as a Processor in relation to this contract.

1 DATA PROTECTION

- 1.1 The Parties acknowledge that for the purposes of the Data Protection Legislation, if Table A of this Protocol has been completed then HEE is the Controller and the Provider is the Processor in relation to the Processing described at Table A. Where the Provider acts as a Processor they are only authorised to carry out the Processing listed in Table A.
- 1.2 The Provider shall notify HEE immediately if it considers that any of HEE's instructions infringe the Data Protection Legislation.
- 1.3 The Provider shall provide all reasonable assistance to HEE in the preparation of any Data Protection Impact Assessment prior to commencing any Processing. Such assistance may, at the discretion of HEE, include:
 - 1.3.1 a systematic description of the envisaged Processing operations and the purpose of the Processing;
 - 1.3.2 an assessment of the necessity and proportionality of the Processing operations in relation to the Services;
 - 1.3.3 an assessment of the risks to the rights and freedoms of Data Subjects; and
 - 1.3.4 the measures envisaged to address the risks, including safeguards, security measures and mechanisms to ensure the protection of Personal Data.
- 1.4 The Provider shall, in relation to any Personal Data Processed in connection with its obligations as a Processor under this contract:
 - 1.4.1 process that Personal Data only in accordance with Table A of this Protocol, unless the Provider is required to do otherwise by Law. Where the Provider

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

is required by Law to Process the Personal Data it shall promptly notify HEE before Processing the Personal Data or at the first available opportunity where prior notification is not possible unless notification to HEE is prohibited by Law;

- 1.4.2 ensure that it has in place Protective Measures as appropriate to protect against a Data Loss Event having taken account of the:
 - (i) nature of the data to be protected;
 - (ii) harm that might result from a Data Loss Event;
 - (iii) state of technological development; and
 - (iv) cost of implementing any measures;
- 1.4.3 ensure that:
 - (i) the Provider Personnel do not Process Personal Data except in accordance with this contract (and in particular Table A of this Protocol);
 - (ii) it takes all reasonable steps to ensure the reliability and integrity of any Provider Personnel who have access to the Personal Data and ensure that they:
 - (A) are aware of and comply with the Provider's duties under this Protocol;
 - (B) are subject to appropriate confidentiality undertakings with the Provider or any Sub-processor;
 - (C) are informed of the confidential nature of the Personal Data and do not publish, disclose or divulge any of the Personal Data to any third party unless directed in writing to do so by HEE or as otherwise permitted by this contract; and
 - (D) have undergone adequate training in the use, care, protection and handling of Personal Data;
- 1.1.1 not transfer Personal Data outside of the United Kingdom unless the prior written consent of HEE has been obtained and the following conditions are fulfilled:
 - (i) HEE or the Provider has provided appropriate safeguards in relation to the transfer (whether in accordance with Article 46 of the UK GDPR) as determined by HEE;
 - (ii) the Data Subject has enforceable rights and effective legal remedies;
 - (iii) the Provider complies with its obligations under the Data Protection Legislation by providing an adequate level of protection to any

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

Personal Data that is transferred (or, if it is not so bound, uses its best endeavours to assist HEE in meeting its obligations); and

- (iv) the Provider complies with any reasonable instructions notified to it in advance by HEE with respect to the Processing of the Personal Data;
- 1.4.4 at the written direction of HEE, delete or return Personal Data (and any copies of it) to HEE on termination or expiry of the contract unless the Provider is required by Law to retain the Personal Data;
- 1.4.5 assist HEE in ensuring compliance with the obligations set out in articles 32 to 36 of the UK GDPR taking into account the nature of the Processing and the information available to the Processor.
- 1.5 Subject to paragraph 1.6 of this Protocol, the Provider shall notify HEE immediately if it:
 - 1.5.1 receives a Data Subject Access Request (or purported Data Subject Access Request);
 - 1.5.2 receives a request to rectify, block or erase any Personal Data;
 - 1.5.3 receives any other request, complaint or communication relating to either Party's obligations under the Data Protection Legislation;
 - 1.5.4 receives any communication from the Information Commissioner or any other regulatory authority in connection with Personal Data Processed under this contract;
 - 1.5.5 receives a request from any third party for disclosure of Personal Data where compliance with such request is required or purported to be required by Law; or
 - 1.5.6 becomes aware of a Data Loss Event.
- 1.6 The Provider's obligation to notify under paragraph 1.5 of this Protocol shall include the provision of further information to HEE in phases, as details become available.
- 1.7 Taking into account the nature of the Processing, the Provider shall provide HEE with full assistance in relation to either Party's obligations under Data Protection Legislation and any complaint, communication or request described in clause 1.5 of this Protocol (and insofar as possible within the timescales reasonably required by HEE) including by promptly providing:
 - 1.7.1 HEE with full details and copies of the complaint, communication or request;
 - 1.7.2 such assistance as is reasonably requested by HEE to enable HEE to comply with a Data Subject Access Request within the relevant timescales set out in the Data Protection Legislation;
 - 1.7.3 HEE, at its request, with any Personal Data it holds in relation to a Data Subject;
 - 1.7.4 assistance as requested by HEE following any Data Loss Event;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 1.7.5 assistance as requested by HEE with respect to any request from the Information Commissioner's Office, or any consultation by HEE with the Information Commissioner's Office.
- 1.8 The Provider shall maintain complete and accurate records and information to demonstrate its compliance with this Protocol and make such records available to HEE on request.
- 1.9 The Provider shall allow for audits of its Processing activity by HEE or HEE's designated auditor.
- 1.10 The Provider shall designate a Data Protection Officer if required by the Data Protection Legislation.
- 1.11 Before allowing any Sub-processor to Process any Personal Data related to this contract, the Provider must:
- 1.11.1 notify HEE in writing of the intended Sub-processor and Processing;
 - 1.11.2 obtain the express prior written consent of HEE;
 - 1.11.3 enter into a written agreement with the Sub-processor which give effect to the terms set out in this Protocol such that they apply to the Sub-processor; and
 - 1.11.4 provide HEE with such information regarding the Sub-processor as HEE may reasonably require.
- The Provider shall remain fully liable for all acts or omissions of any Sub-processor.
- 1.12 HEE may, at any time on not less than thirty (30) Business Days' notice, revise this Protocol by replacing it with any applicable controller to processor standard clauses or similar terms forming part of an applicable UK certification scheme (which shall apply when incorporated by attachment to this contract).
- 1.13 The Parties agree to take account of any guidance issued by the Information Commissioner's Office. HEE may on not less than thirty (30) Business Days' notice to the Provider amend this Protocol to ensure that it complies with any guidance issued by the Information Commissioner's Office.
- 1.14 The Provider shall comply with any further instructions with respect to Processing issued by HEE by written notice. Any such further written instructions shall be deemed to be incorporated into Table A below from the date at which such notice has been provided to the Provider.
- 1.15 Subject to paragraphs 1.12 and 1.14 of this Protocol, any change or other variation to this Protocol shall only be binding once it has been agreed in writing and signed by an authorised representative of both Parties.

Table A - Processing, Personal Data and Data Subjects

Description	Details
Subject matter of the Processing	Data required for contract monitoring and performance purposes, to monitor the recruitment, completion and attrition of pharmacists enrolled onto Independent Prescribing courses.
Duration of the Processing	Duration from September 2022- March 2023
Nature and purposes of the Processing	Data required for contract monitoring and performance purposes, to monitor the recruitment, completion and attrition of pharmacists enrolled onto Independent Prescribing courses.
Type of Personal Data	Personal data collection – Providers will be expected to collect GPhC numbers
Categories of Data Subject	Pharmacist learners
Plan for return and destruction of the data once the Processing is complete UNLESS requirement under union or member state law to preserve that type of data	Data will be destroyed in line with regulatory requirements on completion of the project. There will be no requirement to retain or preserve data at the end of the project other than in accordance with the Supplier's own data retention policy.

SCHEDULE 5 - INFORMATION AND DATA PROVISIONS

1 CONFIDENTIALITY

- 1.1 In respect of any Confidential Information it may receive directly or indirectly from the other Party ("**Discloser**") and subject always to the remainder of this paragraph Schedule 41, each Party ("**Recipient**") undertakes to keep secret and strictly confidential and shall not disclose any such Confidential Information to any third party without the Discloser's prior written consent provided that:
- 1.1.1 the Recipient shall not be prevented from using any general knowledge, experience or skills which were in its possession prior to the Commencement Date;
 - 1.1.2 the provisions of this paragraph Schedule 41 shall not apply to any Confidential Information:
 - (i) which is in or enters the public domain other than by breach of this contract or other act or omissions of the Recipient;
 - (ii) which is obtained from a third party who is lawfully authorised to disclose such information without any obligation of confidentiality;
 - (iii) which is authorised for disclosure by the prior written consent of the Discloser;
 - (iv) which the Recipient can demonstrate was in its possession without any obligation of confidentiality prior to receipt of the Confidential Information from the Discloser; or
 - (v) which the Recipient is required to disclose purely to the extent to comply with the requirements of any relevant stock exchange.
- 1.2 Nothing in this paragraph Schedule 41 shall prevent the Recipient from disclosing Confidential Information where it is required to do so by judicial, administrative, governmental or regulatory process in connection with any action, suit, proceedings or claim or otherwise by applicable Law, including the Freedom of Information Act 2000 ("**FOIA**"), Codes of Practice on Access to Government Information, on the Discharge of Public Authorities' Functions or on the Management of Records ("**Codes of Practice**") or the Environmental Information Regulations 2004 ("**Environmental Regulations**").
- 1.3 HEE may disclose the Provider's Confidential Information:
- 1.3.1 on a confidential basis, to any Contracting Authority (the Parties agree that all Contracting Authorities receiving such Confidential Information shall be entitled to further disclose the Confidential Information to other Contracting Authorities on the basis that the information is confidential and is not to be disclosed to a third party which is not part of any Contracting Authority);
 - 1.3.2 on a confidential basis, to any consultant, contractor or other person engaged by HEE and/or the Contracting Authority receiving such information;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 1.3.3 to any relevant party for the purpose of the examination and certification of HEE's accounts;
- 1.3.4 to any relevant party for any examination pursuant to section 6(1) of the National Audit Act 1983 of the economy, efficiency and effectiveness with which HEE has used its resources;
- 1.3.5 to Parliament and Parliamentary Committees or if required by any Parliamentary reporting requirements; or
- 1.3.6 on a confidential basis to a proposed successor body in connection with any proposed or actual, assignment, novation or other disposal of rights, obligations, liabilities or property in connection with this contract,

and for the purposes of this contract, references to disclosure "on a confidential basis" shall mean HEE making clear the confidential nature of such information and that it must not be further disclosed except in accordance with Law or this paragraph Schedule 51.3.

- 1.4 The Provider may only disclose HEE's Confidential Information, and any other information provided to the Provider by HEE in relation this contract, to the Provider's Staff or professional advisors who are directly involved in the performance of or advising on the Provider's obligations under this contract. The Provider shall ensure that such Staff or professional advisors are aware of and shall comply with the obligations in this paragraph Schedule 41 as to confidentiality and that all information, including Confidential Information, is held securely, protected against unauthorised use or loss and, at HEE's written discretion, destroyed securely or returned to HEE when it is no longer required. The Provider shall not, and shall ensure that the Staff do not, use any of HEE's Confidential Information received otherwise than for the purposes of performing the Provider's obligations in this contract.
- 1.5 For the avoidance of doubt, save as required by Law or as otherwise set out in this Schedule 5, the Provider shall not, without the prior written consent of HEE (such consent not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed), announce that it has entered into this contract and/or that it has been appointed as a Provider to HEE and/or make any other announcements about this contract.
- 1.6 Paragraph Schedule 41 of this Schedule 5 shall remain in force:
 - 1.6.1 without limit in time in respect of Confidential Information which comprises Personal Data or which relates to national security; and
 - 1.6.2 for all other Confidential Information for a period of three (3) years after the expiry or earlier termination of this contract unless otherwise agreed in writing by the Parties.

2 DATA PROTECTION

- 2.1 The Parties acknowledge their respective duties under Data Protection Legislation and shall give each other all reasonable assistance as appropriate or necessary to enable each other to comply with those duties. For the avoidance of doubt, each Party shall take reasonable steps to ensure it is familiar with the Data Protection Legislation and any obligations it may have under such Data Protection Legislation and shall comply with such obligations.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 2.2 Where either Party is Processing Personal Data under or in connection with this contract as a Processor, the Parties shall comply with the Data Protection Protocol. Where the Parties are both Processing Personal Data under or in connection with this contract as Controllers, the Parties shall set out their rights and responsibilities in respect of such Personal Data in a document based on the model data sharing agreement at Schedule 7.
- 2.3 The provisions of this paragraph 2 are additional to those set out in the Data Protection Protocol.
- 2.4 Without prejudice to the generality of paragraph 2.1, when acting as a Controller HEE shall ensure that it has all necessary appropriate consents and notices in place to enable lawful transfer of Personal Data to the Provider for the duration and purposes of this contract.
- 2.5 Without prejudice to the generality of paragraph 2.1, when acting as a Controller in connection with this contract the Provider shall:
- 2.5.1 not transfer any Personal Data outside of the UK without the prior written consent of HEE;
 - 2.5.2 assist HEE in responding to any request from a Data Subject to exercise their rights under the Data Protection Legislation and responding to consultations and inquiries from the Information Commissioner's office or any other regulator;
 - 2.5.3 notify HEE without undue delay on becoming aware of a Data Loss Event; and
 - 2.5.4 ensure that all personnel who have access to or process Personal Data in connection with this contract are obliged to keep the personal data confidential
- 2.6 When acting as a Controller, the Provider must obtain the prior written consent of HEE, such consent not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed, prior to appointing any third party as a processor of Personal Data under this contract.
- 2.7 The Provider and HEE shall ensure that Personal Data is safeguarded at all times in accordance with the Law, and this obligation will include (if transferred electronically) only transferring Personal Data (a) if essential, having regard to the purpose for which the transfer is conducted; and (b) that is encrypted in accordance with any international data encryption standards for healthcare, and as otherwise required by those standards applicable to HEE under any Law and Guidance (this includes, data transferred over wireless or wired networks, held on laptops, CDs, memory sticks and tapes).
- 2.8 Where, as a requirement of this contract, either Party is Processing Personal Data relating to Learners as part of the Services, that Party shall:
- 2.8.1 complete and publish an annual information governance assessment using the Data Security & Protection Toolkit (www.dsptoolkit.nhs.uk);
 - 2.8.2 meet the standards in the relevant NHS Data Security & Protection Toolkit;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 2.8.3 nominate an information governance lead able to communicate with that Party's board of directors or equivalent governance body, who will be responsible for information governance and from whom that Party's board of directors or equivalent governance body will receive regular reports on information governance matters including, but not limited to, details of all incidents of data loss and breach of confidence;
 - 2.8.4 in addition to the requirements of the Data Protection Protocol, report all incidents of data loss and breach of confidence in accordance with applicable Department of Health and Social Care and/or the NHS England and/or Health and Social Care Information Centre guidelines (which can be provided to the Provider by the HEE on request);
 - 2.8.5 put in place and maintain policies that describe individual personal responsibilities for handling Personal Data and apply those policies rigorously;
 - 2.8.6 put in place and maintain agreed protocols for the lawful sharing of Personal Data with other NHS organisations and (as appropriate) with non-NHS organisations in circumstances in which sharing of that data is required under this contract;
 - 2.8.7 at all times comply with any information governance requirements and/or processes as may be set out in the Service Specification; and
 - 2.8.8 comply with any new and/or updated requirements, Guidance and/or Policies notified to the Provider by HEE from time to time (acting reasonably) relating to the Processing and/or protection of Personal Data.
- 2.9 Subject to clause 14, the Provider shall indemnify and keep HEE indemnified against, any loss, damages, costs, expenses (including without limitation legal costs and expenses), claims or proceedings whatsoever or howsoever arising from the Provider's unlawful or unauthorised Processing (whether in breach of this contract or the Data Protection Legislation) or the destruction inaccessibility and/or damage to Personal Data for which the Provider is responsible in connection with this contract.
- 2.10 The requirements of this paragraph 2 are in addition to, and do not relieve, remove or replace, a Party's obligations or rights under the Data Protection Legislation.

3 FREEDOM OF INFORMATION AND TRANSPARENCY

- 3.1 The Parties acknowledge the duties of Contracting Authorities under the FOIA, Codes of Practice and Environmental Regulations and shall give each other all reasonable assistance as appropriate or necessary to enable compliance with those duties.
- 3.2 Each Party shall assist and cooperate with the other to enable it to comply with its disclosure obligations under the FOIA, Codes of Practice and Environmental Regulations. The Parties agree:
 - 3.2.1 that this contract and any recorded information held by one Party on the other's behalf for the purposes of this contract are subject to the obligations and commitments under the FOIA, Codes of Practice and Environmental Regulations;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 3.2.2 that the decision on whether any exemption to the general obligations of public access to information applies to any request for information received under the FOIA, Codes of Practice and Environmental Regulations is a decision solely for the Party receiving such a request;
- 3.2.3 that where a Party receives a request for information under the FOIA, Codes of Practice and Environmental Regulations in relation to this contract and/or its subject matter, and that Party itself is subject to the FOIA, Codes of Practice and Environmental Regulations it will liaise with the other Party as to the contents of any response before a response to a request is issued and will promptly (and in any event within two (2) Business Days) provide a copy of the request and any response to the other Party;
- 3.2.4 that where the Provider receives a request for information under the FOIA, Codes of Practice and Environmental Regulations and the Provider is not itself subject to the FOIA, Codes of Practice and Environmental Regulations, it will not respond to that request (unless directed to do so by the Authority) and will promptly (and in any event within two (2) Business Days) transfer the request to the Authority;
- 3.2.5 that either Party, acting in accordance with the Codes of Practice issued and revised from time to time under both section 45 of FOIA, and regulation 16 of the Environmental Regulations, may disclose information concerning the other Party and this contract; and
- 3.2.6 to assist the other Party in responding to a request for information, by processing information or environmental information (as the same are defined in FOIA and the Environmental Regulations) in accordance with a records management system that complies with all applicable records management recommendations and codes of conduct issued under section 46 of FOIA, and providing copies of all information requested by the other Party within five (5) Business Days of that request and without charge.
- 3.3 The Parties acknowledge that, except for any information which is exempt from disclosure in accordance with the provisions of the FOIA, Codes of Practice and Environmental Regulations, the content of this contract is not Confidential Information.
- 3.4 Notwithstanding any other term of this contract, the Parties consent to the publication of this contract in its entirety (including variations), subject only to the redaction of information that is exempt from disclosure in accordance with the provisions of the FOIA, Codes of Practice and Environmental Regulations.
- 3.5 In preparing a copy of this contract for publication under paragraph Schedule 53.4 of this Schedule 5, HEE may consult with the Provider to inform decision making regarding any redactions but the final decision in relation to the redaction of information will be at HEE's absolute discretion.
- 3.6 The Provider shall assist and cooperate with HEE to enable HEE to publish this contract.
- 3.7 Where any information is held by any Sub-contractor of the Provider in connection with this contract, the Provider shall procure that such Sub-contractor shall comply with the relevant obligations set out in paragraph 69 of this Schedule 5, as if such Sub-contractor were the Provider.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

4 INFORMATION SECURITY

- 4.1 Without limitation to any other information governance requirements set out in this Schedule 5, the Provider shall:
- 4.1.1 notify HEE forthwith of any information security breaches or near misses (including without limitation any potential or actual breaches of confidentiality or actual information security breaches) in line with HEE's information governance Policies (which can be provided to the Provider by HEE on request); and
 - 4.1.2 fully cooperate with any audits or investigations relating to information security and any privacy impact assessments undertaken by HEE and shall provide full information as may be reasonably requested by HEE in relation to such audits, investigations and assessments.
- 4.2 Where required in accordance with the Service Specification, the Provider will ensure that it puts in place and maintains an information security management plan appropriate to this contract, the type of Services being provided and the obligations placed on the Provider. The Provider shall ensure that such plan is consistent with any relevant Policies, Guidance, Good Industry Practice and with any relevant quality standards as may be set out in the Service Specification.
- 4.3 Where required in accordance with the Service Specification, the Provider shall obtain and maintain certification under the HM Government Cyber Essentials Scheme at the level set out in the Service Specification.

SCHEDULE 6 - CHANGE CONTROL NOTIFICATION FORM

CCN Number:

Title of Change	
Service Line	
Operations Lead	
CM originator	

Change Control Notice (CCN to the following agreement:	
Agreement name	Date of Agreement

Date Change Requested	Date CCN Raised	Expiry date of CCN

Contact Information for the proposed change	
Originator	Other Party
Name:	Name:
Company:	Company:
Telephone:	Telephone:
Email:	Email:

Clauses and Schedules affected

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

Associated Change Control Notices		
<i>CCN No.</i>	<i>Name of Agreement</i>	<i>Date of Agreement</i>

Reason for change

Description of Change

Changes to contract charges and revised payment schedules

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

Price to implement change

Impact of change on other agreement provisions

Timetable for implementation

Acceptance	
Signed for and on behalf of: Health Education England	Signed: Print Name: Title: Date:
Signed for and on behalf of: [PROVIDER]	Signed:

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

	Print name: Title: Date:

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

SCHEDULE 7- EXCHANGE OF INFORMATION BETWEEN HEE AND THE PROVIDER

Template Data Sharing Agreement

This Data Sharing Agreement is made on [Insert date]		
1	Between: <i>[List all the parties]</i>	
2	Purpose, objectives of the information sharing: <i>[Be clear and concise about the reasons for data sharing, giving as detailed a description as possible. You should set out what objective you are hoping to achieve by sharing personal data between organisations. Each purpose can be numbered separately]</i>	
3	Controller/s <i>[List here all organisations which are controllers as part of this agreement and for which purposes]</i>	
4	Processor/s <i>[List here all organisations acting as processors and sub-processors as part of the agreement (and to which purpose they relate to) and state which controller(s) they report to]</i>	
5	Data items to be processed (add more lines if required)	
	Detail Item	Justification (including confirmation of signed DPIA where applicable)

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

6	Article 6 Condition – Personal Data <i>[Specify which Article 6 condition (legal basis) is met]</i>	
	Legal Basis (One of these must apply whenever you process personal data)	Tick which one you are using
	(a) Consent: the individual has given clear consent for you to process their personal data for a specific purpose.	
	(b) Contract: the processing is necessary for a contract you have with the individual, or because they have asked you to take specific steps before entering into a contract.	
	(c) Legal obligation: the processing is necessary for you to comply with the law (not including contractual obligations).	
	(d) Vital interests: the processing is necessary to protect someone's life.	
	(e) Public task: the processing is necessary for you to perform a task in the public interest or for your official functions, and the task or function has a clear basis in law.	
	(f) Legitimate interests: the processing is necessary for your legitimate interests or the legitimate interests of a third party, unless there is a good reason to protect the individual's personal data which overrides those legitimate interests. (This cannot apply if you are a public authority processing data to perform your official tasks.)	

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

7	Article 9 condition – Special Categories of Personal Data	
	<i>[Specify here which Article 9 condition is met - a summary of the most likely conditions is provided below.]</i>	
	Conditions for processing special category data	Tick which one you are using
	(a)Explicit consent: (the data subject has given explicit consent)	
	(b)Vital interests: (to protect the vital interests of the data subject, who cannot give consent (life or death situations))	
	(c) Legal claims or judicial acts: (the establishment, exercise or defence of legal claims or whenever courts are acting in their judicial capacity)	
	(d) Reasons of substantial public interest (with a basis in law): (which shall be proportionate to the purpose and, respect the essence of the right to data protection)	
	(e) Health or social care (with a basis in law): (preventive or occupational medicine, for the assessment of the working capacity of the employee, medical diagnosis, the provision of health or social care or treatment or the management of health or social care systems and services)	
	(f) Public health (with a basis in law): (protecting against serious internal or cross-border threats to health or ensuring high standards of quality and safety of health care and of medicinal products or medical devices)	
(g)Archiving, research and statistics (with a basis in law): (archiving purposes in the public interest, scientific or historical research purposes or statistical purposes)		

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

	Other:		
	Please state (and indicate) below if you are processing data based on Schedule 1, Part 1, Data Protection Act 2018:		
8	Individual rights and preferences <i>[Explain how these will be managed by the parties to this agreement]</i>		
	Individual right	Indicate how the right will be managed or why it is not applicable	
	The right to be informed		
	The right of access		
	The right to rectification		
	The right to erasure		
	The right to restrict processing		
	The right to portability		

12003202.279

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

10	Transparency <i>[Describe here how communication/s with the public will be undertaken i.e. update Privacy notice, patient information leaflets/posters, information on website/s etc]</i>
11	How will the data sharing be carried out? ● <i>The mechanism by which the data will be shared and an explanation, why this is secure and which organisation is responsible for ensuring security</i> ● <i>How any outputs/analysis will be shared and an explanation of why this is secure, necessary and proportionate</i> ● <i>Frequency – including security precautions proportionate to the level of frequency</i> <i>Whether any information is being transferred outside the EU and, if so, relevant safeguards (this is to ensure compliance with Article 45 of the GDPR)</i>
12	Accuracy of the data being shared <i>[Describe the processes/procedure for ensuring that data held and shared is accurate. Explain how any updates will be shared with all recipients of the data.]</i>
13	Rectification of data that has been shared <i>[Specify here any procedures in place, or to be put in place, for rectifying inaccurate data that has been shared, or rectifying data that has been identified as inaccurate after sharing by the parties to this agreement. This is separate to the individual's right to rectification]</i>
14	Retention and disposal requirements for the information to be shared - including details of the return of information to the source organisations (if applicable)
15	Breach management

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

	<i>[Outline the process for how any breach of data security/confidentiality will be managed by relevant parties]</i>
16	Specify any particular obligation on any party to this agreement
17	Contacts – Information Governance and Caldicott Guardian <i>[List here the IG contacts for each organisation]</i>
18	Commencement of agreement <i>[Specify the date the Agreement will come into force]</i>
19	Review of agreement <i>[Specify if, and when, and by whom (specify job role) the agreement will be reviewed]</i>
20	Review period <i>[Specify, if applicable, how long any review period will be]</i>
21	Variation <i>[Specify here if the parties, or any party, can vary the terms of this agreement. If so, detail how this is done]</i>
22	Ending the agreement <i>[Specify how a party ends their participation in the Agreement, and how data will be managed by the exiting party]</i>
23	End date

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

	<i>[Specify the date the agreement ends]</i>
24	Signatories <i>[Each organisation signs here, detailing the name and position of the signatory based on the sharing required. i.e. DPO/SIRO/CG/CEO/Head of service]</i>

NHS EDUCATION AND TRAINING CONTRACT

between

HEALTH EDUCATION ENGLAND

and

HEALTH & EDUCATION CO-OPERATIVE LTD

For

Provision of Independent Prescribing Training for Pharmacists

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

Clause	Contents	Page
1	DEFINITIONS.....	5
2	COMMENCEMENT AND DURATION	17
3	PROVIDER'S WARRANTIES.....	17
4	PROVIDER'S RESPONSIBILITIES	20
5	HEE'S RESPONSIBILITIES.....	25
6	PREMISES, LOCATIONS AND ACCESS	26
7	COOPERATION WITH THIRD PARTIES.....	27
8	USE OF HEE EQUIPMENT.....	27
9	CONTRACT MANAGEMENT.....	27
10	FUNDING.....	29
11	INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY	30
12	INSURANCE.....	32
13	LIABILITY	33
14	LIMITATION OF LIABILITY.....	34
15	TERMINATION.....	35
16	OBLIGATIONS ON TERMINATION AND SURVIVAL	38
17	COMPLAINTS.....	39
18	SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT	39
19	ELECTRONIC SERVICES INFORMATION.....	40
20	PUBLICITY AND NHS BRANDING.....	40
21	ADVERTISEMENTS AND MARKETING	41
22	FORCE MAJEURE.....	41
23	COSTS AND EXPENSES	42
24	DISPUTE RESOLUTION PROCEDURE.....	42
25	QUALITY AND PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS	43
26	CONTRACT MANAGEMENT.....	43
27	CONTRACT PERFORMANCE NOTICE	43
28	CONTRACT MANAGEMENT MEETING.....	44
29	JOINT INVESTIGATION	44
30	REMEDIAL ACTION PLAN.....	44
31	IMPLEMENTATION AND BREACH OF REMEDIAL ACTION PLAN	45
32	EXCEPTION REPORT	45
33	WITHHOLDING OF FUNDING AT EXCEPTION REPORT FOR BREACH OF REMEDIAL ACTION PLAN.....	46
34	RETENTION OF SUMS WITHHELD FOR BREACH OF REMEDIAL ACTION PLAN.....	46
35	UNJUSTIFIED WITHHOLDING OR RETENTION OF FUNDING	46
36	RETENTION OF FUNDING WITHHELD ON EXPIRY OR TERMINATION OF THIS CONTRACT	46
37	REVIEW MEETINGS.....	47
38	RECORDS RETENTION AND RIGHT OF AUDIT	47
39	CONFLICTS OF INTEREST AND THE PREVENTION OF FRAUD.....	48
40	EQUALITY AND HUMAN RIGHTS	49
41	NOTICES	50
42	ASSIGNMENT, NOVATION AND SUB-CONTRACTING.....	50
43	PROHIBITED ACTS	52
44	CHANGE CONTROL.....	53

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

45 PROCEDURE..... 54

46 GENERAL..... 55

SCHEDULE 1 - SERVICES SPECIFICATION AND TENDER SUBMISSIONS 57

SCHEDULE 2 - FUNDING 59

SCHEDULE 3 - QUALITY AND PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS..... 60

SCHEDULE 4 - DATA PROTECTION PROTOCOL..... 61

SCHEDULE 5 - INFORMATION AND DATA PROVISIONS..... 66

SCHEDULE 6 - CHANGE CONTROL NOTIFICATION FORM 72

SCHEDULE 7 - EXCHANGE OF INFORMATION BETWEEN HEE AND THE PROVIDER..... 76

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

NHS HEALTH EDUCATION ENGLAND - EDUCATION AND TRAINING CONTRACT

This contract is dated

Parties

- (1) **HEALTH EDUCATION ENGLAND**, whose head office is at 1st Floor, Blenheim House, Duncombe Street, Leeds, LS1 4PL, (“**HEE**”); and
- (2) **HEALTH & EDUCATION CO-OPERATIVE LTD** whose head office is at The Guild 5 Abbey Street, Carlisle, CA3 8TX (**the “Provider”**),

each a **Party** and together, the **Parties**.

Signed by the authorised representative of HEE

Full Name:

[REDACTED]

Job Title/Role: National Director of Education Programmes

Date Signed: 8th August 2022

Signed by the authorised representative of THE PROVIDER

Full Name:

[REDACTED]

Job Title/Role: Chief Officer

Date Signed: 02/08/22

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

1 **DEFINITIONS**

1.1 In this contract the following words shall have the following meanings unless the context requires otherwise:

“Actual Monthly Value”	means for the relevant month, the aggregate of all Funding payments made to the Provider under this contract in respect of all Services delivered in that month (excluding VAT but before any deductions, withholdings or set-off);
“Business Continuity Event”	means any event or issue that could impact on the operations of the Provider and its ability to provide the Services including an influenza, epidemic, pandemic and any Force Majeure Event;
“Business Continuity Plan”	means the Provider’s business continuity plan which includes its plans for continuity of the Services during a Business Continuity Event;
“Business Day”	means any day other than Saturday, Sunday, Christmas Day, Good Friday or a statutory bank holiday in England and Wales;
“Change Control Process”	means the change control process referred to in clause 44 and 45;
“Codes of Practice”	shall have the meaning given to the term in paragraph Schedule 51.2 of Schedule 5;
“Commencement Date”	means the date of this contract;
“Confidential Information”	means information, data and material of any nature, which either Party may receive or obtain in connection with the conclusion and/or operation of the contract including any procurement process which is: (a) Personal Data including without limitation which relates to any Learner; (b) designated as confidential by either Party or that ought reasonably to be considered as confidential (however it is conveyed or on whatever media it is stored); and/or (c) Policies and such other documents which the Provider may obtain or have access to through HEE’s intranet;
“Contracting Authority”	means any contracting authority as defined in regulation 2 of the Public Contracts Regulations 2015 (SI 2015/102) (as amended), other than HEE;
“Contract Management Meeting”	means a meeting of HEE and the Provider held in accordance with clause 28;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

“Contract Performance Notice”	(a) a notice given by HEE to the Provider under clause 27, alleging failure by the Provider to comply with any obligation on its part under this contract; or (b) a notice given by the Provider to HEE under clause 27 alleging failure by HEE to comply with any obligation on its part under this contract, as appropriate;
“Controller”	shall have the same meaning as set out in the Data Protection Legislation;
“Convictions”	means, other than in relation to minor road traffic offences, any previous or pending prosecutions, convictions, cautions and binding-over orders (including any spent convictions as contemplated by section 1(1) of the Rehabilitation of Offenders Act 1974 or any replacement or amendment to that Act);
“COVID-19”	means severe acute respiratory syndrome coronavirus 2 (SARS-CoV-2);
“Data Loss Event”	means any event that results, or may result, in unauthorised access to Personal Data held by the Provider under this contract, and/or actual or potential loss, inaccessibility of and/or destruction of such Personal Data in breach of this contract, including any Personal Data Breach;
“Data Protection Legislation”	means (i) the Data Protection Act 2018; (ii) any European Union laws that relate to data protection or privacy that have been incorporated into UK law following the exit of the UK from the European Union as amended or supplemented from time to time by UK law including but not limited to the UK GDPR (iii) any European Union laws that are applicable in the UK pursuant to Article 71 of the withdrawal agreement between the European Union and the UK (2019/C 384 I/01); and (iv) all applicable Law about the processing of personal information and privacy; and the guidance and codes of practice issued by the Information Commissioner;
“Data Protection Protocol”	means the protocol contained in Schedule 4;
“Disclosure and Barring Service”	means the Disclosure and Barring Service established under section 87 of the Protection of Freedoms Act 2012;
“Dispute(s)”	means any dispute, difference or question of interpretation or construction arising out of or in connection with this contract, including any dispute, difference or question of interpretation relating to the Services, any matters of contractual construction and interpretation relating to the contract, or any matter where

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

	this contract directs the Parties to resolve an issue by reference to the Dispute Resolution Procedure;
“Dispute Notice”	means a written notice served by one Party to the other stating that the Party serving the notice believes there is a Dispute;
“Dispute Resolution Procedure”	means the process for resolving Disputes as set out in clause 24;
“DOTAS”	means the Disclosure of Tax Avoidance Schemes rules which require a promoter of tax schemes to tell HM Revenue and Customs of any specified notifiable arrangements or proposals and to provide prescribed information on those arrangements or proposals within set time limits as contained in Part 7 of the Finance Act 2004 and in secondary legislation made under vires contained in Part 7 of the Finance Act 2004 and as extended to National Insurance Contributions by the National Insurance Contributions (Application of Part 7 of the Finance Act 2004) Regulations 2012, SI 2012/1868 made under s.132A Social Security Administration Act 1992;
“EDS2”	means the Equality Delivery System for the NHS – EDS2, being a tool designed to help NHS organisations, in discussion with local stakeholders, to review and improve their equality performance for people with characteristics protected by the Equality Act 2010, and to support them in meeting their duties under section 1 of the Equality Act 2010, available on the NHS England webpage (as may be updated or superseded from time to time);
“Electronic Trading System(s)”	means such electronic data interchange system and/or world wide web application and/or other application with such message standards and protocols as HEE may specify from time to time;
“Emergency Preparedness, Resilience and Response”	means the emergency preparedness, resilience and response guidance relating to the need to plan for, and respond to, a wide range of incidents and emergencies that could affect health or patient care, issued by NHS England / NHS Improvement and available on the NHS England webpage (as may be updated or superseded from time to time);
“Employed Learner”	means those Learners who are recruited into NHS posts on Programmes leading to statutory or voluntary registration, who are for the duration of their training only employed by a Provider, or another contractually agreed Lead Employer, and for whom HEE may provide a financial contribution;
“Environmental Regulations”	shall have the meaning given to the term in paragraph Schedule 51.2 of

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

“eProcurement Guidance”

;

means the NHS eProcurement strategy available via:

<http://www.gov.uk/government/collections/nhs-procurement>

together with any further Guidance issued by the Department of Health and Social Care in connection with it;

“Equality Legislation”

means any and all legislation, applicable guidance and statutory codes of practice relating to equality, diversity, non-discrimination and human rights as may be in force in England and Wales from time to time including, but not limited to, the Equality Act 2010, the Part-time Workers (Prevention of Less Favourable Treatment) Regulations 2000 and the Fixed-term Employees (Prevention of Less Favourable Treatment) Regulations 2002 (SI 2002/2034) and the Human Rights Act 1998;

“Exception Report”

means a report issued in accordance with clause 32 notifying the relevant Party’s Governing Body of that Party’s breach of a Remedial Action Plan and failure to remedy that breach;

“Force Majeure Event”

has the meaning given to it in clause 22;

“Electronic Trading System(s)”

means such electronic data interchange system and/or world wide web application and/or other application with such message standards and protocols as the Authority may specify from time to time;

“Exit Requirements”

means HEE’s exit requirements, as set out in the Service Specification and/or otherwise as part of this contract, which the Provider must comply with during the Term and/or in relation to any expiry or early termination of this contract;

“Expiry Date”

means the date delivery of the Services shall end as specified in Schedule 1 (Service Specification and Tender Submissions);

“Extra-ordinary Review Meeting”

means a meeting to be held in accordance with clause 37.3;

“FOIA”

shall have the meaning given to the term in paragraph Schedule 51.2 of Schedule 5;

“Fraud”

means any offence under any law in respect of fraud in relation to this contract or defrauding or attempting to

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

defraud or conspiring to defraud the government, parliament or any Contracting Authority;

“Funding”

means the Funding that is payable to the Provider by HEE under the contract for the full and proper performance by the Provider of its obligations under the contract;

“General Anti-Abuse Rule”

means:

- (a) the legislation in Part 5 of the Finance Act 2013; and
- (b) any future legislation introduced into parliament to counteract tax advantages arising from abusive arrangements to avoid national insurance contributions;

“Good Industry Practice”

means the exercise of that degree of skill, diligence, prudence, risk management, quality management and foresight which would reasonably and ordinarily be expected from a skilled and experienced service provider engaged in the provision of services similar to the Services under the same or similar circumstances as those applicable to this contract, including in accordance with any codes of practice published by relevant trade associations;

“Governing Body”

means in respect of any Party, the board of directors, governing body, executive team or other body having overall responsibility for the actions of that Party;

“Governing Documents”

means a Party’s standing orders, scheme of delegation, and standing financial instructions, as may be updated, replaced, or superseded from time to time;

“Guidance”

means any applicable guidance, direction or determination and any policies, advice or industry alerts which apply to the Services, to the extent that the same are published and publicly available or the existence or contents of them have been notified to the Provider by HEE and/or have been published and/or notified to the Provider by the Department of Health and Social Care, NHS England / Improvement, the Medicines and Healthcare Products Regulatory Agency, the European Medicine Agency, the Cabinet Office, HM Treasury, the Care Quality Commission and/or any other regulator or competent body;

“Halifax Abuse Principle”

means the principle explained in the CJEU Case C-255/02 Halifax and others;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

"HEE Materials"	means all documents, information, items and materials in any form, whether owned by HEE or a third party, which are provided by HEE to the Provider in connection with the Services;
"HEE Representative"	means either a Regional Director, National Director, regional manager and/or a national manager of HEE;
"HEE Quality Framework"	means the multi-professional education and training quality framework published by HEE in April 2016 and as amended thereafter from time to time, measuring the quality of education and training across learning environments in England;
"HM Government Cyber Essentials Scheme"	means the HM Government Cyber Essentials Scheme as further defined in the documents relating to this scheme published at: https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/cyber-essentials-scheme-overview ;
"HRA"	means the Human Rights Act 1998;
"Immediate Action Plan"	means a plan setting out immediate actions to be undertaken by the Provider to protect the safety of Services to Learners, Service Users, the public and/or Staff;
"Implementation Requirements"	means HEE's implementation and mobilisation requirements (if any), as may be set out in the Service Specification which the Provider must comply with as part of implementing the Services;
"Insolvency Event"	means the occurrence of any of the following events in respect of the Provider: (i) the Provider being, or being deemed for the purposes of any applicable Laws or Guidance to be, unable to pay its debts or insolvent; (ii) the Provider admitting its inability to pay its debts as they fall due; (iii) the value of the Provider's assets being less than its liabilities taking into account contingent and prospective liabilities; (iv) the Provider suspending payments on any of its debts or announces an intention to do so; (v) by reason of actual or anticipated financial difficulties, the Provider commencing negotiations with creditors generally with a view to rescheduling any of its indebtedness; (vi) a moratorium is declared in respect of any of the Provider's indebtedness; (vii) the suspension of payments, a moratorium of any indebtedness, winding-up, dissolution, administration, (whether out of court or otherwise) or reorganisation (by way of voluntary arrangement, scheme of arrangement or otherwise) of the Provider; (viii) a composition, assignment or arrangement with any creditor of any member of the Provider; (ix) the appointment of a liquidator, trustee in

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

bankruptcy, judicial custodian, compulsory manager, receiver, administrative receiver, administrator or similar officer (in each case, whether out of court or otherwise) in respect of the Provider or any of its assets; (x) a resolution of the Provider or its directors is passed to petition or apply for the Provider's winding-up or administration; (xi) the Provider's directors giving written notice of their intention to appoint a liquidator, trustee in bankruptcy, judicial custodian, compulsory manager, receiver, administrative receiver, or administrator (whether out of court or otherwise); or (xii) if the Provider suffers any event analogous to the events set out in (i) to (xi) of this definition in any jurisdiction in which it is incorporated or resident;

"Intellectual Property Rights" means all patents, copyright, design rights, registered designs, trade marks, know-how, database rights, confidential formulae and any other intellectual property rights and the rights to apply for patents and trade marks and registered designs;

"JI Report" means a report detailing the findings and outcomes of a Joint Investigation;

"Joint Investigation" means an investigation into the matters referred to in a Contract Performance Notice in accordance with clause 29;

"KPI" means the key performance indicators as set out in Schedule 3;

"Law" means any applicable legal requirements including, without limitation:

- (a) any applicable statute or proclamation, delegated or subordinate legislation, bye-law, order, regulation or instrument as applicable in England and Wales;
- (b) any European Union obligation, directive, regulation, decision, law or right (including any such obligations, directives, regulations, decisions, laws or rights that are incorporated into the law of England and Wales or given effect in England and Wales by any applicable statute, proclamation, delegated or subordinate legislation, bye-law, order, regulation or instrument) retained in UK law following the exit of the UK from the European Union;
- (c) any applicable judgment of a relevant court of law which is a binding precedent in England and Wales;
- (d) requirements set by any regulatory body as applicable in England and Wales;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- (e) any relevant code of practice as applicable in England and Wales; and
 - (f) any relevant collective agreement and/or international law provisions (to include, without limitation, as referred to in (a) to (f) above);
- “Learner”** means those individuals enrolled on a Programme of education / training to be supplied pursuant to this contract by the Provider as part of the Services;
- “Lead Employer”** means a third party whom it is agreed will act as employer of Staff or Learners;
- “Local Counter Fraud Specialist”** the accredited local counter fraud specialist nominated by HEE;
- “Long Stop Date”** means the date 3 months following the Services Commencement Date;
- “Losses”** means all damage, loss, liabilities, claims, actions, costs, expenses (including the cost of legal and/or professional services) proceedings, demands and charges whether arising under statute, contract or at common law as set out in clause 13.1 of this contract;
- “National Director”** means a person with delegated authority from HEE to act for and on behalf of HEE on a national basis;
- “NHS”** means the National Health Service;
- “NHS Brand”** means the name and logo of the NHS and any other names, logos and graphical presentations as held by the Secretary of State required to be used in connection with the provision of the Services;
- “NHS Branding Guidelines”** means NHS brand policy and guidelines, as revised, updated or re-issued from time to time by NHS England and/or the Department of Health and Social Care, and which are available on the NHS England webpage (as may be updated or superseded from time to time);
- “NHSCFA”** means the NHS Counter Fraud Authority, the special health authority charged with identifying, investigating and preventing fraud and other economic crime within the NHS and the wider health group;
- “Occasion of Tax Non-Compliance”** means:
- (a) any tax return of the Provider submitted to a Relevant Tax Authority on or after 1 October 2012 is found on or after 1 April 2013 to be incorrect as a result of:
 - (i) a Relevant Tax Authority successfully challenging the Provider under the

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

General Anti-Abuse Rule or the Halifax Abuse Principle or under any tax rules or legislation that have an effect equivalent or similar to the General Anti-Abuse Rule or the Halifax Abuse Principle;

- (ii) the failure of an avoidance scheme which the Provider was involved in, and which was, or should have been, notified to a Relevant Tax Authority under the DOTAS or any equivalent or similar regime; and/or
- (b) any tax return of the Provider submitted to a Relevant Tax Authority on or after 1 October 2012 gives rise, on or after 1 April 2013, to a criminal conviction in any jurisdiction for tax related offences which is not spent at the Effective Date or to a civil penalty for fraud or evasion;

“Party”	means HEE or the Provider as appropriate and Parties means both HEE and the Provider;
“Personal Data”	shall have the same meaning as set out in the Data Protection Legislation;
“Personal Data Breach”	shall have the same meaning as set out in the Data Protection Legislation;
“Policies”	means the policies, rules and procedures of HEE as provided to the Provider from time to time;
“Premises and Locations”	has the meaning given under clause 6.1;
“Process”	shall have the same meaning as set out in the Data Protection Legislation. Processing and Processed shall be construed accordingly;
“Processor”	shall have the same meaning as set out in the Data Protection Legislation;
“Programme”	any programme as identified in Schedule 1;
“Protective Measures”	means appropriate technical and organisational measures which may include: pseudonymising and encrypting Personal Data, ensuring confidentiality, integrity, availability and resilience of systems and services, ensuring that availability of and access to Personal Data can be restored in a timely manner after an incident, and regularly assessing and evaluating the effectiveness of such measures adopted by it;
“Provider”	means the supplier named at the top of this contract on the first page;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

“Provider Outputs”	means any output of the Services to be provided by the Provider to HEE as specified in Schedule 1 and any other documents, products and materials provided by the Provider to HEE in relation to the Services;
“Previous Contract”	means a contract between HEE and the Provider for the delivery of services which are the same or substantially the same as the Services, the term of which immediately precedes the Term;
“Provider Personnel”	means any employee, agent, consultant and/or contractor of the Provider or Sub-contractor who is either partially or fully engaged in the performance of the Services;
“Provider Representative”	means such person with delegated authority to act on behalf of the Provider as notified by the Provider to HEE from time to time in accordance with clause 8.1.4;
“Purchase Order”	means the purchase order required by HEE’s commercial governance systems (if applicable);
“Quality and Performance Requirements”	means the requirements set out in Schedule 3;
“Regional Director”	means the person with delegated authority from HEE to act for and on behalf of HEE within any given Region;
“Region”	means any one or more of the seven (7) HEE geographical regions which are set out as follows: (i) Midlands, (ii) East of England, (iii) London, (iv) North East and Yorkshire, (v) North West, (vi) South East, (vii) South West;
“Relevant Tax Authority”	means HM Revenue and Customs, or, if applicable, a tax authority in the jurisdiction in which the Provider is established;
“Remedial Action Plan”	means a plan to rectify a breach of or performance failure under this contract (or, where appropriate, a Previous Contract in accordance with the terms of such Previous Contract), specifying actions and improvements required, dates by which they must be achieved and consequences for failure to do so, as further described in clause 30;
“Residual Contract Period”	means the period after this contract expires or is terminated in accordance with its terms, during which the Provider is required (pursuant to the provisions of clauses 16.3 and 16.4 of this contract) to complete the Programme of education / training of Learners enrolled on such Programmes of education / training under this contract and all other relevant activity;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

“Review Meeting”	means a meeting to be held in accordance with clause 37 at the intervals set out in clause 37 or as otherwise requested in accordance with clause 37;
“Service User”	means a patient or service user for whom a Provider has statutory responsibility;
“Services”	means the services set out in Part 2 of Schedule 1 of this contract and including, without limitation, Part 1 of Schedule 1 which sets out the requirements of HEE as issued to tenderers as part of the procurement process and the Provider’s response to these requirements;
“Services Commencement Date”	means the date delivery of the Services shall commence as specified in Schedule 1 (Service Specification and Tender Submissions). If no date is specified in Schedule 1 (Service Specification and Tender Submissions) this date shall be the Commencement Date;
“Service Development and Improvement Plan or SDIP”	means an agreed plan setting out improvements to be made by the Provider to the Services (which may comprise or include any Remedial Action Plan agreed in relation to a Previous Contract);
“Services Information”	means information concerning the Services as may be reasonably requested by HEE and supplied by the Provider to HEE in accordance with clause 19 of this contract;
“Service Specification”	means the information set out in Part 2 of Schedule 1;
“Staff”	means all persons employed or engaged by the Provider to perform its obligations under this contract including any Sub-contractors and person employed or engaged by such Sub-contractors;
“Sub-contract”	means any sub-contract entered into by the Provider or by any Sub-contractor of any level for the purpose of the performance of any obligation on the part of the Provider under this contract;
“Sub-contractor”	means any sub-contractor, whether of the Provider itself or at any further level of sub-contracting, under any Subcontract;
“Term”	means the term set out in clause 2.1;
“Termination Notice”	means a written notice of termination given by one Party to the other notifying the Party receiving the notice of the intention of the Party giving the notice to terminate this contract on a specified date and setting out the grounds for termination;
“Third Party Body”	has the meaning given under clause 9.11 of this contract;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

“UK GDPR”	means Regulation (EU) 2016/679 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 27 April 2016 on the protection of natural persons with regard to the processing of personal data and on the free movement of such data, as it forms part of the law of England and Wales, Scotland and Northern Ireland by virtue of section 3 of the European Union (Withdrawal) Act 2018 and as amended or supplemented from time to time by UK law
“VAT”	means value added tax chargeable under the Value Added Tax Act 1994 or any similar, replacement or extra tax;
“WRES”	means the NHS Workforce Race Equality Standard.

- 1.2 Clause, Schedule and paragraph headings shall not affect the interpretation of this contract.
- 1.3 A **person** includes a natural person, corporate or unincorporated body (whether or not having separate legal personality).
- 1.4 The Schedules form part of this contract and shall have effect as if set out in full in the body of this contract. Any reference to this contract includes the Schedules.
- 1.5 A reference to a **company** shall include any company, corporation or other body corporate, wherever and however incorporated or established.
- 1.6 Unless the context otherwise requires, words in the singular shall include the plural and in the plural shall include the singular.
- 1.7 Unless the context otherwise requires, a reference to one gender shall include a reference to the other genders.
- 1.8 This contract shall be binding on, and endure to the benefit of, the parties to this contract and their respective personal representatives, successors and permitted assigns, and references to any Party shall include that Party's personal representatives, successors and permitted assigns.
- 1.9 A reference to any guidance or policy is a reference to it as amended, superseded, or replaced from time to time.
- 1.10 A reference to a statute or statutory provision is a reference to it as amended, extended or re-enacted from time to time.
- 1.11 A reference to a statute or statutory provision shall include all subordinate legislation made from time to time under that statute or statutory provision.
- 1.12 Unless the context otherwise requires, any reference to European Union law that is directly applicable or directly effective in the UK at any time is a reference to it as it applies in England and Wales from time to time including as retained, amended, extended, re-enacted or otherwise given effect on or after 11pm on 31 January 2020.
- 1.13 A reference to **writing** or **written** includes either letter or email only.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 1.14 Any obligation on a Party not to do something includes an obligation not to allow that thing to be done.
- 1.15 A reference to **this contract** or to any other contract or document referred to in this contract is a reference of this contract or such other contract or document, in each case as varied from time to time.
- 1.16 References to clauses and Schedules are to the clauses and Schedules of this contract and references to paragraphs are to paragraphs of the relevant Schedule.
- 1.17 Any words following the terms **including, include, in particular, for example** or any similar expression shall be construed as illustrative and shall not limit the sense of the words, description, definition, phrase or term preceding those terms.

2 COMMENCEMENT AND DURATION

- 2.1 This contract shall commence on the Commencement Date and shall continue, unless terminated earlier in accordance with clause 15, or until the Expiry Date when this contract shall terminate automatically without notice (the “**Term**”).
- 2.2 The Term may be extended in accordance with Schedule 1 provided the Services have commenced before the Long Stop Date. The Term shall include the Initial Term and, where applicable, any Extended Term agreed between the Parties in accordance with Schedule 1.
- 2.3 The Provider shall provide or procure the provision of the Services to HEE from the Services Commencement Date as specified in Schedule 1.
- 2.4 For the avoidance of doubt, there is no automatic roll-over of this contract on expiry or termination of the Term.
- 2.5 Where this contract is used to facilitate an initial pilot project, the contract shall not be extended in accordance with clause 2.2 and Schedule 1.
- 2.6 The Parties acknowledge that the Staff of the Provider (and the Provider) are not acting as agents of HEE when carrying out the Services.

3 PROVIDER’S WARRANTIES

- 3.1 The Provider warrants, represents and undertakes that:
- 3.1.1 it has full power and authority to enter into this contract and to deliver the Services, and that all necessary approvals and consents have been obtained and are in full force and effect;
 - 3.1.2 the execution of this contract does not and shall not contravene or conflict with its Governing Documents or any legal obligations (including under contract) to which it is subject;
 - 3.1.3 it is a properly constituted entity and it is fully empowered by the terms of its constitutional documents to enter into and to carry out its obligations under this contract and the documents referred to in this contract;
 - 3.1.4 any information provided by the Provider is in all material respects accurate and not misleading, and since its provision there has not been any material

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

change to that information or to the Provider's position or developments that would have adversely affected the decision of a reasonable public sector funder to fund the Services substantially on the terms of this contract;

- 3.1.5 to the best of its knowledge, nothing shall have, or is likely to have, a material adverse effect on its ability to deliver the Services (assuming receipt of the Funding); and it has, and shall maintain, adequate insurances in respect of the Services;
- 3.1.6 unless otherwise set out in the Services and/or as otherwise agreed in writing by the Parties, it has and/or shall procure all resources, equipment, consumables and other items and facilities required to provide the Services;
- 3.1.7 receipt of the Services by or on behalf of HEE and use of the Provider Outputs or of any other item or information supplied or made available to HEE as part of the Services will not infringe any third party rights, to include without limitation any Intellectual Property Rights;
- 3.1.8 it has and shall maintain a properly documented system of quality controls and processes covering all aspects of its obligations under this contract and/or under Law and/or Guidance and shall at all times comply with such quality controls and processes;
- 3.1.9 it shall not make any significant changes to its system of quality controls and processes in relation to the Services without notifying HEE in writing at least twenty one (21) Business Days in advance of such change (such notice to include the details of the consequences which follow such change being implemented);
- 3.1.10 without prejudice to any specific notification requirements set out in this contract, it will promptly notify HEE of any health and safety hazard which has arisen, or the Provider is aware may arise, in connection with the performance of the Services and take such steps as are reasonably necessary to ensure the health and safety of persons likely to be affected by such hazards;
- 3.1.11 unless otherwise confirmed by HEE in writing (to include, without limitation, as part of the Service Specification), it will ensure that any products purchased by the Provider partially or wholly for the purposes of providing the Services will comply with requirements five (5) to eight (8), as set out in Annex 1 of the Cabinet Office Procurement Policy Note - Implementing Article 6 of the Energy Efficiency Directive (Action Note 07/14 3rd June 2014) (as supplemented by procurement policy note 01/15: implementing Energy Efficiency Directive article 6: further information), to the extent such requirements apply to the relevant products being purchased;
- 3.1.12 it shall at all times conduct its business in a manner that is consistent with any anti-slavery policy of HEE and shall provide to HEE any reports or other information that HEE may request as evidence of the Provider's compliance with this;
- 3.1.13 it will fully and promptly respond to all requests for information and/or requests for answers to questions regarding this contract, the provision of the Services, any complaints and any Disputes at the frequency, in the

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

timeframes and in the format as requested by HEE from time to time (acting reasonably);

- 3.1.14 all information included within the Provider's responses to any documents issued by HEE as part of the procurement relating to the award of this contract (to include, without limitation, as referred to in the Schedules) and all accompanying materials is accurate;
- 3.1.15 all necessary actions to authorise the execution of and performance of its obligations under this contract have been taken before such execution;
- 3.1.16 there are no pending or threatened actions or proceedings before any court or administrative agency which would materially adversely affect the financial condition, business or operations of the Provider;
- 3.1.17 there are no material agreements existing to which the Provider is a party which prevents the Provider from entering into or complying with this contract;
- 3.1.18 it has and will continue to have the capacity, funding and cash flow to meet all its obligations under this contract;
- 3.1.19 it has satisfied itself as to the nature and extent of the risks assumed by it under this contract and has gathered all information necessary to perform its obligations under this contract and all other obligations assumed by it;
- 3.1.20 all information, data and other records and documents required by HEE as set out in the Services shall be submitted to HEE in the format and in accordance with any timescales set out in the Schedules;
- 3.1.21 it shall comply with the eProcurement Guidance as it may apply to the Provider and shall carry out all reasonable acts required of the Provider to enable HEE to comply with such eProcurement Guidance, to the extent the same applies to HEE;
- 3.1.22 as at the Commencement Date, it has notified HEE in writing of any Occasions of Tax Non-Compliance or any litigation that it is involved in that is in connection with any Occasions of Tax Non-Compliance. If, at any point during the Term, an Occasion of Tax Non-Compliance occurs, the Provider shall:
 - (i) notify HEE in writing of such fact within five (5) Business Days of its occurrence; and promptly provide to HEE:
 - (A) details of the steps which the Provider is taking to address the Occasion of Tax Non-Compliance and to prevent the same from recurring, together with any mitigating factors that it considers relevant; and
 - (B) such other information in relation to the Occasion of Tax Non-Compliance as HEE may reasonably require;
- 3.1.23 it will inform HEE in writing immediately within one (1) Business Day upon becoming aware that any of the warranties set out have been breached or there is a risk that any warranties may be breached.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 3.2 Any warranties provided under this contract are both independent and cumulative and may be enforced independently or collectively at the sole discretion of the enforcing Party.

4 PROVIDER'S RESPONSIBILITIES

- 4.1 The Provider shall manage and supply the Services in accordance with this contract in all material respects.
- 4.2 The Provider shall meet the Milestones specified in Schedule 1.
- 4.3 The Provider shall appoint a manager for the Services, such person as identified in Schedule 1. That person shall have authority to contractually bind the Provider on all matters relating to the Services. The Provider shall use all reasonable endeavours to ensure that the same person acts as the Provider's manager throughout the term of this contract, but may replace that person from time to time where reasonably necessary in the interests of the Provider's business.
- 4.4 The Provider shall ensure they attend and prepare as necessary for any Review Meetings convened under clause 37 of this contract, and shall acknowledge a request from HEE to hold a Review Meeting or an Extra-ordinary Review Meeting within three (3) Business Days.
- 4.5 The Provider shall provide the Services:
- 4.5.1 in accordance with the terms of this contract;
 - 4.5.2 with all due skill care and diligence using appropriately experienced, qualified and trained personnel;
 - 4.5.3 in accordance with Good Industry Practice and more particularly the HEE Quality Framework;
 - 4.5.4 in accordance with regulatory requirements of any Regulator in respect of the Services;
 - 4.5.5 in compliance with applicable Laws and Guidance (including the holding and maintaining of all necessary licences, authorisations consents, accreditations, and permissions in order to ensure compliance in all respects with its obligations under this contract);
 - 4.5.6 using all reasonable endeavours to ensure that it does not do, and to procure that none of its employees, directors, officers or agents does, anything that may damage the name, reputation or goodwill of HEE or the NHS in any material respect; and
 - 4.5.7 in a manner which does not infringe the Intellectual Property Rights of any third party.
- 4.6 The Provider shall ensure invoices are sent to HEE in a timely fashion, in accordance with Schedule 2.
- 4.7 The Provider shall comply with the Implementation Requirements in accordance with any timescales as may be set out in Schedule 1.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 4.8 The Provider shall comply fully with its obligations set out in this contract, including without limitation any KPIs in Schedule 3 and all obligations contained in this contract in relation to the quality, performance, characteristics, supply and delivery of the Services.
- 4.9 If the Services, or any part of them, are regulated by any Regulator, the Provider shall ensure that at the Commencement Date in clause 2 it has in place all relevant registrations and shall maintain such registrations during the Term.
- 4.10 The Provider shall notify HEE in writing within two (2) Business Days of any changes to such registration or any other matter relating to its registration that would affect the delivery or the quality of Services.
- 4.11 The Provider shall notify HEE in writing within two (2) Business Days of the Provider becoming aware of any such failure:
- 4.11.1 of any pending inspection of the Services, or any part of them, by a Regulator immediately upon the Provider becoming aware of such inspection; and
 - 4.11.2 of the Services, or any part of them, to meet the quality standards required by a Regulator.
- This shall include without limitation any informal feedback received during or following an inspection raising concerns of any nature regarding the provision of the Services.
- 4.12 Following any inspection of the Services, or any part of them, by a Regulator, the Provider shall provide HEE with a copy of any report, or other communication published or provided by the relevant Regulator, within two (2) Business Days, in relation to the provision of the Services.
- 4.13 Upon receipt of notice, or any report or communication pursuant to this clause 4, HEE shall be entitled to request further information from the Provider and/or a meeting with the Provider, and the Provider shall cooperate fully with any such request.
- 4.14 The Provider shall ensure that its Provider Representative informs HEE Representative in writing within two (2) working days upon:
- 4.14.1 becoming aware that any serious incidents requiring investigation and/or notifiable accidents have occurred; or
 - 4.14.2 the Provider Representative having reasonable cause to believe any serious incidents and/or notifiable accidents requiring investigation have occurred.
- 4.15 The Provider shall ensure that the Provider *Representative* informs HEE Representative in writing within two (2) working days of all other incidents and/or accidents that have or may have an impact on the Services.
- 4.16 The Provider shall be relieved from its obligations under this contract to the extent that it is prevented from complying with any such obligations due to any acts, omissions or defaults of HEE. To qualify for such relief, the Provider must notify HEE promptly (and in any event within five (5) Business Days) in writing of the occurrence of such act, omission, or default of HEE together with the potential impact on the Provider's obligations.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 4.17 Subject to the requirements of this contract and any Law, the Provider shall be entirely responsible for the employment and conditions of service of Staff. The Provider shall ensure that such conditions of employment are consistent with its obligations under this contract.
- 4.18 The Provider will at all times during the contract employ a sufficient number of appropriately trained, qualified, experienced and skilled Staff to ensure that it complies with its obligations under this contract. This will include, but not be limited to, the Provider providing a sufficient reserve of trained and competent Staff to provide the Services during Staff holidays or absence.
- 4.19 The Provider shall use reasonable endeavours to ensure the continuity of all Staff in the provision of the Services and, where any member of Staff is designated as key to the provision of the Services as set out in the Schedule 1 or as otherwise agreed between the Parties in writing, any redeployment and/or replacement of such member of Staff by the Provider shall be subject to the prior written approval of HEE, such approval not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed.
- 4.20 The Provider shall ensure that all Staff are aware of, and at all times comply with, the contract.
- 4.21 The Provider shall:
- 4.21.1 employ only those Staff who are careful, skilled and experienced in the duties required of them;
 - 4.21.2 ensure that every member of Staff is properly and sufficiently trained and instructed;
 - 4.21.3 ensure all Staff have the qualifications to carry out their duties;
 - 4.21.4 maintain throughout the Term all appropriate licences and registrations with any relevant bodies (at the Provider's expense) in respect of the Staff; and
 - 4.21.5 ensure all Staff comply with such registration, continuing professional development and training requirements or recommendations appropriate to their role including those from time to time issued by the Department of Health and Social Care or any relevant Regulator or any industry body in relation to such Staff.
- 4.22 The Provider shall not deploy in the provision of the Services any person who has suffered from, has signs of, is under treatment for, or who is suffering from any medical condition which is known to, or does potentially, place the health and safety of HEE's staff, Learners, Service Users or visitors at risk unless otherwise agreed in writing with HEE.
- 4.23 The Provider shall ensure that all potential Staff or persons performing any of the Services during the Term who may reasonably be expected in the course of performing any of the Services under this contract to have access to or come into contact with children or other vulnerable persons and/or have access to or come into contact with persons receiving health care services:
- 4.23.1 are questioned concerning their Convictions; and

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 4.23.2 obtain appropriate disclosures from the Disclosure and Barring Service (or other appropriate body) as required by Law and/or the Policies before the Provider engages the potential staff or persons in the provision of the Services.
- 4.24 The Provider shall take all necessary steps to ensure that such potential staff or persons obtain standard and enhanced disclosures from the Disclosure and Barring Service (or other appropriate body) and shall ensure all such disclosures are kept up to date. The obtaining of such disclosures shall be at the Provider's cost and expense.
- 4.25 The Provider shall ensure that no person is employed or otherwise engaged in the provision of the Services without HEE's prior written consent if:
- 4.25.1 the person has disclosed any Convictions upon being questioned about their Convictions;
 - 4.25.2 the person is found to have any Convictions following receipt of standard and/or enhanced disclosures from the Disclosure and Barring Service (or other appropriate body); or
 - 4.25.3 the person fails to obtain standard and/or enhanced disclosures from the Disclosure and Barring Service (or other appropriate body) upon request by the Provider.
- 4.26 The Provider shall ensure where the Services are or include regulated activities as defined by the Safeguarding Vulnerable Groups Act 2006 the Provider:
- 4.26.1 warrants that it shall comply with all requirements placed on it by the Safeguarding Vulnerable Groups Act 2006;
 - 4.26.2 warrants that at all times it has and will have no reason to believe that any member of Staff is barred in accordance with the Safeguarding Vulnerable Groups Act 2006; and
 - 4.26.3 shall ensure that no person is employed or otherwise engaged in the provision of the Services if that person is barred from carrying out, or whose previous conduct or records indicate that they would not be suitable to carry out, any regulated activities as defined by the Safeguarding Vulnerable Groups Act 2006 or may present a risk to Learners or any other person.
- 4.27 The Provider shall ensure that HEE is kept advised at all times of any member of Staff who, subsequent to their commencement of employment as a member of Staff receives a Conviction or whose previous Convictions become known to the Provider or whose conduct or records indicate that they are not suitable to carry out any regulated activities as defined by the Safeguarding Vulnerable Groups Act 2006 or may present a risk to Learners, Service Users, or any other person. The Provider shall only be entitled to continue to engage or employ such member of Staff with HEE's written consent and with such safeguards being put in place as HEE may reasonably request. Should HEE withhold consent the Provider shall remove such member of Staff from the provision of the Services forthwith.
- 4.28 The Provider shall immediately provide to HEE any information that HEE reasonably requests to enable HEE to satisfy itself that the obligations set out in this clause 4 have been met.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 4.29 HEE may at any time request that the Provider remove and replace any member of Staff from the provision of the Services, provided always that HEE will act reasonably in making such a request. Prior to making any such request HEE shall raise with the Provider HEE's concerns regarding the member of Staff in question with the aim of seeking a mutually agreeable resolution. HEE shall be under no obligation to have such prior discussion should HEE have concerns regarding Learner or Service User safety.
- 4.30 The relationship of the Provider to HEE will be that of independent contractor and nothing in this contract shall render the Provider (or any of its Staff) an employee, worker, agent, partner or member of HEE and the Provider shall not hold itself out as such. This contract constitutes a contract for the provision of services and not a contract of employment and accordingly the Provider shall be fully responsible for and shall indemnify HEE for and in respect of:
- 4.30.1 any income tax, national insurance and social security contributions and any other liability, deduction, contribution, assessment or claim arising from or made in connection with the performance of the Services. The Provider shall further indemnify HEE against all reasonable costs, expenses and any penalty, fine or interest incurred or payable by HEE in connection with or in consequence of any such liability, deduction, contribution, assessment or claim; and
 - 4.30.2 any liability arising from any employment-related claim or any claim based on worker status (including reasonable costs and expenses) brought by the Provider (or a member of its Staff) against HEE arising out of or in connection with the provision of the Services.
- 4.31 Unless otherwise confirmed by HEE in writing, the Provider shall ensure full compliance (to include with any implementation timelines) with any Guidance issued by the Department of Health and Social Care and/or any requirements and/or Policies issued by HEE (to include as may be set out as part of any procurement documents leading to the award of this contract) in relation to the adoption of, and compliance with, any scheme or schemes to verify the credentials of Provider Representatives that visit NHS premises.
- 4.32 Once compliance with any notified implementation timelines has been achieved by the Provider, the Provider shall, during the Term, maintain the required level of compliance in accordance with any such Guidance, requirements and Policies.
- 4.33 The Provider shall use reasonable endeavours to ensure its Business Continuity Plan operates effectively alongside HEE's business continuity plan where relevant to the provision of the Services. The Provider shall also ensure that its Business Continuity Plan complies on an ongoing basis with any specific business continuity requirements as may be set out in the Service Specification.
- 4.34 Throughout the Term, the Provider will ensure its Business Continuity Plan provides for continuity during a Business Continuity Event. The Provider confirms and agrees such Business Continuity Plan details and will continue to detail robust arrangements that are reasonable and proportionate to:
- 4.34.1 the criticality of this contract to HEE; and
 - 4.34.2 the size and scope of the Provider's business operations,

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

regarding continuity of the provision of the Services during and following a Business Continuity Event.

- 4.35 The Provider shall test its Business Continuity Plan at reasonable intervals, and in any event no less than once every twelve (12) months or such other period as may be agreed between the Parties taking into account the criticality of this contract to HEE and the size and scope of the Provider's business operations. The Provider shall promptly provide to HEE, at HEE's written request and within ten (10) Business Days, copies of its Business Continuity Plan, reasonable and proportionate documentary evidence that the Provider tests its Business Continuity Plan in accordance with the requirements of this contract and reasonable and proportionate information regarding the outcome of such tests.
- 4.36 The Provider shall provide to HEE a copy of any updated or revised Business Continuity Plan within ten (10) Business Days of any material update or revision to the Business Continuity Plan.
- 4.37 HEE may suggest reasonable and proportionate amendments to the Provider regarding the Business Continuity Plan at any time. Where the Provider, acting reasonably, deems such suggestions made by HEE to be relevant and appropriate, the Provider will incorporate into the Business Continuity Plan all such suggestions made by HEE in respect of such Business Continuity Plan. Should the Provider not incorporate any suggestion made by HEE into such Business Continuity Plan it will explain the reasons for not doing so to HEE.
- 4.38 Should a Business Continuity Event occur at any time, the Provider shall implement and comply with its Business Continuity Plan and provide regular written reports to HEE on such implementation.
- 4.39 During and following a Business Continuity Event, the Provider shall use reasonable endeavours to continue to provide the Services in accordance with this contract.

5 HEE'S RESPONSIBILITIES

5.1 HEE shall:

- 5.1.1 co-operate and adopt a partnership approach with the Provider in all matters relating to the Services;
- 5.1.2 appoint a manager for the Services, to work with the HEE Representative. Only the HEE Representative shall have the authority to contractually bind HEE on matters relating to the Services;
- 5.1.3 arrange Contract Management Meetings in accordance with clause 28;
- 5.1.4 arrange Review Meetings in accordance with clause 37;
- 5.1.5 provide to the Provider in a timely manner all documents, information, items and materials in any form (whether owned by HEE or third party) required under Schedule 1 or otherwise reasonably required by the Provider in connection with the Services and ensure that they are accurate and complete in all material respects;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 5.1.6 ensure any formal communication under this contract is responded to within three (3) Business Days and which includes agreement for a detailed response within a reasonable timeframe;
 - 5.1.7 provide the Funding in accordance with Schedule 2 on receipt of a valid invoice;
 - 5.1.8 ensure that the Provider has access to the HEE Quality Framework;
 - 5.1.9 engage with other relevant national bodies, government, Regulators, and arm's length bodies to review the performance and suitability of the Provider to undertake education and training for HEE;
 - 5.1.10 support the Provider throughout their engagement of the Services, and ensure collaborative and partnership practice is enabled for the healthcare system, with the Provider; and
 - 5.1.11 enable, so far as reasonably possible, the sharing of best practice for all providers for the purpose of innovation and transformation of the NHS workforce, either current or future.
- 5.2 If the Provider's performance of its obligations under this contract is prevented or delayed by any act or omission of HEE, its agents, subcontractors, consultants or employees, then, without prejudice to any other right or remedy it may have, the Provider shall be allowed a proportionate extension of time to perform its obligations equal to the delay caused by HEE.
- 5.3 HEE shall provide the Provider with any reasonable and proportionate cooperation necessary to enable the Provider to comply with its obligations under this contract. The Provider shall at all times provide reasonable advance written notification to HEE of any such cooperation necessary in circumstances where such cooperation will require HEE to plan for and/or allocate specific resources in order to provide such cooperation.

6 PREMISES, LOCATIONS AND ACCESS

- 6.1 The Services shall be provided at such premises and at such locations within those premises as agreed by the Parties in writing ("**Premises and Locations**").
- 6.2 Subject to the Provider and its Staff complying with all relevant policies applicable to such Premises and Locations, HEE shall (where the Premises and Locations are those of HEE) grant reasonable access to the Provider and its Staff to such Premises and Locations to enable the Provider to provide the Services.
- 6.3 Any access granted to the Provider and its Staff under this clause 6 shall be non-exclusive and revocable. Such access shall not be deemed to create any greater rights or interest than so granted (to include, without limitation, any relationship of landlord and tenant) in the Premises and Locations. The Provider warrants that it shall carry out all such reasonable further acts to give effect to this.
- 6.4 Where it is provided for by a specific mechanism set out in Schedule 1, HEE may increase, reduce or otherwise vary the Premises and Locations in accordance with such mechanism.
- 6.5 Any variations to the Premises and Locations where the Services are to be provided shall be agreed by the Parties in accordance with the Change Control Process. If

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

agreement cannot be reached the matter shall be referred to, and resolved in accordance with, the Dispute Resolution Procedure.

7 COOPERATION WITH THIRD PARTIES

- 7.1 The Provider shall, as reasonably required by HEE, cooperate with any other service providers to HEE and/or any other third parties as may be relevant in the provision of the Services.

8 USE OF HEE EQUIPMENT

- 8.1 Unless otherwise set out in Schedule 1 or otherwise agreed by the Parties in writing, any equipment or other items provided by HEE for use by the Provider:

- 8.1.1 shall be provided at HEE's sole discretion;
- 8.1.2 shall be inspected by the Provider in order that the Provider can confirm to its reasonable satisfaction that such equipment and/or item is fit for its intended use and shall not be used by the Provider until it has satisfied itself of this;
- 8.1.3 must be returned to HEE within any agreed timescales for such return or otherwise upon the request of HEE; and
- 8.1.4 shall be used by the Provider at the Provider's risk and the Provider shall upon written request by HEE reimburse HEE for any loss or damage relating to such equipment or other items caused by the Provider (fair wear and tear exempted).

9 CONTRACT MANAGEMENT

- 9.1 The Provider shall appoint and retain a Provider Representative and HEE shall appoint and retain a HEE Representative who shall be the primary point of contact for the other Party in relation to matters arising from this contract.
- 9.2 Should either the HEE Representative or the Provider Representative be replaced, the Party replacing the HEE Representative or the Provider Representative (as applicable) shall promptly inform the other Party in writing of the name and contact details for the new HEE Representative or Provider Representative. Any HEE Representative or the Provider Representative appointed shall be of sufficient seniority and experience to be able to make decisions on the day to day operation of the contract.
- 9.3 The Provider confirms and agrees that it will be expected to work closely and cooperate fully with the HEE Representative.
- 9.4 Each Party shall ensure that its representatives (to include, without limitation, the HEE Representative and the Provider Representative) shall, attend Review Meetings in accordance with clause 37.
- 9.5 Each Party shall ensure that those attending such meetings have authority to make decisions regarding the day to day operation of the contract.
- 9.6 Ten (10) Business Days prior to each Review Meeting the Provider shall provide a written contract management report to HEE regarding the provision of the Services

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

and the operation of this contract. Unless otherwise agreed by the Parties in writing, such contract management report shall contain:

- 9.6.1 details of the performance of the Provider when assessed in accordance with the KPIs in Schedule 3;
 - 9.6.2 details of any complaints, their nature and the way in which the Provider has responded to such complaints since the last review meeting written report;
 - 9.6.3 the information specified in the Services;
 - 9.6.4 a status report in relation to the implementation of any current Remedial Action Plan by either Party; and
 - 9.6.5 such other information as reasonably required by HEE.
- 9.7 Unless specified otherwise in the Services, HEE shall take minutes of each Review Meeting and shall circulate draft minutes to the Provider within five (5) Business Days following such Review Meeting.
- 9.8 The Provider shall inform HEE in writing of any suggested amendments to the minutes within five (5) Business Days of receipt of the draft minutes.
- 9.9 If the Provider does not respond to HEE within such five (5) Business Days the minutes will be deemed to be approved.
- 9.10 Where there are any differences in interpretation of the minutes, the Parties will use their reasonable endeavours to reach agreement. If agreement cannot be reached the matter shall be referred to, and resolved in accordance with, the Dispute Resolution Procedure.
- 9.11 The Provider shall provide such management information as HEE may request from time to time within five (5) Business Days of the date of the request. The Provider shall supply the management information to HEE in such form as may be specified by HEE and, where requested to do so, the Provider shall also provide such management information to another Contracting Authority, whose role it is to analyse such management information in accordance with UK government policy (to include, without limitation, for the purposes of analysing public sector expenditure and planning future procurement activities) ("**Third Party Body**").
- 9.12 The Provider confirms and agrees that HEE may itself provide the Third Party Body with management information relating to the Services purchased, any Funding provided under this contract, and any other information relevant to the operation of this contract.
- 9.13 Upon receipt of management information supplied by the Provider to HEE and/or the Third Party Body, or by HEE to the Third Party Body, the Parties hereby consent to the Third Party Body and HEE:
- 9.13.1 storing and analysing the management information and producing statistics; and
 - 9.13.2 sharing the management information or any statistics produced using the management information with any other Authority.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 9.14 If the Third Party Body and/or HEE shares the management information or any other information provided under clause 9.13, any Authority receiving the management information shall, where such management information is subject to obligations of confidence under this contract and such management information is provided direct by HEE to such Authority, be informed of the confidential nature of that information by HEE and shall be requested by HEE not to disclose it to anybody that is not an Authority (unless required to do so by Law).
- 9.15 HEE may make changes to the type of management information which the Provider is required to supply and shall give the Provider at least one (1) month's written notice of any changes.

10 FUNDING

- 10.1 The Funding shall be calculated as set out in Schedule 2.
- 10.2 Unless otherwise stated in Schedule 2 the Funding:
- 10.2.1 shall be payable from the Services Commencement Date;
 - 10.2.2 shall remain fixed during the Term; and
 - 10.2.3 is the entire Funding payable by HEE to the Provider in respect of the Services and includes, without limitation, any licence fees, supplies and all consumables used by the Provider, travel costs, accommodation expenses, the cost of Staff and all appropriate taxes (excluding VAT), duties and tariffs and any expenses arising from import and export administration.
- 10.3 Unless stated otherwise in Schedule 2:
- 10.3.1 the Funding profile for this contract is monthly in arrears, the Provider shall invoice HEE, within fourteen (14) Business Days of the end of each calendar month, the Funding in respect of the Services provided in compliance with this contract in the preceding calendar month; or
 - 10.3.2 where clause 10.3.1 does not apply, the Provider shall invoice HEE for Services at any time following completion of the provision of the Services in compliance with this contract.
- 10.4 Each invoice shall contain such information of the Services delivered, including the Purchase Order number and be addressed to such individual as HEE may inform the Provider from time to time.
- 10.5 The Funding is exempt and exclusive of VAT. Which under normal circumstances is not chargeable to HEE.
- 10.6 Where HEE agree in advance to pay VAT, HEE shall pay at the prevailing rate subject to receipt from the Provider of a valid and accurate VAT invoice. Such VAT invoices shall show the VAT calculations as a separate line item.
- 10.7 HEE shall verify and pay each valid and undisputed invoice received within thirty (30) Business Days of receipt of such invoice at the latest. However, HEE shall use its reasonable endeavours to pay such undisputed invoices sooner in accordance with any applicable government prompt payment targets.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 10.8 Where HEE raises a query with respect to an invoice the Parties shall liaise with each other and agree a resolution to such query within thirty (30) Business Days of the query being raised. No interest is permitted to be added to a future invoice.
- 10.9 If the Parties are unable to agree a resolution within thirty (30) Business Days the query shall be referred to dispute resolution in accordance with the Dispute Resolution Procedure. No interest is permitted to be added to a future invoice.
- 10.10 HEE shall not be in breach of any of any of its Funding obligations under this contract in relation to any queried or disputed invoice sums unless the process referred to in this clause 10 has been followed and it has been determined that the queried or disputed invoice amount is properly due to the Provider and HEE has then failed to pay such sum within a reasonable period following such determination.
- 10.11 The Provider shall pay to HEE any service credits and/or other sums and/or deductions (to include, without limitation, deductions relating to a reduction in the Funding) that may become due in accordance with the provisions of the Services. For the avoidance of doubt, HEE may invoice the Provider for such sums or deductions at any time in the event that they have not automatically been credited to HEE in accordance with the provisions of the Service Specification. Such invoices shall be paid by the Provider within thirty (30) Business Days of the date of such invoice.
- 10.12 HEE reserves the right to adjust:
- 10.12.1 any monies due to the Provider from HEE as against any monies due to HEE from the Provider under this contract; and
- 10.12.2 any monies due to HEE from the Provider as against any monies due to the Provider from HEE under this contract.
- 10.13 Where HEE is entitled to receive any sums (including, without limitation, any costs, charges or expenses) from the Provider under this contract, HEE may invoice the Provider for such sums. Such invoices shall be paid by the Provider within thirty (30) Business Days of the date of such invoice.

11 INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY

- 11.1 Except as set out expressly in this contract no Party shall acquire the Intellectual Property Rights of any other Party.
- 11.2 The Provider confirms and agrees that all Intellectual Property Rights in and to the Provider Outputs, Services, materials and any other output developed by the Provider as part of the Services shall be owned by HEE.
- 11.3 The Provider hereby assigns with full title guarantee by way of present and future assignment all Intellectual Property Rights in and to such Provider Outputs, Services, materials and other outputs to HEE.
- 11.4 The Provider shall ensure that all Staff assign any Intellectual Property Rights they may have in and to such Provider Outputs, Services, materials and other outputs to the Provider to give effect to clause 11.3 and that such Staff absolutely and irrevocably waive their moral rights in relation to such Provider Outputs, Services, materials and other outputs.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

11.5 This clause 11 shall continue notwithstanding the expiry or earlier termination of this contract.

11.6 The Provider is hereby granted a non-exclusive, non-transferable, royalty-free, non-sublicensable right and licence to use all Intellectual Property Rights assigned pursuant to clause 11.3 for academic and research purposes, including research involving projects funded by third parties provided that no third party shall gain any rights in or to such Intellectual Property Rights.

11.7 For the avoidance of doubt, the Provider is not granted any permission to use any Intellectual Property Rights licenced to it in accordance with clause 11.6 for commercial gain.

11.8 All Intellectual Property Rights used or owned by a Party prior to the Commencement Date ("**Background IP**") are and shall remain the exclusive property of the Party owning them (or, where applicable, the third party from whom its right to use the Background IP has derived).

11.9 Each Party grants to the other a, royalty-free, non-exclusive licence to use its Background IP for the sole purpose of developing and delivering the Services but for no other purpose. Neither Party shall be entitled to grant any sub-licence over or in respect of the other Party's Background IP.

11.10 The Provider:

11.10.1 shall indemnify HEE in full against all liabilities, costs, expenses, damages and losses (including any direct, indirect or consequential losses, loss of profit, loss of reputation and all interest, penalties and legal costs (calculated on a full indemnity basis) and all other reasonable professional costs and expenses) suffered or incurred by HEE arising out of or in connection with any claim brought against HEE for actual or alleged infringement of a third party's Intellectual Property Rights, to the extent that the infringement or alleged infringement results from copying, arising out of, or in connection with, the receipt, use or supply of the Services and the Provider Outputs; and

11.10.2 shall not be in breach of the warranty at clause 3.1.7, and HEE shall have no claim under the indemnity at clause 11.10.1, to the extent the infringement arises from:

- (i) the use of HEE Materials in the development of, or the inclusion of HEE Materials in any Provider Output;
- (ii) any modification of the Provider Outputs or Services, other than by or on behalf of the Provider; and
- (iii) compliance with HEE's specifications or instructions, where infringement could not have been avoided while complying with such specifications or instructions and provided that the Provider shall notify HEE if it knows or suspects that compliance with such specification or instruction may result in infringement.

11.11 HEE:

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 11.11.1 warrants that the receipt and use of HEE Materials in the performance of this contract by the Provider, its agents, subcontractors or consultants shall not infringe the rights, including any Intellectual Property Rights, of any third party; and
 - 11.11.2 shall indemnify the Provider in full against all liabilities, costs, expenses, damages and losses (including any direct, indirect or consequential losses, loss of profit, loss of reputation and all interest, penalties and legal costs (calculated on a full indemnity basis) and all other reasonable professional costs and expenses) suffered or incurred by the Provider arising out of or in connection with any claim brought against the Provider, its agents, subcontractors or consultants for actual or alleged infringement of a third party's Intellectual Property Rights to the extent that the infringement or alleged infringement results from copying, arising out of, or in connection with, the receipt or use in the performance of this contract of HEE Materials.
- 11.12 If either Party (the "**Indemnifying Party**") is required to indemnify the other Party (the "**Indemnified Party**") under this clause 11, the Indemnified Party shall:
- 11.12.1 notify the Indemnifying Party in writing of any claim against it in respect of which it wishes to rely on the indemnity at clause 11.10.1 or clause 11.11.2 (as applicable) ("**IPRs Claim**");
 - 11.12.2 allow the Indemnifying Party, at its own cost, to conduct all negotiations and proceedings and to settle the IPRs Claim, always provided that the Indemnifying Party shall obtain the Indemnified Party's prior approval of any settlement terms, such approval not to be unreasonably withheld;
 - 11.12.3 provide the Indemnifying Party with such reasonable assistance regarding the IPRs Claim as is required by the Indemnifying Party, subject to reimbursement by the Provider of the Indemnified Party's costs so incurred; and
 - 11.12.4 not, without prior consultation with the Indemnifying Party, make any admission relating to the IPRs Claim or attempt to settle it, provided that the Indemnifying Party considers and defends any IPRs Claim diligently, using competent counsel and in such a way as not to bring the reputation of the Indemnified Party into disrepute.

12 **INSURANCE**

- 12.1 Without prejudice to its obligations to HEE under this contract, including its indemnity and liability obligations, the Provider shall for the Term at its own cost take out and maintain, or procure the taking out and maintenance of the insurances as set out in this clause and any other insurances as may be required by applicable Law and/or Guidance (together the "**Insurances**").
- 12.2 During the Term and for a period of six (6) years after the Provider ceases to have any obligations under this contract, the Provider shall maintain in force the following insurance policies with reputable insurance companies:
 - 12.2.1 public liability insurance with a limit of at least £2,000,000 a claim;
 - 12.2.2 professional indemnity insurance (which, for the avoidance of doubt, shall include cover for any clinical malpractice) with a limit of at least £5,000,000

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

for claims arising from a single event or series of related events in a single calendar year;

12.2.3 employer's liability insurance with a limit of at least [£5,000,000] for claims arising from a single event or series of related events in a single calendar year; and

12.2.4 adequate insurance cover for any loss, injury and damage caused by or to any Learners (whilst on the Premises or not) in the course of providing the Services with a limit of at least [£10,000,000] for claims arising from a single event or series of related events in a single calendar year.

12.3 The Provider confirms that the insurance taken out in accordance with this clause 12 adequately covers any losses caused by injury or death to persons (including Learners) arising from the Services including as a result of any notifiable infectious diseases as listed under the Health Protection (Notification) Regulations 2010, including, but not limited to, COVID-19.

12.4 During the Term, the Provider shall fulfil all duties relating to the Learners' health, safety and welfare as if it was their employer and shall comply with HEE's reasonable requests in connection with the Provider's duties in relation to the Learners.

12.5 The Provider shall agree with HEE the specific duties and obligations of such persons as regards Learner supervision and patient care as appropriate. For the purposes of this clause 12 and in performing the Services, the Provider agrees to be deemed to be the employer of the Learner whilst undertaking a Programme(s) and not for the purposes of employment law, save where the Learner is an Employed Learner or a secondee employed via a secondment agreement with the Provider.

12.6 At the commencement of this contract and from time to time thereafter at the reasonable request of HEE or the HEE Representative, the Provider shall produce evidence of the insurances obtained and maintained in accordance with this clause 12 to HEE.

12.7 The amount of any indemnity cover and/or self insurance arrangements shall not relieve the Provider of any liabilities under this contract. It shall be the responsibility of the Provider to determine the amount of indemnity and/or self insurance cover that will be adequate to enable it to satisfy its potential liabilities under this contract. Accordingly, the Provider shall be liable to make good any deficiency if the proceeds of any indemnity cover and/or self insurance arrangement is insufficient to cover the settlement of any claim.

12.8 The Provider warrants that it shall not take any action or fail to take any reasonable action or (in so far as it is reasonable and within its power) permit or allow others to take or fail to take any action, as a result of which its insurance cover may be rendered void, voidable, unenforceable, or be suspended or impaired in whole or in part, or which may otherwise render any sum paid out under such insurances repayable in whole or in part.

13 **LIABILITY**

13.1 Without prejudice to its liability to HEE for breach of any of its obligations under this contract, the Provider shall be liable for and shall indemnify HEE against any direct liability, loss, damage, costs, expenses, claims or proceedings whatsoever ("**Losses**") (subject always to an obligation upon HEE to mitigate any Losses to every reasonably

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

practicable extent) incurred by HEE in respect of any claim against HEE, arising under any statute or otherwise in respect of:

- 13.1.1 any loss of or damage to property (whether real or personal);
 - 13.1.2 any injury to any person (including but not limited to Learners), including injury resulting in death; or
 - 13.1.3 any infectious disease present on the Premises (including but not limited to COVID-19); or
 - 13.1.4 any Losses of the Provider that result from or arise out of the Provider's negligence or breach of contract in connection with the performance of this contract except insofar as that loss, damage or injury has been caused by any act or omission by or on the part of, or in accordance with the instructions of, the Provider, their Staff or agents; or
 - 13.1.5 any material or non-material damage to any person as a result of infringement of the Data Protection Legislation, arising directly out of any act or omission or breach of this contract by the Provider (which expression shall in the remainder of this clause include its servants, agents, contractors or any other person who at the request of the Provider is or should be performing or discharging or purporting to perform or discharge one or more of the obligations of the Provider under this contract) save to the extent caused (or contributed to) by any act or omission or breach of contract by HEE.
- 13.2 Upon the expiry or earlier termination of this contract, the Provider shall ensure that any ongoing liability it has or may have arising out of this contract shall continue to be the subject of appropriate indemnity arrangements for the period of twenty one (21) years from termination or expiry of this contract or until such earlier date as that liability may reasonably be considered to have ceased to exist.
- 14 LIMITATION OF LIABILITY**
- 14.1 Subject to clause 13, the limit of the Provider's liability to HEE for any claim arising under this contract shall be limited to a maximum of 120% of the total Funding provided under this contract in pounds sterling in aggregate for all occurrences or series of occurrences in any year of the Term.
- 14.2 Subject to clause 13, HEE's total liability to the Provider for any and all claims arising under this contract shall be limited to the total Funding.
- 14.3 Nothing in this contract shall exclude or limit the liability of either Party for death or personal injury caused by negligence or for fraud or fraudulent misrepresentation or any other liability which cannot be excluded or limited by reason of law.
- 14.4 Neither Party may benefit from the limitations and exclusions set out in this clause in respect of any liability arising from its deliberate default.
- 14.5 HEE has no responsibility for any other costs incurred by the Provider in connection with the Services and/or the Programme(s) to which the Funding relates, and the Provider must indemnify and keep HEE indemnified against any losses, damages, costs, expenses, liabilities, claims, actions, proceedings or other liabilities that result

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

from or arise out of the Provider's acts or omissions in relation to the Services and/or the Programme(s) or its duties to third parties.

- 14.6 The Provider shall further indemnify HEE against any costs, claims or other liabilities:
- 14.6.1 which arise in relation to or in connection with any acts or omissions by any Learners during their attendance on an enrolled Programme of education pursuant to this contract; and
 - 14.6.2 which HEE incurs as a direct result of the Provider's act or omission in assessing any Staff suitability to work alongside or to supervise Learners in the course of undertaking any Programme of education pursuant to this contract.
- 14.7 For the avoidance of doubt, without limitation, the Parties agree that for the purposes of this contract the following costs, expenses and/or loss of income shall be direct recoverable losses (to include under any relevant indemnity) provided such costs, expenses and/or loss of income are properly evidenced by the claiming Party:
- 14.7.1 extra costs incurred purchasing replacement or alternative services;
 - 14.7.2 the costs of extra management time; and/or
 - 14.7.3 costs incurred as a result of a Data Loss Event, including the costs of informing Data Subjects of the Data Loss Event
- in each case to the extent to which such costs, expenses and/or loss of income arise or result from the other Party's breach of contract, negligent act or omission, breach of statutory duty, and/or other liability under or in connection with this contract.
- 14.8 Each Party shall at all times take all reasonable steps to minimise and mitigate any loss for which that Party is entitled to bring a claim against the other pursuant to this contract.

15 TERMINATION

- 15.1 Without affecting any other right or remedy available to it, HEE may terminate this contract or any part of the Services at any time on six (6) months' written notice, but may in its absolute discretion terminate on three (3) months' written notice. HEE will consider the impact on the Provider and the healthcare system in making the decision for termination on three (3) months, and share this decision publicly.
- 15.2 Without affecting any other right or remedy available to it, the Provider may terminate this contract or any part of the Services at any time with the written agreement of HEE and providing twelve (12) months' notice in writing. In partnership with the Provider and at the discretion of HEE this notice period may be reduced where it is reasonable to HEE to do so, provided that twelve (12) months' notice has been provided.
- 15.3 Without affecting any other right or remedy available to it, either Party may terminate this contract with immediate effect by giving written notice to the other Party if:
- 15.3.1 the other Party commits a material breach of any term of this contract and (if such breach is remediable) fails to remedy that breach within a period of twenty (20) Business Days after being notified in writing to do so;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 15.3.2 the other Party repeatedly breaches any of the terms of this contract in such a manner as to reasonably justify the opinion that its conduct is inconsistent with it having the intention or ability to give effect to the terms of this contract;
 - 15.3.3 where the Provider is an NHS Trust or NHS Foundation Trust, the Provider is or becomes subject to an order made under section 65B or 65D of the NHS Act 2006;
 - 15.3.4 the Provider is in receipt of a quality report from any Regulator which has material adverse implications for the provision of any of the Services, where a Remedial Action Plan has not been agreed and enforced;
 - 15.3.5 the Provider is subject to an Insolvency Event or otherwise its financial position deteriorates so far as to reasonably justify the opinion that its ability to give effect to the terms of this contract is in jeopardy; and/or
 - 15.3.6 the Secretary of State for Health and Social Care no longer authorises and/or funds HEE to commission, and manage the provision of Funding in a manner as envisaged by this contract.
- 15.4 For the purposes of clause 15.3.1 **material breach** means a breach (including an anticipatory breach) that is serious in the widest sense of having a serious effect on the benefit which the terminating Party would otherwise derive from:
- 15.4.1 a substantial portion of this contract; or
 - 15.4.2 any number of the obligations set out in the contract,
- over the term of this contract in deciding whether any breach is material no regard shall be had to whether it occurs by some accident, mishap, mistake or misunderstanding.
- 15.5 Without affecting any other right or remedy available to it, the Provider may terminate this contract with immediate effect by giving written notice to HEE if HEE fails to pay any amount due under this contract on the due date for payment and remains in default not less than forty (40) Business Days after being notified in writing to make such payment. No interest is payable on these amounts.
- 15.6 The termination of this contract for whatever reason shall be without prejudice to any rights or liabilities which have accrued prior to the date of termination.
- 15.7 HEE may terminate this contract forthwith by issuing a Termination Notice to the Provider if:
- 15.7.1 the Provider does not commence delivery of the Services by any Long Stop Date;
 - 15.7.2 the contract has been substantially amended to the extent that the Public Contracts Regulations 2015 require a new procurement procedure;
 - 15.7.3 HEE has become aware that the Provider should have been excluded under regulation 57(1) – (4) of the Public Contracts Regulations 2015 from the procurement procedure leading to the award of this contract;
 - 15.7.4 the contract should not have been awarded to the Provider in view of a serious infringement of obligations under European law declared by the

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

Court of Justice of the European Union under Article 258 of the Treaty on the Functioning of the EU; or

- 15.7.5 there has been a failure by the Provider and/or one its Sub-contractors to comply with legal obligations in the fields of environmental, social or labour Law. Where the failure to comply with legal obligations in the fields of environmental, social or labour Law is a failure by one of the Provider's Subcontractors, HEE may request the replacement of such Sub-contractor and the Provider shall comply with such request as an alternative to HEE terminating this contract under this clause 15.7.5;
 - 15.7.6 the Provider, or any third party guaranteeing the obligations of the Provider under this contract, ceases or threatens to cease carrying on its business; suspends making payments on any of its debts or announces an intention to do so; is, or is deemed for the purposes of any Law to be, unable to pay its debts as they fall due or insolvent; enters into or proposes any composition, assignment or arrangement with its creditors generally; takes any step or suffers any step to be taken in relation to its winding-up, dissolution, administration (whether out of court or otherwise) or reorganisation (by way of voluntary arrangement, scheme of arrangement or otherwise) otherwise than as part of, and exclusively for the purpose of, a bona fide reconstruction or amalgamation; has a liquidator, trustee in bankruptcy, judicial custodian, compulsory manager, receiver, administrative receiver, administrator or similar officer appointed (in each case, whether out of court or otherwise) in respect of it or any of its assets; has any security over any of its assets enforced; or any analogous procedure or step is taken in any jurisdiction;
 - 15.7.7 the Provider undergoes a change of control within the meaning of sections 450 and 451 of the Corporation Tax Act 2010 (other than for an intra-group change of control) without the prior written consent of HEE and HEE shall be entitled to withhold such consent if, in the reasonable opinion of HEE, the proposed change of control will have a material impact on the performance of this contract or the reputation of HEE;
 - 15.7.8 the Provider purports to assign, Sub-contract, novate, create a trust in or otherwise transfer or dispose of this contract;
 - 15.7.9 the warranty given by the Provider is materially untrue; or
 - 15.7.10 the Provider breaches its obligation to notify HEE of any Occasion of Tax Non-Compliance.
- 15.8 If HEE, acting reasonably, has good cause to believe that there has been a material deterioration in the financial circumstances of the Provider and/or any third party guaranteeing the obligations of the Provider under this contract and/or any material Sub-contractor of the Provider when compared to any information provided to and/or assessed by HEE as part of any procurement process or other due diligence leading to the award of this contract to the Provider or the entering into a Sub-contract by the Provider, the following process shall apply:
- 15.8.1 HEE may (but shall not be obliged to) give notice to the Provider requesting adequate financial or other security and/or assurances for due performance of its material obligations under this contract on such reasonable and proportionate terms as HEE may require within a reasonable time period as specified in such notice;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 15.8.2 a failure or refusal by the Provider to provide any financial or other security and/or assurances requested in accordance with clause 15.8.1 in accordance with any reasonable timescales specified in any such notice issued by HEE shall be deemed a breach of this contract by the Provider and shall be referred to and resolved in accordance with the Dispute Resolution Procedure; and
- 15.8.3 a failure to resolve such breach in accordance with such Dispute Resolution Procedure by the end of the escalation stage of such process shall entitle, but shall not compel, HEE to terminate this contract.
- 15.9 In order that HEE may act reasonably in exercising its discretion in accordance with clause 15.8.1, the Provider shall provide HEE with such reasonable and proportionate up-to-date financial or other information relating to the Provider or any relevant third party entity upon request.
- 15.10 Within six (6) months of the Commencement Date the Provider shall develop and agree an exit plan with HEE consistent with the Exit Requirements, which shall ensure continuity of the Services on expiry or earlier termination of this contract. The Provider shall provide HEE with the first draft of an exit plan within four (4) months of the Commencement Date. The Parties shall review and, as appropriate, update the exit plan on each anniversary of the Commencement Date of this contract.
- 15.11 If the Parties cannot agree an exit plan in accordance with the timescales set out in clause 15.10 (such agreement not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed), such failure to agree shall be deemed a Dispute, which shall be referred to and resolved in accordance with the Dispute Resolution Procedure.
- 16 OBLIGATIONS ON TERMINATION AND SURVIVAL**
- 16.1 Upon expiry or earlier termination of this contract, HEE agrees to pay the Provider for the Services which have been completed by the Provider in accordance with this contract prior to expiry or earlier termination of this contract.
- 16.2 Immediately following expiry or earlier termination of this contract and/or in accordance with any timescales as set out in the agreed exit plan:
- 16.2.1 the Provider shall comply with its obligations under any agreed exit plan;
- 16.2.2 all data, excluding Personal Data, documents and records (whether stored electronically or otherwise) relating in whole or in part to the Services and all other items provided on loan or otherwise to the Provider by HEE shall be delivered by the Provider to HEE provided that the Provider shall be entitled to keep copies to the extent that: (a) the content does not relate solely to the Services; (b) the Provider is required by Law and/or Guidance to keep copies; or (c) the Provider was in possession of such data, documents and records prior to the Commencement Date; and
- 16.2.3 any Personal Data Processed by the Provider on behalf of HEE shall be returned to HEE or destroyed in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Data Protection Protocol.
- 16.3 In the event that upon termination of this contract, there remain any Learners who are still on a Programme of education / training pursuant to this contract, subject to the provisions of clause 16.4, the terms of this contract shall remain in full force and effect

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

in relation to such Learners until their Programmes of education / training have completed, or, if this is not feasible, the Provider will, with the agreement of HEE in writing, organise alternative provision of a comparable standard and quality.

- 16.4 During the Residual Contract Period the Provider shall complete the delivery of all Programmes of education / training for Learners who have not, upon the expiry or termination of this contract, completed the same unless agreed to the contrary with HEE.
- 16.5 The Provider shall retain all data relating to the provision of the Services that are not transferred or destroyed pursuant to clause 16.2.3 for a maximum of 6 years from termination or expiry of this contract.
- 16.6 The Provider shall cooperate fully with HEE or, as the case may be, any replacement supplier during any re-procurement and handover period prior to and following the expiry or earlier termination of this contract. This cooperation shall extend to providing access to all information relevant to the operation of this contract, as reasonably required by HEE to achieve a fair and transparent re-procurement and/or an effective transition without disruption to routine operational requirements.
- 16.7 The expiry or earlier termination of this contract for whatever reason shall not affect any rights or obligations of either Party which accrued prior to such expiry or earlier termination.
- 16.8 The expiry or earlier termination of this contract shall not affect any obligations which expressly or by implication are intended to come into or continue in force on or after such expiry or earlier termination.

17 COMPLAINTS

- 17.1 To the extent relevant to the Services, the Provider shall have in place and operate a complaints procedure which complies with the requirements of the Local Authority Social Services and National Health Service Complaints (England) Regulations 2009.
- 17.2 Each Party shall inform the other of all complaints arising out of or in connection with the provision of the Services within twenty four (24) hours of receipt of each complaint and shall keep the other Party updated on the manner of resolution of any such complaints.

18 SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT

- 18.1 The Provider shall comply in all material respects with applicable environmental and social and labour Law requirements in force from time to time in relation to the Services. Where the provisions of any such Law are implemented by the use of voluntary agreements, the Provider shall comply with such agreements as if they were incorporated into English law subject to those voluntary agreements being cited in the Service Specification. Without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing, the Provider shall:
- 18.1.1 comply with all Policies and/or procedures and requirements set out in the Service Specification in relation to any stated environmental and social and labour requirements, characteristics and impacts of the Services and the Provider's supply chain;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

18.1.2 maintain relevant policy statements documenting the Provider's significant labour, social and environmental aspects as relevant to the Services being provided and as proportionate to the nature and scale of the Provider's business operations; and

18.1.3 maintain plans and procedures that support the commitments made as part of the Provider's significant labour, social and environmental policies, as referred to at clause 18.1.1.

18.2 The Provider shall meet reasonable requests by HEE for information evidencing the Provider's compliance with the provisions of this clause 18.

19 ELECTRONIC SERVICES INFORMATION

19.1 Where requested by HEE, the Provider shall provide HEE the Services Information in such manner and upon such media as agreed between the Provider and HEE from time to time for the sole use by HEE.

19.2 The Provider warrants that the Services Information is complete and accurate as at the date upon which it is delivered to HEE and that the Services Information shall not contain any data or statement which gives rise to any liability on the part of HEE following publication of the same.

19.3 If the Services Information ceases to be complete and accurate, the Provider shall promptly notify HEE in writing of any modification or addition to or any inaccuracy or omission in the Services Information.

19.4 The Provider grants HEE a perpetual, non-exclusive, royalty free licence to use and exploit the Services Information and any Intellectual Property Rights in the Services Information for the purpose of illustrating the range of goods and services (including, without limitation, the Services) available pursuant to HEE's contracts from time to time. Subject to clause 19.5, no obligation to illustrate or advertise the Services Information is imposed on HEE, as a consequence of the licence conferred by this clause 19.4.

19.5 HEE may reproduce for its sole use the Services Information provided by the Provider in HEE's services catalogue from time to time which may be made available on any NHS communications networks in electronic format and/or made available on HEE's external website and/or made available on other digital media from time to time.

19.6 Before any publication of the Services Information (electronic or otherwise) is made by HEE, HEE will submit a copy of the relevant sections of HEE's services catalogue to the Provider for approval, such approval not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed. For the avoidance of doubt the Provider shall have no right to compel HEE to exhibit the Services Information in any services catalogue as a result of the approval given by it pursuant to this clause 19.6 or otherwise under the terms of this contract.

19.7 If requested in writing by HEE, and to the extent not already agreed as part of the Service Specification, the Provider and HEE shall discuss and seek to agree in good faith arrangements to use any Electronic Trading System.

20 PUBLICITY AND NHS BRANDING

20.1 Subject to clause 20.2, the Provider must not, without the prior written consent of HEE, apply NHS branding or HEE's name or logo to the Services, and must obtain the HEE's

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

prior written approval (not to be unreasonably withheld) for any publicity in connection with the Provider's receipt of the Funding.

- 20.2 For all activity relating to the Services (including, but not limited to any activity in connection with the Provider's receipt of the Funding), the Provider shall make clear on all publications, notices, and communications, that the Services are HEE-funded Services. HEE permits the Provider's use of the HEE logo for the sole purpose of its compliance with this clause. Such use of the HEE logo must comply with the NHS Branding Guidelines and this clause 20.
- 20.3 If HEE does permit the Provider to use NHS branding, its name or logo in connection with the Services, that permission is limited to the purposes and duration communicated to the Provider by HEE and the Provider must comply with the NHS Branding Guidelines.
- 20.4 Goodwill in the Services, to the extent branded as NHS services, shall belong separately to both the Secretary of State and the Provider. The Provider may enforce its rights in its own branding even if it includes the NHS Brand. The Provider must provide whatever assistance the Secretary of State may reasonably require to allow the Secretary of State to maintain and enforce his rights in respect of the NHS Brand.
- 20.5 The Provider shall not request any endorsement in any form whatsoever from HEE staff (which includes any person employed or engaged by HEE) ("**HEE Staff**") in relation to the Provider's products and/or Services, or use any comments made by any member of HEE Staff in relation to the Provider's products and/or Services, in any publicity, marketing or on any website, including the Provider's website or social media, without the prior express written permission of HEE.

21 **ADVERTISEMENTS AND MARKETING**

- 21.1 Unless otherwise agreed by HEE, no disclosure, announcement, advertisement or publication or any form of marketing or public relations exercise in connection with this contract or the existence of this contract and the Parties to it or them shall be made by or on behalf of a Party to this contract without the approval of HEE in writing. For the avoidance of doubt, the provisions of this clause 21 shall in no way preclude the Provider from advertising, publishing or announcing in any way the details of the healthcare or education services it delivers.

22 **FORCE MAJEURE**

- 22.1 **Force Majeure Event** means any circumstance not within a Party's reasonable control including (having regard to Emergency Preparedness, Resilience and Response guidance) without limitation:
- 22.1.1 acts of God, flood, drought, earthquake or other natural disaster;
 - 22.1.2 terrorist attack, civil war, civil commotion or riots, war, threat of or preparation for war, armed conflict, imposition of sanctions, embargo, or breaking off of diplomatic relations;
 - 22.1.3 nuclear, chemical or biological contamination or sonic boom;
 - 22.1.4 any law or any action taken by a government or public authority, including imposing an export or import restriction, quota or prohibition, or failing to provide a necessary licence or consent;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 22.1.5 collapse of buildings, fire, explosion or accident;
 - 22.1.6 any labour or trade dispute, strikes, industrial action or lockouts; and/or
 - 22.1.7 non-performance by Providers and interruption or failure of utility service.
- 22.2 For the avoidance of doubt, a Force Majeure Event does not include an epidemic, pandemic, or other incidents which have been planned under NHS Emergency Preparedness, Resilience and Response requirements. Providers are required to work in partnership to identify these events and to collaborate with HEE to comply with any national guidance issued in these circumstances.
- 22.3 Provided it has complied with clause 22.5, if a Party is prevented, hindered or delayed in or from performing any of its obligations under this contract by a Force Majeure Event ("**Affected Party**"), the Affected Party shall not be in breach of this contract or otherwise liable for any such failure or delay in the performance of such obligations. The time for performance of such obligations shall be extended accordingly.
- 22.4 The corresponding obligations of the other Party shall be suspended, and its time for performance of such obligations extended, to the same extent as those of the Affected Party.
- 22.5 The Affected Party shall:
- 22.5.1 as soon as reasonably practicable after the start of the Force Majeure Event but no later than 5 Business Days from its start, notify HEE in writing of the Force Majeure Event, the date on which it started, its likely or potential duration, and the effect of the Force Majeure Event on its ability to perform any of its obligations under this contract; and
 - 22.5.2 use all reasonable endeavours to mitigate the effect of the Force Majeure Event on the performance of its obligations.
- 22.6 If the Force Majeure Event prevents, hinders or delays the Affected Party's performance of its obligations for a continuous period of more than 4 weeks, the Party not affected by the Force Majeure Event may terminate this contract by giving 4 weeks' written notice to the Affected Party.
- 22.7 All Regulator, NHS and HEE notices should be adhered to by the Provider in the event of a Force Majeure Event.

23 COSTS AND EXPENSES

- 23.1 Each Party is responsible for paying its own costs and expenses incurred in connection with the negotiation, preparation and execution of this contract.

24 DISPUTE RESOLUTION PROCEDURE

- 24.1 If a dispute arises out of or in connection with this contract or the performance, validity or enforceability of it ("**Dispute**") then except as expressly provided in this contract, the Parties shall follow the procedure set out in this clause:
- 24.1.1 either Party shall give to the other written notice of the Dispute, setting out its nature and full particulars ("**Dispute Notice**"), together with relevant supporting documents. On service of the Dispute Notice, the HEE

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

Representative and the Provider Representative shall attempt in good faith to resolve the Dispute;

- 24.1.2 if the HEE Representative and Provider Representative are for any reason unable to resolve the Dispute within thirty (30) days of service of the Dispute Notice, the Dispute shall be referred to a Director of HEE and a senior director of the Provider who shall attempt in good faith to resolve it;
- 24.1.3 if the Director of HEE and the senior director of the Provider are for any reason unable to resolve the Dispute within thirty (30) days of it being referred to them, the Dispute shall be referred to the CEO of HEE and the CEO of the Provider who shall attempt in good faith to resolve it; and
- 24.1.4 if the CEO of HEE and the CEO of the Provider are for any reason unable to resolve the Dispute within thirty (30) days of it being referred to them, the Parties shall attempt to settle it by mediation in accordance with the CEDR Model Mediation Procedure. Unless otherwise agreed between the Parties, the mediator shall be nominated by CEDR. To initiate the mediation, a Party must serve notice in writing ("**ADR notice**") to the other Party to the Dispute, requesting a mediation. A copy of the ADR notice should be sent to CEDR. The mediation shall start not later than thirty (30) days after the date of the ADR notice.

24.2 No Party may commence any court proceedings under clause 46.11 (in relation to the whole or part of the Dispute until thirty (30) Business Days after service of the ADR notice, provided that the right to issue proceedings is not prejudiced by a delay.

24.3 If the Dispute is not resolved within thirty (30) Business Days after service of the ADR notice, or either Party fails to participate or to continue to participate in the mediation before the expiration of the said period of thirty (30) Business Days, or the mediation terminates before the expiration of the said period, the Dispute shall be finally resolved by the courts of England and Wales in accordance with clause 46.11.

25 **QUALITY AND PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

25.1 The Provider shall provide the Services, and meet the Quality and Performance Requirements in accordance with Schedule 3 and the HEE Quality Framework.

26 **CONTRACT MANAGEMENT**

26.1 If the Parties have agreed a consequence in relation to the Provider failing to meet a Quality and Performance Requirement and the Provider fails to meet the Quality and Performance Requirement, HEE shall be entitled to exercise the agreed consequence immediately and without issuing a Contract Performance Notice, irrespective of any other rights HEE may have under this clause 26.

26.2 The provisions of this clause 26 do not affect any other rights and obligations the Parties may have under this contract.

27 **CONTRACT PERFORMANCE NOTICE**

27.1 If HEE believes that the Provider has failed or is failing to comply with any obligation on its part under this contract it may issue a Contract Performance Notice to the Provider.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 27.2 If the Provider believes that HEE has failed or is failing to comply with any obligation on its part under this contract it may issue a Contract Performance Notice to HEE.

28 CONTRACT MANAGEMENT MEETING

- 28.1 Unless the Contract Performance Notice has been withdrawn, HEE and the Provider must meet to discuss the Contract Performance Notice and any related issues within ten (10) Business Days following the date of the Contract Performance Notice.

- 28.2 At the Contract Management Meeting HEE and the Provider must ensure that HEE Representative and the Provider Representative are in attendance (including representatives from the quality, finance, and performance and operations department of HEE) and agree either:

28.2.1 that the Contract Performance Notice is withdrawn; or

28.2.2 to implement an appropriate Immediate Action Plan and/or Remedial Action Plan.

- 28.3 If HEE and the Provider cannot agree on either course of action, they must undertake a Joint Investigation.

29 JOINT INVESTIGATION

- 29.1 If a Joint Investigation is to be undertaken:

29.1.1 HEE and the Provider must agree the terms of reference and timescale for the Joint Investigation (being no longer than two (2) months) and the appropriate representatives from each relevant Party to participate in the Joint Investigation as well as HEE Representative and the Provider Representative; and

29.1.2 HEE and the Provider may agree an Immediate Action Plan to be implemented concurrently with the Joint Investigation.

- 29.2 On completion of a Joint Investigation, HEE and the Provider must produce and agree a JI Report. The JI Report must include a recommendation to be considered at the next Review Meeting that either:

29.2.1 the Contract Performance Notice be withdrawn; or

29.2.2 a Remedial Action Plan be agreed and implemented.

- 29.3 Either HEE or the Provider may require a Review Meeting to be held at short notice within five (5) Business Days to consider a JI Report.

30 REMEDIAL ACTION PLAN

- 30.1 If a Remedial Action Plan is to be implemented, HEE and the Provider must agree the contents of the Remedial Action Plan within:

30.1.1 five (5) Business Days following the Contract Management Meeting; or

30.1.2 five (5) Business Days following the Review Meeting in the case of a Remedial Action Plan recommended under clause 29.2.2,

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

as appropriate.

30.2 The Remedial Action Plan must set out:

- 30.2.1 actions required and which Party is responsible for completion of each action to remedy the failure in question and the date by which each action must be completed;
- 30.2.2 the improvements in outcomes and/or other key indicators required, the date by which each improvement must be achieved and for how long it must be maintained; and
- 30.2.3 any agreed reasonable and proportionate financial sanctions or other consequences for any Party for failing to complete any agreed action and/or to achieve and maintain any agreed improvement (any financial sanctions applying to the Provider not to exceed in aggregate 20% of the Actual Monthly Value in any month in respect of any Remedial Action Plan).

30.3 If a Remedial Action Plan is agreed during the final year of the Term, that Remedial Action Plan may specify a date by which an action is to be completed or an improvement is to be achieved or a period for which an improvement is to be maintained falling or extending after the Expiry Date, with a view to that Remedial Action Plan being incorporated in an SDIP under a subsequent contract between HEE and the Provider for delivery of services the same or substantially the same as the Services.

30.4 The Provider and HEE must implement the actions and achieve and maintain the improvements applicable to it within the timescales set out in, and otherwise in accordance with, the Remedial Action Plan.

30.5 HEE and the Provider must record progress made or developments under the Remedial Action Plan in accordance with its terms. HEE and the Provider must review and consider that progress on an ongoing basis and in any event at the next Review Meeting.

30.6 Each Party shall bear its own costs in relation to any Joint Investigation.

31 IMPLEMENTATION AND BREACH OF REMEDIAL ACTION PLAN

31.1 If, following implementation of a Remedial Action Plan, the agreed actions have been completed and the agreed improvements achieved and maintained, it must be noted in the next Review Meeting that the Remedial Action Plan has been completed.

32 EXCEPTION REPORT

32.1 If a Party fails to complete an action required of it, or to deliver or maintain the improvement required, by a Remedial Action Plan in accordance with that Remedial Action Plan and does not remedy that failure within five (5) Business Days following receipt of notice requiring it to do so, the Provider or HEE (as the case may be) may issue an Exception Report:

- 32.1.1 to the relevant Party's chief executive and/or Governing Body; and/or
- 32.1.2 (if it reasonably believes it is appropriate to do so) to any appropriate Regulator,

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

in order that each of them may take whatever steps they think appropriate.

33 WITHHOLDING OF FUNDING AT EXCEPTION REPORT FOR BREACH OF REMEDIAL ACTION PLAN

33.1 If the Provider fails to complete an action required of it, or to deliver the improvement required, by a Remedial Action Plan in accordance with that Remedial Action Plan:

33.1.1 (if the Remedial Action Plan does not itself provide for a withholding or other financial sanction in relation to that failure) HEE may, when issuing an Exception Report, withhold in respect of each action not completed or improvement not met, a reasonable and proportionate sum of up to 5% of the Actual Monthly Value, from the date of issuing the Exception Report and for each month the Provider's breach continues and/or the required improvement has not been achieved and maintained, subject to a maximum monthly withholding in relation to each Remedial Action Plan of 50% of the Actual Monthly Value; and

33.1.2 HEE must pay the Provider any Funding withheld under clause 33.1.1 within ten (10) Business Days following HEE's confirmation that the breach of the Remedial Action Plan has been rectified and/or the required improvement has been achieved and maintained. No interest shall be payable on those sums.

34 RETENTION OF SUMS WITHHELD FOR BREACH OF REMEDIAL ACTION PLAN

34.1 If, twenty (20) Business Days after an Exception Report has been issued under clause 32.1, the Provider remains in breach of a Remedial Action Plan, HEE may notify the Provider that any Funding withheld under clause 33.1.1 is to be retained permanently by HEE.

35 UNJUSTIFIED WITHHOLDING OR RETENTION OF FUNDING

35.1 If HEE withholds sums under clause 33.1.1 or HEE retain sums under clause 34.1, and within twenty (20) Business Days of the date of that withholding or retention the Provider produces evidence satisfactory to HEE that the relevant sums were withheld or retained unjustifiably, HEE must pay those sums to the Provider within ten (10) Business Days following the date of HEE's acceptance of that evidence, no interest shall be payable on these sums. If HEE does not accept the Provider's evidence the Provider may refer the matter to the Dispute Resolution Procedure at clause 24.

36 RETENTION OF FUNDING WITHHELD ON EXPIRY OR TERMINATION OF THIS CONTRACT

36.1 If the Provider does not agree a Remedial Action Plan:

36.1.1 within six (6) months following the expiry of the relevant time period set out in clause 30.1; or

36.1.2 before the Expiry Date or earlier termination of this contract,

whichever is the earlier, HEE may notify the Provider that any Funding withheld under clause 33.1.1 is to be retained permanently by HEE.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 36.2 If the Provider does not rectify a breach of a Remedial Action Plan before the Expiry Date or earlier termination of this contract, HEE may notify the Provider that any Funding withheld under clause 33.1.1 is to be retained permanently by HEE.

37 REVIEW MEETINGS

- 37.1 Review Meetings are to take place as specified in Schedule 1 between HEE and the Provider, unless the following conditions are met:

37.1.1 HEE is assured of the delivery of Services, and that it meets the conditions of this contract, and all regulatory conditions, and that regular communication has taken place between Provider and HEE, in which case the Provider and HEE may agree to formally note that conditions are met and a formal Review Meeting shall not take place, in these circumstances a letter of confirmation shall be provided from HEE to the Provider; and

37.1.2 the Provider submits a bi-annual return on their progress with the conditions of this contract, the contents of which are satisfactory to HEE.

- 37.2 HEE may, in its absolute discretion, continue with a Review Meeting even when the conditions in clause 37.1 are considered to be met, as part of good governance and accountability practice.

- 37.3 Extra-ordinary Review Meetings may be called by HEE or the Provider, giving ten (10) Business Days' written notice. In these circumstances the calling Party shall issue an agenda to the other Party within five (5) Business Days of the meeting.

- 37.4 A Review Meeting shall be convened with representatives from the quality, finance, and performance and operations department of HEE.

- 37.5 HEE may determine at its absolute discretion to hold a Review Meeting via the submission of a paper review, rather than an in person formal attendance. The Provider may request that an in person formal attendance Review Meeting proceeds setting out its justification to HEE in writing.

38 RECORDS RETENTION AND RIGHT OF AUDIT

- 38.1 Subject to any statutory requirement, the Provider shall keep secure and maintain for the Term and six (6) years afterwards, or such longer period as may be agreed between the Parties, full and accurate records of all matters relating to this contract.

- 38.2 HEE shall have the right to audit the Provider's compliance with this contract. The Provider shall permit or procure permission for HEE or its authorised representative during normal business hours having given advance written notice of no less than five (5) Business Days, access to any premises and facilities, books and records reasonably required to audit the Provider's compliance with its obligations under this contract.

- 38.3 Should the Provider Sub-contract any of its obligations under this contract, HEE shall have the right to audit and inspect such third party. The Provider shall procure permission for HEE or its authorised representative during normal business hours no more than once in any twelve (12) months, having given advance written notice of no less than five (5) Business Days, access to any premises and facilities, books and records used in the performance of the Provider's obligations under this contract that

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

are Sub-contracted to such third party. The Provider shall cooperate with such audit and inspection and accompany HEE or its authorised representative if requested.

38.4 The Provider shall grant to HEE or its authorised representative, such access to those records as they may reasonably require in order to check the Provider's compliance with this contract for the purposes of:

38.4.1 the examination and certification of HEE's accounts; or

38.4.2 any examination pursuant to section 6(1) of the National Audit Act 1983 of the economic efficiency and effectiveness with which HEE has used its resources.

38.5 The Comptroller and Auditor General may examine such documents as they may reasonably require which are owned, held or otherwise within the control of the Provider and may require the Provider to provide such oral and/or written explanations as they consider necessary. This does not constitute a requirement or agreement for the examination, certification or inspection of the accounts of the Provider under sections 6(3)(d) and 6(5) of the National Audit Act 1983.

38.6 The Provider shall provide reasonable cooperation to HEE, its representatives and any regulatory body in relation to any audit, review, investigation or enquiry carried out in relation to the subject matter of this contract.

38.7 The Provider shall provide all reasonable information as may be reasonably requested by HEE to evidence the Provider's compliance with the requirements of this contract.

38.8 On the request of the Department of Health and Social Care, NHS England, NHS Improvement, NHSCFA, any regulatory body or HEE, the Provider must allow NHSCFA or any Local Counter Fraud Specialist, as soon as it is reasonably practicable and in any event not later than 5 Business Days following the date of the request, access to:

38.8.1 all property, premises, information (including records and data) owned or controlled by the Provider; and

38.8.2 all Staff who may have information,

38.9 which is relevant to the detection and investigation of cases of bribery, Fraud or corruption, directly or indirectly in connection with this contract.

39 **CONFLICTS OF INTEREST AND THE PREVENTION OF FRAUD**

39.1 The Provider shall take appropriate steps to ensure that neither the Provider nor any Staff are placed in a position where, in the reasonable opinion of HEE, there is or may be an actual conflict, or a potential conflict, between the pecuniary or personal interests of the Provider and the duties owed to HEE under the provisions of this contract. The Provider will disclose to HEE full particulars of any such conflict of interest which may arise.

39.2 HEE reserves the right to terminate this contract immediately by notice in writing and/or to take such other steps it deems necessary where, in the reasonable opinion of HEE, there is or may be an actual conflict, or a potential conflict, between the pecuniary or personal interests of the Provider and the duties owed to HEE under the provisions of this contract. The actions of HEE pursuant to this clause 39 shall not prejudice or

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

affect any right of action or remedy which shall have accrued or shall subsequently accrue to HEE.

39.3 The Provider shall take all reasonable steps to prevent Fraud by Staff and the Provider (including its owners, members and directors). The Provider shall notify HEE immediately if it has reason to suspect that any Fraud has occurred or is occurring or is likely to occur.

39.4 If the Provider or its Staff commits Fraud HEE may terminate this contract and recover from the Provider the amount of any direct loss suffered by HEE resulting from the termination.

40 EQUALITY AND HUMAN RIGHTS

40.1 The Provider shall:

40.1.1 ensure that (a) it does not, whether as employer or as provider of the Services, engage in any act or omission that would contravene the Equality Legislation, and (b) it complies with all its obligations as an employer or provider of the Services as set out in the Equality Legislation and take reasonable endeavours to ensure its Staff do not unlawfully discriminate within the meaning of the Equality Legislation;

40.1.2 in the management of its affairs and the development of its equality and diversity policies, cooperate with HEE in light of HEE's obligations to comply with its statutory equality duties whether under the Equality Act 2010 or otherwise. The Provider shall take such reasonable and proportionate steps as HEE considers appropriate to promote equality and diversity, including race equality, equality of opportunity for disabled people, gender equality, and equality relating to religion and belief, sexual orientation and age; and

40.1.3 the Provider shall impose on all its Sub-contractors and suppliers, obligations substantially similar to those imposed on the Provider by this clause 40.

40.2 The Provider shall meet reasonable requests by HEE for information evidencing the Provider's compliance with the provisions of this clause 40.

40.3 The Provider shall perform its obligations under this contract in accordance with:

40.3.1 the Equality Act 2010 and any other equality applicable Law and/or Guidance (whether in relation to age, disability, gender reassignment, marriage and civil partnership, pregnancy and maternity, race, religion and belief, sex, and sexual orientation);

40.3.2 the Provider's equality and diversity policy which must be consistent with HEE's equality and diversity policy available on the HEE website; and

40.3.3 any other requirements and instructions which HEE reasonably imposes in connection with any equality obligations imposed on HEE at any time under equality Law and/or Guidance; and

40.3.4 take all necessary steps, and inform HEE of the steps taken, to prevent unlawful discrimination designated as such by any court or tribunal, or the Equality and Human Rights Commission or (any successor organisation).

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

40.4 The Provider shall (and shall use its reasonable endeavours to procure that its Staff shall) at all times comply with the provisions of the HRA in the performance of the contract.

40.5 The Provider shall undertake, or refrain from undertaking, such acts as HEE requests so as to enable HEE to comply with its obligations under the HRA.

40.6 Where the Provider is an NHS Trust or an NHS Foundation Trust, the Provider shall implement EDS2 and WRES.

40.7 The Provider and HEE will work in partnership to address any equality, diversity and inclusivity matters relating to education and training.

41 NOTICES

41.1 Any notice or other communication given to a Party under or in connection with this contract shall be in writing and shall be:

41.1.1 delivered by hand or by pre-paid first-class post or other next Business Day delivery service at its registered office (if a company) or its principal place of business (in any other case); or

41.1.2 sent by email to the address specified at the beginning of this contract.

41.2 Any notice or communication shall be deemed to have been received:

41.2.1 if delivered by hand, at the time the notice is left at the proper address;

41.2.2 if sent by pre-paid first-class post or other next Business Day delivery service, at 9.00 am on the second Business Day after posting; or

41.2.3 if sent by email, at the time of transmission, or, if this time falls outside Business Hours in the place of receipt, when Business Hours resume.

41.3 This clause does not apply to the service of any proceedings or any documents in any legal action or, where applicable, any arbitration or other method of dispute resolution.

42 ASSIGNMENT, NOVATION AND SUB-CONTRACTING

42.1 The Provider shall not, except where clause 42.2 applies, assign, Sub-contract, novate, create a trust in, or in any other way dispose of the whole or any part of this contract without the prior consent in writing of HEE such consent not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed. If the Provider Sub-contracts any of its obligations under this contract, every act or omission of the Sub-contractor shall for the purposes of this contract be deemed to be the act or omission of the Provider and the Provider shall be liable to HEE as if such act or omission had been committed or omitted by the Provider itself.

42.2 Notwithstanding clause 42.1, the Provider may assign to a third party ("**Assignee**") the right to receive Funding due and owing to the Provider under this contract for which an invoice has been issued. Any assignment under this clause 42.2 shall be subject to:

42.2.1 all related rights of HEE in relation to the recovery of sums due but unpaid;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 42.2.2 HEE receiving notification of the assignment and the date upon which the assignment becomes effective together with the Assignee's contact information and bank account details to which HEE shall make payment;
 - 42.2.3 the provisions of clause 10 continuing to apply in all other respects after the assignment which shall not be amended without the prior written approval of HEE; and
 - 42.2.4 payment to the Assignee being full and complete satisfaction of HEE's obligation to pay the relevant sums in accordance with this contract.
- 42.3 Any authority given by HEE for the Provider to Sub-contract any of its obligations under this contract shall not impose any duty on HEE to enquire as to the competency of any authorised Sub-contractor. The Provider shall ensure that any authorised Sub-contractor has the appropriate capability and capacity to perform the relevant obligations and that the obligations carried out by such Sub-contractor are fully in accordance with this contract.
- 42.4 Where the Provider enters into a Sub-contract in respect of any of its obligations under this contract relating to the provision of the Services, the Provider shall include provisions in each such Sub-contract, unless otherwise agreed with HEE in writing, which:
- 42.4.1 contain at least equivalent obligations as set out in this contract in relation to the performance of the Services to the extent relevant to such Sub-contracting;
 - 42.4.2 contain at least equivalent obligations as set out in this contract in respect of confidentiality, information security, data protection, Intellectual Property Rights, compliance with Law and Guidance and record keeping;
 - 42.4.3 contain a prohibition on the Sub-contractor Sub-contracting, assigning or novating any of its rights or obligations under such Sub-contract without the prior written approval of HEE (such approval not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed);
 - 42.4.4 contain a right for HEE to take an assignment or novation of the Sub-contract (or part of it) upon expiry or earlier termination of this contract;
 - 42.4.5 requires the Provider or other party receiving services under the contract to consider and verify invoices under that contract in a timely fashion;
 - 42.4.6 provides that if the Provider or other party fails to consider and verify an invoice in accordance with clause 42.4.5 the invoice shall be regarded as valid and undisputed for the purpose of clause 42.4.5 after a reasonable time has passed;
 - 42.4.7 requires the Provider or other party to pay any undisputed sums which are due from it to the Sub-contractor within a specified period not exceeding thirty (30) days of verifying that the invoice is valid and undisputed;
 - 42.4.8 permitting the Provider to terminate, or to procure the termination of, the relevant Sub-contract where the Provider is required to replace such Sub-contractor in accordance with clause 42.5; and

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

42.4.9 requires the Sub-contractor to include a clause to the same effect as this clause 42.4 in any Sub-contract which it awards.

42.5 Where HEE considers that the grounds for exclusion under regulation 57 of the Public Contracts Regulations 2015 apply to any Sub-contractor, then:

42.5.1 if HEE finds there are compulsory grounds for exclusion, the Provider shall ensure, or shall procure, that such Sub-contractor is replaced or not appointed; or

42.5.2 if HEE finds there are non-compulsory grounds for exclusion, HEE may require the Provider to ensure, or to procure, that such Sub-contractor is replaced or not appointed and the Provider shall comply with such a requirement.

42.6 The Provider shall pay any undisputed sums which are due from it to a Sub-contractor within thirty (30) days of verifying that the invoice is valid and undisputed. Where HEE pays the Provider's valid and undisputed invoices earlier than thirty (30) days from verification in accordance with any applicable government prompt payment targets, the Provider shall use its reasonable endeavours to pay its relevant Sub-contractors within a comparable timeframe from verifying that an invoice is valid and undisputed.

42.7 HEE shall upon written request have the right to review any Sub-contract entered into by the Provider in respect of the provision of the Services and the Provider shall provide a certified copy of any Sub-contract within five (5) Business Days of the date of a written request from HEE. For the avoidance of doubt, the Provider shall have the right to redact any confidential pricing information in relation to such copies of Subcontracts.

42.8 HEE may at any time transfer, assign, novate, sub-contract or otherwise dispose of its rights and obligations under this contract or any part of this contract and the Provider warrants that it will carry out all such reasonable further acts required to effect such transfer, assignment, novation, sub-contracting or disposal. If HEE novates this contract to any body that is not a Contracting Authority, from the effective date of such novation, the party assuming the position of HEE shall not further transfer, assign, novate, sub-contract or otherwise dispose of its rights and obligations under this contract or any part of this contract without the prior written consent of the Provider, such consent not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed by the Provider.

43 PROHIBITED ACTS

43.1 The Provider warrants and represents that:

43.1.1 it has not committed any offence under the Bribery Act 2010 or done any of the following ("**Prohibited Acts**"):

- (i) offered, given or agreed to give any officer or employee of HEE any gift or consideration of any kind as an inducement or reward for doing or not doing or for having done or not having done any act in relation to the obtaining or performance of this or any other agreement with HEE or for showing or not showing favour or disfavour to any person in relation to this or any other agreement with HEE; or

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- (ii) in connection with this contract paid or agreed to pay any commission other than a payment, particulars of which (including the terms and conditions of the agreement for its payment) have been disclosed in writing to HEE; and

43.1.2 it has in place adequate procedures to prevent bribery and corruption, as contemplated by section 7 of the Bribery Act 2010.

43.2 If the Provider or its Staff (or anyone acting on its or their behalf) has done or does any of the Prohibited Acts or has committed or commits any offence under the Bribery Act 2010 with or without the knowledge of the Provider in relation to this or any other agreement with HEE:

43.3 HEE shall be entitled:

- (i) to terminate this contract and recover from the Provider the amount of any loss resulting from the termination;
- (ii) to recover from the Provider the amount or value of any gift, consideration or commission concerned; and
- (iii) to recover from the Provider any other loss or expense sustained in consequence of the carrying out of the Prohibited Act or the commission of the offence under the Bribery Act 2010;

43.4 any termination under clause 43.3 shall be without prejudice to any right or remedy that has already accrued, or subsequently accrues, to HEE; and

43.5 notwithstanding the Dispute Resolution Procedure, any Dispute relating to:

- (i) the interpretation of clause 43, or
- (ii) the amount or value of any gift, consideration or commission,

shall be determined by HEE, acting reasonably, and the decision shall be final and conclusive.

44 **CHANGE CONTROL**

44.1 Where HEE or the Provider sees a need to change this contract, HEE may at any time request, and the Provider may at any time recommend, such Change only in accordance with the Change Control Process set out in this clause 44 and clause 45.

44.2 Until such time as a Change is made in accordance with the Change Control Process, HEE and the Provider shall, unless otherwise agreed in writing, continue to perform this contract in compliance with its terms prior to such Change.

44.3 Any discussions which may take place between HEE and the Provider in connection with a request or recommendation before the authorisation of a resultant Change shall be without prejudice to the rights of either Party.

44.4 Any work undertaken by the Provider and the Provider's Staff which has not been authorised in advance by a Change, and which has not been otherwise agreed in accordance with the provisions of this clause 44 and clause 45 shall be undertaken entirely at the expense and liability of the Provider.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

4.5 PROCEDURE

45.1 Discussion between HEE and the Provider concerning a Change shall result in any one of the following:

- 45.1.1 no further action being taken; or
- 45.1.2 a request to change this contract by HEE; or
- 45.1.3 a recommendation to change this contract by the Provider.

45.2 Where a written request for an amendment is received from HEE, the Provider shall, unless otherwise agreed, submit two copies of a Change Control Note signed by the Provider to HEE within three (3) weeks of the date of the request.

45.3 A recommendation to amend this contract by the Provider shall be submitted directly to HEE in the form of two copies of a Change Control Note signed by the Provider at the time of such recommendation. HEE shall give its response to the Change Control Note within three (3) weeks.

45.4 Each Change Control Note shall contain:

- 45.4.1 the title of the Change;
- 45.4.2 the originator and date of the request or recommendation for the Change;
- 45.4.3 the reason for the Change;
- 45.4.4 full details of the Change, including any specifications;
- 45.4.5 the price, if any, of the Change;
- 45.4.6 a timetable for implementation, together with any proposals for acceptance of the Change;
- 45.4.7 a schedule of Funding if appropriate;
- 45.4.8 details of the likely impact, if any, of the Change on other aspects of this contract including:
 - (iii) the timetable for the provision of the Change;
 - (iv) the personnel to be provided;
 - (v) the Funding;
 - (vi) the training to be provided;
 - (vii) working arrangements; and
 - (viii) other contractual issues;
 - (ix) the date of expiry of validity of the Change Control Note; and
 - (x) provision for signature by HEE and the Provider.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

45.5 For each Change Control Note submitted by the Provider HEE shall, within the period of the validity of the Change Control Note:

45.5.1 allocate a sequential number to the Change Control Note; and

45.5.2 evaluate the Change Control Note and, as appropriate:

(xi) request further information; or

(xii) arrange for two copies of the Change Control Note to be signed by or on behalf of HEE and return one of the copies to the Provider; or

(xiii) notify the Provider of the rejection of the Change Control Note.

45.6 A Change Control Note signed by HEE and by the Provider shall constitute an amendment to the contract.

45.7 Any Changes to this contract, including to the Services, shall be recorded and agreed in writing in the Change Control Notification form detailed in Schedule 6.

46 GENERAL

46.1 A reference to a statute or statutory provision is a reference to it as amended, extended or re-enacted from time to time.

46.2 A reference to a statute or statutory provision shall include all subordinate legislation made from time to time under that statute or statutory provision.

46.3 Each of the Parties is independent of the other and nothing contained in this contract shall be construed to imply that there is any relationship between the Parties of partnership or of principal/agent or of employer/employee nor are the Parties hereby engaging in a joint venture and accordingly neither of the Parties shall have any right or authority to act on behalf of the other nor to bind the other by agreement or otherwise, unless expressly permitted by the terms of this contract.

46.4 Failure or delay by either Party to exercise an option or right conferred by this contract shall not of itself constitute a waiver of such option or right.

46.5 The delay or failure by either Party to insist upon the strict performance of any provision, term or condition of this contract or to exercise any right or remedy consequent upon such breach shall not constitute a waiver of any such breach or any subsequent breach of such provision, term or condition.

46.6 Any provision of this contract which is held to be invalid or unenforceable in any jurisdiction shall be ineffective to the extent of such invalidity or unenforceability without invalidating or rendering unenforceable the remaining provisions of this contract and any such invalidity or unenforceability in any jurisdiction shall not invalidate or render unenforceable such provisions in any other jurisdiction.

46.7 Each Party acknowledges and agrees that it has not relied on any representation, warranty or undertaking (whether written or oral) in relation to the subject matter of this contract and therefore irrevocably and unconditionally waives any rights it may have to claim damages against the other Party for any misrepresentation or undertaking (whether made carelessly or not) or for breach of any warranty unless the

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

representation, undertaking or warranty relied upon is set out in this contract or unless such representation, undertaking or warranty was made fraudulently.

- 46.8 The rights and remedies provided in this contract are independent, cumulative and not exclusive of any rights or remedies provided by general law, any rights or remedies provided elsewhere under this contract or by any other contract or document. In this clause 46.8 right includes any power, privilege, remedy, or proprietary or security interest.
- 46.9 Unless otherwise expressly stated in this contract, a person who is not a party to this contract shall have no right to enforce any terms of it which confer a benefit on such person except that a third party may directly enforce any indemnities or other rights provided to it under this contract. No such person shall be entitled to object to or be required to consent to any amendment to the provisions of this contract.
- 46.10 This contract, any variation in writing signed by an authorised representative of each Party and any document referred to (explicitly or by implication) in this contract or any variation to this contract, contain the entire understanding between the Provider and HEE relating to the Services to the exclusion of all previous agreements, confirmations and understandings and there are no promises, terms, conditions or obligations whether oral or written, express or implied other than those contained or referred to in this contract. Nothing in this contract seeks to exclude either Party's liability for Fraud. Any tender conditions and/or disclaimers set out in HEE's procurement documentation leading to the award of this contract shall form part of this contract.
- 46.11 This contract, and any Dispute or claim arising out of or in connection with it or its subject matter (including any non-contractual claims), shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the laws of England and Wales.
- 46.12 Subject to clause 24, the Parties irrevocably agree that the courts of England and Wales shall have the exclusive jurisdiction to settle any Dispute or claim that arises out of or in connection with this contract or its subject matter.
- 46.13 All written and oral communications and all written material referred to under this contract shall be in English.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

SCHEDULE 1 - SERVICES SPECIFICATION AND TENDER SUBMISSIONS

PROVIDER CONTRACT MANAGER:

[REDACTED], Chief Operating Officer – [REDACTED]

HEE CONTRACT MANAGER:

Pharmacy Integration Programme: [REDACTED], Senior Project Manager, Pharmacy

Primary Care Pharmacy Education Programme: [REDACTED], Project Manager, Primary and Integrated Care

Northeast, Yorkshire and Humber – [REDACTED] Associate Dean, Wider Workforce Medicines Optimisation, HEE North

Northwest – [REDACTED] Associate Dean, Wider Workforce Medicines Optimisation, HEE North

London – [REDACTED], Associate Head of Pharmacy; Quality and Operations

PROVIDER NOTICES: [REDACTED], Chief Operating Officer – [REDACTED] / HE Cooperative, The Guild Carlisle CA3 8TX

HEE NOTICES: [REDACTED] Programme Lead, Education Reform

ESCALATION LEVEL – SENIOR MANAGER (PROVIDER): [REDACTED], Chief Operating Officer

ESCALATION LEVEL – SENIOR MANAGER (HEE): [REDACTED], Programme Lead, Education Reform

ESCALATION LEVEL - DIRECTOR (PROVIDER): [REDACTED], Chair **ESCALATION**

LEVEL - DIRECTOR (HEE): [REDACTED], Director of National Programmes

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

SERVICES COMMENCEMENT DATE: 1st September 2022

EXTENSION: This contract shall commence on the Commencement Date and shall continue, unless terminated earlier in accordance with clause 15 (Termination), until 31st March 2023 (“**Initial Term**”), when it shall terminate automatically without notice unless, no later than 3 months before the end of the Initial Term (or any Extended Term agreed under this paragraph), the parties agree in writing that the term of this contract shall be extended for One Year (“**Extended Term**”). Unless it is further extended under this paragraph or terminated earlier in accordance with clause 15 (Termination), this contract shall terminate automatically without notice at the end of an Extended Term.

Part 1: Tender Submissions:

Appendix e Final.docx

Delivery plan 2022
HEC.docxC76102_Appendix F_
One Stage ComplianceC76102_Appendix C76102_
Form of Offer - HEH_Bidder Col Declarat

C76102_Appendix C76102_Appendix



I_Non Canvassing Coll J_Confidential Inform

Part 2: Service Specification:**1 Awarded Numbers****1.1 Lot 1 – North West**

1.1.1 Category 1 – 125 places

1.1.2 Category 2 – 125 places

1.2 Lot 2 – North East and Yorkshire

1.2.1 Category 1 – 50 places

1.2.2 Category 2 – 60 places

1.3 Lot 5 – London

1.3.1 Category 1 – 55 places

1.4 The awarded numbers are for the Initial Term of the Contract and are subject to review.

1.5 Payment shall only be made for those courses delivered, and as per the Specification below no minimum delivery numbers can be guaranteed.

2 Scope of the Contract

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

2.1 Provision of Independent Prescribing courses

- 2.1.1 The scope of this contract will provide funded courses for pharmacists who fall within the following three categories of learner:
- 2.1.2 Category One - ARRS/PCPEP: Pharmacists deployed as part of the Additional Roles Reimbursement Scheme, are enrolled on the Primary Care Pharmacy Education Pathway (PCPEP) and meet the PCPEP criteria to enrol onto an Independent Prescribing Course
- 2.1.3 Category Two - Pharmacy Integration Programme (PhIP): Pharmacists working to support the delivery of primary care services, working as:
- (i) Community pharmacists
 - (ii) Pharmacists employed in GP who are not eligible for, or enrolled on the Primary Care Pharmacy Education Programme (PCPEP)
 - (iii) Pharmacists working to provide primary care services (e.g working in primary care/CCG) who are not employed in ARRS roles
 - (iv) Health and Justice pharmacists
- 2.1.4 Category Three - Regional NHS Managed sector Pharmacist IP provision: Pharmacists working in the NHS managed sector, covering activity usually delivered through HEE regional commissioning models.
- 2.1.5 There is an expectation that enrolment should be available for courses starting in September 2022. Multiple intake points for courses are desirable, and students may be enrolled into new courses up to the end date of the contract, with 'teaching out' permitted after this according to usual university timescales for courses.

3 Detailed Requirements**3.1 Course Delivery Requirements**

- 3.1.1 Courses commissioned through this Contract must be accredited by the General Pharmaceutical Council (GPhC) prior to delivery. The course will be required to meet the GPhC learning outcomes and indicative content.
- 3.1.2 Successful completion of the course provided will lead to an award of "Practice Certificate in Independent Prescribing" or equivalent that meets the GPhC standards for accredited independent prescribing courses.

3.2 Eligibility for pharmacists enrolling on courses

- 3.2.1 In addition to regulatory requirements outlined by the General Pharmaceutical Council (GPhC), HEE have established minimum eligibility

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

criteria for pharmacists to apply for independent prescribing courses. These are:

- 3.2.2 Eligible Pharmacists must be working in England.
- 3.2.3 Confirmation of working in/contribution to NHS services
- 3.2.4 Identification of an appropriate Designated Medical Practitioner or Designated Prescribing Practitioner
- 3.2.5 Identification of an appropriate placement for practice-based learning
- 3.2.6 Eligible Pharmacists can apply to courses that fall outside of the geography where they work/live. As this is a national commission, HEIs must not prevent Pharmacists who work/live outside of their local geography accessing courses (as long as they are working in England).
- 3.2.7 Eligible Community Pharmacists must identify an area of clinical practice as part of their application (according to HEI entry requirements), but pharmacists will not be required to have a defined prescribing role/identified prescribing budget upon annotation.
- 3.2.8 Ensuring learners' commitment to contribute to service evaluation where appropriate and in line with statutory and organisational data protection rules
- 3.2.9 Pharmacists enrolling onto the courses will be subject to the consistent national eligibility criteria described above. Table 1 below described the additional specific eligibility criteria for the three categories of learners.

3.2.10 Table 1: Categories of learner and associated eligibility criteria

Category	Eligible pharmacists
Category 1: Pharmacists enrolled on the Primary Care Pharmacy Education Pathway (PCPEP) and meeting the course provider and regulator criteria to enrol onto Independent Prescriber training	
	- Pharmacists in PCN ARRS role, enrolled on PCPEP - Sign off from CPPE educational supervisor that the pharmacist is 'approved' to enrol onto IP course
Category 2: Pharmacists working to support the delivery of primary care services and meeting the course provider and regulator criteria to enrol onto Independent Prescriber training	

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- Community pharmacists	- Locum pharmacists working in community pharmacy to support delivery of NHS clinical services will be eligible - Eligible Pharmacists may be working part time solely in community pharmacy or across other sectors in a portfolio career. - Pharmacists working in community pharmacy will not require a defined prescribing role/access to a prescribing budget to be eligible. This is to support workforce transformation, and capability to support potential future NHS clinical services in the community pharmacy sector.
- Pharmacists working to provide primary care services (e.g working in primary care/CCG/general practice) who are not employed in ARRS role	- Pharmacists working to provide primary care NHS services e.g. working in primary care / CCG/ /general practice), who are not employed in an Additional Roles Reimbursement Scheme (ARRS) role
- Pharmacists working in the Health and Justice system	- With written support from employer
Category 3: Pharmacists working in the NHS Managed sector covering activity usually delivered through HEE regional commissioning models	
	- Written support from employer

3.3 Contract Delivery

- 3.3.1 The Provider will need to ensure that their offer ensures good coverage across the region awarded and enables pharmacists from both urban and rural localities to access the courses.
- 3.3.2 Delivery Numbers outlined as part of this award are anticipated. Delivery in each region will be monitored over the lifetime of the contract. HEE reserve the right to amend the delivery numbers required by the Provider based on regional demand and provider delivery.
- 3.3.3 HEE cannot guarantee minimum learner numbers and HEE will reserve the right to allocate zero commissions to a provider during any of the contract call-off periods.

3.4 Recruitment to the Course

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 3.4.1 The Provider will be expected to recruit to cohorts and will be responsible for the clear advertisement of cohorts that are funded through this contract.
- 3.4.2 The Provider is expected to screen applicants to ensure that they:
- 3.4.3 Have pre-requisite academic ability
- 3.4.4 Have DBS clearance, or clearance according to university procedures
- 3.4.5 Can demonstrate NHS values commensurate with being a prescriber
- 3.4.6 Have suitable supervision (Designated Medical Practitioner, or Designated Prescribing Practitioner) arrangements in place
- 3.4.7 Have a suitable placement in which to complete their prescribing training (including where learners have a placement in an organisation in which they are not employed).
- 3.4.8 The Provider is expected to provide clear information to employers and prospective DMP/DPPs on how to identify whether a prospective learner is able and capable to proceed with the independent prescribing course.
- 3.4.9 The Provider will be required to share information in relation to learners accessing funding and tracking learner progress (e.g. to avoid duplicate applications and to monitor recruitment and retention).
- 3.4.10 Learners need to be aware that information may be shared with third parties, and each learner will have signed an appropriate information agreement as part of course enrolment.

3.5 Supervision

- 3.5.1 The Provider will be required to support supervisors as part of effective delivery of the independent prescribing courses.
- 3.5.2 The Provider must ensure to support and empower educators, including the support for and educational capability of designated medical practitioners or designated prescribing practitioners, as required to meet the GPhC accreditation criteria.
- 3.5.3 The Provider should enable multi-professional DPPs to act as supervisors for learners.
- 3.5.4 The Provider must all ensure pastoral care is available to support the learner through the process, this may be short term or part of a long term plan according to the individual's needs.

3.6 Course delivery format

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 3.6.1 The delivery format must be responsive to the demands on the pharmacists' time as many will be balancing this with continued service delivery. The aim is to achieve a high quality experience in a format that is achievable when aligned with participation in wider education and development training pathways and ongoing delivery of services.

4 Research, evaluation and reporting requirements

- 4.1.1 The Provider is expected to provide reasonable support to any service evaluation commissioned by HEE during the course of this programme contract period.
- 4.1.2 In addition, the Provider will be expected to collaborate with any agency that HEE appoints to support the marketing of the Pharmacy Integration Programme education and training offers. This may be the development of case studies, or identification of ambassadors for the training programmes.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

SCHEDULE 2 - FUNDING**1 Funding**

- 1.1 The amount payable shall be on a cost per learner basis of [REDACTED], the amount shall only be payable for those delivered and the Contract Authority gives no guarantee of minimum learner numbers.
- 1.2 It is anticipated that the Contract Value shall be [REDACTED] per annum for delivery of 415 learners (the total Contract Value shall be subject to actual numbers delivered and any extension granted over the term)
- 1.3 Delivery in each region will be monitored over the lifetime of the contract. The Contracting Authority reserve the right to amend the delivery numbers required in the region/category based on regional demand and provider delivery.

2 Invoicing

- 2.1 All invoices must be sent, quoting a valid purchase order number (PO Number), to:

- 2.1.1 Email with a PDF copy attached to: sbs.invoicing@hee.nhs.uk

- 2.1.2 Or post to:

Health Education England

T73 Payables F485

Phoenix House

Topcliffe Lane

Tingley

Wakefield

WF3 1WE

- 2.2 You must be in receipt of a valid PO Number before submitting an invoice.
- 2.3 To avoid delay in payment it is important that the invoice is compliant and that it includes a valid PO Number, PO Number item number (if applicable) and the details (name and telephone number) of your Buyer contact (i.e. Contract Manager). Non-compliant invoices will be sent back to you, which may lead to a delay in payment.
- 2.4 If you have a query regarding an outstanding payment please contact our Accounts Payable section either by email to
 - 2.4.1 financialsystems@hee.nhs.uk
 - 2.4.2 or by telephone 0161 268 9989
 - 2.4.3 between 09:00-17:00 Monday to Friday.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

SCHEDULE 3 - QUALITY AND PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**1 Quality**

- 1.1 HEE monitor all procured activity against the HEE national quality. HEIs should demonstrate how this course aligns to the framework. A link to the HEE Quality Strategy is here.
- 1.2 All courses procured through this Contract will be required to have transparent and robust processes to address, assure and enhance quality, through formal reporting and review, as well as ensuring the curriculum remains evidence based and contemporary. Reporting requirements will include (but not necessarily be limited to):
 - 1.2.1 Regular progress reporting using HEE-approved proforma
 - 1.2.2 Progress reports will be provided by the supplier on a (calendar) monthly basis from the end of the first month following contract commencement, until the contract close date (inclusive).
 - 1.2.3 A mid-term (interim) report, summarising progress, outputs-to-date, recommendations for future activity, risk analysis and next steps – to be provided at the mid-point between contract commencement and contract close dates.
 - 1.2.4 From time to time, a face-to-face (virtually or in person as circumstances permit) progress review with HEE representatives as part of a 'steering group' of all course providers involved in the programme - to include escalation of any risk or governance issues, a project performance update, sharing any good practice examples, case studies or points-to-note.
 - 1.2.5 An end-project report on or around 30 working prior to contract close, describing how the project has performed, final outcomes, conclusions and recommendations for any future activity, and any lessons learned.
 - 1.2.6 Contributions where appropriate to any evaluation or research procured by HEE in relation to this contract and in line with the course providers' and UK government information governance and data protection rules.
- 1.3 The Provider is expected to maintain strong educational governance and leadership through accountability for the continuous improvement of the quality outcomes throughout the duration of this Contract.
- 1.4 The Provider must ensure curriculum and assessments are developed and implemented, for example through the teaching and learning strategy, and should ensure the curriculum:
 - 1.4.1 Includes human factors training as a mechanism of enhancing patient safety
 - 1.4.2 appropriate clinical assessment skills
 - 1.4.3 Includes managing consent, and principles of clinical governance through increasingly digital processes

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 1.4.4 Includes recognition of the importance of holistic, culturally competent, patient-centred consultation, providing patients with the ability to make informed choices through the use of shared decision making
- 1.4.5 Enables access to multi professional learning, making efficient use of technology, aligned to prescribing systems
- 1.4.6 Delivers innovative and efficient model of teaching via blended learning, online tutorials and e-learning platforms
- 1.4.7 Ensures that the assessments for the course demonstrate the value to the individual in their new role, and provide the healthcare system with confidence that the individual can practice safely.
- 1.4.8 Recognises the role of the Designated Prescriber Practitioner - ensuring that all multi-professional, suitably experienced / qualified DPPs are able to provide that support to pharmacist IP learners

2 Contract Management

- 2.1 The Provider will be expected to fulfil regular contract monitoring requirements with HEE.
- 2.2 The Provider will also be expected to respond in a timely fashion to ad hoc information returns for HEE.

SCHEDULE 4 - DATA PROTECTION PROTOCOL

The definitions and interpretative provisions at clause 1 of this contract shall also apply to this Protocol. Additionally, in this Protocol the following words shall have the following meanings unless the context requires otherwise:

“Data Protection Impact Assessment”	means an assessment by the Controller of the impact of the envisaged Processing on the protection of Personal Data;
“Data Protection Officer” and “Data Subject”	shall have the same meanings as set out in the Data Protection Legislation;
“Data Subject Access Request”	means a request made by, or on behalf of, a Data Subject to exercise rights granted pursuant to the Data Protection Legislation;
“Protocol” or “Data Protection Protocol”	means this Data Protection Protocol;
“Sub-processor”	means any third party appointed to Process Personal Data on behalf of the Provider where the Provider is acting as a Processor in relation to this contract.

1 DATA PROTECTION

- 1.1 The Parties acknowledge that for the purposes of the Data Protection Legislation, if Table A of this Protocol has been completed then HEE is the Controller and the Provider is the Processor in relation to the Processing described at Table A. Where the Provider acts as a Processor they are only authorised to carry out the Processing listed in Table A.
- 1.2 The Provider shall notify HEE immediately if it considers that any of HEE's instructions infringe the Data Protection Legislation.
- 1.3 The Provider shall provide all reasonable assistance to HEE in the preparation of any Data Protection Impact Assessment prior to commencing any Processing. Such assistance may, at the discretion of HEE, include:
 - 1.3.1 a systematic description of the envisaged Processing operations and the purpose of the Processing;
 - 1.3.2 an assessment of the necessity and proportionality of the Processing operations in relation to the Services;
 - 1.3.3 an assessment of the risks to the rights and freedoms of Data Subjects; and
 - 1.3.4 the measures envisaged to address the risks, including safeguards, security measures and mechanisms to ensure the protection of Personal Data.
- 1.4 The Provider shall, in relation to any Personal Data Processed in connection with its obligations as a Processor under this contract:
 - 1.4.1 process that Personal Data only in accordance with Table A of this Protocol, unless the Provider is required to do otherwise by Law. Where the Provider

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

is required by Law to Process the Personal Data it shall promptly notify HEE before Processing the Personal Data or at the first available opportunity where prior notification is not possible unless notification to HEE is prohibited by Law;

1.4.2 ensure that it has in place Protective Measures as appropriate to protect against a Data Loss Event having taken account of the:

- (i) nature of the data to be protected;
- (ii) harm that might result from a Data Loss Event;
- (iii) state of technological development; and
- (iv) cost of implementing any measures;

1.4.3 ensure that:

- (i) the Provider Personnel do not Process Personal Data except in accordance with this contract (and in particular Table A of this Protocol);
- (ii) it takes all reasonable steps to ensure the reliability and integrity of any Provider Personnel who have access to the Personal Data and ensure that they:
 - (A) are aware of and comply with the Provider's duties under this Protocol;
 - (B) are subject to appropriate confidentiality undertakings with the Provider or any Sub-processor;
 - (C) are informed of the confidential nature of the Personal Data and do not publish, disclose or divulge any of the Personal Data to any third party unless directed in writing to do so by HEE or as otherwise permitted by this contract; and
 - (D) have undergone adequate training in the use, care, protection and handling of Personal Data;

1.1.1 not transfer Personal Data outside of the United Kingdom unless the prior written consent of HEE has been obtained and the following conditions are fulfilled:

- (i) HEE or the Provider has provided appropriate safeguards in relation to the transfer (whether in accordance with Article 46 of the UK GDPR) as determined by HEE;
- (ii) the Data Subject has enforceable rights and effective legal remedies;
- (iii) the Provider complies with its obligations under the Data Protection Legislation by providing an adequate level of protection to any

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

Personal Data that is transferred (or, if it is not so bound, uses its best endeavours to assist HEE in meeting its obligations); and

- (iv) the Provider complies with any reasonable instructions notified to it in advance by HEE with respect to the Processing of the Personal Data;
- 1.4.4 at the written direction of HEE, delete or return Personal Data (and any copies of it) to HEE on termination or expiry of the contract unless the Provider is required by Law to retain the Personal Data;
- 1.4.5 assist HEE in ensuring compliance with the obligations set out in articles 32 to 36 of the UK GDPR taking into account the nature of the Processing and the information available to the Processor.
- 1.5 Subject to paragraph 1.6 of this Protocol, the Provider shall notify HEE immediately if it:
 - 1.5.1 receives a Data Subject Access Request (or purported Data Subject Access Request);
 - 1.5.2 receives a request to rectify, block or erase any Personal Data;
 - 1.5.3 receives any other request, complaint or communication relating to either Party's obligations under the Data Protection Legislation;
 - 1.5.4 receives any communication from the Information Commissioner or any other regulatory authority in connection with Personal Data Processed under this contract;
 - 1.5.5 receives a request from any third party for disclosure of Personal Data where compliance with such request is required or purported to be required by Law; or
 - 1.5.6 becomes aware of a Data Loss Event.
- 1.6 The Provider's obligation to notify under paragraph 1.5 of this Protocol shall include the provision of further information to HEE in phases, as details become available.
- 1.7 Taking into account the nature of the Processing, the Provider shall provide HEE with full assistance in relation to either Party's obligations under Data Protection Legislation and any complaint, communication or request described in clause 1.5 of this Protocol (and insofar as possible within the timescales reasonably required by HEE) including by promptly providing:
 - 1.7.1 HEE with full details and copies of the complaint, communication or request;
 - 1.7.2 such assistance as is reasonably requested by HEE to enable HEE to comply with a Data Subject Access Request within the relevant timescales set out in the Data Protection Legislation;
 - 1.7.3 HEE, at its request, with any Personal Data it holds in relation to a Data Subject;
 - 1.7.4 assistance as requested by HEE following any Data Loss Event;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 1.7.5 assistance as requested by HEE with respect to any request from the Information Commissioner's Office, or any consultation by HEE with the Information Commissioner's Office.
 - 1.8 The Provider shall maintain complete and accurate records and information to demonstrate its compliance with this Protocol and make such records available to HEE on request.
 - 1.9 The Provider shall allow for audits of its Processing activity by HEE or HEE's designated auditor.
 - 1.10 The Provider shall designate a Data Protection Officer if required by the Data Protection Legislation.
 - 1.11 Before allowing any Sub-processor to Process any Personal Data related to this contract, the Provider must:
 - 1.11.1 notify HEE in writing of the intended Sub-processor and Processing;
 - 1.11.2 obtain the express prior written consent of HEE;
 - 1.11.3 enter into a written agreement with the Sub-processor which give effect to the terms set out in this Protocol such that they apply to the Sub-processor; and
 - 1.11.4 provide HEE with such information regarding the Sub-processor as HEE may reasonably require.
- The Provider shall remain fully liable for all acts or omissions of any Sub-processor.
- 1.12 HEE may, at any time on not less than thirty (30) Business Days' notice, revise this Protocol by replacing it with any applicable controller to processor standard clauses or similar terms forming part of an applicable UK certification scheme (which shall apply when incorporated by attachment to this contract).
 - 1.13 The Parties agree to take account of any guidance issued by the Information Commissioner's Office. HEE may on not less than thirty (30) Business Days' notice to the Provider amend this Protocol to ensure that it complies with any guidance issued by the Information Commissioner's Office.
 - 1.14 The Provider shall comply with any further instructions with respect to Processing issued by HEE by written notice. Any such further written instructions shall be deemed to be incorporated into Table A below from the date at which such notice has been provided to the Provider.
 - 1.15 Subject to paragraphs 1.12 and 1.14 of this Protocol, any change or other variation to this Protocol shall only be binding once it has been agreed in writing and signed by an authorised representative of both Parties.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

Table A - Processing, Personal Data and Data Subjects

Description	Details
Subject matter of the Processing	Data required for contract monitoring and performance purposes, to monitor the recruitment, completion and attrition of pharmacists enrolled onto Independent Prescribing courses.
Duration of the Processing	Duration from September 2022- March 2023
Nature and purposes of the Processing	Data required for contract monitoring and performance purposes, to monitor the recruitment, completion and attrition of pharmacists enrolled onto Independent Prescribing courses.
Type of Personal Data	Personal data collection – Providers will be expected to collect GPhC numbers
Categories of Data Subject	Pharmacist learners
Plan for return and destruction of the data once the Processing is complete UNLESS requirement under union or member state law to preserve that type of data	Data will be destroyed in line with regulatory requirements on completion of the project. There will be no requirement to retain or preserve data at the end of the project other than in accordance with the Supplier's own data retention policy.

SCHEDULE 5 - INFORMATION AND DATA PROVISIONS

1 CONFIDENTIALITY

- 1.1 In respect of any Confidential Information it may receive directly or indirectly from the other Party ("**Discloser**") and subject always to the remainder of this paragraph Schedule 41, each Party ("**Recipient**") undertakes to keep secret and strictly confidential and shall not disclose any such Confidential Information to any third party without the Discloser's prior written consent provided that:
- 1.1.1 the Recipient shall not be prevented from using any general knowledge, experience or skills which were in its possession prior to the Commencement Date;
- 1.1.2 the provisions of this paragraph Schedule 41 shall not apply to any Confidential Information:
- (i) which is in or enters the public domain other than by breach of this contract or other act or omissions of the Recipient;
 - (ii) which is obtained from a third party who is lawfully authorised to disclose such information without any obligation of confidentiality;
 - (iii) which is authorised for disclosure by the prior written consent of the Discloser;
 - (iv) which the Recipient can demonstrate was in its possession without any obligation of confidentiality prior to receipt of the Confidential Information from the Discloser; or
 - (v) which the Recipient is required to disclose purely to the extent to comply with the requirements of any relevant stock exchange.
- 1.2 Nothing in this paragraph Schedule 41 shall prevent the Recipient from disclosing Confidential Information where it is required to do so by judicial, administrative, governmental or regulatory process in connection with any action, suit, proceedings or claim or otherwise by applicable Law, including the Freedom of Information Act 2000 ("**FOIA**"), Codes of Practice on Access to Government Information, on the Discharge of Public Authorities' Functions or on the Management of Records ("**Codes of Practice**") or the Environmental Information Regulations 2004 ("**Environmental Regulations**").
- 1.3 HEE may disclose the Provider's Confidential Information:
- 1.3.1 on a confidential basis, to any Contracting Authority (the Parties agree that all Contracting Authorities receiving such Confidential Information shall be entitled to further disclose the Confidential Information to other Contracting Authorities on the basis that the information is confidential and is not to be disclosed to a third party which is not part of any Contracting Authority);
- 1.3.2 on a confidential basis, to any consultant, contractor or other person engaged by HEE and/or the Contracting Authority receiving such information;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 1.3.3 to any relevant party for the purpose of the examination and certification of HEE's accounts;
- 1.3.4 to any relevant party for any examination pursuant to section 6(1) of the National Audit Act 1983 of the economy, efficiency and effectiveness with which HEE has used its resources;
- 1.3.5 to Parliament and Parliamentary Committees or if required by any Parliamentary reporting requirements; or
- 1.3.6 on a confidential basis to a proposed successor body in connection with any proposed or actual, assignment, novation or other disposal of rights, obligations, liabilities or property in connection with this contract,

and for the purposes of this contract, references to disclosure "on a confidential basis" shall mean HEE making clear the confidential nature of such information and that it must not be further disclosed except in accordance with Law or this paragraph Schedule 51.3.

- 1.4 The Provider may only disclose HEE's Confidential Information, and any other information provided to the Provider by HEE in relation this contract, to the Provider's Staff or professional advisors who are directly involved in the performance of or advising on the Provider's obligations under this contract. The Provider shall ensure that such Staff or professional advisors are aware of and shall comply with the obligations in this paragraph Schedule 41 as to confidentiality and that all information, including Confidential Information, is held securely, protected against unauthorised use or loss and, at HEE's written discretion, destroyed securely or returned to HEE when it is no longer required. The Provider shall not, and shall ensure that the Staff do not, use any of HEE's Confidential Information received otherwise than for the purposes of performing the Provider's obligations in this contract.
- 1.5 For the avoidance of doubt, save as required by Law or as otherwise set out in this Schedule 5, the Provider shall not, without the prior written consent of HEE (such consent not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed), announce that it has entered into this contract and/or that it has been appointed as a Provider to HEE and/or make any other announcements about this contract.
- 1.6 Paragraph Schedule 41 of this Schedule 5 shall remain in force:
 - 1.6.1 without limit in time in respect of Confidential Information which comprises Personal Data or which relates to national security; and
 - 1.6.2 for all other Confidential Information for a period of three (3) years after the expiry or earlier termination of this contract unless otherwise agreed in writing by the Parties.

2 DATA PROTECTION

- 2.1 The Parties acknowledge their respective duties under Data Protection Legislation and shall give each other all reasonable assistance as appropriate or necessary to enable each other to comply with those duties. For the avoidance of doubt, each Party shall take reasonable steps to ensure it is familiar with the Data Protection Legislation and any obligations it may have under such Data Protection Legislation and shall comply with such obligations.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 2.2 Where either Party is Processing Personal Data under or in connection with this contract as a Processor, the Parties shall comply with the Data Protection Protocol. Where the Parties are both Processing Personal Data under or in connection with this contract as Controllers, the Parties shall set out their rights and responsibilities in respect of such Personal Data in a document based on the model data sharing agreement at Schedule 7.
- 2.3 The provisions of this paragraph 2 are additional to those set out in the Data Protection Protocol.
- 2.4 Without prejudice to the generality of paragraph 2.1, when acting as a Controller HEE shall ensure that it has all necessary appropriate consents and notices in place to enable lawful transfer of Personal Data to the Provider for the duration and purposes of this contract.
- 2.5 Without prejudice to the generality of paragraph 2.1, when acting as a Controller in connection with this contract the Provider shall:
- 2.5.1 not transfer any Personal Data outside of the UK without the prior written consent of HEE;
 - 2.5.2 assist HEE in responding to any request from a Data Subject to exercise their rights under the Data Protection Legislation and responding to consultations and inquiries from the Information Commissioner's office or any other regulator;
 - 2.5.3 notify HEE without undue delay on becoming aware of a Data Loss Event; and
 - 2.5.4 ensure that all personnel who have access to or process Personal Data in connection with this contract are obliged to keep the personal data confidential
- 2.6 When acting as a Controller, the Provider must obtain the prior written consent of HEE, such consent not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed, prior to appointing any third party as a processor of Personal Data under this contract.
- 2.7 The Provider and HEE shall ensure that Personal Data is safeguarded at all times in accordance with the Law, and this obligation will include (if transferred electronically) only transferring Personal Data (a) if essential, having regard to the purpose for which the transfer is conducted; and (b) that is encrypted in accordance with any international data encryption standards for healthcare, and as otherwise required by those standards applicable to HEE under any Law and Guidance (this includes, data transferred over wireless or wired networks, held on laptops, CDs, memory sticks and tapes).
- 2.8 Where, as a requirement of this contract, either Party is Processing Personal Data relating to Learners as part of the Services, that Party shall:
- 2.8.1 complete and publish an annual information governance assessment using the Data Security & Protection Toolkit (www.dsptoolkit.nhs.uk);
 - 2.8.2 meet the standards in the relevant NHS Data Security & Protection Toolkit;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 2.8.3 nominate an information governance lead able to communicate with that Party's board of directors or equivalent governance body, who will be responsible for information governance and from whom that Party's board of directors or equivalent governance body will receive regular reports on information governance matters including, but not limited to, details of all incidents of data loss and breach of confidence;
 - 2.8.4 in addition to the requirements of the Data Protection Protocol, report all incidents of data loss and breach of confidence in accordance with applicable Department of Health and Social Care and/or the NHS England and/or Health and Social Care Information Centre guidelines (which can be provided to the Provider by the HEE on request);
 - 2.8.5 put in place and maintain policies that describe individual personal responsibilities for handling Personal Data and apply those policies rigorously;
 - 2.8.6 put in place and maintain agreed protocols for the lawful sharing of Personal Data with other NHS organisations and (as appropriate) with non-NHS organisations in circumstances in which sharing of that data is required under this contract;
 - 2.8.7 at all times comply with any information governance requirements and/or processes as may be set out in the Service Specification; and
 - 2.8.8 comply with any new and/or updated requirements, Guidance and/or Policies notified to the Provider by HEE from time to time (acting reasonably) relating to the Processing and/or protection of Personal Data.
- 2.9 Subject to clause 14, the Provider shall indemnify and keep HEE indemnified against, any loss, damages, costs, expenses (including without limitation legal costs and expenses), claims or proceedings whatsoever or howsoever arising from the Provider's unlawful or unauthorised Processing (whether in breach of this contract or the Data Protection Legislation) or the destruction inaccessibility and/or damage to Personal Data for which the Provider is responsible in connection with this contract.
- 2.10 The requirements of this paragraph 2 are in addition to, and do not relieve, remove or replace, a Party's obligations or rights under the Data Protection Legislation.

3 FREEDOM OF INFORMATION AND TRANSPARENCY

- 3.1 The Parties acknowledge the duties of Contracting Authorities under the FOIA, Codes of Practice and Environmental Regulations and shall give each other all reasonable assistance as appropriate or necessary to enable compliance with those duties.
- 3.2 Each Party shall assist and cooperate with the other to enable it to comply with its disclosure obligations under the FOIA, Codes of Practice and Environmental Regulations. The Parties agree:
 - 3.2.1 that this contract and any recorded information held by one Party on the other's behalf for the purposes of this contract are subject to the obligations and commitments under the FOIA, Codes of Practice and Environmental Regulations;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 3.2.2 that the decision on whether any exemption to the general obligations of public access to information applies to any request for information received under the FOIA, Codes of Practice and Environmental Regulations is a decision solely for the Party receiving such a request;
- 3.2.3 that where a Party receives a request for information under the FOIA, Codes of Practice and Environmental Regulations in relation to this contract and/or its subject matter, and that Party itself is subject to the FOIA, Codes of Practice and Environmental Regulations it will liaise with the other Party as to the contents of any response before a response to a request is issued and will promptly (and in any event within two (2) Business Days) provide a copy of the request and any response to the other Party;
- 3.2.4 that where the Provider receives a request for information under the FOIA, Codes of Practice and Environmental Regulations and the Provider is not itself subject to the FOIA, Codes of Practice and Environmental Regulations, it will not respond to that request (unless directed to do so by the Authority) and will promptly (and in any event within two (2) Business Days) transfer the request to the Authority;
- 3.2.5 that either Party, acting in accordance with the Codes of Practice issued and revised from time to time under both section 45 of FOIA, and regulation 16 of the Environmental Regulations, may disclose information concerning the other Party and this contract; and
- 3.2.6 to assist the other Party in responding to a request for information, by processing information or environmental information (as the same are defined in FOIA and the Environmental Regulations) in accordance with a records management system that complies with all applicable records management recommendations and codes of conduct issued under section 46 of FOIA, and providing copies of all information requested by the other Party within five (5) Business Days of that request and without charge.
- 3.3 The Parties acknowledge that, except for any information which is exempt from disclosure in accordance with the provisions of the FOIA, Codes of Practice and Environmental Regulations, the content of this contract is not Confidential Information.
- 3.4 Notwithstanding any other term of this contract, the Parties consent to the publication of this contract in its entirety (including variations), subject only to the redaction of information that is exempt from disclosure in accordance with the provisions of the FOIA, Codes of Practice and Environmental Regulations.
- 3.5 In preparing a copy of this contract for publication under paragraph Schedule 53.4 of this Schedule 5, HEE may consult with the Provider to inform decision making regarding any redactions but the final decision in relation to the redaction of information will be at HEE's absolute discretion.
- 3.6 The Provider shall assist and cooperate with HEE to enable HEE to publish this contract.
- 3.7 Where any information is held by any Sub-contractor of the Provider in connection with this contract, the Provider shall procure that such Sub-contractor shall comply with the relevant obligations set out in paragraph 69 of this Schedule 5, as if such Sub-contractor were the Provider.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

4 INFORMATION SECURITY

- 4.1 Without limitation to any other information governance requirements set out in this Schedule 5, the Provider shall:
- 4.1.1 notify HEE forthwith of any information security breaches or near misses (including without limitation any potential or actual breaches of confidentiality or actual information security breaches) in line with HEE's information governance Policies (which can be provided to the Provider by HEE on request); and
 - 4.1.2 fully cooperate with any audits or investigations relating to information security and any privacy impact assessments undertaken by HEE and shall provide full information as may be reasonably requested by HEE in relation to such audits, investigations and assessments.
- 4.2 Where required in accordance with the Service Specification, the Provider will ensure that it puts in place and maintains an information security management plan appropriate to this contract, the type of Services being provided and the obligations placed on the Provider. The Provider shall ensure that such plan is consistent with any relevant Policies, Guidance, Good Industry Practice and with any relevant quality standards as may be set out in the Service Specification.
- 4.3 Where required in accordance with the Service Specification, the Provider shall obtain and maintain certification under the HM Government Cyber Essentials Scheme at the level set out in the Service Specification.

SCHEDULE 6 - CHANGE CONTROL NOTIFICATION FORM

CCN Number:

Title of Change	
Service Line	
Operations Lead	
CM originator	

Change Control Notice (CCN to the following agreement:	
Agreement name	Date of Agreement

Date Change Requested	Date CCN Raised	Expiry date of CCN

Contact Information for the proposed change	
Originator	Other Party
Name:	Name:
Company:	Company:
Telephone:	Telephone:
Email:	Email:

Clauses and Schedules affected

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

Associated Change Control Notices		
<i>CCN No.</i>	<i>Name of Agreement</i>	<i>Date of Agreement</i>

Reason for change

Description of Change

Changes to contract charges and revised payment schedules

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

Price to implement change

Impact of change on other agreement provisions

Timetable for implementation

Acceptance	
Signed for and on behalf of: Health Education England	Signed: Print Name: Title: Date:
Signed for and on behalf of: [PROVIDER]	Signed:

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

	Print name: Title: Date:

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

SCHEDULE 7- EXCHANGE OF INFORMATION BETWEEN HEE AND THE PROVIDER

Template Data Sharing Agreement

This Data Sharing Agreement is made on [Insert date]		
1	Between: <i>[List all the parties]</i>	
2	Purpose, objectives of the information sharing: <i>[Be clear and concise about the reasons for data sharing, giving as detailed a description as possible. You should set out what objective you are hoping to achieve by sharing personal data between organisations. Each purpose can be numbered separately]</i>	
3	Controller/s <i>[List here all organisations which are controllers as part of this agreement and for which purposes]</i>	
4	Processor/s <i>[List here all organisations acting as processors and sub-processors as part of the agreement (and to which purpose they relate to) and state which controller(s) they report to]</i>	
5	Data items to be processed (add more lines if required)	
	Detail Item	Justification (including confirmation of signed DPIA where applicable)

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

6	Article 6 Condition – Personal Data <i>[Specify which Article 6 condition (legal basis) is met]</i>	
	Legal Basis (One of these must apply whenever you process personal data)	Tick which one you are using
	(a) Consent: the individual has given clear consent for you to process their personal data for a specific purpose.	
	(b) Contract: the processing is necessary for a contract you have with the individual, or because they have asked you to take specific steps before entering into a contract.	
	(c) Legal obligation: the processing is necessary for you to comply with the law (not including contractual obligations).	
	(d) Vital interests: the processing is necessary to protect someone's life.	
	(e) Public task: the processing is necessary for you to perform a task in the public interest or for your official functions, and the task or function has a clear basis in law.	
	(f) Legitimate interests: the processing is necessary for your legitimate interests or the legitimate interests of a third party, unless there is a good reason to protect the individual's personal data which overrides those legitimate interests. (This cannot apply if you are a public authority processing data to perform your official tasks.)	

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

7	Article 9 condition – Special Categories of Personal Data <i>[Specify here which Article 9 condition is met - a summary of the most likely conditions is provided below.]</i>	
	Conditions for processing special category data	Tick which one you are using
	(a)Explicit consent: (the data subject has given explicit consent)	
	(b)Vital interests: (to protect the vital interests of the data subject, who cannot give consent (life or death situations))	
	(c) Legal claims or judicial acts: (the establishment, exercise or defence of legal claims or whenever courts are acting in their judicial capacity)	
	(d) Reasons of substantial public interest (with a basis in law): (which shall be proportionate to the purpose and, respect the essence of the right to data protection)	
	(e) Health or social care (with a basis in law): (preventive or occupational medicine, for the assessment of the working capacity of the employee, medical diagnosis, the provision of health or social care or treatment or the management of health or social care systems and services)	
	(f) Public health (with a basis in law): (protecting against serious internal or cross-border threats to health or ensuring high standards of quality and safety of health care and of medicinal products or medical devices)	
	(g)Archiving, research and statistics (with a basis in law): (archiving purposes in the public interest, scientific or historical research purposes or statistical purposes)	

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

	Other:		
	Please state (and indicate) below if you are processing data based on Schedule 1, Part 1, Data Protection Act 2018:		
8	Individual rights and preferences <i>[Explain how these will be managed by the parties to this agreement]</i>		
	Individual right	Indicate how the right will be managed or why it is not applicable	
	The right to be informed		
	The right of access		
	The right to rectification		
	The right to erasure		
	The right to restrict processing		
	The right to portability		

12003202.279

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

10	Transparency <i>[Describe here how communication/s with the public will be undertaken i.e. update Privacy notice, patient information leaflets/posters, information on website/s etc]</i>
11	How will the data sharing be carried out? ● <i>The mechanism by which the data will be shared and an explanation, why this is secure and which organisation is responsible for ensuring security</i> ● <i>How any outputs/analysis will be shared and an explanation of why this is secure, necessary and proportionate</i> ● <i>Frequency – including security precautions proportionate to the level of frequency</i> <i>Whether any information is being transferred outside the EU and, if so, relevant safeguards (this is to ensure compliance with Article 45 of the GDPR)</i>
12	Accuracy of the data being shared <i>[Describe the processes/procedure for ensuring that data held and shared is accurate. Explain how any updates will be shared with all recipients of the data.]</i>
13	Rectification of data that has been shared <i>[Specify here any procedures in place, or to be put in place, for rectifying inaccurate data that has been shared, or rectifying data that has been identified as inaccurate after sharing by the parties to this agreement. This is separate to the individual's right to rectification]</i>
14	Retention and disposal requirements for the information to be shared - including details of the return of information to the source organisations (if applicable)
15	Breach management

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

	<i>[Outline the process for how any breach of data security/confidentiality will be managed by relevant parties]</i>
16	Specify any particular obligation on any party to this agreement
17	Contacts – Information Governance and Caldicott Guardian <i>[List here the IG contacts for each organisation]</i>
18	Commencement of agreement <i>[Specify the date the Agreement will come into force]</i>
19	Review of agreement <i>[Specify if, and when, and by whom (specify job role) the agreement will be reviewed]</i>
20	Review period <i>[Specify, if applicable, how long any review period will be]</i>
21	Variation <i>[Specify here if the parties, or any party, can vary the terms of this agreement. If so, detail how this is done]</i>
22	Ending the agreement <i>[Specify how a party ends their participation in the Agreement, and how data will be managed by the exiting party]</i>
23	End date

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

	<i>[Specify the date the agreement ends]</i>
24	Signatories <i>[Each organisation signs here, detailing the name and position of the signatory based on the sharing required. i.e. DPO/SIRO/CG/CEO/Head of service]</i>

NHS EDUCATION AND TRAINING CONTRACT

between

HEALTH EDUCATION ENGLAND

and

KEELE UNIVERSITY

For

Provision of Independent Prescribing Training for Pharmacists

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

Clause	Contents	Page
1	DEFINITIONS.....	5
2	COMMENCEMENT AND DURATION	17
3	PROVIDER'S WARRANTIES.....	17
4	PROVIDER'S RESPONSIBILITIES	20
5	HEE'S RESPONSIBILITIES.....	25
6	PREMISES, LOCATIONS AND ACCESS	26
7	COOPERATION WITH THIRD PARTIES.....	27
8	USE OF HEE EQUIPMENT.....	27
9	CONTRACT MANAGEMENT.....	27
10	FUNDING.....	29
11	INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY	30
12	INSURANCE.....	32
13	LIABILITY	33
14	LIMITATION OF LIABILITY.....	34
15	TERMINATION.....	35
16	OBLIGATIONS ON TERMINATION AND SURVIVAL	38
17	COMPLAINTS.....	39
18	SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT	39
19	ELECTRONIC SERVICES INFORMATION.....	40
20	PUBLICITY AND NHS BRANDING.....	40
21	ADVERTISEMENTS AND MARKETING	41
22	FORCE MAJEURE.....	41
23	COSTS AND EXPENSES	42
24	DISPUTE RESOLUTION PROCEDURE.....	42
25	QUALITY AND PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS	43
26	CONTRACT MANAGEMENT.....	43
27	CONTRACT PERFORMANCE NOTICE	43
28	CONTRACT MANAGEMENT MEETING.....	44
29	JOINT INVESTIGATION	44
30	REMEDIAL ACTION PLAN.....	44
31	IMPLEMENTATION AND BREACH OF REMEDIAL ACTION PLAN	45
32	EXCEPTION REPORT	45
33	WITHHOLDING OF FUNDING AT EXCEPTION REPORT FOR BREACH OF REMEDIAL ACTION PLAN.....	46
34	RETENTION OF SUMS WITHHELD FOR BREACH OF REMEDIAL ACTION PLAN.....	46
35	UNJUSTIFIED WITHHOLDING OR RETENTION OF FUNDING	46
36	RETENTION OF FUNDING WITHHELD ON EXPIRY OR TERMINATION OF THIS CONTRACT	46
37	REVIEW MEETINGS.....	47
38	RECORDS RETENTION AND RIGHT OF AUDIT	47
39	CONFLICTS OF INTEREST AND THE PREVENTION OF FRAUD.....	48
40	EQUALITY AND HUMAN RIGHTS	49
41	NOTICES	50
42	ASSIGNMENT, NOVATION AND SUB-CONTRACTING.....	50
43	PROHIBITED ACTS	52
44	CHANGE CONTROL.....	53

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

45 PROCEDURE..... 54

46 GENERAL..... 55

SCHEDULE 1 - SERVICES SPECIFICATION AND TENDER SUBMISSIONS 57

SCHEDULE 2 - FUNDING 59

SCHEDULE 3 - QUALITY AND PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS..... 60

SCHEDULE 4 - DATA PROTECTION PROTOCOL..... 61

SCHEDULE 5 - INFORMATION AND DATA PROVISIONS..... 66

SCHEDULE 6 - CHANGE CONTROL NOTIFICATION FORM 72

SCHEDULE 7 - EXCHANGE OF INFORMATION BETWEEN HEE AND THE PROVIDER..... 76

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

NHS HEALTH EDUCATION ENGLAND - EDUCATION AND TRAINING CONTRACT

This contract is dated

Parties

- (1) **HEALTH EDUCATION ENGLAND**, whose head office is at 1st Floor, Blenheim House, Duncombe Street, Leeds, LS1 4PL, (“**HEE**”); and
- (2) **KEELE UNIVERSITY** whose head office is at Keele University, Keele, Staffordshire, ST5 5BG (**the “Provider”**),

each a **Party** and together, the **Parties**.

Signed by the authorised representative of HEE

Full Name: [REDACTED]

Job Title/Role: National Director of Education Programmes

Date Signed: 29th August 2022

Signed by the authorised representative of THE PROVIDER

Full Name: [REDACTED]

Job Title/Role: Director Research Strategy Delivery

Date Signed: 24 Aug 2022

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

1 **DEFINITIONS**

1.1 In this contract the following words shall have the following meanings unless the context requires otherwise:

- “Actual Monthly Value”** means for the relevant month, the aggregate of all Funding payments made to the Provider under this contract in respect of all Services delivered in that month (excluding VAT but before any deductions, withholdings or set-off);
- “Business Continuity Event”** means any event or issue that could impact on the operations of the Provider and its ability to provide the Services including an influenza, epidemic, pandemic and any Force Majeure Event;
- “Business Continuity Plan”** means the Provider’s business continuity plan which includes its plans for continuity of the Services during a Business Continuity Event;
- “Business Day”** means any day other than Saturday, Sunday, Christmas Day, Good Friday or a statutory bank holiday in England and Wales;
- “Change Control Process”** means the change control process referred to in clause 44 and 45;
- “Codes of Practice”** shall have the meaning given to the term in paragraph Schedule 51.2 of Schedule 5;
- “Commencement Date”** means the date of this contract;
- “Confidential Information”** means information, data and material of any nature, which either Party may receive or obtain in connection with the conclusion and/or operation of the contract including any procurement process which is:
- (a) Personal Data including without limitation which relates to any Learner;
 - (b) designated as confidential by either Party or that ought reasonably to be considered as confidential (however it is conveyed or on whatever media it is stored); and/or
 - (c) Policies and such other documents which the Provider may obtain or have access to through HEE’s intranet;
- “Contracting Authority”** means any contracting authority as defined in regulation 2 of the Public Contracts Regulations 2015 (SI 2015/102) (as amended), other than HEE;
- “Contract Management Meeting”** means a meeting of HEE and the Provider held in accordance with clause 28;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

“Contract Performance Notice”	(a) a notice given by HEE to the Provider under clause 27, alleging failure by the Provider to comply with any obligation on its part under this contract; or (b) a notice given by the Provider to HEE under clause 27 alleging failure by HEE to comply with any obligation on its part under this contract, as appropriate;
“Controller”	shall have the same meaning as set out in the Data Protection Legislation;
“Convictions”	means, other than in relation to minor road traffic offences, any previous or pending prosecutions, convictions, cautions and binding-over orders (including any spent convictions as contemplated by section 1(1) of the Rehabilitation of Offenders Act 1974 or any replacement or amendment to that Act);
“COVID-19”	means severe acute respiratory syndrome coronavirus 2 (SARS-CoV-2);
“Data Loss Event”	means any event that results, or may result, in unauthorised access to Personal Data held by the Provider under this contract, and/or actual or potential loss, inaccessibility of and/or destruction of such Personal Data in breach of this contract, including any Personal Data Breach;
“Data Protection Legislation”	means (i) the Data Protection Act 2018; (ii) any European Union laws that relate to data protection or privacy that have been incorporated into UK law following the exit of the UK from the European Union as amended or supplemented from time to time by UK law including but not limited to the UK GDPR (iii) any European Union laws that are applicable in the UK pursuant to Article 71 of the withdrawal agreement between the European Union and the UK (2019/C 384 I/01); and (iv) all applicable Law about the processing of personal information and privacy; and the guidance and codes of practice issued by the Information Commissioner;
“Data Protection Protocol”	means the protocol contained in Schedule 4;
“Disclosure and Barring Service”	means the Disclosure and Barring Service established under section 87 of the Protection of Freedoms Act 2012;
“Dispute(s)”	means any dispute, difference or question of interpretation or construction arising out of or in connection with this contract, including any dispute, difference or question of interpretation relating to the Services, any matters of contractual construction and interpretation relating to the contract, or any matter where

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

	this contract directs the Parties to resolve an issue by reference to the Dispute Resolution Procedure;
“Dispute Notice”	means a written notice served by one Party to the other stating that the Party serving the notice believes there is a Dispute;
“Dispute Resolution Procedure”	means the process for resolving Disputes as set out in clause 24;
“DOTAS”	means the Disclosure of Tax Avoidance Schemes rules which require a promoter of tax schemes to tell HM Revenue and Customs of any specified notifiable arrangements or proposals and to provide prescribed information on those arrangements or proposals within set time limits as contained in Part 7 of the Finance Act 2004 and in secondary legislation made under vires contained in Part 7 of the Finance Act 2004 and as extended to National Insurance Contributions by the National Insurance Contributions (Application of Part 7 of the Finance Act 2004) Regulations 2012, SI 2012/1868 made under s.132A Social Security Administration Act 1992;
“EDS2”	means the Equality Delivery System for the NHS – EDS2, being a tool designed to help NHS organisations, in discussion with local stakeholders, to review and improve their equality performance for people with characteristics protected by the Equality Act 2010, and to support them in meeting their duties under section 1 of the Equality Act 2010, available on the NHS England webpage (as may be updated or superseded from time to time);
“Electronic Trading System(s)”	means such electronic data interchange system and/or world wide web application and/or other application with such message standards and protocols as HEE may specify from time to time;
“Emergency Preparedness, Resilience and Response”	means the emergency preparedness, resilience and response guidance relating to the need to plan for, and respond to, a wide range of incidents and emergencies that could affect health or patient care, issued by NHS England / NHS Improvement and available on the NHS England webpage (as may be updated or superseded from time to time);
“Employed Learner”	means those Learners who are recruited into NHS posts on Programmes leading to statutory or voluntary registration, who are for the duration of their training only employed by a Provider, or another contractually agreed Lead Employer, and for whom HEE may provide a financial contribution;
“Environmental Regulations”	shall have the meaning given to the term in paragraph Schedule 51.2 of

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

“eProcurement Guidance”

;

means the NHS eProcurement strategy available via:

<http://www.gov.uk/government/collections/nhs-procurement>

together with any further Guidance issued by the Department of Health and Social Care in connection with it;

“Equality Legislation”

means any and all legislation, applicable guidance and statutory codes of practice relating to equality, diversity, non-discrimination and human rights as may be in force in England and Wales from time to time including, but not limited to, the Equality Act 2010, the Part-time Workers (Prevention of Less Favourable Treatment) Regulations 2000 and the Fixed-term Employees (Prevention of Less Favourable Treatment) Regulations 2002 (SI 2002/2034) and the Human Rights Act 1998;

“Exception Report”

means a report issued in accordance with clause 32 notifying the relevant Party’s Governing Body of that Party’s breach of a Remedial Action Plan and failure to remedy that breach;

“Force Majeure Event”

has the meaning given to it in clause 22;

“Electronic Trading System(s)”

means such electronic data interchange system and/or world wide web application and/or other application with such message standards and protocols as the Authority may specify from time to time;

“Exit Requirements”

means HEE’s exit requirements, as set out in the Service Specification and/or otherwise as part of this contract, which the Provider must comply with during the Term and/or in relation to any expiry or early termination of this contract;

“Expiry Date”

means the date delivery of the Services shall end as specified in Schedule 1 (Service Specification and Tender Submissions);

“Extra-ordinary Review Meeting”

means a meeting to be held in accordance with clause 37.3;

“FOIA ”

shall have the meaning given to the term in paragraph Schedule 51.2 of Schedule 5;

“Fraud”

means any offence under any law in respect of fraud in relation to this contract or defrauding or attempting to

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

defraud or conspiring to defraud the government, parliament or any Contracting Authority;

“Funding”

means the Funding that is payable to the Provider by HEE under the contract for the full and proper performance by the Provider of its obligations under the contract;

“General Anti-Abuse Rule”

means:

- (a) the legislation in Part 5 of the Finance Act 2013; and
- (b) any future legislation introduced into parliament to counteract tax advantages arising from abusive arrangements to avoid national insurance contributions;

“Good Industry Practice”

means the exercise of that degree of skill, diligence, prudence, risk management, quality management and foresight which would reasonably and ordinarily be expected from a skilled and experienced service provider engaged in the provision of services similar to the Services under the same or similar circumstances as those applicable to this contract, including in accordance with any codes of practice published by relevant trade associations;

“Governing Body”

means in respect of any Party, the board of directors, governing body, executive team or other body having overall responsibility for the actions of that Party;

“Governing Documents”

means a Party’s standing orders, scheme of delegation, and standing financial instructions, as may be updated, replaced, or superseded from time to time;

“Guidance”

means any applicable guidance, direction or determination and any policies, advice or industry alerts which apply to the Services, to the extent that the same are published and publicly available or the existence or contents of them have been notified to the Provider by HEE and/or have been published and/or notified to the Provider by the Department of Health and Social Care, NHS England / Improvement, the Medicines and Healthcare Products Regulatory Agency, the European Medicine Agency, the Cabinet Office, HM Treasury, the Care Quality Commission and/or any other regulator or competent body;

“Halifax Abuse Principle”

means the principle explained in the CJEU Case C-255/02 Halifax and others;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

"HEE Materials"	means all documents, information, items and materials in any form, whether owned by HEE or a third party, which are provided by HEE to the Provider in connection with the Services;
"HEE Representative"	means either a Regional Director, National Director, regional manager and/or a national manager of HEE;
"HEE Quality Framework"	means the multi-professional education and training quality framework published by HEE in April 2016 and as amended thereafter from time to time, measuring the quality of education and training across learning environments in England;
"HM Government Cyber Essentials Scheme"	means the HM Government Cyber Essentials Scheme as further defined in the documents relating to this scheme published at: https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/cyber-essentials-scheme-overview ;
"HRA"	means the Human Rights Act 1998;
"Immediate Action Plan"	means a plan setting out immediate actions to be undertaken by the Provider to protect the safety of Services to Learners, Service Users, the public and/or Staff;
"Implementation Requirements"	means HEE's implementation and mobilisation requirements (if any), as may be set out in the Service Specification which the Provider must comply with as part of implementing the Services;
"Insolvency Event"	means the occurrence of any of the following events in respect of the Provider: (i) the Provider being, or being deemed for the purposes of any applicable Laws or Guidance to be, unable to pay its debts or insolvent; (ii) the Provider admitting its inability to pay its debts as they fall due; (iii) the value of the Provider's assets being less than its liabilities taking into account contingent and prospective liabilities; (iv) the Provider suspending payments on any of its debts or announces an intention to do so; (v) by reason of actual or anticipated financial difficulties, the Provider commencing negotiations with creditors generally with a view to rescheduling any of its indebtedness; (vi) a moratorium is declared in respect of any of the Provider's indebtedness; (vii) the suspension of payments, a moratorium of any indebtedness, winding-up, dissolution, administration, (whether out of court or otherwise) or reorganisation (by way of voluntary arrangement, scheme of arrangement or otherwise) of the Provider; (viii) a composition, assignment or arrangement with any creditor of any member of the Provider; (ix) the appointment of a liquidator, trustee in

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

bankruptcy, judicial custodian, compulsory manager, receiver, administrative receiver, administrator or similar officer (in each case, whether out of court or otherwise) in respect of the Provider or any of its assets; (x) a resolution of the Provider or its directors is passed to petition or apply for the Provider's winding-up or administration; (xi) the Provider's directors giving written notice of their intention to appoint a liquidator, trustee in bankruptcy, judicial custodian, compulsory manager, receiver, administrative receiver, or administrator (whether out of court or otherwise); or (xii) if the Provider suffers any event analogous to the events set out in (i) to (xi) of this definition in any jurisdiction in which it is incorporated or resident;

"Intellectual Property Rights" means all patents, copyright, design rights, registered designs, trade marks, know-how, database rights, confidential formulae and any other intellectual property rights and the rights to apply for patents and trade marks and registered designs;

"JI Report" means a report detailing the findings and outcomes of a Joint Investigation;

"Joint Investigation" means an investigation into the matters referred to in a Contract Performance Notice in accordance with clause 29;

"KPI" means the key performance indicators as set out in Schedule 3;

"Law" means any applicable legal requirements including, without limitation:

- (a) any applicable statute or proclamation, delegated or subordinate legislation, bye-law, order, regulation or instrument as applicable in England and Wales;
- (b) any European Union obligation, directive, regulation, decision, law or right (including any such obligations, directives, regulations, decisions, laws or rights that are incorporated into the law of England and Wales or given effect in England and Wales by any applicable statute, proclamation, delegated or subordinate legislation, bye-law, order, regulation or instrument) retained in UK law following the exit of the UK from the European Union;
- (c) any applicable judgment of a relevant court of law which is a binding precedent in England and Wales;
- (d) requirements set by any regulatory body as applicable in England and Wales;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

	(e)	any relevant code of practice as applicable in England and Wales; and
	(f)	any relevant collective agreement and/or international law provisions (to include, without limitation, as referred to in (a) to (f) above);
“Learner”		means those individuals enrolled on a Programme of education / training to be supplied pursuant to this contract by the Provider as part of the Services;
“Lead Employer”		means a third party whom it is agreed will act as employer of Staff or Learners;
“Local Counter Fraud Specialist”		the accredited local counter fraud specialist nominated by HEE;
“Long Stop Date”		means the date 3 months following the Services Commencement Date;
“Losses”		means all damage, loss, liabilities, claims, actions, costs, expenses (including the cost of legal and/or professional services) proceedings, demands and charges whether arising under statute, contract or at common law as set out in clause 13.1 of this contract;
“National Director”		means a person with delegated authority from HEE to act for and on behalf of HEE on a national basis;
“NHS”		means the National Health Service;
“NHS Brand”		means the name and logo of the NHS and any other names, logos and graphical presentations as held by the Secretary of State required to be used in connection with the provision of the Services;
“NHS Branding Guidelines”		means NHS brand policy and guidelines, as revised, updated or re-issued from time to time by NHS England and/or the Department of Health and Social Care, and which are available on the NHS England webpage (as may be updated or superseded from time to time);
“NHSCFA”		means the NHS Counter Fraud Authority, the special health authority charged with identifying, investigating and preventing fraud and other economic crime within the NHS and the wider health group;
“Occasion of Tax Non-Compliance”		means:
	(a)	any tax return of the Provider submitted to a Relevant Tax Authority on or after 1 October 2012 is found on or after 1 April 2013 to be incorrect as a result of:
	(i)	a Relevant Tax Authority successfully challenging the Provider under the

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

General Anti-Abuse Rule or the Halifax Abuse Principle or under any tax rules or legislation that have an effect equivalent or similar to the General Anti-Abuse Rule or the Halifax Abuse Principle;

- (ii) the failure of an avoidance scheme which the Provider was involved in, and which was, or should have been, notified to a Relevant Tax Authority under the DOTAS or any equivalent or similar regime; and/or
- (b) any tax return of the Provider submitted to a Relevant Tax Authority on or after 1 October 2012 gives rise, on or after 1 April 2013, to a criminal conviction in any jurisdiction for tax related offences which is not spent at the Effective Date or to a civil penalty for fraud or evasion;

“Party”	means HEE or the Provider as appropriate and Parties means both HEE and the Provider;
“Personal Data”	shall have the same meaning as set out in the Data Protection Legislation;
“Personal Data Breach”	shall have the same meaning as set out in the Data Protection Legislation;
“Policies”	means the policies, rules and procedures of HEE as provided to the Provider from time to time;
“Premises and Locations”	has the meaning given under clause 6.1;
“Process”	shall have the same meaning as set out in the Data Protection Legislation. Processing and Processed shall be construed accordingly;
“Processor”	shall have the same meaning as set out in the Data Protection Legislation;
“Programme”	any programme as identified in Schedule 1;
“Protective Measures”	means appropriate technical and organisational measures which may include: pseudonymising and encrypting Personal Data, ensuring confidentiality, integrity, availability and resilience of systems and services, ensuring that availability of and access to Personal Data can be restored in a timely manner after an incident, and regularly assessing and evaluating the effectiveness of such measures adopted by it;
“Provider”	means the supplier named at the top of this contract on the first page;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

“Provider Outputs”	means any output of the Services to be provided by the Provider to HEE as specified in Schedule 1 and any other documents, products and materials provided by the Provider to HEE in relation to the Services;
“Previous Contract”	means a contract between HEE and the Provider for the delivery of services which are the same or substantially the same as the Services, the term of which immediately precedes the Term;
“Provider Personnel”	means any employee, agent, consultant and/or contractor of the Provider or Sub-contractor who is either partially or fully engaged in the performance of the Services;
“Provider Representative”	means such person with delegated authority to act on behalf of the Provider as notified by the Provider to HEE from time to time in accordance with clause 8.1.4;
“Purchase Order”	means the purchase order required by HEE’s commercial governance systems (if applicable);
“Quality and Performance Requirements”	means the requirements set out in Schedule 3;
“Regional Director”	means the person with delegated authority from HEE to act for and on behalf of HEE within any given Region;
“Region”	means any one or more of the seven (7) HEE geographical regions which are set out as follows: (i) Midlands, (ii) East of England, (iii) London, (iv) North East and Yorkshire, (v) North West, (vi) South East, (vii) South West;
“Relevant Tax Authority”	means HM Revenue and Customs, or, if applicable, a tax authority in the jurisdiction in which the Provider is established;
“Remedial Action Plan”	means a plan to rectify a breach of or performance failure under this contract (or, where appropriate, a Previous Contract in accordance with the terms of such Previous Contract), specifying actions and improvements required, dates by which they must be achieved and consequences for failure to do so, as further described in clause 30;
“Residual Contract Period”	means the period after this contract expires or is terminated in accordance with its terms, during which the Provider is required (pursuant to the provisions of clauses 16.3 and 16.4 of this contract) to complete the Programme of education / training of Learners enrolled on such Programmes of education / training under this contract and all other relevant activity;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

“Review Meeting”	means a meeting to be held in accordance with clause 37 at the intervals set out in clause 37 or as otherwise requested in accordance with clause 37;
“Service User”	means a patient or service user for whom a Provider has statutory responsibility;
“Services”	means the services set out in Part 2 of Schedule 1 of this contract and including, without limitation, Part 1 of Schedule 1 which sets out the requirements of HEE as issued to tenderers as part of the procurement process and the Provider’s response to these requirements;
“Services Commencement Date”	means the date delivery of the Services shall commence as specified in Schedule 1 (Service Specification and Tender Submissions). If no date is specified in Schedule 1 (Service Specification and Tender Submissions) this date shall be the Commencement Date;
“Service Development and Improvement Plan or SDIP”	means an agreed plan setting out improvements to be made by the Provider to the Services (which may comprise or include any Remedial Action Plan agreed in relation to a Previous Contract);
“Services Information”	means information concerning the Services as may be reasonably requested by HEE and supplied by the Provider to HEE in accordance with clause 19 of this contract;
“Service Specification”	means the information set out in Part 2 of Schedule 1;
“Staff”	means all persons employed or engaged by the Provider to perform its obligations under this contract including any Sub-contractors and person employed or engaged by such Sub-contractors;
“Sub-contract”	means any sub-contract entered into by the Provider or by any Sub-contractor of any level for the purpose of the performance of any obligation on the part of the Provider under this contract;
“Sub-contractor”	means any sub-contractor, whether of the Provider itself or at any further level of sub-contracting, under any Subcontract;
“Term”	means the term set out in clause 2.1;
“Termination Notice”	means a written notice of termination given by one Party to the other notifying the Party receiving the notice of the intention of the Party giving the notice to terminate this contract on a specified date and setting out the grounds for termination;
“Third Party Body”	has the meaning given under clause 9.11 of this contract;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

“UK GDPR”

means Regulation (EU) 2016/679 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 27 April 2016 on the protection of natural persons with regard to the processing of personal data and on the free movement of such data, as it forms part of the law of England and Wales, Scotland and Northern Ireland by virtue of section 3 of the European Union (Withdrawal) Act 2018 and as amended or supplemented from time to time by UK law

“VAT”

means value added tax chargeable under the Value Added Tax Act 1994 or any similar, replacement or extra tax;

“WRES”

means the NHS Workforce Race Equality Standard.

- 1.2 Clause, Schedule and paragraph headings shall not affect the interpretation of this contract.
- 1.3 A **person** includes a natural person, corporate or unincorporated body (whether or not having separate legal personality).
- 1.4 The Schedules form part of this contract and shall have effect as if set out in full in the body of this contract. Any reference to this contract includes the Schedules.
- 1.5 A reference to a **company** shall include any company, corporation or other body corporate, wherever and however incorporated or established.
- 1.6 Unless the context otherwise requires, words in the singular shall include the plural and in the plural shall include the singular.
- 1.7 Unless the context otherwise requires, a reference to one gender shall include a reference to the other genders.
- 1.8 This contract shall be binding on, and endure to the benefit of, the parties to this contract and their respective personal representatives, successors and permitted assigns, and references to any Party shall include that Party's personal representatives, successors and permitted assigns.
- 1.9 A reference to any guidance or policy is a reference to it as amended, superseded, or replaced from time to time.
- 1.10 A reference to a statute or statutory provision is a reference to it as amended, extended or re-enacted from time to time.
- 1.11 A reference to a statute or statutory provision shall include all subordinate legislation made from time to time under that statute or statutory provision.
- 1.12 Unless the context otherwise requires, any reference to European Union law that is directly applicable or directly effective in the UK at any time is a reference to it as it applies in England and Wales from time to time including as retained, amended, extended, re-enacted or otherwise given effect on or after 11pm on 31 January 2020.
- 1.13 A reference to **writing** or **written** includes either letter or email only.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 1.14 Any obligation on a Party not to do something includes an obligation not to allow that thing to be done.
- 1.15 A reference to **this contract** or to any other contract or document referred to in this contract is a reference of this contract or such other contract or document, in each case as varied from time to time.
- 1.16 References to clauses and Schedules are to the clauses and Schedules of this contract and references to paragraphs are to paragraphs of the relevant Schedule.
- 1.17 Any words following the terms **including, include, in particular, for example** or any similar expression shall be construed as illustrative and shall not limit the sense of the words, description, definition, phrase or term preceding those terms.

2 COMMENCEMENT AND DURATION

- 2.1 This contract shall commence on the Commencement Date and shall continue, unless terminated earlier in accordance with clause 15, or until the Expiry Date when this contract shall terminate automatically without notice (the "**Term**").
- 2.2 The Term may be extended in accordance with Schedule 1 provided the Services have commenced before the Long Stop Date. The Term shall include the Initial Term and, where applicable, any Extended Term agreed between the Parties in accordance with Schedule 1.
- 2.3 The Provider shall provide or procure the provision of the Services to HEE from the Services Commencement Date as specified in Schedule 1.
- 2.4 For the avoidance of doubt, there is no automatic roll-over of this contract on expiry or termination of the Term.
- 2.5 Where this contract is used to facilitate an initial pilot project, the contract shall not be extended in accordance with clause 2.2 and Schedule 1.
- 2.6 The Parties acknowledge that the Staff of the Provider (and the Provider) are not acting as agents of HEE when carrying out the Services.

3 PROVIDER'S WARRANTIES

- 3.1 The Provider warrants, represents and undertakes that:
- 3.1.1 it has full power and authority to enter into this contract and to deliver the Services, and that all necessary approvals and consents have been obtained and are in full force and effect;
 - 3.1.2 the execution of this contract does not and shall not contravene or conflict with its Governing Documents or any legal obligations (including under contract) to which it is subject;
 - 3.1.3 it is a properly constituted entity and it is fully empowered by the terms of its constitutional documents to enter into and to carry out its obligations under this contract and the documents referred to in this contract;
 - 3.1.4 any information provided by the Provider is in all material respects accurate and not misleading, and since its provision there has not been any material

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

change to that information or to the Provider's position or developments that would have adversely affected the decision of a reasonable public sector funder to fund the Services substantially on the terms of this contract;

- 3.1.5 to the best of its knowledge, nothing shall have, or is likely to have, a material adverse effect on its ability to deliver the Services (assuming receipt of the Funding); and it has, and shall maintain, adequate insurances in respect of the Services;
- 3.1.6 unless otherwise set out in the Services and/or as otherwise agreed in writing by the Parties, it has and/or shall procure all resources, equipment, consumables and other items and facilities required to provide the Services;
- 3.1.7 receipt of the Services by or on behalf of HEE and use of the Provider Outputs or of any other item or information supplied or made available to HEE as part of the Services will not infringe any third party rights, to include without limitation any Intellectual Property Rights;
- 3.1.8 it has and shall maintain a properly documented system of quality controls and processes covering all aspects of its obligations under this contract and/or under Law and/or Guidance and shall at all times comply with such quality controls and processes;
- 3.1.9 it shall not make any significant changes to its system of quality controls and processes in relation to the Services without notifying HEE in writing at least twenty one (21) Business Days in advance of such change (such notice to include the details of the consequences which follow such change being implemented);
- 3.1.10 without prejudice to any specific notification requirements set out in this contract, it will promptly notify HEE of any health and safety hazard which has arisen, or the Provider is aware may arise, in connection with the performance of the Services and take such steps as are reasonably necessary to ensure the health and safety of persons likely to be affected by such hazards;
- 3.1.11 unless otherwise confirmed by HEE in writing (to include, without limitation, as part of the Service Specification), it will ensure that any products purchased by the Provider partially or wholly for the purposes of providing the Services will comply with requirements five (5) to eight (8), as set out in Annex 1 of the Cabinet Office Procurement Policy Note - Implementing Article 6 of the Energy Efficiency Directive (Action Note 07/14 3rd June 2014) (as supplemented by procurement policy note 01/15: implementing Energy Efficiency Directive article 6: further information), to the extent such requirements apply to the relevant products being purchased;
- 3.1.12 it shall at all times conduct its business in a manner that is consistent with any anti-slavery policy of HEE and shall provide to HEE any reports or other information that HEE may request as evidence of the Provider's compliance with this;
- 3.1.13 it will fully and promptly respond to all requests for information and/or requests for answers to questions regarding this contract, the provision of the Services, any complaints and any Disputes at the frequency, in the

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

timeframes and in the format as requested by HEE from time to time (acting reasonably);

- 3.1.14 all information included within the Provider's responses to any documents issued by HEE as part of the procurement relating to the award of this contract (to include, without limitation, as referred to in the Schedules) and all accompanying materials is accurate;
- 3.1.15 all necessary actions to authorise the execution of and performance of its obligations under this contract have been taken before such execution;
- 3.1.16 there are no pending or threatened actions or proceedings before any court or administrative agency which would materially adversely affect the financial condition, business or operations of the Provider;
- 3.1.17 there are no material agreements existing to which the Provider is a party which prevents the Provider from entering into or complying with this contract;
- 3.1.18 it has and will continue to have the capacity, funding and cash flow to meet all its obligations under this contract;
- 3.1.19 it has satisfied itself as to the nature and extent of the risks assumed by it under this contract and has gathered all information necessary to perform its obligations under this contract and all other obligations assumed by it;
- 3.1.20 all information, data and other records and documents required by HEE as set out in the Services shall be submitted to HEE in the format and in accordance with any timescales set out in the Schedules;
- 3.1.21 it shall comply with the eProcurement Guidance as it may apply to the Provider and shall carry out all reasonable acts required of the Provider to enable HEE to comply with such eProcurement Guidance, to the extent the same applies to HEE;
- 3.1.22 as at the Commencement Date, it has notified HEE in writing of any Occasions of Tax Non-Compliance or any litigation that it is involved in that is in connection with any Occasions of Tax Non-Compliance. If, at any point during the Term, an Occasion of Tax Non-Compliance occurs, the Provider shall:
 - (i) notify HEE in writing of such fact within five (5) Business Days of its occurrence; and promptly provide to HEE:
 - (A) details of the steps which the Provider is taking to address the Occasion of Tax Non-Compliance and to prevent the same from recurring, together with any mitigating factors that it considers relevant; and
 - (B) such other information in relation to the Occasion of Tax Non-Compliance as HEE may reasonably require;
- 3.1.23 it will inform HEE in writing immediately within one (1) Business Day upon becoming aware that any of the warranties set out have been breached or there is a risk that any warranties may be breached.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 3.2 Any warranties provided under this contract are both independent and cumulative and may be enforced independently or collectively at the sole discretion of the enforcing Party.

4 PROVIDER'S RESPONSIBILITIES

- 4.1 The Provider shall manage and supply the Services in accordance with this contract in all material respects.
- 4.2 The Provider shall meet the Milestones specified in Schedule 1.
- 4.3 The Provider shall appoint a manager for the Services, such person as identified in Schedule 1. That person shall have authority to contractually bind the Provider on all matters relating to the Services. The Provider shall use all reasonable endeavours to ensure that the same person acts as the Provider's manager throughout the term of this contract, but may replace that person from time to time where reasonably necessary in the interests of the Provider's business.
- 4.4 The Provider shall ensure they attend and prepare as necessary for any Review Meetings convened under clause 37 of this contract, and shall acknowledge a request from HEE to hold a Review Meeting or an Extra-ordinary Review Meeting within three (3) Business Days.
- 4.5 The Provider shall provide the Services:
- 4.5.1 in accordance with the terms of this contract;
 - 4.5.2 with all due skill care and diligence using appropriately experienced, qualified and trained personnel;
 - 4.5.3 in accordance with Good Industry Practice and more particularly the HEE Quality Framework;
 - 4.5.4 in accordance with regulatory requirements of any Regulator in respect of the Services;
 - 4.5.5 in compliance with applicable Laws and Guidance (including the holding and maintaining of all necessary licences, authorisations consents, accreditations, and permissions in order to ensure compliance in all respects with its obligations under this contract);
 - 4.5.6 using all reasonable endeavours to ensure that it does not do, and to procure that none of its employees, directors, officers or agents does, anything that may damage the name, reputation or goodwill of HEE or the NHS in any material respect; and
 - 4.5.7 in a manner which does not infringe the Intellectual Property Rights of any third party.
- 4.6 The Provider shall ensure invoices are sent to HEE in a timely fashion, in accordance with Schedule 2.
- 4.7 The Provider shall comply with the Implementation Requirements in accordance with any timescales as may be set out in Schedule 1.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 4.8 The Provider shall comply fully with its obligations set out in this contract, including without limitation any KPIs in Schedule 3 and all obligations contained in this contract in relation to the quality, performance, characteristics, supply and delivery of the Services.
- 4.9 If the Services, or any part of them, are regulated by any Regulator, the Provider shall ensure that at the Commencement Date in clause 2 it has in place all relevant registrations and shall maintain such registrations during the Term.
- 4.10 The Provider shall notify HEE in writing within two (2) Business Days of any changes to such registration or any other matter relating to its registration that would affect the delivery or the quality of Services.
- 4.11 The Provider shall notify HEE in writing within two (2) Business Days of the Provider becoming aware of any such failure:
- 4.11.1 of any pending inspection of the Services, or any part of them, by a Regulator immediately upon the Provider becoming aware of such inspection; and
 - 4.11.2 of the Services, or any part of them, to meet the quality standards required by a Regulator.
- This shall include without limitation any informal feedback received during or following an inspection raising concerns of any nature regarding the provision of the Services.
- 4.12 Following any inspection of the Services, or any part of them, by a Regulator, the Provider shall provide HEE with a copy of any report, or other communication published or provided by the relevant Regulator, within two (2) Business Days, in relation to the provision of the Services.
- 4.13 Upon receipt of notice, or any report or communication pursuant to this clause 4, HEE shall be entitled to request further information from the Provider and/or a meeting with the Provider, and the Provider shall cooperate fully with any such request.
- 4.14 The Provider shall ensure that its Provider Representative informs HEE Representative in writing within two (2) working days upon:
- 4.14.1 becoming aware that any serious incidents requiring investigation and/or notifiable accidents have occurred; or
 - 4.14.2 the Provider Representative having reasonable cause to believe any serious incidents and/or notifiable accidents requiring investigation have occurred.
- 4.15 The Provider shall ensure that the Provider *Representative* informs HEE Representative in writing within two (2) working days of all other incidents and/or accidents that have or may have an impact on the Services.
- 4.16 The Provider shall be relieved from its obligations under this contract to the extent that it is prevented from complying with any such obligations due to any acts, omissions or defaults of HEE. To qualify for such relief, the Provider must notify HEE promptly (and in any event within five (5) Business Days) in writing of the occurrence of such act, omission, or default of HEE together with the potential impact on the Provider's obligations.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 4.17 Subject to the requirements of this contract and any Law, the Provider shall be entirely responsible for the employment and conditions of service of Staff. The Provider shall ensure that such conditions of employment are consistent with its obligations under this contract.
- 4.18 The Provider will at all times during the contract employ a sufficient number of appropriately trained, qualified, experienced and skilled Staff to ensure that it complies with its obligations under this contract. This will include, but not be limited to, the Provider providing a sufficient reserve of trained and competent Staff to provide the Services during Staff holidays or absence.
- 4.19 The Provider shall use reasonable endeavours to ensure the continuity of all Staff in the provision of the Services and, where any member of Staff is designated as key to the provision of the Services as set out in the Schedule 1 or as otherwise agreed between the Parties in writing, any redeployment and/or replacement of such member of Staff by the Provider shall be subject to the prior written approval of HEE, such approval not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed.
- 4.20 The Provider shall ensure that all Staff are aware of, and at all times comply with, the contract.
- 4.21 The Provider shall:
- 4.21.1 employ only those Staff who are careful, skilled and experienced in the duties required of them;
 - 4.21.2 ensure that every member of Staff is properly and sufficiently trained and instructed;
 - 4.21.3 ensure all Staff have the qualifications to carry out their duties;
 - 4.21.4 maintain throughout the Term all appropriate licences and registrations with any relevant bodies (at the Provider's expense) in respect of the Staff; and
 - 4.21.5 ensure all Staff comply with such registration, continuing professional development and training requirements or recommendations appropriate to their role including those from time to time issued by the Department of Health and Social Care or any relevant Regulator or any industry body in relation to such Staff.
- 4.22 The Provider shall not deploy in the provision of the Services any person who has suffered from, has signs of, is under treatment for, or who is suffering from any medical condition which is known to, or does potentially, place the health and safety of HEE's staff, Learners, Service Users or visitors at risk unless otherwise agreed in writing with HEE.
- 4.23 The Provider shall ensure that all potential Staff or persons performing any of the Services during the Term who may reasonably be expected in the course of performing any of the Services under this contract to have access to or come into contact with children or other vulnerable persons and/or have access to or come into contact with persons receiving health care services:
- 4.23.1 are questioned concerning their Convictions; and

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 4.23.2 obtain appropriate disclosures from the Disclosure and Barring Service (or other appropriate body) as required by Law and/or the Policies before the Provider engages the potential staff or persons in the provision of the Services.
- 4.24 The Provider shall take all necessary steps to ensure that such potential staff or persons obtain standard and enhanced disclosures from the Disclosure and Barring Service (or other appropriate body) and shall ensure all such disclosures are kept up to date. The obtaining of such disclosures shall be at the Provider's cost and expense.
- 4.25 The Provider shall ensure that no person is employed or otherwise engaged in the provision of the Services without HEE's prior written consent if:
- 4.25.1 the person has disclosed any Convictions upon being questioned about their Convictions;
 - 4.25.2 the person is found to have any Convictions following receipt of standard and/or enhanced disclosures from the Disclosure and Barring Service (or other appropriate body); or
 - 4.25.3 the person fails to obtain standard and/or enhanced disclosures from the Disclosure and Barring Service (or other appropriate body) upon request by the Provider.
- 4.26 The Provider shall ensure where the Services are or include regulated activities as defined by the Safeguarding Vulnerable Groups Act 2006 the Provider:
- 4.26.1 warrants that it shall comply with all requirements placed on it by the Safeguarding Vulnerable Groups Act 2006;
 - 4.26.2 warrants that at all times it has and will have no reason to believe that any member of Staff is barred in accordance with the Safeguarding Vulnerable Groups Act 2006; and
 - 4.26.3 shall ensure that no person is employed or otherwise engaged in the provision of the Services if that person is barred from carrying out, or whose previous conduct or records indicate that they would not be suitable to carry out, any regulated activities as defined by the Safeguarding Vulnerable Groups Act 2006 or may present a risk to Learners or any other person.
- 4.27 The Provider shall ensure that HEE is kept advised at all times of any member of Staff who, subsequent to their commencement of employment as a member of Staff receives a Conviction or whose previous Convictions become known to the Provider or whose conduct or records indicate that they are not suitable to carry out any regulated activities as defined by the Safeguarding Vulnerable Groups Act 2006 or may present a risk to Learners, Service Users, or any other person. The Provider shall only be entitled to continue to engage or employ such member of Staff with HEE's written consent and with such safeguards being put in place as HEE may reasonably request. Should HEE withhold consent the Provider shall remove such member of Staff from the provision of the Services forthwith.
- 4.28 The Provider shall immediately provide to HEE any information that HEE reasonably requests to enable HEE to satisfy itself that the obligations set out in this clause 4 have been met.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 4.29 HEE may at any time request that the Provider remove and replace any member of Staff from the provision of the Services, provided always that HEE will act reasonably in making such a request. Prior to making any such request HEE shall raise with the Provider HEE's concerns regarding the member of Staff in question with the aim of seeking a mutually agreeable resolution. HEE shall be under no obligation to have such prior discussion should HEE have concerns regarding Learner or Service User safety.
- 4.30 The relationship of the Provider to HEE will be that of independent contractor and nothing in this contract shall render the Provider (or any of its Staff) an employee, worker, agent, partner or member of HEE and the Provider shall not hold itself out as such. This contract constitutes a contract for the provision of services and not a contract of employment and accordingly the Provider shall be fully responsible for and shall indemnify HEE for and in respect of:
- 4.30.1 any income tax, national insurance and social security contributions and any other liability, deduction, contribution, assessment or claim arising from or made in connection with the performance of the Services. The Provider shall further indemnify HEE against all reasonable costs, expenses and any penalty, fine or interest incurred or payable by HEE in connection with or in consequence of any such liability, deduction, contribution, assessment or claim; and
 - 4.30.2 any liability arising from any employment-related claim or any claim based on worker status (including reasonable costs and expenses) brought by the Provider (or a member of its Staff) against HEE arising out of or in connection with the provision of the Services.
- 4.31 Unless otherwise confirmed by HEE in writing, the Provider shall ensure full compliance (to include with any implementation timelines) with any Guidance issued by the Department of Health and Social Care and/or any requirements and/or Policies issued by HEE (to include as may be set out as part of any procurement documents leading to the award of this contract) in relation to the adoption of, and compliance with, any scheme or schemes to verify the credentials of Provider Representatives that visit NHS premises.
- 4.32 Once compliance with any notified implementation timelines has been achieved by the Provider, the Provider shall, during the Term, maintain the required level of compliance in accordance with any such Guidance, requirements and Policies.
- 4.33 The Provider shall use reasonable endeavours to ensure its Business Continuity Plan operates effectively alongside HEE's business continuity plan where relevant to the provision of the Services. The Provider shall also ensure that its Business Continuity Plan complies on an ongoing basis with any specific business continuity requirements as may be set out in the Service Specification.
- 4.34 Throughout the Term, the Provider will ensure its Business Continuity Plan provides for continuity during a Business Continuity Event. The Provider confirms and agrees such Business Continuity Plan details and will continue to detail robust arrangements that are reasonable and proportionate to:
- 4.34.1 the criticality of this contract to HEE; and
 - 4.34.2 the size and scope of the Provider's business operations,

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

regarding continuity of the provision of the Services during and following a Business Continuity Event.

- 4.35 The Provider shall test its Business Continuity Plan at reasonable intervals, and in any event no less than once every twelve (12) months or such other period as may be agreed between the Parties taking into account the criticality of this contract to HEE and the size and scope of the Provider's business operations. The Provider shall promptly provide to HEE, at HEE's written request and within ten (10) Business Days, copies of its Business Continuity Plan, reasonable and proportionate documentary evidence that the Provider tests its Business Continuity Plan in accordance with the requirements of this contract and reasonable and proportionate information regarding the outcome of such tests.
- 4.36 The Provider shall provide to HEE a copy of any updated or revised Business Continuity Plan within ten (10) Business Days of any material update or revision to the Business Continuity Plan.
- 4.37 HEE may suggest reasonable and proportionate amendments to the Provider regarding the Business Continuity Plan at any time. Where the Provider, acting reasonably, deems such suggestions made by HEE to be relevant and appropriate, the Provider will incorporate into the Business Continuity Plan all such suggestions made by HEE in respect of such Business Continuity Plan. Should the Provider not incorporate any suggestion made by HEE into such Business Continuity Plan it will explain the reasons for not doing so to HEE.
- 4.38 Should a Business Continuity Event occur at any time, the Provider shall implement and comply with its Business Continuity Plan and provide regular written reports to HEE on such implementation.
- 4.39 During and following a Business Continuity Event, the Provider shall use reasonable endeavours to continue to provide the Services in accordance with this contract.

5 HEE'S RESPONSIBILITIES

5.1 HEE shall:

- 5.1.1 co-operate and adopt a partnership approach with the Provider in all matters relating to the Services;
- 5.1.2 appoint a manager for the Services, to work with the HEE Representative. Only the HEE Representative shall have the authority to contractually bind HEE on matters relating to the Services;
- 5.1.3 arrange Contract Management Meetings in accordance with clause 28;
- 5.1.4 arrange Review Meetings in accordance with clause 37;
- 5.1.5 provide to the Provider in a timely manner all documents, information, items and materials in any form (whether owned by HEE or third party) required under Schedule 1 or otherwise reasonably required by the Provider in connection with the Services and ensure that they are accurate and complete in all material respects;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 5.1.6 ensure any formal communication under this contract is responded to within three (3) Business Days and which includes agreement for a detailed response within a reasonable timeframe;
 - 5.1.7 provide the Funding in accordance with Schedule 2 on receipt of a valid invoice;
 - 5.1.8 ensure that the Provider has access to the HEE Quality Framework;
 - 5.1.9 engage with other relevant national bodies, government, Regulators, and arm's length bodies to review the performance and suitability of the Provider to undertake education and training for HEE;
 - 5.1.10 support the Provider throughout their engagement of the Services, and ensure collaborative and partnership practice is enabled for the healthcare system, with the Provider; and
 - 5.1.11 enable, so far as reasonably possible, the sharing of best practice for all providers for the purpose of innovation and transformation of the NHS workforce, either current or future.
- 5.2 If the Provider's performance of its obligations under this contract is prevented or delayed by any act or omission of HEE, its agents, subcontractors, consultants or employees, then, without prejudice to any other right or remedy it may have, the Provider shall be allowed a proportionate extension of time to perform its obligations equal to the delay caused by HEE.
- 5.3 HEE shall provide the Provider with any reasonable and proportionate cooperation necessary to enable the Provider to comply with its obligations under this contract. The Provider shall at all times provide reasonable advance written notification to HEE of any such cooperation necessary in circumstances where such cooperation will require HEE to plan for and/or allocate specific resources in order to provide such cooperation.

6 PREMISES, LOCATIONS AND ACCESS

- 6.1 The Services shall be provided at such premises and at such locations within those premises as agreed by the Parties in writing ("**Premises and Locations**").
- 6.2 Subject to the Provider and its Staff complying with all relevant policies applicable to such Premises and Locations, HEE shall (where the Premises and Locations are those of HEE) grant reasonable access to the Provider and its Staff to such Premises and Locations to enable the Provider to provide the Services.
- 6.3 Any access granted to the Provider and its Staff under this clause 6 shall be non-exclusive and revocable. Such access shall not be deemed to create any greater rights or interest than so granted (to include, without limitation, any relationship of landlord and tenant) in the Premises and Locations. The Provider warrants that it shall carry out all such reasonable further acts to give effect to this.
- 6.4 Where it is provided for by a specific mechanism set out in Schedule 1, HEE may increase, reduce or otherwise vary the Premises and Locations in accordance with such mechanism.
- 6.5 Any variations to the Premises and Locations where the Services are to be provided shall be agreed by the Parties in accordance with the Change Control Process. If

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

agreement cannot be reached the matter shall be referred to, and resolved in accordance with, the Dispute Resolution Procedure.

7 COOPERATION WITH THIRD PARTIES

- 7.1 The Provider shall, as reasonably required by HEE, cooperate with any other service providers to HEE and/or any other third parties as may be relevant in the provision of the Services.

8 USE OF HEE EQUIPMENT

- 8.1 Unless otherwise set out in Schedule 1 or otherwise agreed by the Parties in writing, any equipment or other items provided by HEE for use by the Provider:

- 8.1.1 shall be provided at HEE's sole discretion;
- 8.1.2 shall be inspected by the Provider in order that the Provider can confirm to its reasonable satisfaction that such equipment and/or item is fit for its intended use and shall not be used by the Provider until it has satisfied itself of this;
- 8.1.3 must be returned to HEE within any agreed timescales for such return or otherwise upon the request of HEE; and
- 8.1.4 shall be used by the Provider at the Provider's risk and the Provider shall upon written request by HEE reimburse HEE for any loss or damage relating to such equipment or other items caused by the Provider (fair wear and tear exempted).

9 CONTRACT MANAGEMENT

- 9.1 The Provider shall appoint and retain a Provider Representative and HEE shall appoint and retain a HEE Representative who shall be the primary point of contact for the other Party in relation to matters arising from this contract.
- 9.2 Should either the HEE Representative or the Provider Representative be replaced, the Party replacing the HEE Representative or the Provider Representative (as applicable) shall promptly inform the other Party in writing of the name and contact details for the new HEE Representative or Provider Representative. Any HEE Representative or the Provider Representative appointed shall be of sufficient seniority and experience to be able to make decisions on the day to day operation of the contract.
- 9.3 The Provider confirms and agrees that it will be expected to work closely and cooperate fully with the HEE Representative.
- 9.4 Each Party shall ensure that its representatives (to include, without limitation, the HEE Representative and the Provider Representative) shall, attend Review Meetings in accordance with clause 37.
- 9.5 Each Party shall ensure that those attending such meetings have authority to make decisions regarding the day to day operation of the contract.
- 9.6 Ten (10) Business Days prior to each Review Meeting the Provider shall provide a written contract management report to HEE regarding the provision of the Services

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

and the operation of this contract. Unless otherwise agreed by the Parties in writing, such contract management report shall contain:

- 9.6.1 details of the performance of the Provider when assessed in accordance with the KPIs in Schedule 3;
 - 9.6.2 details of any complaints, their nature and the way in which the Provider has responded to such complaints since the last review meeting written report;
 - 9.6.3 the information specified in the Services;
 - 9.6.4 a status report in relation to the implementation of any current Remedial Action Plan by either Party; and
 - 9.6.5 such other information as reasonably required by HEE.
- 9.7 Unless specified otherwise in the Services, HEE shall take minutes of each Review Meeting and shall circulate draft minutes to the Provider within five (5) Business Days following such Review Meeting.
- 9.8 The Provider shall inform HEE in writing of any suggested amendments to the minutes within five (5) Business Days of receipt of the draft minutes.
- 9.9 If the Provider does not respond to HEE within such five (5) Business Days the minutes will be deemed to be approved.
- 9.10 Where there are any differences in interpretation of the minutes, the Parties will use their reasonable endeavours to reach agreement. If agreement cannot be reached the matter shall be referred to, and resolved in accordance with, the Dispute Resolution Procedure.
- 9.11 The Provider shall provide such management information as HEE may request from time to time within five (5) Business Days of the date of the request. The Provider shall supply the management information to HEE in such form as may be specified by HEE and, where requested to do so, the Provider shall also provide such management information to another Contracting Authority, whose role it is to analyse such management information in accordance with UK government policy (to include, without limitation, for the purposes of analysing public sector expenditure and planning future procurement activities) ("**Third Party Body**").
- 9.12 The Provider confirms and agrees that HEE may itself provide the Third Party Body with management information relating to the Services purchased, any Funding provided under this contract, and any other information relevant to the operation of this contract.
- 9.13 Upon receipt of management information supplied by the Provider to HEE and/or the Third Party Body, or by HEE to the Third Party Body, the Parties hereby consent to the Third Party Body and HEE:
- 9.13.1 storing and analysing the management information and producing statistics; and
 - 9.13.2 sharing the management information or any statistics produced using the management information with any other Authority.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 9.14 If the Third Party Body and/or HEE shares the management information or any other information provided under clause 9.13, any Authority receiving the management information shall, where such management information is subject to obligations of confidence under this contract and such management information is provided direct by HEE to such Authority, be informed of the confidential nature of that information by HEE and shall be requested by HEE not to disclose it to anybody that is not an Authority (unless required to do so by Law).
- 9.15 HEE may make changes to the type of management information which the Provider is required to supply and shall give the Provider at least one (1) month's written notice of any changes.

10 FUNDING

- 10.1 The Funding shall be calculated as set out in Schedule 2.
- 10.2 Unless otherwise stated in Schedule 2 the Funding:
- 10.2.1 shall be payable from the Services Commencement Date;
 - 10.2.2 shall remain fixed during the Term; and
 - 10.2.3 is the entire Funding payable by HEE to the Provider in respect of the Services and includes, without limitation, any licence fees, supplies and all consumables used by the Provider, travel costs, accommodation expenses, the cost of Staff and all appropriate taxes (excluding VAT), duties and tariffs and any expenses arising from import and export administration.
- 10.3 Unless stated otherwise in Schedule 2:
- 10.3.1 the Funding profile for this contract is monthly in arrears, the Provider shall invoice HEE, within fourteen (14) Business Days of the end of each calendar month, the Funding in respect of the Services provided in compliance with this contract in the preceding calendar month; or
 - 10.3.2 where clause 10.3.1 does not apply, the Provider shall invoice HEE for Services at any time following completion of the provision of the Services in compliance with this contract.
- 10.4 Each invoice shall contain such information of the Services delivered, including the Purchase Order number and be addressed to such individual as HEE may inform the Provider from time to time.
- 10.5 The Funding is exempt and exclusive of VAT. Which under normal circumstances is not chargeable to HEE.
- 10.6 Where HEE agree in advance to pay VAT, HEE shall pay at the prevailing rate subject to receipt from the Provider of a valid and accurate VAT invoice. Such VAT invoices shall show the VAT calculations as a separate line item.
- 10.7 HEE shall verify and pay each valid and undisputed invoice received within thirty (30) Business Days of receipt of such invoice at the latest. However, HEE shall use its reasonable endeavours to pay such undisputed invoices sooner in accordance with any applicable government prompt payment targets.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 10.8 Where HEE raises a query with respect to an invoice the Parties shall liaise with each other and agree a resolution to such query within thirty (30) Business Days of the query being raised. No interest is permitted to be added to a future invoice.
- 10.9 If the Parties are unable to agree a resolution within thirty (30) Business Days the query shall be referred to dispute resolution in accordance with the Dispute Resolution Procedure. No interest is permitted to be added to a future invoice.
- 10.10 HEE shall not be in breach of any of any of its Funding obligations under this contract in relation to any queried or disputed invoice sums unless the process referred to in this clause 10 has been followed and it has been determined that the queried or disputed invoice amount is properly due to the Provider and HEE has then failed to pay such sum within a reasonable period following such determination.
- 10.11 The Provider shall pay to HEE any service credits and/or other sums and/or deductions (to include, without limitation, deductions relating to a reduction in the Funding) that may become due in accordance with the provisions of the Services. For the avoidance of doubt, HEE may invoice the Provider for such sums or deductions at any time in the event that they have not automatically been credited to HEE in accordance with the provisions of the Service Specification. Such invoices shall be paid by the Provider within thirty (30) Business Days of the date of such invoice.
- 10.12 HEE reserves the right to adjust:
- 10.12.1 any monies due to the Provider from HEE as against any monies due to HEE from the Provider under this contract; and
- 10.12.2 any monies due to HEE from the Provider as against any monies due to the Provider from HEE under this contract.
- 10.13 Where HEE is entitled to receive any sums (including, without limitation, any costs, charges or expenses) from the Provider under this contract, HEE may invoice the Provider for such sums. Such invoices shall be paid by the Provider within thirty (30) Business Days of the date of such invoice.

11 INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY

- 11.1 Except as set out expressly in this contract no Party shall acquire the Intellectual Property Rights of any other Party.
- 11.2 The Provider confirms and agrees that all Intellectual Property Rights in and to the Provider Outputs, Services, materials and any other output developed by the Provider as part of the Services shall be owned by HEE.
- 11.3 The Provider hereby assigns with full title guarantee by way of present and future assignment all Intellectual Property Rights in and to such Provider Outputs, Services, materials and other outputs to HEE.
- 11.4 The Provider shall ensure that all Staff assign any Intellectual Property Rights they may have in and to such Provider Outputs, Services, materials and other outputs to the Provider to give effect to clause 11.3 and that such Staff absolutely and irrevocably waive their moral rights in relation to such Provider Outputs, Services, materials and other outputs.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

11.5 This clause 11 shall continue notwithstanding the expiry or earlier termination of this contract.

11.6 The Provider is hereby granted a non-exclusive, non-transferable, royalty-free, non-sublicensable right and licence to use all Intellectual Property Rights assigned pursuant to clause 11.3 for academic and research purposes, including research involving projects funded by third parties provided that no third party shall gain any rights in or to such Intellectual Property Rights.

11.7 For the avoidance of doubt, the Provider is not granted any permission to use any Intellectual Property Rights licenced to it in accordance with clause 11.6 for commercial gain.

11.8 All Intellectual Property Rights used or owned by a Party prior to the Commencement Date ("**Background IP**") are and shall remain the exclusive property of the Party owning them (or, where applicable, the third party from whom its right to use the Background IP has derived).

11.9 Each Party grants to the other a, royalty-free, non-exclusive licence to use its Background IP for the sole purpose of developing and delivering the Services but for no other purpose. Neither Party shall be entitled to grant any sub-licence over or in respect of the other Party's Background IP.

11.10 The Provider:

11.10.1 shall indemnify HEE in full against all liabilities, costs, expenses, damages and losses (including any direct, indirect or consequential losses, loss of profit, loss of reputation and all interest, penalties and legal costs (calculated on a full indemnity basis) and all other reasonable professional costs and expenses) suffered or incurred by HEE arising out of or in connection with any claim brought against HEE for actual or alleged infringement of a third party's Intellectual Property Rights, to the extent that the infringement or alleged infringement results from copying, arising out of, or in connection with, the receipt, use or supply of the Services and the Provider Outputs; and

11.10.2 shall not be in breach of the warranty at clause 3.1.7, and HEE shall have no claim under the indemnity at clause 11.10.1, to the extent the infringement arises from:

- (i) the use of HEE Materials in the development of, or the inclusion of HEE Materials in any Provider Output;
- (ii) any modification of the Provider Outputs or Services, other than by or on behalf of the Provider; and
- (iii) compliance with HEE's specifications or instructions, where infringement could not have been avoided while complying with such specifications or instructions and provided that the Provider shall notify HEE if it knows or suspects that compliance with such specification or instruction may result in infringement.

11.11 HEE:

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 11.11.1 warrants that the receipt and use of HEE Materials in the performance of this contract by the Provider, its agents, subcontractors or consultants shall not infringe the rights, including any Intellectual Property Rights, of any third party; and
 - 11.11.2 shall indemnify the Provider in full against all liabilities, costs, expenses, damages and losses (including any direct, indirect or consequential losses, loss of profit, loss of reputation and all interest, penalties and legal costs (calculated on a full indemnity basis) and all other reasonable professional costs and expenses) suffered or incurred by the Provider arising out of or in connection with any claim brought against the Provider, its agents, subcontractors or consultants for actual or alleged infringement of a third party's Intellectual Property Rights to the extent that the infringement or alleged infringement results from copying, arising out of, or in connection with, the receipt or use in the performance of this contract of HEE Materials.
- 11.12 If either Party (the “**Indemnifying Party**”) is required to indemnify the other Party (the “**Indemnified Party**”) under this clause 11, the Indemnified Party shall:
- 11.12.1 notify the Indemnifying Party in writing of any claim against it in respect of which it wishes to rely on the indemnity at clause 11.10.1 or clause 11.11.2 (as applicable) (“**IPRs Claim**”);
 - 11.12.2 allow the Indemnifying Party, at its own cost, to conduct all negotiations and proceedings and to settle the IPRs Claim, always provided that the Indemnifying Party shall obtain the Indemnified Party's prior approval of any settlement terms, such approval not to be unreasonably withheld;
 - 11.12.3 provide the Indemnifying Party with such reasonable assistance regarding the IPRs Claim as is required by the Indemnifying Party, subject to reimbursement by the Provider of the Indemnified Party's costs so incurred; and
 - 11.12.4 not, without prior consultation with the Indemnifying Party, make any admission relating to the IPRs Claim or attempt to settle it, provided that the Indemnifying Party considers and defends any IPRs Claim diligently, using competent counsel and in such a way as not to bring the reputation of the Indemnified Party into disrepute.

12 **INSURANCE**

- 12.1 Without prejudice to its obligations to HEE under this contract, including its indemnity and liability obligations, the Provider shall for the Term at its own cost take out and maintain, or procure the taking out and maintenance of the insurances as set out in this clause and any other insurances as may be required by applicable Law and/or Guidance (together the “**Insurances**”).
- 12.2 During the Term and for a period of six (6) years after the Provider ceases to have any obligations under this contract, the Provider shall maintain in force the following insurance policies with reputable insurance companies:
 - 12.2.1 public liability insurance with a limit of at least £2,000,000 a claim;
 - 12.2.2 professional indemnity insurance (which, for the avoidance of doubt, shall include cover for any clinical malpractice) with a limit of at least £5,000,000

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

for claims arising from a single event or series of related events in a single calendar year;

12.2.3 employer's liability insurance with a limit of at least [£5,000,000] for claims arising from a single event or series of related events in a single calendar year; and

12.2.4 adequate insurance cover for any loss, injury and damage caused by or to any Learners (whilst on the Premises or not) in the course of providing the Services with a limit of at least [£10,000,000] for claims arising from a single event or series of related events in a single calendar year.

12.3 The Provider confirms that the insurance taken out in accordance with this clause 12 adequately covers any losses caused by injury or death to persons (including Learners) arising from the Services including as a result of any notifiable infectious diseases as listed under the Health Protection (Notification) Regulations 2010, including, but not limited to, COVID-19.

12.4 During the Term, the Provider shall fulfil all duties relating to the Learners' health, safety and welfare as if it was their employer and shall comply with HEE's reasonable requests in connection with the Provider's duties in relation to the Learners.

12.5 The Provider shall agree with HEE the specific duties and obligations of such persons as regards Learner supervision and patient care as appropriate. For the purposes of this clause 12 and in performing the Services, the Provider agrees to be deemed to be the employer of the Learner whilst undertaking a Programme(s) and not for the purposes of employment law, save where the Learner is an Employed Learner or a secondee employed via a secondment agreement with the Provider.

12.6 At the commencement of this contract and from time to time thereafter at the reasonable request of HEE or the HEE Representative, the Provider shall produce evidence of the insurances obtained and maintained in accordance with this clause 12 to HEE.

12.7 The amount of any indemnity cover and/or self insurance arrangements shall not relieve the Provider of any liabilities under this contract. It shall be the responsibility of the Provider to determine the amount of indemnity and/or self insurance cover that will be adequate to enable it to satisfy its potential liabilities under this contract. Accordingly, the Provider shall be liable to make good any deficiency if the proceeds of any indemnity cover and/or self insurance arrangement is insufficient to cover the settlement of any claim.

12.8 The Provider warrants that it shall not take any action or fail to take any reasonable action or (in so far as it is reasonable and within its power) permit or allow others to take or fail to take any action, as a result of which its insurance cover may be rendered void, voidable, unenforceable, or be suspended or impaired in whole or in part, or which may otherwise render any sum paid out under such insurances repayable in whole or in part.

13 **LIABILITY**

13.1 Without prejudice to its liability to HEE for breach of any of its obligations under this contract, the Provider shall be liable for and shall indemnify HEE against any direct liability, loss, damage, costs, expenses, claims or proceedings whatsoever ("**Losses**") (subject always to an obligation upon HEE to mitigate any Losses to every reasonably

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

practicable extent) incurred by HEE in respect of any claim against HEE, arising under any statute or otherwise in respect of:

- 13.1.1 any loss of or damage to property (whether real or personal);
 - 13.1.2 any injury to any person (including but not limited to Learners), including injury resulting in death; or
 - 13.1.3 any infectious disease present on the Premises (including but not limited to COVID-19); or
 - 13.1.4 any Losses of the Provider that result from or arise out of the Provider's negligence or breach of contract in connection with the performance of this contract except insofar as that loss, damage or injury has been caused by any act or omission by or on the part of, or in accordance with the instructions of, the Provider, their Staff or agents; or
 - 13.1.5 any material or non-material damage to any person as a result of infringement of the Data Protection Legislation, arising directly out of any act or omission or breach of this contract by the Provider (which expression shall in the remainder of this clause include its servants, agents, contractors or any other person who at the request of the Provider is or should be performing or discharging or purporting to perform or discharge one or more of the obligations of the Provider under this contract) save to the extent caused (or contributed to) by any act or omission or breach of contract by HEE.
- 13.2 Upon the expiry or earlier termination of this contract, the Provider shall ensure that any ongoing liability it has or may have arising out of this contract shall continue to be the subject of appropriate indemnity arrangements for the period of twenty one (21) years from termination or expiry of this contract or until such earlier date as that liability may reasonably be considered to have ceased to exist.
- 14 LIMITATION OF LIABILITY**
- 14.1 Subject to clause 13, the limit of the Provider's liability to HEE for any claim arising under this contract shall be limited to a maximum of 120% of the total Funding provided under this contract in pounds sterling in aggregate for all occurrences or series of occurrences in any year of the Term.
- 14.2 Subject to clause 13, HEE's total liability to the Provider for any and all claims arising under this contract shall be limited to the total Funding.
- 14.3 Nothing in this contract shall exclude or limit the liability of either Party for death or personal injury caused by negligence or for fraud or fraudulent misrepresentation or any other liability which cannot be excluded or limited by reason of law.
- 14.4 Neither Party may benefit from the limitations and exclusions set out in this clause in respect of any liability arising from its deliberate default.
- 14.5 HEE has no responsibility for any other costs incurred by the Provider in connection with the Services and/or the Programme(s) to which the Funding relates, and the Provider must indemnify and keep HEE indemnified against any losses, damages, costs, expenses, liabilities, claims, actions, proceedings or other liabilities that result

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

from or arise out of the Provider's acts or omissions in relation to the Services and/or the Programme(s) or its duties to third parties.

- 14.6 The Provider shall further indemnify HEE against any costs, claims or other liabilities:
- 14.6.1 which arise in relation to or in connection with any acts or omissions by any Learners during their attendance on an enrolled Programme of education pursuant to this contract; and
 - 14.6.2 which HEE incurs as a direct result of the Provider's act or omission in assessing any Staff suitability to work alongside or to supervise Learners in the course of undertaking any Programme of education pursuant to this contract.
- 14.7 For the avoidance of doubt, without limitation, the Parties agree that for the purposes of this contract the following costs, expenses and/or loss of income shall be direct recoverable losses (to include under any relevant indemnity) provided such costs, expenses and/or loss of income are properly evidenced by the claiming Party:
- 14.7.1 extra costs incurred purchasing replacement or alternative services;
 - 14.7.2 the costs of extra management time; and/or
 - 14.7.3 costs incurred as a result of a Data Loss Event, including the costs of informing Data Subjects of the Data Loss Event
- in each case to the extent to which such costs, expenses and/or loss of income arise or result from the other Party's breach of contract, negligent act or omission, breach of statutory duty, and/or other liability under or in connection with this contract.
- 14.8 Each Party shall at all times take all reasonable steps to minimise and mitigate any loss for which that Party is entitled to bring a claim against the other pursuant to this contract.

15 TERMINATION

- 15.1 Without affecting any other right or remedy available to it, HEE may terminate this contract or any part of the Services at any time on six (6) months' written notice, but may in its absolute discretion terminate on three (3) months' written notice. HEE will consider the impact on the Provider and the healthcare system in making the decision for termination on three (3) months, and share this decision publicly.
- 15.2 Without affecting any other right or remedy available to it, the Provider may terminate this contract or any part of the Services at any time with the written agreement of HEE and providing twelve (12) months' notice in writing. In partnership with the Provider and at the discretion of HEE this notice period may be reduced where it is reasonable to HEE to do so, provided that twelve (12) months' notice has been provided.
- 15.3 Without affecting any other right or remedy available to it, either Party may terminate this contract with immediate effect by giving written notice to the other Party if:
- 15.3.1 the other Party commits a material breach of any term of this contract and (if such breach is remediable) fails to remedy that breach within a period of twenty (20) Business Days after being notified in writing to do so;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 15.3.2 the other Party repeatedly breaches any of the terms of this contract in such a manner as to reasonably justify the opinion that its conduct is inconsistent with it having the intention or ability to give effect to the terms of this contract;
 - 15.3.3 where the Provider is an NHS Trust or NHS Foundation Trust, the Provider is or becomes subject to an order made under section 65B or 65D of the NHS Act 2006;
 - 15.3.4 the Provider is in receipt of a quality report from any Regulator which has material adverse implications for the provision of any of the Services, where a Remedial Action Plan has not been agreed and enforced;
 - 15.3.5 the Provider is subject to an Insolvency Event or otherwise its financial position deteriorates so far as to reasonably justify the opinion that its ability to give effect to the terms of this contract is in jeopardy; and/or
 - 15.3.6 the Secretary of State for Health and Social Care no longer authorises and/or funds HEE to commission, and manage the provision of Funding in a manner as envisaged by this contract.
- 15.4 For the purposes of clause 15.3.1 **material breach** means a breach (including an anticipatory breach) that is serious in the widest sense of having a serious effect on the benefit which the terminating Party would otherwise derive from:
- 15.4.1 a substantial portion of this contract; or
 - 15.4.2 any number of the obligations set out in the contract,
- over the term of this contract in deciding whether any breach is material no regard shall be had to whether it occurs by some accident, mishap, mistake or misunderstanding.
- 15.5 Without affecting any other right or remedy available to it, the Provider may terminate this contract with immediate effect by giving written notice to HEE if HEE fails to pay any amount due under this contract on the due date for payment and remains in default not less than forty (40) Business Days after being notified in writing to make such payment. No interest is payable on these amounts.
- 15.6 The termination of this contract for whatever reason shall be without prejudice to any rights or liabilities which have accrued prior to the date of termination.
- 15.7 HEE may terminate this contract forthwith by issuing a Termination Notice to the Provider if:
- 15.7.1 the Provider does not commence delivery of the Services by any Long Stop Date;
 - 15.7.2 the contract has been substantially amended to the extent that the Public Contracts Regulations 2015 require a new procurement procedure;
 - 15.7.3 HEE has become aware that the Provider should have been excluded under regulation 57(1) – (4) of the Public Contracts Regulations 2015 from the procurement procedure leading to the award of this contract;
 - 15.7.4 the contract should not have been awarded to the Provider in view of a serious infringement of obligations under European law declared by the

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

Court of Justice of the European Union under Article 258 of the Treaty on the Functioning of the EU; or

- 15.7.5 there has been a failure by the Provider and/or one its Sub-contractors to comply with legal obligations in the fields of environmental, social or labour Law. Where the failure to comply with legal obligations in the fields of environmental, social or labour Law is a failure by one of the Provider's Subcontractors, HEE may request the replacement of such Sub-contractor and the Provider shall comply with such request as an alternative to HEE terminating this contract under this clause 15.7.5;
 - 15.7.6 the Provider, or any third party guaranteeing the obligations of the Provider under this contract, ceases or threatens to cease carrying on its business; suspends making payments on any of its debts or announces an intention to do so; is, or is deemed for the purposes of any Law to be, unable to pay its debts as they fall due or insolvent; enters into or proposes any composition, assignment or arrangement with its creditors generally; takes any step or suffers any step to be taken in relation to its winding-up, dissolution, administration (whether out of court or otherwise) or reorganisation (by way of voluntary arrangement, scheme of arrangement or otherwise) otherwise than as part of, and exclusively for the purpose of, a bona fide reconstruction or amalgamation; has a liquidator, trustee in bankruptcy, judicial custodian, compulsory manager, receiver, administrative receiver, administrator or similar officer appointed (in each case, whether out of court or otherwise) in respect of it or any of its assets; has any security over any of its assets enforced; or any analogous procedure or step is taken in any jurisdiction;
 - 15.7.7 the Provider undergoes a change of control within the meaning of sections 450 and 451 of the Corporation Tax Act 2010 (other than for an intra-group change of control) without the prior written consent of HEE and HEE shall be entitled to withhold such consent if, in the reasonable opinion of HEE, the proposed change of control will have a material impact on the performance of this contract or the reputation of HEE;
 - 15.7.8 the Provider purports to assign, Sub-contract, novate, create a trust in or otherwise transfer or dispose of this contract;
 - 15.7.9 the warranty given by the Provider is materially untrue; or
 - 15.7.10 the Provider breaches its obligation to notify HEE of any Occasion of Tax Non-Compliance.
- 15.8 If HEE, acting reasonably, has good cause to believe that there has been a material deterioration in the financial circumstances of the Provider and/or any third party guaranteeing the obligations of the Provider under this contract and/or any material Sub-contractor of the Provider when compared to any information provided to and/or assessed by HEE as part of any procurement process or other due diligence leading to the award of this contract to the Provider or the entering into a Sub-contract by the Provider, the following process shall apply:
- 15.8.1 HEE may (but shall not be obliged to) give notice to the Provider requesting adequate financial or other security and/or assurances for due performance of its material obligations under this contract on such reasonable and proportionate terms as HEE may require within a reasonable time period as specified in such notice;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 15.8.2 a failure or refusal by the Provider to provide any financial or other security and/or assurances requested in accordance with clause 15.8.1 in accordance with any reasonable timescales specified in any such notice issued by HEE shall be deemed a breach of this contract by the Provider and shall be referred to and resolved in accordance with the Dispute Resolution Procedure; and
- 15.8.3 a failure to resolve such breach in accordance with such Dispute Resolution Procedure by the end of the escalation stage of such process shall entitle, but shall not compel, HEE to terminate this contract.
- 15.9 In order that HEE may act reasonably in exercising its discretion in accordance with clause 15.8.1, the Provider shall provide HEE with such reasonable and proportionate up-to-date financial or other information relating to the Provider or any relevant third party entity upon request.
- 15.10 Within six (6) months of the Commencement Date the Provider shall develop and agree an exit plan with HEE consistent with the Exit Requirements, which shall ensure continuity of the Services on expiry or earlier termination of this contract. The Provider shall provide HEE with the first draft of an exit plan within four (4) months of the Commencement Date. The Parties shall review and, as appropriate, update the exit plan on each anniversary of the Commencement Date of this contract.
- 15.11 If the Parties cannot agree an exit plan in accordance with the timescales set out in clause 15.10 (such agreement not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed), such failure to agree shall be deemed a Dispute, which shall be referred to and resolved in accordance with the Dispute Resolution Procedure.
- 16 OBLIGATIONS ON TERMINATION AND SURVIVAL**
- 16.1 Upon expiry or earlier termination of this contract, HEE agrees to pay the Provider for the Services which have been completed by the Provider in accordance with this contract prior to expiry or earlier termination of this contract.
- 16.2 Immediately following expiry or earlier termination of this contract and/or in accordance with any timescales as set out in the agreed exit plan:
- 16.2.1 the Provider shall comply with its obligations under any agreed exit plan;
- 16.2.2 all data, excluding Personal Data, documents and records (whether stored electronically or otherwise) relating in whole or in part to the Services and all other items provided on loan or otherwise to the Provider by HEE shall be delivered by the Provider to HEE provided that the Provider shall be entitled to keep copies to the extent that: (a) the content does not relate solely to the Services; (b) the Provider is required by Law and/or Guidance to keep copies; or (c) the Provider was in possession of such data, documents and records prior to the Commencement Date; and
- 16.2.3 any Personal Data Processed by the Provider on behalf of HEE shall be returned to HEE or destroyed in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Data Protection Protocol.
- 16.3 In the event that upon termination of this contract, there remain any Learners who are still on a Programme of education / training pursuant to this contract, subject to the provisions of clause 16.4, the terms of this contract shall remain in full force and effect

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

in relation to such Learners until their Programmes of education / training have completed, or, if this is not feasible, the Provider will, with the agreement of HEE in writing, organise alternative provision of a comparable standard and quality.

- 16.4 During the Residual Contract Period the Provider shall complete the delivery of all Programmes of education / training for Learners who have not, upon the expiry or termination of this contract, completed the same unless agreed to the contrary with HEE.
- 16.5 The Provider shall retain all data relating to the provision of the Services that are not transferred or destroyed pursuant to clause 16.2.3 for a maximum of 6 years from termination or expiry of this contract.
- 16.6 The Provider shall cooperate fully with HEE or, as the case may be, any replacement supplier during any re-procurement and handover period prior to and following the expiry or earlier termination of this contract. This cooperation shall extend to providing access to all information relevant to the operation of this contract, as reasonably required by HEE to achieve a fair and transparent re-procurement and/or an effective transition without disruption to routine operational requirements.
- 16.7 The expiry or earlier termination of this contract for whatever reason shall not affect any rights or obligations of either Party which accrued prior to such expiry or earlier termination.
- 16.8 The expiry or earlier termination of this contract shall not affect any obligations which expressly or by implication are intended to come into or continue in force on or after such expiry or earlier termination.

17 COMPLAINTS

- 17.1 To the extent relevant to the Services, the Provider shall have in place and operate a complaints procedure which complies with the requirements of the Local Authority Social Services and National Health Service Complaints (England) Regulations 2009.
- 17.2 Each Party shall inform the other of all complaints arising out of or in connection with the provision of the Services within twenty four (24) hours of receipt of each complaint and shall keep the other Party updated on the manner of resolution of any such complaints.

18 SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT

- 18.1 The Provider shall comply in all material respects with applicable environmental and social and labour Law requirements in force from time to time in relation to the Services. Where the provisions of any such Law are implemented by the use of voluntary agreements, the Provider shall comply with such agreements as if they were incorporated into English law subject to those voluntary agreements being cited in the Service Specification. Without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing, the Provider shall:
- 18.1.1 comply with all Policies and/or procedures and requirements set out in the Service Specification in relation to any stated environmental and social and labour requirements, characteristics and impacts of the Services and the Provider's supply chain;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

18.1.2 maintain relevant policy statements documenting the Provider's significant labour, social and environmental aspects as relevant to the Services being provided and as proportionate to the nature and scale of the Provider's business operations; and

18.1.3 maintain plans and procedures that support the commitments made as part of the Provider's significant labour, social and environmental policies, as referred to at clause 18.1.1.

18.2 The Provider shall meet reasonable requests by HEE for information evidencing the Provider's compliance with the provisions of this clause 18.

19 ELECTRONIC SERVICES INFORMATION

19.1 Where requested by HEE, the Provider shall provide HEE the Services Information in such manner and upon such media as agreed between the Provider and HEE from time to time for the sole use by HEE.

19.2 The Provider warrants that the Services Information is complete and accurate as at the date upon which it is delivered to HEE and that the Services Information shall not contain any data or statement which gives rise to any liability on the part of HEE following publication of the same.

19.3 If the Services Information ceases to be complete and accurate, the Provider shall promptly notify HEE in writing of any modification or addition to or any inaccuracy or omission in the Services Information.

19.4 The Provider grants HEE a perpetual, non-exclusive, royalty free licence to use and exploit the Services Information and any Intellectual Property Rights in the Services Information for the purpose of illustrating the range of goods and services (including, without limitation, the Services) available pursuant to HEE's contracts from time to time. Subject to clause 19.5, no obligation to illustrate or advertise the Services Information is imposed on HEE, as a consequence of the licence conferred by this clause 19.4.

19.5 HEE may reproduce for its sole use the Services Information provided by the Provider in HEE's services catalogue from time to time which may be made available on any NHS communications networks in electronic format and/or made available on HEE's external website and/or made available on other digital media from time to time.

19.6 Before any publication of the Services Information (electronic or otherwise) is made by HEE, HEE will submit a copy of the relevant sections of HEE's services catalogue to the Provider for approval, such approval not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed. For the avoidance of doubt the Provider shall have no right to compel HEE to exhibit the Services Information in any services catalogue as a result of the approval given by it pursuant to this clause 19.6 or otherwise under the terms of this contract.

19.7 If requested in writing by HEE, and to the extent not already agreed as part of the Service Specification, the Provider and HEE shall discuss and seek to agree in good faith arrangements to use any Electronic Trading System.

20 PUBLICITY AND NHS BRANDING

20.1 Subject to clause 20.2, the Provider must not, without the prior written consent of HEE, apply NHS branding or HEE's name or logo to the Services, and must obtain the HEE's

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

prior written approval (not to be unreasonably withheld) for any publicity in connection with the Provider's receipt of the Funding.

- 20.2 For all activity relating to the Services (including, but not limited to any activity in connection with the Provider's receipt of the Funding), the Provider shall make clear on all publications, notices, and communications, that the Services are HEE-funded Services. HEE permits the Provider's use of the HEE logo for the sole purpose of its compliance with this clause. Such use of the HEE logo must comply with the NHS Branding Guidelines and this clause 20.
- 20.3 If HEE does permit the Provider to use NHS branding, its name or logo in connection with the Services, that permission is limited to the purposes and duration communicated to the Provider by HEE and the Provider must comply with the NHS Branding Guidelines.
- 20.4 Goodwill in the Services, to the extent branded as NHS services, shall belong separately to both the Secretary of State and the Provider. The Provider may enforce its rights in its own branding even if it includes the NHS Brand. The Provider must provide whatever assistance the Secretary of State may reasonably require to allow the Secretary of State to maintain and enforce his rights in respect of the NHS Brand.
- 20.5 The Provider shall not request any endorsement in any form whatsoever from HEE staff (which includes any person employed or engaged by HEE) ("**HEE Staff**") in relation to the Provider's products and/or Services, or use any comments made by any member of HEE Staff in relation to the Provider's products and/or Services, in any publicity, marketing or on any website, including the Provider's website or social media, without the prior express written permission of HEE.

21 **ADVERTISEMENTS AND MARKETING**

- 21.1 Unless otherwise agreed by HEE, no disclosure, announcement, advertisement or publication or any form of marketing or public relations exercise in connection with this contract or the existence of this contract and the Parties to it or them shall be made by or on behalf of a Party to this contract without the approval of HEE in writing. For the avoidance of doubt, the provisions of this clause 21 shall in no way preclude the Provider from advertising, publishing or announcing in any way the details of the healthcare or education services it delivers.

22 **FORCE MAJEURE**

- 22.1 **Force Majeure Event** means any circumstance not within a Party's reasonable control including (having regard to Emergency Preparedness, Resilience and Response guidance) without limitation:
- 22.1.1 acts of God, flood, drought, earthquake or other natural disaster;
 - 22.1.2 terrorist attack, civil war, civil commotion or riots, war, threat of or preparation for war, armed conflict, imposition of sanctions, embargo, or breaking off of diplomatic relations;
 - 22.1.3 nuclear, chemical or biological contamination or sonic boom;
 - 22.1.4 any law or any action taken by a government or public authority, including imposing an export or import restriction, quota or prohibition, or failing to provide a necessary licence or consent;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 22.1.5 collapse of buildings, fire, explosion or accident;
 - 22.1.6 any labour or trade dispute, strikes, industrial action or lockouts; and/or
 - 22.1.7 non-performance by Providers and interruption or failure of utility service.
- 22.2 For the avoidance of doubt, a Force Majeure Event does not include an epidemic, pandemic, or other incidents which have been planned under NHS Emergency Preparedness, Resilience and Response requirements. Providers are required to work in partnership to identify these events and to collaborate with HEE to comply with any national guidance issued in these circumstances.
- 22.3 Provided it has complied with clause 22.5, if a Party is prevented, hindered or delayed in or from performing any of its obligations under this contract by a Force Majeure Event ("**Affected Party**"), the Affected Party shall not be in breach of this contract or otherwise liable for any such failure or delay in the performance of such obligations. The time for performance of such obligations shall be extended accordingly.
- 22.4 The corresponding obligations of the other Party shall be suspended, and its time for performance of such obligations extended, to the same extent as those of the Affected Party.
- 22.5 The Affected Party shall:
- 22.5.1 as soon as reasonably practicable after the start of the Force Majeure Event but no later than 5 Business Days from its start, notify HEE in writing of the Force Majeure Event, the date on which it started, its likely or potential duration, and the effect of the Force Majeure Event on its ability to perform any of its obligations under this contract; and
 - 22.5.2 use all reasonable endeavours to mitigate the effect of the Force Majeure Event on the performance of its obligations.
- 22.6 If the Force Majeure Event prevents, hinders or delays the Affected Party's performance of its obligations for a continuous period of more than 4 weeks, the Party not affected by the Force Majeure Event may terminate this contract by giving 4 weeks' written notice to the Affected Party.
- 22.7 All Regulator, NHS and HEE notices should be adhered to by the Provider in the event of a Force Majeure Event.

23 COSTS AND EXPENSES

- 23.1 Each Party is responsible for paying its own costs and expenses incurred in connection with the negotiation, preparation and execution of this contract.

24 DISPUTE RESOLUTION PROCEDURE

- 24.1 If a dispute arises out of or in connection with this contract or the performance, validity or enforceability of it ("**Dispute**") then except as expressly provided in this contract, the Parties shall follow the procedure set out in this clause:
- 24.1.1 either Party shall give to the other written notice of the Dispute, setting out its nature and full particulars ("**Dispute Notice**"), together with relevant supporting documents. On service of the Dispute Notice, the HEE

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

Representative and the Provider Representative shall attempt in good faith to resolve the Dispute;

- 24.1.2 if the HEE Representative and Provider Representative are for any reason unable to resolve the Dispute within thirty (30) days of service of the Dispute Notice, the Dispute shall be referred to a Director of HEE and a senior director of the Provider who shall attempt in good faith to resolve it;
- 24.1.3 if the Director of HEE and the senior director of the Provider are for any reason unable to resolve the Dispute within thirty (30) days of it being referred to them, the Dispute shall be referred to the CEO of HEE and the CEO of the Provider who shall attempt in good faith to resolve it; and
- 24.1.4 if the CEO of HEE and the CEO of the Provider are for any reason unable to resolve the Dispute within thirty (30) days of it being referred to them, the Parties shall attempt to settle it by mediation in accordance with the CEDR Model Mediation Procedure. Unless otherwise agreed between the Parties, the mediator shall be nominated by CEDR. To initiate the mediation, a Party must serve notice in writing ("**ADR notice**") to the other Party to the Dispute, requesting a mediation. A copy of the ADR notice should be sent to CEDR. The mediation shall start not later than thirty (30) days after the date of the ADR notice.

24.2 No Party may commence any court proceedings under clause 46.11 (in relation to the whole or part of the Dispute until thirty (30) Business Days after service of the ADR notice, provided that the right to issue proceedings is not prejudiced by a delay.

24.3 If the Dispute is not resolved within thirty (30) Business Days after service of the ADR notice, or either Party fails to participate or to continue to participate in the mediation before the expiration of the said period of thirty (30) Business Days, or the mediation terminates before the expiration of the said period, the Dispute shall be finally resolved by the courts of England and Wales in accordance with clause 46.11.

25 **QUALITY AND PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

25.1 The Provider shall provide the Services, and meet the Quality and Performance Requirements in accordance with Schedule 3 and the HEE Quality Framework.

26 **CONTRACT MANAGEMENT**

26.1 If the Parties have agreed a consequence in relation to the Provider failing to meet a Quality and Performance Requirement and the Provider fails to meet the Quality and Performance Requirement, HEE shall be entitled to exercise the agreed consequence immediately and without issuing a Contract Performance Notice, irrespective of any other rights HEE may have under this clause 26.

26.2 The provisions of this clause 26 do not affect any other rights and obligations the Parties may have under this contract.

27 **CONTRACT PERFORMANCE NOTICE**

27.1 If HEE believes that the Provider has failed or is failing to comply with any obligation on its part under this contract it may issue a Contract Performance Notice to the Provider.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 27.2 If the Provider believes that HEE has failed or is failing to comply with any obligation on its part under this contract it may issue a Contract Performance Notice to HEE.

28 CONTRACT MANAGEMENT MEETING

- 28.1 Unless the Contract Performance Notice has been withdrawn, HEE and the Provider must meet to discuss the Contract Performance Notice and any related issues within ten (10) Business Days following the date of the Contract Performance Notice.

- 28.2 At the Contract Management Meeting HEE and the Provider must ensure that HEE Representative and the Provider Representative are in attendance (including representatives from the quality, finance, and performance and operations department of HEE) and agree either:

28.2.1 that the Contract Performance Notice is withdrawn; or

28.2.2 to implement an appropriate Immediate Action Plan and/or Remedial Action Plan.

- 28.3 If HEE and the Provider cannot agree on either course of action, they must undertake a Joint Investigation.

29 JOINT INVESTIGATION

- 29.1 If a Joint Investigation is to be undertaken:

29.1.1 HEE and the Provider must agree the terms of reference and timescale for the Joint Investigation (being no longer than two (2) months) and the appropriate representatives from each relevant Party to participate in the Joint Investigation as well as HEE Representative and the Provider Representative; and

29.1.2 HEE and the Provider may agree an Immediate Action Plan to be implemented concurrently with the Joint Investigation.

- 29.2 On completion of a Joint Investigation, HEE and the Provider must produce and agree a JI Report. The JI Report must include a recommendation to be considered at the next Review Meeting that either:

29.2.1 the Contract Performance Notice be withdrawn; or

29.2.2 a Remedial Action Plan be agreed and implemented.

- 29.3 Either HEE or the Provider may require a Review Meeting to be held at short notice within five (5) Business Days to consider a JI Report.

30 REMEDIAL ACTION PLAN

- 30.1 If a Remedial Action Plan is to be implemented, HEE and the Provider must agree the contents of the Remedial Action Plan within:

30.1.1 five (5) Business Days following the Contract Management Meeting; or

30.1.2 five (5) Business Days following the Review Meeting in the case of a Remedial Action Plan recommended under clause 29.2.2,

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

as appropriate.

30.2 The Remedial Action Plan must set out:

- 30.2.1 actions required and which Party is responsible for completion of each action to remedy the failure in question and the date by which each action must be completed;
- 30.2.2 the improvements in outcomes and/or other key indicators required, the date by which each improvement must be achieved and for how long it must be maintained; and
- 30.2.3 any agreed reasonable and proportionate financial sanctions or other consequences for any Party for failing to complete any agreed action and/or to achieve and maintain any agreed improvement (any financial sanctions applying to the Provider not to exceed in aggregate 20% of the Actual Monthly Value in any month in respect of any Remedial Action Plan).

30.3 If a Remedial Action Plan is agreed during the final year of the Term, that Remedial Action Plan may specify a date by which an action is to be completed or an improvement is to be achieved or a period for which an improvement is to be maintained falling or extending after the Expiry Date, with a view to that Remedial Action Plan being incorporated in an SDIP under a subsequent contract between HEE and the Provider for delivery of services the same or substantially the same as the Services.

30.4 The Provider and HEE must implement the actions and achieve and maintain the improvements applicable to it within the timescales set out in, and otherwise in accordance with, the Remedial Action Plan.

30.5 HEE and the Provider must record progress made or developments under the Remedial Action Plan in accordance with its terms. HEE and the Provider must review and consider that progress on an ongoing basis and in any event at the next Review Meeting.

30.6 Each Party shall bear its own costs in relation to any Joint Investigation.

31 IMPLEMENTATION AND BREACH OF REMEDIAL ACTION PLAN

31.1 If, following implementation of a Remedial Action Plan, the agreed actions have been completed and the agreed improvements achieved and maintained, it must be noted in the next Review Meeting that the Remedial Action Plan has been completed.

32 EXCEPTION REPORT

32.1 If a Party fails to complete an action required of it, or to deliver or maintain the improvement required, by a Remedial Action Plan in accordance with that Remedial Action Plan and does not remedy that failure within five (5) Business Days following receipt of notice requiring it to do so, the Provider or HEE (as the case may be) may issue an Exception Report:

- 32.1.1 to the relevant Party's chief executive and/or Governing Body; and/or
- 32.1.2 (if it reasonably believes it is appropriate to do so) to any appropriate Regulator,

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

in order that each of them may take whatever steps they think appropriate.

33 WITHHOLDING OF FUNDING AT EXCEPTION REPORT FOR BREACH OF REMEDIAL ACTION PLAN

33.1 If the Provider fails to complete an action required of it, or to deliver the improvement required, by a Remedial Action Plan in accordance with that Remedial Action Plan:

33.1.1 (if the Remedial Action Plan does not itself provide for a withholding or other financial sanction in relation to that failure) HEE may, when issuing an Exception Report, withhold in respect of each action not completed or improvement not met, a reasonable and proportionate sum of up to 5% of the Actual Monthly Value, from the date of issuing the Exception Report and for each month the Provider's breach continues and/or the required improvement has not been achieved and maintained, subject to a maximum monthly withholding in relation to each Remedial Action Plan of 50% of the Actual Monthly Value; and

33.1.2 HEE must pay the Provider any Funding withheld under clause 33.1.1 within ten (10) Business Days following HEE's confirmation that the breach of the Remedial Action Plan has been rectified and/or the required improvement has been achieved and maintained. No interest shall be payable on those sums.

34 RETENTION OF SUMS WITHHELD FOR BREACH OF REMEDIAL ACTION PLAN

34.1 If, twenty (20) Business Days after an Exception Report has been issued under clause 32.1, the Provider remains in breach of a Remedial Action Plan, HEE may notify the Provider that any Funding withheld under clause 33.1.1 is to be retained permanently by HEE.

35 UNJUSTIFIED WITHHOLDING OR RETENTION OF FUNDING

35.1 If HEE withholds sums under clause 33.1.1 or HEE retain sums under clause 34.1, and within twenty (20) Business Days of the date of that withholding or retention the Provider produces evidence satisfactory to HEE that the relevant sums were withheld or retained unjustifiably, HEE must pay those sums to the Provider within ten (10) Business Days following the date of HEE's acceptance of that evidence, no interest shall be payable on these sums. If HEE does not accept the Provider's evidence the Provider may refer the matter to the Dispute Resolution Procedure at clause 24.

36 RETENTION OF FUNDING WITHHELD ON EXPIRY OR TERMINATION OF THIS CONTRACT

36.1 If the Provider does not agree a Remedial Action Plan:

36.1.1 within six (6) months following the expiry of the relevant time period set out in clause 30.1; or

36.1.2 before the Expiry Date or earlier termination of this contract,

whichever is the earlier, HEE may notify the Provider that any Funding withheld under clause 33.1.1 is to be retained permanently by HEE.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

36.2 If the Provider does not rectify a breach of a Remedial Action Plan before the Expiry Date or earlier termination of this contract, HEE may notify the Provider that any Funding withheld under clause 33.1.1 is to be retained permanently by HEE.

37 REVIEW MEETINGS

37.1 Review Meetings are to take place as specified in Schedule 1 between HEE and the Provider, unless the following conditions are met:

37.1.1 HEE is assured of the delivery of Services, and that it meets the conditions of this contract, and all regulatory conditions, and that regular communication has taken place between Provider and HEE, in which case the Provider and HEE may agree to formally note that conditions are met and a formal Review Meeting shall not take place, in these circumstances a letter of confirmation shall be provided from HEE to the Provider; and

37.1.2 the Provider submits a bi-annual return on their progress with the conditions of this contract, the contents of which are satisfactory to HEE.

37.2 HEE may, in its absolute discretion, continue with a Review Meeting even when the conditions in clause 37.1 are considered to be met, as part of good governance and accountability practice.

37.3 Extra-ordinary Review Meetings may be called by HEE or the Provider, giving ten (10) Business Days' written notice. In these circumstances the calling Party shall issue an agenda to the other Party within five (5) Business Days of the meeting.

37.4 A Review Meeting shall be convened with representatives from the quality, finance, and performance and operations department of HEE.

37.5 HEE may determine at its absolute discretion to hold a Review Meeting via the submission of a paper review, rather than an in person formal attendance. The Provider may request that an in person formal attendance Review Meeting proceeds setting out its justification to HEE in writing.

38 RECORDS RETENTION AND RIGHT OF AUDIT

38.1 Subject to any statutory requirement, the Provider shall keep secure and maintain for the Term and six (6) years afterwards, or such longer period as may be agreed between the Parties, full and accurate records of all matters relating to this contract.

38.2 HEE shall have the right to audit the Provider's compliance with this contract. The Provider shall permit or procure permission for HEE or its authorised representative during normal business hours having given advance written notice of no less than five (5) Business Days, access to any premises and facilities, books and records reasonably required to audit the Provider's compliance with its obligations under this contract.

38.3 Should the Provider Sub-contract any of its obligations under this contract, HEE shall have the right to audit and inspect such third party. The Provider shall procure permission for HEE or its authorised representative during normal business hours no more than once in any twelve (12) months, having given advance written notice of no less than five (5) Business Days, access to any premises and facilities, books and records used in the performance of the Provider's obligations under this contract that

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

are Sub-contracted to such third party. The Provider shall cooperate with such audit and inspection and accompany HEE or its authorised representative if requested.

38.4 The Provider shall grant to HEE or its authorised representative, such access to those records as they may reasonably require in order to check the Provider's compliance with this contract for the purposes of:

38.4.1 the examination and certification of HEE's accounts; or

38.4.2 any examination pursuant to section 6(1) of the National Audit Act 1983 of the economic efficiency and effectiveness with which HEE has used its resources.

38.5 The Comptroller and Auditor General may examine such documents as they may reasonably require which are owned, held or otherwise within the control of the Provider and may require the Provider to provide such oral and/or written explanations as they consider necessary. This does not constitute a requirement or agreement for the examination, certification or inspection of the accounts of the Provider under sections 6(3)(d) and 6(5) of the National Audit Act 1983.

38.6 The Provider shall provide reasonable cooperation to HEE, its representatives and any regulatory body in relation to any audit, review, investigation or enquiry carried out in relation to the subject matter of this contract.

38.7 The Provider shall provide all reasonable information as may be reasonably requested by HEE to evidence the Provider's compliance with the requirements of this contract.

38.8 On the request of the Department of Health and Social Care, NHS England, NHS Improvement, NHSCFA, any regulatory body or HEE, the Provider must allow NHSCFA or any Local Counter Fraud Specialist, as soon as it is reasonably practicable and in any event not later than 5 Business Days following the date of the request, access to:

38.8.1 all property, premises, information (including records and data) owned or controlled by the Provider; and

38.8.2 all Staff who may have information,

38.9 which is relevant to the detection and investigation of cases of bribery, Fraud or corruption, directly or indirectly in connection with this contract.

39 **CONFLICTS OF INTEREST AND THE PREVENTION OF FRAUD**

39.1 The Provider shall take appropriate steps to ensure that neither the Provider nor any Staff are placed in a position where, in the reasonable opinion of HEE, there is or may be an actual conflict, or a potential conflict, between the pecuniary or personal interests of the Provider and the duties owed to HEE under the provisions of this contract. The Provider will disclose to HEE full particulars of any such conflict of interest which may arise.

39.2 HEE reserves the right to terminate this contract immediately by notice in writing and/or to take such other steps it deems necessary where, in the reasonable opinion of HEE, there is or may be an actual conflict, or a potential conflict, between the pecuniary or personal interests of the Provider and the duties owed to HEE under the provisions of this contract. The actions of HEE pursuant to this clause 39 shall not prejudice or

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

affect any right of action or remedy which shall have accrued or shall subsequently accrue to HEE.

39.3 The Provider shall take all reasonable steps to prevent Fraud by Staff and the Provider (including its owners, members and directors). The Provider shall notify HEE immediately if it has reason to suspect that any Fraud has occurred or is occurring or is likely to occur.

39.4 If the Provider or its Staff commits Fraud HEE may terminate this contract and recover from the Provider the amount of any direct loss suffered by HEE resulting from the termination.

40 EQUALITY AND HUMAN RIGHTS

40.1 The Provider shall:

40.1.1 ensure that (a) it does not, whether as employer or as provider of the Services, engage in any act or omission that would contravene the Equality Legislation, and (b) it complies with all its obligations as an employer or provider of the Services as set out in the Equality Legislation and take reasonable endeavours to ensure its Staff do not unlawfully discriminate within the meaning of the Equality Legislation;

40.1.2 in the management of its affairs and the development of its equality and diversity policies, cooperate with HEE in light of HEE's obligations to comply with its statutory equality duties whether under the Equality Act 2010 or otherwise. The Provider shall take such reasonable and proportionate steps as HEE considers appropriate to promote equality and diversity, including race equality, equality of opportunity for disabled people, gender equality, and equality relating to religion and belief, sexual orientation and age; and

40.1.3 the Provider shall impose on all its Sub-contractors and suppliers, obligations substantially similar to those imposed on the Provider by this clause 40.

40.2 The Provider shall meet reasonable requests by HEE for information evidencing the Provider's compliance with the provisions of this clause 40.

40.3 The Provider shall perform its obligations under this contract in accordance with:

40.3.1 the Equality Act 2010 and any other equality applicable Law and/or Guidance (whether in relation to age, disability, gender reassignment, marriage and civil partnership, pregnancy and maternity, race, religion and belief, sex, and sexual orientation);

40.3.2 the Provider's equality and diversity policy which must be consistent with HEE's equality and diversity policy available on the HEE website; and

40.3.3 any other requirements and instructions which HEE reasonably imposes in connection with any equality obligations imposed on HEE at any time under equality Law and/or Guidance; and

40.3.4 take all necessary steps, and inform HEE of the steps taken, to prevent unlawful discrimination designated as such by any court or tribunal, or the Equality and Human Rights Commission or (any successor organisation).

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

40.4 The Provider shall (and shall use its reasonable endeavours to procure that its Staff shall) at all times comply with the provisions of the HRA in the performance of the contract.

40.5 The Provider shall undertake, or refrain from undertaking, such acts as HEE requests so as to enable HEE to comply with its obligations under the HRA.

40.6 Where the Provider is an NHS Trust or an NHS Foundation Trust, the Provider shall implement EDS2 and WRES.

40.7 The Provider and HEE will work in partnership to address any equality, diversity and inclusivity matters relating to education and training.

41 NOTICES

41.1 Any notice or other communication given to a Party under or in connection with this contract shall be in writing and shall be:

41.1.1 delivered by hand or by pre-paid first-class post or other next Business Day delivery service at its registered office (if a company) or its principal place of business (in any other case); or

41.1.2 sent by email to the address specified at the beginning of this contract.

41.2 Any notice or communication shall be deemed to have been received:

41.2.1 if delivered by hand, at the time the notice is left at the proper address;

41.2.2 if sent by pre-paid first-class post or other next Business Day delivery service, at 9.00 am on the second Business Day after posting; or

41.2.3 if sent by email, at the time of transmission, or, if this time falls outside Business Hours in the place of receipt, when Business Hours resume.

41.3 This clause does not apply to the service of any proceedings or any documents in any legal action or, where applicable, any arbitration or other method of dispute resolution.

42 ASSIGNMENT, NOVATION AND SUB-CONTRACTING

42.1 The Provider shall not, except where clause 42.2 applies, assign, Sub-contract, novate, create a trust in, or in any other way dispose of the whole or any part of this contract without the prior consent in writing of HEE such consent not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed. If the Provider Sub-contracts any of its obligations under this contract, every act or omission of the Sub-contractor shall for the purposes of this contract be deemed to be the act or omission of the Provider and the Provider shall be liable to HEE as if such act or omission had been committed or omitted by the Provider itself.

42.2 Notwithstanding clause 42.1, the Provider may assign to a third party ("**Assignee**") the right to receive Funding due and owing to the Provider under this contract for which an invoice has been issued. Any assignment under this clause 42.2 shall be subject to:

42.2.1 all related rights of HEE in relation to the recovery of sums due but unpaid;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 42.2.2 HEE receiving notification of the assignment and the date upon which the assignment becomes effective together with the Assignee's contact information and bank account details to which HEE shall make payment;
 - 42.2.3 the provisions of clause 10 continuing to apply in all other respects after the assignment which shall not be amended without the prior written approval of HEE; and
 - 42.2.4 payment to the Assignee being full and complete satisfaction of HEE's obligation to pay the relevant sums in accordance with this contract.
- 42.3 Any authority given by HEE for the Provider to Sub-contract any of its obligations under this contract shall not impose any duty on HEE to enquire as to the competency of any authorised Sub-contractor. The Provider shall ensure that any authorised Sub-contractor has the appropriate capability and capacity to perform the relevant obligations and that the obligations carried out by such Sub-contractor are fully in accordance with this contract.
- 42.4 Where the Provider enters into a Sub-contract in respect of any of its obligations under this contract relating to the provision of the Services, the Provider shall include provisions in each such Sub-contract, unless otherwise agreed with HEE in writing, which:
- 42.4.1 contain at least equivalent obligations as set out in this contract in relation to the performance of the Services to the extent relevant to such Sub-contracting;
 - 42.4.2 contain at least equivalent obligations as set out in this contract in respect of confidentiality, information security, data protection, Intellectual Property Rights, compliance with Law and Guidance and record keeping;
 - 42.4.3 contain a prohibition on the Sub-contractor Sub-contracting, assigning or novating any of its rights or obligations under such Sub-contract without the prior written approval of HEE (such approval not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed);
 - 42.4.4 contain a right for HEE to take an assignment or novation of the Sub-contract (or part of it) upon expiry or earlier termination of this contract;
 - 42.4.5 requires the Provider or other party receiving services under the contract to consider and verify invoices under that contract in a timely fashion;
 - 42.4.6 provides that if the Provider or other party fails to consider and verify an invoice in accordance with clause 42.4.5 the invoice shall be regarded as valid and undisputed for the purpose of clause 42.4.5 after a reasonable time has passed;
 - 42.4.7 requires the Provider or other party to pay any undisputed sums which are due from it to the Sub-contractor within a specified period not exceeding thirty (30) days of verifying that the invoice is valid and undisputed;
 - 42.4.8 permitting the Provider to terminate, or to procure the termination of, the relevant Sub-contract where the Provider is required to replace such Sub-contractor in accordance with clause 42.5; and

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

42.4.9 requires the Sub-contractor to include a clause to the same effect as this clause 42.4 in any Sub-contract which it awards.

42.5 Where HEE considers that the grounds for exclusion under regulation 57 of the Public Contracts Regulations 2015 apply to any Sub-contractor, then:

42.5.1 if HEE finds there are compulsory grounds for exclusion, the Provider shall ensure, or shall procure, that such Sub-contractor is replaced or not appointed; or

42.5.2 if HEE finds there are non-compulsory grounds for exclusion, HEE may require the Provider to ensure, or to procure, that such Sub-contractor is replaced or not appointed and the Provider shall comply with such a requirement.

42.6 The Provider shall pay any undisputed sums which are due from it to a Sub-contractor within thirty (30) days of verifying that the invoice is valid and undisputed. Where HEE pays the Provider's valid and undisputed invoices earlier than thirty (30) days from verification in accordance with any applicable government prompt payment targets, the Provider shall use its reasonable endeavours to pay its relevant Sub-contractors within a comparable timeframe from verifying that an invoice is valid and undisputed.

42.7 HEE shall upon written request have the right to review any Sub-contract entered into by the Provider in respect of the provision of the Services and the Provider shall provide a certified copy of any Sub-contract within five (5) Business Days of the date of a written request from HEE. For the avoidance of doubt, the Provider shall have the right to redact any confidential pricing information in relation to such copies of Subcontracts.

42.8 HEE may at any time transfer, assign, novate, sub-contract or otherwise dispose of its rights and obligations under this contract or any part of this contract and the Provider warrants that it will carry out all such reasonable further acts required to effect such transfer, assignment, novation, sub-contracting or disposal. If HEE novates this contract to any body that is not a Contracting Authority, from the effective date of such novation, the party assuming the position of HEE shall not further transfer, assign, novate, sub-contract or otherwise dispose of its rights and obligations under this contract or any part of this contract without the prior written consent of the Provider, such consent not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed by the Provider.

43 PROHIBITED ACTS

43.1 The Provider warrants and represents that:

43.1.1 it has not committed any offence under the Bribery Act 2010 or done any of the following ("**Prohibited Acts**"):

- (i) offered, given or agreed to give any officer or employee of HEE any gift or consideration of any kind as an inducement or reward for doing or not doing or for having done or not having done any act in relation to the obtaining or performance of this or any other agreement with HEE or for showing or not showing favour or disfavour to any person in relation to this or any other agreement with HEE; or

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- (ii) in connection with this contract paid or agreed to pay any commission other than a payment, particulars of which (including the terms and conditions of the agreement for its payment) have been disclosed in writing to HEE; and

43.1.2 it has in place adequate procedures to prevent bribery and corruption, as contemplated by section 7 of the Bribery Act 2010.

43.2 If the Provider or its Staff (or anyone acting on its or their behalf) has done or does any of the Prohibited Acts or has committed or commits any offence under the Bribery Act 2010 with or without the knowledge of the Provider in relation to this or any other agreement with HEE:

43.3 HEE shall be entitled:

- (i) to terminate this contract and recover from the Provider the amount of any loss resulting from the termination;
- (ii) to recover from the Provider the amount or value of any gift, consideration or commission concerned; and
- (iii) to recover from the Provider any other loss or expense sustained in consequence of the carrying out of the Prohibited Act or the commission of the offence under the Bribery Act 2010;

43.4 any termination under clause 43.3 shall be without prejudice to any right or remedy that has already accrued, or subsequently accrues, to HEE; and

43.5 notwithstanding the Dispute Resolution Procedure, any Dispute relating to:

- (i) the interpretation of clause 43, or
- (ii) the amount or value of any gift, consideration or commission,

shall be determined by HEE, acting reasonably, and the decision shall be final and conclusive.

44 **CHANGE CONTROL**

44.1 Where HEE or the Provider sees a need to change this contract, HEE may at any time request, and the Provider may at any time recommend, such Change only in accordance with the Change Control Process set out in this clause 44 and clause 45.

44.2 Until such time as a Change is made in accordance with the Change Control Process, HEE and the Provider shall, unless otherwise agreed in writing, continue to perform this contract in compliance with its terms prior to such Change.

44.3 Any discussions which may take place between HEE and the Provider in connection with a request or recommendation before the authorisation of a resultant Change shall be without prejudice to the rights of either Party.

44.4 Any work undertaken by the Provider and the Provider's Staff which has not been authorised in advance by a Change, and which has not been otherwise agreed in accordance with the provisions of this clause 44 and clause 45 shall be undertaken entirely at the expense and liability of the Provider.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

4.5 PROCEDURE

45.1 Discussion between HEE and the Provider concerning a Change shall result in any one of the following:

- 45.1.1 no further action being taken; or
- 45.1.2 a request to change this contract by HEE; or
- 45.1.3 a recommendation to change this contract by the Provider.

45.2 Where a written request for an amendment is received from HEE, the Provider shall, unless otherwise agreed, submit two copies of a Change Control Note signed by the Provider to HEE within three (3) weeks of the date of the request.

45.3 A recommendation to amend this contract by the Provider shall be submitted directly to HEE in the form of two copies of a Change Control Note signed by the Provider at the time of such recommendation. HEE shall give its response to the Change Control Note within three (3) weeks.

45.4 Each Change Control Note shall contain:

- 45.4.1 the title of the Change;
- 45.4.2 the originator and date of the request or recommendation for the Change;
- 45.4.3 the reason for the Change;
- 45.4.4 full details of the Change, including any specifications;
- 45.4.5 the price, if any, of the Change;
- 45.4.6 a timetable for implementation, together with any proposals for acceptance of the Change;
- 45.4.7 a schedule of Funding if appropriate;
- 45.4.8 details of the likely impact, if any, of the Change on other aspects of this contract including:
 - (iii) the timetable for the provision of the Change;
 - (iv) the personnel to be provided;
 - (v) the Funding;
 - (vi) the training to be provided;
 - (vii) working arrangements; and
 - (viii) other contractual issues;
 - (ix) the date of expiry of validity of the Change Control Note; and
 - (x) provision for signature by HEE and the Provider.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

45.5 For each Change Control Note submitted by the Provider HEE shall, within the period of the validity of the Change Control Note:

45.5.1 allocate a sequential number to the Change Control Note; and

45.5.2 evaluate the Change Control Note and, as appropriate:

(xi) request further information; or

(xii) arrange for two copies of the Change Control Note to be signed by or on behalf of HEE and return one of the copies to the Provider; or

(xiii) notify the Provider of the rejection of the Change Control Note.

45.6 A Change Control Note signed by HEE and by the Provider shall constitute an amendment to the contract.

45.7 Any Changes to this contract, including to the Services, shall be recorded and agreed in writing in the Change Control Notification form detailed in Schedule 6.

46 GENERAL

46.1 A reference to a statute or statutory provision is a reference to it as amended, extended or re-enacted from time to time.

46.2 A reference to a statute or statutory provision shall include all subordinate legislation made from time to time under that statute or statutory provision.

46.3 Each of the Parties is independent of the other and nothing contained in this contract shall be construed to imply that there is any relationship between the Parties of partnership or of principal/agent or of employer/employee nor are the Parties hereby engaging in a joint venture and accordingly neither of the Parties shall have any right or authority to act on behalf of the other nor to bind the other by agreement or otherwise, unless expressly permitted by the terms of this contract.

46.4 Failure or delay by either Party to exercise an option or right conferred by this contract shall not of itself constitute a waiver of such option or right.

46.5 The delay or failure by either Party to insist upon the strict performance of any provision, term or condition of this contract or to exercise any right or remedy consequent upon such breach shall not constitute a waiver of any such breach or any subsequent breach of such provision, term or condition.

46.6 Any provision of this contract which is held to be invalid or unenforceable in any jurisdiction shall be ineffective to the extent of such invalidity or unenforceability without invalidating or rendering unenforceable the remaining provisions of this contract and any such invalidity or unenforceability in any jurisdiction shall not invalidate or render unenforceable such provisions in any other jurisdiction.

46.7 Each Party acknowledges and agrees that it has not relied on any representation, warranty or undertaking (whether written or oral) in relation to the subject matter of this contract and therefore irrevocably and unconditionally waives any rights it may have to claim damages against the other Party for any misrepresentation or undertaking (whether made carelessly or not) or for breach of any warranty unless the

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

representation, undertaking or warranty relied upon is set out in this contract or unless such representation, undertaking or warranty was made fraudulently.

- 46.8 The rights and remedies provided in this contract are independent, cumulative and not exclusive of any rights or remedies provided by general law, any rights or remedies provided elsewhere under this contract or by any other contract or document. In this clause 46.8 right includes any power, privilege, remedy, or proprietary or security interest.
- 46.9 Unless otherwise expressly stated in this contract, a person who is not a party to this contract shall have no right to enforce any terms of it which confer a benefit on such person except that a third party may directly enforce any indemnities or other rights provided to it under this contract. No such person shall be entitled to object to or be required to consent to any amendment to the provisions of this contract.
- 46.10 This contract, any variation in writing signed by an authorised representative of each Party and any document referred to (explicitly or by implication) in this contract or any variation to this contract, contain the entire understanding between the Provider and HEE relating to the Services to the exclusion of all previous agreements, confirmations and understandings and there are no promises, terms, conditions or obligations whether oral or written, express or implied other than those contained or referred to in this contract. Nothing in this contract seeks to exclude either Party's liability for Fraud. Any tender conditions and/or disclaimers set out in HEE's procurement documentation leading to the award of this contract shall form part of this contract.
- 46.11 This contract, and any Dispute or claim arising out of or in connection with it or its subject matter (including any non-contractual claims), shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the laws of England and Wales.
- 46.12 Subject to clause 24, the Parties irrevocably agree that the courts of England and Wales shall have the exclusive jurisdiction to settle any Dispute or claim that arises out of or in connection with this contract or its subject matter.
- 46.13 All written and oral communications and all written material referred to under this contract shall be in English.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

SCHEDULE 1 - SERVICES SPECIFICATION AND TENDER SUBMISSIONS

PROVIDER CONTRACT MANAGER:

[REDACTED], Director of Postgraduate Education, School of Pharmacy and Bioengineering –

HEE CONTRACT MANAGER:

Pharmacy Integration Programme: [REDACTED], Senior Project Manager, Pharmacy

Primary Care Pharmacy Education Programme: [REDACTED], Project Manager, Primary and Integrated Care

Midlands – [REDACTED], Pharmacy Workforce Transformation Manager, Midlands

PROVIDER NOTICES: [REDACTED], Director of Legal, Governance & Compliance - Legal, Governance & Compliance, Keele University, Keele, Staffordshire, UK ST5 5BG

HEE NOTICES: [REDACTED], Programme Lead, Education Reform

ESCALATION LEVEL – SENIOR MANAGER (PROVIDER): [REDACTED], Head of the School of Pharmacy and Bioengineering

ESCALATION LEVEL – SENIOR MANAGER (HEE): [REDACTED], Programme Lead, Education Reform

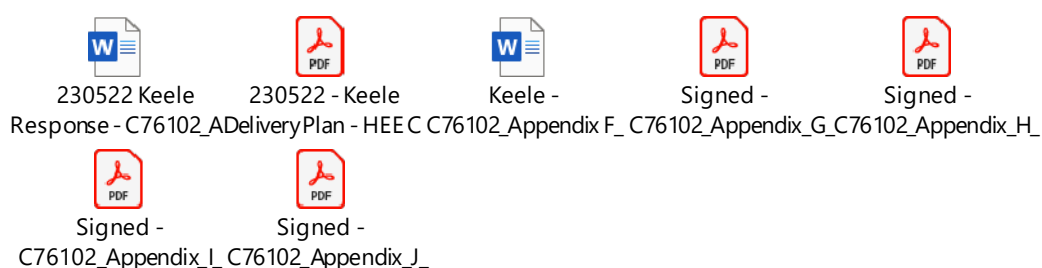
ESCALATION LEVEL - DIRECTOR (PROVIDER): [REDACTED], Pro Vice Chancellor and Executive Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences

ESCALATION LEVEL - DIRECTOR (HEE): [REDACTED], Director of National Programmes

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

SERVICES COMMENCEMENT DATE: 1st September 2022

EXTENSION: This contract shall commence on the Commencement Date and shall continue, unless terminated earlier in accordance with clause 15 (Termination), until 31st March 2023 (“**Initial Term**”), when it shall terminate automatically without notice unless, no later than 3 months before the end of the Initial Term (or any Extended Term agreed under this paragraph), the parties agree in writing that the term of this contract shall be extended for One Year (“**Extended Term**”). Unless it is further extended under this paragraph or terminated earlier in accordance with clause 15 (Termination), this contract shall terminate automatically without notice at the end of an Extended Term.

Part 1: Tender Submissions:**Part 2: Service Specification:****1 Awarded Numbers****1.1 Lot 3 – Midlands**

1.1.1 Category 2 – 48 places

1.1.2 Category 3 – 72 places

1.2 The awarded numbers are for the Initial Term of the Contract and are subject to review.

1.3 Payment shall only be made for those courses delivered, and as per the Specification below no minimum delivery numbers can be guaranteed.

2 Scope of the Contract**2.1 Provision of Independent Prescribing courses**

2.1.1 The scope of this contract will provide funded courses for pharmacists who fall within the following three categories of learner:

2.1.2 Category One - ARRS/PCPEP: Pharmacists deployed as part of the Additional Roles Reimbursement Scheme, are enrolled on the Primary

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

Care Pharmacy Education Pathway (PCPEP) and meet the PCPEP criteria to enrol onto an Independent Prescribing Course

2.1.3 Category Two - Pharmacy Integration Programme (PhIP): Pharmacists working to support the delivery of primary care services, working as:

- (i) Community pharmacists
- (ii) Pharmacists employed in GP who are not eligible for, or enrolled on the Primary Care Pharmacy Education Programme (PCPEP)
- (iii) Pharmacists working to provide primary care services (e.g working in primary care/CCG) who are not employed in ARRS roles
- (iv) Health and Justice pharmacists

2.1.4 Category Three - Regional NHS Managed sector Pharmacist IP provision: Pharmacists working in the NHS managed sector, covering activity usually delivered through HEE regional commissioning models.

2.1.5 There is an expectation that enrolment should be available for courses starting in September 2022. Multiple intake points for courses are desirable, and students may be enrolled into new courses up to the end date of the contract, with 'teaching out' permitted after this according to usual university timescales for courses.

3 Detailed Requirements

3.1 Course Delivery Requirements

- 3.1.1 Courses commissioned through this Contract must be accredited by the General Pharmaceutical Council (GPhC) prior to delivery. The course will be required to meet the GPhC learning outcomes and indicative content.
- 3.1.2 Successful completion of the course provided will lead to an award of "Practice Certificate in Independent Prescribing" or equivalent that meets the GPhC standards for accredited independent prescribing courses.

3.2 Eligibility for pharmacists enrolling on courses

- 3.2.1 In addition to regulatory requirements outlined by the General Pharmaceutical Council (GPhC), HEE have established minimum eligibility criteria for pharmacists to apply for independent prescribing courses. These are:
- 3.2.2 Eligible Pharmacists must be working in England.
- 3.2.3 Confirmation of working in/contribution to NHS services

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 3.2.4 Identification of an appropriate Designated Medical Practitioner or Designated Prescribing Practitioner
- 3.2.5 Identification of an appropriate placement for practice-based learning
- 3.2.6 Eligible Pharmacists can apply to courses that fall outside of the geography where they work/live. As this is a national commission, HEIs must not prevent Pharmacists who work/live outside of their local geography accessing courses (as long as they are working in England).
- 3.2.7 Eligible Community Pharmacists must identify an area of clinical practice as part of their application (according to HEI entry requirements), but pharmacists will not be required to have a defined prescribing role/identified prescribing budget upon annotation.
- 3.2.8 Ensuring learners' commitment to contribute to service evaluation where appropriate and in line with statutory and organisational data protection rules
- 3.2.9 Pharmacists enrolling onto the courses will be subject to the consistent national eligibility criteria described above. Table 1 below described the additional specific eligibility criteria for the three categories of learners.

3.2.10 Table 1: Categories of learner and associated eligibility criteria

Category	Eligible pharmacists
Category 1: Pharmacists enrolled on the Primary Care Pharmacy Education Pathway (PCPEP) and meeting the course provider and regulator criteria to enrol onto Independent Prescriber training	
	- Pharmacists in PCN ARRS role, enrolled on PCPEP - Sign off from CPPE educational supervisor that the pharmacist is 'approved' to enrol onto IP course
Category 2: Pharmacists working to support the delivery of primary care services and meeting the course provider and regulator criteria to enrol onto Independent Prescriber training	
- Community pharmacists	- Locum pharmacists working in community pharmacy to support delivery of NHS clinical services will be eligible

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

	- Eligible Pharmacists may be working part time solely in community pharmacy or across other sectors in a portfolio career. - Pharmacists working in community pharmacy will not require a defined prescribing role/access to a prescribing budget to be eligible. This is to support workforce transformation, and capability to support potential future NHS clinical services in the community pharmacy sector.
- Pharmacists working to provide primary care services (e.g working in primary care/CCG/general practice) who are not employed in ARRS role	- Pharmacists working to provide primary care NHS services e.g. working in primary care / CCG/ /general practice), who are not employed in an Additional Roles Reimbursement Scheme (ARRS) role
- Pharmacists working in the Health and Justice system	- With written support from employer
Category 3: Pharmacists working in the NHS Managed sector covering activity usually delivered through HEE regional commissioning models	
	- Written support from employer

3.3 Contract Delivery

- 3.3.1 The Provider will need to ensure that their offer ensures good coverage across the region awarded and enables pharmacists from both urban and rural localities to access the courses.
- 3.3.2 Delivery Numbers outlined as part of this award are anticipated. Delivery in each region will be monitored over the lifetime of the contract. HEE reserve the right to amend the delivery numbers required by the Provider based on regional demand and provider delivery.
- 3.3.3 HEE cannot guarantee minimum learner numbers and HEE will reserve the right to allocate zero commissions to a provider during any of the contract call-off periods.

3.4 Recruitment to the Course

- 3.4.1 The Provider will be expected to recruit to cohorts and will be responsible for the clear advertisement of cohorts that are funded through this contract.
- 3.4.2 The Provider is expected to screen applicants to ensure that they:

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 3.4.3 Have pre-requisite academic ability
- 3.4.4 Have DBS clearance, or clearance according to university procedures
- 3.4.5 Can demonstrate NHS values commensurate with being a prescriber
- 3.4.6 Have suitable supervision (Designated Medical Practitioner, or Designated Prescribing Practitioner) arrangements in place
- 3.4.7 Have a suitable placement in which to complete their prescribing training (including where learners have a placement in an organisation in which they are not employed).
- 3.4.8 The Provider is expected to provide clear information to employers and prospective DMP/DPPs on how to identify whether a prospective learner is able and capable to proceed with the independent prescribing course.
- 3.4.9 The Provider will be required to share information in relation to learners accessing funding and tracking learner progress (e.g. to avoid duplicate applications and to monitor recruitment and retention).
- 3.4.10 Learners need to be aware that information may be shared with third parties, and each learner will have signed an appropriate information agreement as part of course enrolment.

3.5 Supervision

- 3.5.1 The Provider will be required to support supervisors as part of effective delivery of the independent prescribing courses.
- 3.5.2 The Provider must ensure to support and empower educators, including the support for and educational capability of designated medical practitioners or designated prescribing practitioners, as required to meet the GPhC accreditation criteria.
- 3.5.3 The Provider should enable multi-professional DPPs to act as supervisors for learners.
- 3.5.4 The Provider must all ensure pastoral care is available to support the learner through the process, this may be short term or part of a long term plan according to the individual's needs.

3.6 Course delivery format

- 3.6.1 The delivery format must be responsive to the demands on the pharmacists' time as many will be balancing this with continued service delivery. The aim is to achieve a high quality experience in a format that is achievable when aligned with participation in wider education and development training pathways and ongoing delivery of services.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

4 Research, evaluation and reporting requirements

- 4.1.1 The Provider is expected to provide reasonable support to any service evaluation commissioned by HEE during the course of this programme contract period.
- 4.1.2 In addition, the Provider will be expected to collaborate with any agency that HEE appoints to support the marketing of the Pharmacy Integration Programme education and training offers. This may be the development of case studies, or identification of ambassadors for the training programmes.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

SCHEDULE 2 - FUNDING**1 Funding**

- 1.1 The amount payable shall be on a cost per learner basis of [REDACTED], the amount shall only be payable for those delivered and the Contract Authority gives no guarantee of minimum learner numbers.
- 1.2 It is anticipated that the Contract Value shall be [REDACTED] per annum for delivery of 120 learners (the total Contract Value shall be subject to actual numbers delivered and any extension granted over the term)
- 1.3 Delivery in each region will be monitored over the lifetime of the contract. The Contracting Authority reserve the right to amend the delivery numbers required in the region/category based on regional demand and provider delivery.

2 Invoicing

- 2.1 All invoices must be sent, quoting a valid purchase order number (PO Number), to:

- 2.1.1 Email with a PDF copy attached to: sbs.invoicing@hee.nhs.uk

- 2.1.2 Or post to:

Health Education England

T73 Payables F485

Phoenix House

Topcliffe Lane

Tingley

Wakefield

WF3 1WE

- 2.2 You must be in receipt of a valid PO Number before submitting an invoice.
- 2.3 To avoid delay in payment it is important that the invoice is compliant and that it includes a valid PO Number, PO Number item number (if applicable) and the details (name and telephone number) of your Buyer contact (i.e. Contract Manager). Non-compliant invoices will be sent back to you, which may lead to a delay in payment.
- 2.4 If you have a query regarding an outstanding payment please contact our Accounts Payable section either by email to
 - 2.4.1 financialsystems@hee.nhs.uk
 - 2.4.2 or by telephone 0161 268 9989
 - 2.4.3 between 09:00-17:00 Monday to Friday.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

SCHEDULE 3 - QUALITY AND PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**1 Quality**

- 1.1 HEE monitor all procured activity against the HEE national quality. HEIs should demonstrate how this course aligns to the framework. A link to the HEE Quality Strategy is here.
- 1.2 All courses procured through this Contract will be required to have transparent and robust processes to address, assure and enhance quality, through formal reporting and review, as well as ensuring the curriculum remains evidence based and contemporary. Reporting requirements will include (but not necessarily be limited to):
 - 1.2.1 Regular progress reporting using HEE-approved proforma
 - 1.2.2 Progress reports will be provided by the supplier on a (calendar) monthly basis from the end of the first month following contract commencement, until the contract close date (inclusive).
 - 1.2.3 A mid-term (interim) report, summarising progress, outputs-to-date, recommendations for future activity, risk analysis and next steps – to be provided at the mid-point between contract commencement and contract close dates.
 - 1.2.4 From time to time, a face-to-face (virtually or in person as circumstances permit) progress review with HEE representatives as part of a 'steering group' of all course providers involved in the programme - to include escalation of any risk or governance issues, a project performance update, sharing any good practice examples, case studies or points-to-note.
 - 1.2.5 An end-project report on or around 30 working prior to contract close, describing how the project has performed, final outcomes, conclusions and recommendations for any future activity, and any lessons learned.
 - 1.2.6 Contributions where appropriate to any evaluation or research procured by HEE in relation to this contract and in line with the course providers' and UK government information governance and data protection rules.
- 1.3 The Provider is expected to maintain strong educational governance and leadership through accountability for the continuous improvement of the quality outcomes throughout the duration of this Contract.
- 1.4 The Provider must ensure curriculum and assessments are developed and implemented, for example through the teaching and learning strategy, and should ensure the curriculum:
 - 1.4.1 Includes human factors training as a mechanism of enhancing patient safety
 - 1.4.2 appropriate clinical assessment skills
 - 1.4.3 Includes managing consent, and principles of clinical governance through increasingly digital processes

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 1.4.4 Includes recognition of the importance of holistic, culturally competent, patient-centred consultation, providing patients with the ability to make informed choices through the use of shared decision making
- 1.4.5 Enables access to multi professional learning, making efficient use of technology, aligned to prescribing systems
- 1.4.6 Delivers innovative and efficient model of teaching via blended learning, online tutorials and e-learning platforms
- 1.4.7 Ensures that the assessments for the course demonstrate the value to the individual in their new role, and provide the healthcare system with confidence that the individual can practice safely.
- 1.4.8 Recognises the role of the Designated Prescriber Practitioner - ensuring that all multi-professional, suitably experienced / qualified DPPs are able to provide that support to pharmacist IP learners

2 Contract Management

- 2.1 The Provider will be expected to fulfil regular contract monitoring requirements with HEE.
- 2.2 The Provider will also be expected to respond in a timely fashion to ad hoc information returns for HEE.

SCHEDULE 4 - DATA PROTECTION PROTOCOL

The definitions and interpretative provisions at clause 1 of this contract shall also apply to this Protocol. Additionally, in this Protocol the following words shall have the following meanings unless the context requires otherwise:

“Data Protection Impact Assessment”	means an assessment by the Controller of the impact of the envisaged Processing on the protection of Personal Data;
“Data Protection Officer” and “Data Subject”	shall have the same meanings as set out in the Data Protection Legislation;
“Data Subject Access Request”	means a request made by, or on behalf of, a Data Subject to exercise rights granted pursuant to the Data Protection Legislation;
“Protocol” or “Data Protection Protocol”	means this Data Protection Protocol;
“Sub-processor”	means any third party appointed to Process Personal Data on behalf of the Provider where the Provider is acting as a Processor in relation to this contract.

1 DATA PROTECTION

- 1.1 The Parties acknowledge that for the purposes of the Data Protection Legislation, if Table A of this Protocol has been completed then HEE is the Controller and the Provider is the Processor in relation to the Processing described at Table A. Where the Provider acts as a Processor they are only authorised to carry out the Processing listed in Table A.
- 1.2 The Provider shall notify HEE immediately if it considers that any of HEE's instructions infringe the Data Protection Legislation.
- 1.3 The Provider shall provide all reasonable assistance to HEE in the preparation of any Data Protection Impact Assessment prior to commencing any Processing. Such assistance may, at the discretion of HEE, include:
 - 1.3.1 a systematic description of the envisaged Processing operations and the purpose of the Processing;
 - 1.3.2 an assessment of the necessity and proportionality of the Processing operations in relation to the Services;
 - 1.3.3 an assessment of the risks to the rights and freedoms of Data Subjects; and
 - 1.3.4 the measures envisaged to address the risks, including safeguards, security measures and mechanisms to ensure the protection of Personal Data.
- 1.4 The Provider shall, in relation to any Personal Data Processed in connection with its obligations as a Processor under this contract:
 - 1.4.1 process that Personal Data only in accordance with Table A of this Protocol, unless the Provider is required to do otherwise by Law. Where the Provider

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

is required by Law to Process the Personal Data it shall promptly notify HEE before Processing the Personal Data or at the first available opportunity where prior notification is not possible unless notification to HEE is prohibited by Law;

1.4.2 ensure that it has in place Protective Measures as appropriate to protect against a Data Loss Event having taken account of the:

- (i) nature of the data to be protected;
- (ii) harm that might result from a Data Loss Event;
- (iii) state of technological development; and
- (iv) cost of implementing any measures;

1.4.3 ensure that:

- (i) the Provider Personnel do not Process Personal Data except in accordance with this contract (and in particular Table A of this Protocol);
- (ii) it takes all reasonable steps to ensure the reliability and integrity of any Provider Personnel who have access to the Personal Data and ensure that they:
 - (A) are aware of and comply with the Provider's duties under this Protocol;
 - (B) are subject to appropriate confidentiality undertakings with the Provider or any Sub-processor;
 - (C) are informed of the confidential nature of the Personal Data and do not publish, disclose or divulge any of the Personal Data to any third party unless directed in writing to do so by HEE or as otherwise permitted by this contract; and
 - (D) have undergone adequate training in the use, care, protection and handling of Personal Data;

1.1.1 not transfer Personal Data outside of the United Kingdom unless the prior written consent of HEE has been obtained and the following conditions are fulfilled:

- (i) HEE or the Provider has provided appropriate safeguards in relation to the transfer (whether in accordance with Article 46 of the UK GDPR) as determined by HEE;
- (ii) the Data Subject has enforceable rights and effective legal remedies;
- (iii) the Provider complies with its obligations under the Data Protection Legislation by providing an adequate level of protection to any

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

Personal Data that is transferred (or, if it is not so bound, uses its best endeavours to assist HEE in meeting its obligations); and

- (iv) the Provider complies with any reasonable instructions notified to it in advance by HEE with respect to the Processing of the Personal Data;
- 1.4.4 at the written direction of HEE, delete or return Personal Data (and any copies of it) to HEE on termination or expiry of the contract unless the Provider is required by Law to retain the Personal Data;
- 1.4.5 assist HEE in ensuring compliance with the obligations set out in articles 32 to 36 of the UK GDPR taking into account the nature of the Processing and the information available to the Processor.
- 1.5 Subject to paragraph 1.6 of this Protocol, the Provider shall notify HEE immediately if it:
 - 1.5.1 receives a Data Subject Access Request (or purported Data Subject Access Request);
 - 1.5.2 receives a request to rectify, block or erase any Personal Data;
 - 1.5.3 receives any other request, complaint or communication relating to either Party's obligations under the Data Protection Legislation;
 - 1.5.4 receives any communication from the Information Commissioner or any other regulatory authority in connection with Personal Data Processed under this contract;
 - 1.5.5 receives a request from any third party for disclosure of Personal Data where compliance with such request is required or purported to be required by Law; or
 - 1.5.6 becomes aware of a Data Loss Event.
- 1.6 The Provider's obligation to notify under paragraph 1.5 of this Protocol shall include the provision of further information to HEE in phases, as details become available.
- 1.7 Taking into account the nature of the Processing, the Provider shall provide HEE with full assistance in relation to either Party's obligations under Data Protection Legislation and any complaint, communication or request described in clause 1.5 of this Protocol (and insofar as possible within the timescales reasonably required by HEE) including by promptly providing:
 - 1.7.1 HEE with full details and copies of the complaint, communication or request;
 - 1.7.2 such assistance as is reasonably requested by HEE to enable HEE to comply with a Data Subject Access Request within the relevant timescales set out in the Data Protection Legislation;
 - 1.7.3 HEE, at its request, with any Personal Data it holds in relation to a Data Subject;
 - 1.7.4 assistance as requested by HEE following any Data Loss Event;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 1.7.5 assistance as requested by HEE with respect to any request from the Information Commissioner's Office, or any consultation by HEE with the Information Commissioner's Office.
 - 1.8 The Provider shall maintain complete and accurate records and information to demonstrate its compliance with this Protocol and make such records available to HEE on request.
 - 1.9 The Provider shall allow for audits of its Processing activity by HEE or HEE's designated auditor.
 - 1.10 The Provider shall designate a Data Protection Officer if required by the Data Protection Legislation.
 - 1.11 Before allowing any Sub-processor to Process any Personal Data related to this contract, the Provider must:
 - 1.11.1 notify HEE in writing of the intended Sub-processor and Processing;
 - 1.11.2 obtain the express prior written consent of HEE;
 - 1.11.3 enter into a written agreement with the Sub-processor which give effect to the terms set out in this Protocol such that they apply to the Sub-processor; and
 - 1.11.4 provide HEE with such information regarding the Sub-processor as HEE may reasonably require.
- The Provider shall remain fully liable for all acts or omissions of any Sub-processor.
- 1.12 HEE may, at any time on not less than thirty (30) Business Days' notice, revise this Protocol by replacing it with any applicable controller to processor standard clauses or similar terms forming part of an applicable UK certification scheme (which shall apply when incorporated by attachment to this contract).
 - 1.13 The Parties agree to take account of any guidance issued by the Information Commissioner's Office. HEE may on not less than thirty (30) Business Days' notice to the Provider amend this Protocol to ensure that it complies with any guidance issued by the Information Commissioner's Office.
 - 1.14 The Provider shall comply with any further instructions with respect to Processing issued by HEE by written notice. Any such further written instructions shall be deemed to be incorporated into Table A below from the date at which such notice has been provided to the Provider.
 - 1.15 Subject to paragraphs 1.12 and 1.14 of this Protocol, any change or other variation to this Protocol shall only be binding once it has been agreed in writing and signed by an authorised representative of both Parties.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

Table A - Processing, Personal Data and Data Subjects

Description	Details
Subject matter of the Processing	Data required for contract monitoring and performance purposes, to monitor the recruitment, completion and attrition of pharmacists enrolled onto Independent Prescribing courses.
Duration of the Processing	Duration from September 2022- March 2023
Nature and purposes of the Processing	Data required for contract monitoring and performance purposes, to monitor the recruitment, completion and attrition of pharmacists enrolled onto Independent Prescribing courses.
Type of Personal Data	Personal data collection – Providers will be expected to collect GPhC numbers
Categories of Data Subject	Pharmacist learners
Plan for return and destruction of the data once the Processing is complete UNLESS requirement under union or member state law to preserve that type of data	Data will be destroyed in line with regulatory requirements on completion of the project. There will be no requirement to retain or preserve data at the end of the project other than in accordance with the Supplier's own data retention policy.

SCHEDULE 5 - INFORMATION AND DATA PROVISIONS

1 CONFIDENTIALITY

- 1.1 In respect of any Confidential Information it may receive directly or indirectly from the other Party ("**Discloser**") and subject always to the remainder of this paragraph Schedule 41, each Party ("**Recipient**") undertakes to keep secret and strictly confidential and shall not disclose any such Confidential Information to any third party without the Discloser's prior written consent provided that:
- 1.1.1 the Recipient shall not be prevented from using any general knowledge, experience or skills which were in its possession prior to the Commencement Date;
- 1.1.2 the provisions of this paragraph Schedule 41 shall not apply to any Confidential Information:
- (i) which is in or enters the public domain other than by breach of this contract or other act or omissions of the Recipient;
 - (ii) which is obtained from a third party who is lawfully authorised to disclose such information without any obligation of confidentiality;
 - (iii) which is authorised for disclosure by the prior written consent of the Discloser;
 - (iv) which the Recipient can demonstrate was in its possession without any obligation of confidentiality prior to receipt of the Confidential Information from the Discloser; or
 - (v) which the Recipient is required to disclose purely to the extent to comply with the requirements of any relevant stock exchange.
- 1.2 Nothing in this paragraph Schedule 41 shall prevent the Recipient from disclosing Confidential Information where it is required to do so by judicial, administrative, governmental or regulatory process in connection with any action, suit, proceedings or claim or otherwise by applicable Law, including the Freedom of Information Act 2000 ("**FOIA**"), Codes of Practice on Access to Government Information, on the Discharge of Public Authorities' Functions or on the Management of Records ("**Codes of Practice**") or the Environmental Information Regulations 2004 ("**Environmental Regulations**").
- 1.3 HEE may disclose the Provider's Confidential Information:
- 1.3.1 on a confidential basis, to any Contracting Authority (the Parties agree that all Contracting Authorities receiving such Confidential Information shall be entitled to further disclose the Confidential Information to other Contracting Authorities on the basis that the information is confidential and is not to be disclosed to a third party which is not part of any Contracting Authority);
- 1.3.2 on a confidential basis, to any consultant, contractor or other person engaged by HEE and/or the Contracting Authority receiving such information;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 1.3.3 to any relevant party for the purpose of the examination and certification of HEE's accounts;
- 1.3.4 to any relevant party for any examination pursuant to section 6(1) of the National Audit Act 1983 of the economy, efficiency and effectiveness with which HEE has used its resources;
- 1.3.5 to Parliament and Parliamentary Committees or if required by any Parliamentary reporting requirements; or
- 1.3.6 on a confidential basis to a proposed successor body in connection with any proposed or actual, assignment, novation or other disposal of rights, obligations, liabilities or property in connection with this contract,

and for the purposes of this contract, references to disclosure "on a confidential basis" shall mean HEE making clear the confidential nature of such information and that it must not be further disclosed except in accordance with Law or this paragraph Schedule 51.3.

- 1.4 The Provider may only disclose HEE's Confidential Information, and any other information provided to the Provider by HEE in relation this contract, to the Provider's Staff or professional advisors who are directly involved in the performance of or advising on the Provider's obligations under this contract. The Provider shall ensure that such Staff or professional advisors are aware of and shall comply with the obligations in this paragraph Schedule 41 as to confidentiality and that all information, including Confidential Information, is held securely, protected against unauthorised use or loss and, at HEE's written discretion, destroyed securely or returned to HEE when it is no longer required. The Provider shall not, and shall ensure that the Staff do not, use any of HEE's Confidential Information received otherwise than for the purposes of performing the Provider's obligations in this contract.
- 1.5 For the avoidance of doubt, save as required by Law or as otherwise set out in this Schedule 5, the Provider shall not, without the prior written consent of HEE (such consent not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed), announce that it has entered into this contract and/or that it has been appointed as a Provider to HEE and/or make any other announcements about this contract.
- 1.6 Paragraph Schedule 41 of this Schedule 5 shall remain in force:
 - 1.6.1 without limit in time in respect of Confidential Information which comprises Personal Data or which relates to national security; and
 - 1.6.2 for all other Confidential Information for a period of three (3) years after the expiry or earlier termination of this contract unless otherwise agreed in writing by the Parties.

2 DATA PROTECTION

- 2.1 The Parties acknowledge their respective duties under Data Protection Legislation and shall give each other all reasonable assistance as appropriate or necessary to enable each other to comply with those duties. For the avoidance of doubt, each Party shall take reasonable steps to ensure it is familiar with the Data Protection Legislation and any obligations it may have under such Data Protection Legislation and shall comply with such obligations.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 2.2 Where either Party is Processing Personal Data under or in connection with this contract as a Processor, the Parties shall comply with the Data Protection Protocol. Where the Parties are both Processing Personal Data under or in connection with this contract as Controllers, the Parties shall set out their rights and responsibilities in respect of such Personal Data in a document based on the model data sharing agreement at Schedule 7.
- 2.3 The provisions of this paragraph 2 are additional to those set out in the Data Protection Protocol.
- 2.4 Without prejudice to the generality of paragraph 2.1, when acting as a Controller HEE shall ensure that it has all necessary appropriate consents and notices in place to enable lawful transfer of Personal Data to the Provider for the duration and purposes of this contract.
- 2.5 Without prejudice to the generality of paragraph 2.1, when acting as a Controller in connection with this contract the Provider shall:
- 2.5.1 not transfer any Personal Data outside of the UK without the prior written consent of HEE;
 - 2.5.2 assist HEE in responding to any request from a Data Subject to exercise their rights under the Data Protection Legislation and responding to consultations and inquiries from the Information Commissioner's office or any other regulator;
 - 2.5.3 notify HEE without undue delay on becoming aware of a Data Loss Event; and
 - 2.5.4 ensure that all personnel who have access to or process Personal Data in connection with this contract are obliged to keep the personal data confidential
- 2.6 When acting as a Controller, the Provider must obtain the prior written consent of HEE, such consent not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed, prior to appointing any third party as a processor of Personal Data under this contract.
- 2.7 The Provider and HEE shall ensure that Personal Data is safeguarded at all times in accordance with the Law, and this obligation will include (if transferred electronically) only transferring Personal Data (a) if essential, having regard to the purpose for which the transfer is conducted; and (b) that is encrypted in accordance with any international data encryption standards for healthcare, and as otherwise required by those standards applicable to HEE under any Law and Guidance (this includes, data transferred over wireless or wired networks, held on laptops, CDs, memory sticks and tapes).
- 2.8 Where, as a requirement of this contract, either Party is Processing Personal Data relating to Learners as part of the Services, that Party shall:
- 2.8.1 complete and publish an annual information governance assessment using the Data Security & Protection Toolkit (www.dsptoolkit.nhs.uk);
 - 2.8.2 meet the standards in the relevant NHS Data Security & Protection Toolkit;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 2.8.3 nominate an information governance lead able to communicate with that Party's board of directors or equivalent governance body, who will be responsible for information governance and from whom that Party's board of directors or equivalent governance body will receive regular reports on information governance matters including, but not limited to, details of all incidents of data loss and breach of confidence;
 - 2.8.4 in addition to the requirements of the Data Protection Protocol, report all incidents of data loss and breach of confidence in accordance with applicable Department of Health and Social Care and/or the NHS England and/or Health and Social Care Information Centre guidelines (which can be provided to the Provider by the HEE on request);
 - 2.8.5 put in place and maintain policies that describe individual personal responsibilities for handling Personal Data and apply those policies rigorously;
 - 2.8.6 put in place and maintain agreed protocols for the lawful sharing of Personal Data with other NHS organisations and (as appropriate) with non-NHS organisations in circumstances in which sharing of that data is required under this contract;
 - 2.8.7 at all times comply with any information governance requirements and/or processes as may be set out in the Service Specification; and
 - 2.8.8 comply with any new and/or updated requirements, Guidance and/or Policies notified to the Provider by HEE from time to time (acting reasonably) relating to the Processing and/or protection of Personal Data.
- 2.9 Subject to clause 14, the Provider shall indemnify and keep HEE indemnified against, any loss, damages, costs, expenses (including without limitation legal costs and expenses), claims or proceedings whatsoever or howsoever arising from the Provider's unlawful or unauthorised Processing (whether in breach of this contract or the Data Protection Legislation) or the destruction inaccessibility and/or damage to Personal Data for which the Provider is responsible in connection with this contract.
- 2.10 The requirements of this paragraph 2 are in addition to, and do not relieve, remove or replace, a Party's obligations or rights under the Data Protection Legislation.

3 **FREEDOM OF INFORMATION AND TRANSPARENCY**

- 3.1 The Parties acknowledge the duties of Contracting Authorities under the FOIA, Codes of Practice and Environmental Regulations and shall give each other all reasonable assistance as appropriate or necessary to enable compliance with those duties.
- 3.2 Each Party shall assist and cooperate with the other to enable it to comply with its disclosure obligations under the FOIA, Codes of Practice and Environmental Regulations. The Parties agree:
 - 3.2.1 that this contract and any recorded information held by one Party on the other's behalf for the purposes of this contract are subject to the obligations and commitments under the FOIA, Codes of Practice and Environmental Regulations;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 3.2.2 that the decision on whether any exemption to the general obligations of public access to information applies to any request for information received under the FOIA, Codes of Practice and Environmental Regulations is a decision solely for the Party receiving such a request;
- 3.2.3 that where a Party receives a request for information under the FOIA, Codes of Practice and Environmental Regulations in relation to this contract and/or its subject matter, and that Party itself is subject to the FOIA, Codes of Practice and Environmental Regulations it will liaise with the other Party as to the contents of any response before a response to a request is issued and will promptly (and in any event within two (2) Business Days) provide a copy of the request and any response to the other Party;
- 3.2.4 that where the Provider receives a request for information under the FOIA, Codes of Practice and Environmental Regulations and the Provider is not itself subject to the FOIA, Codes of Practice and Environmental Regulations, it will not respond to that request (unless directed to do so by the Authority) and will promptly (and in any event within two (2) Business Days) transfer the request to the Authority;
- 3.2.5 that either Party, acting in accordance with the Codes of Practice issued and revised from time to time under both section 45 of FOIA, and regulation 16 of the Environmental Regulations, may disclose information concerning the other Party and this contract; and
- 3.2.6 to assist the other Party in responding to a request for information, by processing information or environmental information (as the same are defined in FOIA and the Environmental Regulations) in accordance with a records management system that complies with all applicable records management recommendations and codes of conduct issued under section 46 of FOIA, and providing copies of all information requested by the other Party within five (5) Business Days of that request and without charge.
- 3.3 The Parties acknowledge that, except for any information which is exempt from disclosure in accordance with the provisions of the FOIA, Codes of Practice and Environmental Regulations, the content of this contract is not Confidential Information.
- 3.4 Notwithstanding any other term of this contract, the Parties consent to the publication of this contract in its entirety (including variations), subject only to the redaction of information that is exempt from disclosure in accordance with the provisions of the FOIA, Codes of Practice and Environmental Regulations.
- 3.5 In preparing a copy of this contract for publication under paragraph Schedule 53.4 of this Schedule 5, HEE may consult with the Provider to inform decision making regarding any redactions but the final decision in relation to the redaction of information will be at HEE's absolute discretion.
- 3.6 The Provider shall assist and cooperate with HEE to enable HEE to publish this contract.
- 3.7 Where any information is held by any Sub-contractor of the Provider in connection with this contract, the Provider shall procure that such Sub-contractor shall comply with the relevant obligations set out in paragraph 69 of this Schedule 5, as if such Sub-contractor were the Provider.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

4 INFORMATION SECURITY

- 4.1 Without limitation to any other information governance requirements set out in this Schedule 5, the Provider shall:
- 4.1.1 notify HEE forthwith of any information security breaches or near misses (including without limitation any potential or actual breaches of confidentiality or actual information security breaches) in line with HEE's information governance Policies (which can be provided to the Provider by HEE on request); and
 - 4.1.2 fully cooperate with any audits or investigations relating to information security and any privacy impact assessments undertaken by HEE and shall provide full information as may be reasonably requested by HEE in relation to such audits, investigations and assessments.
- 4.2 Where required in accordance with the Service Specification, the Provider will ensure that it puts in place and maintains an information security management plan appropriate to this contract, the type of Services being provided and the obligations placed on the Provider. The Provider shall ensure that such plan is consistent with any relevant Policies, Guidance, Good Industry Practice and with any relevant quality standards as may be set out in the Service Specification.
- 4.3 Where required in accordance with the Service Specification, the Provider shall obtain and maintain certification under the HM Government Cyber Essentials Scheme at the level set out in the Service Specification.

SCHEDULE 6 - CHANGE CONTROL NOTIFICATION FORM

CCN Number:

Title of Change	
Service Line	
Operations Lead	
CM originator	

Change Control Notice (CCN to the following agreement:	
Agreement name	Date of Agreement

Date Change Requested	Date CCN Raised	Expiry date of CCN

Contact Information for the proposed change	
Originator	Other Party
Name:	Name:
Company:	Company:
Telephone:	Telephone:
Email:	Email:

Clauses and Schedules affected

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

Associated Change Control Notices		
<i>CCN No.</i>	<i>Name of Agreement</i>	<i>Date of Agreement</i>

Reason for change

Description of Change

Changes to contract charges and revised payment schedules

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

Price to implement change

Impact of change on other agreement provisions

Timetable for implementation

Acceptance	
Signed for and on behalf of: Health Education England	Signed: Print Name: Title: Date:
Signed for and on behalf of: [PROVIDER]	Signed:

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

	Print name: Title: Date:

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

SCHEDULE 7- EXCHANGE OF INFORMATION BETWEEN HEE AND THE PROVIDER

Template Data Sharing Agreement

This Data Sharing Agreement is made on [Insert date]		
1	Between: <i>[List all the parties]</i>	
2	Purpose, objectives of the information sharing: <i>[Be clear and concise about the reasons for data sharing, giving as detailed a description as possible. You should set out what objective you are hoping to achieve by sharing personal data between organisations. Each purpose can be numbered separately]</i>	
3	Controller/s <i>[List here all organisations which are controllers as part of this agreement and for which purposes]</i>	
4	Processor/s <i>[List here all organisations acting as processors and sub-processors as part of the agreement (and to which purpose they relate to) and state which controller(s) they report to]</i>	
5	Data items to be processed (add more lines if required)	
	Detail Item	Justification (including confirmation of signed DPIA where applicable)

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

6	Article 6 Condition – Personal Data <i>[Specify which Article 6 condition (legal basis) is met]</i>	
	Legal Basis (One of these must apply whenever you process personal data)	Tick which one you are using
	(a) Consent: the individual has given clear consent for you to process their personal data for a specific purpose.	
	(b) Contract: the processing is necessary for a contract you have with the individual, or because they have asked you to take specific steps before entering into a contract.	
	(c) Legal obligation: the processing is necessary for you to comply with the law (not including contractual obligations).	
	(d) Vital interests: the processing is necessary to protect someone's life.	
	(e) Public task: the processing is necessary for you to perform a task in the public interest or for your official functions, and the task or function has a clear basis in law.	
	(f) Legitimate interests: the processing is necessary for your legitimate interests or the legitimate interests of a third party, unless there is a good reason to protect the individual's personal data which overrides those legitimate interests. (This cannot apply if you are a public authority processing data to perform your official tasks.)	

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

7	Article 9 condition – Special Categories of Personal Data <i>[Specify here which Article 9 condition is met - a summary of the most likely conditions is provided below.]</i>	
	Conditions for processing special category data	Tick which one you are using
	(a)Explicit consent: (the data subject has given explicit consent)	
	(b)Vital interests: (to protect the vital interests of the data subject, who cannot give consent (life or death situations))	
	(c) Legal claims or judicial acts: (the establishment, exercise or defence of legal claims or whenever courts are acting in their judicial capacity)	
	(d) Reasons of substantial public interest (with a basis in law): (which shall be proportionate to the purpose and, respect the essence of the right to data protection)	
	(e) Health or social care (with a basis in law): (preventive or occupational medicine, for the assessment of the working capacity of the employee, medical diagnosis, the provision of health or social care or treatment or the management of health or social care systems and services)	
	(f) Public health (with a basis in law): (protecting against serious internal or cross-border threats to health or ensuring high standards of quality and safety of health care and of medicinal products or medical devices)	
	(g)Archiving, research and statistics (with a basis in law): (archiving purposes in the public interest, scientific or historical research purposes or statistical purposes)	

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

	Other:		
	Please state (and indicate) below if you are processing data based on Schedule 1, Part 1, Data Protection Act 2018:		
8	Individual rights and preferences <i>[Explain how these will be managed by the parties to this agreement]</i>		
	Individual right	Indicate how the right will be managed or why it is not applicable	
	The right to be informed		
	The right of access		
	The right to rectification		
	The right to erasure		
	The right to restrict processing		
	The right to portability		

12003202.279

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

10	Transparency <i>[Describe here how communication/s with the public will be undertaken i.e. update Privacy notice, patient information leaflets/posters, information on website/s etc]</i>
11	How will the data sharing be carried out? ● <i>The mechanism by which the data will be shared and an explanation, why this is secure and which organisation is responsible for ensuring security</i> ● <i>How any outputs/analysis will be shared and an explanation of why this is secure, necessary and proportionate</i> ● <i>Frequency – including security precautions proportionate to the level of frequency</i> <i>Whether any information is being transferred outside the EU and, if so, relevant safeguards (this is to ensure compliance with Article 45 of the GDPR)</i>
12	Accuracy of the data being shared <i>[Describe the processes/procedure for ensuring that data held and shared is accurate. Explain how any updates will be shared with all recipients of the data.]</i>
13	Rectification of data that has been shared <i>[Specify here any procedures in place, or to be put in place, for rectifying inaccurate data that has been shared, or rectifying data that has been identified as inaccurate after sharing by the parties to this agreement. This is separate to the individual's right to rectification]</i>
14	Retention and disposal requirements for the information to be shared - including details of the return of information to the source organisations (if applicable)
15	Breach management

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

	<i>[Outline the process for how any breach of data security/confidentiality will be managed by relevant parties]</i>
16	Specify any particular obligation on any party to this agreement
17	Contacts – Information Governance and Caldicott Guardian <i>[List here the IG contacts for each organisation]</i>
18	Commencement of agreement <i>[Specify the date the Agreement will come into force]</i>
19	Review of agreement <i>[Specify if, and when, and by whom (specify job role) the agreement will be reviewed]</i>
20	Review period <i>[Specify, if applicable, how long any review period will be]</i>
21	Variation <i>[Specify here if the parties, or any party, can vary the terms of this agreement. If so, detail how this is done]</i>
22	Ending the agreement <i>[Specify how a party ends their participation in the Agreement, and how data will be managed by the exiting party]</i>
23	End date

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

	<i>[Specify the date the agreement ends]</i>
24	Signatories <i>[Each organisation signs here, detailing the name and position of the signatory based on the sharing required. i.e. DPO/SIRO/CG/CEO/Head of service]</i>

NHS EDUCATION AND TRAINING CONTRACT

between

HEALTH EDUCATION ENGLAND

and

UNIVERSITY OF LEEDS

For

Provision of Independent Prescribing Training for Pharmacists

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

Clause	Contents	Page
1	DEFINITIONS.....	5
2	COMMENCEMENT AND DURATION	17
3	PROVIDER'S WARRANTIES.....	17
4	PROVIDER'S RESPONSIBILITIES	20
5	HEE'S RESPONSIBILITIES.....	25
6	PREMISES, LOCATIONS AND ACCESS	26
7	COOPERATION WITH THIRD PARTIES.....	27
8	USE OF HEE EQUIPMENT.....	27
9	CONTRACT MANAGEMENT.....	27
10	FUNDING.....	29
11	INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY	30
12	INSURANCE.....	32
13	LIABILITY	33
14	LIMITATION OF LIABILITY.....	34
15	TERMINATION.....	35
16	OBLIGATIONS ON TERMINATION AND SURVIVAL	38
17	COMPLAINTS.....	39
18	SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT	39
19	ELECTRONIC SERVICES INFORMATION.....	40
20	PUBLICITY AND NHS BRANDING.....	40
21	ADVERTISEMENTS AND MARKETING	41
22	FORCE MAJEURE.....	41
23	COSTS AND EXPENSES	42
24	DISPUTE RESOLUTION PROCEDURE.....	42
25	QUALITY AND PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS	43
26	CONTRACT MANAGEMENT.....	43
27	CONTRACT PERFORMANCE NOTICE	43
28	CONTRACT MANAGEMENT MEETING.....	44
29	JOINT INVESTIGATION	44
30	REMEDIAL ACTION PLAN.....	44
31	IMPLEMENTATION AND BREACH OF REMEDIAL ACTION PLAN	45
32	EXCEPTION REPORT	45
33	WITHHOLDING OF FUNDING AT EXCEPTION REPORT FOR BREACH OF REMEDIAL ACTION PLAN.....	46
34	RETENTION OF SUMS WITHHELD FOR BREACH OF REMEDIAL ACTION PLAN.....	46
35	UNJUSTIFIED WITHHOLDING OR RETENTION OF FUNDING	46
36	RETENTION OF FUNDING WITHHELD ON EXPIRY OR TERMINATION OF THIS CONTRACT	46
37	REVIEW MEETINGS.....	47
38	RECORDS RETENTION AND RIGHT OF AUDIT	47
39	CONFLICTS OF INTEREST AND THE PREVENTION OF FRAUD.....	48
40	EQUALITY AND HUMAN RIGHTS	49
41	NOTICES	50
42	ASSIGNMENT, NOVATION AND SUB-CONTRACTING.....	50
43	PROHIBITED ACTS	52
44	CHANGE CONTROL.....	53

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

45 PROCEDURE..... 54

46 GENERAL..... 55

SCHEDULE 1 - SERVICES SPECIFICATION AND TENDER SUBMISSIONS 57

SCHEDULE 2 - FUNDING 59

SCHEDULE 3 - QUALITY AND PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS..... 60

SCHEDULE 4 - DATA PROTECTION PROTOCOL..... 61

SCHEDULE 5 - INFORMATION AND DATA PROVISIONS..... 66

SCHEDULE 6 - CHANGE CONTROL NOTIFICATION FORM 72

SCHEDULE 7 - EXCHANGE OF INFORMATION BETWEEN HEE AND THE PROVIDER..... 76

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

NHS HEALTH EDUCATION ENGLAND - EDUCATION AND TRAINING CONTRACT

This contract is dated:

Parties

- (1) HEALTH EDUCATION ENGLAND**, whose head office is at 1st Floor, Blenheim House, Duncombe Street, Leeds, LS1 4PL, (“**HEE**”); and
- (2) UNIVERSITY OF LEEDS** whose head office is at Woodhouse Lane, Leeds, LS2 9JT (the “**Provider**”),

each a **Party** and together, the **Parties**.

Signed by the authorised representative of HEE

Full Name:

[REDACTED]

Job Title/Role: National Director of Education Programmes

Date Signed: 19th Sept 2022

Signed by the authorised representative of THE PROVIDER

Full Name:

[REDACTED]

Job Title/Role: Head of the School of Healthcare

Date Signed: 26/07/2022

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

1 **DEFINITIONS**

1.1 In this contract the following words shall have the following meanings unless the context requires otherwise:

“Actual Monthly Value”	means for the relevant month, the aggregate of all Funding payments made to the Provider under this contract in respect of all Services delivered in that month (excluding VAT but before any deductions, withholdings or set-off);
“Business Continuity Event”	means any event or issue that could impact on the operations of the Provider and its ability to provide the Services including an influenza, epidemic, pandemic and any Force Majeure Event;
“Business Continuity Plan”	means the Provider’s business continuity plan which includes its plans for continuity of the Services during a Business Continuity Event;
“Business Day”	means any day other than Saturday, Sunday, Christmas Day, Good Friday or a statutory bank holiday in England and Wales;
“Change Control Process”	means the change control process referred to in clause 44 and 45;
“Codes of Practice”	shall have the meaning given to the term in paragraph Schedule 51.2 of Schedule 5;
“Commencement Date”	means the date of this contract;
“Confidential Information”	means information, data and material of any nature, which either Party may receive or obtain in connection with the conclusion and/or operation of the contract including any procurement process which is: (a) Personal Data including without limitation which relates to any Learner; (b) designated as confidential by either Party or that ought reasonably to be considered as confidential (however it is conveyed or on whatever media it is stored); and/or (c) Policies and such other documents which the Provider may obtain or have access to through HEE’s intranet;
“Contracting Authority”	means any contracting authority as defined in regulation 2 of the Public Contracts Regulations 2015 (SI 2015/102) (as amended), other than HEE;
“Contract Management Meeting”	means a meeting of HEE and the Provider held in accordance with clause 28;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

“Contract Performance Notice”	(a) a notice given by HEE to the Provider under clause 27, alleging failure by the Provider to comply with any obligation on its part under this contract; or (b) a notice given by the Provider to HEE under clause 27 alleging failure by HEE to comply with any obligation on its part under this contract, as appropriate;
“Controller”	shall have the same meaning as set out in the Data Protection Legislation;
“Convictions”	means, other than in relation to minor road traffic offences, any previous or pending prosecutions, convictions, cautions and binding-over orders (including any spent convictions as contemplated by section 1(1) of the Rehabilitation of Offenders Act 1974 or any replacement or amendment to that Act);
“COVID-19”	means severe acute respiratory syndrome coronavirus 2 (SARS-CoV-2);
“Data Loss Event”	means any event that results, or may result, in unauthorised access to Personal Data held by the Provider under this contract, and/or actual or potential loss, inaccessibility of and/or destruction of such Personal Data in breach of this contract, including any Personal Data Breach;
“Data Protection Legislation”	means (i) the Data Protection Act 2018; (ii) any European Union laws that relate to data protection or privacy that have been incorporated into UK law following the exit of the UK from the European Union as amended or supplemented from time to time by UK law including but not limited to the UK GDPR (iii) any European Union laws that are applicable in the UK pursuant to Article 71 of the withdrawal agreement between the European Union and the UK (2019/C 384 I/01); and (iv) all applicable Law about the processing of personal information and privacy; and the guidance and codes of practice issued by the Information Commissioner;
“Data Protection Protocol”	means the protocol contained in Schedule 4;
“Disclosure and Barring Service”	means the Disclosure and Barring Service established under section 87 of the Protection of Freedoms Act 2012;
“Dispute(s)”	means any dispute, difference or question of interpretation or construction arising out of or in connection with this contract, including any dispute, difference or question of interpretation relating to the Services, any matters of contractual construction and interpretation relating to the contract, or any matter where

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

	this contract directs the Parties to resolve an issue by reference to the Dispute Resolution Procedure;
“Dispute Notice”	means a written notice served by one Party to the other stating that the Party serving the notice believes there is a Dispute;
“Dispute Resolution Procedure”	means the process for resolving Disputes as set out in clause 24;
“DOTAS”	means the Disclosure of Tax Avoidance Schemes rules which require a promoter of tax schemes to tell HM Revenue and Customs of any specified notifiable arrangements or proposals and to provide prescribed information on those arrangements or proposals within set time limits as contained in Part 7 of the Finance Act 2004 and in secondary legislation made under vires contained in Part 7 of the Finance Act 2004 and as extended to National Insurance Contributions by the National Insurance Contributions (Application of Part 7 of the Finance Act 2004) Regulations 2012, SI 2012/1868 made under s.132A Social Security Administration Act 1992;
“EDS2”	means the Equality Delivery System for the NHS – EDS2, being a tool designed to help NHS organisations, in discussion with local stakeholders, to review and improve their equality performance for people with characteristics protected by the Equality Act 2010, and to support them in meeting their duties under section 1 of the Equality Act 2010, available on the NHS England webpage (as may be updated or superseded from time to time);
“Electronic Trading System(s)”	means such electronic data interchange system and/or world wide web application and/or other application with such message standards and protocols as HEE may specify from time to time;
“Emergency Preparedness, Resilience and Response”	means the emergency preparedness, resilience and response guidance relating to the need to plan for, and respond to, a wide range of incidents and emergencies that could affect health or patient care, issued by NHS England / NHS Improvement and available on the NHS England webpage (as may be updated or superseded from time to time);
“Employed Learner”	means those Learners who are recruited into NHS posts on Programmes leading to statutory or voluntary registration, who are for the duration of their training only employed by a Provider, or another contractually agreed Lead Employer, and for whom HEE may provide a financial contribution;
“Environmental Regulations”	shall have the meaning given to the term in paragraph Schedule 51.2 of

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

	;
“eProcurement Guidance”	means the NHS eProcurement strategy available via: http://www.gov.uk/government/collections/nhs-procurement together with any further Guidance issued by the Department of Health and Social Care in connection with it;
“Equality Legislation”	means any and all legislation, applicable guidance and statutory codes of practice relating to equality, diversity, non-discrimination and human rights as may be in force in England and Wales from time to time including, but not limited to, the Equality Act 2010, the Part-time Workers (Prevention of Less Favourable Treatment) Regulations 2000 and the Fixed-term Employees (Prevention of Less Favourable Treatment) Regulations 2002 (SI 2002/2034) and the Human Rights Act 1998;
“Exception Report”	means a report issued in accordance with clause 32 notifying the relevant Party’s Governing Body of that Party’s breach of a Remedial Action Plan and failure to remedy that breach;
“Force Majeure Event”	has the meaning given to it in clause 22;
“Electronic Trading System(s)”	means such electronic data interchange system and/or world wide web application and/or other application with such message standards and protocols as the Authority may specify from time to time;
“Exit Requirements”	means HEE’s exit requirements, as set out in the Service Specification and/or otherwise as part of this contract, which the Provider must comply with during the Term and/or in relation to any expiry or early termination of this contract;
“Expiry Date”	means the date delivery of the Services shall end as specified in Schedule 1 (Service Specification and Tender Submissions);
“Extra-ordinary Review Meeting”	means a meeting to be held in accordance with clause 37.3;
“FOIA ”	shall have the meaning given to the term in paragraph Schedule 51.2 of Schedule 5;
“Fraud”	means any offence under any law in respect of fraud in relation to this contract or defrauding or attempting to

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

defraud or conspiring to defraud the government, parliament or any Contracting Authority;

“Funding”

means the Funding that is payable to the Provider by HEE under the contract for the full and proper performance by the Provider of its obligations under the contract;

“General Anti-Abuse Rule”

means:

- (a) the legislation in Part 5 of the Finance Act 2013; and
- (b) any future legislation introduced into parliament to counteract tax advantages arising from abusive arrangements to avoid national insurance contributions;

“Good Industry Practice”

means the exercise of that degree of skill, diligence, prudence, risk management, quality management and foresight which would reasonably and ordinarily be expected from a skilled and experienced service provider engaged in the provision of services similar to the Services under the same or similar circumstances as those applicable to this contract, including in accordance with any codes of practice published by relevant trade associations;

“Governing Body”

means in respect of any Party, the board of directors, governing body, executive team or other body having overall responsibility for the actions of that Party;

“Governing Documents”

means a Party’s standing orders, scheme of delegation, and standing financial instructions, as may be updated, replaced, or superseded from time to time;

“Guidance”

means any applicable guidance, direction or determination and any policies, advice or industry alerts which apply to the Services, to the extent that the same are published and publicly available or the existence or contents of them have been notified to the Provider by HEE and/or have been published and/or notified to the Provider by the Department of Health and Social Care, NHS England / Improvement, the Medicines and Healthcare Products Regulatory Agency, the European Medicine Agency, the Cabinet Office, HM Treasury, the Care Quality Commission and/or any other regulator or competent body;

“Halifax Abuse Principle”

means the principle explained in the CJEU Case C-255/02 Halifax and others;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

"HEE Materials"	means all documents, information, items and materials in any form, whether owned by HEE or a third party, which are provided by HEE to the Provider in connection with the Services;
"HEE Representative"	means either a Regional Director, National Director, regional manager and/or a national manager of HEE;
"HEE Quality Framework"	means the multi-professional education and training quality framework published by HEE in April 2016 and as amended thereafter from time to time, measuring the quality of education and training across learning environments in England;
"HM Government Cyber Essentials Scheme"	means the HM Government Cyber Essentials Scheme as further defined in the documents relating to this scheme published at: https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/cyber-essentials-scheme-overview ;
"HRA"	means the Human Rights Act 1998;
"Immediate Action Plan"	means a plan setting out immediate actions to be undertaken by the Provider to protect the safety of Services to Learners, Service Users, the public and/or Staff;
"Implementation Requirements"	means HEE's implementation and mobilisation requirements (if any), as may be set out in the Service Specification which the Provider must comply with as part of implementing the Services;
"Insolvency Event"	means the occurrence of any of the following events in respect of the Provider: (i) the Provider being, or being deemed for the purposes of any applicable Laws or Guidance to be, unable to pay its debts or insolvent; (ii) the Provider admitting its inability to pay its debts as they fall due; (iii) the value of the Provider's assets being less than its liabilities taking into account contingent and prospective liabilities; (iv) the Provider suspending payments on any of its debts or announces an intention to do so; (v) by reason of actual or anticipated financial difficulties, the Provider commencing negotiations with creditors generally with a view to rescheduling any of its indebtedness; (vi) a moratorium is declared in respect of any of the Provider's indebtedness; (vii) the suspension of payments, a moratorium of any indebtedness, winding-up, dissolution, administration, (whether out of court or otherwise) or reorganisation (by way of voluntary arrangement, scheme of arrangement or otherwise) of the Provider; (viii) a composition, assignment or arrangement with any creditor of any member of the Provider; (ix) the appointment of a liquidator, trustee in

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

bankruptcy, judicial custodian, compulsory manager, receiver, administrative receiver, administrator or similar officer (in each case, whether out of court or otherwise) in respect of the Provider or any of its assets; (x) a resolution of the Provider or its directors is passed to petition or apply for the Provider's winding-up or administration; (xi) the Provider's directors giving written notice of their intention to appoint a liquidator, trustee in bankruptcy, judicial custodian, compulsory manager, receiver, administrative receiver, or administrator (whether out of court or otherwise); or (xii) if the Provider suffers any event analogous to the events set out in (i) to (xi) of this definition in any jurisdiction in which it is incorporated or resident;

"Intellectual Property Rights" means all patents, copyright, design rights, registered designs, trade marks, know-how, database rights, confidential formulae and any other intellectual property rights and the rights to apply for patents and trade marks and registered designs;

"JI Report" means a report detailing the findings and outcomes of a Joint Investigation;

"Joint Investigation" means an investigation into the matters referred to in a Contract Performance Notice in accordance with clause 29;

"KPI" means the key performance indicators as set out in Schedule 3;

"Law" means any applicable legal requirements including, without limitation:

- (a) any applicable statute or proclamation, delegated or subordinate legislation, bye-law, order, regulation or instrument as applicable in England and Wales;
- (b) any European Union obligation, directive, regulation, decision, law or right (including any such obligations, directives, regulations, decisions, laws or rights that are incorporated into the law of England and Wales or given effect in England and Wales by any applicable statute, proclamation, delegated or subordinate legislation, bye-law, order, regulation or instrument) retained in UK law following the exit of the UK from the European Union;
- (c) any applicable judgment of a relevant court of law which is a binding precedent in England and Wales;
- (d) requirements set by any regulatory body as applicable in England and Wales;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

	(e)	any relevant code of practice as applicable in England and Wales; and
	(f)	any relevant collective agreement and/or international law provisions (to include, without limitation, as referred to in (a) to (f) above);
“Learner”		means those individuals enrolled on a Programme of education / training to be supplied pursuant to this contract by the Provider as part of the Services;
“Lead Employer”		means a third party whom it is agreed will act as employer of Staff or Learners;
“Local Counter Fraud Specialist”		the accredited local counter fraud specialist nominated by HEE;
“Long Stop Date”		means the date 3 months following the Services Commencement Date;
“Losses”		means all damage, loss, liabilities, claims, actions, costs, expenses (including the cost of legal and/or professional services) proceedings, demands and charges whether arising under statute, contract or at common law as set out in clause 13.1 of this contract;
“National Director”		means a person with delegated authority from HEE to act for and on behalf of HEE on a national basis;
“NHS”		means the National Health Service;
“NHS Brand”		means the name and logo of the NHS and any other names, logos and graphical presentations as held by the Secretary of State required to be used in connection with the provision of the Services;
“NHS Branding Guidelines”		means NHS brand policy and guidelines, as revised, updated or re-issued from time to time by NHS England and/or the Department of Health and Social Care, and which are available on the NHS England webpage (as may be updated or superseded from time to time);
“NHSCFA”		means the NHS Counter Fraud Authority, the special health authority charged with identifying, investigating and preventing fraud and other economic crime within the NHS and the wider health group;
“Occasion of Tax Non-Compliance”		means:
	(a)	any tax return of the Provider submitted to a Relevant Tax Authority on or after 1 October 2012 is found on or after 1 April 2013 to be incorrect as a result of:
	(i)	a Relevant Tax Authority successfully challenging the Provider under the

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

General Anti-Abuse Rule or the Halifax Abuse Principle or under any tax rules or legislation that have an effect equivalent or similar to the General Anti-Abuse Rule or the Halifax Abuse Principle;

- (ii) the failure of an avoidance scheme which the Provider was involved in, and which was, or should have been, notified to a Relevant Tax Authority under the DOTAS or any equivalent or similar regime; and/or
- (b) any tax return of the Provider submitted to a Relevant Tax Authority on or after 1 October 2012 gives rise, on or after 1 April 2013, to a criminal conviction in any jurisdiction for tax related offences which is not spent at the Effective Date or to a civil penalty for fraud or evasion;

“Party”	means HEE or the Provider as appropriate and Parties means both HEE and the Provider;
“Personal Data”	shall have the same meaning as set out in the Data Protection Legislation;
“Personal Data Breach”	shall have the same meaning as set out in the Data Protection Legislation;
“Policies”	means the policies, rules and procedures of HEE as provided to the Provider from time to time;
“Premises and Locations”	has the meaning given under clause 6.1;
“Process”	shall have the same meaning as set out in the Data Protection Legislation. Processing and Processed shall be construed accordingly;
“Processor”	shall have the same meaning as set out in the Data Protection Legislation;
“Programme”	any programme as identified in Schedule 1;
“Protective Measures”	means appropriate technical and organisational measures which may include: pseudonymising and encrypting Personal Data, ensuring confidentiality, integrity, availability and resilience of systems and services, ensuring that availability of and access to Personal Data can be restored in a timely manner after an incident, and regularly assessing and evaluating the effectiveness of such measures adopted by it;
“Provider”	means the supplier named at the top of this contract on the first page;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

“Provider Outputs”	means any output of the Services to be provided by the Provider to HEE as specified in Schedule 1 and any other documents, products and materials provided by the Provider to HEE in relation to the Services;
“Previous Contract”	means a contract between HEE and the Provider for the delivery of services which are the same or substantially the same as the Services, the term of which immediately precedes the Term;
“Provider Personnel”	means any employee, agent, consultant and/or contractor of the Provider or Sub-contractor who is either partially or fully engaged in the performance of the Services;
“Provider Representative”	means such person with delegated authority to act on behalf of the Provider as notified by the Provider to HEE from time to time in accordance with clause 8.1.4;
“Purchase Order”	means the purchase order required by HEE’s commercial governance systems (if applicable);
“Quality and Performance Requirements”	means the requirements set out in Schedule 3;
“Regional Director”	means the person with delegated authority from HEE to act for and on behalf of HEE within any given Region;
“Region”	means any one or more of the seven (7) HEE geographical regions which are set out as follows: (i) Midlands, (ii) East of England, (iii) London, (iv) North East and Yorkshire, (v) North West, (vi) South East, (vii) South West;
“Relevant Tax Authority”	means HM Revenue and Customs, or, if applicable, a tax authority in the jurisdiction in which the Provider is established;
“Remedial Action Plan”	means a plan to rectify a breach of or performance failure under this contract (or, where appropriate, a Previous Contract in accordance with the terms of such Previous Contract), specifying actions and improvements required, dates by which they must be achieved and consequences for failure to do so, as further described in clause 30;
“Residual Contract Period”	means the period after this contract expires or is terminated in accordance with its terms, during which the Provider is required (pursuant to the provisions of clauses 16.3 and 16.4 of this contract) to complete the Programme of education / training of Learners enrolled on such Programmes of education / training under this contract and all other relevant activity;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

“Review Meeting”	means a meeting to be held in accordance with clause 37 at the intervals set out in clause 37 or as otherwise requested in accordance with clause 37;
“Service User”	means a patient or service user for whom a Provider has statutory responsibility;
“Services”	means the services set out in Part 2 of Schedule 1 of this contract and including, without limitation, Part 1 of Schedule 1 which sets out the requirements of HEE as issued to tenderers as part of the procurement process and the Provider’s response to these requirements;
“Services Commencement Date”	means the date delivery of the Services shall commence as specified in Schedule 1 (Service Specification and Tender Submissions). If no date is specified in Schedule 1 (Service Specification and Tender Submissions) this date shall be the Commencement Date;
“Service Development and Improvement Plan or SDIP”	means an agreed plan setting out improvements to be made by the Provider to the Services (which may comprise or include any Remedial Action Plan agreed in relation to a Previous Contract);
“Services Information”	means information concerning the Services as may be reasonably requested by HEE and supplied by the Provider to HEE in accordance with clause 19 of this contract;
“Service Specification”	means the information set out in Part 2 of Schedule 1;
“Staff”	means all persons employed or engaged by the Provider to perform its obligations under this contract including any Sub-contractors and person employed or engaged by such Sub-contractors;
“Sub-contract”	means any sub-contract entered into by the Provider or by any Sub-contractor of any level for the purpose of the performance of any obligation on the part of the Provider under this contract;
“Sub-contractor”	means any sub-contractor, whether of the Provider itself or at any further level of sub-contracting, under any Subcontract;
“Term”	means the term set out in clause 2.1;
“Termination Notice”	means a written notice of termination given by one Party to the other notifying the Party receiving the notice of the intention of the Party giving the notice to terminate this contract on a specified date and setting out the grounds for termination;
“Third Party Body”	has the meaning given under clause 9.11 of this contract;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

“UK GDPR”	means Regulation (EU) 2016/679 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 27 April 2016 on the protection of natural persons with regard to the processing of personal data and on the free movement of such data, as it forms part of the law of England and Wales, Scotland and Northern Ireland by virtue of section 3 of the European Union (Withdrawal) Act 2018 and as amended or supplemented from time to time by UK law
“VAT”	means value added tax chargeable under the Value Added Tax Act 1994 or any similar, replacement or extra tax;
“WRES”	means the NHS Workforce Race Equality Standard.

- 1.2 Clause, Schedule and paragraph headings shall not affect the interpretation of this contract.
- 1.3 A **person** includes a natural person, corporate or unincorporated body (whether or not having separate legal personality).
- 1.4 The Schedules form part of this contract and shall have effect as if set out in full in the body of this contract. Any reference to this contract includes the Schedules.
- 1.5 A reference to a **company** shall include any company, corporation or other body corporate, wherever and however incorporated or established.
- 1.6 Unless the context otherwise requires, words in the singular shall include the plural and in the plural shall include the singular.
- 1.7 Unless the context otherwise requires, a reference to one gender shall include a reference to the other genders.
- 1.8 This contract shall be binding on, and endure to the benefit of, the parties to this contract and their respective personal representatives, successors and permitted assigns, and references to any Party shall include that Party's personal representatives, successors and permitted assigns.
- 1.9 A reference to any guidance or policy is a reference to it as amended, superseded, or replaced from time to time.
- 1.10 A reference to a statute or statutory provision is a reference to it as amended, extended or re-enacted from time to time.
- 1.11 A reference to a statute or statutory provision shall include all subordinate legislation made from time to time under that statute or statutory provision.
- 1.12 Unless the context otherwise requires, any reference to European Union law that is directly applicable or directly effective in the UK at any time is a reference to it as it applies in England and Wales from time to time including as retained, amended, extended, re-enacted or otherwise given effect on or after 11pm on 31 January 2020.
- 1.13 A reference to **writing** or **written** includes either letter or email only.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 1.14 Any obligation on a Party not to do something includes an obligation not to allow that thing to be done.
- 1.15 A reference to **this contract** or to any other contract or document referred to in this contract is a reference of this contract or such other contract or document, in each case as varied from time to time.
- 1.16 References to clauses and Schedules are to the clauses and Schedules of this contract and references to paragraphs are to paragraphs of the relevant Schedule.
- 1.17 Any words following the terms **including, include, in particular, for example** or any similar expression shall be construed as illustrative and shall not limit the sense of the words, description, definition, phrase or term preceding those terms.

2 COMMENCEMENT AND DURATION

- 2.1 This contract shall commence on the Commencement Date and shall continue, unless terminated earlier in accordance with clause 15, or until the Expiry Date when this contract shall terminate automatically without notice (the "**Term**").
- 2.2 The Term may be extended in accordance with Schedule 1 provided the Services have commenced before the Long Stop Date. The Term shall include the Initial Term and, where applicable, any Extended Term agreed between the Parties in accordance with Schedule 1.
- 2.3 The Provider shall provide or procure the provision of the Services to HEE from the Services Commencement Date as specified in Schedule 1.
- 2.4 For the avoidance of doubt, there is no automatic roll-over of this contract on expiry or termination of the Term.
- 2.5 Where this contract is used to facilitate an initial pilot project, the contract shall not be extended in accordance with clause 2.2 and Schedule 1.
- 2.6 The Parties acknowledge that the Staff of the Provider (and the Provider) are not acting as agents of HEE when carrying out the Services.

3 PROVIDER'S WARRANTIES

- 3.1 The Provider warrants, represents and undertakes that:
- 3.1.1 it has full power and authority to enter into this contract and to deliver the Services, and that all necessary approvals and consents have been obtained and are in full force and effect;
 - 3.1.2 the execution of this contract does not and shall not contravene or conflict with its Governing Documents or any legal obligations (including under contract) to which it is subject;
 - 3.1.3 it is a properly constituted entity and it is fully empowered by the terms of its constitutional documents to enter into and to carry out its obligations under this contract and the documents referred to in this contract;
 - 3.1.4 any information provided by the Provider is in all material respects accurate and not misleading, and since its provision there has not been any material

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

change to that information or to the Provider's position or developments that would have adversely affected the decision of a reasonable public sector funder to fund the Services substantially on the terms of this contract;

- 3.1.5 to the best of its knowledge, nothing shall have, or is likely to have, a material adverse effect on its ability to deliver the Services (assuming receipt of the Funding); and it has, and shall maintain, adequate insurances in respect of the Services;
- 3.1.6 unless otherwise set out in the Services and/or as otherwise agreed in writing by the Parties, it has and/or shall procure all resources, equipment, consumables and other items and facilities required to provide the Services;
- 3.1.7 receipt of the Services by or on behalf of HEE and use of the Provider Outputs or of any other item or information supplied or made available to HEE as part of the Services will not infringe any third party rights, to include without limitation any Intellectual Property Rights;
- 3.1.8 it has and shall maintain a properly documented system of quality controls and processes covering all aspects of its obligations under this contract and/or under Law and/or Guidance and shall at all times comply with such quality controls and processes;
- 3.1.9 it shall not make any significant changes to its system of quality controls and processes in relation to the Services without notifying HEE in writing at least twenty one (21) Business Days in advance of such change (such notice to include the details of the consequences which follow such change being implemented);
- 3.1.10 without prejudice to any specific notification requirements set out in this contract, it will promptly notify HEE of any health and safety hazard which has arisen, or the Provider is aware may arise, in connection with the performance of the Services and take such steps as are reasonably necessary to ensure the health and safety of persons likely to be affected by such hazards;
- 3.1.11 unless otherwise confirmed by HEE in writing (to include, without limitation, as part of the Service Specification), it will ensure that any products purchased by the Provider partially or wholly for the purposes of providing the Services will comply with requirements five (5) to eight (8), as set out in Annex 1 of the Cabinet Office Procurement Policy Note - Implementing Article 6 of the Energy Efficiency Directive (Action Note 07/14 3rd June 2014) (as supplemented by procurement policy note 01/15: implementing Energy Efficiency Directive article 6: further information), to the extent such requirements apply to the relevant products being purchased;
- 3.1.12 it shall at all times conduct its business in a manner that is consistent with any anti-slavery policy of HEE and shall provide to HEE any reports or other information that HEE may request as evidence of the Provider's compliance with this;
- 3.1.13 it will fully and promptly respond to all requests for information and/or requests for answers to questions regarding this contract, the provision of the Services, any complaints and any Disputes at the frequency, in the

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

timeframes and in the format as requested by HEE from time to time (acting reasonably);

- 3.1.14 all information included within the Provider's responses to any documents issued by HEE as part of the procurement relating to the award of this contract (to include, without limitation, as referred to in the Schedules) and all accompanying materials is accurate;
- 3.1.15 all necessary actions to authorise the execution of and performance of its obligations under this contract have been taken before such execution;
- 3.1.16 there are no pending or threatened actions or proceedings before any court or administrative agency which would materially adversely affect the financial condition, business or operations of the Provider;
- 3.1.17 there are no material agreements existing to which the Provider is a party which prevents the Provider from entering into or complying with this contract;
- 3.1.18 it has and will continue to have the capacity, funding and cash flow to meet all its obligations under this contract;
- 3.1.19 it has satisfied itself as to the nature and extent of the risks assumed by it under this contract and has gathered all information necessary to perform its obligations under this contract and all other obligations assumed by it;
- 3.1.20 all information, data and other records and documents required by HEE as set out in the Services shall be submitted to HEE in the format and in accordance with any timescales set out in the Schedules;
- 3.1.21 it shall comply with the eProcurement Guidance as it may apply to the Provider and shall carry out all reasonable acts required of the Provider to enable HEE to comply with such eProcurement Guidance, to the extent the same applies to HEE;
- 3.1.22 as at the Commencement Date, it has notified HEE in writing of any Occasions of Tax Non-Compliance or any litigation that it is involved in that is in connection with any Occasions of Tax Non-Compliance. If, at any point during the Term, an Occasion of Tax Non-Compliance occurs, the Provider shall:
 - (i) notify HEE in writing of such fact within five (5) Business Days of its occurrence; and promptly provide to HEE:
 - (A) details of the steps which the Provider is taking to address the Occasion of Tax Non-Compliance and to prevent the same from recurring, together with any mitigating factors that it considers relevant; and
 - (B) such other information in relation to the Occasion of Tax Non-Compliance as HEE may reasonably require;
- 3.1.23 it will inform HEE in writing immediately within one (1) Business Day upon becoming aware that any of the warranties set out have been breached or there is a risk that any warranties may be breached.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 3.2 Any warranties provided under this contract are both independent and cumulative and may be enforced independently or collectively at the sole discretion of the enforcing Party.

4 PROVIDER'S RESPONSIBILITIES

- 4.1 The Provider shall manage and supply the Services in accordance with this contract in all material respects.
- 4.2 The Provider shall meet the Milestones specified in Schedule 1.
- 4.3 The Provider shall appoint a manager for the Services, such person as identified in Schedule 1. That person shall have authority to contractually bind the Provider on all matters relating to the Services. The Provider shall use all reasonable endeavours to ensure that the same person acts as the Provider's manager throughout the term of this contract, but may replace that person from time to time where reasonably necessary in the interests of the Provider's business.
- 4.4 The Provider shall ensure they attend and prepare as necessary for any Review Meetings convened under clause 37 of this contract, and shall acknowledge a request from HEE to hold a Review Meeting or an Extra-ordinary Review Meeting within three (3) Business Days.
- 4.5 The Provider shall provide the Services:
- 4.5.1 in accordance with the terms of this contract;
 - 4.5.2 with all due skill care and diligence using appropriately experienced, qualified and trained personnel;
 - 4.5.3 in accordance with Good Industry Practice and more particularly the HEE Quality Framework;
 - 4.5.4 in accordance with regulatory requirements of any Regulator in respect of the Services;
 - 4.5.5 in compliance with applicable Laws and Guidance (including the holding and maintaining of all necessary licences, authorisations consents, accreditations, and permissions in order to ensure compliance in all respects with its obligations under this contract);
 - 4.5.6 using all reasonable endeavours to ensure that it does not do, and to procure that none of its employees, directors, officers or agents does, anything that may damage the name, reputation or goodwill of HEE or the NHS in any material respect; and
 - 4.5.7 in a manner which does not infringe the Intellectual Property Rights of any third party.
- 4.6 The Provider shall ensure invoices are sent to HEE in a timely fashion, in accordance with Schedule 2.
- 4.7 The Provider shall comply with the Implementation Requirements in accordance with any timescales as may be set out in Schedule 1.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 4.8 The Provider shall comply fully with its obligations set out in this contract, including without limitation any KPIs in Schedule 3 and all obligations contained in this contract in relation to the quality, performance, characteristics, supply and delivery of the Services.
- 4.9 If the Services, or any part of them, are regulated by any Regulator, the Provider shall ensure that at the Commencement Date in clause 2 it has in place all relevant registrations and shall maintain such registrations during the Term.
- 4.10 The Provider shall notify HEE in writing within two (2) Business Days of any changes to such registration or any other matter relating to its registration that would affect the delivery or the quality of Services.
- 4.11 The Provider shall notify HEE in writing within two (2) Business Days of the Provider becoming aware of any such failure:
- 4.11.1 of any pending inspection of the Services, or any part of them, by a Regulator immediately upon the Provider becoming aware of such inspection; and
 - 4.11.2 of the Services, or any part of them, to meet the quality standards required by a Regulator.
- This shall include without limitation any informal feedback received during or following an inspection raising concerns of any nature regarding the provision of the Services.
- 4.12 Following any inspection of the Services, or any part of them, by a Regulator, the Provider shall provide HEE with a copy of any report, or other communication published or provided by the relevant Regulator, within two (2) Business Days, in relation to the provision of the Services.
- 4.13 Upon receipt of notice, or any report or communication pursuant to this clause 4, HEE shall be entitled to request further information from the Provider and/or a meeting with the Provider, and the Provider shall cooperate fully with any such request.
- 4.14 The Provider shall ensure that its Provider Representative informs HEE Representative in writing within two (2) working days upon:
- 4.14.1 becoming aware that any serious incidents requiring investigation and/or notifiable accidents have occurred; or
 - 4.14.2 the Provider Representative having reasonable cause to believe any serious incidents and/or notifiable accidents requiring investigation have occurred.
- 4.15 The Provider shall ensure that the Provider *Representative* informs HEE Representative in writing within two (2) working days of all other incidents and/or accidents that have or may have an impact on the Services.
- 4.16 The Provider shall be relieved from its obligations under this contract to the extent that it is prevented from complying with any such obligations due to any acts, omissions or defaults of HEE. To qualify for such relief, the Provider must notify HEE promptly (and in any event within five (5) Business Days) in writing of the occurrence of such act, omission, or default of HEE together with the potential impact on the Provider's obligations.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 4.17 Subject to the requirements of this contract and any Law, the Provider shall be entirely responsible for the employment and conditions of service of Staff. The Provider shall ensure that such conditions of employment are consistent with its obligations under this contract.
- 4.18 The Provider will at all times during the contract employ a sufficient number of appropriately trained, qualified, experienced and skilled Staff to ensure that it complies with its obligations under this contract. This will include, but not be limited to, the Provider providing a sufficient reserve of trained and competent Staff to provide the Services during Staff holidays or absence.
- 4.19 The Provider shall use reasonable endeavours to ensure the continuity of all Staff in the provision of the Services and, where any member of Staff is designated as key to the provision of the Services as set out in the Schedule 1 or as otherwise agreed between the Parties in writing, any redeployment and/or replacement of such member of Staff by the Provider shall be subject to the prior written approval of HEE, such approval not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed.
- 4.20 The Provider shall ensure that all Staff are aware of, and at all times comply with, the contract.
- 4.21 The Provider shall:
- 4.21.1 employ only those Staff who are careful, skilled and experienced in the duties required of them;
 - 4.21.2 ensure that every member of Staff is properly and sufficiently trained and instructed;
 - 4.21.3 ensure all Staff have the qualifications to carry out their duties;
 - 4.21.4 maintain throughout the Term all appropriate licences and registrations with any relevant bodies (at the Provider's expense) in respect of the Staff; and
 - 4.21.5 ensure all Staff comply with such registration, continuing professional development and training requirements or recommendations appropriate to their role including those from time to time issued by the Department of Health and Social Care or any relevant Regulator or any industry body in relation to such Staff.
- 4.22 The Provider shall not deploy in the provision of the Services any person who has suffered from, has signs of, is under treatment for, or who is suffering from any medical condition which is known to, or does potentially, place the health and safety of HEE's staff, Learners, Service Users or visitors at risk unless otherwise agreed in writing with HEE.
- 4.23 The Provider shall ensure that all potential Staff or persons performing any of the Services during the Term who may reasonably be expected in the course of performing any of the Services under this contract to have access to or come into contact with children or other vulnerable persons and/or have access to or come into contact with persons receiving health care services:
- 4.23.1 are questioned concerning their Convictions; and

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 4.23.2 obtain appropriate disclosures from the Disclosure and Barring Service (or other appropriate body) as required by Law and/or the Policies before the Provider engages the potential staff or persons in the provision of the Services.
- 4.24 The Provider shall take all necessary steps to ensure that such potential staff or persons obtain standard and enhanced disclosures from the Disclosure and Barring Service (or other appropriate body) and shall ensure all such disclosures are kept up to date. The obtaining of such disclosures shall be at the Provider's cost and expense.
- 4.25 The Provider shall ensure that no person is employed or otherwise engaged in the provision of the Services without HEE's prior written consent if:
- 4.25.1 the person has disclosed any Convictions upon being questioned about their Convictions;
 - 4.25.2 the person is found to have any Convictions following receipt of standard and/or enhanced disclosures from the Disclosure and Barring Service (or other appropriate body); or
 - 4.25.3 the person fails to obtain standard and/or enhanced disclosures from the Disclosure and Barring Service (or other appropriate body) upon request by the Provider.
- 4.26 The Provider shall ensure where the Services are or include regulated activities as defined by the Safeguarding Vulnerable Groups Act 2006 the Provider:
- 4.26.1 warrants that it shall comply with all requirements placed on it by the Safeguarding Vulnerable Groups Act 2006;
 - 4.26.2 warrants that at all times it has and will have no reason to believe that any member of Staff is barred in accordance with the Safeguarding Vulnerable Groups Act 2006; and
 - 4.26.3 shall ensure that no person is employed or otherwise engaged in the provision of the Services if that person is barred from carrying out, or whose previous conduct or records indicate that they would not be suitable to carry out, any regulated activities as defined by the Safeguarding Vulnerable Groups Act 2006 or may present a risk to Learners or any other person.
- 4.27 The Provider shall ensure that HEE is kept advised at all times of any member of Staff who, subsequent to their commencement of employment as a member of Staff receives a Conviction or whose previous Convictions become known to the Provider or whose conduct or records indicate that they are not suitable to carry out any regulated activities as defined by the Safeguarding Vulnerable Groups Act 2006 or may present a risk to Learners, Service Users, or any other person. The Provider shall only be entitled to continue to engage or employ such member of Staff with HEE's written consent and with such safeguards being put in place as HEE may reasonably request. Should HEE withhold consent the Provider shall remove such member of Staff from the provision of the Services forthwith.
- 4.28 The Provider shall immediately provide to HEE any information that HEE reasonably requests to enable HEE to satisfy itself that the obligations set out in this clause 4 have been met.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 4.29 HEE may at any time request that the Provider remove and replace any member of Staff from the provision of the Services, provided always that HEE will act reasonably in making such a request. Prior to making any such request HEE shall raise with the Provider HEE's concerns regarding the member of Staff in question with the aim of seeking a mutually agreeable resolution. HEE shall be under no obligation to have such prior discussion should HEE have concerns regarding Learner or Service User safety.
- 4.30 The relationship of the Provider to HEE will be that of independent contractor and nothing in this contract shall render the Provider (or any of its Staff) an employee, worker, agent, partner or member of HEE and the Provider shall not hold itself out as such. This contract constitutes a contract for the provision of services and not a contract of employment and accordingly the Provider shall be fully responsible for and shall indemnify HEE for and in respect of:
- 4.30.1 any income tax, national insurance and social security contributions and any other liability, deduction, contribution, assessment or claim arising from or made in connection with the performance of the Services. The Provider shall further indemnify HEE against all reasonable costs, expenses and any penalty, fine or interest incurred or payable by HEE in connection with or in consequence of any such liability, deduction, contribution, assessment or claim; and
 - 4.30.2 any liability arising from any employment-related claim or any claim based on worker status (including reasonable costs and expenses) brought by the Provider (or a member of its Staff) against HEE arising out of or in connection with the provision of the Services.
- 4.31 Unless otherwise confirmed by HEE in writing, the Provider shall ensure full compliance (to include with any implementation timelines) with any Guidance issued by the Department of Health and Social Care and/or any requirements and/or Policies issued by HEE (to include as may be set out as part of any procurement documents leading to the award of this contract) in relation to the adoption of, and compliance with, any scheme or schemes to verify the credentials of Provider Representatives that visit NHS premises.
- 4.32 Once compliance with any notified implementation timelines has been achieved by the Provider, the Provider shall, during the Term, maintain the required level of compliance in accordance with any such Guidance, requirements and Policies.
- 4.33 The Provider shall use reasonable endeavours to ensure its Business Continuity Plan operates effectively alongside HEE's business continuity plan where relevant to the provision of the Services. The Provider shall also ensure that its Business Continuity Plan complies on an ongoing basis with any specific business continuity requirements as may be set out in the Service Specification.
- 4.34 Throughout the Term, the Provider will ensure its Business Continuity Plan provides for continuity during a Business Continuity Event. The Provider confirms and agrees such Business Continuity Plan details and will continue to detail robust arrangements that are reasonable and proportionate to:
- 4.34.1 the criticality of this contract to HEE; and
 - 4.34.2 the size and scope of the Provider's business operations,

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

regarding continuity of the provision of the Services during and following a Business Continuity Event.

- 4.35 The Provider shall test its Business Continuity Plan at reasonable intervals, and in any event no less than once every twelve (12) months or such other period as may be agreed between the Parties taking into account the criticality of this contract to HEE and the size and scope of the Provider's business operations. The Provider shall promptly provide to HEE, at HEE's written request and within ten (10) Business Days, copies of its Business Continuity Plan, reasonable and proportionate documentary evidence that the Provider tests its Business Continuity Plan in accordance with the requirements of this contract and reasonable and proportionate information regarding the outcome of such tests.
- 4.36 The Provider shall provide to HEE a copy of any updated or revised Business Continuity Plan within ten (10) Business Days of any material update or revision to the Business Continuity Plan.
- 4.37 HEE may suggest reasonable and proportionate amendments to the Provider regarding the Business Continuity Plan at any time. Where the Provider, acting reasonably, deems such suggestions made by HEE to be relevant and appropriate, the Provider will incorporate into the Business Continuity Plan all such suggestions made by HEE in respect of such Business Continuity Plan. Should the Provider not incorporate any suggestion made by HEE into such Business Continuity Plan it will explain the reasons for not doing so to HEE.
- 4.38 Should a Business Continuity Event occur at any time, the Provider shall implement and comply with its Business Continuity Plan and provide regular written reports to HEE on such implementation.
- 4.39 During and following a Business Continuity Event, the Provider shall use reasonable endeavours to continue to provide the Services in accordance with this contract.

5 HEE'S RESPONSIBILITIES

5.1 HEE shall:

- 5.1.1 co-operate and adopt a partnership approach with the Provider in all matters relating to the Services;
- 5.1.2 appoint a manager for the Services, to work with the HEE Representative. Only the HEE Representative shall have the authority to contractually bind HEE on matters relating to the Services;
- 5.1.3 arrange Contract Management Meetings in accordance with clause 28;
- 5.1.4 arrange Review Meetings in accordance with clause 37;
- 5.1.5 provide to the Provider in a timely manner all documents, information, items and materials in any form (whether owned by HEE or third party) required under Schedule 1 or otherwise reasonably required by the Provider in connection with the Services and ensure that they are accurate and complete in all material respects;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 5.1.6 ensure any formal communication under this contract is responded to within three (3) Business Days and which includes agreement for a detailed response within a reasonable timeframe;
 - 5.1.7 provide the Funding in accordance with Schedule 2 on receipt of a valid invoice;
 - 5.1.8 ensure that the Provider has access to the HEE Quality Framework;
 - 5.1.9 engage with other relevant national bodies, government, Regulators, and arm's length bodies to review the performance and suitability of the Provider to undertake education and training for HEE;
 - 5.1.10 support the Provider throughout their engagement of the Services, and ensure collaborative and partnership practice is enabled for the healthcare system, with the Provider; and
 - 5.1.11 enable, so far as reasonably possible, the sharing of best practice for all providers for the purpose of innovation and transformation of the NHS workforce, either current or future.
- 5.2 If the Provider's performance of its obligations under this contract is prevented or delayed by any act or omission of HEE, its agents, subcontractors, consultants or employees, then, without prejudice to any other right or remedy it may have, the Provider shall be allowed a proportionate extension of time to perform its obligations equal to the delay caused by HEE.
- 5.3 HEE shall provide the Provider with any reasonable and proportionate cooperation necessary to enable the Provider to comply with its obligations under this contract. The Provider shall at all times provide reasonable advance written notification to HEE of any such cooperation necessary in circumstances where such cooperation will require HEE to plan for and/or allocate specific resources in order to provide such cooperation.
- 6 PREMISES, LOCATIONS AND ACCESS**
- 6.1 The Services shall be provided at such premises and at such locations within those premises as agreed by the Parties in writing ("**Premises and Locations**").
- 6.2 Subject to the Provider and its Staff complying with all relevant policies applicable to such Premises and Locations, HEE shall (where the Premises and Locations are those of HEE) grant reasonable access to the Provider and its Staff to such Premises and Locations to enable the Provider to provide the Services.
- 6.3 Any access granted to the Provider and its Staff under this clause 6 shall be non-exclusive and revocable. Such access shall not be deemed to create any greater rights or interest than so granted (to include, without limitation, any relationship of landlord and tenant) in the Premises and Locations. The Provider warrants that it shall carry out all such reasonable further acts to give effect to this.
- 6.4 Where it is provided for by a specific mechanism set out in Schedule 1, HEE may increase, reduce or otherwise vary the Premises and Locations in accordance with such mechanism.
- 6.5 Any variations to the Premises and Locations where the Services are to be provided shall be agreed by the Parties in accordance with the Change Control Process. If

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

agreement cannot be reached the matter shall be referred to, and resolved in accordance with, the Dispute Resolution Procedure.

7 COOPERATION WITH THIRD PARTIES

- 7.1 The Provider shall, as reasonably required by HEE, cooperate with any other service providers to HEE and/or any other third parties as may be relevant in the provision of the Services.

8 USE OF HEE EQUIPMENT

- 8.1 Unless otherwise set out in Schedule 1 or otherwise agreed by the Parties in writing, any equipment or other items provided by HEE for use by the Provider:

- 8.1.1 shall be provided at HEE's sole discretion;
- 8.1.2 shall be inspected by the Provider in order that the Provider can confirm to its reasonable satisfaction that such equipment and/or item is fit for its intended use and shall not be used by the Provider until it has satisfied itself of this;
- 8.1.3 must be returned to HEE within any agreed timescales for such return or otherwise upon the request of HEE; and
- 8.1.4 shall be used by the Provider at the Provider's risk and the Provider shall upon written request by HEE reimburse HEE for any loss or damage relating to such equipment or other items caused by the Provider (fair wear and tear exempted).

9 CONTRACT MANAGEMENT

- 9.1 The Provider shall appoint and retain a Provider Representative and HEE shall appoint and retain a HEE Representative who shall be the primary point of contact for the other Party in relation to matters arising from this contract.
- 9.2 Should either the HEE Representative or the Provider Representative be replaced, the Party replacing the HEE Representative or the Provider Representative (as applicable) shall promptly inform the other Party in writing of the name and contact details for the new HEE Representative or Provider Representative. Any HEE Representative or the Provider Representative appointed shall be of sufficient seniority and experience to be able to make decisions on the day to day operation of the contract.
- 9.3 The Provider confirms and agrees that it will be expected to work closely and cooperate fully with the HEE Representative.
- 9.4 Each Party shall ensure that its representatives (to include, without limitation, the HEE Representative and the Provider Representative) shall, attend Review Meetings in accordance with clause 37.
- 9.5 Each Party shall ensure that those attending such meetings have authority to make decisions regarding the day to day operation of the contract.
- 9.6 Ten (10) Business Days prior to each Review Meeting the Provider shall provide a written contract management report to HEE regarding the provision of the Services

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

and the operation of this contract. Unless otherwise agreed by the Parties in writing, such contract management report shall contain:

- 9.6.1 details of the performance of the Provider when assessed in accordance with the KPIs in Schedule 3;
 - 9.6.2 details of any complaints, their nature and the way in which the Provider has responded to such complaints since the last review meeting written report;
 - 9.6.3 the information specified in the Services;
 - 9.6.4 a status report in relation to the implementation of any current Remedial Action Plan by either Party; and
 - 9.6.5 such other information as reasonably required by HEE.
- 9.7 Unless specified otherwise in the Services, HEE shall take minutes of each Review Meeting and shall circulate draft minutes to the Provider within five (5) Business Days following such Review Meeting.
- 9.8 The Provider shall inform HEE in writing of any suggested amendments to the minutes within five (5) Business Days of receipt of the draft minutes.
- 9.9 If the Provider does not respond to HEE within such five (5) Business Days the minutes will be deemed to be approved.
- 9.10 Where there are any differences in interpretation of the minutes, the Parties will use their reasonable endeavours to reach agreement. If agreement cannot be reached the matter shall be referred to, and resolved in accordance with, the Dispute Resolution Procedure.
- 9.11 The Provider shall provide such management information as HEE may request from time to time within five (5) Business Days of the date of the request. The Provider shall supply the management information to HEE in such form as may be specified by HEE and, where requested to do so, the Provider shall also provide such management information to another Contracting Authority, whose role it is to analyse such management information in accordance with UK government policy (to include, without limitation, for the purposes of analysing public sector expenditure and planning future procurement activities) ("**Third Party Body**").
- 9.12 The Provider confirms and agrees that HEE may itself provide the Third Party Body with management information relating to the Services purchased, any Funding provided under this contract, and any other information relevant to the operation of this contract.
- 9.13 Upon receipt of management information supplied by the Provider to HEE and/or the Third Party Body, or by HEE to the Third Party Body, the Parties hereby consent to the Third Party Body and HEE:
- 9.13.1 storing and analysing the management information and producing statistics; and
 - 9.13.2 sharing the management information or any statistics produced using the management information with any other Authority.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 9.14 If the Third Party Body and/or HEE shares the management information or any other information provided under clause 9.13, any Authority receiving the management information shall, where such management information is subject to obligations of confidence under this contract and such management information is provided direct by HEE to such Authority, be informed of the confidential nature of that information by HEE and shall be requested by HEE not to disclose it to anybody that is not an Authority (unless required to do so by Law).
- 9.15 HEE may make changes to the type of management information which the Provider is required to supply and shall give the Provider at least one (1) month's written notice of any changes.

10 FUNDING

- 10.1 The Funding shall be calculated as set out in Schedule 2.
- 10.2 Unless otherwise stated in Schedule 2 the Funding:
- 10.2.1 shall be payable from the Services Commencement Date;
 - 10.2.2 shall remain fixed during the Term; and
 - 10.2.3 is the entire Funding payable by HEE to the Provider in respect of the Services and includes, without limitation, any licence fees, supplies and all consumables used by the Provider, travel costs, accommodation expenses, the cost of Staff and all appropriate taxes (excluding VAT), duties and tariffs and any expenses arising from import and export administration.
- 10.3 Unless stated otherwise in Schedule 2:
- 10.3.1 the Funding profile for this contract is monthly in arrears, the Provider shall invoice HEE, within fourteen (14) Business Days of the end of each calendar month, the Funding in respect of the Services provided in compliance with this contract in the preceding calendar month; or
 - 10.3.2 where clause 10.3.1 does not apply, the Provider shall invoice HEE for Services at any time following completion of the provision of the Services in compliance with this contract.
- 10.4 Each invoice shall contain such information of the Services delivered, including the Purchase Order number and be addressed to such individual as HEE may inform the Provider from time to time.
- 10.5 The Funding is exempt and exclusive of VAT. Which under normal circumstances is not chargeable to HEE.
- 10.6 Where HEE agree in advance to pay VAT, HEE shall pay at the prevailing rate subject to receipt from the Provider of a valid and accurate VAT invoice. Such VAT invoices shall show the VAT calculations as a separate line item.
- 10.7 HEE shall verify and pay each valid and undisputed invoice received within thirty (30) Business Days of receipt of such invoice at the latest. However, HEE shall use its reasonable endeavours to pay such undisputed invoices sooner in accordance with any applicable government prompt payment targets.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 10.8 Where HEE raises a query with respect to an invoice the Parties shall liaise with each other and agree a resolution to such query within thirty (30) Business Days of the query being raised. No interest is permitted to be added to a future invoice.
- 10.9 If the Parties are unable to agree a resolution within thirty (30) Business Days the query shall be referred to dispute resolution in accordance with the Dispute Resolution Procedure. No interest is permitted to be added to a future invoice.
- 10.10 HEE shall not be in breach of any of any of its Funding obligations under this contract in relation to any queried or disputed invoice sums unless the process referred to in this clause 10 has been followed and it has been determined that the queried or disputed invoice amount is properly due to the Provider and HEE has then failed to pay such sum within a reasonable period following such determination.
- 10.11 The Provider shall pay to HEE any service credits and/or other sums and/or deductions (to include, without limitation, deductions relating to a reduction in the Funding) that may become due in accordance with the provisions of the Services. For the avoidance of doubt, HEE may invoice the Provider for such sums or deductions at any time in the event that they have not automatically been credited to HEE in accordance with the provisions of the Service Specification. Such invoices shall be paid by the Provider within thirty (30) Business Days of the date of such invoice.
- 10.12 HEE reserves the right to adjust:
- 10.12.1 any monies due to the Provider from HEE as against any monies due to HEE from the Provider under this contract; and
- 10.12.2 any monies due to HEE from the Provider as against any monies due to the Provider from HEE under this contract.
- 10.13 Where HEE is entitled to receive any sums (including, without limitation, any costs, charges or expenses) from the Provider under this contract, HEE may invoice the Provider for such sums. Such invoices shall be paid by the Provider within thirty (30) Business Days of the date of such invoice.

11 INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY

- 11.1 Except as set out expressly in this contract no Party shall acquire the Intellectual Property Rights of any other Party.
- 11.2 The Provider confirms and agrees that all Intellectual Property Rights in and to the Provider Outputs, Services, materials and any other output developed by the Provider as part of the Services shall be owned by HEE.
- 11.3 The Provider hereby assigns with full title guarantee by way of present and future assignment all Intellectual Property Rights in and to such Provider Outputs, Services, materials and other outputs to HEE.
- 11.4 The Provider shall ensure that all Staff assign any Intellectual Property Rights they may have in and to such Provider Outputs, Services, materials and other outputs to the Provider to give effect to clause 11.3 and that such Staff absolutely and irrevocably waive their moral rights in relation to such Provider Outputs, Services, materials and other outputs.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

11.5 This clause 11 shall continue notwithstanding the expiry or earlier termination of this contract.

11.6 The Provider is hereby granted a non-exclusive, non-transferable, royalty-free, non-sublicensable right and licence to use all Intellectual Property Rights assigned pursuant to clause 11.3 for academic and research purposes, including research involving projects funded by third parties provided that no third party shall gain any rights in or to such Intellectual Property Rights.

11.7 For the avoidance of doubt, the Provider is not granted any permission to use any Intellectual Property Rights licenced to it in accordance with clause 11.6 for commercial gain.

11.8 All Intellectual Property Rights used or owned by a Party prior to the Commencement Date ("**Background IP**") are and shall remain the exclusive property of the Party owning them (or, where applicable, the third party from whom its right to use the Background IP has derived).

11.9 Each Party grants to the other a, royalty-free, non-exclusive licence to use its Background IP for the sole purpose of developing and delivering the Services but for no other purpose. Neither Party shall be entitled to grant any sub-licence over or in respect of the other Party's Background IP.

11.10 The Provider:

11.10.1 shall indemnify HEE in full against all liabilities, costs, expenses, damages and losses (including any direct, indirect or consequential losses, loss of profit, loss of reputation and all interest, penalties and legal costs (calculated on a full indemnity basis) and all other reasonable professional costs and expenses) suffered or incurred by HEE arising out of or in connection with any claim brought against HEE for actual or alleged infringement of a third party's Intellectual Property Rights, to the extent that the infringement or alleged infringement results from copying, arising out of, or in connection with, the receipt, use or supply of the Services and the Provider Outputs; and

11.10.2 shall not be in breach of the warranty at clause 3.1.7, and HEE shall have no claim under the indemnity at clause 11.10.1, to the extent the infringement arises from:

- (i) the use of HEE Materials in the development of, or the inclusion of HEE Materials in any Provider Output;
- (ii) any modification of the Provider Outputs or Services, other than by or on behalf of the Provider; and
- (iii) compliance with HEE's specifications or instructions, where infringement could not have been avoided while complying with such specifications or instructions and provided that the Provider shall notify HEE if it knows or suspects that compliance with such specification or instruction may result in infringement.

11.11 HEE:

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 11.11.1 warrants that the receipt and use of HEE Materials in the performance of this contract by the Provider, its agents, subcontractors or consultants shall not infringe the rights, including any Intellectual Property Rights, of any third party; and
 - 11.11.2 shall indemnify the Provider in full against all liabilities, costs, expenses, damages and losses (including any direct, indirect or consequential losses, loss of profit, loss of reputation and all interest, penalties and legal costs (calculated on a full indemnity basis) and all other reasonable professional costs and expenses) suffered or incurred by the Provider arising out of or in connection with any claim brought against the Provider, its agents, subcontractors or consultants for actual or alleged infringement of a third party's Intellectual Property Rights to the extent that the infringement or alleged infringement results from copying, arising out of, or in connection with, the receipt or use in the performance of this contract of HEE Materials.
- 11.12 If either Party (the “**Indemnifying Party**”) is required to indemnify the other Party (the “**Indemnified Party**”) under this clause 11, the Indemnified Party shall:
- 11.12.1 notify the Indemnifying Party in writing of any claim against it in respect of which it wishes to rely on the indemnity at clause 11.10.1 or clause 11.11.2 (as applicable) (“**IPRs Claim**”);
 - 11.12.2 allow the Indemnifying Party, at its own cost, to conduct all negotiations and proceedings and to settle the IPRs Claim, always provided that the Indemnifying Party shall obtain the Indemnified Party's prior approval of any settlement terms, such approval not to be unreasonably withheld;
 - 11.12.3 provide the Indemnifying Party with such reasonable assistance regarding the IPRs Claim as is required by the Indemnifying Party, subject to reimbursement by the Provider of the Indemnified Party's costs so incurred; and
 - 11.12.4 not, without prior consultation with the Indemnifying Party, make any admission relating to the IPRs Claim or attempt to settle it, provided that the Indemnifying Party considers and defends any IPRs Claim diligently, using competent counsel and in such a way as not to bring the reputation of the Indemnified Party into disrepute.

12 **INSURANCE**

- 12.1 Without prejudice to its obligations to HEE under this contract, including its indemnity and liability obligations, the Provider shall for the Term at its own cost take out and maintain, or procure the taking out and maintenance of the insurances as set out in this clause and any other insurances as may be required by applicable Law and/or Guidance (together the “**Insurances**”).
- 12.2 During the Term and for a period of six (6) years after the Provider ceases to have any obligations under this contract, the Provider shall maintain in force the following insurance policies with reputable insurance companies:
 - 12.2.1 public liability insurance with a limit of at least £2,000,000 a claim;
 - 12.2.2 professional indemnity insurance (which, for the avoidance of doubt, shall include cover for any clinical malpractice) with a limit of at least £5,000,000

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

for claims arising from a single event or series of related events in a single calendar year;

12.2.3 employer's liability insurance with a limit of at least [£5,000,000] for claims arising from a single event or series of related events in a single calendar year; and

12.2.4 adequate insurance cover for any loss, injury and damage caused by or to any Learners (whilst on the Premises or not) in the course of providing the Services with a limit of at least [£10,000,000] for claims arising from a single event or series of related events in a single calendar year.

12.3 The Provider confirms that the insurance taken out in accordance with this clause 12 adequately covers any losses caused by injury or death to persons (including Learners) arising from the Services including as a result of any notifiable infectious diseases as listed under the Health Protection (Notification) Regulations 2010, including, but not limited to, COVID-19.

12.4 During the Term, the Provider shall fulfil all duties relating to the Learners' health, safety and welfare as if it was their employer and shall comply with HEE's reasonable requests in connection with the Provider's duties in relation to the Learners.

12.5 The Provider shall agree with HEE the specific duties and obligations of such persons as regards Learner supervision and patient care as appropriate. For the purposes of this clause 12 and in performing the Services, the Provider agrees to be deemed to be the employer of the Learner whilst undertaking a Programme(s) and not for the purposes of employment law, save where the Learner is an Employed Learner or a secondee employed via a secondment agreement with the Provider.

12.6 At the commencement of this contract and from time to time thereafter at the reasonable request of HEE or the HEE Representative, the Provider shall produce evidence of the insurances obtained and maintained in accordance with this clause 12 to HEE.

12.7 The amount of any indemnity cover and/or self insurance arrangements shall not relieve the Provider of any liabilities under this contract. It shall be the responsibility of the Provider to determine the amount of indemnity and/or self insurance cover that will be adequate to enable it to satisfy its potential liabilities under this contract. Accordingly, the Provider shall be liable to make good any deficiency if the proceeds of any indemnity cover and/or self insurance arrangement is insufficient to cover the settlement of any claim.

12.8 The Provider warrants that it shall not take any action or fail to take any reasonable action or (in so far as it is reasonable and within its power) permit or allow others to take or fail to take any action, as a result of which its insurance cover may be rendered void, voidable, unenforceable, or be suspended or impaired in whole or in part, or which may otherwise render any sum paid out under such insurances repayable in whole or in part.

13 LIABILITY

13.1 Without prejudice to its liability to HEE for breach of any of its obligations under this contract, the Provider shall be liable for and shall indemnify HEE against any direct liability, loss, damage, costs, expenses, claims or proceedings whatsoever ("**Losses**") (subject always to an obligation upon HEE to mitigate any Losses to every reasonably

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

practicable extent) incurred by HEE in respect of any claim against HEE, arising under any statute or otherwise in respect of:

- 13.1.1 any loss of or damage to property (whether real or personal);
 - 13.1.2 any injury to any person (including but not limited to Learners), including injury resulting in death; or
 - 13.1.3 any infectious disease present on the Premises (including but not limited to COVID-19); or
 - 13.1.4 any Losses of the Provider that result from or arise out of the Provider's negligence or breach of contract in connection with the performance of this contract except insofar as that loss, damage or injury has been caused by any act or omission by or on the part of, or in accordance with the instructions of, the Provider, their Staff or agents; or
 - 13.1.5 any material or non-material damage to any person as a result of infringement of the Data Protection Legislation, arising directly out of any act or omission or breach of this contract by the Provider (which expression shall in the remainder of this clause include its servants, agents, contractors or any other person who at the request of the Provider is or should be performing or discharging or purporting to perform or discharge one or more of the obligations of the Provider under this contract) save to the extent caused (or contributed to) by any act or omission or breach of contract by HEE.
- 13.2 Upon the expiry or earlier termination of this contract, the Provider shall ensure that any ongoing liability it has or may have arising out of this contract shall continue to be the subject of appropriate indemnity arrangements for the period of twenty one (21) years from termination or expiry of this contract or until such earlier date as that liability may reasonably be considered to have ceased to exist.
- 14 LIMITATION OF LIABILITY**
- 14.1 Subject to clause 13, the limit of the Provider's liability to HEE for any claim arising under this contract shall be limited to a maximum of 120% of the total Funding provided under this contract in pounds sterling in aggregate for all occurrences or series of occurrences in any year of the Term.
- 14.2 Subject to clause 13, HEE's total liability to the Provider for any and all claims arising under this contract shall be limited to the total Funding.
- 14.3 Nothing in this contract shall exclude or limit the liability of either Party for death or personal injury caused by negligence or for fraud or fraudulent misrepresentation or any other liability which cannot be excluded or limited by reason of law.
- 14.4 Neither Party may benefit from the limitations and exclusions set out in this clause in respect of any liability arising from its deliberate default.
- 14.5 HEE has no responsibility for any other costs incurred by the Provider in connection with the Services and/or the Programme(s) to which the Funding relates, and the Provider must indemnify and keep HEE indemnified against any losses, damages, costs, expenses, liabilities, claims, actions, proceedings or other liabilities that result

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

from or arise out of the Provider's acts or omissions in relation to the Services and/or the Programme(s) or its duties to third parties.

14.6 The Provider shall further indemnify HEE against any costs, claims or other liabilities:

14.6.1 which arise in relation to or in connection with any acts or omissions by any Learners during their attendance on an enrolled Programme of education pursuant to this contract; and

14.6.2 which HEE incurs as a direct result of the Provider's act or omission in assessing any Staff suitability to work alongside or to supervise Learners in the course of undertaking any Programme of education pursuant to this contract.

14.7 For the avoidance of doubt, without limitation, the Parties agree that for the purposes of this contract the following costs, expenses and/or loss of income shall be direct recoverable losses (to include under any relevant indemnity) provided such costs, expenses and/or loss of income are properly evidenced by the claiming Party:

14.7.1 extra costs incurred purchasing replacement or alternative services;

14.7.2 the costs of extra management time; and/or

14.7.3 costs incurred as a result of a Data Loss Event, including the costs of informing Data Subjects of the Data Loss Event

in each case to the extent to which such costs, expenses and/or loss of income arise or result from the other Party's breach of contract, negligent act or omission, breach of statutory duty, and/or other liability under or in connection with this contract.

14.8 Each Party shall at all times take all reasonable steps to minimise and mitigate any loss for which that Party is entitled to bring a claim against the other pursuant to this contract.

15 TERMINATION

15.1 Without affecting any other right or remedy available to it, HEE may terminate this contract or any part of the Services at any time on six (6) months' written notice, but may in its absolute discretion terminate on three (3) months' written notice. HEE will consider the impact on the Provider and the healthcare system in making the decision for termination on three (3) months, and share this decision publicly.

15.2 Without affecting any other right or remedy available to it, the Provider may terminate this contract or any part of the Services at any time with the written agreement of HEE and providing twelve (12) months' notice in writing. In partnership with the Provider and at the discretion of HEE this notice period may be reduced where it is reasonable to HEE to do so, provided that twelve (12) months' notice has been provided.

15.3 Without affecting any other right or remedy available to it, either Party may terminate this contract with immediate effect by giving written notice to the other Party if:

15.3.1 the other Party commits a material breach of any term of this contract and (if such breach is remediable) fails to remedy that breach within a period of twenty (20) Business Days after being notified in writing to do so;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 15.3.2 the other Party repeatedly breaches any of the terms of this contract in such a manner as to reasonably justify the opinion that its conduct is inconsistent with it having the intention or ability to give effect to the terms of this contract;
 - 15.3.3 where the Provider is an NHS Trust or NHS Foundation Trust, the Provider is or becomes subject to an order made under section 65B or 65D of the NHS Act 2006;
 - 15.3.4 the Provider is in receipt of a quality report from any Regulator which has material adverse implications for the provision of any of the Services, where a Remedial Action Plan has not been agreed and enforced;
 - 15.3.5 the Provider is subject to an Insolvency Event or otherwise its financial position deteriorates so far as to reasonably justify the opinion that its ability to give effect to the terms of this contract is in jeopardy; and/or
 - 15.3.6 the Secretary of State for Health and Social Care no longer authorises and/or funds HEE to commission, and manage the provision of Funding in a manner as envisaged by this contract.
- 15.4 For the purposes of clause 15.3.1 **material breach** means a breach (including an anticipatory breach) that is serious in the widest sense of having a serious effect on the benefit which the terminating Party would otherwise derive from:
- 15.4.1 a substantial portion of this contract; or
 - 15.4.2 any number of the obligations set out in the contract,
- over the term of this contract in deciding whether any breach is material no regard shall be had to whether it occurs by some accident, mishap, mistake or misunderstanding.
- 15.5 Without affecting any other right or remedy available to it, the Provider may terminate this contract with immediate effect by giving written notice to HEE if HEE fails to pay any amount due under this contract on the due date for payment and remains in default not less than forty (40) Business Days after being notified in writing to make such payment. No interest is payable on these amounts.
- 15.6 The termination of this contract for whatever reason shall be without prejudice to any rights or liabilities which have accrued prior to the date of termination.
- 15.7 HEE may terminate this contract forthwith by issuing a Termination Notice to the Provider if:
- 15.7.1 the Provider does not commence delivery of the Services by any Long Stop Date;
 - 15.7.2 the contract has been substantially amended to the extent that the Public Contracts Regulations 2015 require a new procurement procedure;
 - 15.7.3 HEE has become aware that the Provider should have been excluded under regulation 57(1) – (4) of the Public Contracts Regulations 2015 from the procurement procedure leading to the award of this contract;
 - 15.7.4 the contract should not have been awarded to the Provider in view of a serious infringement of obligations under European law declared by the

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

Court of Justice of the European Union under Article 258 of the Treaty on the Functioning of the EU; or

- 15.7.5 there has been a failure by the Provider and/or one its Sub-contractors to comply with legal obligations in the fields of environmental, social or labour Law. Where the failure to comply with legal obligations in the fields of environmental, social or labour Law is a failure by one of the Provider's Subcontractors, HEE may request the replacement of such Sub-contractor and the Provider shall comply with such request as an alternative to HEE terminating this contract under this clause 15.7.5;
 - 15.7.6 the Provider, or any third party guaranteeing the obligations of the Provider under this contract, ceases or threatens to cease carrying on its business; suspends making payments on any of its debts or announces an intention to do so; is, or is deemed for the purposes of any Law to be, unable to pay its debts as they fall due or insolvent; enters into or proposes any composition, assignment or arrangement with its creditors generally; takes any step or suffers any step to be taken in relation to its winding-up, dissolution, administration (whether out of court or otherwise) or reorganisation (by way of voluntary arrangement, scheme of arrangement or otherwise) otherwise than as part of, and exclusively for the purpose of, a bona fide reconstruction or amalgamation; has a liquidator, trustee in bankruptcy, judicial custodian, compulsory manager, receiver, administrative receiver, administrator or similar officer appointed (in each case, whether out of court or otherwise) in respect of it or any of its assets; has any security over any of its assets enforced; or any analogous procedure or step is taken in any jurisdiction;
 - 15.7.7 the Provider undergoes a change of control within the meaning of sections 450 and 451 of the Corporation Tax Act 2010 (other than for an intra-group change of control) without the prior written consent of HEE and HEE shall be entitled to withhold such consent if, in the reasonable opinion of HEE, the proposed change of control will have a material impact on the performance of this contract or the reputation of HEE;
 - 15.7.8 the Provider purports to assign, Sub-contract, novate, create a trust in or otherwise transfer or dispose of this contract;
 - 15.7.9 the warranty given by the Provider is materially untrue; or
 - 15.7.10 the Provider breaches its obligation to notify HEE of any Occasion of Tax Non-Compliance.
- 15.8 If HEE, acting reasonably, has good cause to believe that there has been a material deterioration in the financial circumstances of the Provider and/or any third party guaranteeing the obligations of the Provider under this contract and/or any material Sub-contractor of the Provider when compared to any information provided to and/or assessed by HEE as part of any procurement process or other due diligence leading to the award of this contract to the Provider or the entering into a Sub-contract by the Provider, the following process shall apply:
- 15.8.1 HEE may (but shall not be obliged to) give notice to the Provider requesting adequate financial or other security and/or assurances for due performance of its material obligations under this contract on such reasonable and proportionate terms as HEE may require within a reasonable time period as specified in such notice;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 15.8.2 a failure or refusal by the Provider to provide any financial or other security and/or assurances requested in accordance with clause 15.8.1 in accordance with any reasonable timescales specified in any such notice issued by HEE shall be deemed a breach of this contract by the Provider and shall be referred to and resolved in accordance with the Dispute Resolution Procedure; and
- 15.8.3 a failure to resolve such breach in accordance with such Dispute Resolution Procedure by the end of the escalation stage of such process shall entitle, but shall not compel, HEE to terminate this contract.
- 15.9 In order that HEE may act reasonably in exercising its discretion in accordance with clause 15.8.1, the Provider shall provide HEE with such reasonable and proportionate up-to-date financial or other information relating to the Provider or any relevant third party entity upon request.
- 15.10 Within six (6) months of the Commencement Date the Provider shall develop and agree an exit plan with HEE consistent with the Exit Requirements, which shall ensure continuity of the Services on expiry or earlier termination of this contract. The Provider shall provide HEE with the first draft of an exit plan within four (4) months of the Commencement Date. The Parties shall review and, as appropriate, update the exit plan on each anniversary of the Commencement Date of this contract.
- 15.11 If the Parties cannot agree an exit plan in accordance with the timescales set out in clause 15.10 (such agreement not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed), such failure to agree shall be deemed a Dispute, which shall be referred to and resolved in accordance with the Dispute Resolution Procedure.
- 16 OBLIGATIONS ON TERMINATION AND SURVIVAL**
- 16.1 Upon expiry or earlier termination of this contract, HEE agrees to pay the Provider for the Services which have been completed by the Provider in accordance with this contract prior to expiry or earlier termination of this contract.
- 16.2 Immediately following expiry or earlier termination of this contract and/or in accordance with any timescales as set out in the agreed exit plan:
- 16.2.1 the Provider shall comply with its obligations under any agreed exit plan;
- 16.2.2 all data, excluding Personal Data, documents and records (whether stored electronically or otherwise) relating in whole or in part to the Services and all other items provided on loan or otherwise to the Provider by HEE shall be delivered by the Provider to HEE provided that the Provider shall be entitled to keep copies to the extent that: (a) the content does not relate solely to the Services; (b) the Provider is required by Law and/or Guidance to keep copies; or (c) the Provider was in possession of such data, documents and records prior to the Commencement Date; and
- 16.2.3 any Personal Data Processed by the Provider on behalf of HEE shall be returned to HEE or destroyed in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Data Protection Protocol.
- 16.3 In the event that upon termination of this contract, there remain any Learners who are still on a Programme of education / training pursuant to this contract, subject to the provisions of clause 16.4, the terms of this contract shall remain in full force and effect

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

in relation to such Learners until their Programmes of education / training have completed, or, if this is not feasible, the Provider will, with the agreement of HEE in writing, organise alternative provision of a comparable standard and quality.

- 16.4 During the Residual Contract Period the Provider shall complete the delivery of all Programmes of education / training for Learners who have not, upon the expiry or termination of this contract, completed the same unless agreed to the contrary with HEE.
- 16.5 The Provider shall retain all data relating to the provision of the Services that are not transferred or destroyed pursuant to clause 16.2.3 for a maximum of 6 years from termination or expiry of this contract.
- 16.6 The Provider shall cooperate fully with HEE or, as the case may be, any replacement supplier during any re-procurement and handover period prior to and following the expiry or earlier termination of this contract. This cooperation shall extend to providing access to all information relevant to the operation of this contract, as reasonably required by HEE to achieve a fair and transparent re-procurement and/or an effective transition without disruption to routine operational requirements.
- 16.7 The expiry or earlier termination of this contract for whatever reason shall not affect any rights or obligations of either Party which accrued prior to such expiry or earlier termination.
- 16.8 The expiry or earlier termination of this contract shall not affect any obligations which expressly or by implication are intended to come into or continue in force on or after such expiry or earlier termination.

17 COMPLAINTS

- 17.1 To the extent relevant to the Services, the Provider shall have in place and operate a complaints procedure which complies with the requirements of the Local Authority Social Services and National Health Service Complaints (England) Regulations 2009.
- 17.2 Each Party shall inform the other of all complaints arising out of or in connection with the provision of the Services within twenty four (24) hours of receipt of each complaint and shall keep the other Party updated on the manner of resolution of any such complaints.

18 SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT

- 18.1 The Provider shall comply in all material respects with applicable environmental and social and labour Law requirements in force from time to time in relation to the Services. Where the provisions of any such Law are implemented by the use of voluntary agreements, the Provider shall comply with such agreements as if they were incorporated into English law subject to those voluntary agreements being cited in the Service Specification. Without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing, the Provider shall:
- 18.1.1 comply with all Policies and/or procedures and requirements set out in the Service Specification in relation to any stated environmental and social and labour requirements, characteristics and impacts of the Services and the Provider's supply chain;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

18.1.2 maintain relevant policy statements documenting the Provider's significant labour, social and environmental aspects as relevant to the Services being provided and as proportionate to the nature and scale of the Provider's business operations; and

18.1.3 maintain plans and procedures that support the commitments made as part of the Provider's significant labour, social and environmental policies, as referred to at clause 18.1.1.

18.2 The Provider shall meet reasonable requests by HEE for information evidencing the Provider's compliance with the provisions of this clause 18.

19 ELECTRONIC SERVICES INFORMATION

19.1 Where requested by HEE, the Provider shall provide HEE the Services Information in such manner and upon such media as agreed between the Provider and HEE from time to time for the sole use by HEE.

19.2 The Provider warrants that the Services Information is complete and accurate as at the date upon which it is delivered to HEE and that the Services Information shall not contain any data or statement which gives rise to any liability on the part of HEE following publication of the same.

19.3 If the Services Information ceases to be complete and accurate, the Provider shall promptly notify HEE in writing of any modification or addition to or any inaccuracy or omission in the Services Information.

19.4 The Provider grants HEE a perpetual, non-exclusive, royalty free licence to use and exploit the Services Information and any Intellectual Property Rights in the Services Information for the purpose of illustrating the range of goods and services (including, without limitation, the Services) available pursuant to HEE's contracts from time to time. Subject to clause 19.5, no obligation to illustrate or advertise the Services Information is imposed on HEE, as a consequence of the licence conferred by this clause 19.4.

19.5 HEE may reproduce for its sole use the Services Information provided by the Provider in HEE's services catalogue from time to time which may be made available on any NHS communications networks in electronic format and/or made available on HEE's external website and/or made available on other digital media from time to time.

19.6 Before any publication of the Services Information (electronic or otherwise) is made by HEE, HEE will submit a copy of the relevant sections of HEE's services catalogue to the Provider for approval, such approval not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed. For the avoidance of doubt the Provider shall have no right to compel HEE to exhibit the Services Information in any services catalogue as a result of the approval given by it pursuant to this clause 19.6 or otherwise under the terms of this contract.

19.7 If requested in writing by HEE, and to the extent not already agreed as part of the Service Specification, the Provider and HEE shall discuss and seek to agree in good faith arrangements to use any Electronic Trading System.

20 PUBLICITY AND NHS BRANDING

20.1 Subject to clause 20.2, the Provider must not, without the prior written consent of HEE, apply NHS branding or HEE's name or logo to the Services, and must obtain the HEE's

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

prior written approval (not to be unreasonably withheld) for any publicity in connection with the Provider's receipt of the Funding.

- 20.2 For all activity relating to the Services (including, but not limited to any activity in connection with the Provider's receipt of the Funding), the Provider shall make clear on all publications, notices, and communications, that the Services are HEE-funded Services. HEE permits the Provider's use of the HEE logo for the sole purpose of its compliance with this clause. Such use of the HEE logo must comply with the NHS Branding Guidelines and this clause 20.
- 20.3 If HEE does permit the Provider to use NHS branding, its name or logo in connection with the Services, that permission is limited to the purposes and duration communicated to the Provider by HEE and the Provider must comply with the NHS Branding Guidelines.
- 20.4 Goodwill in the Services, to the extent branded as NHS services, shall belong separately to both the Secretary of State and the Provider. The Provider may enforce its rights in its own branding even if it includes the NHS Brand. The Provider must provide whatever assistance the Secretary of State may reasonably require to allow the Secretary of State to maintain and enforce his rights in respect of the NHS Brand.
- 20.5 The Provider shall not request any endorsement in any form whatsoever from HEE staff (which includes any person employed or engaged by HEE) ("**HEE Staff**") in relation to the Provider's products and/or Services, or use any comments made by any member of HEE Staff in relation to the Provider's products and/or Services, in any publicity, marketing or on any website, including the Provider's website or social media, without the prior express written permission of HEE.

21 **ADVERTISEMENTS AND MARKETING**

- 21.1 Unless otherwise agreed by HEE, no disclosure, announcement, advertisement or publication or any form of marketing or public relations exercise in connection with this contract or the existence of this contract and the Parties to it or them shall be made by or on behalf of a Party to this contract without the approval of HEE in writing. For the avoidance of doubt, the provisions of this clause 21 shall in no way preclude the Provider from advertising, publishing or announcing in any way the details of the healthcare or education services it delivers.

22 **FORCE MAJEURE**

- 22.1 **Force Majeure Event** means any circumstance not within a Party's reasonable control including (having regard to Emergency Preparedness, Resilience and Response guidance) without limitation:
- 22.1.1 acts of God, flood, drought, earthquake or other natural disaster;
 - 22.1.2 terrorist attack, civil war, civil commotion or riots, war, threat of or preparation for war, armed conflict, imposition of sanctions, embargo, or breaking off of diplomatic relations;
 - 22.1.3 nuclear, chemical or biological contamination or sonic boom;
 - 22.1.4 any law or any action taken by a government or public authority, including imposing an export or import restriction, quota or prohibition, or failing to provide a necessary licence or consent;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 22.1.5 collapse of buildings, fire, explosion or accident;
 - 22.1.6 any labour or trade dispute, strikes, industrial action or lockouts; and/or
 - 22.1.7 non-performance by Providers and interruption or failure of utility service.
- 22.2 For the avoidance of doubt, a Force Majeure Event does not include an epidemic, pandemic, or other incidents which have been planned under NHS Emergency Preparedness, Resilience and Response requirements. Providers are required to work in partnership to identify these events and to collaborate with HEE to comply with any national guidance issued in these circumstances.
- 22.3 Provided it has complied with clause 22.5, if a Party is prevented, hindered or delayed in or from performing any of its obligations under this contract by a Force Majeure Event ("**Affected Party**"), the Affected Party shall not be in breach of this contract or otherwise liable for any such failure or delay in the performance of such obligations. The time for performance of such obligations shall be extended accordingly.
- 22.4 The corresponding obligations of the other Party shall be suspended, and its time for performance of such obligations extended, to the same extent as those of the Affected Party.
- 22.5 The Affected Party shall:
- 22.5.1 as soon as reasonably practicable after the start of the Force Majeure Event but no later than 5 Business Days from its start, notify HEE in writing of the Force Majeure Event, the date on which it started, its likely or potential duration, and the effect of the Force Majeure Event on its ability to perform any of its obligations under this contract; and
 - 22.5.2 use all reasonable endeavours to mitigate the effect of the Force Majeure Event on the performance of its obligations.
- 22.6 If the Force Majeure Event prevents, hinders or delays the Affected Party's performance of its obligations for a continuous period of more than 4 weeks, the Party not affected by the Force Majeure Event may terminate this contract by giving 4 weeks' written notice to the Affected Party.
- 22.7 All Regulator, NHS and HEE notices should be adhered to by the Provider in the event of a Force Majeure Event.

23 COSTS AND EXPENSES

- 23.1 Each Party is responsible for paying its own costs and expenses incurred in connection with the negotiation, preparation and execution of this contract.

24 DISPUTE RESOLUTION PROCEDURE

- 24.1 If a dispute arises out of or in connection with this contract or the performance, validity or enforceability of it ("**Dispute**") then except as expressly provided in this contract, the Parties shall follow the procedure set out in this clause:
- 24.1.1 either Party shall give to the other written notice of the Dispute, setting out its nature and full particulars ("**Dispute Notice**"), together with relevant supporting documents. On service of the Dispute Notice, the HEE

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

Representative and the Provider Representative shall attempt in good faith to resolve the Dispute;

- 24.1.2 if the HEE Representative and Provider Representative are for any reason unable to resolve the Dispute within thirty (30) days of service of the Dispute Notice, the Dispute shall be referred to a Director of HEE and a senior director of the Provider who shall attempt in good faith to resolve it;
- 24.1.3 if the Director of HEE and the senior director of the Provider are for any reason unable to resolve the Dispute within thirty (30) days of it being referred to them, the Dispute shall be referred to the CEO of HEE and the CEO of the Provider who shall attempt in good faith to resolve it; and
- 24.1.4 if the CEO of HEE and the CEO of the Provider are for any reason unable to resolve the Dispute within thirty (30) days of it being referred to them, the Parties shall attempt to settle it by mediation in accordance with the CEDR Model Mediation Procedure. Unless otherwise agreed between the Parties, the mediator shall be nominated by CEDR. To initiate the mediation, a Party must serve notice in writing (“**ADR notice**”) to the other Party to the Dispute, requesting a mediation. A copy of the ADR notice should be sent to CEDR. The mediation shall start not later than thirty (30) days after the date of the ADR notice.

24.2 No Party may commence any court proceedings under clause 46.11 (in relation to the whole or part of the Dispute until thirty (30) Business Days after service of the ADR notice, provided that the right to issue proceedings is not prejudiced by a delay.

24.3 If the Dispute is not resolved within thirty (30) Business Days after service of the ADR notice, or either Party fails to participate or to continue to participate in the mediation before the expiration of the said period of thirty (30) Business Days, or the mediation terminates before the expiration of the said period, the Dispute shall be finally resolved by the courts of England and Wales in accordance with clause 46.11.

25 **QUALITY AND PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

25.1 The Provider shall provide the Services, and meet the Quality and Performance Requirements in accordance with Schedule 3 and the HEE Quality Framework.

26 **CONTRACT MANAGEMENT**

26.1 If the Parties have agreed a consequence in relation to the Provider failing to meet a Quality and Performance Requirement and the Provider fails to meet the Quality and Performance Requirement, HEE shall be entitled to exercise the agreed consequence immediately and without issuing a Contract Performance Notice, irrespective of any other rights HEE may have under this clause 26.

26.2 The provisions of this clause 26 do not affect any other rights and obligations the Parties may have under this contract.

27 **CONTRACT PERFORMANCE NOTICE**

27.1 If HEE believes that the Provider has failed or is failing to comply with any obligation on its part under this contract it may issue a Contract Performance Notice to the Provider.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 27.2 If the Provider believes that HEE has failed or is failing to comply with any obligation on its part under this contract it may issue a Contract Performance Notice to HEE.

28 CONTRACT MANAGEMENT MEETING

- 28.1 Unless the Contract Performance Notice has been withdrawn, HEE and the Provider must meet to discuss the Contract Performance Notice and any related issues within ten (10) Business Days following the date of the Contract Performance Notice.

- 28.2 At the Contract Management Meeting HEE and the Provider must ensure that HEE Representative and the Provider Representative are in attendance (including representatives from the quality, finance, and performance and operations department of HEE) and agree either:

28.2.1 that the Contract Performance Notice is withdrawn; or

28.2.2 to implement an appropriate Immediate Action Plan and/or Remedial Action Plan.

- 28.3 If HEE and the Provider cannot agree on either course of action, they must undertake a Joint Investigation.

29 JOINT INVESTIGATION

- 29.1 If a Joint Investigation is to be undertaken:

29.1.1 HEE and the Provider must agree the terms of reference and timescale for the Joint Investigation (being no longer than two (2) months) and the appropriate representatives from each relevant Party to participate in the Joint Investigation as well as HEE Representative and the Provider Representative; and

29.1.2 HEE and the Provider may agree an Immediate Action Plan to be implemented concurrently with the Joint Investigation.

- 29.2 On completion of a Joint Investigation, HEE and the Provider must produce and agree a JI Report. The JI Report must include a recommendation to be considered at the next Review Meeting that either:

29.2.1 the Contract Performance Notice be withdrawn; or

29.2.2 a Remedial Action Plan be agreed and implemented.

- 29.3 Either HEE or the Provider may require a Review Meeting to be held at short notice within five (5) Business Days to consider a JI Report.

30 REMEDIAL ACTION PLAN

- 30.1 If a Remedial Action Plan is to be implemented, HEE and the Provider must agree the contents of the Remedial Action Plan within:

30.1.1 five (5) Business Days following the Contract Management Meeting; or

30.1.2 five (5) Business Days following the Review Meeting in the case of a Remedial Action Plan recommended under clause 29.2.2,

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

as appropriate.

30.2 The Remedial Action Plan must set out:

- 30.2.1 actions required and which Party is responsible for completion of each action to remedy the failure in question and the date by which each action must be completed;
- 30.2.2 the improvements in outcomes and/or other key indicators required, the date by which each improvement must be achieved and for how long it must be maintained; and
- 30.2.3 any agreed reasonable and proportionate financial sanctions or other consequences for any Party for failing to complete any agreed action and/or to achieve and maintain any agreed improvement (any financial sanctions applying to the Provider not to exceed in aggregate 20% of the Actual Monthly Value in any month in respect of any Remedial Action Plan).

30.3 If a Remedial Action Plan is agreed during the final year of the Term, that Remedial Action Plan may specify a date by which an action is to be completed or an improvement is to be achieved or a period for which an improvement is to be maintained falling or extending after the Expiry Date, with a view to that Remedial Action Plan being incorporated in an SDIP under a subsequent contract between HEE and the Provider for delivery of services the same or substantially the same as the Services.

30.4 The Provider and HEE must implement the actions and achieve and maintain the improvements applicable to it within the timescales set out in, and otherwise in accordance with, the Remedial Action Plan.

30.5 HEE and the Provider must record progress made or developments under the Remedial Action Plan in accordance with its terms. HEE and the Provider must review and consider that progress on an ongoing basis and in any event at the next Review Meeting.

30.6 Each Party shall bear its own costs in relation to any Joint Investigation.

31 IMPLEMENTATION AND BREACH OF REMEDIAL ACTION PLAN

31.1 If, following implementation of a Remedial Action Plan, the agreed actions have been completed and the agreed improvements achieved and maintained, it must be noted in the next Review Meeting that the Remedial Action Plan has been completed.

32 EXCEPTION REPORT

32.1 If a Party fails to complete an action required of it, or to deliver or maintain the improvement required, by a Remedial Action Plan in accordance with that Remedial Action Plan and does not remedy that failure within five (5) Business Days following receipt of notice requiring it to do so, the Provider or HEE (as the case may be) may issue an Exception Report:

- 32.1.1 to the relevant Party's chief executive and/or Governing Body; and/or
- 32.1.2 (if it reasonably believes it is appropriate to do so) to any appropriate Regulator,

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

in order that each of them may take whatever steps they think appropriate.

33 WITHHOLDING OF FUNDING AT EXCEPTION REPORT FOR BREACH OF REMEDIAL ACTION PLAN

33.1 If the Provider fails to complete an action required of it, or to deliver the improvement required, by a Remedial Action Plan in accordance with that Remedial Action Plan:

33.1.1 (if the Remedial Action Plan does not itself provide for a withholding or other financial sanction in relation to that failure) HEE may, when issuing an Exception Report, withhold in respect of each action not completed or improvement not met, a reasonable and proportionate sum of up to 5% of the Actual Monthly Value, from the date of issuing the Exception Report and for each month the Provider's breach continues and/or the required improvement has not been achieved and maintained, subject to a maximum monthly withholding in relation to each Remedial Action Plan of 50% of the Actual Monthly Value; and

33.1.2 HEE must pay the Provider any Funding withheld under clause 33.1.1 within ten (10) Business Days following HEE's confirmation that the breach of the Remedial Action Plan has been rectified and/or the required improvement has been achieved and maintained. No interest shall be payable on those sums.

34 RETENTION OF SUMS WITHHELD FOR BREACH OF REMEDIAL ACTION PLAN

34.1 If, twenty (20) Business Days after an Exception Report has been issued under clause 32.1, the Provider remains in breach of a Remedial Action Plan, HEE may notify the Provider that any Funding withheld under clause 33.1.1 is to be retained permanently by HEE.

35 UNJUSTIFIED WITHHOLDING OR RETENTION OF FUNDING

35.1 If HEE withholds sums under clause 33.1.1 or HEE retain sums under clause 34.1, and within twenty (20) Business Days of the date of that withholding or retention the Provider produces evidence satisfactory to HEE that the relevant sums were withheld or retained unjustifiably, HEE must pay those sums to the Provider within ten (10) Business Days following the date of HEE's acceptance of that evidence, no interest shall be payable on these sums. If HEE does not accept the Provider's evidence the Provider may refer the matter to the Dispute Resolution Procedure at clause 24.

36 RETENTION OF FUNDING WITHHELD ON EXPIRY OR TERMINATION OF THIS CONTRACT

36.1 If the Provider does not agree a Remedial Action Plan:

36.1.1 within six (6) months following the expiry of the relevant time period set out in clause 30.1; or

36.1.2 before the Expiry Date or earlier termination of this contract,

whichever is the earlier, HEE may notify the Provider that any Funding withheld under clause 33.1.1 is to be retained permanently by HEE.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 36.2 If the Provider does not rectify a breach of a Remedial Action Plan before the Expiry Date or earlier termination of this contract, HEE may notify the Provider that any Funding withheld under clause 33.1.1 is to be retained permanently by HEE.

37 REVIEW MEETINGS

- 37.1 Review Meetings are to take place as specified in Schedule 1 between HEE and the Provider, unless the following conditions are met:

37.1.1 HEE is assured of the delivery of Services, and that it meets the conditions of this contract, and all regulatory conditions, and that regular communication has taken place between Provider and HEE, in which case the Provider and HEE may agree to formally note that conditions are met and a formal Review Meeting shall not take place, in these circumstances a letter of confirmation shall be provided from HEE to the Provider; and

37.1.2 the Provider submits a bi-annual return on their progress with the conditions of this contract, the contents of which are satisfactory to HEE.

- 37.2 HEE may, in its absolute discretion, continue with a Review Meeting even when the conditions in clause 37.1 are considered to be met, as part of good governance and accountability practice.

- 37.3 Extra-ordinary Review Meetings may be called by HEE or the Provider, giving ten (10) Business Days' written notice. In these circumstances the calling Party shall issue an agenda to the other Party within five (5) Business Days of the meeting.

- 37.4 A Review Meeting shall be convened with representatives from the quality, finance, and performance and operations department of HEE.

- 37.5 HEE may determine at its absolute discretion to hold a Review Meeting via the submission of a paper review, rather than an in person formal attendance. The Provider may request that an in person formal attendance Review Meeting proceeds setting out its justification to HEE in writing.

38 RECORDS RETENTION AND RIGHT OF AUDIT

- 38.1 Subject to any statutory requirement, the Provider shall keep secure and maintain for the Term and six (6) years afterwards, or such longer period as may be agreed between the Parties, full and accurate records of all matters relating to this contract.

- 38.2 HEE shall have the right to audit the Provider's compliance with this contract. The Provider shall permit or procure permission for HEE or its authorised representative during normal business hours having given advance written notice of no less than five (5) Business Days, access to any premises and facilities, books and records reasonably required to audit the Provider's compliance with its obligations under this contract.

- 38.3 Should the Provider Sub-contract any of its obligations under this contract, HEE shall have the right to audit and inspect such third party. The Provider shall procure permission for HEE or its authorised representative during normal business hours no more than once in any twelve (12) months, having given advance written notice of no less than five (5) Business Days, access to any premises and facilities, books and records used in the performance of the Provider's obligations under this contract that

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

are Sub-contracted to such third party. The Provider shall cooperate with such audit and inspection and accompany HEE or its authorised representative if requested.

38.4 The Provider shall grant to HEE or its authorised representative, such access to those records as they may reasonably require in order to check the Provider's compliance with this contract for the purposes of:

38.4.1 the examination and certification of HEE's accounts; or

38.4.2 any examination pursuant to section 6(1) of the National Audit Act 1983 of the economic efficiency and effectiveness with which HEE has used its resources.

38.5 The Comptroller and Auditor General may examine such documents as they may reasonably require which are owned, held or otherwise within the control of the Provider and may require the Provider to provide such oral and/or written explanations as they consider necessary. This does not constitute a requirement or agreement for the examination, certification or inspection of the accounts of the Provider under sections 6(3)(d) and 6(5) of the National Audit Act 1983.

38.6 The Provider shall provide reasonable cooperation to HEE, its representatives and any regulatory body in relation to any audit, review, investigation or enquiry carried out in relation to the subject matter of this contract.

38.7 The Provider shall provide all reasonable information as may be reasonably requested by HEE to evidence the Provider's compliance with the requirements of this contract.

38.8 On the request of the Department of Health and Social Care, NHS England, NHS Improvement, NHSCFA, any regulatory body or HEE, the Provider must allow NHSCFA or any Local Counter Fraud Specialist, as soon as it is reasonably practicable and in any event not later than 5 Business Days following the date of the request, access to:

38.8.1 all property, premises, information (including records and data) owned or controlled by the Provider; and

38.8.2 all Staff who may have information,

38.9 which is relevant to the detection and investigation of cases of bribery, Fraud or corruption, directly or indirectly in connection with this contract.

39 CONFLICTS OF INTEREST AND THE PREVENTION OF FRAUD

39.1 The Provider shall take appropriate steps to ensure that neither the Provider nor any Staff are placed in a position where, in the reasonable opinion of HEE, there is or may be an actual conflict, or a potential conflict, between the pecuniary or personal interests of the Provider and the duties owed to HEE under the provisions of this contract. The Provider will disclose to HEE full particulars of any such conflict of interest which may arise.

39.2 HEE reserves the right to terminate this contract immediately by notice in writing and/or to take such other steps it deems necessary where, in the reasonable opinion of HEE, there is or may be an actual conflict, or a potential conflict, between the pecuniary or personal interests of the Provider and the duties owed to HEE under the provisions of this contract. The actions of HEE pursuant to this clause 39 shall not prejudice or

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

affect any right of action or remedy which shall have accrued or shall subsequently accrue to HEE.

39.3 The Provider shall take all reasonable steps to prevent Fraud by Staff and the Provider (including its owners, members and directors). The Provider shall notify HEE immediately if it has reason to suspect that any Fraud has occurred or is occurring or is likely to occur.

39.4 If the Provider or its Staff commits Fraud HEE may terminate this contract and recover from the Provider the amount of any direct loss suffered by HEE resulting from the termination.

40 **EQUALITY AND HUMAN RIGHTS**

40.1 The Provider shall:

40.1.1 ensure that (a) it does not, whether as employer or as provider of the Services, engage in any act or omission that would contravene the Equality Legislation, and (b) it complies with all its obligations as an employer or provider of the Services as set out in the Equality Legislation and take reasonable endeavours to ensure its Staff do not unlawfully discriminate within the meaning of the Equality Legislation;

40.1.2 in the management of its affairs and the development of its equality and diversity policies, cooperate with HEE in light of HEE's obligations to comply with its statutory equality duties whether under the Equality Act 2010 or otherwise. The Provider shall take such reasonable and proportionate steps as HEE considers appropriate to promote equality and diversity, including race equality, equality of opportunity for disabled people, gender equality, and equality relating to religion and belief, sexual orientation and age; and

40.1.3 the Provider shall impose on all its Sub-contractors and suppliers, obligations substantially similar to those imposed on the Provider by this clause 40.

40.2 The Provider shall meet reasonable requests by HEE for information evidencing the Provider's compliance with the provisions of this clause 40.

40.3 The Provider shall perform its obligations under this contract in accordance with:

40.3.1 the Equality Act 2010 and any other equality applicable Law and/or Guidance (whether in relation to age, disability, gender reassignment, marriage and civil partnership, pregnancy and maternity, race, religion and belief, sex, and sexual orientation);

40.3.2 the Provider's equality and diversity policy which must be consistent with HEE's equality and diversity policy available on the HEE website; and

40.3.3 any other requirements and instructions which HEE reasonably imposes in connection with any equality obligations imposed on HEE at any time under equality Law and/or Guidance; and

40.3.4 take all necessary steps, and inform HEE of the steps taken, to prevent unlawful discrimination designated as such by any court or tribunal, or the Equality and Human Rights Commission or (any successor organisation).

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

40.4 The Provider shall (and shall use its reasonable endeavours to procure that its Staff shall) at all times comply with the provisions of the HRA in the performance of the contract.

40.5 The Provider shall undertake, or refrain from undertaking, such acts as HEE requests so as to enable HEE to comply with its obligations under the HRA.

40.6 Where the Provider is an NHS Trust or an NHS Foundation Trust, the Provider shall implement EDS2 and WRES.

40.7 The Provider and HEE will work in partnership to address any equality, diversity and inclusivity matters relating to education and training.

41 NOTICES

41.1 Any notice or other communication given to a Party under or in connection with this contract shall be in writing and shall be:

41.1.1 delivered by hand or by pre-paid first-class post or other next Business Day delivery service at its registered office (if a company) or its principal place of business (in any other case); or

41.1.2 sent by email to the address specified at the beginning of this contract.

41.2 Any notice or communication shall be deemed to have been received:

41.2.1 if delivered by hand, at the time the notice is left at the proper address;

41.2.2 if sent by pre-paid first-class post or other next Business Day delivery service, at 9.00 am on the second Business Day after posting; or

41.2.3 if sent by email, at the time of transmission, or, if this time falls outside Business Hours in the place of receipt, when Business Hours resume.

41.3 This clause does not apply to the service of any proceedings or any documents in any legal action or, where applicable, any arbitration or other method of dispute resolution.

42 ASSIGNMENT, NOVATION AND SUB-CONTRACTING

42.1 The Provider shall not, except where clause 42.2 applies, assign, Sub-contract, novate, create a trust in, or in any other way dispose of the whole or any part of this contract without the prior consent in writing of HEE such consent not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed. If the Provider Sub-contracts any of its obligations under this contract, every act or omission of the Sub-contractor shall for the purposes of this contract be deemed to be the act or omission of the Provider and the Provider shall be liable to HEE as if such act or omission had been committed or omitted by the Provider itself.

42.2 Notwithstanding clause 42.1, the Provider may assign to a third party ("**Assignee**") the right to receive Funding due and owing to the Provider under this contract for which an invoice has been issued. Any assignment under this clause 42.2 shall be subject to:

42.2.1 all related rights of HEE in relation to the recovery of sums due but unpaid;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 42.2.2 HEE receiving notification of the assignment and the date upon which the assignment becomes effective together with the Assignee's contact information and bank account details to which HEE shall make payment;
 - 42.2.3 the provisions of clause 10 continuing to apply in all other respects after the assignment which shall not be amended without the prior written approval of HEE; and
 - 42.2.4 payment to the Assignee being full and complete satisfaction of HEE's obligation to pay the relevant sums in accordance with this contract.
- 42.3 Any authority given by HEE for the Provider to Sub-contract any of its obligations under this contract shall not impose any duty on HEE to enquire as to the competency of any authorised Sub-contractor. The Provider shall ensure that any authorised Sub-contractor has the appropriate capability and capacity to perform the relevant obligations and that the obligations carried out by such Sub-contractor are fully in accordance with this contract.
- 42.4 Where the Provider enters into a Sub-contract in respect of any of its obligations under this contract relating to the provision of the Services, the Provider shall include provisions in each such Sub-contract, unless otherwise agreed with HEE in writing, which:
- 42.4.1 contain at least equivalent obligations as set out in this contract in relation to the performance of the Services to the extent relevant to such Sub-contracting;
 - 42.4.2 contain at least equivalent obligations as set out in this contract in respect of confidentiality, information security, data protection, Intellectual Property Rights, compliance with Law and Guidance and record keeping;
 - 42.4.3 contain a prohibition on the Sub-contractor Sub-contracting, assigning or novating any of its rights or obligations under such Sub-contract without the prior written approval of HEE (such approval not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed);
 - 42.4.4 contain a right for HEE to take an assignment or novation of the Sub-contract (or part of it) upon expiry or earlier termination of this contract;
 - 42.4.5 requires the Provider or other party receiving services under the contract to consider and verify invoices under that contract in a timely fashion;
 - 42.4.6 provides that if the Provider or other party fails to consider and verify an invoice in accordance with clause 42.4.5 the invoice shall be regarded as valid and undisputed for the purpose of clause 42.4.5 after a reasonable time has passed;
 - 42.4.7 requires the Provider or other party to pay any undisputed sums which are due from it to the Sub-contractor within a specified period not exceeding thirty (30) days of verifying that the invoice is valid and undisputed;
 - 42.4.8 permitting the Provider to terminate, or to procure the termination of, the relevant Sub-contract where the Provider is required to replace such Sub-contractor in accordance with clause 42.5; and

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

42.4.9 requires the Sub-contractor to include a clause to the same effect as this clause 42.4 in any Sub-contract which it awards.

42.5 Where HEE considers that the grounds for exclusion under regulation 57 of the Public Contracts Regulations 2015 apply to any Sub-contractor, then:

42.5.1 if HEE finds there are compulsory grounds for exclusion, the Provider shall ensure, or shall procure, that such Sub-contractor is replaced or not appointed; or

42.5.2 if HEE finds there are non-compulsory grounds for exclusion, HEE may require the Provider to ensure, or to procure, that such Sub-contractor is replaced or not appointed and the Provider shall comply with such a requirement.

42.6 The Provider shall pay any undisputed sums which are due from it to a Sub-contractor within thirty (30) days of verifying that the invoice is valid and undisputed. Where HEE pays the Provider's valid and undisputed invoices earlier than thirty (30) days from verification in accordance with any applicable government prompt payment targets, the Provider shall use its reasonable endeavours to pay its relevant Sub-contractors within a comparable timeframe from verifying that an invoice is valid and undisputed.

42.7 HEE shall upon written request have the right to review any Sub-contract entered into by the Provider in respect of the provision of the Services and the Provider shall provide a certified copy of any Sub-contract within five (5) Business Days of the date of a written request from HEE. For the avoidance of doubt, the Provider shall have the right to redact any confidential pricing information in relation to such copies of Subcontracts.

42.8 HEE may at any time transfer, assign, novate, sub-contract or otherwise dispose of its rights and obligations under this contract or any part of this contract and the Provider warrants that it will carry out all such reasonable further acts required to effect such transfer, assignment, novation, sub-contracting or disposal. If HEE novates this contract to any body that is not a Contracting Authority, from the effective date of such novation, the party assuming the position of HEE shall not further transfer, assign, novate, sub-contract or otherwise dispose of its rights and obligations under this contract or any part of this contract without the prior written consent of the Provider, such consent not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed by the Provider.

43 PROHIBITED ACTS

43.1 The Provider warrants and represents that:

43.1.1 it has not committed any offence under the Bribery Act 2010 or done any of the following ("**Prohibited Acts**"):

- (i) offered, given or agreed to give any officer or employee of HEE any gift or consideration of any kind as an inducement or reward for doing or not doing or for having done or not having done any act in relation to the obtaining or performance of this or any other agreement with HEE or for showing or not showing favour or disfavour to any person in relation to this or any other agreement with HEE; or

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- (ii) in connection with this contract paid or agreed to pay any commission other than a payment, particulars of which (including the terms and conditions of the agreement for its payment) have been disclosed in writing to HEE; and

43.1.2 it has in place adequate procedures to prevent bribery and corruption, as contemplated by section 7 of the Bribery Act 2010.

43.2 If the Provider or its Staff (or anyone acting on its or their behalf) has done or does any of the Prohibited Acts or has committed or commits any offence under the Bribery Act 2010 with or without the knowledge of the Provider in relation to this or any other agreement with HEE:

43.3 HEE shall be entitled:

- (i) to terminate this contract and recover from the Provider the amount of any loss resulting from the termination;
- (ii) to recover from the Provider the amount or value of any gift, consideration or commission concerned; and
- (iii) to recover from the Provider any other loss or expense sustained in consequence of the carrying out of the Prohibited Act or the commission of the offence under the Bribery Act 2010;

43.4 any termination under clause 43.3 shall be without prejudice to any right or remedy that has already accrued, or subsequently accrues, to HEE; and

43.5 notwithstanding the Dispute Resolution Procedure, any Dispute relating to:

- (i) the interpretation of clause 43, or
- (ii) the amount or value of any gift, consideration or commission,

shall be determined by HEE, acting reasonably, and the decision shall be final and conclusive.

44 **CHANGE CONTROL**

44.1 Where HEE or the Provider sees a need to change this contract, HEE may at any time request, and the Provider may at any time recommend, such Change only in accordance with the Change Control Process set out in this clause 44 and clause 45.

44.2 Until such time as a Change is made in accordance with the Change Control Process, HEE and the Provider shall, unless otherwise agreed in writing, continue to perform this contract in compliance with its terms prior to such Change.

44.3 Any discussions which may take place between HEE and the Provider in connection with a request or recommendation before the authorisation of a resultant Change shall be without prejudice to the rights of either Party.

44.4 Any work undertaken by the Provider and the Provider's Staff which has not been authorised in advance by a Change, and which has not been otherwise agreed in accordance with the provisions of this clause 44 and clause 45 shall be undertaken entirely at the expense and liability of the Provider.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

4.5 PROCEDURE

45.1 Discussion between HEE and the Provider concerning a Change shall result in any one of the following:

- 45.1.1 no further action being taken; or
- 45.1.2 a request to change this contract by HEE; or
- 45.1.3 a recommendation to change this contract by the Provider.

45.2 Where a written request for an amendment is received from HEE, the Provider shall, unless otherwise agreed, submit two copies of a Change Control Note signed by the Provider to HEE within three (3) weeks of the date of the request.

45.3 A recommendation to amend this contract by the Provider shall be submitted directly to HEE in the form of two copies of a Change Control Note signed by the Provider at the time of such recommendation. HEE shall give its response to the Change Control Note within three (3) weeks.

45.4 Each Change Control Note shall contain:

- 45.4.1 the title of the Change;
- 45.4.2 the originator and date of the request or recommendation for the Change;
- 45.4.3 the reason for the Change;
- 45.4.4 full details of the Change, including any specifications;
- 45.4.5 the price, if any, of the Change;
- 45.4.6 a timetable for implementation, together with any proposals for acceptance of the Change;
- 45.4.7 a schedule of Funding if appropriate;
- 45.4.8 details of the likely impact, if any, of the Change on other aspects of this contract including:
 - (iii) the timetable for the provision of the Change;
 - (iv) the personnel to be provided;
 - (v) the Funding;
 - (vi) the training to be provided;
 - (vii) working arrangements; and
 - (viii) other contractual issues;
 - (ix) the date of expiry of validity of the Change Control Note; and
 - (x) provision for signature by HEE and the Provider.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

45.5 For each Change Control Note submitted by the Provider HEE shall, within the period of the validity of the Change Control Note:

45.5.1 allocate a sequential number to the Change Control Note; and

45.5.2 evaluate the Change Control Note and, as appropriate:

(xi) request further information; or

(xii) arrange for two copies of the Change Control Note to be signed by or on behalf of HEE and return one of the copies to the Provider; or

(xiii) notify the Provider of the rejection of the Change Control Note.

45.6 A Change Control Note signed by HEE and by the Provider shall constitute an amendment to the contract.

45.7 Any Changes to this contract, including to the Services, shall be recorded and agreed in writing in the Change Control Notification form detailed in Schedule 6.

46 GENERAL

46.1 A reference to a statute or statutory provision is a reference to it as amended, extended or re-enacted from time to time.

46.2 A reference to a statute or statutory provision shall include all subordinate legislation made from time to time under that statute or statutory provision.

46.3 Each of the Parties is independent of the other and nothing contained in this contract shall be construed to imply that there is any relationship between the Parties of partnership or of principal/agent or of employer/employee nor are the Parties hereby engaging in a joint venture and accordingly neither of the Parties shall have any right or authority to act on behalf of the other nor to bind the other by agreement or otherwise, unless expressly permitted by the terms of this contract.

46.4 Failure or delay by either Party to exercise an option or right conferred by this contract shall not of itself constitute a waiver of such option or right.

46.5 The delay or failure by either Party to insist upon the strict performance of any provision, term or condition of this contract or to exercise any right or remedy consequent upon such breach shall not constitute a waiver of any such breach or any subsequent breach of such provision, term or condition.

46.6 Any provision of this contract which is held to be invalid or unenforceable in any jurisdiction shall be ineffective to the extent of such invalidity or unenforceability without invalidating or rendering unenforceable the remaining provisions of this contract and any such invalidity or unenforceability in any jurisdiction shall not invalidate or render unenforceable such provisions in any other jurisdiction.

46.7 Each Party acknowledges and agrees that it has not relied on any representation, warranty or undertaking (whether written or oral) in relation to the subject matter of this contract and therefore irrevocably and unconditionally waives any rights it may have to claim damages against the other Party for any misrepresentation or undertaking (whether made carelessly or not) or for breach of any warranty unless the

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

representation, undertaking or warranty relied upon is set out in this contract or unless such representation, undertaking or warranty was made fraudulently.

- 46.8 The rights and remedies provided in this contract are independent, cumulative and not exclusive of any rights or remedies provided by general law, any rights or remedies provided elsewhere under this contract or by any other contract or document. In this clause 46.8 right includes any power, privilege, remedy, or proprietary or security interest.
- 46.9 Unless otherwise expressly stated in this contract, a person who is not a party to this contract shall have no right to enforce any terms of it which confer a benefit on such person except that a third party may directly enforce any indemnities or other rights provided to it under this contract. No such person shall be entitled to object to or be required to consent to any amendment to the provisions of this contract.
- 46.10 This contract, any variation in writing signed by an authorised representative of each Party and any document referred to (explicitly or by implication) in this contract or any variation to this contract, contain the entire understanding between the Provider and HEE relating to the Services to the exclusion of all previous agreements, confirmations and understandings and there are no promises, terms, conditions or obligations whether oral or written, express or implied other than those contained or referred to in this contract. Nothing in this contract seeks to exclude either Party's liability for Fraud. Any tender conditions and/or disclaimers set out in HEE's procurement documentation leading to the award of this contract shall form part of this contract.
- 46.11 This contract, and any Dispute or claim arising out of or in connection with it or its subject matter (including any non-contractual claims), shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the laws of England and Wales.
- 46.12 Subject to clause 24, the Parties irrevocably agree that the courts of England and Wales shall have the exclusive jurisdiction to settle any Dispute or claim that arises out of or in connection with this contract or its subject matter.
- 46.13 All written and oral communications and all written material referred to under this contract shall be in English.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

SCHEDULE 1 - SERVICES SPECIFICATION AND TENDER SUBMISSIONS

PROVIDER CONTRACT MANAGER:

██████████, Business Manager - ██████████ / ██████████

HEE CONTRACT MANAGER:

Pharmacy Integration Programme: ██████████, Senior Project Manager, Pharmacy

Primary Care Pharmacy Education Programme: ██████████, Project Manager, Primary and Integrated Care

Northeast, Yorkshire and Humber – ██████████ Associate Dean, Wider Workforce Medicines Optimisation, HEE North

PROVIDER NOTICES: ██████████, Business Manager - ██████████ / ██████████

HEE NOTICES: ██████████, Programme Lead, Education Reform

ESCALATION LEVEL – SENIOR MANAGER (PROVIDER): Head of Business Services

ESCALATION LEVEL – SENIOR MANAGER (HEE): ██████████ Programme Lead, Education Reform

ESCALATION LEVEL - DIRECTOR (PROVIDER): Head of School/ Operations Director, Faculty of Medicine and Health

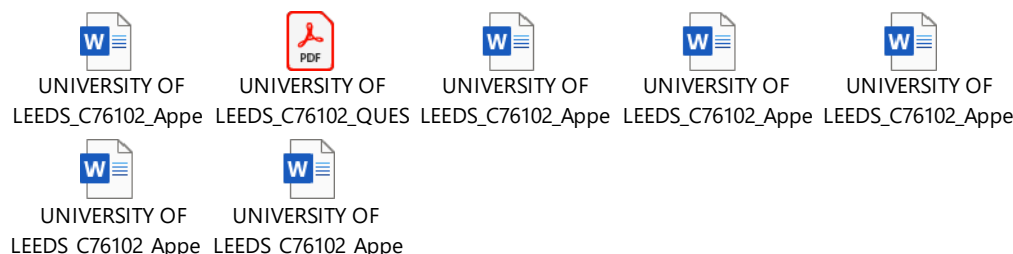
ESCALATION LEVEL - DIRECTOR (HEE): ██████████ Director of National Programmes

SERVICES COMMENCEMENT DATE: 1st September 2022

EXTENSION: This contract shall commence on the Commencement Date and shall continue, unless terminated earlier in accordance with clause 15 (Termination), until 31st March 2023 (“Initial Term”), when it shall terminate automatically without notice unless, no later than 3 months before the end of the Initial Term (or any Extended Term agreed under this paragraph),

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

the parties agree in writing that the term of this contract shall be extended for One Year (“**Extended Term**”). Unless it is further extended under this paragraph or terminated earlier in accordance with clause 15 (Termination), this contract shall terminate automatically without notice at the end of an Extended Term.

Part 1: Tender Submissions:**Part 2: Service Specification:****1 Awarded Numbers****1.1 Lot 2 – North East & Yorkshire**

1.1.1 Category 1 – 20 places

1.1.2 Category 2 – 25 places

1.2 The awarded numbers are for the Initial Term of the Contract and are subject to review.

1.3 Payment shall only be made for those courses delivered, and as per the Specification below no minimum delivery numbers can be guaranteed.

2 Scope of the Contract**2.1 Provision of Independent Prescribing courses**

2.1.1 The scope of this contract will provide funded courses for pharmacists who fall within the following three categories of learner:

2.1.2 Category One - ARRS/PCPEP: Pharmacists deployed as part of the Additional Roles Reimbursement Scheme, are enrolled on the Primary Care Pharmacy Education Pathway (PCPEP) and meet the PCPEP criteria to enrol onto an Independent Prescribing Course

2.1.3 Category Two - Pharmacy Integration Programme (PhIP): Pharmacists working to support the delivery of primary care services, working as:

(i) Community pharmacists

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- (ii) Pharmacists employed in GP who are not eligible for, or enrolled on the Primary Care Pharmacy Education Programme (PCPEP)
 - (iii) Pharmacists working to provide primary care services (e.g working in primary care/CCG) who are not employed in ARRS roles
 - (iv) Health and Justice pharmacists
- 2.1.4 Category Three - Regional NHS Managed sector Pharmacist IP provision: Pharmacists working in the NHS managed sector, covering activity usually delivered through HEE regional commissioning models.
- 2.1.5 There is an expectation that enrolment should be available for courses starting in September 2022. Multiple intake points for courses are desirable, and students may be enrolled into new courses up to the end date of the contract, with 'teaching out' permitted after this according to usual university timescales for courses.

3 Detailed Requirements

3.1 Course Delivery Requirements

- 3.1.1 Courses commissioned through this Contract must be accredited by the General Pharmaceutical Council (GPhC) prior to delivery. The course will be required to meet the GPhC learning outcomes and indicative content.
- 3.1.2 Successful completion of the course provided will lead to an award of "Practice Certificate in Independent Prescribing" or equivalent that meets the GPhC standards for accredited independent prescribing courses.

3.2 Eligibility for pharmacists enrolling on courses

- 3.2.1 In addition to regulatory requirements outlined by the General Pharmaceutical Council (GPhC), HEE have established minimum eligibility criteria for pharmacists to apply for independent prescribing courses. These are:
- 3.2.2 Eligible Pharmacists must be working in England.
- 3.2.3 Confirmation of working in/contribution to NHS services
- 3.2.4 Identification of an appropriate Designated Medical Practitioner or Designated Prescribing Practitioner
- 3.2.5 Identification of an appropriate placement for practice-based learning
- 3.2.6 Eligible Pharmacists can apply to courses that fall outside of the geography where they work/live. As this is a national commission, HEIs must not

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

prevent Pharmacists who work/live outside of their local geography accessing courses (as long as they are working in England).

- 3.2.7 Eligible Community Pharmacists must identify an area of clinical practice as part of their application (according to HEI entry requirements), but pharmacists will not be required to have a defined prescribing role/identified prescribing budget upon annotation.
- 3.2.8 Ensuring learners' commitment to contribute to service evaluation where appropriate and in line with statutory and organisational data protection rules
- 3.2.9 Pharmacists enrolling onto the courses will be subject to the consistent national eligibility criteria described above. Table 1 below described the additional specific eligibility criteria for the three categories of learners.

3.2.10 Table 1: Categories of learner and associated eligibility criteria

Category	Eligible pharmacists
Category 1: Pharmacists enrolled on the Primary Care Pharmacy Education Pathway (PCPEP) and meeting the course provider and regulator criteria to enrol onto Independent Prescriber training	
	- Pharmacists in PCN ARRS role, enrolled on PCPEP - Sign off from CPPE educational supervisor that the pharmacist is 'approved' to enrol onto IP course
Category 2: Pharmacists working to support the delivery of primary care services and meeting the course provider and regulator criteria to enrol onto Independent Prescriber training	
- Community pharmacists	- Locum pharmacists working in community pharmacy to support delivery of NHS clinical services will be eligible - Eligible Pharmacists may be working part time solely in community pharmacy or across other sectors in a portfolio career. - Pharmacists working in community pharmacy will not require a defined prescribing role/access to a prescribing budget to be eligible. This is to support workforce

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

	transformation, and capability to support potential future NHS clinical services in the community pharmacy sector.
- Pharmacists working to provide primary care services (e.g working in primary care/CCG/general practice) who are not employed in ARRS role	- Pharmacists working to provide primary care NHS services e.g. working in primary care / CCG/ /general practice), who are not employed in an Additional Roles Reimbursement Scheme (ARRS) role
- Pharmacists working in the Health and Justice system	- With written support from employer
Category 3: Pharmacists working in the NHS Managed sector covering activity usually delivered through HEE regional commissioning models	
	- Written support from employer

3.3 Contract Delivery

- 3.3.1 The Provider will need to ensure that their offer ensures good coverage across the region awarded and enables pharmacists from both urban and rural localities to access the courses.
- 3.3.2 Delivery Numbers outlined as part of this award are anticipated. Delivery in each region will be monitored over the lifetime of the contract. HEE reserve the right to amend the delivery numbers required by the Provider based on regional demand and provider delivery.
- 3.3.3 HEE cannot guarantee minimum learner numbers and HEE will reserve the right to allocate zero commissions to a provider during any of the contract call-off periods.

3.4 Recruitment to the Course

- 3.4.1 The Provider will be expected to recruit to cohorts and will be responsible for the clear advertisement of cohorts that are funded through this contract.
- 3.4.2 The Provider is expected to screen applicants to ensure that they:
- 3.4.3 Have pre-requisite academic ability
- 3.4.4 Have DBS clearance, or clearance according to university procedures
- 3.4.5 Can demonstrate NHS values commensurate with being a prescriber
- 3.4.6 Have suitable supervision (Designated Medical Practitioner, or Designated Prescribing Practitioner) arrangements in place

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 3.4.7 Have a suitable placement in which to complete their prescribing training (including where learners have a placement in an organisation in which they are not employed).
- 3.4.8 The Provider is expected to provide clear information to employers and prospective DMP/DPPs on how to identify whether a prospective learner is able and capable to proceed with the independent prescribing course.
- 3.4.9 The Provider will be required to share information in relation to learners accessing funding and tracking learner progress (e.g. to avoid duplicate applications and to monitor recruitment and retention).
- 3.4.10 Learners need to be aware that information may be shared with third parties, and each learner will have signed an appropriate information agreement as part of course enrolment.

3.5 Supervision

- 3.5.1 The Provider will be required to support supervisors as part of effective delivery of the independent prescribing courses.
- 3.5.2 The Provider must ensure to support and empower educators, including the support for and educational capability of designated medical practitioners or designated prescribing practitioners, as required to meet the GPhC accreditation criteria.
- 3.5.3 The Provider should enable multi-professional DPPs to act as supervisors for learners.
- 3.5.4 The Provider must all ensure pastoral care is available to support the learner through the process, this may be short term or part of a long term plan according to the individual's needs.

3.6 Course delivery format

- 3.6.1 The delivery format must be responsive to the demands on the pharmacists' time as many will be balancing this with continued service delivery. The aim is to achieve a high quality experience in a format that is achievable when aligned with participation in wider education and development training pathways and ongoing delivery of services.

4 Research, evaluation and reporting requirements

- 4.1.1 The Provider is expected to provide reasonable support to any service evaluation commissioned by HEE during the course of this programme contract period.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 4.1.2 In addition, the Provider will be expected to collaborate with any agency that HEE appoints to support the marketing of the Pharmacy Integration Programme education and training offers. This may be the development of case studies, or identification of ambassadors for the training programmes.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

SCHEDULE 2 - FUNDING**1 Funding**

- 1.1 The amount payable shall be on a cost per learner basis of [REDACTED] the amount shall only be payable for those delivered and the Contract Authority gives no guarantee of minimum learner numbers.
- 1.2 It is anticipated that the Contract Value shall be [REDACTED] per annum for delivery of 45 learners (the total Contract Value shall be subject to actual numbers delivered and any extension granted over the term)
- 1.3 Delivery in each region will be monitored over the lifetime of the contract. The Contracting Authority reserve the right to amend the delivery numbers required in the region/category based on regional demand and provider delivery.

2 Invoicing

- 2.1 All invoices must be sent, quoting a valid purchase order number (PO Number), to:

- 2.1.1 Email with a PDF copy attached to: sbs.invoicing@hee.nhs.uk

- 2.1.2 Or post to:

Health Education England

T73 Payables F485

Phoenix House

Topcliffe Lane

Tingley

Wakefield

WF3 1WE

- 2.2 You must be in receipt of a valid PO Number before submitting an invoice.
- 2.3 To avoid delay in payment it is important that the invoice is compliant and that it includes a valid PO Number, PO Number item number (if applicable) and the details (name and telephone number) of your Buyer contact (i.e. Contract Manager). Non-compliant invoices will be sent back to you, which may lead to a delay in payment.
- 2.4 If you have a query regarding an outstanding payment please contact our Accounts Payable section either by email to
 - 2.4.1 financialsystems@hee.nhs.uk
 - 2.4.2 or by telephone 0161 268 9989
 - 2.4.3 between 09:00-17:00 Monday to Friday.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

SCHEDULE 3 - QUALITY AND PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**1 Quality**

- 1.1 HEE monitor all procured activity against the HEE national quality. HEIs should demonstrate how this course aligns to the framework. A link to the HEE Quality Strategy is here.
- 1.2 All courses procured through this Contract will be required to have transparent and robust processes to address, assure and enhance quality, through formal reporting and review, as well as ensuring the curriculum remains evidence based and contemporary. Reporting requirements will include (but not necessarily be limited to):
 - 1.2.1 Regular progress reporting using HEE-approved proforma
 - 1.2.2 Progress reports will be provided by the supplier on a (calendar) monthly basis from the end of the first month following contract commencement, until the contract close date (inclusive).
 - 1.2.3 A mid-term (interim) report, summarising progress, outputs-to-date, recommendations for future activity, risk analysis and next steps – to be provided at the mid-point between contract commencement and contract close dates.
 - 1.2.4 From time to time, a face-to-face (virtually or in person as circumstances permit) progress review with HEE representatives as part of a 'steering group' of all course providers involved in the programme - to include escalation of any risk or governance issues, a project performance update, sharing any good practice examples, case studies or points-to-note.
 - 1.2.5 An end-project report on or around 30 working prior to contract close, describing how the project has performed, final outcomes, conclusions and recommendations for any future activity, and any lessons learned.
 - 1.2.6 Contributions where appropriate to any evaluation or research procured by HEE in relation to this contract and in line with the course providers' and UK government information governance and data protection rules.
- 1.3 The Provider is expected to maintain strong educational governance and leadership through accountability for the continuous improvement of the quality outcomes throughout the duration of this Contract.
- 1.4 The Provider must ensure curriculum and assessments are developed and implemented, for example through the teaching and learning strategy, and should ensure the curriculum:
 - 1.4.1 Includes human factors training as a mechanism of enhancing patient safety
 - 1.4.2 appropriate clinical assessment skills
 - 1.4.3 Includes managing consent, and principles of clinical governance through increasingly digital processes

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 1.4.4 Includes recognition of the importance of holistic, culturally competent, patient-centred consultation, providing patients with the ability to make informed choices through the use of shared decision making
- 1.4.5 Enables access to multi professional learning, making efficient use of technology, aligned to prescribing systems
- 1.4.6 Delivers innovative and efficient model of teaching via blended learning, online tutorials and e-learning platforms
- 1.4.7 Ensures that the assessments for the course demonstrate the value to the individual in their new role, and provide the healthcare system with confidence that the individual can practice safely.
- 1.4.8 Recognises the role of the Designated Prescriber Practitioner - ensuring that all multi-professional, suitably experienced / qualified DPPs are able to provide that support to pharmacist IP learners

2 Contract Management

- 2.1 The Provider will be expected to fulfil regular contract monitoring requirements with HEE.
- 2.2 The Provider will also be expected to respond in a timely fashion to ad hoc information returns for HEE.

SCHEDULE 4 - DATA PROTECTION PROTOCOL

The definitions and interpretative provisions at clause 1 of this contract shall also apply to this Protocol. Additionally, in this Protocol the following words shall have the following meanings unless the context requires otherwise:

“Data Protection Impact Assessment”	means an assessment by the Controller of the impact of the envisaged Processing on the protection of Personal Data;
“Data Protection Officer” and “Data Subject”	shall have the same meanings as set out in the Data Protection Legislation;
“Data Subject Access Request”	means a request made by, or on behalf of, a Data Subject to exercise rights granted pursuant to the Data Protection Legislation;
“Protocol” or “Data Protection Protocol”	means this Data Protection Protocol;
“Sub-processor”	means any third party appointed to Process Personal Data on behalf of the Provider where the Provider is acting as a Processor in relation to this contract.

1 DATA PROTECTION

- 1.1 The Parties acknowledge that for the purposes of the Data Protection Legislation, if Table A of this Protocol has been completed then HEE is the Controller and the Provider is the Processor in relation to the Processing described at Table A. Where the Provider acts as a Processor they are only authorised to carry out the Processing listed in Table A.
- 1.2 The Provider shall notify HEE immediately if it considers that any of HEE's instructions infringe the Data Protection Legislation.
- 1.3 The Provider shall provide all reasonable assistance to HEE in the preparation of any Data Protection Impact Assessment prior to commencing any Processing. Such assistance may, at the discretion of HEE, include:
 - 1.3.1 a systematic description of the envisaged Processing operations and the purpose of the Processing;
 - 1.3.2 an assessment of the necessity and proportionality of the Processing operations in relation to the Services;
 - 1.3.3 an assessment of the risks to the rights and freedoms of Data Subjects; and
 - 1.3.4 the measures envisaged to address the risks, including safeguards, security measures and mechanisms to ensure the protection of Personal Data.
- 1.4 The Provider shall, in relation to any Personal Data Processed in connection with its obligations as a Processor under this contract:
 - 1.4.1 process that Personal Data only in accordance with Table A of this Protocol, unless the Provider is required to do otherwise by Law. Where the Provider

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

is required by Law to Process the Personal Data it shall promptly notify HEE before Processing the Personal Data or at the first available opportunity where prior notification is not possible unless notification to HEE is prohibited by Law;

1.4.2 ensure that it has in place Protective Measures as appropriate to protect against a Data Loss Event having taken account of the:

- (i) nature of the data to be protected;
- (ii) harm that might result from a Data Loss Event;
- (iii) state of technological development; and
- (iv) cost of implementing any measures;

1.4.3 ensure that:

- (i) the Provider Personnel do not Process Personal Data except in accordance with this contract (and in particular Table A of this Protocol);
- (ii) it takes all reasonable steps to ensure the reliability and integrity of any Provider Personnel who have access to the Personal Data and ensure that they:
 - (A) are aware of and comply with the Provider's duties under this Protocol;
 - (B) are subject to appropriate confidentiality undertakings with the Provider or any Sub-processor;
 - (C) are informed of the confidential nature of the Personal Data and do not publish, disclose or divulge any of the Personal Data to any third party unless directed in writing to do so by HEE or as otherwise permitted by this contract; and
 - (D) have undergone adequate training in the use, care, protection and handling of Personal Data;

1.1.1 not transfer Personal Data outside of the United Kingdom unless the prior written consent of HEE has been obtained and the following conditions are fulfilled:

- (i) HEE or the Provider has provided appropriate safeguards in relation to the transfer (whether in accordance with Article 46 of the UK GDPR) as determined by HEE;
- (ii) the Data Subject has enforceable rights and effective legal remedies;
- (iii) the Provider complies with its obligations under the Data Protection Legislation by providing an adequate level of protection to any

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

Personal Data that is transferred (or, if it is not so bound, uses its best endeavours to assist HEE in meeting its obligations); and

- (iv) the Provider complies with any reasonable instructions notified to it in advance by HEE with respect to the Processing of the Personal Data;
- 1.4.4 at the written direction of HEE, delete or return Personal Data (and any copies of it) to HEE on termination or expiry of the contract unless the Provider is required by Law to retain the Personal Data;
- 1.4.5 assist HEE in ensuring compliance with the obligations set out in articles 32 to 36 of the UK GDPR taking into account the nature of the Processing and the information available to the Processor.
- 1.5 Subject to paragraph 1.6 of this Protocol, the Provider shall notify HEE immediately if it:
 - 1.5.1 receives a Data Subject Access Request (or purported Data Subject Access Request);
 - 1.5.2 receives a request to rectify, block or erase any Personal Data;
 - 1.5.3 receives any other request, complaint or communication relating to either Party's obligations under the Data Protection Legislation;
 - 1.5.4 receives any communication from the Information Commissioner or any other regulatory authority in connection with Personal Data Processed under this contract;
 - 1.5.5 receives a request from any third party for disclosure of Personal Data where compliance with such request is required or purported to be required by Law; or
 - 1.5.6 becomes aware of a Data Loss Event.
- 1.6 The Provider's obligation to notify under paragraph 1.5 of this Protocol shall include the provision of further information to HEE in phases, as details become available.
- 1.7 Taking into account the nature of the Processing, the Provider shall provide HEE with full assistance in relation to either Party's obligations under Data Protection Legislation and any complaint, communication or request described in clause 1.5 of this Protocol (and insofar as possible within the timescales reasonably required by HEE) including by promptly providing:
 - 1.7.1 HEE with full details and copies of the complaint, communication or request;
 - 1.7.2 such assistance as is reasonably requested by HEE to enable HEE to comply with a Data Subject Access Request within the relevant timescales set out in the Data Protection Legislation;
 - 1.7.3 HEE, at its request, with any Personal Data it holds in relation to a Data Subject;
 - 1.7.4 assistance as requested by HEE following any Data Loss Event;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 1.7.5 assistance as requested by HEE with respect to any request from the Information Commissioner's Office, or any consultation by HEE with the Information Commissioner's Office.
 - 1.8 The Provider shall maintain complete and accurate records and information to demonstrate its compliance with this Protocol and make such records available to HEE on request.
 - 1.9 The Provider shall allow for audits of its Processing activity by HEE or HEE's designated auditor.
 - 1.10 The Provider shall designate a Data Protection Officer if required by the Data Protection Legislation.
 - 1.11 Before allowing any Sub-processor to Process any Personal Data related to this contract, the Provider must:
 - 1.11.1 notify HEE in writing of the intended Sub-processor and Processing;
 - 1.11.2 obtain the express prior written consent of HEE;
 - 1.11.3 enter into a written agreement with the Sub-processor which give effect to the terms set out in this Protocol such that they apply to the Sub-processor; and
 - 1.11.4 provide HEE with such information regarding the Sub-processor as HEE may reasonably require.
- The Provider shall remain fully liable for all acts or omissions of any Sub-processor.
- 1.12 HEE may, at any time on not less than thirty (30) Business Days' notice, revise this Protocol by replacing it with any applicable controller to processor standard clauses or similar terms forming part of an applicable UK certification scheme (which shall apply when incorporated by attachment to this contract).
 - 1.13 The Parties agree to take account of any guidance issued by the Information Commissioner's Office. HEE may on not less than thirty (30) Business Days' notice to the Provider amend this Protocol to ensure that it complies with any guidance issued by the Information Commissioner's Office.
 - 1.14 The Provider shall comply with any further instructions with respect to Processing issued by HEE by written notice. Any such further written instructions shall be deemed to be incorporated into Table A below from the date at which such notice has been provided to the Provider.
 - 1.15 Subject to paragraphs 1.12 and 1.14 of this Protocol, any change or other variation to this Protocol shall only be binding once it has been agreed in writing and signed by an authorised representative of both Parties.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

Table A - Processing, Personal Data and Data Subjects

Description	Details
Subject matter of the Processing	Data required for contract monitoring and performance purposes, to monitor the recruitment, completion and attrition of pharmacists enrolled onto Independent Prescribing courses.
Duration of the Processing	Duration from September 2022- March 2023
Nature and purposes of the Processing	Data required for contract monitoring and performance purposes, to monitor the recruitment, completion and attrition of pharmacists enrolled onto Independent Prescribing courses.
Type of Personal Data	Personal data collection – Providers will be expected to collect GPhC numbers
Categories of Data Subject	Pharmacist learners
Plan for return and destruction of the data once the Processing is complete UNLESS requirement under union or member state law to preserve that type of data	Data will be destroyed in line with regulatory requirements on completion of the project. There will be no requirement to retain or preserve data at the end of the project other than in accordance with the Supplier's own data retention policy.

SCHEDULE 5 - INFORMATION AND DATA PROVISIONS

1 CONFIDENTIALITY

- 1.1 In respect of any Confidential Information it may receive directly or indirectly from the other Party ("**Discloser**") and subject always to the remainder of this paragraph Schedule 41, each Party ("**Recipient**") undertakes to keep secret and strictly confidential and shall not disclose any such Confidential Information to any third party without the Discloser's prior written consent provided that:
- 1.1.1 the Recipient shall not be prevented from using any general knowledge, experience or skills which were in its possession prior to the Commencement Date;
- 1.1.2 the provisions of this paragraph Schedule 41 shall not apply to any Confidential Information:
- (i) which is in or enters the public domain other than by breach of this contract or other act or omissions of the Recipient;
 - (ii) which is obtained from a third party who is lawfully authorised to disclose such information without any obligation of confidentiality;
 - (iii) which is authorised for disclosure by the prior written consent of the Discloser;
 - (iv) which the Recipient can demonstrate was in its possession without any obligation of confidentiality prior to receipt of the Confidential Information from the Discloser; or
 - (v) which the Recipient is required to disclose purely to the extent to comply with the requirements of any relevant stock exchange.
- 1.2 Nothing in this paragraph Schedule 41 shall prevent the Recipient from disclosing Confidential Information where it is required to do so by judicial, administrative, governmental or regulatory process in connection with any action, suit, proceedings or claim or otherwise by applicable Law, including the Freedom of Information Act 2000 ("**FOIA**"), Codes of Practice on Access to Government Information, on the Discharge of Public Authorities' Functions or on the Management of Records ("**Codes of Practice**") or the Environmental Information Regulations 2004 ("**Environmental Regulations**").
- 1.3 HEE may disclose the Provider's Confidential Information:
- 1.3.1 on a confidential basis, to any Contracting Authority (the Parties agree that all Contracting Authorities receiving such Confidential Information shall be entitled to further disclose the Confidential Information to other Contracting Authorities on the basis that the information is confidential and is not to be disclosed to a third party which is not part of any Contracting Authority);
- 1.3.2 on a confidential basis, to any consultant, contractor or other person engaged by HEE and/or the Contracting Authority receiving such information;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 1.3.3 to any relevant party for the purpose of the examination and certification of HEE's accounts;
- 1.3.4 to any relevant party for any examination pursuant to section 6(1) of the National Audit Act 1983 of the economy, efficiency and effectiveness with which HEE has used its resources;
- 1.3.5 to Parliament and Parliamentary Committees or if required by any Parliamentary reporting requirements; or
- 1.3.6 on a confidential basis to a proposed successor body in connection with any proposed or actual, assignment, novation or other disposal of rights, obligations, liabilities or property in connection with this contract,

and for the purposes of this contract, references to disclosure "on a confidential basis" shall mean HEE making clear the confidential nature of such information and that it must not be further disclosed except in accordance with Law or this paragraph Schedule 51.3.

- 1.4 The Provider may only disclose HEE's Confidential Information, and any other information provided to the Provider by HEE in relation this contract, to the Provider's Staff or professional advisors who are directly involved in the performance of or advising on the Provider's obligations under this contract. The Provider shall ensure that such Staff or professional advisors are aware of and shall comply with the obligations in this paragraph Schedule 41 as to confidentiality and that all information, including Confidential Information, is held securely, protected against unauthorised use or loss and, at HEE's written discretion, destroyed securely or returned to HEE when it is no longer required. The Provider shall not, and shall ensure that the Staff do not, use any of HEE's Confidential Information received otherwise than for the purposes of performing the Provider's obligations in this contract.
- 1.5 For the avoidance of doubt, save as required by Law or as otherwise set out in this Schedule 5, the Provider shall not, without the prior written consent of HEE (such consent not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed), announce that it has entered into this contract and/or that it has been appointed as a Provider to HEE and/or make any other announcements about this contract.
- 1.6 Paragraph Schedule 41 of this Schedule 5 shall remain in force:
 - 1.6.1 without limit in time in respect of Confidential Information which comprises Personal Data or which relates to national security; and
 - 1.6.2 for all other Confidential Information for a period of three (3) years after the expiry or earlier termination of this contract unless otherwise agreed in writing by the Parties.

2 DATA PROTECTION

- 2.1 The Parties acknowledge their respective duties under Data Protection Legislation and shall give each other all reasonable assistance as appropriate or necessary to enable each other to comply with those duties. For the avoidance of doubt, each Party shall take reasonable steps to ensure it is familiar with the Data Protection Legislation and any obligations it may have under such Data Protection Legislation and shall comply with such obligations.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 2.2 Where either Party is Processing Personal Data under or in connection with this contract as a Processor, the Parties shall comply with the Data Protection Protocol. Where the Parties are both Processing Personal Data under or in connection with this contract as Controllers, the Parties shall set out their rights and responsibilities in respect of such Personal Data in a document based on the model data sharing agreement at Schedule 7.
- 2.3 The provisions of this paragraph 2 are additional to those set out in the Data Protection Protocol.
- 2.4 Without prejudice to the generality of paragraph 2.1, when acting as a Controller HEE shall ensure that it has all necessary appropriate consents and notices in place to enable lawful transfer of Personal Data to the Provider for the duration and purposes of this contract.
- 2.5 Without prejudice to the generality of paragraph 2.1, when acting as a Controller in connection with this contract the Provider shall:
- 2.5.1 not transfer any Personal Data outside of the UK without the prior written consent of HEE;
 - 2.5.2 assist HEE in responding to any request from a Data Subject to exercise their rights under the Data Protection Legislation and responding to consultations and inquiries from the Information Commissioner's office or any other regulator;
 - 2.5.3 notify HEE without undue delay on becoming aware of a Data Loss Event; and
 - 2.5.4 ensure that all personnel who have access to or process Personal Data in connection with this contract are obliged to keep the personal data confidential
- 2.6 When acting as a Controller, the Provider must obtain the prior written consent of HEE, such consent not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed, prior to appointing any third party as a processor of Personal Data under this contract.
- 2.7 The Provider and HEE shall ensure that Personal Data is safeguarded at all times in accordance with the Law, and this obligation will include (if transferred electronically) only transferring Personal Data (a) if essential, having regard to the purpose for which the transfer is conducted; and (b) that is encrypted in accordance with any international data encryption standards for healthcare, and as otherwise required by those standards applicable to HEE under any Law and Guidance (this includes, data transferred over wireless or wired networks, held on laptops, CDs, memory sticks and tapes).
- 2.8 Where, as a requirement of this contract, either Party is Processing Personal Data relating to Learners as part of the Services, that Party shall:
- 2.8.1 complete and publish an annual information governance assessment using the Data Security & Protection Toolkit (www.dsptoolkit.nhs.uk);
 - 2.8.2 meet the standards in the relevant NHS Data Security & Protection Toolkit;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 2.8.3 nominate an information governance lead able to communicate with that Party's board of directors or equivalent governance body, who will be responsible for information governance and from whom that Party's board of directors or equivalent governance body will receive regular reports on information governance matters including, but not limited to, details of all incidents of data loss and breach of confidence;
 - 2.8.4 in addition to the requirements of the Data Protection Protocol, report all incidents of data loss and breach of confidence in accordance with applicable Department of Health and Social Care and/or the NHS England and/or Health and Social Care Information Centre guidelines (which can be provided to the Provider by the HEE on request);
 - 2.8.5 put in place and maintain policies that describe individual personal responsibilities for handling Personal Data and apply those policies rigorously;
 - 2.8.6 put in place and maintain agreed protocols for the lawful sharing of Personal Data with other NHS organisations and (as appropriate) with non-NHS organisations in circumstances in which sharing of that data is required under this contract;
 - 2.8.7 at all times comply with any information governance requirements and/or processes as may be set out in the Service Specification; and
 - 2.8.8 comply with any new and/or updated requirements, Guidance and/or Policies notified to the Provider by HEE from time to time (acting reasonably) relating to the Processing and/or protection of Personal Data.
- 2.9 Subject to clause 14, the Provider shall indemnify and keep HEE indemnified against, any loss, damages, costs, expenses (including without limitation legal costs and expenses), claims or proceedings whatsoever or howsoever arising from the Provider's unlawful or unauthorised Processing (whether in breach of this contract or the Data Protection Legislation) or the destruction inaccessibility and/or damage to Personal Data for which the Provider is responsible in connection with this contract.
- 2.10 The requirements of this paragraph 2 are in addition to, and do not relieve, remove or replace, a Party's obligations or rights under the Data Protection Legislation.

3 **FREEDOM OF INFORMATION AND TRANSPARENCY**

- 3.1 The Parties acknowledge the duties of Contracting Authorities under the FOIA, Codes of Practice and Environmental Regulations and shall give each other all reasonable assistance as appropriate or necessary to enable compliance with those duties.
- 3.2 Each Party shall assist and cooperate with the other to enable it to comply with its disclosure obligations under the FOIA, Codes of Practice and Environmental Regulations. The Parties agree:
 - 3.2.1 that this contract and any recorded information held by one Party on the other's behalf for the purposes of this contract are subject to the obligations and commitments under the FOIA, Codes of Practice and Environmental Regulations;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 3.2.2 that the decision on whether any exemption to the general obligations of public access to information applies to any request for information received under the FOIA, Codes of Practice and Environmental Regulations is a decision solely for the Party receiving such a request;
- 3.2.3 that where a Party receives a request for information under the FOIA, Codes of Practice and Environmental Regulations in relation to this contract and/or its subject matter, and that Party itself is subject to the FOIA, Codes of Practice and Environmental Regulations it will liaise with the other Party as to the contents of any response before a response to a request is issued and will promptly (and in any event within two (2) Business Days) provide a copy of the request and any response to the other Party;
- 3.2.4 that where the Provider receives a request for information under the FOIA, Codes of Practice and Environmental Regulations and the Provider is not itself subject to the FOIA, Codes of Practice and Environmental Regulations, it will not respond to that request (unless directed to do so by the Authority) and will promptly (and in any event within two (2) Business Days) transfer the request to the Authority;
- 3.2.5 that either Party, acting in accordance with the Codes of Practice issued and revised from time to time under both section 45 of FOIA, and regulation 16 of the Environmental Regulations, may disclose information concerning the other Party and this contract; and
- 3.2.6 to assist the other Party in responding to a request for information, by processing information or environmental information (as the same are defined in FOIA and the Environmental Regulations) in accordance with a records management system that complies with all applicable records management recommendations and codes of conduct issued under section 46 of FOIA, and providing copies of all information requested by the other Party within five (5) Business Days of that request and without charge.
- 3.3 The Parties acknowledge that, except for any information which is exempt from disclosure in accordance with the provisions of the FOIA, Codes of Practice and Environmental Regulations, the content of this contract is not Confidential Information.
- 3.4 Notwithstanding any other term of this contract, the Parties consent to the publication of this contract in its entirety (including variations), subject only to the redaction of information that is exempt from disclosure in accordance with the provisions of the FOIA, Codes of Practice and Environmental Regulations.
- 3.5 In preparing a copy of this contract for publication under paragraph Schedule 53.4 of this Schedule 5, HEE may consult with the Provider to inform decision making regarding any redactions but the final decision in relation to the redaction of information will be at HEE's absolute discretion.
- 3.6 The Provider shall assist and cooperate with HEE to enable HEE to publish this contract.
- 3.7 Where any information is held by any Sub-contractor of the Provider in connection with this contract, the Provider shall procure that such Sub-contractor shall comply with the relevant obligations set out in paragraph 69 of this Schedule 5, as if such Sub-contractor were the Provider.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

4 INFORMATION SECURITY

- 4.1 Without limitation to any other information governance requirements set out in this Schedule 5, the Provider shall:
- 4.1.1 notify HEE forthwith of any information security breaches or near misses (including without limitation any potential or actual breaches of confidentiality or actual information security breaches) in line with HEE's information governance Policies (which can be provided to the Provider by HEE on request); and
 - 4.1.2 fully cooperate with any audits or investigations relating to information security and any privacy impact assessments undertaken by HEE and shall provide full information as may be reasonably requested by HEE in relation to such audits, investigations and assessments.
- 4.2 Where required in accordance with the Service Specification, the Provider will ensure that it puts in place and maintains an information security management plan appropriate to this contract, the type of Services being provided and the obligations placed on the Provider. The Provider shall ensure that such plan is consistent with any relevant Policies, Guidance, Good Industry Practice and with any relevant quality standards as may be set out in the Service Specification.
- 4.3 Where required in accordance with the Service Specification, the Provider shall obtain and maintain certification under the HM Government Cyber Essentials Scheme at the level set out in the Service Specification.

SCHEDULE 6 - CHANGE CONTROL NOTIFICATION FORM

CCN Number:

Title of Change	
Service Line	
Operations Lead	
CM originator	

Change Control Notice (CCN to the following agreement:	
Agreement name	Date of Agreement

Date Change Requested	Date CCN Raised	Expiry date of CCN

Contact Information for the proposed change	
Originator	Other Party
Name:	Name:
Company:	Company:
Telephone:	Telephone:
Email:	Email:

Clauses and Schedules affected

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

Associated Change Control Notices		
<i>CCN No.</i>	<i>Name of Agreement</i>	<i>Date of Agreement</i>

Reason for change

Description of Change

Changes to contract charges and revised payment schedules

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

Price to implement change

Impact of change on other agreement provisions

Timetable for implementation

Acceptance	
Signed for and on behalf of: Health Education England	Signed: Print Name: Title: Date:
Signed for and on behalf of: [PROVIDER]	Signed:

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

	Print name: Title: Date:

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

SCHEDULE 7- EXCHANGE OF INFORMATION BETWEEN HEE AND THE PROVIDER

Template Data Sharing Agreement

This Data Sharing Agreement is made on [Insert date]		
1	Between: <i>[List all the parties]</i>	
2	Purpose, objectives of the information sharing: <i>[Be clear and concise about the reasons for data sharing, giving as detailed a description as possible. You should set out what objective you are hoping to achieve by sharing personal data between organisations. Each purpose can be numbered separately]</i>	
3	Controller/s <i>[List here all organisations which are controllers as part of this agreement and for which purposes]</i>	
4	Processor/s <i>[List here all organisations acting as processors and sub-processors as part of the agreement (and to which purpose they relate to) and state which controller(s) they report to]</i>	
5	Data items to be processed (add more lines if required)	
	Detail Item	Justification (including confirmation of signed DPIA where applicable)

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

6	Article 6 Condition – Personal Data <i>[Specify which Article 6 condition (legal basis) is met]</i>	
	Legal Basis (One of these must apply whenever you process personal data)	Tick which one you are using
	(a) Consent: the individual has given clear consent for you to process their personal data for a specific purpose.	
	(b) Contract: the processing is necessary for a contract you have with the individual, or because they have asked you to take specific steps before entering into a contract.	
	(c) Legal obligation: the processing is necessary for you to comply with the law (not including contractual obligations).	
	(d) Vital interests: the processing is necessary to protect someone's life.	
	(e) Public task: the processing is necessary for you to perform a task in the public interest or for your official functions, and the task or function has a clear basis in law.	
	(f) Legitimate interests: the processing is necessary for your legitimate interests or the legitimate interests of a third party, unless there is a good reason to protect the individual's personal data which overrides those legitimate interests. (This cannot apply if you are a public authority processing data to perform your official tasks.)	

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

7	Article 9 condition – Special Categories of Personal Data <i>[Specify here which Article 9 condition is met - a summary of the most likely conditions is provided below.]</i>	
	Conditions for processing special category data	Tick which one you are using
	(a)Explicit consent: (the data subject has given explicit consent)	
	(b)Vital interests: (to protect the vital interests of the data subject, who cannot give consent (life or death situations))	
	(c) Legal claims or judicial acts: (the establishment, exercise or defence of legal claims or whenever courts are acting in their judicial capacity)	
	(d) Reasons of substantial public interest (with a basis in law): (which shall be proportionate to the purpose and, respect the essence of the right to data protection)	
	(e) Health or social care (with a basis in law): (preventive or occupational medicine, for the assessment of the working capacity of the employee, medical diagnosis, the provision of health or social care or treatment or the management of health or social care systems and services)	
	(f) Public health (with a basis in law): (protecting against serious internal or cross-border threats to health or ensuring high standards of quality and safety of health care and of medicinal products or medical devices)	
	(g)Archiving, research and statistics (with a basis in law): (archiving purposes in the public interest, scientific or historical research purposes or statistical purposes)	

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

	Other:		
	Please state (and indicate) below if you are processing data based on Schedule 1, Part 1, Data Protection Act 2018:		
8	Individual rights and preferences <i>[Explain how these will be managed by the parties to this agreement]</i>		
	Individual right	Indicate how the right will be managed or why it is not applicable	
	The right to be informed		
	The right of access		
	The right to rectification		
	The right to erasure		
	The right to restrict processing		
	The right to portability		

12003202.279

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

10	Transparency <i>[Describe here how communication/s with the public will be undertaken i.e. update Privacy notice, patient information leaflets/posters, information on website/s etc]</i>
11	How will the data sharing be carried out? ● <i>The mechanism by which the data will be shared and an explanation, why this is secure and which organisation is responsible for ensuring security</i> ● <i>How any outputs/analysis will be shared and an explanation of why this is secure, necessary and proportionate</i> ● <i>Frequency – including security precautions proportionate to the level of frequency</i> <i>Whether any information is being transferred outside the EU and, if so, relevant safeguards (this is to ensure compliance with Article 45 of the GDPR)</i>
12	Accuracy of the data being shared <i>[Describe the processes/procedure for ensuring that data held and shared is accurate. Explain how any updates will be shared with all recipients of the data.]</i>
13	Rectification of data that has been shared <i>[Specify here any procedures in place, or to be put in place, for rectifying inaccurate data that has been shared, or rectifying data that has been identified as inaccurate after sharing by the parties to this agreement. This is separate to the individual's right to rectification]</i>
14	Retention and disposal requirements for the information to be shared - including details of the return of information to the source organisations (if applicable)
15	Breach management

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

	<i>[Outline the process for how any breach of data security/confidentiality will be managed by relevant parties]</i>
16	Specify any particular obligation on any party to this agreement
17	Contacts – Information Governance and Caldicott Guardian <i>[List here the IG contacts for each organisation]</i>
18	Commencement of agreement <i>[Specify the date the Agreement will come into force]</i>
19	Review of agreement <i>[Specify if, and when, and by whom (specify job role) the agreement will be reviewed]</i>
20	Review period <i>[Specify, if applicable, how long any review period will be]</i>
21	Variation <i>[Specify here if the parties, or any party, can vary the terms of this agreement. If so, detail how this is done]</i>
22	Ending the agreement <i>[Specify how a party ends their participation in the Agreement, and how data will be managed by the exiting party]</i>
23	End date

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

	<i>[Specify the date the agreement ends]</i>
24	Signatories <i>[Each organisation signs here, detailing the name and position of the signatory based on the sharing required. i.e. DPO/SIRO/CG/CEO/Head of service]</i>

NHS EDUCATION AND TRAINING CONTRACT

between

HEALTH EDUCATION ENGLAND

and

LONDON SOUTH BANK UNIVERSITY

For

Provision of Independent Prescribing Training for Pharmacists

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

Clause	Contents	Page
1	DEFINITIONS.....	5
2	COMMENCEMENT AND DURATION	17
3	PROVIDER'S WARRANTIES.....	17
4	PROVIDER'S RESPONSIBILITIES	20
5	HEE'S RESPONSIBILITIES.....	25
6	PREMISES, LOCATIONS AND ACCESS	26
7	COOPERATION WITH THIRD PARTIES.....	27
8	USE OF HEE EQUIPMENT.....	27
9	CONTRACT MANAGEMENT.....	27
10	FUNDING.....	29
11	INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY	30
12	INSURANCE.....	32
13	LIABILITY	33
14	LIMITATION OF LIABILITY.....	34
15	TERMINATION.....	35
16	OBLIGATIONS ON TERMINATION AND SURVIVAL	38
17	COMPLAINTS.....	39
18	SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT	39
19	ELECTRONIC SERVICES INFORMATION.....	40
20	PUBLICITY AND NHS BRANDING.....	40
21	ADVERTISEMENTS AND MARKETING	41
22	FORCE MAJEURE.....	41
23	COSTS AND EXPENSES	42
24	DISPUTE RESOLUTION PROCEDURE.....	42
25	QUALITY AND PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS	43
26	CONTRACT MANAGEMENT.....	43
27	CONTRACT PERFORMANCE NOTICE	43
28	CONTRACT MANAGEMENT MEETING.....	44
29	JOINT INVESTIGATION	44
30	REMEDIAL ACTION PLAN.....	44
31	IMPLEMENTATION AND BREACH OF REMEDIAL ACTION PLAN	45
32	EXCEPTION REPORT	45
33	WITHHOLDING OF FUNDING AT EXCEPTION REPORT FOR BREACH OF REMEDIAL ACTION PLAN.....	46
34	RETENTION OF SUMS WITHHELD FOR BREACH OF REMEDIAL ACTION PLAN.....	46
35	UNJUSTIFIED WITHHOLDING OR RETENTION OF FUNDING	46
36	RETENTION OF FUNDING WITHHELD ON EXPIRY OR TERMINATION OF THIS CONTRACT	46
37	REVIEW MEETINGS.....	47
38	RECORDS RETENTION AND RIGHT OF AUDIT	47
39	CONFLICTS OF INTEREST AND THE PREVENTION OF FRAUD.....	48
40	EQUALITY AND HUMAN RIGHTS	49
41	NOTICES	50
42	ASSIGNMENT, NOVATION AND SUB-CONTRACTING.....	50
43	PROHIBITED ACTS	52
44	CHANGE CONTROL.....	53

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

45 PROCEDURE.....	54
46 GENERAL.....	55
SCHEDULE 1 - SERVICES SPECIFICATION AND TENDER SUBMISSIONS	57
SCHEDULE 2 - FUNDING	59
SCHEDULE 3 - QUALITY AND PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS.....	60
SCHEDULE 4 - DATA PROTECTION PROTOCOL.....	61
SCHEDULE 5 - INFORMATION AND DATA PROVISIONS.....	66
SCHEDULE 6 - CHANGE CONTROL NOTIFICATION FORM.....	72
SCHEDULE 7 - EXCHANGE OF INFORMATION BETWEEN HEE AND THE PROVIDER.....	76

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

NHS HEALTH EDUCATION ENGLAND - EDUCATION AND TRAINING CONTRACT

This contract is dated

Parties

- (1) **HEALTH EDUCATION ENGLAND**, whose head office is at 1st Floor, Blenheim House, Duncombe Street, Leeds, LS1 4PL, (“**HEE**”); and
- (2) **LONDON SOUTH BANK UNIVERSITY** whose head office is at 103 Borough Road London SE1 0AA (the “**Provider**”),

each a **Party** and together, the **Parties**.

Signed by the authorised representative of HEE

Full Name:

[REDACTED]

Job Title/Role: National Director of Education Programmes

Date Signed: 18th August 2022

Signed by the authorised representative of THE PROVIDER

[REDACTED]

Provost

August 15, 2022 | 5:19 PM BST

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

1 **DEFINITIONS**

1.1 In this contract the following words shall have the following meanings unless the context requires otherwise:

“Actual Monthly Value”	means for the relevant month, the aggregate of all Funding payments made to the Provider under this contract in respect of all Services delivered in that month (excluding VAT but before any deductions, withholdings or set-off);
“Business Continuity Event”	means any event or issue that could impact on the operations of the Provider and its ability to provide the Services including an influenza, epidemic, pandemic and any Force Majeure Event;
“Business Continuity Plan”	means the Provider’s business continuity plan which includes its plans for continuity of the Services during a Business Continuity Event;
“Business Day”	means any day other than Saturday, Sunday, Christmas Day, Good Friday or a statutory bank holiday in England and Wales;
“Change Control Process”	means the change control process referred to in clause 44 and 45;
“Codes of Practice”	shall have the meaning given to the term in paragraph Schedule 51.2 of Schedule 5;
“Commencement Date”	means the date of this contract;
“Confidential Information”	means information, data and material of any nature, which either Party may receive or obtain in connection with the conclusion and/or operation of the contract including any procurement process which is: (a) Personal Data including without limitation which relates to any Learner; (b) designated as confidential by either Party or that ought reasonably to be considered as confidential (however it is conveyed or on whatever media it is stored); and/or (c) Policies and such other documents which the Provider may obtain or have access to through HEE’s intranet;
“Contracting Authority”	means any contracting authority as defined in regulation 2 of the Public Contracts Regulations 2015 (SI 2015/102) (as amended), other than HEE;
“Contract Management Meeting”	means a meeting of HEE and the Provider held in accordance with clause 28;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

“Contract Performance Notice”	(a) a notice given by HEE to the Provider under clause 27, alleging failure by the Provider to comply with any obligation on its part under this contract; or (b) a notice given by the Provider to HEE under clause 27 alleging failure by HEE to comply with any obligation on its part under this contract, as appropriate;
“Controller”	shall have the same meaning as set out in the Data Protection Legislation;
“Convictions”	means, other than in relation to minor road traffic offences, any previous or pending prosecutions, convictions, cautions and binding-over orders (including any spent convictions as contemplated by section 1(1) of the Rehabilitation of Offenders Act 1974 or any replacement or amendment to that Act);
“COVID-19”	means severe acute respiratory syndrome coronavirus 2 (SARS-CoV-2);
“Data Loss Event”	means any event that results, or may result, in unauthorised access to Personal Data held by the Provider under this contract, and/or actual or potential loss, inaccessibility of and/or destruction of such Personal Data in breach of this contract, including any Personal Data Breach;
“Data Protection Legislation”	means (i) the Data Protection Act 2018; (ii) any European Union laws that relate to data protection or privacy that have been incorporated into UK law following the exit of the UK from the European Union as amended or supplemented from time to time by UK law including but not limited to the UK GDPR (iii) any European Union laws that are applicable in the UK pursuant to Article 71 of the withdrawal agreement between the European Union and the UK (2019/C 384 I/01); and (iv) all applicable Law about the processing of personal information and privacy; and the guidance and codes of practice issued by the Information Commissioner;
“Data Protection Protocol”	means the protocol contained in Schedule 4;
“Disclosure and Barring Service”	means the Disclosure and Barring Service established under section 87 of the Protection of Freedoms Act 2012;
“Dispute(s)”	means any dispute, difference or question of interpretation or construction arising out of or in connection with this contract, including any dispute, difference or question of interpretation relating to the Services, any matters of contractual construction and interpretation relating to the contract, or any matter where

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

	this contract directs the Parties to resolve an issue by reference to the Dispute Resolution Procedure;
“Dispute Notice”	means a written notice served by one Party to the other stating that the Party serving the notice believes there is a Dispute;
“Dispute Resolution Procedure”	means the process for resolving Disputes as set out in clause 24;
“DOTAS”	means the Disclosure of Tax Avoidance Schemes rules which require a promoter of tax schemes to tell HM Revenue and Customs of any specified notifiable arrangements or proposals and to provide prescribed information on those arrangements or proposals within set time limits as contained in Part 7 of the Finance Act 2004 and in secondary legislation made under vires contained in Part 7 of the Finance Act 2004 and as extended to National Insurance Contributions by the National Insurance Contributions (Application of Part 7 of the Finance Act 2004) Regulations 2012, SI 2012/1868 made under s.132A Social Security Administration Act 1992;
“EDS2”	means the Equality Delivery System for the NHS – EDS2, being a tool designed to help NHS organisations, in discussion with local stakeholders, to review and improve their equality performance for people with characteristics protected by the Equality Act 2010, and to support them in meeting their duties under section 1 of the Equality Act 2010, available on the NHS England webpage (as may be updated or superseded from time to time);
“Electronic Trading System(s)”	means such electronic data interchange system and/or world wide web application and/or other application with such message standards and protocols as HEE may specify from time to time;
“Emergency Preparedness, Resilience and Response”	means the emergency preparedness, resilience and response guidance relating to the need to plan for, and respond to, a wide range of incidents and emergencies that could affect health or patient care, issued by NHS England / NHS Improvement and available on the NHS England webpage (as may be updated or superseded from time to time);
“Employed Learner”	means those Learners who are recruited into NHS posts on Programmes leading to statutory or voluntary registration, who are for the duration of their training only employed by a Provider, or another contractually agreed Lead Employer, and for whom HEE may provide a financial contribution;
“Environmental Regulations”	shall have the meaning given to the term in paragraph Schedule 51.2 of

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

	;
“eProcurement Guidance”	means the NHS eProcurement strategy available via: http://www.gov.uk/government/collections/nhs-procurement together with any further Guidance issued by the Department of Health and Social Care in connection with it;
“Equality Legislation”	means any and all legislation, applicable guidance and statutory codes of practice relating to equality, diversity, non-discrimination and human rights as may be in force in England and Wales from time to time including, but not limited to, the Equality Act 2010, the Part-time Workers (Prevention of Less Favourable Treatment) Regulations 2000 and the Fixed-term Employees (Prevention of Less Favourable Treatment) Regulations 2002 (SI 2002/2034) and the Human Rights Act 1998;
“Exception Report”	means a report issued in accordance with clause 32 notifying the relevant Party’s Governing Body of that Party’s breach of a Remedial Action Plan and failure to remedy that breach;
“Force Majeure Event”	has the meaning given to it in clause 22;
“Electronic Trading System(s)”	means such electronic data interchange system and/or world wide web application and/or other application with such message standards and protocols as the Authority may specify from time to time;
“Exit Requirements”	means HEE’s exit requirements, as set out in the Service Specification and/or otherwise as part of this contract, which the Provider must comply with during the Term and/or in relation to any expiry or early termination of this contract;
“Expiry Date”	means the date delivery of the Services shall end as specified in Schedule 1 (Service Specification and Tender Submissions);
“Extra-ordinary Review Meeting”	means a meeting to be held in accordance with clause 37.3;
“FOIA ”	shall have the meaning given to the term in paragraph Schedule 51.2 of Schedule 5;
“Fraud”	means any offence under any law in respect of fraud in relation to this contract or defrauding or attempting to

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

defraud or conspiring to defraud the government, parliament or any Contracting Authority;

“Funding”

means the Funding that is payable to the Provider by HEE under the contract for the full and proper performance by the Provider of its obligations under the contract;

“General Anti-Abuse Rule”

means:

- (a) the legislation in Part 5 of the Finance Act 2013; and
- (b) any future legislation introduced into parliament to counteract tax advantages arising from abusive arrangements to avoid national insurance contributions;

“Good Industry Practice”

means the exercise of that degree of skill, diligence, prudence, risk management, quality management and foresight which would reasonably and ordinarily be expected from a skilled and experienced service provider engaged in the provision of services similar to the Services under the same or similar circumstances as those applicable to this contract, including in accordance with any codes of practice published by relevant trade associations;

“Governing Body”

means in respect of any Party, the board of directors, governing body, executive team or other body having overall responsibility for the actions of that Party;

“Governing Documents”

means a Party’s standing orders, scheme of delegation, and standing financial instructions, as may be updated, replaced, or superseded from time to time;

“Guidance”

means any applicable guidance, direction or determination and any policies, advice or industry alerts which apply to the Services, to the extent that the same are published and publicly available or the existence or contents of them have been notified to the Provider by HEE and/or have been published and/or notified to the Provider by the Department of Health and Social Care, NHS England / Improvement, the Medicines and Healthcare Products Regulatory Agency, the European Medicine Agency, the Cabinet Office, HM Treasury, the Care Quality Commission and/or any other regulator or competent body;

“Halifax Abuse Principle”

means the principle explained in the CJEU Case C-255/02 Halifax and others;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

“HEE Materials”	means all documents, information, items and materials in any form, whether owned by HEE or a third party, which are provided by HEE to the Provider in connection with the Services;
“HEE Representative”	means either a Regional Director, National Director, regional manager and/or a national manager of HEE;
“HEE Quality Framework”	means the multi-professional education and training quality framework published by HEE in April 2016 and as amended thereafter from time to time, measuring the quality of education and training across learning environments in England;
“HM Government Cyber Essentials Scheme”	means the HM Government Cyber Essentials Scheme as further defined in the documents relating to this scheme published at: https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/cyber-essentials-scheme-overview ;
“HRA”	means the Human Rights Act 1998;
“Immediate Action Plan”	means a plan setting out immediate actions to be undertaken by the Provider to protect the safety of Services to Learners, Service Users, the public and/or Staff;
“Implementation Requirements”	means HEE’s implementation and mobilisation requirements (if any), as may be set out in the Service Specification which the Provider must comply with as part of implementing the Services;
“Insolvency Event”	means the occurrence of any of the following events in respect of the Provider: (i) the Provider being, or being deemed for the purposes of any applicable Laws or Guidance to be, unable to pay its debts or insolvent; (ii) the Provider admitting its inability to pay its debts as they fall due; (iii) the value of the Provider’s assets being less than its liabilities taking into account contingent and prospective liabilities; (iv) the Provider suspending payments on any of its debts or announces an intention to do so; (v) by reason of actual or anticipated financial difficulties, the Provider commencing negotiations with creditors generally with a view to rescheduling any of its indebtedness; (vi) a moratorium is declared in respect of any of the Provider’s indebtedness; (vii) the suspension of payments, a moratorium of any indebtedness, winding-up, dissolution, administration, (whether out of court or otherwise) or reorganisation (by way of voluntary arrangement, scheme of arrangement or otherwise) of the Provider; (viii) a composition, assignment or arrangement with any creditor of any member of the Provider; (ix) the appointment of a liquidator, trustee in

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

bankruptcy, judicial custodian, compulsory manager, receiver, administrative receiver, administrator or similar officer (in each case, whether out of court or otherwise) in respect of the Provider or any of its assets; (x) a resolution of the Provider or its directors is passed to petition or apply for the Provider's winding-up or administration; (xi) the Provider's directors giving written notice of their intention to appoint a liquidator, trustee in bankruptcy, judicial custodian, compulsory manager, receiver, administrative receiver, or administrator (whether out of court or otherwise); or (xii) if the Provider suffers any event analogous to the events set out in (i) to (xi) of this definition in any jurisdiction in which it is incorporated or resident;

"Intellectual Property Rights" means all patents, copyright, design rights, registered designs, trade marks, know-how, database rights, confidential formulae and any other intellectual property rights and the rights to apply for patents and trade marks and registered designs;

"JI Report" means a report detailing the findings and outcomes of a Joint Investigation;

"Joint Investigation" means an investigation into the matters referred to in a Contract Performance Notice in accordance with clause 29;

"KPI" means the key performance indicators as set out in Schedule 3;

"Law" means any applicable legal requirements including, without limitation:

- (a) any applicable statute or proclamation, delegated or subordinate legislation, bye-law, order, regulation or instrument as applicable in England and Wales;
- (b) any European Union obligation, directive, regulation, decision, law or right (including any such obligations, directives, regulations, decisions, laws or rights that are incorporated into the law of England and Wales or given effect in England and Wales by any applicable statute, proclamation, delegated or subordinate legislation, bye-law, order, regulation or instrument) retained in UK law following the exit of the UK from the European Union;
- (c) any applicable judgment of a relevant court of law which is a binding precedent in England and Wales;
- (d) requirements set by any regulatory body as applicable in England and Wales;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- (e) any relevant code of practice as applicable in England and Wales; and
 - (f) any relevant collective agreement and/or international law provisions (to include, without limitation, as referred to in (a) to (f) above);
- “Learner”** means those individuals enrolled on a Programme of education / training to be supplied pursuant to this contract by the Provider as part of the Services;
- “Lead Employer”** means a third party whom it is agreed will act as employer of Staff or Learners;
- “Local Counter Fraud Specialist”** the accredited local counter fraud specialist nominated by HEE;
- “Long Stop Date”** means the date 3 months following the Services Commencement Date;
- “Losses”** means all damage, loss, liabilities, claims, actions, costs, expenses (including the cost of legal and/or professional services) proceedings, demands and charges whether arising under statute, contract or at common law as set out in clause 13.1 of this contract;
- “National Director”** means a person with delegated authority from HEE to act for and on behalf of HEE on a national basis;
- “NHS”** means the National Health Service;
- “NHS Brand”** means the name and logo of the NHS and any other names, logos and graphical presentations as held by the Secretary of State required to be used in connection with the provision of the Services;
- “NHS Branding Guidelines”** means NHS brand policy and guidelines, as revised, updated or re-issued from time to time by NHS England and/or the Department of Health and Social Care, and which are available on the NHS England webpage (as may be updated or superseded from time to time);
- “NHSCFA”** means the NHS Counter Fraud Authority, the special health authority charged with identifying, investigating and preventing fraud and other economic crime within the NHS and the wider health group;
- “Occasion of Tax Non-Compliance”** means:
- (a) any tax return of the Provider submitted to a Relevant Tax Authority on or after 1 October 2012 is found on or after 1 April 2013 to be incorrect as a result of:
 - (i) a Relevant Tax Authority successfully challenging the Provider under the

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

General Anti-Abuse Rule or the Halifax Abuse Principle or under any tax rules or legislation that have an effect equivalent or similar to the General Anti-Abuse Rule or the Halifax Abuse Principle;

- (ii) the failure of an avoidance scheme which the Provider was involved in, and which was, or should have been, notified to a Relevant Tax Authority under the DOTAS or any equivalent or similar regime; and/or
- (b) any tax return of the Provider submitted to a Relevant Tax Authority on or after 1 October 2012 gives rise, on or after 1 April 2013, to a criminal conviction in any jurisdiction for tax related offences which is not spent at the Effective Date or to a civil penalty for fraud or evasion;

“Party”	means HEE or the Provider as appropriate and Parties means both HEE and the Provider;
“Personal Data”	shall have the same meaning as set out in the Data Protection Legislation;
“Personal Data Breach”	shall have the same meaning as set out in the Data Protection Legislation;
“Policies”	means the policies, rules and procedures of HEE as provided to the Provider from time to time;
“Premises and Locations”	has the meaning given under clause 6.1;
“Process”	shall have the same meaning as set out in the Data Protection Legislation. Processing and Processed shall be construed accordingly;
“Processor”	shall have the same meaning as set out in the Data Protection Legislation;
“Programme”	any programme as identified in Schedule 1;
“Protective Measures”	means appropriate technical and organisational measures which may include: pseudonymising and encrypting Personal Data, ensuring confidentiality, integrity, availability and resilience of systems and services, ensuring that availability of and access to Personal Data can be restored in a timely manner after an incident, and regularly assessing and evaluating the effectiveness of such measures adopted by it;
“Provider”	means the supplier named at the top of this contract on the first page;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

“Provider Outputs”	means any output of the Services to be provided by the Provider to HEE as specified in Schedule 1 and any other documents, products and materials provided by the Provider to HEE in relation to the Services;
“Previous Contract”	means a contract between HEE and the Provider for the delivery of services which are the same or substantially the same as the Services, the term of which immediately precedes the Term;
“Provider Personnel”	means any employee, agent, consultant and/or contractor of the Provider or Sub-contractor who is either partially or fully engaged in the performance of the Services;
“Provider Representative”	means such person with delegated authority to act on behalf of the Provider as notified by the Provider to HEE from time to time in accordance with clause 8.1.4;
“Purchase Order”	means the purchase order required by HEE’s commercial governance systems (if applicable);
“Quality and Performance Requirements”	means the requirements set out in Schedule 3;
“Regional Director”	means the person with delegated authority from HEE to act for and on behalf of HEE within any given Region;
“Region”	means any one or more of the seven (7) HEE geographical regions which are set out as follows: (i) Midlands, (ii) East of England, (iii) London, (iv) North East and Yorkshire, (v) North West, (vi) South East, (vii) South West;
“Relevant Tax Authority”	means HM Revenue and Customs, or, if applicable, a tax authority in the jurisdiction in which the Provider is established;
“Remedial Action Plan”	means a plan to rectify a breach of or performance failure under this contract (or, where appropriate, a Previous Contract in accordance with the terms of such Previous Contract), specifying actions and improvements required, dates by which they must be achieved and consequences for failure to do so, as further described in clause 30;
“Residual Contract Period”	means the period after this contract expires or is terminated in accordance with its terms, during which the Provider is required (pursuant to the provisions of clauses 16.3 and 16.4 of this contract) to complete the Programme of education / training of Learners enrolled on such Programmes of education / training under this contract and all other relevant activity;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

“Review Meeting”	means a meeting to be held in accordance with clause 37 at the intervals set out in clause 37 or as otherwise requested in accordance with clause 37;
“Service User”	means a patient or service user for whom a Provider has statutory responsibility;
“Services”	means the services set out in Part 2 of Schedule 1 of this contract and including, without limitation, Part 1 of Schedule 1 which sets out the requirements of HEE as issued to tenderers as part of the procurement process and the Provider’s response to these requirements;
“Services Commencement Date”	means the date delivery of the Services shall commence as specified in Schedule 1 (Service Specification and Tender Submissions). If no date is specified in Schedule 1 (Service Specification and Tender Submissions) this date shall be the Commencement Date;
“Service Development and Improvement Plan or SDIP”	means an agreed plan setting out improvements to be made by the Provider to the Services (which may comprise or include any Remedial Action Plan agreed in relation to a Previous Contract);
“Services Information”	means information concerning the Services as may be reasonably requested by HEE and supplied by the Provider to HEE in accordance with clause 19 of this contract;
“Service Specification”	means the information set out in Part 2 of Schedule 1;
“Staff”	means all persons employed or engaged by the Provider to perform its obligations under this contract including any Sub-contractors and person employed or engaged by such Sub-contractors;
“Sub-contract”	means any sub-contract entered into by the Provider or by any Sub-contractor of any level for the purpose of the performance of any obligation on the part of the Provider under this contract;
“Sub-contractor”	means any sub-contractor, whether of the Provider itself or at any further level of sub-contracting, under any Subcontract;
“Term”	means the term set out in clause 2.1;
“Termination Notice”	means a written notice of termination given by one Party to the other notifying the Party receiving the notice of the intention of the Party giving the notice to terminate this contract on a specified date and setting out the grounds for termination;
“Third Party Body”	has the meaning given under clause 9.11 of this contract;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

“UK GDPR”

means Regulation (EU) 2016/679 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 27 April 2016 on the protection of natural persons with regard to the processing of personal data and on the free movement of such data, as it forms part of the law of England and Wales, Scotland and Northern Ireland by virtue of section 3 of the European Union (Withdrawal) Act 2018 and as amended or supplemented from time to time by UK law

“VAT”

means value added tax chargeable under the Value Added Tax Act 1994 or any similar, replacement or extra tax;

“WRES”

means the NHS Workforce Race Equality Standard.

- 1.2 Clause, Schedule and paragraph headings shall not affect the interpretation of this contract.
- 1.3 A **person** includes a natural person, corporate or unincorporated body (whether or not having separate legal personality).
- 1.4 The Schedules form part of this contract and shall have effect as if set out in full in the body of this contract. Any reference to this contract includes the Schedules.
- 1.5 A reference to a **company** shall include any company, corporation or other body corporate, wherever and however incorporated or established.
- 1.6 Unless the context otherwise requires, words in the singular shall include the plural and in the plural shall include the singular.
- 1.7 Unless the context otherwise requires, a reference to one gender shall include a reference to the other genders.
- 1.8 This contract shall be binding on, and endure to the benefit of, the parties to this contract and their respective personal representatives, successors and permitted assigns, and references to any Party shall include that Party's personal representatives, successors and permitted assigns.
- 1.9 A reference to any guidance or policy is a reference to it as amended, superseded, or replaced from time to time.
- 1.10 A reference to a statute or statutory provision is a reference to it as amended, extended or re-enacted from time to time.
- 1.11 A reference to a statute or statutory provision shall include all subordinate legislation made from time to time under that statute or statutory provision.
- 1.12 Unless the context otherwise requires, any reference to European Union law that is directly applicable or directly effective in the UK at any time is a reference to it as it applies in England and Wales from time to time including as retained, amended, extended, re-enacted or otherwise given effect on or after 11pm on 31 January 2020.
- 1.13 A reference to **writing** or **written** includes either letter or email only.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 1.14 Any obligation on a Party not to do something includes an obligation not to allow that thing to be done.
- 1.15 A reference to **this contract** or to any other contract or document referred to in this contract is a reference of this contract or such other contract or document, in each case as varied from time to time.
- 1.16 References to clauses and Schedules are to the clauses and Schedules of this contract and references to paragraphs are to paragraphs of the relevant Schedule.
- 1.17 Any words following the terms **including, include, in particular, for example** or any similar expression shall be construed as illustrative and shall not limit the sense of the words, description, definition, phrase or term preceding those terms.

2 COMMENCEMENT AND DURATION

- 2.1 This contract shall commence on the Commencement Date and shall continue, unless terminated earlier in accordance with clause 15, or until the Expiry Date when this contract shall terminate automatically without notice (the “**Term**”).
- 2.2 The Term may be extended in accordance with Schedule 1 provided the Services have commenced before the Long Stop Date. The Term shall include the Initial Term and, where applicable, any Extended Term agreed between the Parties in accordance with Schedule 1.
- 2.3 The Provider shall provide or procure the provision of the Services to HEE from the Services Commencement Date as specified in Schedule 1.
- 2.4 For the avoidance of doubt, there is no automatic roll-over of this contract on expiry or termination of the Term.
- 2.5 Where this contract is used to facilitate an initial pilot project, the contract shall not be extended in accordance with clause 2.2 and Schedule 1.
- 2.6 The Parties acknowledge that the Staff of the Provider (and the Provider) are not acting as agents of HEE when carrying out the Services.

3 PROVIDER’S WARRANTIES

- 3.1 The Provider warrants, represents and undertakes that:
- 3.1.1 it has full power and authority to enter into this contract and to deliver the Services, and that all necessary approvals and consents have been obtained and are in full force and effect;
 - 3.1.2 the execution of this contract does not and shall not contravene or conflict with its Governing Documents or any legal obligations (including under contract) to which it is subject;
 - 3.1.3 it is a properly constituted entity and it is fully empowered by the terms of its constitutional documents to enter into and to carry out its obligations under this contract and the documents referred to in this contract;
 - 3.1.4 any information provided by the Provider is in all material respects accurate and not misleading, and since its provision there has not been any material

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

change to that information or to the Provider's position or developments that would have adversely affected the decision of a reasonable public sector funder to fund the Services substantially on the terms of this contract;

- 3.1.5 to the best of its knowledge, nothing shall have, or is likely to have, a material adverse effect on its ability to deliver the Services (assuming receipt of the Funding); and it has, and shall maintain, adequate insurances in respect of the Services;
- 3.1.6 unless otherwise set out in the Services and/or as otherwise agreed in writing by the Parties, it has and/or shall procure all resources, equipment, consumables and other items and facilities required to provide the Services;
- 3.1.7 receipt of the Services by or on behalf of HEE and use of the Provider Outputs or of any other item or information supplied or made available to HEE as part of the Services will not infringe any third party rights, to include without limitation any Intellectual Property Rights;
- 3.1.8 it has and shall maintain a properly documented system of quality controls and processes covering all aspects of its obligations under this contract and/or under Law and/or Guidance and shall at all times comply with such quality controls and processes;
- 3.1.9 it shall not make any significant changes to its system of quality controls and processes in relation to the Services without notifying HEE in writing at least twenty one (21) Business Days in advance of such change (such notice to include the details of the consequences which follow such change being implemented);
- 3.1.10 without prejudice to any specific notification requirements set out in this contract, it will promptly notify HEE of any health and safety hazard which has arisen, or the Provider is aware may arise, in connection with the performance of the Services and take such steps as are reasonably necessary to ensure the health and safety of persons likely to be affected by such hazards;
- 3.1.11 unless otherwise confirmed by HEE in writing (to include, without limitation, as part of the Service Specification), it will ensure that any products purchased by the Provider partially or wholly for the purposes of providing the Services will comply with requirements five (5) to eight (8), as set out in Annex 1 of the Cabinet Office Procurement Policy Note - Implementing Article 6 of the Energy Efficiency Directive (Action Note 07/14 3rd June 2014) (as supplemented by procurement policy note 01/15: implementing Energy Efficiency Directive article 6: further information), to the extent such requirements apply to the relevant products being purchased;
- 3.1.12 it shall at all times conduct its business in a manner that is consistent with any anti-slavery policy of HEE and shall provide to HEE any reports or other information that HEE may request as evidence of the Provider's compliance with this;
- 3.1.13 it will fully and promptly respond to all requests for information and/or requests for answers to questions regarding this contract, the provision of the Services, any complaints and any Disputes at the frequency, in the

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

timeframes and in the format as requested by HEE from time to time (acting reasonably);

- 3.1.14 all information included within the Provider's responses to any documents issued by HEE as part of the procurement relating to the award of this contract (to include, without limitation, as referred to in the Schedules) and all accompanying materials is accurate;
- 3.1.15 all necessary actions to authorise the execution of and performance of its obligations under this contract have been taken before such execution;
- 3.1.16 there are no pending or threatened actions or proceedings before any court or administrative agency which would materially adversely affect the financial condition, business or operations of the Provider;
- 3.1.17 there are no material agreements existing to which the Provider is a party which prevents the Provider from entering into or complying with this contract;
- 3.1.18 it has and will continue to have the capacity, funding and cash flow to meet all its obligations under this contract;
- 3.1.19 it has satisfied itself as to the nature and extent of the risks assumed by it under this contract and has gathered all information necessary to perform its obligations under this contract and all other obligations assumed by it;
- 3.1.20 all information, data and other records and documents required by HEE as set out in the Services shall be submitted to HEE in the format and in accordance with any timescales set out in the Schedules;
- 3.1.21 it shall comply with the eProcurement Guidance as it may apply to the Provider and shall carry out all reasonable acts required of the Provider to enable HEE to comply with such eProcurement Guidance, to the extent the same applies to HEE;
- 3.1.22 as at the Commencement Date, it has notified HEE in writing of any Occasions of Tax Non-Compliance or any litigation that it is involved in that is in connection with any Occasions of Tax Non-Compliance. If, at any point during the Term, an Occasion of Tax Non-Compliance occurs, the Provider shall:
 - (i) notify HEE in writing of such fact within five (5) Business Days of its occurrence; and promptly provide to HEE:
 - (A) details of the steps which the Provider is taking to address the Occasion of Tax Non-Compliance and to prevent the same from recurring, together with any mitigating factors that it considers relevant; and
 - (B) such other information in relation to the Occasion of Tax Non-Compliance as HEE may reasonably require;
- 3.1.23 it will inform HEE in writing immediately within one (1) Business Day upon becoming aware that any of the warranties set out have been breached or there is a risk that any warranties may be breached.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 3.2 Any warranties provided under this contract are both independent and cumulative and may be enforced independently or collectively at the sole discretion of the enforcing Party.

4 PROVIDER'S RESPONSIBILITIES

- 4.1 The Provider shall manage and supply the Services in accordance with this contract in all material respects.
- 4.2 The Provider shall meet the Milestones specified in Schedule 1.
- 4.3 The Provider shall appoint a manager for the Services, such person as identified in Schedule 1. That person shall have authority to contractually bind the Provider on all matters relating to the Services. The Provider shall use all reasonable endeavours to ensure that the same person acts as the Provider's manager throughout the term of this contract, but may replace that person from time to time where reasonably necessary in the interests of the Provider's business.
- 4.4 The Provider shall ensure they attend and prepare as necessary for any Review Meetings convened under clause 37 of this contract, and shall acknowledge a request from HEE to hold a Review Meeting or an Extra-ordinary Review Meeting within three (3) Business Days.
- 4.5 The Provider shall provide the Services:
- 4.5.1 in accordance with the terms of this contract;
 - 4.5.2 with all due skill care and diligence using appropriately experienced, qualified and trained personnel;
 - 4.5.3 in accordance with Good Industry Practice and more particularly the HEE Quality Framework;
 - 4.5.4 in accordance with regulatory requirements of any Regulator in respect of the Services;
 - 4.5.5 in compliance with applicable Laws and Guidance (including the holding and maintaining of all necessary licences, authorisations consents, accreditations, and permissions in order to ensure compliance in all respects with its obligations under this contract);
 - 4.5.6 using all reasonable endeavours to ensure that it does not do, and to procure that none of its employees, directors, officers or agents does, anything that may damage the name, reputation or goodwill of HEE or the NHS in any material respect; and
 - 4.5.7 in a manner which does not infringe the Intellectual Property Rights of any third party.
- 4.6 The Provider shall ensure invoices are sent to HEE in a timely fashion, in accordance with Schedule 2.
- 4.7 The Provider shall comply with the Implementation Requirements in accordance with any timescales as may be set out in Schedule 1.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 4.8 The Provider shall comply fully with its obligations set out in this contract, including without limitation any KPIs in Schedule 3 and all obligations contained in this contract in relation to the quality, performance, characteristics, supply and delivery of the Services.
- 4.9 If the Services, or any part of them, are regulated by any Regulator, the Provider shall ensure that at the Commencement Date in clause 2 it has in place all relevant registrations and shall maintain such registrations during the Term.
- 4.10 The Provider shall notify HEE in writing within two (2) Business Days of any changes to such registration or any other matter relating to its registration that would affect the delivery or the quality of Services.
- 4.11 The Provider shall notify HEE in writing within two (2) Business Days of the Provider becoming aware of any such failure:
- 4.11.1 of any pending inspection of the Services, or any part of them, by a Regulator immediately upon the Provider becoming aware of such inspection; and
 - 4.11.2 of the Services, or any part of them, to meet the quality standards required by a Regulator.
- This shall include without limitation any informal feedback received during or following an inspection raising concerns of any nature regarding the provision of the Services.
- 4.12 Following any inspection of the Services, or any part of them, by a Regulator, the Provider shall provide HEE with a copy of any report, or other communication published or provided by the relevant Regulator, within two (2) Business Days, in relation to the provision of the Services.
- 4.13 Upon receipt of notice, or any report or communication pursuant to this clause 4, HEE shall be entitled to request further information from the Provider and/or a meeting with the Provider, and the Provider shall cooperate fully with any such request.
- 4.14 The Provider shall ensure that its Provider Representative informs HEE Representative in writing within two (2) working days upon:
- 4.14.1 becoming aware that any serious incidents requiring investigation and/or notifiable accidents have occurred; or
 - 4.14.2 the Provider Representative having reasonable cause to believe any serious incidents and/or notifiable accidents requiring investigation have occurred.
- 4.15 The Provider shall ensure that the Provider *Representative* informs HEE Representative in writing within two (2) working days of all other incidents and/or accidents that have or may have an impact on the Services.
- 4.16 The Provider shall be relieved from its obligations under this contract to the extent that it is prevented from complying with any such obligations due to any acts, omissions or defaults of HEE. To qualify for such relief, the Provider must notify HEE promptly (and in any event within five (5) Business Days) in writing of the occurrence of such act, omission, or default of HEE together with the potential impact on the Provider's obligations.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 4.17 Subject to the requirements of this contract and any Law, the Provider shall be entirely responsible for the employment and conditions of service of Staff. The Provider shall ensure that such conditions of employment are consistent with its obligations under this contract.
- 4.18 The Provider will at all times during the contract employ a sufficient number of appropriately trained, qualified, experienced and skilled Staff to ensure that it complies with its obligations under this contract. This will include, but not be limited to, the Provider providing a sufficient reserve of trained and competent Staff to provide the Services during Staff holidays or absence.
- 4.19 The Provider shall use reasonable endeavours to ensure the continuity of all Staff in the provision of the Services and, where any member of Staff is designated as key to the provision of the Services as set out in the Schedule 1 or as otherwise agreed between the Parties in writing, any redeployment and/or replacement of such member of Staff by the Provider shall be subject to the prior written approval of HEE, such approval not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed.
- 4.20 The Provider shall ensure that all Staff are aware of, and at all times comply with, the contract.
- 4.21 The Provider shall:
- 4.21.1 employ only those Staff who are careful, skilled and experienced in the duties required of them;
 - 4.21.2 ensure that every member of Staff is properly and sufficiently trained and instructed;
 - 4.21.3 ensure all Staff have the qualifications to carry out their duties;
 - 4.21.4 maintain throughout the Term all appropriate licences and registrations with any relevant bodies (at the Provider's expense) in respect of the Staff; and
 - 4.21.5 ensure all Staff comply with such registration, continuing professional development and training requirements or recommendations appropriate to their role including those from time to time issued by the Department of Health and Social Care or any relevant Regulator or any industry body in relation to such Staff.
- 4.22 The Provider shall not deploy in the provision of the Services any person who has suffered from, has signs of, is under treatment for, or who is suffering from any medical condition which is known to, or does potentially, place the health and safety of HEE's staff, Learners, Service Users or visitors at risk unless otherwise agreed in writing with HEE.
- 4.23 The Provider shall ensure that all potential Staff or persons performing any of the Services during the Term who may reasonably be expected in the course of performing any of the Services under this contract to have access to or come into contact with children or other vulnerable persons and/or have access to or come into contact with persons receiving health care services:
- 4.23.1 are questioned concerning their Convictions; and

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 4.23.2 obtain appropriate disclosures from the Disclosure and Barring Service (or other appropriate body) as required by Law and/or the Policies before the Provider engages the potential staff or persons in the provision of the Services.
- 4.24 The Provider shall take all necessary steps to ensure that such potential staff or persons obtain standard and enhanced disclosures from the Disclosure and Barring Service (or other appropriate body) and shall ensure all such disclosures are kept up to date. The obtaining of such disclosures shall be at the Provider's cost and expense.
- 4.25 The Provider shall ensure that no person is employed or otherwise engaged in the provision of the Services without HEE's prior written consent if:
- 4.25.1 the person has disclosed any Convictions upon being questioned about their Convictions;
 - 4.25.2 the person is found to have any Convictions following receipt of standard and/or enhanced disclosures from the Disclosure and Barring Service (or other appropriate body); or
 - 4.25.3 the person fails to obtain standard and/or enhanced disclosures from the Disclosure and Barring Service (or other appropriate body) upon request by the Provider.
- 4.26 The Provider shall ensure where the Services are or include regulated activities as defined by the Safeguarding Vulnerable Groups Act 2006 the Provider:
- 4.26.1 warrants that it shall comply with all requirements placed on it by the Safeguarding Vulnerable Groups Act 2006;
 - 4.26.2 warrants that at all times it has and will have no reason to believe that any member of Staff is barred in accordance with the Safeguarding Vulnerable Groups Act 2006; and
 - 4.26.3 shall ensure that no person is employed or otherwise engaged in the provision of the Services if that person is barred from carrying out, or whose previous conduct or records indicate that they would not be suitable to carry out, any regulated activities as defined by the Safeguarding Vulnerable Groups Act 2006 or may present a risk to Learners or any other person.
- 4.27 The Provider shall ensure that HEE is kept advised at all times of any member of Staff who, subsequent to their commencement of employment as a member of Staff receives a Conviction or whose previous Convictions become known to the Provider or whose conduct or records indicate that they are not suitable to carry out any regulated activities as defined by the Safeguarding Vulnerable Groups Act 2006 or may present a risk to Learners, Service Users, or any other person. The Provider shall only be entitled to continue to engage or employ such member of Staff with HEE's written consent and with such safeguards being put in place as HEE may reasonably request. Should HEE withhold consent the Provider shall remove such member of Staff from the provision of the Services forthwith.
- 4.28 The Provider shall immediately provide to HEE any information that HEE reasonably requests to enable HEE to satisfy itself that the obligations set out in this clause 4 have been met.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 4.29 HEE may at any time request that the Provider remove and replace any member of Staff from the provision of the Services, provided always that HEE will act reasonably in making such a request. Prior to making any such request HEE shall raise with the Provider HEE's concerns regarding the member of Staff in question with the aim of seeking a mutually agreeable resolution. HEE shall be under no obligation to have such prior discussion should HEE have concerns regarding Learner or Service User safety.
- 4.30 The relationship of the Provider to HEE will be that of independent contractor and nothing in this contract shall render the Provider (or any of its Staff) an employee, worker, agent, partner or member of HEE and the Provider shall not hold itself out as such. This contract constitutes a contract for the provision of services and not a contract of employment and accordingly the Provider shall be fully responsible for and shall indemnify HEE for and in respect of:
- 4.30.1 any income tax, national insurance and social security contributions and any other liability, deduction, contribution, assessment or claim arising from or made in connection with the performance of the Services. The Provider shall further indemnify HEE against all reasonable costs, expenses and any penalty, fine or interest incurred or payable by HEE in connection with or in consequence of any such liability, deduction, contribution, assessment or claim; and
 - 4.30.2 any liability arising from any employment-related claim or any claim based on worker status (including reasonable costs and expenses) brought by the Provider (or a member of its Staff) against HEE arising out of or in connection with the provision of the Services.
- 4.31 Unless otherwise confirmed by HEE in writing, the Provider shall ensure full compliance (to include with any implementation timelines) with any Guidance issued by the Department of Health and Social Care and/or any requirements and/or Policies issued by HEE (to include as may be set out as part of any procurement documents leading to the award of this contract) in relation to the adoption of, and compliance with, any scheme or schemes to verify the credentials of Provider Representatives that visit NHS premises.
- 4.32 Once compliance with any notified implementation timelines has been achieved by the Provider, the Provider shall, during the Term, maintain the required level of compliance in accordance with any such Guidance, requirements and Policies.
- 4.33 The Provider shall use reasonable endeavours to ensure its Business Continuity Plan operates effectively alongside HEE's business continuity plan where relevant to the provision of the Services. The Provider shall also ensure that its Business Continuity Plan complies on an ongoing basis with any specific business continuity requirements as may be set out in the Service Specification.
- 4.34 Throughout the Term, the Provider will ensure its Business Continuity Plan provides for continuity during a Business Continuity Event. The Provider confirms and agrees such Business Continuity Plan details and will continue to detail robust arrangements that are reasonable and proportionate to:
- 4.34.1 the criticality of this contract to HEE; and
 - 4.34.2 the size and scope of the Provider's business operations,

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

regarding continuity of the provision of the Services during and following a Business Continuity Event.

- 4.35 The Provider shall test its Business Continuity Plan at reasonable intervals, and in any event no less than once every twelve (12) months or such other period as may be agreed between the Parties taking into account the criticality of this contract to HEE and the size and scope of the Provider's business operations. The Provider shall promptly provide to HEE, at HEE's written request and within ten (10) Business Days, copies of its Business Continuity Plan, reasonable and proportionate documentary evidence that the Provider tests its Business Continuity Plan in accordance with the requirements of this contract and reasonable and proportionate information regarding the outcome of such tests.
- 4.36 The Provider shall provide to HEE a copy of any updated or revised Business Continuity Plan within ten (10) Business Days of any material update or revision to the Business Continuity Plan.
- 4.37 HEE may suggest reasonable and proportionate amendments to the Provider regarding the Business Continuity Plan at any time. Where the Provider, acting reasonably, deems such suggestions made by HEE to be relevant and appropriate, the Provider will incorporate into the Business Continuity Plan all such suggestions made by HEE in respect of such Business Continuity Plan. Should the Provider not incorporate any suggestion made by HEE into such Business Continuity Plan it will explain the reasons for not doing so to HEE.
- 4.38 Should a Business Continuity Event occur at any time, the Provider shall implement and comply with its Business Continuity Plan and provide regular written reports to HEE on such implementation.
- 4.39 During and following a Business Continuity Event, the Provider shall use reasonable endeavours to continue to provide the Services in accordance with this contract.

5 HEE'S RESPONSIBILITIES

5.1 HEE shall:

- 5.1.1 co-operate and adopt a partnership approach with the Provider in all matters relating to the Services;
- 5.1.2 appoint a manager for the Services, to work with the HEE Representative. Only the HEE Representative shall have the authority to contractually bind HEE on matters relating to the Services;
- 5.1.3 arrange Contract Management Meetings in accordance with clause 28;
- 5.1.4 arrange Review Meetings in accordance with clause 37;
- 5.1.5 provide to the Provider in a timely manner all documents, information, items and materials in any form (whether owned by HEE or third party) required under Schedule 1 or otherwise reasonably required by the Provider in connection with the Services and ensure that they are accurate and complete in all material respects;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 5.1.6 ensure any formal communication under this contract is responded to within three (3) Business Days and which includes agreement for a detailed response within a reasonable timeframe;
 - 5.1.7 provide the Funding in accordance with Schedule 2 on receipt of a valid invoice;
 - 5.1.8 ensure that the Provider has access to the HEE Quality Framework;
 - 5.1.9 engage with other relevant national bodies, government, Regulators, and arm's length bodies to review the performance and suitability of the Provider to undertake education and training for HEE;
 - 5.1.10 support the Provider throughout their engagement of the Services, and ensure collaborative and partnership practice is enabled for the healthcare system, with the Provider; and
 - 5.1.11 enable, so far as reasonably possible, the sharing of best practice for all providers for the purpose of innovation and transformation of the NHS workforce, either current or future.
- 5.2 If the Provider's performance of its obligations under this contract is prevented or delayed by any act or omission of HEE, its agents, subcontractors, consultants or employees, then, without prejudice to any other right or remedy it may have, the Provider shall be allowed a proportionate extension of time to perform its obligations equal to the delay caused by HEE.
- 5.3 HEE shall provide the Provider with any reasonable and proportionate cooperation necessary to enable the Provider to comply with its obligations under this contract. The Provider shall at all times provide reasonable advance written notification to HEE of any such cooperation necessary in circumstances where such cooperation will require HEE to plan for and/or allocate specific resources in order to provide such cooperation.

6 PREMISES, LOCATIONS AND ACCESS

- 6.1 The Services shall be provided at such premises and at such locations within those premises as agreed by the Parties in writing ("**Premises and Locations**").
- 6.2 Subject to the Provider and its Staff complying with all relevant policies applicable to such Premises and Locations, HEE shall (where the Premises and Locations are those of HEE) grant reasonable access to the Provider and its Staff to such Premises and Locations to enable the Provider to provide the Services.
- 6.3 Any access granted to the Provider and its Staff under this clause 6 shall be non-exclusive and revocable. Such access shall not be deemed to create any greater rights or interest than so granted (to include, without limitation, any relationship of landlord and tenant) in the Premises and Locations. The Provider warrants that it shall carry out all such reasonable further acts to give effect to this.
- 6.4 Where it is provided for by a specific mechanism set out in Schedule 1, HEE may increase, reduce or otherwise vary the Premises and Locations in accordance with such mechanism.
- 6.5 Any variations to the Premises and Locations where the Services are to be provided shall be agreed by the Parties in accordance with the Change Control Process. If

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

agreement cannot be reached the matter shall be referred to, and resolved in accordance with, the Dispute Resolution Procedure.

7 COOPERATION WITH THIRD PARTIES

- 7.1 The Provider shall, as reasonably required by HEE, cooperate with any other service providers to HEE and/or any other third parties as may be relevant in the provision of the Services.

8 USE OF HEE EQUIPMENT

- 8.1 Unless otherwise set out in Schedule 1 or otherwise agreed by the Parties in writing, any equipment or other items provided by HEE for use by the Provider:

- 8.1.1 shall be provided at HEE's sole discretion;
- 8.1.2 shall be inspected by the Provider in order that the Provider can confirm to its reasonable satisfaction that such equipment and/or item is fit for its intended use and shall not be used by the Provider until it has satisfied itself of this;
- 8.1.3 must be returned to HEE within any agreed timescales for such return or otherwise upon the request of HEE; and
- 8.1.4 shall be used by the Provider at the Provider's risk and the Provider shall upon written request by HEE reimburse HEE for any loss or damage relating to such equipment or other items caused by the Provider (fair wear and tear exempted).

9 CONTRACT MANAGEMENT

- 9.1 The Provider shall appoint and retain a Provider Representative and HEE shall appoint and retain a HEE Representative who shall be the primary point of contact for the other Party in relation to matters arising from this contract.
- 9.2 Should either the HEE Representative or the Provider Representative be replaced, the Party replacing the HEE Representative or the Provider Representative (as applicable) shall promptly inform the other Party in writing of the name and contact details for the new HEE Representative or Provider Representative. Any HEE Representative or the Provider Representative appointed shall be of sufficient seniority and experience to be able to make decisions on the day to day operation of the contract.
- 9.3 The Provider confirms and agrees that it will be expected to work closely and cooperate fully with the HEE Representative.
- 9.4 Each Party shall ensure that its representatives (to include, without limitation, the HEE Representative and the Provider Representative) shall, attend Review Meetings in accordance with clause 37.
- 9.5 Each Party shall ensure that those attending such meetings have authority to make decisions regarding the day to day operation of the contract.
- 9.6 Ten (10) Business Days prior to each Review Meeting the Provider shall provide a written contract management report to HEE regarding the provision of the Services

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

and the operation of this contract. Unless otherwise agreed by the Parties in writing, such contract management report shall contain:

- 9.6.1 details of the performance of the Provider when assessed in accordance with the KPIs in Schedule 3;
 - 9.6.2 details of any complaints, their nature and the way in which the Provider has responded to such complaints since the last review meeting written report;
 - 9.6.3 the information specified in the Services;
 - 9.6.4 a status report in relation to the implementation of any current Remedial Action Plan by either Party; and
 - 9.6.5 such other information as reasonably required by HEE.
- 9.7 Unless specified otherwise in the Services, HEE shall take minutes of each Review Meeting and shall circulate draft minutes to the Provider within five (5) Business Days following such Review Meeting.
- 9.8 The Provider shall inform HEE in writing of any suggested amendments to the minutes within five (5) Business Days of receipt of the draft minutes.
- 9.9 If the Provider does not respond to HEE within such five (5) Business Days the minutes will be deemed to be approved.
- 9.10 Where there are any differences in interpretation of the minutes, the Parties will use their reasonable endeavours to reach agreement. If agreement cannot be reached the matter shall be referred to, and resolved in accordance with, the Dispute Resolution Procedure.
- 9.11 The Provider shall provide such management information as HEE may request from time to time within five (5) Business Days of the date of the request. The Provider shall supply the management information to HEE in such form as may be specified by HEE and, where requested to do so, the Provider shall also provide such management information to another Contracting Authority, whose role it is to analyse such management information in accordance with UK government policy (to include, without limitation, for the purposes of analysing public sector expenditure and planning future procurement activities) ("**Third Party Body**").
- 9.12 The Provider confirms and agrees that HEE may itself provide the Third Party Body with management information relating to the Services purchased, any Funding provided under this contract, and any other information relevant to the operation of this contract.
- 9.13 Upon receipt of management information supplied by the Provider to HEE and/or the Third Party Body, or by HEE to the Third Party Body, the Parties hereby consent to the Third Party Body and HEE:
- 9.13.1 storing and analysing the management information and producing statistics; and
 - 9.13.2 sharing the management information or any statistics produced using the management information with any other Authority.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 9.14 If the Third Party Body and/or HEE shares the management information or any other information provided under clause 9.13, any Authority receiving the management information shall, where such management information is subject to obligations of confidence under this contract and such management information is provided direct by HEE to such Authority, be informed of the confidential nature of that information by HEE and shall be requested by HEE not to disclose it to anybody that is not an Authority (unless required to do so by Law).
- 9.15 HEE may make changes to the type of management information which the Provider is required to supply and shall give the Provider at least one (1) month's written notice of any changes.

10 FUNDING

- 10.1 The Funding shall be calculated as set out in Schedule 2.
- 10.2 Unless otherwise stated in Schedule 2 the Funding:
- 10.2.1 shall be payable from the Services Commencement Date;
 - 10.2.2 shall remain fixed during the Term; and
 - 10.2.3 is the entire Funding payable by HEE to the Provider in respect of the Services and includes, without limitation, any licence fees, supplies and all consumables used by the Provider, travel costs, accommodation expenses, the cost of Staff and all appropriate taxes (excluding VAT), duties and tariffs and any expenses arising from import and export administration.
- 10.3 Unless stated otherwise in Schedule 2:
- 10.3.1 the Funding profile for this contract is monthly in arrears, the Provider shall invoice HEE, within fourteen (14) Business Days of the end of each calendar month, the Funding in respect of the Services provided in compliance with this contract in the preceding calendar month; or
 - 10.3.2 where clause 10.3.1 does not apply, the Provider shall invoice HEE for Services at any time following completion of the provision of the Services in compliance with this contract.
- 10.4 Each invoice shall contain such information of the Services delivered, including the Purchase Order number and be addressed to such individual as HEE may inform the Provider from time to time.
- 10.5 The Funding is exempt and exclusive of VAT. Which under normal circumstances is not chargeable to HEE.
- 10.6 Where HEE agree in advance to pay VAT, HEE shall pay at the prevailing rate subject to receipt from the Provider of a valid and accurate VAT invoice. Such VAT invoices shall show the VAT calculations as a separate line item.
- 10.7 HEE shall verify and pay each valid and undisputed invoice received within thirty (30) Business Days of receipt of such invoice at the latest. However, HEE shall use its reasonable endeavours to pay such undisputed invoices sooner in accordance with any applicable government prompt payment targets.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 10.8 Where HEE raises a query with respect to an invoice the Parties shall liaise with each other and agree a resolution to such query within thirty (30) Business Days of the query being raised. No interest is permitted to be added to a future invoice.
- 10.9 If the Parties are unable to agree a resolution within thirty (30) Business Days the query shall be referred to dispute resolution in accordance with the Dispute Resolution Procedure. No interest is permitted to be added to a future invoice.
- 10.10 HEE shall not be in breach of any of any of its Funding obligations under this contract in relation to any queried or disputed invoice sums unless the process referred to in this clause 10 has been followed and it has been determined that the queried or disputed invoice amount is properly due to the Provider and HEE has then failed to pay such sum within a reasonable period following such determination.
- 10.11 The Provider shall pay to HEE any service credits and/or other sums and/or deductions (to include, without limitation, deductions relating to a reduction in the Funding) that may become due in accordance with the provisions of the Services. For the avoidance of doubt, HEE may invoice the Provider for such sums or deductions at any time in the event that they have not automatically been credited to HEE in accordance with the provisions of the Service Specification. Such invoices shall be paid by the Provider within thirty (30) Business Days of the date of such invoice.
- 10.12 HEE reserves the right to adjust:
- 10.12.1 any monies due to the Provider from HEE as against any monies due to HEE from the Provider under this contract; and
- 10.12.2 any monies due to HEE from the Provider as against any monies due to the Provider from HEE under this contract.
- 10.13 Where HEE is entitled to receive any sums (including, without limitation, any costs, charges or expenses) from the Provider under this contract, HEE may invoice the Provider for such sums. Such invoices shall be paid by the Provider within thirty (30) Business Days of the date of such invoice.

11 INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY

- 11.1 Except as set out expressly in this contract no Party shall acquire the Intellectual Property Rights of any other Party.
- 11.2 The Provider confirms and agrees that all Intellectual Property Rights in and to the Provider Outputs, Services, materials and any other output developed by the Provider as part of the Services shall be owned by HEE.
- 11.3 The Provider hereby assigns with full title guarantee by way of present and future assignment all Intellectual Property Rights in and to such Provider Outputs, Services, materials and other outputs to HEE.
- 11.4 The Provider shall ensure that all Staff assign any Intellectual Property Rights they may have in and to such Provider Outputs, Services, materials and other outputs to the Provider to give effect to clause 11.3 and that such Staff absolutely and irrevocably waive their moral rights in relation to such Provider Outputs, Services, materials and other outputs.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

11.5 This clause 11 shall continue notwithstanding the expiry or earlier termination of this contract.

11.6 The Provider is hereby granted a non-exclusive, non-transferable, royalty-free, non-sublicensable right and licence to use all Intellectual Property Rights assigned pursuant to clause 11.3 for academic and research purposes, including research involving projects funded by third parties provided that no third party shall gain any rights in or to such Intellectual Property Rights.

11.7 For the avoidance of doubt, the Provider is not granted any permission to use any Intellectual Property Rights licenced to it in accordance with clause 11.6 for commercial gain.

11.8 All Intellectual Property Rights used or owned by a Party prior to the Commencement Date ("**Background IP**") are and shall remain the exclusive property of the Party owning them (or, where applicable, the third party from whom its right to use the Background IP has derived).

11.9 Each Party grants to the other a, royalty-free, non-exclusive licence to use its Background IP for the sole purpose of developing and delivering the Services but for no other purpose. Neither Party shall be entitled to grant any sub-licence over or in respect of the other Party's Background IP.

11.10 The Provider:

11.10.1 shall indemnify HEE in full against all liabilities, costs, expenses, damages and losses (including any direct, indirect or consequential losses, loss of profit, loss of reputation and all interest, penalties and legal costs (calculated on a full indemnity basis) and all other reasonable professional costs and expenses) suffered or incurred by HEE arising out of or in connection with any claim brought against HEE for actual or alleged infringement of a third party's Intellectual Property Rights, to the extent that the infringement or alleged infringement results from copying, arising out of, or in connection with, the receipt, use or supply of the Services and the Provider Outputs; and

11.10.2 shall not be in breach of the warranty at clause 3.1.7, and HEE shall have no claim under the indemnity at clause 11.10.1, to the extent the infringement arises from:

- (i) the use of HEE Materials in the development of, or the inclusion of HEE Materials in any Provider Output;
- (ii) any modification of the Provider Outputs or Services, other than by or on behalf of the Provider; and
- (iii) compliance with HEE's specifications or instructions, where infringement could not have been avoided while complying with such specifications or instructions and provided that the Provider shall notify HEE if it knows or suspects that compliance with such specification or instruction may result in infringement.

11.11 HEE:

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 11.11.1 warrants that the receipt and use of HEE Materials in the performance of this contract by the Provider, its agents, subcontractors or consultants shall not infringe the rights, including any Intellectual Property Rights, of any third party; and
 - 11.11.2 shall indemnify the Provider in full against all liabilities, costs, expenses, damages and losses (including any direct, indirect or consequential losses, loss of profit, loss of reputation and all interest, penalties and legal costs (calculated on a full indemnity basis) and all other reasonable professional costs and expenses) suffered or incurred by the Provider arising out of or in connection with any claim brought against the Provider, its agents, subcontractors or consultants for actual or alleged infringement of a third party's Intellectual Property Rights to the extent that the infringement or alleged infringement results from copying, arising out of, or in connection with, the receipt or use in the performance of this contract of HEE Materials.
- 11.12 If either Party (the “**Indemnifying Party**”) is required to indemnify the other Party (the “**Indemnified Party**”) under this clause 11, the Indemnified Party shall:
- 11.12.1 notify the Indemnifying Party in writing of any claim against it in respect of which it wishes to rely on the indemnity at clause 11.10.1 or clause 11.11.2 (as applicable) (“**IPRs Claim**”);
 - 11.12.2 allow the Indemnifying Party, at its own cost, to conduct all negotiations and proceedings and to settle the IPRs Claim, always provided that the Indemnifying Party shall obtain the Indemnified Party's prior approval of any settlement terms, such approval not to be unreasonably withheld;
 - 11.12.3 provide the Indemnifying Party with such reasonable assistance regarding the IPRs Claim as is required by the Indemnifying Party, subject to reimbursement by the Provider of the Indemnified Party's costs so incurred; and
 - 11.12.4 not, without prior consultation with the Indemnifying Party, make any admission relating to the IPRs Claim or attempt to settle it, provided that the Indemnifying Party considers and defends any IPRs Claim diligently, using competent counsel and in such a way as not to bring the reputation of the Indemnified Party into disrepute.

12 **INSURANCE**

- 12.1 Without prejudice to its obligations to HEE under this contract, including its indemnity and liability obligations, the Provider shall for the Term at its own cost take out and maintain, or procure the taking out and maintenance of the insurances as set out in this clause and any other insurances as may be required by applicable Law and/or Guidance (together the “**Insurances**”).
- 12.2 During the Term and for a period of six (6) years after the Provider ceases to have any obligations under this contract, the Provider shall maintain in force the following insurance policies with reputable insurance companies:
 - 12.2.1 public liability insurance with a limit of at least £2,000,000 a claim;
 - 12.2.2 professional indemnity insurance (which, for the avoidance of doubt, shall include cover for any clinical malpractice) with a limit of at least £5,000,000

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

for claims arising from a single event or series of related events in a single calendar year;

12.2.3 employer's liability insurance with a limit of at least [£5,000,000] for claims arising from a single event or series of related events in a single calendar year; and

12.2.4 adequate insurance cover for any loss, injury and damage caused by or to any Learners (whilst on the Premises or not) in the course of providing the Services with a limit of at least [£10,000,000] for claims arising from a single event or series of related events in a single calendar year.

12.3 The Provider confirms that the insurance taken out in accordance with this clause 12 adequately covers any losses caused by injury or death to persons (including Learners) arising from the Services including as a result of any notifiable infectious diseases as listed under the Health Protection (Notification) Regulations 2010, including, but not limited to, COVID-19.

12.4 During the Term, the Provider shall fulfil all duties relating to the Learners' health, safety and welfare as if it was their employer and shall comply with HEE's reasonable requests in connection with the Provider's duties in relation to the Learners.

12.5 The Provider shall agree with HEE the specific duties and obligations of such persons as regards Learner supervision and patient care as appropriate. For the purposes of this clause 12 and in performing the Services, the Provider agrees to be deemed to be the employer of the Learner whilst undertaking a Programme(s) and not for the purposes of employment law, save where the Learner is an Employed Learner or a secondee employed via a secondment agreement with the Provider.

12.6 At the commencement of this contract and from time to time thereafter at the reasonable request of HEE or the HEE Representative, the Provider shall produce evidence of the insurances obtained and maintained in accordance with this clause 12 to HEE.

12.7 The amount of any indemnity cover and/or self insurance arrangements shall not relieve the Provider of any liabilities under this contract. It shall be the responsibility of the Provider to determine the amount of indemnity and/or self insurance cover that will be adequate to enable it to satisfy its potential liabilities under this contract. Accordingly, the Provider shall be liable to make good any deficiency if the proceeds of any indemnity cover and/or self insurance arrangement is insufficient to cover the settlement of any claim.

12.8 The Provider warrants that it shall not take any action or fail to take any reasonable action or (in so far as it is reasonable and within its power) permit or allow others to take or fail to take any action, as a result of which its insurance cover may be rendered void, voidable, unenforceable, or be suspended or impaired in whole or in part, or which may otherwise render any sum paid out under such insurances repayable in whole or in part.

13 **LIABILITY**

13.1 Without prejudice to its liability to HEE for breach of any of its obligations under this contract, the Provider shall be liable for and shall indemnify HEE against any direct liability, loss, damage, costs, expenses, claims or proceedings whatsoever ("**Losses**") (subject always to an obligation upon HEE to mitigate any Losses to every reasonably

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

practicable extent) incurred by HEE in respect of any claim against HEE, arising under any statute or otherwise in respect of:

- 13.1.1 any loss of or damage to property (whether real or personal);
 - 13.1.2 any injury to any person (including but not limited to Learners), including injury resulting in death; or
 - 13.1.3 any infectious disease present on the Premises (including but not limited to COVID-19); or
 - 13.1.4 any Losses of the Provider that result from or arise out of the Provider's negligence or breach of contract in connection with the performance of this contract except insofar as that loss, damage or injury has been caused by any act or omission by or on the part of, or in accordance with the instructions of, the Provider, their Staff or agents; or
 - 13.1.5 any material or non-material damage to any person as a result of infringement of the Data Protection Legislation, arising directly out of any act or omission or breach of this contract by the Provider (which expression shall in the remainder of this clause include its servants, agents, contractors or any other person who at the request of the Provider is or should be performing or discharging or purporting to perform or discharge one or more of the obligations of the Provider under this contract) save to the extent caused (or contributed to) by any act or omission or breach of contract by HEE.
- 13.2 Upon the expiry or earlier termination of this contract, the Provider shall ensure that any ongoing liability it has or may have arising out of this contract shall continue to be the subject of appropriate indemnity arrangements for the period of twenty one (21) years from termination or expiry of this contract or until such earlier date as that liability may reasonably be considered to have ceased to exist.
- 14 LIMITATION OF LIABILITY**
- 14.1 Subject to clause 13, the limit of the Provider's liability to HEE for any claim arising under this contract shall be limited to a maximum of 120% of the total Funding provided under this contract in pounds sterling in aggregate for all occurrences or series of occurrences in any year of the Term.
- 14.2 Subject to clause 13, HEE's total liability to the Provider for any and all claims arising under this contract shall be limited to the total Funding.
- 14.3 Nothing in this contract shall exclude or limit the liability of either Party for death or personal injury caused by negligence or for fraud or fraudulent misrepresentation or any other liability which cannot be excluded or limited by reason of law.
- 14.4 Neither Party may benefit from the limitations and exclusions set out in this clause in respect of any liability arising from its deliberate default.
- 14.5 HEE has no responsibility for any other costs incurred by the Provider in connection with the Services and/or the Programme(s) to which the Funding relates, and the Provider must indemnify and keep HEE indemnified against any losses, damages, costs, expenses, liabilities, claims, actions, proceedings or other liabilities that result

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

from or arise out of the Provider's acts or omissions in relation to the Services and/or the Programme(s) or its duties to third parties.

- 14.6 The Provider shall further indemnify HEE against any costs, claims or other liabilities:
- 14.6.1 which arise in relation to or in connection with any acts or omissions by any Learners during their attendance on an enrolled Programme of education pursuant to this contract; and
 - 14.6.2 which HEE incurs as a direct result of the Provider's act or omission in assessing any Staff suitability to work alongside or to supervise Learners in the course of undertaking any Programme of education pursuant to this contract.
- 14.7 For the avoidance of doubt, without limitation, the Parties agree that for the purposes of this contract the following costs, expenses and/or loss of income shall be direct recoverable losses (to include under any relevant indemnity) provided such costs, expenses and/or loss of income are properly evidenced by the claiming Party:
- 14.7.1 extra costs incurred purchasing replacement or alternative services;
 - 14.7.2 the costs of extra management time; and/or
 - 14.7.3 costs incurred as a result of a Data Loss Event, including the costs of informing Data Subjects of the Data Loss Event
- in each case to the extent to which such costs, expenses and/or loss of income arise or result from the other Party's breach of contract, negligent act or omission, breach of statutory duty, and/or other liability under or in connection with this contract.
- 14.8 Each Party shall at all times take all reasonable steps to minimise and mitigate any loss for which that Party is entitled to bring a claim against the other pursuant to this contract.

15 TERMINATION

- 15.1 Without affecting any other right or remedy available to it, HEE may terminate this contract or any part of the Services at any time on six (6) months' written notice, but may in its absolute discretion terminate on three (3) months' written notice. HEE will consider the impact on the Provider and the healthcare system in making the decision for termination on three (3) months, and share this decision publicly.
- 15.2 Without affecting any other right or remedy available to it, the Provider may terminate this contract or any part of the Services at any time with the written agreement of HEE and providing twelve (12) months' notice in writing. In partnership with the Provider and at the discretion of HEE this notice period may be reduced where it is reasonable to HEE to do so, provided that twelve (12) months' notice has been provided.
- 15.3 Without affecting any other right or remedy available to it, either Party may terminate this contract with immediate effect by giving written notice to the other Party if:
- 15.3.1 the other Party commits a material breach of any term of this contract and (if such breach is remediable) fails to remedy that breach within a period of twenty (20) Business Days after being notified in writing to do so;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 15.3.2 the other Party repeatedly breaches any of the terms of this contract in such a manner as to reasonably justify the opinion that its conduct is inconsistent with it having the intention or ability to give effect to the terms of this contract;
 - 15.3.3 where the Provider is an NHS Trust or NHS Foundation Trust, the Provider is or becomes subject to an order made under section 65B or 65D of the NHS Act 2006;
 - 15.3.4 the Provider is in receipt of a quality report from any Regulator which has material adverse implications for the provision of any of the Services, where a Remedial Action Plan has not been agreed and enforced;
 - 15.3.5 the Provider is subject to an Insolvency Event or otherwise its financial position deteriorates so far as to reasonably justify the opinion that its ability to give effect to the terms of this contract is in jeopardy; and/or
 - 15.3.6 the Secretary of State for Health and Social Care no longer authorises and/or funds HEE to commission, and manage the provision of Funding in a manner as envisaged by this contract.
- 15.4 For the purposes of clause 15.3.1 **material breach** means a breach (including an anticipatory breach) that is serious in the widest sense of having a serious effect on the benefit which the terminating Party would otherwise derive from:
- 15.4.1 a substantial portion of this contract; or
 - 15.4.2 any number of the obligations set out in the contract,
- over the term of this contract in deciding whether any breach is material no regard shall be had to whether it occurs by some accident, mishap, mistake or misunderstanding.
- 15.5 Without affecting any other right or remedy available to it, the Provider may terminate this contract with immediate effect by giving written notice to HEE if HEE fails to pay any amount due under this contract on the due date for payment and remains in default not less than forty (40) Business Days after being notified in writing to make such payment. No interest is payable on these amounts.
- 15.6 The termination of this contract for whatever reason shall be without prejudice to any rights or liabilities which have accrued prior to the date of termination.
- 15.7 HEE may terminate this contract forthwith by issuing a Termination Notice to the Provider if:
- 15.7.1 the Provider does not commence delivery of the Services by any Long Stop Date;
 - 15.7.2 the contract has been substantially amended to the extent that the Public Contracts Regulations 2015 require a new procurement procedure;
 - 15.7.3 HEE has become aware that the Provider should have been excluded under regulation 57(1) – (4) of the Public Contracts Regulations 2015 from the procurement procedure leading to the award of this contract;
 - 15.7.4 the contract should not have been awarded to the Provider in view of a serious infringement of obligations under European law declared by the

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

Court of Justice of the European Union under Article 258 of the Treaty on the Functioning of the EU; or

- 15.7.5 there has been a failure by the Provider and/or one its Sub-contractors to comply with legal obligations in the fields of environmental, social or labour Law. Where the failure to comply with legal obligations in the fields of environmental, social or labour Law is a failure by one of the Provider's Subcontractors, HEE may request the replacement of such Sub-contractor and the Provider shall comply with such request as an alternative to HEE terminating this contract under this clause 15.7.5;
 - 15.7.6 the Provider, or any third party guaranteeing the obligations of the Provider under this contract, ceases or threatens to cease carrying on its business; suspends making payments on any of its debts or announces an intention to do so; is, or is deemed for the purposes of any Law to be, unable to pay its debts as they fall due or insolvent; enters into or proposes any composition, assignment or arrangement with its creditors generally; takes any step or suffers any step to be taken in relation to its winding-up, dissolution, administration (whether out of court or otherwise) or reorganisation (by way of voluntary arrangement, scheme of arrangement or otherwise) otherwise than as part of, and exclusively for the purpose of, a bona fide reconstruction or amalgamation; has a liquidator, trustee in bankruptcy, judicial custodian, compulsory manager, receiver, administrative receiver, administrator or similar officer appointed (in each case, whether out of court or otherwise) in respect of it or any of its assets; has any security over any of its assets enforced; or any analogous procedure or step is taken in any jurisdiction;
 - 15.7.7 the Provider undergoes a change of control within the meaning of sections 450 and 451 of the Corporation Tax Act 2010 (other than for an intra-group change of control) without the prior written consent of HEE and HEE shall be entitled to withhold such consent if, in the reasonable opinion of HEE, the proposed change of control will have a material impact on the performance of this contract or the reputation of HEE;
 - 15.7.8 the Provider purports to assign, Sub-contract, novate, create a trust in or otherwise transfer or dispose of this contract;
 - 15.7.9 the warranty given by the Provider is materially untrue; or
 - 15.7.10 the Provider breaches its obligation to notify HEE of any Occasion of Tax Non-Compliance.
- 15.8 If HEE, acting reasonably, has good cause to believe that there has been a material deterioration in the financial circumstances of the Provider and/or any third party guaranteeing the obligations of the Provider under this contract and/or any material Sub-contractor of the Provider when compared to any information provided to and/or assessed by HEE as part of any procurement process or other due diligence leading to the award of this contract to the Provider or the entering into a Sub-contract by the Provider, the following process shall apply:
- 15.8.1 HEE may (but shall not be obliged to) give notice to the Provider requesting adequate financial or other security and/or assurances for due performance of its material obligations under this contract on such reasonable and proportionate terms as HEE may require within a reasonable time period as specified in such notice;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 15.8.2 a failure or refusal by the Provider to provide any financial or other security and/or assurances requested in accordance with clause 15.8.1 in accordance with any reasonable timescales specified in any such notice issued by HEE shall be deemed a breach of this contract by the Provider and shall be referred to and resolved in accordance with the Dispute Resolution Procedure; and
- 15.8.3 a failure to resolve such breach in accordance with such Dispute Resolution Procedure by the end of the escalation stage of such process shall entitle, but shall not compel, HEE to terminate this contract.
- 15.9 In order that HEE may act reasonably in exercising its discretion in accordance with clause 15.8.1, the Provider shall provide HEE with such reasonable and proportionate up-to-date financial or other information relating to the Provider or any relevant third party entity upon request.
- 15.10 Within six (6) months of the Commencement Date the Provider shall develop and agree an exit plan with HEE consistent with the Exit Requirements, which shall ensure continuity of the Services on expiry or earlier termination of this contract. The Provider shall provide HEE with the first draft of an exit plan within four (4) months of the Commencement Date. The Parties shall review and, as appropriate, update the exit plan on each anniversary of the Commencement Date of this contract.
- 15.11 If the Parties cannot agree an exit plan in accordance with the timescales set out in clause 15.10 (such agreement not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed), such failure to agree shall be deemed a Dispute, which shall be referred to and resolved in accordance with the Dispute Resolution Procedure.
- 16 OBLIGATIONS ON TERMINATION AND SURVIVAL**
- 16.1 Upon expiry or earlier termination of this contract, HEE agrees to pay the Provider for the Services which have been completed by the Provider in accordance with this contract prior to expiry or earlier termination of this contract.
- 16.2 Immediately following expiry or earlier termination of this contract and/or in accordance with any timescales as set out in the agreed exit plan:
- 16.2.1 the Provider shall comply with its obligations under any agreed exit plan;
- 16.2.2 all data, excluding Personal Data, documents and records (whether stored electronically or otherwise) relating in whole or in part to the Services and all other items provided on loan or otherwise to the Provider by HEE shall be delivered by the Provider to HEE provided that the Provider shall be entitled to keep copies to the extent that: (a) the content does not relate solely to the Services; (b) the Provider is required by Law and/or Guidance to keep copies; or (c) the Provider was in possession of such data, documents and records prior to the Commencement Date; and
- 16.2.3 any Personal Data Processed by the Provider on behalf of HEE shall be returned to HEE or destroyed in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Data Protection Protocol.
- 16.3 In the event that upon termination of this contract, there remain any Learners who are still on a Programme of education / training pursuant to this contract, subject to the provisions of clause 16.4, the terms of this contract shall remain in full force and effect

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

in relation to such Learners until their Programmes of education / training have completed, or, if this is not feasible, the Provider will, with the agreement of HEE in writing, organise alternative provision of a comparable standard and quality.

- 16.4 During the Residual Contract Period the Provider shall complete the delivery of all Programmes of education / training for Learners who have not, upon the expiry or termination of this contract, completed the same unless agreed to the contrary with HEE.
- 16.5 The Provider shall retain all data relating to the provision of the Services that are not transferred or destroyed pursuant to clause 16.2.3 for a maximum of 6 years from termination or expiry of this contract.
- 16.6 The Provider shall cooperate fully with HEE or, as the case may be, any replacement supplier during any re-procurement and handover period prior to and following the expiry or earlier termination of this contract. This cooperation shall extend to providing access to all information relevant to the operation of this contract, as reasonably required by HEE to achieve a fair and transparent re-procurement and/or an effective transition without disruption to routine operational requirements.
- 16.7 The expiry or earlier termination of this contract for whatever reason shall not affect any rights or obligations of either Party which accrued prior to such expiry or earlier termination.
- 16.8 The expiry or earlier termination of this contract shall not affect any obligations which expressly or by implication are intended to come into or continue in force on or after such expiry or earlier termination.

17 COMPLAINTS

- 17.1 To the extent relevant to the Services, the Provider shall have in place and operate a complaints procedure which complies with the requirements of the Local Authority Social Services and National Health Service Complaints (England) Regulations 2009.
- 17.2 Each Party shall inform the other of all complaints arising out of or in connection with the provision of the Services within twenty four (24) hours of receipt of each complaint and shall keep the other Party updated on the manner of resolution of any such complaints.

18 SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT

- 18.1 The Provider shall comply in all material respects with applicable environmental and social and labour Law requirements in force from time to time in relation to the Services. Where the provisions of any such Law are implemented by the use of voluntary agreements, the Provider shall comply with such agreements as if they were incorporated into English law subject to those voluntary agreements being cited in the Service Specification. Without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing, the Provider shall:
- 18.1.1 comply with all Policies and/or procedures and requirements set out in the Service Specification in relation to any stated environmental and social and labour requirements, characteristics and impacts of the Services and the Provider's supply chain;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

18.1.2 maintain relevant policy statements documenting the Provider's significant labour, social and environmental aspects as relevant to the Services being provided and as proportionate to the nature and scale of the Provider's business operations; and

18.1.3 maintain plans and procedures that support the commitments made as part of the Provider's significant labour, social and environmental policies, as referred to at clause 18.1.1.

18.2 The Provider shall meet reasonable requests by HEE for information evidencing the Provider's compliance with the provisions of this clause 18.

19 ELECTRONIC SERVICES INFORMATION

19.1 Where requested by HEE, the Provider shall provide HEE the Services Information in such manner and upon such media as agreed between the Provider and HEE from time to time for the sole use by HEE.

19.2 The Provider warrants that the Services Information is complete and accurate as at the date upon which it is delivered to HEE and that the Services Information shall not contain any data or statement which gives rise to any liability on the part of HEE following publication of the same.

19.3 If the Services Information ceases to be complete and accurate, the Provider shall promptly notify HEE in writing of any modification or addition to or any inaccuracy or omission in the Services Information.

19.4 The Provider grants HEE a perpetual, non-exclusive, royalty free licence to use and exploit the Services Information and any Intellectual Property Rights in the Services Information for the purpose of illustrating the range of goods and services (including, without limitation, the Services) available pursuant to HEE's contracts from time to time. Subject to clause 19.5, no obligation to illustrate or advertise the Services Information is imposed on HEE, as a consequence of the licence conferred by this clause 19.4.

19.5 HEE may reproduce for its sole use the Services Information provided by the Provider in HEE's services catalogue from time to time which may be made available on any NHS communications networks in electronic format and/or made available on HEE's external website and/or made available on other digital media from time to time.

19.6 Before any publication of the Services Information (electronic or otherwise) is made by HEE, HEE will submit a copy of the relevant sections of HEE's services catalogue to the Provider for approval, such approval not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed. For the avoidance of doubt the Provider shall have no right to compel HEE to exhibit the Services Information in any services catalogue as a result of the approval given by it pursuant to this clause 19.6 or otherwise under the terms of this contract.

19.7 If requested in writing by HEE, and to the extent not already agreed as part of the Service Specification, the Provider and HEE shall discuss and seek to agree in good faith arrangements to use any Electronic Trading System.

20 PUBLICITY AND NHS BRANDING

20.1 Subject to clause 20.2, the Provider must not, without the prior written consent of HEE, apply NHS branding or HEE's name or logo to the Services, and must obtain the HEE's

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

prior written approval (not to be unreasonably withheld) for any publicity in connection with the Provider's receipt of the Funding.

- 20.2 For all activity relating to the Services (including, but not limited to any activity in connection with the Provider's receipt of the Funding), the Provider shall make clear on all publications, notices, and communications, that the Services are HEE-funded Services. HEE permits the Provider's use of the HEE logo for the sole purpose of its compliance with this clause. Such use of the HEE logo must comply with the NHS Branding Guidelines and this clause 20.
- 20.3 If HEE does permit the Provider to use NHS branding, its name or logo in connection with the Services, that permission is limited to the purposes and duration communicated to the Provider by HEE and the Provider must comply with the NHS Branding Guidelines.
- 20.4 Goodwill in the Services, to the extent branded as NHS services, shall belong separately to both the Secretary of State and the Provider. The Provider may enforce its rights in its own branding even if it includes the NHS Brand. The Provider must provide whatever assistance the Secretary of State may reasonably require to allow the Secretary of State to maintain and enforce his rights in respect of the NHS Brand.
- 20.5 The Provider shall not request any endorsement in any form whatsoever from HEE staff (which includes any person employed or engaged by HEE) ("**HEE Staff**") in relation to the Provider's products and/or Services, or use any comments made by any member of HEE Staff in relation to the Provider's products and/or Services, in any publicity, marketing or on any website, including the Provider's website or social media, without the prior express written permission of HEE.

21 **ADVERTISEMENTS AND MARKETING**

- 21.1 Unless otherwise agreed by HEE, no disclosure, announcement, advertisement or publication or any form of marketing or public relations exercise in connection with this contract or the existence of this contract and the Parties to it or them shall be made by or on behalf of a Party to this contract without the approval of HEE in writing. For the avoidance of doubt, the provisions of this clause 21 shall in no way preclude the Provider from advertising, publishing or announcing in any way the details of the healthcare or education services it delivers.

22 **FORCE MAJEURE**

- 22.1 **Force Majeure Event** means any circumstance not within a Party's reasonable control including (having regard to Emergency Preparedness, Resilience and Response guidance) without limitation:
- 22.1.1 acts of God, flood, drought, earthquake or other natural disaster;
 - 22.1.2 terrorist attack, civil war, civil commotion or riots, war, threat of or preparation for war, armed conflict, imposition of sanctions, embargo, or breaking off of diplomatic relations;
 - 22.1.3 nuclear, chemical or biological contamination or sonic boom;
 - 22.1.4 any law or any action taken by a government or public authority, including imposing an export or import restriction, quota or prohibition, or failing to provide a necessary licence or consent;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 22.1.5 collapse of buildings, fire, explosion or accident;
 - 22.1.6 any labour or trade dispute, strikes, industrial action or lockouts; and/or
 - 22.1.7 non-performance by Providers and interruption or failure of utility service.
- 22.2 For the avoidance of doubt, a Force Majeure Event does not include an epidemic, pandemic, or other incidents which have been planned under NHS Emergency Preparedness, Resilience and Response requirements. Providers are required to work in partnership to identify these events and to collaborate with HEE to comply with any national guidance issued in these circumstances.
- 22.3 Provided it has complied with clause 22.5, if a Party is prevented, hindered or delayed in or from performing any of its obligations under this contract by a Force Majeure Event ("**Affected Party**"), the Affected Party shall not be in breach of this contract or otherwise liable for any such failure or delay in the performance of such obligations. The time for performance of such obligations shall be extended accordingly.
- 22.4 The corresponding obligations of the other Party shall be suspended, and its time for performance of such obligations extended, to the same extent as those of the Affected Party.
- 22.5 The Affected Party shall:
- 22.5.1 as soon as reasonably practicable after the start of the Force Majeure Event but no later than 5 Business Days from its start, notify HEE in writing of the Force Majeure Event, the date on which it started, its likely or potential duration, and the effect of the Force Majeure Event on its ability to perform any of its obligations under this contract; and
 - 22.5.2 use all reasonable endeavours to mitigate the effect of the Force Majeure Event on the performance of its obligations.
- 22.6 If the Force Majeure Event prevents, hinders or delays the Affected Party's performance of its obligations for a continuous period of more than 4 weeks, the Party not affected by the Force Majeure Event may terminate this contract by giving 4 weeks' written notice to the Affected Party.
- 22.7 All Regulator, NHS and HEE notices should be adhered to by the Provider in the event of a Force Majeure Event.

23 COSTS AND EXPENSES

- 23.1 Each Party is responsible for paying its own costs and expenses incurred in connection with the negotiation, preparation and execution of this contract.

24 DISPUTE RESOLUTION PROCEDURE

- 24.1 If a dispute arises out of or in connection with this contract or the performance, validity or enforceability of it ("**Dispute**") then except as expressly provided in this contract, the Parties shall follow the procedure set out in this clause:
- 24.1.1 either Party shall give to the other written notice of the Dispute, setting out its nature and full particulars ("**Dispute Notice**"), together with relevant supporting documents. On service of the Dispute Notice, the HEE

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

Representative and the Provider Representative shall attempt in good faith to resolve the Dispute;

- 24.1.2 if the HEE Representative and Provider Representative are for any reason unable to resolve the Dispute within thirty (30) days of service of the Dispute Notice, the Dispute shall be referred to a Director of HEE and a senior director of the Provider who shall attempt in good faith to resolve it;
- 24.1.3 if the Director of HEE and the senior director of the Provider are for any reason unable to resolve the Dispute within thirty (30) days of it being referred to them, the Dispute shall be referred to the CEO of HEE and the CEO of the Provider who shall attempt in good faith to resolve it; and
- 24.1.4 if the CEO of HEE and the CEO of the Provider are for any reason unable to resolve the Dispute within thirty (30) days of it being referred to them, the Parties shall attempt to settle it by mediation in accordance with the CEDR Model Mediation Procedure. Unless otherwise agreed between the Parties, the mediator shall be nominated by CEDR. To initiate the mediation, a Party must serve notice in writing (“**ADR notice**”) to the other Party to the Dispute, requesting a mediation. A copy of the ADR notice should be sent to CEDR. The mediation shall start not later than thirty (30) days after the date of the ADR notice.

24.2 No Party may commence any court proceedings under clause 46.11 (in relation to the whole or part of the Dispute until thirty (30) Business Days after service of the ADR notice, provided that the right to issue proceedings is not prejudiced by a delay.

24.3 If the Dispute is not resolved within thirty (30) Business Days after service of the ADR notice, or either Party fails to participate or to continue to participate in the mediation before the expiration of the said period of thirty (30) Business Days, or the mediation terminates before the expiration of the said period, the Dispute shall be finally resolved by the courts of England and Wales in accordance with clause 46.11.

25 **QUALITY AND PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

25.1 The Provider shall provide the Services, and meet the Quality and Performance Requirements in accordance with Schedule 3 and the HEE Quality Framework.

26 **CONTRACT MANAGEMENT**

26.1 If the Parties have agreed a consequence in relation to the Provider failing to meet a Quality and Performance Requirement and the Provider fails to meet the Quality and Performance Requirement, HEE shall be entitled to exercise the agreed consequence immediately and without issuing a Contract Performance Notice, irrespective of any other rights HEE may have under this clause 26.

26.2 The provisions of this clause 26 do not affect any other rights and obligations the Parties may have under this contract.

27 **CONTRACT PERFORMANCE NOTICE**

27.1 If HEE believes that the Provider has failed or is failing to comply with any obligation on its part under this contract it may issue a Contract Performance Notice to the Provider.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 27.2 If the Provider believes that HEE has failed or is failing to comply with any obligation on its part under this contract it may issue a Contract Performance Notice to HEE.

28 CONTRACT MANAGEMENT MEETING

- 28.1 Unless the Contract Performance Notice has been withdrawn, HEE and the Provider must meet to discuss the Contract Performance Notice and any related issues within ten (10) Business Days following the date of the Contract Performance Notice.

- 28.2 At the Contract Management Meeting HEE and the Provider must ensure that HEE Representative and the Provider Representative are in attendance (including representatives from the quality, finance, and performance and operations department of HEE) and agree either:

28.2.1 that the Contract Performance Notice is withdrawn; or

28.2.2 to implement an appropriate Immediate Action Plan and/or Remedial Action Plan.

- 28.3 If HEE and the Provider cannot agree on either course of action, they must undertake a Joint Investigation.

29 JOINT INVESTIGATION

- 29.1 If a Joint Investigation is to be undertaken:

29.1.1 HEE and the Provider must agree the terms of reference and timescale for the Joint Investigation (being no longer than two (2) months) and the appropriate representatives from each relevant Party to participate in the Joint Investigation as well as HEE Representative and the Provider Representative; and

29.1.2 HEE and the Provider may agree an Immediate Action Plan to be implemented concurrently with the Joint Investigation.

- 29.2 On completion of a Joint Investigation, HEE and the Provider must produce and agree a JI Report. The JI Report must include a recommendation to be considered at the next Review Meeting that either:

29.2.1 the Contract Performance Notice be withdrawn; or

29.2.2 a Remedial Action Plan be agreed and implemented.

- 29.3 Either HEE or the Provider may require a Review Meeting to be held at short notice within five (5) Business Days to consider a JI Report.

30 REMEDIAL ACTION PLAN

- 30.1 If a Remedial Action Plan is to be implemented, HEE and the Provider must agree the contents of the Remedial Action Plan within:

30.1.1 five (5) Business Days following the Contract Management Meeting; or

30.1.2 five (5) Business Days following the Review Meeting in the case of a Remedial Action Plan recommended under clause 29.2.2,

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

as appropriate.

30.2 The Remedial Action Plan must set out:

- 30.2.1 actions required and which Party is responsible for completion of each action to remedy the failure in question and the date by which each action must be completed;
- 30.2.2 the improvements in outcomes and/or other key indicators required, the date by which each improvement must be achieved and for how long it must be maintained; and
- 30.2.3 any agreed reasonable and proportionate financial sanctions or other consequences for any Party for failing to complete any agreed action and/or to achieve and maintain any agreed improvement (any financial sanctions applying to the Provider not to exceed in aggregate 20% of the Actual Monthly Value in any month in respect of any Remedial Action Plan).

30.3 If a Remedial Action Plan is agreed during the final year of the Term, that Remedial Action Plan may specify a date by which an action is to be completed or an improvement is to be achieved or a period for which an improvement is to be maintained falling or extending after the Expiry Date, with a view to that Remedial Action Plan being incorporated in an SDIP under a subsequent contract between HEE and the Provider for delivery of services the same or substantially the same as the Services.

30.4 The Provider and HEE must implement the actions and achieve and maintain the improvements applicable to it within the timescales set out in, and otherwise in accordance with, the Remedial Action Plan.

30.5 HEE and the Provider must record progress made or developments under the Remedial Action Plan in accordance with its terms. HEE and the Provider must review and consider that progress on an ongoing basis and in any event at the next Review Meeting.

30.6 Each Party shall bear its own costs in relation to any Joint Investigation.

31 IMPLEMENTATION AND BREACH OF REMEDIAL ACTION PLAN

31.1 If, following implementation of a Remedial Action Plan, the agreed actions have been completed and the agreed improvements achieved and maintained, it must be noted in the next Review Meeting that the Remedial Action Plan has been completed.

32 EXCEPTION REPORT

32.1 If a Party fails to complete an action required of it, or to deliver or maintain the improvement required, by a Remedial Action Plan in accordance with that Remedial Action Plan and does not remedy that failure within five (5) Business Days following receipt of notice requiring it to do so, the Provider or HEE (as the case may be) may issue an Exception Report:

- 32.1.1 to the relevant Party's chief executive and/or Governing Body; and/or
- 32.1.2 (if it reasonably believes it is appropriate to do so) to any appropriate Regulator,

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

in order that each of them may take whatever steps they think appropriate.

33 WITHHOLDING OF FUNDING AT EXCEPTION REPORT FOR BREACH OF REMEDIAL ACTION PLAN

33.1 If the Provider fails to complete an action required of it, or to deliver the improvement required, by a Remedial Action Plan in accordance with that Remedial Action Plan:

33.1.1 (if the Remedial Action Plan does not itself provide for a withholding or other financial sanction in relation to that failure) HEE may, when issuing an Exception Report, withhold in respect of each action not completed or improvement not met, a reasonable and proportionate sum of up to 5% of the Actual Monthly Value, from the date of issuing the Exception Report and for each month the Provider's breach continues and/or the required improvement has not been achieved and maintained, subject to a maximum monthly withholding in relation to each Remedial Action Plan of 50% of the Actual Monthly Value; and

33.1.2 HEE must pay the Provider any Funding withheld under clause 33.1.1 within ten (10) Business Days following HEE's confirmation that the breach of the Remedial Action Plan has been rectified and/or the required improvement has been achieved and maintained. No interest shall be payable on those sums.

34 RETENTION OF SUMS WITHHELD FOR BREACH OF REMEDIAL ACTION PLAN

34.1 If, twenty (20) Business Days after an Exception Report has been issued under clause 32.1, the Provider remains in breach of a Remedial Action Plan, HEE may notify the Provider that any Funding withheld under clause 33.1.1 is to be retained permanently by HEE.

35 UNJUSTIFIED WITHHOLDING OR RETENTION OF FUNDING

35.1 If HEE withholds sums under clause 33.1.1 or HEE retain sums under clause 34.1, and within twenty (20) Business Days of the date of that withholding or retention the Provider produces evidence satisfactory to HEE that the relevant sums were withheld or retained unjustifiably, HEE must pay those sums to the Provider within ten (10) Business Days following the date of HEE's acceptance of that evidence, no interest shall be payable on these sums. If HEE does not accept the Provider's evidence the Provider may refer the matter to the Dispute Resolution Procedure at clause 24.

36 RETENTION OF FUNDING WITHHELD ON EXPIRY OR TERMINATION OF THIS CONTRACT

36.1 If the Provider does not agree a Remedial Action Plan:

36.1.1 within six (6) months following the expiry of the relevant time period set out in clause 30.1; or

36.1.2 before the Expiry Date or earlier termination of this contract,

whichever is the earlier, HEE may notify the Provider that any Funding withheld under clause 33.1.1 is to be retained permanently by HEE.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

36.2 If the Provider does not rectify a breach of a Remedial Action Plan before the Expiry Date or earlier termination of this contract, HEE may notify the Provider that any Funding withheld under clause 33.1.1 is to be retained permanently by HEE.

37 REVIEW MEETINGS

37.1 Review Meetings are to take place as specified in Schedule 1 between HEE and the Provider, unless the following conditions are met:

37.1.1 HEE is assured of the delivery of Services, and that it meets the conditions of this contract, and all regulatory conditions, and that regular communication has taken place between Provider and HEE, in which case the Provider and HEE may agree to formally note that conditions are met and a formal Review Meeting shall not take place, in these circumstances a letter of confirmation shall be provided from HEE to the Provider; and

37.1.2 the Provider submits a bi-annual return on their progress with the conditions of this contract, the contents of which are satisfactory to HEE.

37.2 HEE may, in its absolute discretion, continue with a Review Meeting even when the conditions in clause 37.1 are considered to be met, as part of good governance and accountability practice.

37.3 Extra-ordinary Review Meetings may be called by HEE or the Provider, giving ten (10) Business Days' written notice. In these circumstances the calling Party shall issue an agenda to the other Party within five (5) Business Days of the meeting.

37.4 A Review Meeting shall be convened with representatives from the quality, finance, and performance and operations department of HEE.

37.5 HEE may determine at its absolute discretion to hold a Review Meeting via the submission of a paper review, rather than an in person formal attendance. The Provider may request that an in person formal attendance Review Meeting proceeds setting out its justification to HEE in writing.

38 RECORDS RETENTION AND RIGHT OF AUDIT

38.1 Subject to any statutory requirement, the Provider shall keep secure and maintain for the Term and six (6) years afterwards, or such longer period as may be agreed between the Parties, full and accurate records of all matters relating to this contract.

38.2 HEE shall have the right to audit the Provider's compliance with this contract. The Provider shall permit or procure permission for HEE or its authorised representative during normal business hours having given advance written notice of no less than five (5) Business Days, access to any premises and facilities, books and records reasonably required to audit the Provider's compliance with its obligations under this contract.

38.3 Should the Provider Sub-contract any of its obligations under this contract, HEE shall have the right to audit and inspect such third party. The Provider shall procure permission for HEE or its authorised representative during normal business hours no more than once in any twelve (12) months, having given advance written notice of no less than five (5) Business Days, access to any premises and facilities, books and records used in the performance of the Provider's obligations under this contract that

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

are Sub-contracted to such third party. The Provider shall cooperate with such audit and inspection and accompany HEE or its authorised representative if requested.

38.4 The Provider shall grant to HEE or its authorised representative, such access to those records as they may reasonably require in order to check the Provider's compliance with this contract for the purposes of:

38.4.1 the examination and certification of HEE's accounts; or

38.4.2 any examination pursuant to section 6(1) of the National Audit Act 1983 of the economic efficiency and effectiveness with which HEE has used its resources.

38.5 The Comptroller and Auditor General may examine such documents as they may reasonably require which are owned, held or otherwise within the control of the Provider and may require the Provider to provide such oral and/or written explanations as they consider necessary. This does not constitute a requirement or agreement for the examination, certification or inspection of the accounts of the Provider under sections 6(3)(d) and 6(5) of the National Audit Act 1983.

38.6 The Provider shall provide reasonable cooperation to HEE, its representatives and any regulatory body in relation to any audit, review, investigation or enquiry carried out in relation to the subject matter of this contract.

38.7 The Provider shall provide all reasonable information as may be reasonably requested by HEE to evidence the Provider's compliance with the requirements of this contract.

38.8 On the request of the Department of Health and Social Care, NHS England, NHS Improvement, NHSCFA, any regulatory body or HEE, the Provider must allow NHSCFA or any Local Counter Fraud Specialist, as soon as it is reasonably practicable and in any event not later than 5 Business Days following the date of the request, access to:

38.8.1 all property, premises, information (including records and data) owned or controlled by the Provider; and

38.8.2 all Staff who may have information,

38.9 which is relevant to the detection and investigation of cases of bribery, Fraud or corruption, directly or indirectly in connection with this contract.

39 **CONFLICTS OF INTEREST AND THE PREVENTION OF FRAUD**

39.1 The Provider shall take appropriate steps to ensure that neither the Provider nor any Staff are placed in a position where, in the reasonable opinion of HEE, there is or may be an actual conflict, or a potential conflict, between the pecuniary or personal interests of the Provider and the duties owed to HEE under the provisions of this contract. The Provider will disclose to HEE full particulars of any such conflict of interest which may arise.

39.2 HEE reserves the right to terminate this contract immediately by notice in writing and/or to take such other steps it deems necessary where, in the reasonable opinion of HEE, there is or may be an actual conflict, or a potential conflict, between the pecuniary or personal interests of the Provider and the duties owed to HEE under the provisions of this contract. The actions of HEE pursuant to this clause 39 shall not prejudice or

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

affect any right of action or remedy which shall have accrued or shall subsequently accrue to HEE.

39.3 The Provider shall take all reasonable steps to prevent Fraud by Staff and the Provider (including its owners, members and directors). The Provider shall notify HEE immediately if it has reason to suspect that any Fraud has occurred or is occurring or is likely to occur.

39.4 If the Provider or its Staff commits Fraud HEE may terminate this contract and recover from the Provider the amount of any direct loss suffered by HEE resulting from the termination.

40 EQUALITY AND HUMAN RIGHTS

40.1 The Provider shall:

40.1.1 ensure that (a) it does not, whether as employer or as provider of the Services, engage in any act or omission that would contravene the Equality Legislation, and (b) it complies with all its obligations as an employer or provider of the Services as set out in the Equality Legislation and take reasonable endeavours to ensure its Staff do not unlawfully discriminate within the meaning of the Equality Legislation;

40.1.2 in the management of its affairs and the development of its equality and diversity policies, cooperate with HEE in light of HEE's obligations to comply with its statutory equality duties whether under the Equality Act 2010 or otherwise. The Provider shall take such reasonable and proportionate steps as HEE considers appropriate to promote equality and diversity, including race equality, equality of opportunity for disabled people, gender equality, and equality relating to religion and belief, sexual orientation and age; and

40.1.3 the Provider shall impose on all its Sub-contractors and suppliers, obligations substantially similar to those imposed on the Provider by this clause 40.

40.2 The Provider shall meet reasonable requests by HEE for information evidencing the Provider's compliance with the provisions of this clause 40.

40.3 The Provider shall perform its obligations under this contract in accordance with:

40.3.1 the Equality Act 2010 and any other equality applicable Law and/or Guidance (whether in relation to age, disability, gender reassignment, marriage and civil partnership, pregnancy and maternity, race, religion and belief, sex, and sexual orientation);

40.3.2 the Provider's equality and diversity policy which must be consistent with HEE's equality and diversity policy available on the HEE website; and

40.3.3 any other requirements and instructions which HEE reasonably imposes in connection with any equality obligations imposed on HEE at any time under equality Law and/or Guidance; and

40.3.4 take all necessary steps, and inform HEE of the steps taken, to prevent unlawful discrimination designated as such by any court or tribunal, or the Equality and Human Rights Commission or (any successor organisation).

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

40.4 The Provider shall (and shall use its reasonable endeavours to procure that its Staff shall) at all times comply with the provisions of the HRA in the performance of the contract.

40.5 The Provider shall undertake, or refrain from undertaking, such acts as HEE requests so as to enable HEE to comply with its obligations under the HRA.

40.6 Where the Provider is an NHS Trust or an NHS Foundation Trust, the Provider shall implement EDS2 and WRES.

40.7 The Provider and HEE will work in partnership to address any equality, diversity and inclusivity matters relating to education and training.

41 NOTICES

41.1 Any notice or other communication given to a Party under or in connection with this contract shall be in writing and shall be:

41.1.1 delivered by hand or by pre-paid first-class post or other next Business Day delivery service at its registered office (if a company) or its principal place of business (in any other case); or

41.1.2 sent by email to the address specified at the beginning of this contract.

41.2 Any notice or communication shall be deemed to have been received:

41.2.1 if delivered by hand, at the time the notice is left at the proper address;

41.2.2 if sent by pre-paid first-class post or other next Business Day delivery service, at 9.00 am on the second Business Day after posting; or

41.2.3 if sent by email, at the time of transmission, or, if this time falls outside Business Hours in the place of receipt, when Business Hours resume.

41.3 This clause does not apply to the service of any proceedings or any documents in any legal action or, where applicable, any arbitration or other method of dispute resolution.

42 ASSIGNMENT, NOVATION AND SUB-CONTRACTING

42.1 The Provider shall not, except where clause 42.2 applies, assign, Sub-contract, novate, create a trust in, or in any other way dispose of the whole or any part of this contract without the prior consent in writing of HEE such consent not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed. If the Provider Sub-contracts any of its obligations under this contract, every act or omission of the Sub-contractor shall for the purposes of this contract be deemed to be the act or omission of the Provider and the Provider shall be liable to HEE as if such act or omission had been committed or omitted by the Provider itself.

42.2 Notwithstanding clause 42.1, the Provider may assign to a third party ("**Assignee**") the right to receive Funding due and owing to the Provider under this contract for which an invoice has been issued. Any assignment under this clause 42.2 shall be subject to:

42.2.1 all related rights of HEE in relation to the recovery of sums due but unpaid;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 42.2.2 HEE receiving notification of the assignment and the date upon which the assignment becomes effective together with the Assignee's contact information and bank account details to which HEE shall make payment;
 - 42.2.3 the provisions of clause 10 continuing to apply in all other respects after the assignment which shall not be amended without the prior written approval of HEE; and
 - 42.2.4 payment to the Assignee being full and complete satisfaction of HEE's obligation to pay the relevant sums in accordance with this contract.
- 42.3 Any authority given by HEE for the Provider to Sub-contract any of its obligations under this contract shall not impose any duty on HEE to enquire as to the competency of any authorised Sub-contractor. The Provider shall ensure that any authorised Sub-contractor has the appropriate capability and capacity to perform the relevant obligations and that the obligations carried out by such Sub-contractor are fully in accordance with this contract.
- 42.4 Where the Provider enters into a Sub-contract in respect of any of its obligations under this contract relating to the provision of the Services, the Provider shall include provisions in each such Sub-contract, unless otherwise agreed with HEE in writing, which:
- 42.4.1 contain at least equivalent obligations as set out in this contract in relation to the performance of the Services to the extent relevant to such Sub-contracting;
 - 42.4.2 contain at least equivalent obligations as set out in this contract in respect of confidentiality, information security, data protection, Intellectual Property Rights, compliance with Law and Guidance and record keeping;
 - 42.4.3 contain a prohibition on the Sub-contractor Sub-contracting, assigning or novating any of its rights or obligations under such Sub-contract without the prior written approval of HEE (such approval not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed);
 - 42.4.4 contain a right for HEE to take an assignment or novation of the Sub-contract (or part of it) upon expiry or earlier termination of this contract;
 - 42.4.5 requires the Provider or other party receiving services under the contract to consider and verify invoices under that contract in a timely fashion;
 - 42.4.6 provides that if the Provider or other party fails to consider and verify an invoice in accordance with clause 42.4.5 the invoice shall be regarded as valid and undisputed for the purpose of clause 42.4.5 after a reasonable time has passed;
 - 42.4.7 requires the Provider or other party to pay any undisputed sums which are due from it to the Sub-contractor within a specified period not exceeding thirty (30) days of verifying that the invoice is valid and undisputed;
 - 42.4.8 permitting the Provider to terminate, or to procure the termination of, the relevant Sub-contract where the Provider is required to replace such Sub-contractor in accordance with clause 42.5; and

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

42.4.9 requires the Sub-contractor to include a clause to the same effect as this clause 42.4 in any Sub-contract which it awards.

42.5 Where HEE considers that the grounds for exclusion under regulation 57 of the Public Contracts Regulations 2015 apply to any Sub-contractor, then:

42.5.1 if HEE finds there are compulsory grounds for exclusion, the Provider shall ensure, or shall procure, that such Sub-contractor is replaced or not appointed; or

42.5.2 if HEE finds there are non-compulsory grounds for exclusion, HEE may require the Provider to ensure, or to procure, that such Sub-contractor is replaced or not appointed and the Provider shall comply with such a requirement.

42.6 The Provider shall pay any undisputed sums which are due from it to a Sub-contractor within thirty (30) days of verifying that the invoice is valid and undisputed. Where HEE pays the Provider's valid and undisputed invoices earlier than thirty (30) days from verification in accordance with any applicable government prompt payment targets, the Provider shall use its reasonable endeavours to pay its relevant Sub-contractors within a comparable timeframe from verifying that an invoice is valid and undisputed.

42.7 HEE shall upon written request have the right to review any Sub-contract entered into by the Provider in respect of the provision of the Services and the Provider shall provide a certified copy of any Sub-contract within five (5) Business Days of the date of a written request from HEE. For the avoidance of doubt, the Provider shall have the right to redact any confidential pricing information in relation to such copies of Subcontracts.

42.8 HEE may at any time transfer, assign, novate, sub-contract or otherwise dispose of its rights and obligations under this contract or any part of this contract and the Provider warrants that it will carry out all such reasonable further acts required to effect such transfer, assignment, novation, sub-contracting or disposal. If HEE novates this contract to any body that is not a Contracting Authority, from the effective date of such novation, the party assuming the position of HEE shall not further transfer, assign, novate, sub-contract or otherwise dispose of its rights and obligations under this contract or any part of this contract without the prior written consent of the Provider, such consent not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed by the Provider.

43 PROHIBITED ACTS

43.1 The Provider warrants and represents that:

43.1.1 it has not committed any offence under the Bribery Act 2010 or done any of the following ("**Prohibited Acts**"):

- (i) offered, given or agreed to give any officer or employee of HEE any gift or consideration of any kind as an inducement or reward for doing or not doing or for having done or not having done any act in relation to the obtaining or performance of this or any other agreement with HEE or for showing or not showing favour or disfavour to any person in relation to this or any other agreement with HEE; or

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- (ii) in connection with this contract paid or agreed to pay any commission other than a payment, particulars of which (including the terms and conditions of the agreement for its payment) have been disclosed in writing to HEE; and

43.1.2 it has in place adequate procedures to prevent bribery and corruption, as contemplated by section 7 of the Bribery Act 2010.

43.2 If the Provider or its Staff (or anyone acting on its or their behalf) has done or does any of the Prohibited Acts or has committed or commits any offence under the Bribery Act 2010 with or without the knowledge of the Provider in relation to this or any other agreement with HEE:

43.3 HEE shall be entitled:

- (i) to terminate this contract and recover from the Provider the amount of any loss resulting from the termination;
- (ii) to recover from the Provider the amount or value of any gift, consideration or commission concerned; and
- (iii) to recover from the Provider any other loss or expense sustained in consequence of the carrying out of the Prohibited Act or the commission of the offence under the Bribery Act 2010;

43.4 any termination under clause 43.3 shall be without prejudice to any right or remedy that has already accrued, or subsequently accrues, to HEE; and

43.5 notwithstanding the Dispute Resolution Procedure, any Dispute relating to:

- (i) the interpretation of clause 43, or
- (ii) the amount or value of any gift, consideration or commission,

shall be determined by HEE, acting reasonably, and the decision shall be final and conclusive.

44 **CHANGE CONTROL**

44.1 Where HEE or the Provider sees a need to change this contract, HEE may at any time request, and the Provider may at any time recommend, such Change only in accordance with the Change Control Process set out in this clause 44 and clause 45.

44.2 Until such time as a Change is made in accordance with the Change Control Process, HEE and the Provider shall, unless otherwise agreed in writing, continue to perform this contract in compliance with its terms prior to such Change.

44.3 Any discussions which may take place between HEE and the Provider in connection with a request or recommendation before the authorisation of a resultant Change shall be without prejudice to the rights of either Party.

44.4 Any work undertaken by the Provider and the Provider's Staff which has not been authorised in advance by a Change, and which has not been otherwise agreed in accordance with the provisions of this clause 44 and clause 45 shall be undertaken entirely at the expense and liability of the Provider.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

4.5 PROCEDURE

45.1 Discussion between HEE and the Provider concerning a Change shall result in any one of the following:

- 45.1.1 no further action being taken; or
- 45.1.2 a request to change this contract by HEE; or
- 45.1.3 a recommendation to change this contract by the Provider.

45.2 Where a written request for an amendment is received from HEE, the Provider shall, unless otherwise agreed, submit two copies of a Change Control Note signed by the Provider to HEE within three (3) weeks of the date of the request.

45.3 A recommendation to amend this contract by the Provider shall be submitted directly to HEE in the form of two copies of a Change Control Note signed by the Provider at the time of such recommendation. HEE shall give its response to the Change Control Note within three (3) weeks.

45.4 Each Change Control Note shall contain:

- 45.4.1 the title of the Change;
- 45.4.2 the originator and date of the request or recommendation for the Change;
- 45.4.3 the reason for the Change;
- 45.4.4 full details of the Change, including any specifications;
- 45.4.5 the price, if any, of the Change;
- 45.4.6 a timetable for implementation, together with any proposals for acceptance of the Change;
- 45.4.7 a schedule of Funding if appropriate;
- 45.4.8 details of the likely impact, if any, of the Change on other aspects of this contract including:
 - (iii) the timetable for the provision of the Change;
 - (iv) the personnel to be provided;
 - (v) the Funding;
 - (vi) the training to be provided;
 - (vii) working arrangements; and
 - (viii) other contractual issues;
 - (ix) the date of expiry of validity of the Change Control Note; and
 - (x) provision for signature by HEE and the Provider.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

45.5 For each Change Control Note submitted by the Provider HEE shall, within the period of the validity of the Change Control Note:

- 45.5.1 allocate a sequential number to the Change Control Note; and
- 45.5.2 evaluate the Change Control Note and, as appropriate:
 - (xi) request further information; or
 - (xii) arrange for two copies of the Change Control Note to be signed by or on behalf of HEE and return one of the copies to the Provider; or
 - (xiii) notify the Provider of the rejection of the Change Control Note.

45.6 A Change Control Note signed by HEE and by the Provider shall constitute an amendment to the contract.

45.7 Any Changes to this contract, including to the Services, shall be recorded and agreed in writing in the Change Control Notification form detailed in Schedule 6.

46 GENERAL

46.1 A reference to a statute or statutory provision is a reference to it as amended, extended or re-enacted from time to time.

46.2 A reference to a statute or statutory provision shall include all subordinate legislation made from time to time under that statute or statutory provision.

46.3 Each of the Parties is independent of the other and nothing contained in this contract shall be construed to imply that there is any relationship between the Parties of partnership or of principal/agent or of employer/employee nor are the Parties hereby engaging in a joint venture and accordingly neither of the Parties shall have any right or authority to act on behalf of the other nor to bind the other by agreement or otherwise, unless expressly permitted by the terms of this contract.

46.4 Failure or delay by either Party to exercise an option or right conferred by this contract shall not of itself constitute a waiver of such option or right.

46.5 The delay or failure by either Party to insist upon the strict performance of any provision, term or condition of this contract or to exercise any right or remedy consequent upon such breach shall not constitute a waiver of any such breach or any subsequent breach of such provision, term or condition.

46.6 Any provision of this contract which is held to be invalid or unenforceable in any jurisdiction shall be ineffective to the extent of such invalidity or unenforceability without invalidating or rendering unenforceable the remaining provisions of this contract and any such invalidity or unenforceability in any jurisdiction shall not invalidate or render unenforceable such provisions in any other jurisdiction.

46.7 Each Party acknowledges and agrees that it has not relied on any representation, warranty or undertaking (whether written or oral) in relation to the subject matter of this contract and therefore irrevocably and unconditionally waives any rights it may have to claim damages against the other Party for any misrepresentation or undertaking (whether made carelessly or not) or for breach of any warranty unless the

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

representation, undertaking or warranty relied upon is set out in this contract or unless such representation, undertaking or warranty was made fraudulently.

- 46.8 The rights and remedies provided in this contract are independent, cumulative and not exclusive of any rights or remedies provided by general law, any rights or remedies provided elsewhere under this contract or by any other contract or document. In this clause 46.8 right includes any power, privilege, remedy, or proprietary or security interest.
- 46.9 Unless otherwise expressly stated in this contract, a person who is not a party to this contract shall have no right to enforce any terms of it which confer a benefit on such person except that a third party may directly enforce any indemnities or other rights provided to it under this contract. No such person shall be entitled to object to or be required to consent to any amendment to the provisions of this contract.
- 46.10 This contract, any variation in writing signed by an authorised representative of each Party and any document referred to (explicitly or by implication) in this contract or any variation to this contract, contain the entire understanding between the Provider and HEE relating to the Services to the exclusion of all previous agreements, confirmations and understandings and there are no promises, terms, conditions or obligations whether oral or written, express or implied other than those contained or referred to in this contract. Nothing in this contract seeks to exclude either Party's liability for Fraud. Any tender conditions and/or disclaimers set out in HEE's procurement documentation leading to the award of this contract shall form part of this contract.
- 46.11 This contract, and any Dispute or claim arising out of or in connection with it or its subject matter (including any non-contractual claims), shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the laws of England and Wales.
- 46.12 Subject to clause 24, the Parties irrevocably agree that the courts of England and Wales shall have the exclusive jurisdiction to settle any Dispute or claim that arises out of or in connection with this contract or its subject matter.
- 46.13 All written and oral communications and all written material referred to under this contract shall be in English.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

SCHEDULE 1 - SERVICES SPECIFICATION AND TENDER SUBMISSIONS

PROVIDER CONTRACT MANAGER:

[REDACTED], Business Development Manager - [REDACTED] / 07423 030 940

HEE CONTRACT MANAGER:

Pharmacy Integration Programme: [REDACTED], Senior Project Manager, Pharmacy

Primary Care Pharmacy Education Programme: [REDACTED], Project Manager, Primary and Integrated Care

London - [REDACTED], Associate Head of Pharmacy; Quality and Operations

PROVIDER NOTICES: [REDACTED], Director of Research, Enterprise and Innovation - London South Bank University, The Clarence Centre for Enterprise and Innovation, 6 St George's Circus, London, SE1 6FE

HEE NOTICES: [REDACTED], Programme Lead, Education Reform

ESCALATION LEVEL – SENIOR MANAGER (PROVIDER): Dean of School of Allied Health Professionals

ESCALATION LEVEL – SENIOR MANAGER (HEE): [REDACTED], Programme Lead, Education Reform

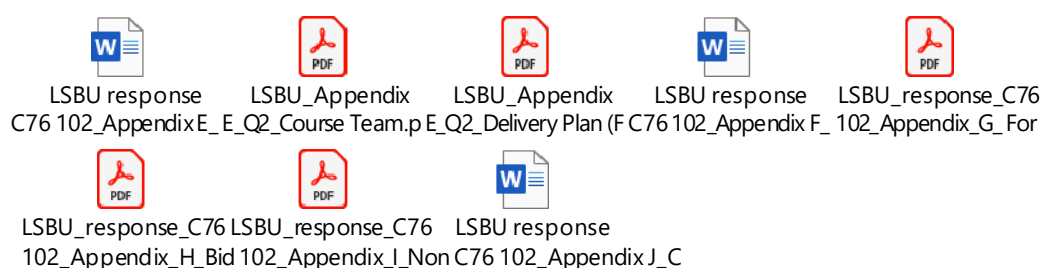
ESCALATION LEVEL - DIRECTOR (PROVIDER): Pro Vice Chancellor (Health & Social Care)

ESCALATION LEVEL - DIRECTOR (HEE): [REDACTED] Director of National Programmes

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

SERVICES COMMENCEMENT DATE: 1st September 2022

EXTENSION: This contract shall commence on the Commencement Date and shall continue, unless terminated earlier in accordance with clause 15 (Termination), until 31st March 2023 (“**Initial Term**”), when it shall terminate automatically without notice unless, no later than 3 months before the end of the Initial Term (or any Extended Term agreed under this paragraph), the parties agree in writing that the term of this contract shall be extended for One Year (“**Extended Term**”). Unless it is further extended under this paragraph or terminated earlier in accordance with clause 15 (Termination), this contract shall terminate automatically without notice at the end of an Extended Term.

Part 1: Tender Submissions:**Part 2: Service Specification:****1 Awarded Numbers****1.1 Lot 5 – London****1.1.1 Category 3 – 25 places**

1.2 The awarded numbers are for the Initial Term of the Contract and are subject to review.

1.3 Payment shall only be made for those courses delivered, and as per the Specification below no minimum delivery numbers can be guaranteed.

2 Scope of the Contract**2.1 Provision of Independent Prescribing courses**

2.1.1 The scope of this contract will provide funded courses for pharmacists who fall within the following three categories of learner:

2.1.2 Category One - ARRS/PCPEP: Pharmacists deployed as part of the Additional Roles Reimbursement Scheme, are enrolled on the Primary Care Pharmacy Education Pathway (PCPEP) and meet the PCPEP criteria to enrol onto an Independent Prescribing Course

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 2.1.3 Category Two - Pharmacy Integration Programme (PhIP): Pharmacists working to support the delivery of primary care services, working as:
- (i) Community pharmacists
 - (ii) Pharmacists employed in GP who are not eligible for, or enrolled on the Primary Care Pharmacy Education Programme (PCPEP)
 - (iii) Pharmacists working to provide primary care services (e.g working in primary care/CCG) who are not employed in ARRS roles
 - (iv) Health and Justice pharmacists
- 2.1.4 Category Three - Regional NHS Managed sector Pharmacist IP provision: Pharmacists working in the NHS managed sector, covering activity usually delivered through HEE regional commissioning models.
- 2.1.5 There is an expectation that enrolment should be available for courses starting in September 2022. Multiple intake points for courses are desirable, and students may be enrolled into new courses up to the end date of the contract, with 'teaching out' permitted after this according to usual university timescales for courses.

3 Detailed Requirements

3.1 Course Delivery Requirements

- 3.1.1 Courses commissioned through this Contract must be accredited by the General Pharmaceutical Council (GPhC) prior to delivery. The course will be required to meet the GPhC learning outcomes and indicative content.
- 3.1.2 Successful completion of the course provided will lead to an award of "Practice Certificate in Independent Prescribing" or equivalent that meets the GPhC standards for accredited independent prescribing courses.

3.2 Eligibility for pharmacists enrolling on courses

- 3.2.1 In addition to regulatory requirements outlined by the General Pharmaceutical Council (GPhC), HEE have established minimum eligibility criteria for pharmacists to apply for independent prescribing courses. These are:
- 3.2.2 Eligible Pharmacists must be working in England.
- 3.2.3 Confirmation of working in/contribution to NHS services
- 3.2.4 Identification of an appropriate Designated Medical Practitioner or Designated Prescribing Practitioner

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 3.2.5 Identification of an appropriate placement for practice-based learning
- 3.2.6 Eligible Pharmacists can apply to courses that fall outside of the geography where they work/live. As this is a national commission, HEIs must not prevent Pharmacists who work/live outside of their local geography accessing courses (as long as they are working in England).
- 3.2.7 Eligible Community Pharmacists must identify an area of clinical practice as part of their application (according to HEI entry requirements), but pharmacists will not be required to have a defined prescribing role/identified prescribing budget upon annotation.
- 3.2.8 Ensuring learners' commitment to contribute to service evaluation where appropriate and in line with statutory and organisational data protection rules
- 3.2.9 Pharmacists enrolling onto the courses will be subject to the consistent national eligibility criteria described above. Table 1 below described the additional specific eligibility criteria for the three categories of learners.

3.2.10 Table 1: Categories of learner and associated eligibility criteria

Category	Eligible pharmacists
Category 1: Pharmacists enrolled on the Primary Care Pharmacy Education Pathway (PCPEP) and meeting the course provider and regulator criteria to enrol onto Independent Prescriber training	
	- Pharmacists in PCN ARRS role, enrolled on PCPEP - Sign off from CPPE educational supervisor that the pharmacist is 'approved' to enrol onto IP course
Category 2: Pharmacists working to support the delivery of primary care services and meeting the course provider and regulator criteria to enrol onto Independent Prescriber training	
- Community pharmacists	- Locum pharmacists working in community pharmacy to support delivery of NHS clinical services will be eligible - Eligible Pharmacists may be working part time solely in community pharmacy or across other sectors in a portfolio career.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

	- Pharmacists working in community pharmacy will not require a defined prescribing role/access to a prescribing budget to be eligible. This is to support workforce transformation, and capability to support potential future NHS clinical services in the community pharmacy sector.
- Pharmacists working to provide primary care services (e.g working in primary care/CCG/general practice) who are not employed in ARRS role	- Pharmacists working to provide primary care NHS services e.g. working in primary care / CCG/ /general practice), who are not employed in an Additional Roles Reimbursement Scheme (ARRS) role
- Pharmacists working in the Health and Justice system	- With written support from employer
Category 3: Pharmacists working in the NHS Managed sector covering activity usually delivered through HEE regional commissioning models	
	- Written support from employer

3.3 Contract Delivery

- 3.3.1 The Provider will need to ensure that their offer ensures good coverage across the region awarded and enables pharmacists from both urban and rural localities to access the courses.
- 3.3.2 Delivery Numbers outlined as part of this award are anticipated. Delivery in each region will be monitored over the lifetime of the contract. HEE reserve the right to amend the delivery numbers required by the Provider based on regional demand and provider delivery.
- 3.3.3 HEE cannot guarantee minimum learner numbers and HEE will reserve the right to allocate zero commissions to a provider during any of the contract call-off periods.

3.4 Recruitment to the Course

- 3.4.1 The Provider will be expected to recruit to cohorts and will be responsible for the clear advertisement of cohorts that are funded through this contract.
- 3.4.2 The Provider is expected to screen applicants to ensure that they:
- 3.4.3 Have pre-requisite academic ability
- 3.4.4 Have DBS clearance, or clearance according to university procedures

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 3.4.5 Can demonstrate NHS values commensurate with being a prescriber
- 3.4.6 Have suitable supervision (Designated Medical Practitioner, or Designated Prescribing Practitioner) arrangements in place
- 3.4.7 Have a suitable placement in which to complete their prescribing training (including where learners have a placement in an organisation in which they are not employed).
- 3.4.8 The Provider is expected to provide clear information to employers and prospective DMP/DPPs on how to identify whether a prospective learner is able and capable to proceed with the independent prescribing course.
- 3.4.9 The Provider will be required to share information in relation to learners accessing funding and tracking learner progress (e.g. to avoid duplicate applications and to monitor recruitment and retention).
- 3.4.10 Learners need to be aware that information may be shared with third parties, and each learner will have signed an appropriate information agreement as part of course enrolment.

3.5 Supervision

- 3.5.1 The Provider will be required to support supervisors as part of effective delivery of the independent prescribing courses.
- 3.5.2 The Provider must ensure to support and empower educators, including the support for and educational capability of designated medical practitioners or designated prescribing practitioners, as required to meet the GPhC accreditation criteria.
- 3.5.3 The Provider should enable multi-professional DPPs to act as supervisors for learners.
- 3.5.4 The Provider must all ensure pastoral care is available to support the learner through the process, this may be short term or part of a long term plan according to the individual's needs.

3.6 Course delivery format

- 3.6.1 The delivery format must be responsive to the demands on the pharmacists' time as many will be balancing this with continued service delivery. The aim is to achieve a high quality experience in a format that is achievable when aligned with participation in wider education and development training pathways and ongoing delivery of services.

4 Research, evaluation and reporting requirements

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 4.1.1 The Provider is expected to provide reasonable support to any service evaluation commissioned by HEE during the course of this programme contract period.
- 4.1.2 In addition, the Provider will be expected to collaborate with any agency that HEE appoints to support the marketing of the Pharmacy Integration Programme education and training offers. This may be the development of case studies, or identification of ambassadors for the training programmes.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

SCHEDULE 2 - FUNDING**1 Funding**

- 1.1 The amount payable shall be on a cost per learner basis of [REDACTED], the amount shall only be payable for those delivered and the Contract Authority gives no guarantee of minimum learner numbers.
- 1.2 It is anticipated that the Contract Value shall be [REDACTED] per annum for delivery of 25 learners (the total Contract Value shall be subject to actual numbers delivered and any extension granted over the term)
- 1.3 Delivery in each region will be monitored over the lifetime of the contract. The Contracting Authority reserve the right to amend the delivery numbers required in the region/category based on regional demand and provider delivery.

2 Invoicing

- 2.1 All invoices must be sent, quoting a valid purchase order number (PO Number), to:

2.1.1 Email with a PDF copy attached to: sbs.invoicing@hee.nhs.uk

2.1.2 Or post to:

Health Education England

T73 Payables F485

Phoenix House

Topcliffe Lane

Tingley

Wakefield

WF3 1WE

- 2.2 You must be in receipt of a valid PO Number before submitting an invoice.
- 2.3 To avoid delay in payment it is important that the invoice is compliant and that it includes a valid PO Number, PO Number item number (if applicable) and the details (name and telephone number) of your Buyer contact (i.e. Contract Manager). Non-compliant invoices will be sent back to you, which may lead to a delay in payment.
- 2.4 If you have a query regarding an outstanding payment please contact our Accounts Payable section either by email to
- 2.4.1 financialsystems@hee.nhs.uk
- 2.4.2 or by telephone 0161 268 9989
- 2.4.3 between 09:00-17:00 Monday to Friday.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

SCHEDULE 3 - QUALITY AND PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**1 Quality**

- 1.1 HEE monitor all procured activity against the HEE national quality. HEIs should demonstrate how this course aligns to the framework. A link to the HEE Quality Strategy is here.
- 1.2 All courses procured through this Contract will be required to have transparent and robust processes to address, assure and enhance quality, through formal reporting and review, as well as ensuring the curriculum remains evidence based and contemporary. Reporting requirements will include (but not necessarily be limited to):
 - 1.2.1 Regular progress reporting using HEE-approved proforma
 - 1.2.2 Progress reports will be provided by the supplier on a (calendar) monthly basis from the end of the first month following contract commencement, until the contract close date (inclusive).
 - 1.2.3 A mid-term (interim) report, summarising progress, outputs-to-date, recommendations for future activity, risk analysis and next steps – to be provided at the mid-point between contract commencement and contract close dates.
 - 1.2.4 From time to time, a face-to-face (virtually or in person as circumstances permit) progress review with HEE representatives as part of a 'steering group' of all course providers involved in the programme - to include escalation of any risk or governance issues, a project performance update, sharing any good practice examples, case studies or points-to-note.
 - 1.2.5 An end-project report on or around 30 working prior to contract close, describing how the project has performed, final outcomes, conclusions and recommendations for any future activity, and any lessons learned.
 - 1.2.6 Contributions where appropriate to any evaluation or research procured by HEE in relation to this contract and in line with the course providers' and UK government information governance and data protection rules.
- 1.3 The Provider is expected to maintain strong educational governance and leadership through accountability for the continuous improvement of the quality outcomes throughout the duration of this Contract.
- 1.4 The Provider must ensure curriculum and assessments are developed and implemented, for example through the teaching and learning strategy, and should ensure the curriculum:
 - 1.4.1 Includes human factors training as a mechanism of enhancing patient safety
 - 1.4.2 appropriate clinical assessment skills
 - 1.4.3 Includes managing consent, and principles of clinical governance through increasingly digital processes

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 1.4.4 Includes recognition of the importance of holistic, culturally competent, patient-centred consultation, providing patients with the ability to make informed choices through the use of shared decision making
- 1.4.5 Enables access to multi professional learning, making efficient use of technology, aligned to prescribing systems
- 1.4.6 Delivers innovative and efficient model of teaching via blended learning, online tutorials and e-learning platforms
- 1.4.7 Ensures that the assessments for the course demonstrate the value to the individual in their new role, and provide the healthcare system with confidence that the individual can practice safely.
- 1.4.8 Recognises the role of the Designated Prescriber Practitioner - ensuring that all multi-professional, suitably experienced / qualified DPPs are able to provide that support to pharmacist IP learners

2 Contract Management

- 2.1 The Provider will be expected to fulfil regular contract monitoring requirements with HEE.
- 2.2 The Provider will also be expected to respond in a timely fashion to ad hoc information returns for HEE.

SCHEDULE 4 - DATA PROTECTION PROTOCOL

The definitions and interpretative provisions at clause 1 of this contract shall also apply to this Protocol. Additionally, in this Protocol the following words shall have the following meanings unless the context requires otherwise:

“Data Protection Impact Assessment”	means an assessment by the Controller of the impact of the envisaged Processing on the protection of Personal Data;
“Data Protection Officer” and “Data Subject”	shall have the same meanings as set out in the Data Protection Legislation;
“Data Subject Access Request”	means a request made by, or on behalf of, a Data Subject to exercise rights granted pursuant to the Data Protection Legislation;
“Protocol” or “Data Protection Protocol”	means this Data Protection Protocol;
“Sub-processor”	means any third party appointed to Process Personal Data on behalf of the Provider where the Provider is acting as a Processor in relation to this contract.

1 DATA PROTECTION

- 1.1 The Parties acknowledge that for the purposes of the Data Protection Legislation, if Table A of this Protocol has been completed then HEE is the Controller and the Provider is the Processor in relation to the Processing described at Table A. Where the Provider acts as a Processor they are only authorised to carry out the Processing listed in Table A.
- 1.2 The Provider shall notify HEE immediately if it considers that any of HEE's instructions infringe the Data Protection Legislation.
- 1.3 The Provider shall provide all reasonable assistance to HEE in the preparation of any Data Protection Impact Assessment prior to commencing any Processing. Such assistance may, at the discretion of HEE, include:
 - 1.3.1 a systematic description of the envisaged Processing operations and the purpose of the Processing;
 - 1.3.2 an assessment of the necessity and proportionality of the Processing operations in relation to the Services;
 - 1.3.3 an assessment of the risks to the rights and freedoms of Data Subjects; and
 - 1.3.4 the measures envisaged to address the risks, including safeguards, security measures and mechanisms to ensure the protection of Personal Data.
- 1.4 The Provider shall, in relation to any Personal Data Processed in connection with its obligations as a Processor under this contract:
 - 1.4.1 process that Personal Data only in accordance with Table A of this Protocol, unless the Provider is required to do otherwise by Law. Where the Provider

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

is required by Law to Process the Personal Data it shall promptly notify HEE before Processing the Personal Data or at the first available opportunity where prior notification is not possible unless notification to HEE is prohibited by Law;

1.4.2 ensure that it has in place Protective Measures as appropriate to protect against a Data Loss Event having taken account of the:

- (i) nature of the data to be protected;
- (ii) harm that might result from a Data Loss Event;
- (iii) state of technological development; and
- (iv) cost of implementing any measures;

1.4.3 ensure that:

- (i) the Provider Personnel do not Process Personal Data except in accordance with this contract (and in particular Table A of this Protocol);
- (ii) it takes all reasonable steps to ensure the reliability and integrity of any Provider Personnel who have access to the Personal Data and ensure that they:
 - (A) are aware of and comply with the Provider's duties under this Protocol;
 - (B) are subject to appropriate confidentiality undertakings with the Provider or any Sub-processor;
 - (C) are informed of the confidential nature of the Personal Data and do not publish, disclose or divulge any of the Personal Data to any third party unless directed in writing to do so by HEE or as otherwise permitted by this contract; and
 - (D) have undergone adequate training in the use, care, protection and handling of Personal Data;

1.1.1 not transfer Personal Data outside of the United Kingdom unless the prior written consent of HEE has been obtained and the following conditions are fulfilled:

- (i) HEE or the Provider has provided appropriate safeguards in relation to the transfer (whether in accordance with Article 46 of the UK GDPR) as determined by HEE;
- (ii) the Data Subject has enforceable rights and effective legal remedies;
- (iii) the Provider complies with its obligations under the Data Protection Legislation by providing an adequate level of protection to any

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

Personal Data that is transferred (or, if it is not so bound, uses its best endeavours to assist HEE in meeting its obligations); and

- (iv) the Provider complies with any reasonable instructions notified to it in advance by HEE with respect to the Processing of the Personal Data;
- 1.4.4 at the written direction of HEE, delete or return Personal Data (and any copies of it) to HEE on termination or expiry of the contract unless the Provider is required by Law to retain the Personal Data;
- 1.4.5 assist HEE in ensuring compliance with the obligations set out in articles 32 to 36 of the UK GDPR taking into account the nature of the Processing and the information available to the Processor.
- 1.5 Subject to paragraph 1.6 of this Protocol, the Provider shall notify HEE immediately if it:
 - 1.5.1 receives a Data Subject Access Request (or purported Data Subject Access Request);
 - 1.5.2 receives a request to rectify, block or erase any Personal Data;
 - 1.5.3 receives any other request, complaint or communication relating to either Party's obligations under the Data Protection Legislation;
 - 1.5.4 receives any communication from the Information Commissioner or any other regulatory authority in connection with Personal Data Processed under this contract;
 - 1.5.5 receives a request from any third party for disclosure of Personal Data where compliance with such request is required or purported to be required by Law; or
 - 1.5.6 becomes aware of a Data Loss Event.
- 1.6 The Provider's obligation to notify under paragraph 1.5 of this Protocol shall include the provision of further information to HEE in phases, as details become available.
- 1.7 Taking into account the nature of the Processing, the Provider shall provide HEE with full assistance in relation to either Party's obligations under Data Protection Legislation and any complaint, communication or request described in clause 1.5 of this Protocol (and insofar as possible within the timescales reasonably required by HEE) including by promptly providing:
 - 1.7.1 HEE with full details and copies of the complaint, communication or request;
 - 1.7.2 such assistance as is reasonably requested by HEE to enable HEE to comply with a Data Subject Access Request within the relevant timescales set out in the Data Protection Legislation;
 - 1.7.3 HEE, at its request, with any Personal Data it holds in relation to a Data Subject;
 - 1.7.4 assistance as requested by HEE following any Data Loss Event;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 1.7.5 assistance as requested by HEE with respect to any request from the Information Commissioner's Office, or any consultation by HEE with the Information Commissioner's Office.
 - 1.8 The Provider shall maintain complete and accurate records and information to demonstrate its compliance with this Protocol and make such records available to HEE on request.
 - 1.9 The Provider shall allow for audits of its Processing activity by HEE or HEE's designated auditor.
 - 1.10 The Provider shall designate a Data Protection Officer if required by the Data Protection Legislation.
 - 1.11 Before allowing any Sub-processor to Process any Personal Data related to this contract, the Provider must:
 - 1.11.1 notify HEE in writing of the intended Sub-processor and Processing;
 - 1.11.2 obtain the express prior written consent of HEE;
 - 1.11.3 enter into a written agreement with the Sub-processor which give effect to the terms set out in this Protocol such that they apply to the Sub-processor; and
 - 1.11.4 provide HEE with such information regarding the Sub-processor as HEE may reasonably require.
- The Provider shall remain fully liable for all acts or omissions of any Sub-processor.
- 1.12 HEE may, at any time on not less than thirty (30) Business Days' notice, revise this Protocol by replacing it with any applicable controller to processor standard clauses or similar terms forming part of an applicable UK certification scheme (which shall apply when incorporated by attachment to this contract).
 - 1.13 The Parties agree to take account of any guidance issued by the Information Commissioner's Office. HEE may on not less than thirty (30) Business Days' notice to the Provider amend this Protocol to ensure that it complies with any guidance issued by the Information Commissioner's Office.
 - 1.14 The Provider shall comply with any further instructions with respect to Processing issued by HEE by written notice. Any such further written instructions shall be deemed to be incorporated into Table A below from the date at which such notice has been provided to the Provider.
 - 1.15 Subject to paragraphs 1.12 and 1.14 of this Protocol, any change or other variation to this Protocol shall only be binding once it has been agreed in writing and signed by an authorised representative of both Parties.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

Table A - Processing, Personal Data and Data Subjects

Description	Details
Subject matter of the Processing	Data required for contract monitoring and performance purposes, to monitor the recruitment, completion and attrition of pharmacists enrolled onto Independent Prescribing courses.
Duration of the Processing	Duration from September 2022- March 2023
Nature and purposes of the Processing	Data required for contract monitoring and performance purposes, to monitor the recruitment, completion and attrition of pharmacists enrolled onto Independent Prescribing courses.
Type of Personal Data	Personal data collection – Providers will be expected to collect GPhC numbers
Categories of Data Subject	Pharmacist learners
Plan for return and destruction of the data once the Processing is complete UNLESS requirement under union or member state law to preserve that type of data	Data will be destroyed in line with regulatory requirements on completion of the project. There will be no requirement to retain or preserve data at the end of the project other than in accordance with the Supplier's own data retention policy.

SCHEDULE 5 - INFORMATION AND DATA PROVISIONS

1 CONFIDENTIALITY

- 1.1 In respect of any Confidential Information it may receive directly or indirectly from the other Party ("**Discloser**") and subject always to the remainder of this paragraph Schedule 41, each Party ("**Recipient**") undertakes to keep secret and strictly confidential and shall not disclose any such Confidential Information to any third party without the Discloser's prior written consent provided that:
- 1.1.1 the Recipient shall not be prevented from using any general knowledge, experience or skills which were in its possession prior to the Commencement Date;
- 1.1.2 the provisions of this paragraph Schedule 41 shall not apply to any Confidential Information:
- (i) which is in or enters the public domain other than by breach of this contract or other act or omissions of the Recipient;
 - (ii) which is obtained from a third party who is lawfully authorised to disclose such information without any obligation of confidentiality;
 - (iii) which is authorised for disclosure by the prior written consent of the Discloser;
 - (iv) which the Recipient can demonstrate was in its possession without any obligation of confidentiality prior to receipt of the Confidential Information from the Discloser; or
 - (v) which the Recipient is required to disclose purely to the extent to comply with the requirements of any relevant stock exchange.
- 1.2 Nothing in this paragraph Schedule 41 shall prevent the Recipient from disclosing Confidential Information where it is required to do so by judicial, administrative, governmental or regulatory process in connection with any action, suit, proceedings or claim or otherwise by applicable Law, including the Freedom of Information Act 2000 ("**FOIA**"), Codes of Practice on Access to Government Information, on the Discharge of Public Authorities' Functions or on the Management of Records ("**Codes of Practice**") or the Environmental Information Regulations 2004 ("**Environmental Regulations**").
- 1.3 HEE may disclose the Provider's Confidential Information:
- 1.3.1 on a confidential basis, to any Contracting Authority (the Parties agree that all Contracting Authorities receiving such Confidential Information shall be entitled to further disclose the Confidential Information to other Contracting Authorities on the basis that the information is confidential and is not to be disclosed to a third party which is not part of any Contracting Authority);
- 1.3.2 on a confidential basis, to any consultant, contractor or other person engaged by HEE and/or the Contracting Authority receiving such information;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 1.3.3 to any relevant party for the purpose of the examination and certification of HEE's accounts;
- 1.3.4 to any relevant party for any examination pursuant to section 6(1) of the National Audit Act 1983 of the economy, efficiency and effectiveness with which HEE has used its resources;
- 1.3.5 to Parliament and Parliamentary Committees or if required by any Parliamentary reporting requirements; or
- 1.3.6 on a confidential basis to a proposed successor body in connection with any proposed or actual, assignment, novation or other disposal of rights, obligations, liabilities or property in connection with this contract,

and for the purposes of this contract, references to disclosure "on a confidential basis" shall mean HEE making clear the confidential nature of such information and that it must not be further disclosed except in accordance with Law or this paragraph Schedule 51.3.

- 1.4 The Provider may only disclose HEE's Confidential Information, and any other information provided to the Provider by HEE in relation this contract, to the Provider's Staff or professional advisors who are directly involved in the performance of or advising on the Provider's obligations under this contract. The Provider shall ensure that such Staff or professional advisors are aware of and shall comply with the obligations in this paragraph Schedule 41 as to confidentiality and that all information, including Confidential Information, is held securely, protected against unauthorised use or loss and, at HEE's written discretion, destroyed securely or returned to HEE when it is no longer required. The Provider shall not, and shall ensure that the Staff do not, use any of HEE's Confidential Information received otherwise than for the purposes of performing the Provider's obligations in this contract.
- 1.5 For the avoidance of doubt, save as required by Law or as otherwise set out in this Schedule 5, the Provider shall not, without the prior written consent of HEE (such consent not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed), announce that it has entered into this contract and/or that it has been appointed as a Provider to HEE and/or make any other announcements about this contract.
- 1.6 Paragraph Schedule 41 of this Schedule 5 shall remain in force:
 - 1.6.1 without limit in time in respect of Confidential Information which comprises Personal Data or which relates to national security; and
 - 1.6.2 for all other Confidential Information for a period of three (3) years after the expiry or earlier termination of this contract unless otherwise agreed in writing by the Parties.

2 DATA PROTECTION

- 2.1 The Parties acknowledge their respective duties under Data Protection Legislation and shall give each other all reasonable assistance as appropriate or necessary to enable each other to comply with those duties. For the avoidance of doubt, each Party shall take reasonable steps to ensure it is familiar with the Data Protection Legislation and any obligations it may have under such Data Protection Legislation and shall comply with such obligations.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 2.2 Where either Party is Processing Personal Data under or in connection with this contract as a Processor, the Parties shall comply with the Data Protection Protocol. Where the Parties are both Processing Personal Data under or in connection with this contract as Controllers, the Parties shall set out their rights and responsibilities in respect of such Personal Data in a document based on the model data sharing agreement at Schedule 7.
- 2.3 The provisions of this paragraph 2 are additional to those set out in the Data Protection Protocol.
- 2.4 Without prejudice to the generality of paragraph 2.1, when acting as a Controller HEE shall ensure that it has all necessary appropriate consents and notices in place to enable lawful transfer of Personal Data to the Provider for the duration and purposes of this contract.
- 2.5 Without prejudice to the generality of paragraph 2.1, when acting as a Controller in connection with this contract the Provider shall:
- 2.5.1 not transfer any Personal Data outside of the UK without the prior written consent of HEE;
 - 2.5.2 assist HEE in responding to any request from a Data Subject to exercise their rights under the Data Protection Legislation and responding to consultations and inquiries from the Information Commissioner's office or any other regulator;
 - 2.5.3 notify HEE without undue delay on becoming aware of a Data Loss Event; and
 - 2.5.4 ensure that all personnel who have access to or process Personal Data in connection with this contract are obliged to keep the personal data confidential
- 2.6 When acting as a Controller, the Provider must obtain the prior written consent of HEE, such consent not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed, prior to appointing any third party as a processor of Personal Data under this contract.
- 2.7 The Provider and HEE shall ensure that Personal Data is safeguarded at all times in accordance with the Law, and this obligation will include (if transferred electronically) only transferring Personal Data (a) if essential, having regard to the purpose for which the transfer is conducted; and (b) that is encrypted in accordance with any international data encryption standards for healthcare, and as otherwise required by those standards applicable to HEE under any Law and Guidance (this includes, data transferred over wireless or wired networks, held on laptops, CDs, memory sticks and tapes).
- 2.8 Where, as a requirement of this contract, either Party is Processing Personal Data relating to Learners as part of the Services, that Party shall:
- 2.8.1 complete and publish an annual information governance assessment using the Data Security & Protection Toolkit (www.dsptoolkit.nhs.uk);
 - 2.8.2 meet the standards in the relevant NHS Data Security & Protection Toolkit;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 2.8.3 nominate an information governance lead able to communicate with that Party's board of directors or equivalent governance body, who will be responsible for information governance and from whom that Party's board of directors or equivalent governance body will receive regular reports on information governance matters including, but not limited to, details of all incidents of data loss and breach of confidence;
 - 2.8.4 in addition to the requirements of the Data Protection Protocol, report all incidents of data loss and breach of confidence in accordance with applicable Department of Health and Social Care and/or the NHS England and/or Health and Social Care Information Centre guidelines (which can be provided to the Provider by the HEE on request);
 - 2.8.5 put in place and maintain policies that describe individual personal responsibilities for handling Personal Data and apply those policies rigorously;
 - 2.8.6 put in place and maintain agreed protocols for the lawful sharing of Personal Data with other NHS organisations and (as appropriate) with non-NHS organisations in circumstances in which sharing of that data is required under this contract;
 - 2.8.7 at all times comply with any information governance requirements and/or processes as may be set out in the Service Specification; and
 - 2.8.8 comply with any new and/or updated requirements, Guidance and/or Policies notified to the Provider by HEE from time to time (acting reasonably) relating to the Processing and/or protection of Personal Data.
- 2.9 Subject to clause 14, the Provider shall indemnify and keep HEE indemnified against, any loss, damages, costs, expenses (including without limitation legal costs and expenses), claims or proceedings whatsoever or howsoever arising from the Provider's unlawful or unauthorised Processing (whether in breach of this contract or the Data Protection Legislation) or the destruction inaccessibility and/or damage to Personal Data for which the Provider is responsible in connection with this contract.
- 2.10 The requirements of this paragraph 2 are in addition to, and do not relieve, remove or replace, a Party's obligations or rights under the Data Protection Legislation.

3 **FREEDOM OF INFORMATION AND TRANSPARENCY**

- 3.1 The Parties acknowledge the duties of Contracting Authorities under the FOIA, Codes of Practice and Environmental Regulations and shall give each other all reasonable assistance as appropriate or necessary to enable compliance with those duties.
- 3.2 Each Party shall assist and cooperate with the other to enable it to comply with its disclosure obligations under the FOIA, Codes of Practice and Environmental Regulations. The Parties agree:
 - 3.2.1 that this contract and any recorded information held by one Party on the other's behalf for the purposes of this contract are subject to the obligations and commitments under the FOIA, Codes of Practice and Environmental Regulations;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 3.2.2 that the decision on whether any exemption to the general obligations of public access to information applies to any request for information received under the FOIA, Codes of Practice and Environmental Regulations is a decision solely for the Party receiving such a request;
- 3.2.3 that where a Party receives a request for information under the FOIA, Codes of Practice and Environmental Regulations in relation to this contract and/or its subject matter, and that Party itself is subject to the FOIA, Codes of Practice and Environmental Regulations it will liaise with the other Party as to the contents of any response before a response to a request is issued and will promptly (and in any event within two (2) Business Days) provide a copy of the request and any response to the other Party;
- 3.2.4 that where the Provider receives a request for information under the FOIA, Codes of Practice and Environmental Regulations and the Provider is not itself subject to the FOIA, Codes of Practice and Environmental Regulations, it will not respond to that request (unless directed to do so by the Authority) and will promptly (and in any event within two (2) Business Days) transfer the request to the Authority;
- 3.2.5 that either Party, acting in accordance with the Codes of Practice issued and revised from time to time under both section 45 of FOIA, and regulation 16 of the Environmental Regulations, may disclose information concerning the other Party and this contract; and
- 3.2.6 to assist the other Party in responding to a request for information, by processing information or environmental information (as the same are defined in FOIA and the Environmental Regulations) in accordance with a records management system that complies with all applicable records management recommendations and codes of conduct issued under section 46 of FOIA, and providing copies of all information requested by the other Party within five (5) Business Days of that request and without charge.
- 3.3 The Parties acknowledge that, except for any information which is exempt from disclosure in accordance with the provisions of the FOIA, Codes of Practice and Environmental Regulations, the content of this contract is not Confidential Information.
- 3.4 Notwithstanding any other term of this contract, the Parties consent to the publication of this contract in its entirety (including variations), subject only to the redaction of information that is exempt from disclosure in accordance with the provisions of the FOIA, Codes of Practice and Environmental Regulations.
- 3.5 In preparing a copy of this contract for publication under paragraph Schedule 53.4 of this Schedule 5, HEE may consult with the Provider to inform decision making regarding any redactions but the final decision in relation to the redaction of information will be at HEE's absolute discretion.
- 3.6 The Provider shall assist and cooperate with HEE to enable HEE to publish this contract.
- 3.7 Where any information is held by any Sub-contractor of the Provider in connection with this contract, the Provider shall procure that such Sub-contractor shall comply with the relevant obligations set out in paragraph 69 of this Schedule 5, as if such Sub-contractor were the Provider.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

4 INFORMATION SECURITY

- 4.1 Without limitation to any other information governance requirements set out in this Schedule 5, the Provider shall:
- 4.1.1 notify HEE forthwith of any information security breaches or near misses (including without limitation any potential or actual breaches of confidentiality or actual information security breaches) in line with HEE's information governance Policies (which can be provided to the Provider by HEE on request); and
 - 4.1.2 fully cooperate with any audits or investigations relating to information security and any privacy impact assessments undertaken by HEE and shall provide full information as may be reasonably requested by HEE in relation to such audits, investigations and assessments.
- 4.2 Where required in accordance with the Service Specification, the Provider will ensure that it puts in place and maintains an information security management plan appropriate to this contract, the type of Services being provided and the obligations placed on the Provider. The Provider shall ensure that such plan is consistent with any relevant Policies, Guidance, Good Industry Practice and with any relevant quality standards as may be set out in the Service Specification.
- 4.3 Where required in accordance with the Service Specification, the Provider shall obtain and maintain certification under the HM Government Cyber Essentials Scheme at the level set out in the Service Specification.

SCHEDULE 6 - CHANGE CONTROL NOTIFICATION FORM

CCN Number:

Title of Change	
Service Line	
Operations Lead	
CM originator	

Change Control Notice (CCN to the following agreement:	
Agreement name	Date of Agreement

Date Change Requested	Date CCN Raised	Expiry date of CCN

Contact Information for the proposed change	
Originator	Other Party
Name:	Name:
Company:	Company:
Telephone:	Telephone:
Email:	Email:

Clauses and Schedules affected

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

Associated Change Control Notices		
<i>CCN No.</i>	<i>Name of Agreement</i>	<i>Date of Agreement</i>

Reason for change

Description of Change

Changes to contract charges and revised payment schedules

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

Price to implement change

Impact of change on other agreement provisions

Timetable for implementation

Acceptance	
Signed for and on behalf of: Health Education England	Signed: Print Name: Title: Date:
Signed for and on behalf of: [PROVIDER]	Signed:

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

	Print name: Title: Date:

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

SCHEDULE 7- EXCHANGE OF INFORMATION BETWEEN HEE AND THE PROVIDER

Template Data Sharing Agreement

This Data Sharing Agreement is made on [Insert date]		
1	Between: <i>[List all the parties]</i>	
2	Purpose, objectives of the information sharing: <i>[Be clear and concise about the reasons for data sharing, giving as detailed a description as possible. You should set out what objective you are hoping to achieve by sharing personal data between organisations. Each purpose can be numbered separately]</i>	
3	Controller/s <i>[List here all organisations which are controllers as part of this agreement and for which purposes]</i>	
4	Processor/s <i>[List here all organisations acting as processors and sub-processors as part of the agreement (and to which purpose they relate to) and state which controller(s) they report to]</i>	
5	Data items to be processed (add more lines if required)	
	Detail Item	Justification (including confirmation of signed DPIA where applicable)

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

6	Article 6 Condition – Personal Data <i>[Specify which Article 6 condition (legal basis) is met]</i>	
	Legal Basis (One of these must apply whenever you process personal data)	Tick which one you are using
	(a) Consent: the individual has given clear consent for you to process their personal data for a specific purpose.	
	(b) Contract: the processing is necessary for a contract you have with the individual, or because they have asked you to take specific steps before entering into a contract.	
	(c) Legal obligation: the processing is necessary for you to comply with the law (not including contractual obligations).	
	(d) Vital interests: the processing is necessary to protect someone's life.	
	(e) Public task: the processing is necessary for you to perform a task in the public interest or for your official functions, and the task or function has a clear basis in law.	
	(f) Legitimate interests: the processing is necessary for your legitimate interests or the legitimate interests of a third party, unless there is a good reason to protect the individual's personal data which overrides those legitimate interests. (This cannot apply if you are a public authority processing data to perform your official tasks.)	

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

7	Article 9 condition – Special Categories of Personal Data	
	<i>[Specify here which Article 9 condition is met - a summary of the most likely conditions is provided below.]</i>	
	Conditions for processing special category data	Tick which one you are using
	(a)Explicit consent: (the data subject has given explicit consent)	
	(b)Vital interests: (to protect the vital interests of the data subject, who cannot give consent (life or death situations))	
	(c) Legal claims or judicial acts: (the establishment, exercise or defence of legal claims or whenever courts are acting in their judicial capacity)	
	(d) Reasons of substantial public interest (with a basis in law): (which shall be proportionate to the purpose and, respect the essence of the right to data protection)	
	(e) Health or social care (with a basis in law): (preventive or occupational medicine, for the assessment of the working capacity of the employee, medical diagnosis, the provision of health or social care or treatment or the management of health or social care systems and services)	
	(f) Public health (with a basis in law): (protecting against serious internal or cross-border threats to health or ensuring high standards of quality and safety of health care and of medicinal products or medical devices)	
(g)Archiving, research and statistics (with a basis in law): (archiving purposes in the public interest, scientific or historical research purposes or statistical purposes)		

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

	Other:		
	Please state (and indicate) below if you are processing data based on Schedule 1, Part 1, Data Protection Act 2018:		
8	Individual rights and preferences <i>[Explain how these will be managed by the parties to this agreement]</i>		
	Individual right	Indicate how the right will be managed or why it is not applicable	
	The right to be informed		
	The right of access		
	The right to rectification		
	The right to erasure		
	The right to restrict processing		
	The right to portability		

12003202.279

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

10	Transparency <i>[Describe here how communication/s with the public will be undertaken i.e. update Privacy notice, patient information leaflets/posters, information on website/s etc]</i>
11	How will the data sharing be carried out? ● <i>The mechanism by which the data will be shared and an explanation, why this is secure and which organisation is responsible for ensuring security</i> ● <i>How any outputs/analysis will be shared and an explanation of why this is secure, necessary and proportionate</i> ● <i>Frequency – including security precautions proportionate to the level of frequency</i> <i>Whether any information is being transferred outside the EU and, if so, relevant safeguards (this is to ensure compliance with Article 45 of the GDPR)</i>
12	Accuracy of the data being shared <i>[Describe the processes/procedure for ensuring that data held and shared is accurate. Explain how any updates will be shared with all recipients of the data.]</i>
13	Rectification of data that has been shared <i>[Specify here any procedures in place, or to be put in place, for rectifying inaccurate data that has been shared, or rectifying data that has been identified as inaccurate after sharing by the parties to this agreement. This is separate to the individual's right to rectification]</i>
14	Retention and disposal requirements for the information to be shared - including details of the return of information to the source organisations (if applicable)
15	Breach management

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

	<i>[Outline the process for how any breach of data security/confidentiality will be managed by relevant parties]</i>
16	Specify any particular obligation on any party to this agreement
17	Contacts – Information Governance and Caldicott Guardian <i>[List here the IG contacts for each organisation]</i>
18	Commencement of agreement <i>[Specify the date the Agreement will come into force]</i>
19	Review of agreement <i>[Specify if, and when, and by whom (specify job role) the agreement will be reviewed]</i>
20	Review period <i>[Specify, if applicable, how long any review period will be]</i>
21	Variation <i>[Specify here if the parties, or any party, can vary the terms of this agreement. If so, detail how this is done]</i>
22	Ending the agreement <i>[Specify how a party ends their participation in the Agreement, and how data will be managed by the exiting party]</i>
23	End date

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

	<i>[Specify the date the agreement ends]</i>
24	Signatories <i>[Each organisation signs here, detailing the name and position of the signatory based on the sharing required. i.e. DPO/SIRO/CG/CEO/Head of service]</i>

NHS EDUCATION AND TRAINING CONTRACT

between

HEALTH EDUCATION ENGLAND

and

MEDWAY SCHOOL OF PHARMACY (UNIVERSITIES OF GREENWICH AND KENT)

For

Provision of Independent Prescribing Training for Pharmacists

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

Clause	Contents	Page
1	DEFINITIONS.....	5
2	COMMENCEMENT AND DURATION	17
3	PROVIDER'S WARRANTIES.....	17
4	PROVIDER'S RESPONSIBILITIES	20
5	HEE'S RESPONSIBILITIES.....	25
6	PREMISES, LOCATIONS AND ACCESS	26
7	COOPERATION WITH THIRD PARTIES.....	27
8	USE OF HEE EQUIPMENT.....	27
9	CONTRACT MANAGEMENT.....	27
10	FUNDING.....	29
11	INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY	30
12	INSURANCE.....	32
13	LIABILITY	33
14	LIMITATION OF LIABILITY.....	34
15	TERMINATION.....	35
16	OBLIGATIONS ON TERMINATION AND SURVIVAL	38
17	COMPLAINTS.....	39
18	SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT	39
19	ELECTRONIC SERVICES INFORMATION.....	40
20	PUBLICITY AND NHS BRANDING.....	40
21	ADVERTISEMENTS AND MARKETING	41
22	FORCE MAJEURE.....	41
23	COSTS AND EXPENSES	42
24	DISPUTE RESOLUTION PROCEDURE.....	42
25	QUALITY AND PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS	43
26	CONTRACT MANAGEMENT.....	43
27	CONTRACT PERFORMANCE NOTICE	43
28	CONTRACT MANAGEMENT MEETING.....	44
29	JOINT INVESTIGATION	44
30	REMEDIAL ACTION PLAN.....	44
31	IMPLEMENTATION AND BREACH OF REMEDIAL ACTION PLAN	45
32	EXCEPTION REPORT	45
33	WITHHOLDING OF FUNDING AT EXCEPTION REPORT FOR BREACH OF REMEDIAL ACTION PLAN.....	46
34	RETENTION OF SUMS WITHHELD FOR BREACH OF REMEDIAL ACTION PLAN.....	46
35	UNJUSTIFIED WITHHOLDING OR RETENTION OF FUNDING	46
36	RETENTION OF FUNDING WITHHELD ON EXPIRY OR TERMINATION OF THIS CONTRACT	46
37	REVIEW MEETINGS.....	47
38	RECORDS RETENTION AND RIGHT OF AUDIT	47
39	CONFLICTS OF INTEREST AND THE PREVENTION OF FRAUD.....	48
40	EQUALITY AND HUMAN RIGHTS	49
41	NOTICES	50
42	ASSIGNMENT, NOVATION AND SUB-CONTRACTING.....	50
43	PROHIBITED ACTS	52
44	CHANGE CONTROL.....	53

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

45 PROCEDURE..... 54

46 GENERAL..... 55

SCHEDULE 1 - SERVICES SPECIFICATION AND TENDER SUBMISSIONS 57

SCHEDULE 2 - FUNDING 59

SCHEDULE 3 - QUALITY AND PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS..... 60

SCHEDULE 4 - DATA PROTECTION PROTOCOL..... 61

SCHEDULE 5 - INFORMATION AND DATA PROVISIONS..... 66

SCHEDULE 6 - CHANGE CONTROL NOTIFICATION FORM 72

SCHEDULE 7 - EXCHANGE OF INFORMATION BETWEEN HEE AND THE PROVIDER..... 76

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

NHS HEALTH EDUCATION ENGLAND - EDUCATION AND TRAINING CONTRACT

This contract is dated

Parties

- (1) **HEALTH EDUCATION ENGLAND**, whose head office is at 1st Floor, Blenheim House, Duncombe Street, Leeds, LS1 4PL, (“**HEE**”); and
- (2) **MEDWAY SCHOOL OF PHARMACY** whose head office is at University of Greenwich, Old Royal Naval College, Park Row, London SE10 9LS (**the “Provider”**),

each a **Party** and together, the **Parties**.

Signed by the authorised representative of HEE

Full Name: [REDACTED]

Job Title/Role: National Director of Education Programmes

Date Signed: 8th August 2022

Signed by the authorised representative of THE PROVIDER

Full Name: [REDACTED]

Job Title/Role: Director of Taught Graduate Studies

Date Signed: 25.07.22

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

1 **DEFINITIONS**

1.1 In this contract the following words shall have the following meanings unless the context requires otherwise:

“Actual Monthly Value”	means for the relevant month, the aggregate of all Funding payments made to the Provider under this contract in respect of all Services delivered in that month (excluding VAT but before any deductions, withholdings or set-off);
“Business Continuity Event”	means any event or issue that could impact on the operations of the Provider and its ability to provide the Services including an influenza, epidemic, pandemic and any Force Majeure Event;
“Business Continuity Plan”	means the Provider’s business continuity plan which includes its plans for continuity of the Services during a Business Continuity Event;
“Business Day”	means any day other than Saturday, Sunday, Christmas Day, Good Friday or a statutory bank holiday in England and Wales;
“Change Control Process”	means the change control process referred to in clause 44 and 45;
“Codes of Practice”	shall have the meaning given to the term in paragraph Schedule 51.2 of Schedule 5;
“Commencement Date”	means the date of this contract;
“Confidential Information”	means information, data and material of any nature, which either Party may receive or obtain in connection with the conclusion and/or operation of the contract including any procurement process which is: (a) Personal Data including without limitation which relates to any Learner; (b) designated as confidential by either Party or that ought reasonably to be considered as confidential (however it is conveyed or on whatever media it is stored); and/or (c) Policies and such other documents which the Provider may obtain or have access to through HEE’s intranet;
“Contracting Authority”	means any contracting authority as defined in regulation 2 of the Public Contracts Regulations 2015 (SI 2015/102) (as amended), other than HEE;
“Contract Management Meeting”	means a meeting of HEE and the Provider held in accordance with clause 28;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

“Contract Performance Notice”	(a) a notice given by HEE to the Provider under clause 27, alleging failure by the Provider to comply with any obligation on its part under this contract; or (b) a notice given by the Provider to HEE under clause 27 alleging failure by HEE to comply with any obligation on its part under this contract, as appropriate;
“Controller”	shall have the same meaning as set out in the Data Protection Legislation;
“Convictions”	means, other than in relation to minor road traffic offences, any previous or pending prosecutions, convictions, cautions and binding-over orders (including any spent convictions as contemplated by section 1(1) of the Rehabilitation of Offenders Act 1974 or any replacement or amendment to that Act);
“COVID-19”	means severe acute respiratory syndrome coronavirus 2 (SARS-CoV-2);
“Data Loss Event”	means any event that results, or may result, in unauthorised access to Personal Data held by the Provider under this contract, and/or actual or potential loss, inaccessibility of and/or destruction of such Personal Data in breach of this contract, including any Personal Data Breach;
“Data Protection Legislation”	means (i) the Data Protection Act 2018; (ii) any European Union laws that relate to data protection or privacy that have been incorporated into UK law following the exit of the UK from the European Union as amended or supplemented from time to time by UK law including but not limited to the UK GDPR (iii) any European Union laws that are applicable in the UK pursuant to Article 71 of the withdrawal agreement between the European Union and the UK (2019/C 384 I/01); and (iv) all applicable Law about the processing of personal information and privacy; and the guidance and codes of practice issued by the Information Commissioner;
“Data Protection Protocol”	means the protocol contained in Schedule 4;
“Disclosure and Barring Service”	means the Disclosure and Barring Service established under section 87 of the Protection of Freedoms Act 2012;
“Dispute(s)”	means any dispute, difference or question of interpretation or construction arising out of or in connection with this contract, including any dispute, difference or question of interpretation relating to the Services, any matters of contractual construction and interpretation relating to the contract, or any matter where

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

	this contract directs the Parties to resolve an issue by reference to the Dispute Resolution Procedure;
“Dispute Notice”	means a written notice served by one Party to the other stating that the Party serving the notice believes there is a Dispute;
“Dispute Resolution Procedure”	means the process for resolving Disputes as set out in clause 24;
“DOTAS”	means the Disclosure of Tax Avoidance Schemes rules which require a promoter of tax schemes to tell HM Revenue and Customs of any specified notifiable arrangements or proposals and to provide prescribed information on those arrangements or proposals within set time limits as contained in Part 7 of the Finance Act 2004 and in secondary legislation made under vires contained in Part 7 of the Finance Act 2004 and as extended to National Insurance Contributions by the National Insurance Contributions (Application of Part 7 of the Finance Act 2004) Regulations 2012, SI 2012/1868 made under s.132A Social Security Administration Act 1992;
“EDS2”	means the Equality Delivery System for the NHS – EDS2, being a tool designed to help NHS organisations, in discussion with local stakeholders, to review and improve their equality performance for people with characteristics protected by the Equality Act 2010, and to support them in meeting their duties under section 1 of the Equality Act 2010, available on the NHS England webpage (as may be updated or superseded from time to time);
“Electronic Trading System(s)”	means such electronic data interchange system and/or world wide web application and/or other application with such message standards and protocols as HEE may specify from time to time;
“Emergency Preparedness, Resilience and Response”	means the emergency preparedness, resilience and response guidance relating to the need to plan for, and respond to, a wide range of incidents and emergencies that could affect health or patient care, issued by NHS England / NHS Improvement and available on the NHS England webpage (as may be updated or superseded from time to time);
“Employed Learner”	means those Learners who are recruited into NHS posts on Programmes leading to statutory or voluntary registration, who are for the duration of their training only employed by a Provider, or another contractually agreed Lead Employer, and for whom HEE may provide a financial contribution;
“Environmental Regulations”	shall have the meaning given to the term in paragraph Schedule 51.2 of

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

“eProcurement Guidance”

;

means the NHS eProcurement strategy available via:

<http://www.gov.uk/government/collections/nhs-procurement>

together with any further Guidance issued by the Department of Health and Social Care in connection with it;

“Equality Legislation”

means any and all legislation, applicable guidance and statutory codes of practice relating to equality, diversity, non-discrimination and human rights as may be in force in England and Wales from time to time including, but not limited to, the Equality Act 2010, the Part-time Workers (Prevention of Less Favourable Treatment) Regulations 2000 and the Fixed-term Employees (Prevention of Less Favourable Treatment) Regulations 2002 (SI 2002/2034) and the Human Rights Act 1998;

“Exception Report”

means a report issued in accordance with clause 32 notifying the relevant Party’s Governing Body of that Party’s breach of a Remedial Action Plan and failure to remedy that breach;

“Force Majeure Event”

has the meaning given to it in clause 22;

“Electronic Trading System(s)”

means such electronic data interchange system and/or world wide web application and/or other application with such message standards and protocols as the Authority may specify from time to time;

“Exit Requirements”

means HEE’s exit requirements, as set out in the Service Specification and/or otherwise as part of this contract, which the Provider must comply with during the Term and/or in relation to any expiry or early termination of this contract;

“Expiry Date”

means the date delivery of the Services shall end as specified in Schedule 1 (Service Specification and Tender Submissions);

“Extra-ordinary Review Meeting”

means a meeting to be held in accordance with clause 37.3;

“FOIA”

shall have the meaning given to the term in paragraph Schedule 51.2 of Schedule 5;

“Fraud”

means any offence under any law in respect of fraud in relation to this contract or defrauding or attempting to

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

defraud or conspiring to defraud the government, parliament or any Contracting Authority;

“Funding”

means the Funding that is payable to the Provider by HEE under the contract for the full and proper performance by the Provider of its obligations under the contract;

“General Anti-Abuse Rule”

means:

- (a) the legislation in Part 5 of the Finance Act 2013; and
- (b) any future legislation introduced into parliament to counteract tax advantages arising from abusive arrangements to avoid national insurance contributions;

“Good Industry Practice”

means the exercise of that degree of skill, diligence, prudence, risk management, quality management and foresight which would reasonably and ordinarily be expected from a skilled and experienced service provider engaged in the provision of services similar to the Services under the same or similar circumstances as those applicable to this contract, including in accordance with any codes of practice published by relevant trade associations;

“Governing Body”

means in respect of any Party, the board of directors, governing body, executive team or other body having overall responsibility for the actions of that Party;

“Governing Documents”

means a Party’s standing orders, scheme of delegation, and standing financial instructions, as may be updated, replaced, or superseded from time to time;

“Guidance”

means any applicable guidance, direction or determination and any policies, advice or industry alerts which apply to the Services, to the extent that the same are published and publicly available or the existence or contents of them have been notified to the Provider by HEE and/or have been published and/or notified to the Provider by the Department of Health and Social Care, NHS England / Improvement, the Medicines and Healthcare Products Regulatory Agency, the European Medicine Agency, the Cabinet Office, HM Treasury, the Care Quality Commission and/or any other regulator or competent body;

“Halifax Abuse Principle”

means the principle explained in the CJEU Case C-255/02 Halifax and others;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

"HEE Materials"	means all documents, information, items and materials in any form, whether owned by HEE or a third party, which are provided by HEE to the Provider in connection with the Services;
"HEE Representative"	means either a Regional Director, National Director, regional manager and/or a national manager of HEE;
"HEE Quality Framework"	means the multi-professional education and training quality framework published by HEE in April 2016 and as amended thereafter from time to time, measuring the quality of education and training across learning environments in England;
"HM Government Cyber Essentials Scheme"	means the HM Government Cyber Essentials Scheme as further defined in the documents relating to this scheme published at: https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/cyber-essentials-scheme-overview ;
"HRA"	means the Human Rights Act 1998;
"Immediate Action Plan"	means a plan setting out immediate actions to be undertaken by the Provider to protect the safety of Services to Learners, Service Users, the public and/or Staff;
"Implementation Requirements"	means HEE's implementation and mobilisation requirements (if any), as may be set out in the Service Specification which the Provider must comply with as part of implementing the Services;
"Insolvency Event"	means the occurrence of any of the following events in respect of the Provider: (i) the Provider being, or being deemed for the purposes of any applicable Laws or Guidance to be, unable to pay its debts or insolvent; (ii) the Provider admitting its inability to pay its debts as they fall due; (iii) the value of the Provider's assets being less than its liabilities taking into account contingent and prospective liabilities; (iv) the Provider suspending payments on any of its debts or announces an intention to do so; (v) by reason of actual or anticipated financial difficulties, the Provider commencing negotiations with creditors generally with a view to rescheduling any of its indebtedness; (vi) a moratorium is declared in respect of any of the Provider's indebtedness; (vii) the suspension of payments, a moratorium of any indebtedness, winding-up, dissolution, administration, (whether out of court or otherwise) or reorganisation (by way of voluntary arrangement, scheme of arrangement or otherwise) of the Provider; (viii) a composition, assignment or arrangement with any creditor of any member of the Provider; (ix) the appointment of a liquidator, trustee in

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

bankruptcy, judicial custodian, compulsory manager, receiver, administrative receiver, administrator or similar officer (in each case, whether out of court or otherwise) in respect of the Provider or any of its assets; (x) a resolution of the Provider or its directors is passed to petition or apply for the Provider's winding-up or administration; (xi) the Provider's directors giving written notice of their intention to appoint a liquidator, trustee in bankruptcy, judicial custodian, compulsory manager, receiver, administrative receiver, or administrator (whether out of court or otherwise); or (xii) if the Provider suffers any event analogous to the events set out in (i) to (xi) of this definition in any jurisdiction in which it is incorporated or resident;

"Intellectual Property Rights" means all patents, copyright, design rights, registered designs, trade marks, know-how, database rights, confidential formulae and any other intellectual property rights and the rights to apply for patents and trade marks and registered designs;

"JI Report" means a report detailing the findings and outcomes of a Joint Investigation;

"Joint Investigation" means an investigation into the matters referred to in a Contract Performance Notice in accordance with clause 29;

"KPI" means the key performance indicators as set out in Schedule 3;

"Law" means any applicable legal requirements including, without limitation:

- (a) any applicable statute or proclamation, delegated or subordinate legislation, bye-law, order, regulation or instrument as applicable in England and Wales;
- (b) any European Union obligation, directive, regulation, decision, law or right (including any such obligations, directives, regulations, decisions, laws or rights that are incorporated into the law of England and Wales or given effect in England and Wales by any applicable statute, proclamation, delegated or subordinate legislation, bye-law, order, regulation or instrument) retained in UK law following the exit of the UK from the European Union;
- (c) any applicable judgment of a relevant court of law which is a binding precedent in England and Wales;
- (d) requirements set by any regulatory body as applicable in England and Wales;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

	(e) any relevant code of practice as applicable in England and Wales; and				
	(f) any relevant collective agreement and/or international law provisions (to include, without limitation, as referred to in (a) to (f) above);				
“Learner”	means those individuals enrolled on a Programme of education / training to be supplied pursuant to this contract by the Provider as part of the Services;				
“Lead Employer”	means a third party whom it is agreed will act as employer of Staff or Learners;				
“Local Counter Fraud Specialist”	the accredited local counter fraud specialist nominated by HEE;				
“Long Stop Date”	means the date 3 months following the Services Commencement Date;				
“Losses”	means all damage, loss, liabilities, claims, actions, costs, expenses (including the cost of legal and/or professional services) proceedings, demands and charges whether arising under statute, contract or at common law as set out in clause 13.1 of this contract;				
“National Director”	means a person with delegated authority from HEE to act for and on behalf of HEE on a national basis;				
“NHS”	means the National Health Service;				
“NHS Brand”	means the name and logo of the NHS and any other names, logos and graphical presentations as held by the Secretary of State required to be used in connection with the provision of the Services;				
“NHS Branding Guidelines”	means NHS brand policy and guidelines, as revised, updated or re-issued from time to time by NHS England and/or the Department of Health and Social Care, and which are available on the NHS England webpage (as may be updated or superseded from time to time);				
“NHSCFA”	means the NHS Counter Fraud Authority, the special health authority charged with identifying, investigating and preventing fraud and other economic crime within the NHS and the wider health group;				
“Occasion of Tax Non-Compliance”	means: <table border="0"> <tr> <td>(a)</td><td>any tax return of the Provider submitted to a Relevant Tax Authority on or after 1 October 2012 is found on or after 1 April 2013 to be incorrect as a result of:</td></tr> <tr> <td>(i)</td><td>a Relevant Tax Authority successfully challenging the Provider under the</td></tr> </table>	(a)	any tax return of the Provider submitted to a Relevant Tax Authority on or after 1 October 2012 is found on or after 1 April 2013 to be incorrect as a result of:	(i)	a Relevant Tax Authority successfully challenging the Provider under the
(a)	any tax return of the Provider submitted to a Relevant Tax Authority on or after 1 October 2012 is found on or after 1 April 2013 to be incorrect as a result of:				
(i)	a Relevant Tax Authority successfully challenging the Provider under the				

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

General Anti-Abuse Rule or the Halifax Abuse Principle or under any tax rules or legislation that have an effect equivalent or similar to the General Anti-Abuse Rule or the Halifax Abuse Principle;

- (ii) the failure of an avoidance scheme which the Provider was involved in, and which was, or should have been, notified to a Relevant Tax Authority under the DOTAS or any equivalent or similar regime; and/or
- (b) any tax return of the Provider submitted to a Relevant Tax Authority on or after 1 October 2012 gives rise, on or after 1 April 2013, to a criminal conviction in any jurisdiction for tax related offences which is not spent at the Effective Date or to a civil penalty for fraud or evasion;

“Party”	means HEE or the Provider as appropriate and Parties means both HEE and the Provider;
“Personal Data”	shall have the same meaning as set out in the Data Protection Legislation;
“Personal Data Breach”	shall have the same meaning as set out in the Data Protection Legislation;
“Policies”	means the policies, rules and procedures of HEE as provided to the Provider from time to time;
“Premises and Locations”	has the meaning given under clause 6.1;
“Process”	shall have the same meaning as set out in the Data Protection Legislation. Processing and Processed shall be construed accordingly;
“Processor”	shall have the same meaning as set out in the Data Protection Legislation;
“Programme”	any programme as identified in Schedule 1;
“Protective Measures”	means appropriate technical and organisational measures which may include: pseudonymising and encrypting Personal Data, ensuring confidentiality, integrity, availability and resilience of systems and services, ensuring that availability of and access to Personal Data can be restored in a timely manner after an incident, and regularly assessing and evaluating the effectiveness of such measures adopted by it;
“Provider”	means the supplier named at the top of this contract on the first page;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

“Provider Outputs”	means any output of the Services to be provided by the Provider to HEE as specified in Schedule 1 and any other documents, products and materials provided by the Provider to HEE in relation to the Services;
“Previous Contract”	means a contract between HEE and the Provider for the delivery of services which are the same or substantially the same as the Services, the term of which immediately precedes the Term;
“Provider Personnel”	means any employee, agent, consultant and/or contractor of the Provider or Sub-contractor who is either partially or fully engaged in the performance of the Services;
“Provider Representative”	means such person with delegated authority to act on behalf of the Provider as notified by the Provider to HEE from time to time in accordance with clause 8.1.4;
“Purchase Order”	means the purchase order required by HEE’s commercial governance systems (if applicable);
“Quality and Performance Requirements”	means the requirements set out in Schedule 3;
“Regional Director”	means the person with delegated authority from HEE to act for and on behalf of HEE within any given Region;
“Region”	means any one or more of the seven (7) HEE geographical regions which are set out as follows: (i) Midlands, (ii) East of England, (iii) London, (iv) North East and Yorkshire, (v) North West, (vi) South East, (vii) South West;
“Relevant Tax Authority”	means HM Revenue and Customs, or, if applicable, a tax authority in the jurisdiction in which the Provider is established;
“Remedial Action Plan”	means a plan to rectify a breach of or performance failure under this contract (or, where appropriate, a Previous Contract in accordance with the terms of such Previous Contract), specifying actions and improvements required, dates by which they must be achieved and consequences for failure to do so, as further described in clause 30;
“Residual Contract Period”	means the period after this contract expires or is terminated in accordance with its terms, during which the Provider is required (pursuant to the provisions of clauses 16.3 and 16.4 of this contract) to complete the Programme of education / training of Learners enrolled on such Programmes of education / training under this contract and all other relevant activity;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

“Review Meeting”	means a meeting to be held in accordance with clause 37 at the intervals set out in clause 37 or as otherwise requested in accordance with clause 37;
“Service User”	means a patient or service user for whom a Provider has statutory responsibility;
“Services”	means the services set out in Part 2 of Schedule 1 of this contract and including, without limitation, Part 1 of Schedule 1 which sets out the requirements of HEE as issued to tenderers as part of the procurement process and the Provider’s response to these requirements;
“Services Commencement Date”	means the date delivery of the Services shall commence as specified in Schedule 1 (Service Specification and Tender Submissions). If no date is specified in Schedule 1 (Service Specification and Tender Submissions) this date shall be the Commencement Date;
“Service Development and Improvement Plan or SDIP”	means an agreed plan setting out improvements to be made by the Provider to the Services (which may comprise or include any Remedial Action Plan agreed in relation to a Previous Contract);
“Services Information”	means information concerning the Services as may be reasonably requested by HEE and supplied by the Provider to HEE in accordance with clause 19 of this contract;
“Service Specification”	means the information set out in Part 2 of Schedule 1;
“Staff”	means all persons employed or engaged by the Provider to perform its obligations under this contract including any Sub-contractors and person employed or engaged by such Sub-contractors;
“Sub-contract”	means any sub-contract entered into by the Provider or by any Sub-contractor of any level for the purpose of the performance of any obligation on the part of the Provider under this contract;
“Sub-contractor”	means any sub-contractor, whether of the Provider itself or at any further level of sub-contracting, under any Subcontract;
“Term”	means the term set out in clause 2.1;
“Termination Notice”	means a written notice of termination given by one Party to the other notifying the Party receiving the notice of the intention of the Party giving the notice to terminate this contract on a specified date and setting out the grounds for termination;
“Third Party Body”	has the meaning given under clause 9.11 of this contract;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

“UK GDPR”

means Regulation (EU) 2016/679 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 27 April 2016 on the protection of natural persons with regard to the processing of personal data and on the free movement of such data, as it forms part of the law of England and Wales, Scotland and Northern Ireland by virtue of section 3 of the European Union (Withdrawal) Act 2018 and as amended or supplemented from time to time by UK law

“VAT”

means value added tax chargeable under the Value Added Tax Act 1994 or any similar, replacement or extra tax;

“WRES”

means the NHS Workforce Race Equality Standard.

- 1.2 Clause, Schedule and paragraph headings shall not affect the interpretation of this contract.
- 1.3 A **person** includes a natural person, corporate or unincorporated body (whether or not having separate legal personality).
- 1.4 The Schedules form part of this contract and shall have effect as if set out in full in the body of this contract. Any reference to this contract includes the Schedules.
- 1.5 A reference to a **company** shall include any company, corporation or other body corporate, wherever and however incorporated or established.
- 1.6 Unless the context otherwise requires, words in the singular shall include the plural and in the plural shall include the singular.
- 1.7 Unless the context otherwise requires, a reference to one gender shall include a reference to the other genders.
- 1.8 This contract shall be binding on, and endure to the benefit of, the parties to this contract and their respective personal representatives, successors and permitted assigns, and references to any Party shall include that Party's personal representatives, successors and permitted assigns.
- 1.9 A reference to any guidance or policy is a reference to it as amended, superseded, or replaced from time to time.
- 1.10 A reference to a statute or statutory provision is a reference to it as amended, extended or re-enacted from time to time.
- 1.11 A reference to a statute or statutory provision shall include all subordinate legislation made from time to time under that statute or statutory provision.
- 1.12 Unless the context otherwise requires, any reference to European Union law that is directly applicable or directly effective in the UK at any time is a reference to it as it applies in England and Wales from time to time including as retained, amended, extended, re-enacted or otherwise given effect on or after 11pm on 31 January 2020.
- 1.13 A reference to **writing** or **written** includes either letter or email only.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 1.14 Any obligation on a Party not to do something includes an obligation not to allow that thing to be done.
- 1.15 A reference to **this contract** or to any other contract or document referred to in this contract is a reference of this contract or such other contract or document, in each case as varied from time to time.
- 1.16 References to clauses and Schedules are to the clauses and Schedules of this contract and references to paragraphs are to paragraphs of the relevant Schedule.
- 1.17 Any words following the terms **including, include, in particular, for example** or any similar expression shall be construed as illustrative and shall not limit the sense of the words, description, definition, phrase or term preceding those terms.

2 COMMENCEMENT AND DURATION

- 2.1 This contract shall commence on the Commencement Date and shall continue, unless terminated earlier in accordance with clause 15, or until the Expiry Date when this contract shall terminate automatically without notice (the "**Term**").
- 2.2 The Term may be extended in accordance with Schedule 1 provided the Services have commenced before the Long Stop Date. The Term shall include the Initial Term and, where applicable, any Extended Term agreed between the Parties in accordance with Schedule 1.
- 2.3 The Provider shall provide or procure the provision of the Services to HEE from the Services Commencement Date as specified in Schedule 1.
- 2.4 For the avoidance of doubt, there is no automatic roll-over of this contract on expiry or termination of the Term.
- 2.5 Where this contract is used to facilitate an initial pilot project, the contract shall not be extended in accordance with clause 2.2 and Schedule 1.
- 2.6 The Parties acknowledge that the Staff of the Provider (and the Provider) are not acting as agents of HEE when carrying out the Services.

3 PROVIDER'S WARRANTIES

- 3.1 The Provider warrants, represents and undertakes that:
- 3.1.1 it has full power and authority to enter into this contract and to deliver the Services, and that all necessary approvals and consents have been obtained and are in full force and effect;
 - 3.1.2 the execution of this contract does not and shall not contravene or conflict with its Governing Documents or any legal obligations (including under contract) to which it is subject;
 - 3.1.3 it is a properly constituted entity and it is fully empowered by the terms of its constitutional documents to enter into and to carry out its obligations under this contract and the documents referred to in this contract;
 - 3.1.4 any information provided by the Provider is in all material respects accurate and not misleading, and since its provision there has not been any material

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

change to that information or to the Provider's position or developments that would have adversely affected the decision of a reasonable public sector funder to fund the Services substantially on the terms of this contract;

- 3.1.5 to the best of its knowledge, nothing shall have, or is likely to have, a material adverse effect on its ability to deliver the Services (assuming receipt of the Funding); and it has, and shall maintain, adequate insurances in respect of the Services;
- 3.1.6 unless otherwise set out in the Services and/or as otherwise agreed in writing by the Parties, it has and/or shall procure all resources, equipment, consumables and other items and facilities required to provide the Services;
- 3.1.7 receipt of the Services by or on behalf of HEE and use of the Provider Outputs or of any other item or information supplied or made available to HEE as part of the Services will not infringe any third party rights, to include without limitation any Intellectual Property Rights;
- 3.1.8 it has and shall maintain a properly documented system of quality controls and processes covering all aspects of its obligations under this contract and/or under Law and/or Guidance and shall at all times comply with such quality controls and processes;
- 3.1.9 it shall not make any significant changes to its system of quality controls and processes in relation to the Services without notifying HEE in writing at least twenty one (21) Business Days in advance of such change (such notice to include the details of the consequences which follow such change being implemented);
- 3.1.10 without prejudice to any specific notification requirements set out in this contract, it will promptly notify HEE of any health and safety hazard which has arisen, or the Provider is aware may arise, in connection with the performance of the Services and take such steps as are reasonably necessary to ensure the health and safety of persons likely to be affected by such hazards;
- 3.1.11 unless otherwise confirmed by HEE in writing (to include, without limitation, as part of the Service Specification), it will ensure that any products purchased by the Provider partially or wholly for the purposes of providing the Services will comply with requirements five (5) to eight (8), as set out in Annex 1 of the Cabinet Office Procurement Policy Note - Implementing Article 6 of the Energy Efficiency Directive (Action Note 07/14 3rd June 2014) (as supplemented by procurement policy note 01/15: implementing Energy Efficiency Directive article 6: further information), to the extent such requirements apply to the relevant products being purchased;
- 3.1.12 it shall at all times conduct its business in a manner that is consistent with any anti-slavery policy of HEE and shall provide to HEE any reports or other information that HEE may request as evidence of the Provider's compliance with this;
- 3.1.13 it will fully and promptly respond to all requests for information and/or requests for answers to questions regarding this contract, the provision of the Services, any complaints and any Disputes at the frequency, in the

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

timeframes and in the format as requested by HEE from time to time (acting reasonably);

- 3.1.14 all information included within the Provider's responses to any documents issued by HEE as part of the procurement relating to the award of this contract (to include, without limitation, as referred to in the Schedules) and all accompanying materials is accurate;
- 3.1.15 all necessary actions to authorise the execution of and performance of its obligations under this contract have been taken before such execution;
- 3.1.16 there are no pending or threatened actions or proceedings before any court or administrative agency which would materially adversely affect the financial condition, business or operations of the Provider;
- 3.1.17 there are no material agreements existing to which the Provider is a party which prevents the Provider from entering into or complying with this contract;
- 3.1.18 it has and will continue to have the capacity, funding and cash flow to meet all its obligations under this contract;
- 3.1.19 it has satisfied itself as to the nature and extent of the risks assumed by it under this contract and has gathered all information necessary to perform its obligations under this contract and all other obligations assumed by it;
- 3.1.20 all information, data and other records and documents required by HEE as set out in the Services shall be submitted to HEE in the format and in accordance with any timescales set out in the Schedules;
- 3.1.21 it shall comply with the eProcurement Guidance as it may apply to the Provider and shall carry out all reasonable acts required of the Provider to enable HEE to comply with such eProcurement Guidance, to the extent the same applies to HEE;
- 3.1.22 as at the Commencement Date, it has notified HEE in writing of any Occasions of Tax Non-Compliance or any litigation that it is involved in that is in connection with any Occasions of Tax Non-Compliance. If, at any point during the Term, an Occasion of Tax Non-Compliance occurs, the Provider shall:
 - (i) notify HEE in writing of such fact within five (5) Business Days of its occurrence; and promptly provide to HEE:
 - (A) details of the steps which the Provider is taking to address the Occasion of Tax Non-Compliance and to prevent the same from recurring, together with any mitigating factors that it considers relevant; and
 - (B) such other information in relation to the Occasion of Tax Non-Compliance as HEE may reasonably require;
- 3.1.23 it will inform HEE in writing immediately within one (1) Business Day upon becoming aware that any of the warranties set out have been breached or there is a risk that any warranties may be breached.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 3.2 Any warranties provided under this contract are both independent and cumulative and may be enforced independently or collectively at the sole discretion of the enforcing Party.

4 PROVIDER'S RESPONSIBILITIES

- 4.1 The Provider shall manage and supply the Services in accordance with this contract in all material respects.
- 4.2 The Provider shall meet the Milestones specified in Schedule 1.
- 4.3 The Provider shall appoint a manager for the Services, such person as identified in Schedule 1. That person shall have authority to contractually bind the Provider on all matters relating to the Services. The Provider shall use all reasonable endeavours to ensure that the same person acts as the Provider's manager throughout the term of this contract, but may replace that person from time to time where reasonably necessary in the interests of the Provider's business.
- 4.4 The Provider shall ensure they attend and prepare as necessary for any Review Meetings convened under clause 37 of this contract, and shall acknowledge a request from HEE to hold a Review Meeting or an Extra-ordinary Review Meeting within three (3) Business Days.
- 4.5 The Provider shall provide the Services:
- 4.5.1 in accordance with the terms of this contract;
 - 4.5.2 with all due skill care and diligence using appropriately experienced, qualified and trained personnel;
 - 4.5.3 in accordance with Good Industry Practice and more particularly the HEE Quality Framework;
 - 4.5.4 in accordance with regulatory requirements of any Regulator in respect of the Services;
 - 4.5.5 in compliance with applicable Laws and Guidance (including the holding and maintaining of all necessary licences, authorisations consents, accreditations, and permissions in order to ensure compliance in all respects with its obligations under this contract);
 - 4.5.6 using all reasonable endeavours to ensure that it does not do, and to procure that none of its employees, directors, officers or agents does, anything that may damage the name, reputation or goodwill of HEE or the NHS in any material respect; and
 - 4.5.7 in a manner which does not infringe the Intellectual Property Rights of any third party.
- 4.6 The Provider shall ensure invoices are sent to HEE in a timely fashion, in accordance with Schedule 2.
- 4.7 The Provider shall comply with the Implementation Requirements in accordance with any timescales as may be set out in Schedule 1.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 4.8 The Provider shall comply fully with its obligations set out in this contract, including without limitation any KPIs in Schedule 3 and all obligations contained in this contract in relation to the quality, performance, characteristics, supply and delivery of the Services.
- 4.9 If the Services, or any part of them, are regulated by any Regulator, the Provider shall ensure that at the Commencement Date in clause 2 it has in place all relevant registrations and shall maintain such registrations during the Term.
- 4.10 The Provider shall notify HEE in writing within two (2) Business Days of any changes to such registration or any other matter relating to its registration that would affect the delivery or the quality of Services.
- 4.11 The Provider shall notify HEE in writing within two (2) Business Days of the Provider becoming aware of any such failure:
- 4.11.1 of any pending inspection of the Services, or any part of them, by a Regulator immediately upon the Provider becoming aware of such inspection; and
 - 4.11.2 of the Services, or any part of them, to meet the quality standards required by a Regulator.
- This shall include without limitation any informal feedback received during or following an inspection raising concerns of any nature regarding the provision of the Services.
- 4.12 Following any inspection of the Services, or any part of them, by a Regulator, the Provider shall provide HEE with a copy of any report, or other communication published or provided by the relevant Regulator, within two (2) Business Days, in relation to the provision of the Services.
- 4.13 Upon receipt of notice, or any report or communication pursuant to this clause 4, HEE shall be entitled to request further information from the Provider and/or a meeting with the Provider, and the Provider shall cooperate fully with any such request.
- 4.14 The Provider shall ensure that its Provider Representative informs HEE Representative in writing within two (2) working days upon:
- 4.14.1 becoming aware that any serious incidents requiring investigation and/or notifiable accidents have occurred; or
 - 4.14.2 the Provider Representative having reasonable cause to believe any serious incidents and/or notifiable accidents requiring investigation have occurred.
- 4.15 The Provider shall ensure that the Provider *Representative* informs HEE Representative in writing within two (2) working days of all other incidents and/or accidents that have or may have an impact on the Services.
- 4.16 The Provider shall be relieved from its obligations under this contract to the extent that it is prevented from complying with any such obligations due to any acts, omissions or defaults of HEE. To qualify for such relief, the Provider must notify HEE promptly (and in any event within five (5) Business Days) in writing of the occurrence of such act, omission, or default of HEE together with the potential impact on the Provider's obligations.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 4.17 Subject to the requirements of this contract and any Law, the Provider shall be entirely responsible for the employment and conditions of service of Staff. The Provider shall ensure that such conditions of employment are consistent with its obligations under this contract.
- 4.18 The Provider will at all times during the contract employ a sufficient number of appropriately trained, qualified, experienced and skilled Staff to ensure that it complies with its obligations under this contract. This will include, but not be limited to, the Provider providing a sufficient reserve of trained and competent Staff to provide the Services during Staff holidays or absence.
- 4.19 The Provider shall use reasonable endeavours to ensure the continuity of all Staff in the provision of the Services and, where any member of Staff is designated as key to the provision of the Services as set out in the Schedule 1 or as otherwise agreed between the Parties in writing, any redeployment and/or replacement of such member of Staff by the Provider shall be subject to the prior written approval of HEE, such approval not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed.
- 4.20 The Provider shall ensure that all Staff are aware of, and at all times comply with, the contract.
- 4.21 The Provider shall:
- 4.21.1 employ only those Staff who are careful, skilled and experienced in the duties required of them;
 - 4.21.2 ensure that every member of Staff is properly and sufficiently trained and instructed;
 - 4.21.3 ensure all Staff have the qualifications to carry out their duties;
 - 4.21.4 maintain throughout the Term all appropriate licences and registrations with any relevant bodies (at the Provider's expense) in respect of the Staff; and
 - 4.21.5 ensure all Staff comply with such registration, continuing professional development and training requirements or recommendations appropriate to their role including those from time to time issued by the Department of Health and Social Care or any relevant Regulator or any industry body in relation to such Staff.
- 4.22 The Provider shall not deploy in the provision of the Services any person who has suffered from, has signs of, is under treatment for, or who is suffering from any medical condition which is known to, or does potentially, place the health and safety of HEE's staff, Learners, Service Users or visitors at risk unless otherwise agreed in writing with HEE.
- 4.23 The Provider shall ensure that all potential Staff or persons performing any of the Services during the Term who may reasonably be expected in the course of performing any of the Services under this contract to have access to or come into contact with children or other vulnerable persons and/or have access to or come into contact with persons receiving health care services:
- 4.23.1 are questioned concerning their Convictions; and

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 4.23.2 obtain appropriate disclosures from the Disclosure and Barring Service (or other appropriate body) as required by Law and/or the Policies before the Provider engages the potential staff or persons in the provision of the Services.
- 4.24 The Provider shall take all necessary steps to ensure that such potential staff or persons obtain standard and enhanced disclosures from the Disclosure and Barring Service (or other appropriate body) and shall ensure all such disclosures are kept up to date. The obtaining of such disclosures shall be at the Provider's cost and expense.
- 4.25 The Provider shall ensure that no person is employed or otherwise engaged in the provision of the Services without HEE's prior written consent if:
- 4.25.1 the person has disclosed any Convictions upon being questioned about their Convictions;
 - 4.25.2 the person is found to have any Convictions following receipt of standard and/or enhanced disclosures from the Disclosure and Barring Service (or other appropriate body); or
 - 4.25.3 the person fails to obtain standard and/or enhanced disclosures from the Disclosure and Barring Service (or other appropriate body) upon request by the Provider.
- 4.26 The Provider shall ensure where the Services are or include regulated activities as defined by the Safeguarding Vulnerable Groups Act 2006 the Provider:
- 4.26.1 warrants that it shall comply with all requirements placed on it by the Safeguarding Vulnerable Groups Act 2006;
 - 4.26.2 warrants that at all times it has and will have no reason to believe that any member of Staff is barred in accordance with the Safeguarding Vulnerable Groups Act 2006; and
 - 4.26.3 shall ensure that no person is employed or otherwise engaged in the provision of the Services if that person is barred from carrying out, or whose previous conduct or records indicate that they would not be suitable to carry out, any regulated activities as defined by the Safeguarding Vulnerable Groups Act 2006 or may present a risk to Learners or any other person.
- 4.27 The Provider shall ensure that HEE is kept advised at all times of any member of Staff who, subsequent to their commencement of employment as a member of Staff receives a Conviction or whose previous Convictions become known to the Provider or whose conduct or records indicate that they are not suitable to carry out any regulated activities as defined by the Safeguarding Vulnerable Groups Act 2006 or may present a risk to Learners, Service Users, or any other person. The Provider shall only be entitled to continue to engage or employ such member of Staff with HEE's written consent and with such safeguards being put in place as HEE may reasonably request. Should HEE withhold consent the Provider shall remove such member of Staff from the provision of the Services forthwith.
- 4.28 The Provider shall immediately provide to HEE any information that HEE reasonably requests to enable HEE to satisfy itself that the obligations set out in this clause 4 have been met.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 4.29 HEE may at any time request that the Provider remove and replace any member of Staff from the provision of the Services, provided always that HEE will act reasonably in making such a request. Prior to making any such request HEE shall raise with the Provider HEE's concerns regarding the member of Staff in question with the aim of seeking a mutually agreeable resolution. HEE shall be under no obligation to have such prior discussion should HEE have concerns regarding Learner or Service User safety.
- 4.30 The relationship of the Provider to HEE will be that of independent contractor and nothing in this contract shall render the Provider (or any of its Staff) an employee, worker, agent, partner or member of HEE and the Provider shall not hold itself out as such. This contract constitutes a contract for the provision of services and not a contract of employment and accordingly the Provider shall be fully responsible for and shall indemnify HEE for and in respect of:
- 4.30.1 any income tax, national insurance and social security contributions and any other liability, deduction, contribution, assessment or claim arising from or made in connection with the performance of the Services. The Provider shall further indemnify HEE against all reasonable costs, expenses and any penalty, fine or interest incurred or payable by HEE in connection with or in consequence of any such liability, deduction, contribution, assessment or claim; and
 - 4.30.2 any liability arising from any employment-related claim or any claim based on worker status (including reasonable costs and expenses) brought by the Provider (or a member of its Staff) against HEE arising out of or in connection with the provision of the Services.
- 4.31 Unless otherwise confirmed by HEE in writing, the Provider shall ensure full compliance (to include with any implementation timelines) with any Guidance issued by the Department of Health and Social Care and/or any requirements and/or Policies issued by HEE (to include as may be set out as part of any procurement documents leading to the award of this contract) in relation to the adoption of, and compliance with, any scheme or schemes to verify the credentials of Provider Representatives that visit NHS premises.
- 4.32 Once compliance with any notified implementation timelines has been achieved by the Provider, the Provider shall, during the Term, maintain the required level of compliance in accordance with any such Guidance, requirements and Policies.
- 4.33 The Provider shall use reasonable endeavours to ensure its Business Continuity Plan operates effectively alongside HEE's business continuity plan where relevant to the provision of the Services. The Provider shall also ensure that its Business Continuity Plan complies on an ongoing basis with any specific business continuity requirements as may be set out in the Service Specification.
- 4.34 Throughout the Term, the Provider will ensure its Business Continuity Plan provides for continuity during a Business Continuity Event. The Provider confirms and agrees such Business Continuity Plan details and will continue to detail robust arrangements that are reasonable and proportionate to:
- 4.34.1 the criticality of this contract to HEE; and
 - 4.34.2 the size and scope of the Provider's business operations,

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

regarding continuity of the provision of the Services during and following a Business Continuity Event.

- 4.35 The Provider shall test its Business Continuity Plan at reasonable intervals, and in any event no less than once every twelve (12) months or such other period as may be agreed between the Parties taking into account the criticality of this contract to HEE and the size and scope of the Provider's business operations. The Provider shall promptly provide to HEE, at HEE's written request and within ten (10) Business Days, copies of its Business Continuity Plan, reasonable and proportionate documentary evidence that the Provider tests its Business Continuity Plan in accordance with the requirements of this contract and reasonable and proportionate information regarding the outcome of such tests.
- 4.36 The Provider shall provide to HEE a copy of any updated or revised Business Continuity Plan within ten (10) Business Days of any material update or revision to the Business Continuity Plan.
- 4.37 HEE may suggest reasonable and proportionate amendments to the Provider regarding the Business Continuity Plan at any time. Where the Provider, acting reasonably, deems such suggestions made by HEE to be relevant and appropriate, the Provider will incorporate into the Business Continuity Plan all such suggestions made by HEE in respect of such Business Continuity Plan. Should the Provider not incorporate any suggestion made by HEE into such Business Continuity Plan it will explain the reasons for not doing so to HEE.
- 4.38 Should a Business Continuity Event occur at any time, the Provider shall implement and comply with its Business Continuity Plan and provide regular written reports to HEE on such implementation.
- 4.39 During and following a Business Continuity Event, the Provider shall use reasonable endeavours to continue to provide the Services in accordance with this contract.

5 HEE'S RESPONSIBILITIES

5.1 HEE shall:

- 5.1.1 co-operate and adopt a partnership approach with the Provider in all matters relating to the Services;
- 5.1.2 appoint a manager for the Services, to work with the HEE Representative. Only the HEE Representative shall have the authority to contractually bind HEE on matters relating to the Services;
- 5.1.3 arrange Contract Management Meetings in accordance with clause 28;
- 5.1.4 arrange Review Meetings in accordance with clause 37;
- 5.1.5 provide to the Provider in a timely manner all documents, information, items and materials in any form (whether owned by HEE or third party) required under Schedule 1 or otherwise reasonably required by the Provider in connection with the Services and ensure that they are accurate and complete in all material respects;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 5.1.6 ensure any formal communication under this contract is responded to within three (3) Business Days and which includes agreement for a detailed response within a reasonable timeframe;
 - 5.1.7 provide the Funding in accordance with Schedule 2 on receipt of a valid invoice;
 - 5.1.8 ensure that the Provider has access to the HEE Quality Framework;
 - 5.1.9 engage with other relevant national bodies, government, Regulators, and arm's length bodies to review the performance and suitability of the Provider to undertake education and training for HEE;
 - 5.1.10 support the Provider throughout their engagement of the Services, and ensure collaborative and partnership practice is enabled for the healthcare system, with the Provider; and
 - 5.1.11 enable, so far as reasonably possible, the sharing of best practice for all providers for the purpose of innovation and transformation of the NHS workforce, either current or future.
- 5.2 If the Provider's performance of its obligations under this contract is prevented or delayed by any act or omission of HEE, its agents, subcontractors, consultants or employees, then, without prejudice to any other right or remedy it may have, the Provider shall be allowed a proportionate extension of time to perform its obligations equal to the delay caused by HEE.
- 5.3 HEE shall provide the Provider with any reasonable and proportionate cooperation necessary to enable the Provider to comply with its obligations under this contract. The Provider shall at all times provide reasonable advance written notification to HEE of any such cooperation necessary in circumstances where such cooperation will require HEE to plan for and/or allocate specific resources in order to provide such cooperation.

6 PREMISES, LOCATIONS AND ACCESS

- 6.1 The Services shall be provided at such premises and at such locations within those premises as agreed by the Parties in writing ("**Premises and Locations**").
- 6.2 Subject to the Provider and its Staff complying with all relevant policies applicable to such Premises and Locations, HEE shall (where the Premises and Locations are those of HEE) grant reasonable access to the Provider and its Staff to such Premises and Locations to enable the Provider to provide the Services.
- 6.3 Any access granted to the Provider and its Staff under this clause 6 shall be non-exclusive and revocable. Such access shall not be deemed to create any greater rights or interest than so granted (to include, without limitation, any relationship of landlord and tenant) in the Premises and Locations. The Provider warrants that it shall carry out all such reasonable further acts to give effect to this.
- 6.4 Where it is provided for by a specific mechanism set out in Schedule 1, HEE may increase, reduce or otherwise vary the Premises and Locations in accordance with such mechanism.
- 6.5 Any variations to the Premises and Locations where the Services are to be provided shall be agreed by the Parties in accordance with the Change Control Process. If

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

agreement cannot be reached the matter shall be referred to, and resolved in accordance with, the Dispute Resolution Procedure.

7 COOPERATION WITH THIRD PARTIES

- 7.1 The Provider shall, as reasonably required by HEE, cooperate with any other service providers to HEE and/or any other third parties as may be relevant in the provision of the Services.

8 USE OF HEE EQUIPMENT

- 8.1 Unless otherwise set out in Schedule 1 or otherwise agreed by the Parties in writing, any equipment or other items provided by HEE for use by the Provider:

- 8.1.1 shall be provided at HEE's sole discretion;
- 8.1.2 shall be inspected by the Provider in order that the Provider can confirm to its reasonable satisfaction that such equipment and/or item is fit for its intended use and shall not be used by the Provider until it has satisfied itself of this;
- 8.1.3 must be returned to HEE within any agreed timescales for such return or otherwise upon the request of HEE; and
- 8.1.4 shall be used by the Provider at the Provider's risk and the Provider shall upon written request by HEE reimburse HEE for any loss or damage relating to such equipment or other items caused by the Provider (fair wear and tear exempted).

9 CONTRACT MANAGEMENT

- 9.1 The Provider shall appoint and retain a Provider Representative and HEE shall appoint and retain a HEE Representative who shall be the primary point of contact for the other Party in relation to matters arising from this contract.
- 9.2 Should either the HEE Representative or the Provider Representative be replaced, the Party replacing the HEE Representative or the Provider Representative (as applicable) shall promptly inform the other Party in writing of the name and contact details for the new HEE Representative or Provider Representative. Any HEE Representative or the Provider Representative appointed shall be of sufficient seniority and experience to be able to make decisions on the day to day operation of the contract.
- 9.3 The Provider confirms and agrees that it will be expected to work closely and cooperate fully with the HEE Representative.
- 9.4 Each Party shall ensure that its representatives (to include, without limitation, the HEE Representative and the Provider Representative) shall, attend Review Meetings in accordance with clause 37.
- 9.5 Each Party shall ensure that those attending such meetings have authority to make decisions regarding the day to day operation of the contract.
- 9.6 Ten (10) Business Days prior to each Review Meeting the Provider shall provide a written contract management report to HEE regarding the provision of the Services

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

and the operation of this contract. Unless otherwise agreed by the Parties in writing, such contract management report shall contain:

- 9.6.1 details of the performance of the Provider when assessed in accordance with the KPIs in Schedule 3;
 - 9.6.2 details of any complaints, their nature and the way in which the Provider has responded to such complaints since the last review meeting written report;
 - 9.6.3 the information specified in the Services;
 - 9.6.4 a status report in relation to the implementation of any current Remedial Action Plan by either Party; and
 - 9.6.5 such other information as reasonably required by HEE.
- 9.7 Unless specified otherwise in the Services, HEE shall take minutes of each Review Meeting and shall circulate draft minutes to the Provider within five (5) Business Days following such Review Meeting.
- 9.8 The Provider shall inform HEE in writing of any suggested amendments to the minutes within five (5) Business Days of receipt of the draft minutes.
- 9.9 If the Provider does not respond to HEE within such five (5) Business Days the minutes will be deemed to be approved.
- 9.10 Where there are any differences in interpretation of the minutes, the Parties will use their reasonable endeavours to reach agreement. If agreement cannot be reached the matter shall be referred to, and resolved in accordance with, the Dispute Resolution Procedure.
- 9.11 The Provider shall provide such management information as HEE may request from time to time within five (5) Business Days of the date of the request. The Provider shall supply the management information to HEE in such form as may be specified by HEE and, where requested to do so, the Provider shall also provide such management information to another Contracting Authority, whose role it is to analyse such management information in accordance with UK government policy (to include, without limitation, for the purposes of analysing public sector expenditure and planning future procurement activities) ("**Third Party Body**").
- 9.12 The Provider confirms and agrees that HEE may itself provide the Third Party Body with management information relating to the Services purchased, any Funding provided under this contract, and any other information relevant to the operation of this contract.
- 9.13 Upon receipt of management information supplied by the Provider to HEE and/or the Third Party Body, or by HEE to the Third Party Body, the Parties hereby consent to the Third Party Body and HEE:
- 9.13.1 storing and analysing the management information and producing statistics; and
 - 9.13.2 sharing the management information or any statistics produced using the management information with any other Authority.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

9.14 If the Third Party Body and/or HEE shares the management information or any other information provided under clause 9.13, any Authority receiving the management information shall, where such management information is subject to obligations of confidence under this contract and such management information is provided direct by HEE to such Authority, be informed of the confidential nature of that information by HEE and shall be requested by HEE not to disclose it to anybody that is not an Authority (unless required to do so by Law).

9.15 HEE may make changes to the type of management information which the Provider is required to supply and shall give the Provider at least one (1) month's written notice of any changes.

10 FUNDING

10.1 The Funding shall be calculated as set out in Schedule 2.

10.2 Unless otherwise stated in Schedule 2 the Funding:

10.2.1 shall be payable from the Services Commencement Date;

10.2.2 shall remain fixed during the Term; and

10.2.3 is the entire Funding payable by HEE to the Provider in respect of the Services and includes, without limitation, any licence fees, supplies and all consumables used by the Provider, travel costs, accommodation expenses, the cost of Staff and all appropriate taxes (excluding VAT), duties and tariffs and any expenses arising from import and export administration.

10.3 Unless stated otherwise in Schedule 2:

10.3.1 the Funding profile for this contract is monthly in arrears, the Provider shall invoice HEE, within fourteen (14) Business Days of the end of each calendar month, the Funding in respect of the Services provided in compliance with this contract in the preceding calendar month; or

10.3.2 where clause 10.3.1 does not apply, the Provider shall invoice HEE for Services at any time following completion of the provision of the Services in compliance with this contract.

10.4 Each invoice shall contain such information of the Services delivered, including the Purchase Order number and be addressed to such individual as HEE may inform the Provider from time to time.

10.5 The Funding is exempt and exclusive of VAT. Which under normal circumstances is not chargeable to HEE.

10.6 Where HEE agree in advance to pay VAT, HEE shall pay at the prevailing rate subject to receipt from the Provider of a valid and accurate VAT invoice. Such VAT invoices shall show the VAT calculations as a separate line item.

10.7 HEE shall verify and pay each valid and undisputed invoice received within thirty (30) Business Days of receipt of such invoice at the latest. However, HEE shall use its reasonable endeavours to pay such undisputed invoices sooner in accordance with any applicable government prompt payment targets.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 10.8 Where HEE raises a query with respect to an invoice the Parties shall liaise with each other and agree a resolution to such query within thirty (30) Business Days of the query being raised. No interest is permitted to be added to a future invoice.
- 10.9 If the Parties are unable to agree a resolution within thirty (30) Business Days the query shall be referred to dispute resolution in accordance with the Dispute Resolution Procedure. No interest is permitted to be added to a future invoice.
- 10.10 HEE shall not be in breach of any of any of its Funding obligations under this contract in relation to any queried or disputed invoice sums unless the process referred to in this clause 10 has been followed and it has been determined that the queried or disputed invoice amount is properly due to the Provider and HEE has then failed to pay such sum within a reasonable period following such determination.
- 10.11 The Provider shall pay to HEE any service credits and/or other sums and/or deductions (to include, without limitation, deductions relating to a reduction in the Funding) that may become due in accordance with the provisions of the Services. For the avoidance of doubt, HEE may invoice the Provider for such sums or deductions at any time in the event that they have not automatically been credited to HEE in accordance with the provisions of the Service Specification. Such invoices shall be paid by the Provider within thirty (30) Business Days of the date of such invoice.
- 10.12 HEE reserves the right to adjust:
- 10.12.1 any monies due to the Provider from HEE as against any monies due to HEE from the Provider under this contract; and
- 10.12.2 any monies due to HEE from the Provider as against any monies due to the Provider from HEE under this contract.
- 10.13 Where HEE is entitled to receive any sums (including, without limitation, any costs, charges or expenses) from the Provider under this contract, HEE may invoice the Provider for such sums. Such invoices shall be paid by the Provider within thirty (30) Business Days of the date of such invoice.

11 INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY

- 11.1 Except as set out expressly in this contract no Party shall acquire the Intellectual Property Rights of any other Party.
- 11.2 The Provider confirms and agrees that all Intellectual Property Rights in and to the Provider Outputs, Services, materials and any other output developed by the Provider as part of the Services shall be owned by HEE.
- 11.3 The Provider hereby assigns with full title guarantee by way of present and future assignment all Intellectual Property Rights in and to such Provider Outputs, Services, materials and other outputs to HEE.
- 11.4 The Provider shall ensure that all Staff assign any Intellectual Property Rights they may have in and to such Provider Outputs, Services, materials and other outputs to the Provider to give effect to clause 11.3 and that such Staff absolutely and irrevocably waive their moral rights in relation to such Provider Outputs, Services, materials and other outputs.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

11.5 This clause 11 shall continue notwithstanding the expiry or earlier termination of this contract.

11.6 The Provider is hereby granted a non-exclusive, non-transferable, royalty-free, non-sublicensable right and licence to use all Intellectual Property Rights assigned pursuant to clause 11.3 for academic and research purposes, including research involving projects funded by third parties provided that no third party shall gain any rights in or to such Intellectual Property Rights.

11.7 For the avoidance of doubt, the Provider is not granted any permission to use any Intellectual Property Rights licenced to it in accordance with clause 11.6 for commercial gain.

11.8 All Intellectual Property Rights used or owned by a Party prior to the Commencement Date ("**Background IP**") are and shall remain the exclusive property of the Party owning them (or, where applicable, the third party from whom its right to use the Background IP has derived).

11.9 Each Party grants to the other a, royalty-free, non-exclusive licence to use its Background IP for the sole purpose of developing and delivering the Services but for no other purpose. Neither Party shall be entitled to grant any sub-licence over or in respect of the other Party's Background IP.

11.10 The Provider:

11.10.1 shall indemnify HEE in full against all liabilities, costs, expenses, damages and losses (including any direct, indirect or consequential losses, loss of profit, loss of reputation and all interest, penalties and legal costs (calculated on a full indemnity basis) and all other reasonable professional costs and expenses) suffered or incurred by HEE arising out of or in connection with any claim brought against HEE for actual or alleged infringement of a third party's Intellectual Property Rights, to the extent that the infringement or alleged infringement results from copying, arising out of, or in connection with, the receipt, use or supply of the Services and the Provider Outputs; and

11.10.2 shall not be in breach of the warranty at clause 3.1.7, and HEE shall have no claim under the indemnity at clause 11.10.1, to the extent the infringement arises from:

- (i) the use of HEE Materials in the development of, or the inclusion of HEE Materials in any Provider Output;
- (ii) any modification of the Provider Outputs or Services, other than by or on behalf of the Provider; and
- (iii) compliance with HEE's specifications or instructions, where infringement could not have been avoided while complying with such specifications or instructions and provided that the Provider shall notify HEE if it knows or suspects that compliance with such specification or instruction may result in infringement.

11.11 HEE:

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 11.11.1 warrants that the receipt and use of HEE Materials in the performance of this contract by the Provider, its agents, subcontractors or consultants shall not infringe the rights, including any Intellectual Property Rights, of any third party; and
 - 11.11.2 shall indemnify the Provider in full against all liabilities, costs, expenses, damages and losses (including any direct, indirect or consequential losses, loss of profit, loss of reputation and all interest, penalties and legal costs (calculated on a full indemnity basis) and all other reasonable professional costs and expenses) suffered or incurred by the Provider arising out of or in connection with any claim brought against the Provider, its agents, subcontractors or consultants for actual or alleged infringement of a third party's Intellectual Property Rights to the extent that the infringement or alleged infringement results from copying, arising out of, or in connection with, the receipt or use in the performance of this contract of HEE Materials.
- 11.12 If either Party (the “**Indemnifying Party**”) is required to indemnify the other Party (the “**Indemnified Party**”) under this clause 11, the Indemnified Party shall:
- 11.12.1 notify the Indemnifying Party in writing of any claim against it in respect of which it wishes to rely on the indemnity at clause 11.10.1 or clause 11.11.2 (as applicable) (“**IPRs Claim**”);
 - 11.12.2 allow the Indemnifying Party, at its own cost, to conduct all negotiations and proceedings and to settle the IPRs Claim, always provided that the Indemnifying Party shall obtain the Indemnified Party's prior approval of any settlement terms, such approval not to be unreasonably withheld;
 - 11.12.3 provide the Indemnifying Party with such reasonable assistance regarding the IPRs Claim as is required by the Indemnifying Party, subject to reimbursement by the Provider of the Indemnified Party's costs so incurred; and
 - 11.12.4 not, without prior consultation with the Indemnifying Party, make any admission relating to the IPRs Claim or attempt to settle it, provided that the Indemnifying Party considers and defends any IPRs Claim diligently, using competent counsel and in such a way as not to bring the reputation of the Indemnified Party into disrepute.

12 **INSURANCE**

- 12.1 Without prejudice to its obligations to HEE under this contract, including its indemnity and liability obligations, the Provider shall for the Term at its own cost take out and maintain, or procure the taking out and maintenance of the insurances as set out in this clause and any other insurances as may be required by applicable Law and/or Guidance (together the “**Insurances**”).
- 12.2 During the Term and for a period of six (6) years after the Provider ceases to have any obligations under this contract, the Provider shall maintain in force the following insurance policies with reputable insurance companies:
 - 12.2.1 public liability insurance with a limit of at least £2,000,000 a claim;
 - 12.2.2 professional indemnity insurance (which, for the avoidance of doubt, shall include cover for any clinical malpractice) with a limit of at least [£5,000,000]

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

for claims arising from a single event or series of related events in a single calendar year;

12.2.3 employer's liability insurance with a limit of at least [£5,000,000] for claims arising from a single event or series of related events in a single calendar year; and

12.2.4 adequate insurance cover for any loss, injury and damage caused by or to any Learners (whilst on the Premises or not) in the course of providing the Services with a limit of at least [£10,000,000] for claims arising from a single event or series of related events in a single calendar year.

12.3 The Provider confirms that the insurance taken out in accordance with this clause 12 adequately covers any losses caused by injury or death to persons (including Learners) arising from the Services including as a result of any notifiable infectious diseases as listed under the Health Protection (Notification) Regulations 2010, including, but not limited to, COVID-19.

12.4 During the Term, the Provider shall fulfil all duties relating to the Learners' health, safety and welfare as if it was their employer and shall comply with HEE's reasonable requests in connection with the Provider's duties in relation to the Learners.

12.5 The Provider shall agree with HEE the specific duties and obligations of such persons as regards Learner supervision and patient care as appropriate. For the purposes of this clause 12 and in performing the Services, the Provider agrees to be deemed to be the employer of the Learner whilst undertaking a Programme(s) and not for the purposes of employment law, save where the Learner is an Employed Learner or a secondee employed via a secondment agreement with the Provider.

12.6 At the commencement of this contract and from time to time thereafter at the reasonable request of HEE or the HEE Representative, the Provider shall produce evidence of the insurances obtained and maintained in accordance with this clause 12 to HEE.

12.7 The amount of any indemnity cover and/or self insurance arrangements shall not relieve the Provider of any liabilities under this contract. It shall be the responsibility of the Provider to determine the amount of indemnity and/or self insurance cover that will be adequate to enable it to satisfy its potential liabilities under this contract. Accordingly, the Provider shall be liable to make good any deficiency if the proceeds of any indemnity cover and/or self insurance arrangement is insufficient to cover the settlement of any claim.

12.8 The Provider warrants that it shall not take any action or fail to take any reasonable action or (in so far as it is reasonable and within its power) permit or allow others to take or fail to take any action, as a result of which its insurance cover may be rendered void, voidable, unenforceable, or be suspended or impaired in whole or in part, or which may otherwise render any sum paid out under such insurances repayable in whole or in part.

13 LIABILITY

13.1 Without prejudice to its liability to HEE for breach of any of its obligations under this contract, the Provider shall be liable for and shall indemnify HEE against any direct liability, loss, damage, costs, expenses, claims or proceedings whatsoever ("**Losses**") (subject always to an obligation upon HEE to mitigate any Losses to every reasonably

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

practicable extent) incurred by HEE in respect of any claim against HEE, arising under any statute or otherwise in respect of:

- 13.1.1 any loss of or damage to property (whether real or personal);
 - 13.1.2 any injury to any person (including but not limited to Learners), including injury resulting in death; or
 - 13.1.3 any infectious disease present on the Premises (including but not limited to COVID-19); or
 - 13.1.4 any Losses of the Provider that result from or arise out of the Provider's negligence or breach of contract in connection with the performance of this contract except insofar as that loss, damage or injury has been caused by any act or omission by or on the part of, or in accordance with the instructions of, the Provider, their Staff or agents; or
 - 13.1.5 any material or non-material damage to any person as a result of infringement of the Data Protection Legislation, arising directly out of any act or omission or breach of this contract by the Provider (which expression shall in the remainder of this clause include its servants, agents, contractors or any other person who at the request of the Provider is or should be performing or discharging or purporting to perform or discharge one or more of the obligations of the Provider under this contract) save to the extent caused (or contributed to) by any act or omission or breach of contract by HEE.
- 13.2 Upon the expiry or earlier termination of this contract, the Provider shall ensure that any ongoing liability it has or may have arising out of this contract shall continue to be the subject of appropriate indemnity arrangements for the period of twenty one (21) years from termination or expiry of this contract or until such earlier date as that liability may reasonably be considered to have ceased to exist.
- 14 LIMITATION OF LIABILITY**
- 14.1 Subject to clause 13, the limit of the Provider's liability to HEE for any claim arising under this contract shall be limited to a maximum of 120% of the total Funding provided under this contract in pounds sterling in aggregate for all occurrences or series of occurrences in any year of the Term.
- 14.2 Subject to clause 13, HEE's total liability to the Provider for any and all claims arising under this contract shall be limited to the total Funding.
- 14.3 Nothing in this contract shall exclude or limit the liability of either Party for death or personal injury caused by negligence or for fraud or fraudulent misrepresentation or any other liability which cannot be excluded or limited by reason of law.
- 14.4 Neither Party may benefit from the limitations and exclusions set out in this clause in respect of any liability arising from its deliberate default.
- 14.5 HEE has no responsibility for any other costs incurred by the Provider in connection with the Services and/or the Programme(s) to which the Funding relates, and the Provider must indemnify and keep HEE indemnified against any losses, damages, costs, expenses, liabilities, claims, actions, proceedings or other liabilities that result

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

from or arise out of the Provider's acts or omissions in relation to the Services and/or the Programme(s) or its duties to third parties.

- 14.6 The Provider shall further indemnify HEE against any costs, claims or other liabilities:
- 14.6.1 which arise in relation to or in connection with any acts or omissions by any Learners during their attendance on an enrolled Programme of education pursuant to this contract; and
 - 14.6.2 which HEE incurs as a direct result of the Provider's act or omission in assessing any Staff suitability to work alongside or to supervise Learners in the course of undertaking any Programme of education pursuant to this contract.
- 14.7 For the avoidance of doubt, without limitation, the Parties agree that for the purposes of this contract the following costs, expenses and/or loss of income shall be direct recoverable losses (to include under any relevant indemnity) provided such costs, expenses and/or loss of income are properly evidenced by the claiming Party:
- 14.7.1 extra costs incurred purchasing replacement or alternative services;
 - 14.7.2 the costs of extra management time; and/or
 - 14.7.3 costs incurred as a result of a Data Loss Event, including the costs of informing Data Subjects of the Data Loss Event
- in each case to the extent to which such costs, expenses and/or loss of income arise or result from the other Party's breach of contract, negligent act or omission, breach of statutory duty, and/or other liability under or in connection with this contract.
- 14.8 Each Party shall at all times take all reasonable steps to minimise and mitigate any loss for which that Party is entitled to bring a claim against the other pursuant to this contract.

15 TERMINATION

- 15.1 Without affecting any other right or remedy available to it, HEE may terminate this contract or any part of the Services at any time on six (6) months' written notice, but may in its absolute discretion terminate on three (3) months' written notice. HEE will consider the impact on the Provider and the healthcare system in making the decision for termination on three (3) months, and share this decision publicly.
- 15.2 Without affecting any other right or remedy available to it, the Provider may terminate this contract or any part of the Services at any time with the written agreement of HEE and providing twelve (12) months' notice in writing. In partnership with the Provider and at the discretion of HEE this notice period may be reduced where it is reasonable to HEE to do so, provided that twelve (12) months' notice has been provided.
- 15.3 Without affecting any other right or remedy available to it, either Party may terminate this contract with immediate effect by giving written notice to the other Party if:
- 15.3.1 the other Party commits a material breach of any term of this contract and (if such breach is remediable) fails to remedy that breach within a period of twenty (20) Business Days after being notified in writing to do so;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 15.3.2 the other Party repeatedly breaches any of the terms of this contract in such a manner as to reasonably justify the opinion that its conduct is inconsistent with it having the intention or ability to give effect to the terms of this contract;
 - 15.3.3 where the Provider is an NHS Trust or NHS Foundation Trust, the Provider is or becomes subject to an order made under section 65B or 65D of the NHS Act 2006;
 - 15.3.4 the Provider is in receipt of a quality report from any Regulator which has material adverse implications for the provision of any of the Services, where a Remedial Action Plan has not been agreed and enforced;
 - 15.3.5 the Provider is subject to an Insolvency Event or otherwise its financial position deteriorates so far as to reasonably justify the opinion that its ability to give effect to the terms of this contract is in jeopardy; and/or
 - 15.3.6 the Secretary of State for Health and Social Care no longer authorises and/or funds HEE to commission, and manage the provision of Funding in a manner as envisaged by this contract.
- 15.4 For the purposes of clause 15.3.1 **material breach** means a breach (including an anticipatory breach) that is serious in the widest sense of having a serious effect on the benefit which the terminating Party would otherwise derive from:
- 15.4.1 a substantial portion of this contract; or
 - 15.4.2 any number of the obligations set out in the contract,
- over the term of this contract in deciding whether any breach is material no regard shall be had to whether it occurs by some accident, mishap, mistake or misunderstanding.
- 15.5 Without affecting any other right or remedy available to it, the Provider may terminate this contract with immediate effect by giving written notice to HEE if HEE fails to pay any amount due under this contract on the due date for payment and remains in default not less than forty (40) Business Days after being notified in writing to make such payment. No interest is payable on these amounts.
- 15.6 The termination of this contract for whatever reason shall be without prejudice to any rights or liabilities which have accrued prior to the date of termination.
- 15.7 HEE may terminate this contract forthwith by issuing a Termination Notice to the Provider if:
- 15.7.1 the Provider does not commence delivery of the Services by any Long Stop Date;
 - 15.7.2 the contract has been substantially amended to the extent that the Public Contracts Regulations 2015 require a new procurement procedure;
 - 15.7.3 HEE has become aware that the Provider should have been excluded under regulation 57(1) – (4) of the Public Contracts Regulations 2015 from the procurement procedure leading to the award of this contract;
 - 15.7.4 the contract should not have been awarded to the Provider in view of a serious infringement of obligations under European law declared by the

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

Court of Justice of the European Union under Article 258 of the Treaty on the Functioning of the EU; or

- 15.7.5 there has been a failure by the Provider and/or one its Sub-contractors to comply with legal obligations in the fields of environmental, social or labour Law. Where the failure to comply with legal obligations in the fields of environmental, social or labour Law is a failure by one of the Provider's Subcontractors, HEE may request the replacement of such Sub-contractor and the Provider shall comply with such request as an alternative to HEE terminating this contract under this clause 15.7.5;
 - 15.7.6 the Provider, or any third party guaranteeing the obligations of the Provider under this contract, ceases or threatens to cease carrying on its business; suspends making payments on any of its debts or announces an intention to do so; is, or is deemed for the purposes of any Law to be, unable to pay its debts as they fall due or insolvent; enters into or proposes any composition, assignment or arrangement with its creditors generally; takes any step or suffers any step to be taken in relation to its winding-up, dissolution, administration (whether out of court or otherwise) or reorganisation (by way of voluntary arrangement, scheme of arrangement or otherwise) otherwise than as part of, and exclusively for the purpose of, a bona fide reconstruction or amalgamation; has a liquidator, trustee in bankruptcy, judicial custodian, compulsory manager, receiver, administrative receiver, administrator or similar officer appointed (in each case, whether out of court or otherwise) in respect of it or any of its assets; has any security over any of its assets enforced; or any analogous procedure or step is taken in any jurisdiction;
 - 15.7.7 the Provider undergoes a change of control within the meaning of sections 450 and 451 of the Corporation Tax Act 2010 (other than for an intra-group change of control) without the prior written consent of HEE and HEE shall be entitled to withhold such consent if, in the reasonable opinion of HEE, the proposed change of control will have a material impact on the performance of this contract or the reputation of HEE;
 - 15.7.8 the Provider purports to assign, Sub-contract, novate, create a trust in or otherwise transfer or dispose of this contract;
 - 15.7.9 the warranty given by the Provider is materially untrue; or
 - 15.7.10 the Provider breaches its obligation to notify HEE of any Occasion of Tax Non-Compliance.
- 15.8 If HEE, acting reasonably, has good cause to believe that there has been a material deterioration in the financial circumstances of the Provider and/or any third party guaranteeing the obligations of the Provider under this contract and/or any material Sub-contractor of the Provider when compared to any information provided to and/or assessed by HEE as part of any procurement process or other due diligence leading to the award of this contract to the Provider or the entering into a Sub-contract by the Provider, the following process shall apply:
- 15.8.1 HEE may (but shall not be obliged to) give notice to the Provider requesting adequate financial or other security and/or assurances for due performance of its material obligations under this contract on such reasonable and proportionate terms as HEE may require within a reasonable time period as specified in such notice;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 15.8.2 a failure or refusal by the Provider to provide any financial or other security and/or assurances requested in accordance with clause 15.8.1 in accordance with any reasonable timescales specified in any such notice issued by HEE shall be deemed a breach of this contract by the Provider and shall be referred to and resolved in accordance with the Dispute Resolution Procedure; and
- 15.8.3 a failure to resolve such breach in accordance with such Dispute Resolution Procedure by the end of the escalation stage of such process shall entitle, but shall not compel, HEE to terminate this contract.
- 15.9 In order that HEE may act reasonably in exercising its discretion in accordance with clause 15.8.1, the Provider shall provide HEE with such reasonable and proportionate up-to-date financial or other information relating to the Provider or any relevant third party entity upon request.
- 15.10 Within six (6) months of the Commencement Date the Provider shall develop and agree an exit plan with HEE consistent with the Exit Requirements, which shall ensure continuity of the Services on expiry or earlier termination of this contract. The Provider shall provide HEE with the first draft of an exit plan within four (4) months of the Commencement Date. The Parties shall review and, as appropriate, update the exit plan on each anniversary of the Commencement Date of this contract.
- 15.11 If the Parties cannot agree an exit plan in accordance with the timescales set out in clause 15.10 (such agreement not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed), such failure to agree shall be deemed a Dispute, which shall be referred to and resolved in accordance with the Dispute Resolution Procedure.
- 16 OBLIGATIONS ON TERMINATION AND SURVIVAL**
- 16.1 Upon expiry or earlier termination of this contract, HEE agrees to pay the Provider for the Services which have been completed by the Provider in accordance with this contract prior to expiry or earlier termination of this contract.
- 16.2 Immediately following expiry or earlier termination of this contract and/or in accordance with any timescales as set out in the agreed exit plan:
- 16.2.1 the Provider shall comply with its obligations under any agreed exit plan;
- 16.2.2 all data, excluding Personal Data, documents and records (whether stored electronically or otherwise) relating in whole or in part to the Services and all other items provided on loan or otherwise to the Provider by HEE shall be delivered by the Provider to HEE provided that the Provider shall be entitled to keep copies to the extent that: (a) the content does not relate solely to the Services; (b) the Provider is required by Law and/or Guidance to keep copies; or (c) the Provider was in possession of such data, documents and records prior to the Commencement Date; and
- 16.2.3 any Personal Data Processed by the Provider on behalf of HEE shall be returned to HEE or destroyed in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Data Protection Protocol.
- 16.3 In the event that upon termination of this contract, there remain any Learners who are still on a Programme of education / training pursuant to this contract, subject to the provisions of clause 16.4, the terms of this contract shall remain in full force and effect

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

in relation to such Learners until their Programmes of education / training have completed, or, if this is not feasible, the Provider will, with the agreement of HEE in writing, organise alternative provision of a comparable standard and quality.

- 16.4 During the Residual Contract Period the Provider shall complete the delivery of all Programmes of education / training for Learners who have not, upon the expiry or termination of this contract, completed the same unless agreed to the contrary with HEE.
- 16.5 The Provider shall retain all data relating to the provision of the Services that are not transferred or destroyed pursuant to clause 16.2.3 for a maximum of 6 years from termination or expiry of this contract.
- 16.6 The Provider shall cooperate fully with HEE or, as the case may be, any replacement supplier during any re-procurement and handover period prior to and following the expiry or earlier termination of this contract. This cooperation shall extend to providing access to all information relevant to the operation of this contract, as reasonably required by HEE to achieve a fair and transparent re-procurement and/or an effective transition without disruption to routine operational requirements.
- 16.7 The expiry or earlier termination of this contract for whatever reason shall not affect any rights or obligations of either Party which accrued prior to such expiry or earlier termination.
- 16.8 The expiry or earlier termination of this contract shall not affect any obligations which expressly or by implication are intended to come into or continue in force on or after such expiry or earlier termination.

17 COMPLAINTS

- 17.1 To the extent relevant to the Services, the Provider shall have in place and operate a complaints procedure which complies with the requirements of the Local Authority Social Services and National Health Service Complaints (England) Regulations 2009.
- 17.2 Each Party shall inform the other of all complaints arising out of or in connection with the provision of the Services within twenty four (24) hours of receipt of each complaint and shall keep the other Party updated on the manner of resolution of any such complaints.

18 SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT

- 18.1 The Provider shall comply in all material respects with applicable environmental and social and labour Law requirements in force from time to time in relation to the Services. Where the provisions of any such Law are implemented by the use of voluntary agreements, the Provider shall comply with such agreements as if they were incorporated into English law subject to those voluntary agreements being cited in the Service Specification. Without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing, the Provider shall:
- 18.1.1 comply with all Policies and/or procedures and requirements set out in the Service Specification in relation to any stated environmental and social and labour requirements, characteristics and impacts of the Services and the Provider's supply chain;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

18.1.2 maintain relevant policy statements documenting the Provider's significant labour, social and environmental aspects as relevant to the Services being provided and as proportionate to the nature and scale of the Provider's business operations; and

18.1.3 maintain plans and procedures that support the commitments made as part of the Provider's significant labour, social and environmental policies, as referred to at clause 18.1.1.

18.2 The Provider shall meet reasonable requests by HEE for information evidencing the Provider's compliance with the provisions of this clause 18.

19 ELECTRONIC SERVICES INFORMATION

19.1 Where requested by HEE, the Provider shall provide HEE the Services Information in such manner and upon such media as agreed between the Provider and HEE from time to time for the sole use by HEE.

19.2 The Provider warrants that the Services Information is complete and accurate as at the date upon which it is delivered to HEE and that the Services Information shall not contain any data or statement which gives rise to any liability on the part of HEE following publication of the same.

19.3 If the Services Information ceases to be complete and accurate, the Provider shall promptly notify HEE in writing of any modification or addition to or any inaccuracy or omission in the Services Information.

19.4 The Provider grants HEE a perpetual, non-exclusive, royalty free licence to use and exploit the Services Information and any Intellectual Property Rights in the Services Information for the purpose of illustrating the range of goods and services (including, without limitation, the Services) available pursuant to HEE's contracts from time to time. Subject to clause 19.5, no obligation to illustrate or advertise the Services Information is imposed on HEE, as a consequence of the licence conferred by this clause 19.4.

19.5 HEE may reproduce for its sole use the Services Information provided by the Provider in HEE's services catalogue from time to time which may be made available on any NHS communications networks in electronic format and/or made available on HEE's external website and/or made available on other digital media from time to time.

19.6 Before any publication of the Services Information (electronic or otherwise) is made by HEE, HEE will submit a copy of the relevant sections of HEE's services catalogue to the Provider for approval, such approval not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed. For the avoidance of doubt the Provider shall have no right to compel HEE to exhibit the Services Information in any services catalogue as a result of the approval given by it pursuant to this clause 19.6 or otherwise under the terms of this contract.

19.7 If requested in writing by HEE, and to the extent not already agreed as part of the Service Specification, the Provider and HEE shall discuss and seek to agree in good faith arrangements to use any Electronic Trading System.

20 PUBLICITY AND NHS BRANDING

20.1 Subject to clause 20.2, the Provider must not, without the prior written consent of HEE, apply NHS branding or HEE's name or logo to the Services, and must obtain the HEE's

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

prior written approval (not to be unreasonably withheld) for any publicity in connection with the Provider's receipt of the Funding.

- 20.2 For all activity relating to the Services (including, but not limited to any activity in connection with the Provider's receipt of the Funding), the Provider shall make clear on all publications, notices, and communications, that the Services are HEE-funded Services. HEE permits the Provider's use of the HEE logo for the sole purpose of its compliance with this clause. Such use of the HEE logo must comply with the NHS Branding Guidelines and this clause 20.
- 20.3 If HEE does permit the Provider to use NHS branding, its name or logo in connection with the Services, that permission is limited to the purposes and duration communicated to the Provider by HEE and the Provider must comply with the NHS Branding Guidelines.
- 20.4 Goodwill in the Services, to the extent branded as NHS services, shall belong separately to both the Secretary of State and the Provider. The Provider may enforce its rights in its own branding even if it includes the NHS Brand. The Provider must provide whatever assistance the Secretary of State may reasonably require to allow the Secretary of State to maintain and enforce his rights in respect of the NHS Brand.
- 20.5 The Provider shall not request any endorsement in any form whatsoever from HEE staff (which includes any person employed or engaged by HEE) ("**HEE Staff**") in relation to the Provider's products and/or Services, or use any comments made by any member of HEE Staff in relation to the Provider's products and/or Services, in any publicity, marketing or on any website, including the Provider's website or social media, without the prior express written permission of HEE.

21 **ADVERTISEMENTS AND MARKETING**

- 21.1 Unless otherwise agreed by HEE, no disclosure, announcement, advertisement or publication or any form of marketing or public relations exercise in connection with this contract or the existence of this contract and the Parties to it or them shall be made by or on behalf of a Party to this contract without the approval of HEE in writing. For the avoidance of doubt, the provisions of this clause 21 shall in no way preclude the Provider from advertising, publishing or announcing in any way the details of the healthcare or education services it delivers.

22 **FORCE MAJEURE**

- 22.1 **Force Majeure Event** means any circumstance not within a Party's reasonable control including (having regard to Emergency Preparedness, Resilience and Response guidance) without limitation:
- 22.1.1 acts of God, flood, drought, earthquake or other natural disaster;
 - 22.1.2 terrorist attack, civil war, civil commotion or riots, war, threat of or preparation for war, armed conflict, imposition of sanctions, embargo, or breaking off of diplomatic relations;
 - 22.1.3 nuclear, chemical or biological contamination or sonic boom;
 - 22.1.4 any law or any action taken by a government or public authority, including imposing an export or import restriction, quota or prohibition, or failing to provide a necessary licence or consent;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 22.1.5 collapse of buildings, fire, explosion or accident;
 - 22.1.6 any labour or trade dispute, strikes, industrial action or lockouts; and/or
 - 22.1.7 non-performance by Providers and interruption or failure of utility service.
- 22.2 For the avoidance of doubt, a Force Majeure Event does not include an epidemic, pandemic, or other incidents which have been planned under NHS Emergency Preparedness, Resilience and Response requirements. Providers are required to work in partnership to identify these events and to collaborate with HEE to comply with any national guidance issued in these circumstances.
- 22.3 Provided it has complied with clause 22.5, if a Party is prevented, hindered or delayed in or from performing any of its obligations under this contract by a Force Majeure Event ("**Affected Party**"), the Affected Party shall not be in breach of this contract or otherwise liable for any such failure or delay in the performance of such obligations. The time for performance of such obligations shall be extended accordingly.
- 22.4 The corresponding obligations of the other Party shall be suspended, and its time for performance of such obligations extended, to the same extent as those of the Affected Party.
- 22.5 The Affected Party shall:
- 22.5.1 as soon as reasonably practicable after the start of the Force Majeure Event but no later than 5 Business Days from its start, notify HEE in writing of the Force Majeure Event, the date on which it started, its likely or potential duration, and the effect of the Force Majeure Event on its ability to perform any of its obligations under this contract; and
 - 22.5.2 use all reasonable endeavours to mitigate the effect of the Force Majeure Event on the performance of its obligations.
- 22.6 If the Force Majeure Event prevents, hinders or delays the Affected Party's performance of its obligations for a continuous period of more than 4 weeks, the Party not affected by the Force Majeure Event may terminate this contract by giving 4 weeks' written notice to the Affected Party.
- 22.7 All Regulator, NHS and HEE notices should be adhered to by the Provider in the event of a Force Majeure Event.

23 COSTS AND EXPENSES

- 23.1 Each Party is responsible for paying its own costs and expenses incurred in connection with the negotiation, preparation and execution of this contract.

24 DISPUTE RESOLUTION PROCEDURE

- 24.1 If a dispute arises out of or in connection with this contract or the performance, validity or enforceability of it ("**Dispute**") then except as expressly provided in this contract, the Parties shall follow the procedure set out in this clause:
- 24.1.1 either Party shall give to the other written notice of the Dispute, setting out its nature and full particulars ("**Dispute Notice**"), together with relevant supporting documents. On service of the Dispute Notice, the HEE

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

Representative and the Provider Representative shall attempt in good faith to resolve the Dispute;

- 24.1.2 if the HEE Representative and Provider Representative are for any reason unable to resolve the Dispute within thirty (30) days of service of the Dispute Notice, the Dispute shall be referred to a Director of HEE and a senior director of the Provider who shall attempt in good faith to resolve it;
- 24.1.3 if the Director of HEE and the senior director of the Provider are for any reason unable to resolve the Dispute within thirty (30) days of it being referred to them, the Dispute shall be referred to the CEO of HEE and the CEO of the Provider who shall attempt in good faith to resolve it; and
- 24.1.4 if the CEO of HEE and the CEO of the Provider are for any reason unable to resolve the Dispute within thirty (30) days of it being referred to them, the Parties shall attempt to settle it by mediation in accordance with the CEDR Model Mediation Procedure. Unless otherwise agreed between the Parties, the mediator shall be nominated by CEDR. To initiate the mediation, a Party must serve notice in writing (“**ADR notice**”) to the other Party to the Dispute, requesting a mediation. A copy of the ADR notice should be sent to CEDR. The mediation shall start not later than thirty (30) days after the date of the ADR notice.

24.2 No Party may commence any court proceedings under clause 46.11 (in relation to the whole or part of the Dispute until thirty (30) Business Days after service of the ADR notice, provided that the right to issue proceedings is not prejudiced by a delay.

24.3 If the Dispute is not resolved within thirty (30) Business Days after service of the ADR notice, or either Party fails to participate or to continue to participate in the mediation before the expiration of the said period of thirty (30) Business Days, or the mediation terminates before the expiration of the said period, the Dispute shall be finally resolved by the courts of England and Wales in accordance with clause 46.11.

25 **QUALITY AND PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

25.1 The Provider shall provide the Services, and meet the Quality and Performance Requirements in accordance with Schedule 3 and the HEE Quality Framework.

26 **CONTRACT MANAGEMENT**

26.1 If the Parties have agreed a consequence in relation to the Provider failing to meet a Quality and Performance Requirement and the Provider fails to meet the Quality and Performance Requirement, HEE shall be entitled to exercise the agreed consequence immediately and without issuing a Contract Performance Notice, irrespective of any other rights HEE may have under this clause 26.

26.2 The provisions of this clause 26 do not affect any other rights and obligations the Parties may have under this contract.

27 **CONTRACT PERFORMANCE NOTICE**

27.1 If HEE believes that the Provider has failed or is failing to comply with any obligation on its part under this contract it may issue a Contract Performance Notice to the Provider.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 27.2 If the Provider believes that HEE has failed or is failing to comply with any obligation on its part under this contract it may issue a Contract Performance Notice to HEE.

28 CONTRACT MANAGEMENT MEETING

- 28.1 Unless the Contract Performance Notice has been withdrawn, HEE and the Provider must meet to discuss the Contract Performance Notice and any related issues within ten (10) Business Days following the date of the Contract Performance Notice.

- 28.2 At the Contract Management Meeting HEE and the Provider must ensure that HEE Representative and the Provider Representative are in attendance (including representatives from the quality, finance, and performance and operations department of HEE) and agree either:

28.2.1 that the Contract Performance Notice is withdrawn; or

28.2.2 to implement an appropriate Immediate Action Plan and/or Remedial Action Plan.

- 28.3 If HEE and the Provider cannot agree on either course of action, they must undertake a Joint Investigation.

29 JOINT INVESTIGATION

- 29.1 If a Joint Investigation is to be undertaken:

29.1.1 HEE and the Provider must agree the terms of reference and timescale for the Joint Investigation (being no longer than two (2) months) and the appropriate representatives from each relevant Party to participate in the Joint Investigation as well as HEE Representative and the Provider Representative; and

29.1.2 HEE and the Provider may agree an Immediate Action Plan to be implemented concurrently with the Joint Investigation.

- 29.2 On completion of a Joint Investigation, HEE and the Provider must produce and agree a JI Report. The JI Report must include a recommendation to be considered at the next Review Meeting that either:

29.2.1 the Contract Performance Notice be withdrawn; or

29.2.2 a Remedial Action Plan be agreed and implemented.

- 29.3 Either HEE or the Provider may require a Review Meeting to be held at short notice within five (5) Business Days to consider a JI Report.

30 REMEDIAL ACTION PLAN

- 30.1 If a Remedial Action Plan is to be implemented, HEE and the Provider must agree the contents of the Remedial Action Plan within:

30.1.1 five (5) Business Days following the Contract Management Meeting; or

30.1.2 five (5) Business Days following the Review Meeting in the case of a Remedial Action Plan recommended under clause 29.2.2,

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

as appropriate.

30.2 The Remedial Action Plan must set out:

- 30.2.1 actions required and which Party is responsible for completion of each action to remedy the failure in question and the date by which each action must be completed;
- 30.2.2 the improvements in outcomes and/or other key indicators required, the date by which each improvement must be achieved and for how long it must be maintained; and
- 30.2.3 any agreed reasonable and proportionate financial sanctions or other consequences for any Party for failing to complete any agreed action and/or to achieve and maintain any agreed improvement (any financial sanctions applying to the Provider not to exceed in aggregate 20% of the Actual Monthly Value in any month in respect of any Remedial Action Plan).

30.3 If a Remedial Action Plan is agreed during the final year of the Term, that Remedial Action Plan may specify a date by which an action is to be completed or an improvement is to be achieved or a period for which an improvement is to be maintained falling or extending after the Expiry Date, with a view to that Remedial Action Plan being incorporated in an SDIP under a subsequent contract between HEE and the Provider for delivery of services the same or substantially the same as the Services.

30.4 The Provider and HEE must implement the actions and achieve and maintain the improvements applicable to it within the timescales set out in, and otherwise in accordance with, the Remedial Action Plan.

30.5 HEE and the Provider must record progress made or developments under the Remedial Action Plan in accordance with its terms. HEE and the Provider must review and consider that progress on an ongoing basis and in any event at the next Review Meeting.

30.6 Each Party shall bear its own costs in relation to any Joint Investigation.

31 IMPLEMENTATION AND BREACH OF REMEDIAL ACTION PLAN

31.1 If, following implementation of a Remedial Action Plan, the agreed actions have been completed and the agreed improvements achieved and maintained, it must be noted in the next Review Meeting that the Remedial Action Plan has been completed.

32 EXCEPTION REPORT

32.1 If a Party fails to complete an action required of it, or to deliver or maintain the improvement required, by a Remedial Action Plan in accordance with that Remedial Action Plan and does not remedy that failure within five (5) Business Days following receipt of notice requiring it to do so, the Provider or HEE (as the case may be) may issue an Exception Report:

- 32.1.1 to the relevant Party's chief executive and/or Governing Body; and/or
- 32.1.2 (if it reasonably believes it is appropriate to do so) to any appropriate Regulator,

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

in order that each of them may take whatever steps they think appropriate.

33 WITHHOLDING OF FUNDING AT EXCEPTION REPORT FOR BREACH OF REMEDIAL ACTION PLAN

33.1 If the Provider fails to complete an action required of it, or to deliver the improvement required, by a Remedial Action Plan in accordance with that Remedial Action Plan:

33.1.1 (if the Remedial Action Plan does not itself provide for a withholding or other financial sanction in relation to that failure) HEE may, when issuing an Exception Report, withhold in respect of each action not completed or improvement not met, a reasonable and proportionate sum of up to 5% of the Actual Monthly Value, from the date of issuing the Exception Report and for each month the Provider's breach continues and/or the required improvement has not been achieved and maintained, subject to a maximum monthly withholding in relation to each Remedial Action Plan of 50% of the Actual Monthly Value; and

33.1.2 HEE must pay the Provider any Funding withheld under clause 33.1.1 within ten (10) Business Days following HEE's confirmation that the breach of the Remedial Action Plan has been rectified and/or the required improvement has been achieved and maintained. No interest shall be payable on those sums.

34 RETENTION OF SUMS WITHHELD FOR BREACH OF REMEDIAL ACTION PLAN

34.1 If, twenty (20) Business Days after an Exception Report has been issued under clause 32.1, the Provider remains in breach of a Remedial Action Plan, HEE may notify the Provider that any Funding withheld under clause 33.1.1 is to be retained permanently by HEE.

35 UNJUSTIFIED WITHHOLDING OR RETENTION OF FUNDING

35.1 If HEE withholds sums under clause 33.1.1 or HEE retain sums under clause 34.1, and within twenty (20) Business Days of the date of that withholding or retention the Provider produces evidence satisfactory to HEE that the relevant sums were withheld or retained unjustifiably, HEE must pay those sums to the Provider within ten (10) Business Days following the date of HEE's acceptance of that evidence, no interest shall be payable on these sums. If HEE does not accept the Provider's evidence the Provider may refer the matter to the Dispute Resolution Procedure at clause 24.

36 RETENTION OF FUNDING WITHHELD ON EXPIRY OR TERMINATION OF THIS CONTRACT

36.1 If the Provider does not agree a Remedial Action Plan:

36.1.1 within six (6) months following the expiry of the relevant time period set out in clause 30.1; or

36.1.2 before the Expiry Date or earlier termination of this contract,

whichever is the earlier, HEE may notify the Provider that any Funding withheld under clause 33.1.1 is to be retained permanently by HEE.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

36.2 If the Provider does not rectify a breach of a Remedial Action Plan before the Expiry Date or earlier termination of this contract, HEE may notify the Provider that any Funding withheld under clause 33.1.1 is to be retained permanently by HEE.

37 REVIEW MEETINGS

37.1 Review Meetings are to take place as specified in Schedule 1 between HEE and the Provider, unless the following conditions are met:

37.1.1 HEE is assured of the delivery of Services, and that it meets the conditions of this contract, and all regulatory conditions, and that regular communication has taken place between Provider and HEE, in which case the Provider and HEE may agree to formally note that conditions are met and a formal Review Meeting shall not take place, in these circumstances a letter of confirmation shall be provided from HEE to the Provider; and

37.1.2 the Provider submits a bi-annual return on their progress with the conditions of this contract, the contents of which are satisfactory to HEE.

37.2 HEE may, in its absolute discretion, continue with a Review Meeting even when the conditions in clause 37.1 are considered to be met, as part of good governance and accountability practice.

37.3 Extra-ordinary Review Meetings may be called by HEE or the Provider, giving ten (10) Business Days' written notice. In these circumstances the calling Party shall issue an agenda to the other Party within five (5) Business Days of the meeting.

37.4 A Review Meeting shall be convened with representatives from the quality, finance, and performance and operations department of HEE.

37.5 HEE may determine at its absolute discretion to hold a Review Meeting via the submission of a paper review, rather than an in person formal attendance. The Provider may request that an in person formal attendance Review Meeting proceeds setting out its justification to HEE in writing.

38 RECORDS RETENTION AND RIGHT OF AUDIT

38.1 Subject to any statutory requirement, the Provider shall keep secure and maintain for the Term and six (6) years afterwards, or such longer period as may be agreed between the Parties, full and accurate records of all matters relating to this contract.

38.2 HEE shall have the right to audit the Provider's compliance with this contract. The Provider shall permit or procure permission for HEE or its authorised representative during normal business hours having given advance written notice of no less than five (5) Business Days, access to any premises and facilities, books and records reasonably required to audit the Provider's compliance with its obligations under this contract.

38.3 Should the Provider Sub-contract any of its obligations under this contract, HEE shall have the right to audit and inspect such third party. The Provider shall procure permission for HEE or its authorised representative during normal business hours no more than once in any twelve (12) months, having given advance written notice of no less than five (5) Business Days, access to any premises and facilities, books and records used in the performance of the Provider's obligations under this contract that

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

are Sub-contracted to such third party. The Provider shall cooperate with such audit and inspection and accompany HEE or its authorised representative if requested.

38.4 The Provider shall grant to HEE or its authorised representative, such access to those records as they may reasonably require in order to check the Provider's compliance with this contract for the purposes of:

38.4.1 the examination and certification of HEE's accounts; or

38.4.2 any examination pursuant to section 6(1) of the National Audit Act 1983 of the economic efficiency and effectiveness with which HEE has used its resources.

38.5 The Comptroller and Auditor General may examine such documents as they may reasonably require which are owned, held or otherwise within the control of the Provider and may require the Provider to provide such oral and/or written explanations as they consider necessary. This does not constitute a requirement or agreement for the examination, certification or inspection of the accounts of the Provider under sections 6(3)(d) and 6(5) of the National Audit Act 1983.

38.6 The Provider shall provide reasonable cooperation to HEE, its representatives and any regulatory body in relation to any audit, review, investigation or enquiry carried out in relation to the subject matter of this contract.

38.7 The Provider shall provide all reasonable information as may be reasonably requested by HEE to evidence the Provider's compliance with the requirements of this contract.

38.8 On the request of the Department of Health and Social Care, NHS England, NHS Improvement, NHSCFA, any regulatory body or HEE, the Provider must allow NHSCFA or any Local Counter Fraud Specialist, as soon as it is reasonably practicable and in any event not later than 5 Business Days following the date of the request, access to:

38.8.1 all property, premises, information (including records and data) owned or controlled by the Provider; and

38.8.2 all Staff who may have information,

38.9 which is relevant to the detection and investigation of cases of bribery, Fraud or corruption, directly or indirectly in connection with this contract.

39 **CONFLICTS OF INTEREST AND THE PREVENTION OF FRAUD**

39.1 The Provider shall take appropriate steps to ensure that neither the Provider nor any Staff are placed in a position where, in the reasonable opinion of HEE, there is or may be an actual conflict, or a potential conflict, between the pecuniary or personal interests of the Provider and the duties owed to HEE under the provisions of this contract. The Provider will disclose to HEE full particulars of any such conflict of interest which may arise.

39.2 HEE reserves the right to terminate this contract immediately by notice in writing and/or to take such other steps it deems necessary where, in the reasonable opinion of HEE, there is or may be an actual conflict, or a potential conflict, between the pecuniary or personal interests of the Provider and the duties owed to HEE under the provisions of this contract. The actions of HEE pursuant to this clause 39 shall not prejudice or

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

affect any right of action or remedy which shall have accrued or shall subsequently accrue to HEE.

39.3 The Provider shall take all reasonable steps to prevent Fraud by Staff and the Provider (including its owners, members and directors). The Provider shall notify HEE immediately if it has reason to suspect that any Fraud has occurred or is occurring or is likely to occur.

39.4 If the Provider or its Staff commits Fraud HEE may terminate this contract and recover from the Provider the amount of any direct loss suffered by HEE resulting from the termination.

40 EQUALITY AND HUMAN RIGHTS

40.1 The Provider shall:

40.1.1 ensure that (a) it does not, whether as employer or as provider of the Services, engage in any act or omission that would contravene the Equality Legislation, and (b) it complies with all its obligations as an employer or provider of the Services as set out in the Equality Legislation and take reasonable endeavours to ensure its Staff do not unlawfully discriminate within the meaning of the Equality Legislation;

40.1.2 in the management of its affairs and the development of its equality and diversity policies, cooperate with HEE in light of HEE's obligations to comply with its statutory equality duties whether under the Equality Act 2010 or otherwise. The Provider shall take such reasonable and proportionate steps as HEE considers appropriate to promote equality and diversity, including race equality, equality of opportunity for disabled people, gender equality, and equality relating to religion and belief, sexual orientation and age; and

40.1.3 the Provider shall impose on all its Sub-contractors and suppliers, obligations substantially similar to those imposed on the Provider by this clause 40.

40.2 The Provider shall meet reasonable requests by HEE for information evidencing the Provider's compliance with the provisions of this clause 40.

40.3 The Provider shall perform its obligations under this contract in accordance with:

40.3.1 the Equality Act 2010 and any other equality applicable Law and/or Guidance (whether in relation to age, disability, gender reassignment, marriage and civil partnership, pregnancy and maternity, race, religion and belief, sex, and sexual orientation);

40.3.2 the Provider's equality and diversity policy which must be consistent with HEE's equality and diversity policy available on the HEE website; and

40.3.3 any other requirements and instructions which HEE reasonably imposes in connection with any equality obligations imposed on HEE at any time under equality Law and/or Guidance; and

40.3.4 take all necessary steps, and inform HEE of the steps taken, to prevent unlawful discrimination designated as such by any court or tribunal, or the Equality and Human Rights Commission or (any successor organisation).

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

40.4 The Provider shall (and shall use its reasonable endeavours to procure that its Staff shall) at all times comply with the provisions of the HRA in the performance of the contract.

40.5 The Provider shall undertake, or refrain from undertaking, such acts as HEE requests so as to enable HEE to comply with its obligations under the HRA.

40.6 Where the Provider is an NHS Trust or an NHS Foundation Trust, the Provider shall implement EDS2 and WRES.

40.7 The Provider and HEE will work in partnership to address any equality, diversity and inclusivity matters relating to education and training.

41 NOTICES

41.1 Any notice or other communication given to a Party under or in connection with this contract shall be in writing and shall be:

41.1.1 delivered by hand or by pre-paid first-class post or other next Business Day delivery service at its registered office (if a company) or its principal place of business (in any other case); or

41.1.2 sent by email to the address specified at the beginning of this contract.

41.2 Any notice or communication shall be deemed to have been received:

41.2.1 if delivered by hand, at the time the notice is left at the proper address;

41.2.2 if sent by pre-paid first-class post or other next Business Day delivery service, at 9.00 am on the second Business Day after posting; or

41.2.3 if sent by email, at the time of transmission, or, if this time falls outside Business Hours in the place of receipt, when Business Hours resume.

41.3 This clause does not apply to the service of any proceedings or any documents in any legal action or, where applicable, any arbitration or other method of dispute resolution.

42 ASSIGNMENT, NOVATION AND SUB-CONTRACTING

42.1 The Provider shall not, except where clause 42.2 applies, assign, Sub-contract, novate, create a trust in, or in any other way dispose of the whole or any part of this contract without the prior consent in writing of HEE such consent not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed. If the Provider Sub-contracts any of its obligations under this contract, every act or omission of the Sub-contractor shall for the purposes of this contract be deemed to be the act or omission of the Provider and the Provider shall be liable to HEE as if such act or omission had been committed or omitted by the Provider itself.

42.2 Notwithstanding clause 42.1, the Provider may assign to a third party ("**Assignee**") the right to receive Funding due and owing to the Provider under this contract for which an invoice has been issued. Any assignment under this clause 42.2 shall be subject to:

42.2.1 all related rights of HEE in relation to the recovery of sums due but unpaid;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 42.2.2 HEE receiving notification of the assignment and the date upon which the assignment becomes effective together with the Assignee's contact information and bank account details to which HEE shall make payment;
 - 42.2.3 the provisions of clause 10 continuing to apply in all other respects after the assignment which shall not be amended without the prior written approval of HEE; and
 - 42.2.4 payment to the Assignee being full and complete satisfaction of HEE's obligation to pay the relevant sums in accordance with this contract.
- 42.3 Any authority given by HEE for the Provider to Sub-contract any of its obligations under this contract shall not impose any duty on HEE to enquire as to the competency of any authorised Sub-contractor. The Provider shall ensure that any authorised Sub-contractor has the appropriate capability and capacity to perform the relevant obligations and that the obligations carried out by such Sub-contractor are fully in accordance with this contract.
- 42.4 Where the Provider enters into a Sub-contract in respect of any of its obligations under this contract relating to the provision of the Services, the Provider shall include provisions in each such Sub-contract, unless otherwise agreed with HEE in writing, which:
- 42.4.1 contain at least equivalent obligations as set out in this contract in relation to the performance of the Services to the extent relevant to such Sub-contracting;
 - 42.4.2 contain at least equivalent obligations as set out in this contract in respect of confidentiality, information security, data protection, Intellectual Property Rights, compliance with Law and Guidance and record keeping;
 - 42.4.3 contain a prohibition on the Sub-contractor Sub-contracting, assigning or novating any of its rights or obligations under such Sub-contract without the prior written approval of HEE (such approval not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed);
 - 42.4.4 contain a right for HEE to take an assignment or novation of the Sub-contract (or part of it) upon expiry or earlier termination of this contract;
 - 42.4.5 requires the Provider or other party receiving services under the contract to consider and verify invoices under that contract in a timely fashion;
 - 42.4.6 provides that if the Provider or other party fails to consider and verify an invoice in accordance with clause 42.4.5 the invoice shall be regarded as valid and undisputed for the purpose of clause 42.4.5 after a reasonable time has passed;
 - 42.4.7 requires the Provider or other party to pay any undisputed sums which are due from it to the Sub-contractor within a specified period not exceeding thirty (30) days of verifying that the invoice is valid and undisputed;
 - 42.4.8 permitting the Provider to terminate, or to procure the termination of, the relevant Sub-contract where the Provider is required to replace such Sub-contractor in accordance with clause 42.5; and

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

42.4.9 requires the Sub-contractor to include a clause to the same effect as this clause 42.4 in any Sub-contract which it awards.

42.5 Where HEE considers that the grounds for exclusion under regulation 57 of the Public Contracts Regulations 2015 apply to any Sub-contractor, then:

42.5.1 if HEE finds there are compulsory grounds for exclusion, the Provider shall ensure, or shall procure, that such Sub-contractor is replaced or not appointed; or

42.5.2 if HEE finds there are non-compulsory grounds for exclusion, HEE may require the Provider to ensure, or to procure, that such Sub-contractor is replaced or not appointed and the Provider shall comply with such a requirement.

42.6 The Provider shall pay any undisputed sums which are due from it to a Sub-contractor within thirty (30) days of verifying that the invoice is valid and undisputed. Where HEE pays the Provider's valid and undisputed invoices earlier than thirty (30) days from verification in accordance with any applicable government prompt payment targets, the Provider shall use its reasonable endeavours to pay its relevant Sub-contractors within a comparable timeframe from verifying that an invoice is valid and undisputed.

42.7 HEE shall upon written request have the right to review any Sub-contract entered into by the Provider in respect of the provision of the Services and the Provider shall provide a certified copy of any Sub-contract within five (5) Business Days of the date of a written request from HEE. For the avoidance of doubt, the Provider shall have the right to redact any confidential pricing information in relation to such copies of Subcontracts.

42.8 HEE may at any time transfer, assign, novate, sub-contract or otherwise dispose of its rights and obligations under this contract or any part of this contract and the Provider warrants that it will carry out all such reasonable further acts required to effect such transfer, assignment, novation, sub-contracting or disposal. If HEE novates this contract to any body that is not a Contracting Authority, from the effective date of such novation, the party assuming the position of HEE shall not further transfer, assign, novate, sub-contract or otherwise dispose of its rights and obligations under this contract or any part of this contract without the prior written consent of the Provider, such consent not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed by the Provider.

43 PROHIBITED ACTS

43.1 The Provider warrants and represents that:

43.1.1 it has not committed any offence under the Bribery Act 2010 or done any of the following ("**Prohibited Acts**"):

- (i) offered, given or agreed to give any officer or employee of HEE any gift or consideration of any kind as an inducement or reward for doing or not doing or for having done or not having done any act in relation to the obtaining or performance of this or any other agreement with HEE or for showing or not showing favour or disfavour to any person in relation to this or any other agreement with HEE; or

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- (ii) in connection with this contract paid or agreed to pay any commission other than a payment, particulars of which (including the terms and conditions of the agreement for its payment) have been disclosed in writing to HEE; and

43.1.2 it has in place adequate procedures to prevent bribery and corruption, as contemplated by section 7 of the Bribery Act 2010.

43.2 If the Provider or its Staff (or anyone acting on its or their behalf) has done or does any of the Prohibited Acts or has committed or commits any offence under the Bribery Act 2010 with or without the knowledge of the Provider in relation to this or any other agreement with HEE:

43.3 HEE shall be entitled:

- (i) to terminate this contract and recover from the Provider the amount of any loss resulting from the termination;
- (ii) to recover from the Provider the amount or value of any gift, consideration or commission concerned; and
- (iii) to recover from the Provider any other loss or expense sustained in consequence of the carrying out of the Prohibited Act or the commission of the offence under the Bribery Act 2010;

43.4 any termination under clause 43.3 shall be without prejudice to any right or remedy that has already accrued, or subsequently accrues, to HEE; and

43.5 notwithstanding the Dispute Resolution Procedure, any Dispute relating to:

- (i) the interpretation of clause 43, or
- (ii) the amount or value of any gift, consideration or commission,

shall be determined by HEE, acting reasonably, and the decision shall be final and conclusive.

44 **CHANGE CONTROL**

44.1 Where HEE or the Provider sees a need to change this contract, HEE may at any time request, and the Provider may at any time recommend, such Change only in accordance with the Change Control Process set out in this clause 44 and clause 45.

44.2 Until such time as a Change is made in accordance with the Change Control Process, HEE and the Provider shall, unless otherwise agreed in writing, continue to perform this contract in compliance with its terms prior to such Change.

44.3 Any discussions which may take place between HEE and the Provider in connection with a request or recommendation before the authorisation of a resultant Change shall be without prejudice to the rights of either Party.

44.4 Any work undertaken by the Provider and the Provider's Staff which has not been authorised in advance by a Change, and which has not been otherwise agreed in accordance with the provisions of this clause 44 and clause 45 shall be undertaken entirely at the expense and liability of the Provider.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

4.5 PROCEDURE

45.1 Discussion between HEE and the Provider concerning a Change shall result in any one of the following:

- 45.1.1 no further action being taken; or
- 45.1.2 a request to change this contract by HEE; or
- 45.1.3 a recommendation to change this contract by the Provider.

45.2 Where a written request for an amendment is received from HEE, the Provider shall, unless otherwise agreed, submit two copies of a Change Control Note signed by the Provider to HEE within three (3) weeks of the date of the request.

45.3 A recommendation to amend this contract by the Provider shall be submitted directly to HEE in the form of two copies of a Change Control Note signed by the Provider at the time of such recommendation. HEE shall give its response to the Change Control Note within three (3) weeks.

45.4 Each Change Control Note shall contain:

- 45.4.1 the title of the Change;
- 45.4.2 the originator and date of the request or recommendation for the Change;
- 45.4.3 the reason for the Change;
- 45.4.4 full details of the Change, including any specifications;
- 45.4.5 the price, if any, of the Change;
- 45.4.6 a timetable for implementation, together with any proposals for acceptance of the Change;
- 45.4.7 a schedule of Funding if appropriate;
- 45.4.8 details of the likely impact, if any, of the Change on other aspects of this contract including:
 - (iii) the timetable for the provision of the Change;
 - (iv) the personnel to be provided;
 - (v) the Funding;
 - (vi) the training to be provided;
 - (vii) working arrangements; and
 - (viii) other contractual issues;
 - (ix) the date of expiry of validity of the Change Control Note; and
 - (x) provision for signature by HEE and the Provider.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

45.5 For each Change Control Note submitted by the Provider HEE shall, within the period of the validity of the Change Control Note:

45.5.1 allocate a sequential number to the Change Control Note; and

45.5.2 evaluate the Change Control Note and, as appropriate:

(xi) request further information; or

(xii) arrange for two copies of the Change Control Note to be signed by or on behalf of HEE and return one of the copies to the Provider; or

(xiii) notify the Provider of the rejection of the Change Control Note.

45.6 A Change Control Note signed by HEE and by the Provider shall constitute an amendment to the contract.

45.7 Any Changes to this contract, including to the Services, shall be recorded and agreed in writing in the Change Control Notification form detailed in Schedule 6.

46 GENERAL

46.1 A reference to a statute or statutory provision is a reference to it as amended, extended or re-enacted from time to time.

46.2 A reference to a statute or statutory provision shall include all subordinate legislation made from time to time under that statute or statutory provision.

46.3 Each of the Parties is independent of the other and nothing contained in this contract shall be construed to imply that there is any relationship between the Parties of partnership or of principal/agent or of employer/employee nor are the Parties hereby engaging in a joint venture and accordingly neither of the Parties shall have any right or authority to act on behalf of the other nor to bind the other by agreement or otherwise, unless expressly permitted by the terms of this contract.

46.4 Failure or delay by either Party to exercise an option or right conferred by this contract shall not of itself constitute a waiver of such option or right.

46.5 The delay or failure by either Party to insist upon the strict performance of any provision, term or condition of this contract or to exercise any right or remedy consequent upon such breach shall not constitute a waiver of any such breach or any subsequent breach of such provision, term or condition.

46.6 Any provision of this contract which is held to be invalid or unenforceable in any jurisdiction shall be ineffective to the extent of such invalidity or unenforceability without invalidating or rendering unenforceable the remaining provisions of this contract and any such invalidity or unenforceability in any jurisdiction shall not invalidate or render unenforceable such provisions in any other jurisdiction.

46.7 Each Party acknowledges and agrees that it has not relied on any representation, warranty or undertaking (whether written or oral) in relation to the subject matter of this contract and therefore irrevocably and unconditionally waives any rights it may have to claim damages against the other Party for any misrepresentation or undertaking (whether made carelessly or not) or for breach of any warranty unless the

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

representation, undertaking or warranty relied upon is set out in this contract or unless such representation, undertaking or warranty was made fraudulently.

- 46.8 The rights and remedies provided in this contract are independent, cumulative and not exclusive of any rights or remedies provided by general law, any rights or remedies provided elsewhere under this contract or by any other contract or document. In this clause 46.8 right includes any power, privilege, remedy, or proprietary or security interest.
- 46.9 Unless otherwise expressly stated in this contract, a person who is not a party to this contract shall have no right to enforce any terms of it which confer a benefit on such person except that a third party may directly enforce any indemnities or other rights provided to it under this contract. No such person shall be entitled to object to or be required to consent to any amendment to the provisions of this contract.
- 46.10 This contract, any variation in writing signed by an authorised representative of each Party and any document referred to (explicitly or by implication) in this contract or any variation to this contract, contain the entire understanding between the Provider and HEE relating to the Services to the exclusion of all previous agreements, confirmations and understandings and there are no promises, terms, conditions or obligations whether oral or written, express or implied other than those contained or referred to in this contract. Nothing in this contract seeks to exclude either Party's liability for Fraud. Any tender conditions and/or disclaimers set out in HEE's procurement documentation leading to the award of this contract shall form part of this contract.
- 46.11 This contract, and any Dispute or claim arising out of or in connection with it or its subject matter (including any non-contractual claims), shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the laws of England and Wales.
- 46.12 Subject to clause 24, the Parties irrevocably agree that the courts of England and Wales shall have the exclusive jurisdiction to settle any Dispute or claim that arises out of or in connection with this contract or its subject matter.
- 46.13 All written and oral communications and all written material referred to under this contract shall be in English.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

SCHEDULE 1 - SERVICES SPECIFICATION AND TENDER SUBMISSIONS

PROVIDER CONTRACT MANAGER:

██████████, Director of Taught Graduate Studies - ██████████

HEE CONTRACT MANAGER:

Pharmacy Integration Programme: ██████████, Senior Project Manager, Pharmacy

Primary Care Pharmacy Education Programme: ██████████, Project Manager, Primary and Integrated Care

South East – ██████████, Associate Head of Pharmacy; Quality and Operations and Marc Miell, Head of School – Pharmacy (South)

PROVIDER NOTICES: ██████████, Head of School - Medway School of Pharmacy, Central Avenue, Chatham Maritime, ME4 4TB

HEE NOTICES: ██████████, Programme Lead, Education Reform

ESCALATION LEVEL – SENIOR MANAGER (PROVIDER): ██████████ Head of School, Medway School of Pharmacy

ESCALATION LEVEL – SENIOR MANAGER (HEE): ██████████, Programme Lead, Education Reform

ESCALATION LEVEL - DIRECTOR (PROVIDER): ██████████ – Director of Division of Natural Sciences – University of Kent

ESCALATION LEVEL - DIRECTOR (HEE): ██████████, Director of National Programmes

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

SERVICES COMMENCEMENT DATE: 1st September 2022

EXTENSION: This contract shall commence on the Commencement Date and shall continue, unless terminated earlier in accordance with clause 15 (Termination), until 31st March 2023 (“**Initial Term**”), when it shall terminate automatically without notice unless, no later than 3 months before the end of the Initial Term (or any Extended Term agreed under this paragraph), the parties agree in writing that the term of this contract shall be extended for One Year (“**Extended Term**”). Unless it is further extended under this paragraph or terminated earlier in accordance with clause 15 (Termination), this contract shall terminate automatically without notice at the end of an Extended Term.

Part 1: Tender Submissions:

C76102_Appendix Delivery Plan final C76102_Appendix F_C76102_Appendix C76102_Appendix
E_Response Template 16.05.22 Medway So One Stage Complianc G_Form of Offer Med H_Bidder Col Declarat



C76102_Appendix C76102_Appendix
I_Non Canvassing Coll J_Confidential Inform

Part 2: Service Specification:**1 Awarded Numbers****1.1 Lot 6 – South East**

1.1.1 Category 1 – 20 places

1.1.2 Category 2 – 20 places

1.1.3 Category 3 – 20 places

1.2 The awarded numbers are for the Initial Term of the Contract and are subject to review.

1.3 Payment shall only be made for those courses delivered, and as per the Specification below no minimum delivery numbers can be guaranteed.

2 Scope of the Contract**2.1 Provision of Independent Prescribing courses**

2.1.1 The scope of this contract will provide funded courses for pharmacists who fall within the following three categories of learner:

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 2.1.2 Category One - ARRS/PCPEP: Pharmacists deployed as part of the Additional Roles Reimbursement Scheme, are enrolled on the Primary Care Pharmacy Education Pathway (PCPEP) and meet the PCPEP criteria to enrol onto an Independent Prescribing Course
- 2.1.3 Category Two - Pharmacy Integration Programme (PhIP): Pharmacists working to support the delivery of primary care services, working as:
- (i) Community pharmacists
 - (ii) Pharmacists employed in GP who are not eligible for, or enrolled on the Primary Care Pharmacy Education Programme (PCPEP)
 - (iii) Pharmacists working to provide primary care services (e.g working in primary care/CCG) who are not employed in ARRS roles
 - (iv) Health and Justice pharmacists
- 2.1.4 Category Three - Regional NHS Managed sector Pharmacist IP provision: Pharmacists working in the NHS managed sector, covering activity usually delivered through HEE regional commissioning models.
- 2.1.5 There is an expectation that enrolment should be available for courses starting in September 2022. Multiple intake points for courses are desirable, and students may be enrolled into new courses up to the end date of the contract, with 'teaching out' permitted after this according to usual university timescales for courses.

3 Detailed Requirements

3.1 Course Delivery Requirements

- 3.1.1 Courses commissioned through this Contract must be accredited by the General Pharmaceutical Council (GPhC) prior to delivery. The course will be required to meet the GPhC learning outcomes and indicative content.
- 3.1.2 Successful completion of the course provided will lead to an award of "Practice Certificate in Independent Prescribing" or equivalent that meets the GPhC standards for accredited independent prescribing courses.

3.2 Eligibility for pharmacists enrolling on courses

- 3.2.1 In addition to regulatory requirements outlined by the General Pharmaceutical Council (GPhC), HEE have established minimum eligibility criteria for pharmacists to apply for independent prescribing courses. These are:
- 3.2.2 Eligible Pharmacists must be working in England.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 3.2.3 Confirmation of working in/contribution to NHS services
- 3.2.4 Identification of an appropriate Designated Medical Practitioner or Designated Prescribing Practitioner
- 3.2.5 Identification of an appropriate placement for practice-based learning
- 3.2.6 Eligible Pharmacists can apply to courses that fall outside of the geography where they work/live. As this is a national commission, HEIs must not prevent Pharmacists who work/live outside of their local geography accessing courses (as long as they are working in England).
- 3.2.7 Eligible Community Pharmacists must identify an area of clinical practice as part of their application (according to HEI entry requirements), but pharmacists will not be required to have a defined prescribing role/identified prescribing budget upon annotation.
- 3.2.8 Ensuring learners' commitment to contribute to service evaluation where appropriate and in line with statutory and organisational data protection rules
- 3.2.9 Pharmacists enrolling onto the courses will be subject to the consistent national eligibility criteria described above. Table 1 below described the additional specific eligibility criteria for the three categories of learners.

3.2.10 Table 1: Categories of learner and associated eligibility criteria

Category	Eligible pharmacists
Category 1: Pharmacists enrolled on the Primary Care Pharmacy Education Pathway (PCPEP) and meeting the course provider and regulator criteria to enrol onto Independent Prescriber training	
	- Pharmacists in PCN ARRS role, enrolled on PCPEP - Sign off from CPPE educational supervisor that the pharmacist is 'approved' to enrol onto IP course
Category 2: Pharmacists working to support the delivery of primary care services and meeting the course provider and regulator criteria to enrol onto Independent Prescriber training	
- Community pharmacists	- Locum pharmacists working in community pharmacy to support delivery of NHS clinical services will be eligible

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

	- Eligible Pharmacists may be working part time solely in community pharmacy or across other sectors in a portfolio career. - Pharmacists working in community pharmacy will not require a defined prescribing role/access to a prescribing budget to be eligible. This is to support workforce transformation, and capability to support potential future NHS clinical services in the community pharmacy sector.
- Pharmacists working to provide primary care services (e.g working in primary care/CCG/general practice) who are not employed in ARRS role	- Pharmacists working to provide primary care NHS services e.g. working in primary care / CCG/ /general practice), who are not employed in an Additional Roles Reimbursement Scheme (ARRS) role
- Pharmacists working in the Health and Justice system	- With written support from employer
Category 3: Pharmacists working in the NHS Managed sector covering activity usually delivered through HEE regional commissioning models	
	- Written support from employer

3.3 Contract Delivery

- 3.3.1 The Provider will need to ensure that their offer ensures good coverage across the region awarded and enables pharmacists from both urban and rural localities to access the courses.
- 3.3.2 Delivery Numbers outlined as part of this award are anticipated. Delivery in each region will be monitored over the lifetime of the contract. HEE reserve the right to amend the delivery numbers required by the Provider based on regional demand and provider delivery.
- 3.3.3 HEE cannot guarantee minimum learner numbers and HEE will reserve the right to allocate zero commissions to a provider during any of the contract call-off periods.

3.4 Recruitment to the Course

- 3.4.1 The Provider will be expected to recruit to cohorts and will be responsible for the clear advertisement of cohorts that are funded through this contract.
- 3.4.2 The Provider is expected to screen applicants to ensure that they:

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 3.4.3 Have pre-requisite academic ability
- 3.4.4 Have DBS clearance, or clearance according to university procedures
- 3.4.5 Can demonstrate NHS values commensurate with being a prescriber
- 3.4.6 Have suitable supervision (Designated Medical Practitioner, or Designated Prescribing Practitioner) arrangements in place
- 3.4.7 Have a suitable placement in which to complete their prescribing training (including where learners have a placement in an organisation in which they are not employed).
- 3.4.8 The Provider is expected to provide clear information to employers and prospective DMP/DPPs on how to identify whether a prospective learner is able and capable to proceed with the independent prescribing course.
- 3.4.9 The Provider will be required to share information in relation to learners accessing funding and tracking learner progress (e.g. to avoid duplicate applications and to monitor recruitment and retention).
- 3.4.10 Learners need to be aware that information may be shared with third parties, and each learner will have signed an appropriate information agreement as part of course enrolment.

3.5 Supervision

- 3.5.1 The Provider will be required to support supervisors as part of effective delivery of the independent prescribing courses.
- 3.5.2 The Provider must ensure to support and empower educators, including the support for and educational capability of designated medical practitioners or designated prescribing practitioners, as required to meet the GPhC accreditation criteria.
- 3.5.3 The Provider should enable multi-professional DPPs to act as supervisors for learners.
- 3.5.4 The Provider must all ensure pastoral care is available to support the learner through the process, this may be short term or part of a long term plan according to the individual's needs.

3.6 Course delivery format

- 3.6.1 The delivery format must be responsive to the demands on the pharmacists' time as many will be balancing this with continued service delivery. The aim is to achieve a high quality experience in a format that is achievable when aligned with participation in wider education and development training pathways and ongoing delivery of services.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

4 Research, evaluation and reporting requirements

- 4.1.1 The Provider is expected to provide reasonable support to any service evaluation commissioned by HEE during the course of this programme contract period.
- 4.1.2 In addition, the Provider will be expected to collaborate with any agency that HEE appoints to support the marketing of the Pharmacy Integration Programme education and training offers. This may be the development of case studies, or identification of ambassadors for the training programmes.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

SCHEDULE 2 - FUNDING

1 Funding

- 1.1 The amount payable shall be on a cost per learner basis of [REDACTED], the amount shall only be payable for those delivered and the Contract Authority gives no guarantee of minimum learner numbers.
- 1.2 It is anticipated that the Contract Value shall be [REDACTED] per annum for delivery of 60 learners (the total Contract Value shall be subject to actual numbers delivered and any extension granted over the term)
- 1.3 Delivery in each region will be monitored over the lifetime of the contract. The Contracting Authority reserve the right to amend the delivery numbers required in the region/category based on regional demand and provider delivery.

2 Invoicing

- 2.1 All invoices must be sent, quoting a valid purchase order number (PO Number), to:

2.1.1 Email with a PDF copy attached to: sbs.invoicing@hee.nhs.uk

2.1.2 Or post to:

Health Education England

T73 Payables F485

Phoenix House

Topcliffe Lane

Tingley

Wakefield

WF3 1WE

- 2.2 You must be in receipt of a valid PO Number before submitting an invoice.
- 2.3 To avoid delay in payment it is important that the invoice is compliant and that it includes a valid PO Number, PO Number item number (if applicable) and the details (name and telephone number) of your Buyer contact (i.e. Contract Manager). Non-compliant invoices will be sent back to you, which may lead to a delay in payment.
- 2.4 If you have a query regarding an outstanding payment please contact our Accounts Payable section either by email to
 - 2.4.1 financialsystems@hee.nhs.uk
 - 2.4.2 or by telephone 0161 268 9989
 - 2.4.3 between 09:00-17:00 Monday to Friday.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

SCHEDULE 3 - QUALITY AND PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**1 Quality**

- 1.1 HEE monitor all procured activity against the HEE national quality. HEIs should demonstrate how this course aligns to the framework. A link to the HEE Quality Strategy is here.
- 1.2 All courses procured through this Contract will be required to have transparent and robust processes to address, assure and enhance quality, through formal reporting and review, as well as ensuring the curriculum remains evidence based and contemporary. Reporting requirements will include (but not necessarily be limited to):
 - 1.2.1 Regular progress reporting using HEE-approved proforma
 - 1.2.2 Progress reports will be provided by the supplier on a (calendar) monthly basis from the end of the first month following contract commencement, until the contract close date (inclusive).
 - 1.2.3 A mid-term (interim) report, summarising progress, outputs-to-date, recommendations for future activity, risk analysis and next steps – to be provided at the mid-point between contract commencement and contract close dates.
 - 1.2.4 From time to time, a face-to-face (virtually or in person as circumstances permit) progress review with HEE representatives as part of a 'steering group' of all course providers involved in the programme - to include escalation of any risk or governance issues, a project performance update, sharing any good practice examples, case studies or points-to-note.
 - 1.2.5 An end-project report on or around 30 working prior to contract close, describing how the project has performed, final outcomes, conclusions and recommendations for any future activity, and any lessons learned.
 - 1.2.6 Contributions where appropriate to any evaluation or research procured by HEE in relation to this contract and in line with the course providers' and UK government information governance and data protection rules.
- 1.3 The Provider is expected to maintain strong educational governance and leadership through accountability for the continuous improvement of the quality outcomes throughout the duration of this Contract.
- 1.4 The Provider must ensure curriculum and assessments are developed and implemented, for example through the teaching and learning strategy, and should ensure the curriculum:
 - 1.4.1 Includes human factors training as a mechanism of enhancing patient safety
 - 1.4.2 appropriate clinical assessment skills
 - 1.4.3 Includes managing consent, and principles of clinical governance through increasingly digital processes

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 1.4.4 Includes recognition of the importance of holistic, culturally competent, patient-centred consultation, providing patients with the ability to make informed choices through the use of shared decision making
- 1.4.5 Enables access to multi professional learning, making efficient use of technology, aligned to prescribing systems
- 1.4.6 Delivers innovative and efficient model of teaching via blended learning, online tutorials and e-learning platforms
- 1.4.7 Ensures that the assessments for the course demonstrate the value to the individual in their new role, and provide the healthcare system with confidence that the individual can practice safely.
- 1.4.8 Recognises the role of the Designated Prescriber Practitioner - ensuring that all multi-professional, suitably experienced / qualified DPPs are able to provide that support to pharmacist IP learners

2 Contract Management

- 2.1 The Provider will be expected to fulfil regular contract monitoring requirements with HEE.
- 2.2 The Provider will also be expected to respond in a timely fashion to ad hoc information returns for HEE.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

SCHEDULE 4 - DATA PROTECTION PROTOCOL

The definitions and interpretative provisions at clause 1 of this contract shall also apply to this Protocol. Additionally, in this Protocol the following words shall have the following meanings unless the context requires otherwise:

“Data Protection Impact Assessment”	means an assessment by the Controller of the impact of the envisaged Processing on the protection of Personal Data;
“Data Protection Officer” and “Data Subject”	shall have the same meanings as set out in the Data Protection Legislation;
“Data Subject Access Request”	means a request made by, or on behalf of, a Data Subject to exercise rights granted pursuant to the Data Protection Legislation;
“Protocol” or “Data Protection Protocol”	means this Data Protection Protocol;
“Sub-processor”	means any third party appointed to Process Personal Data on behalf of the Provider where the Provider is acting as a Processor in relation to this contract.

1 DATA PROTECTION

- 1.1 The Parties acknowledge that for the purposes of the Data Protection Legislation, if Table A of this Protocol has been completed then HEE is the Controller and the Provider is the Processor in relation to the Processing described at Table A. Where the Provider acts as a Processor they are only authorised to carry out the Processing listed in Table A.
- 1.2 The Provider shall notify HEE immediately if it considers that any of HEE's instructions infringe the Data Protection Legislation.
- 1.3 The Provider shall provide all reasonable assistance to HEE in the preparation of any Data Protection Impact Assessment prior to commencing any Processing. Such assistance may, at the discretion of HEE, include:
 - 1.3.1 a systematic description of the envisaged Processing operations and the purpose of the Processing;
 - 1.3.2 an assessment of the necessity and proportionality of the Processing operations in relation to the Services;
 - 1.3.3 an assessment of the risks to the rights and freedoms of Data Subjects; and
 - 1.3.4 the measures envisaged to address the risks, including safeguards, security measures and mechanisms to ensure the protection of Personal Data.
- 1.4 The Provider shall, in relation to any Personal Data Processed in connection with its obligations as a Processor under this contract:
 - 1.4.1 process that Personal Data only in accordance with Table A of this Protocol, unless the Provider is required to do otherwise by Law. Where the Provider

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

is required by Law to Process the Personal Data it shall promptly notify HEE before Processing the Personal Data or at the first available opportunity where prior notification is not possible unless notification to HEE is prohibited by Law;

1.4.2 ensure that it has in place Protective Measures as appropriate to protect against a Data Loss Event having taken account of the:

- (i) nature of the data to be protected;
- (ii) harm that might result from a Data Loss Event;
- (iii) state of technological development; and
- (iv) cost of implementing any measures;

1.4.3 ensure that:

- (i) the Provider Personnel do not Process Personal Data except in accordance with this contract (and in particular Table A of this Protocol);
- (ii) it takes all reasonable steps to ensure the reliability and integrity of any Provider Personnel who have access to the Personal Data and ensure that they:
 - (A) are aware of and comply with the Provider's duties under this Protocol;
 - (B) are subject to appropriate confidentiality undertakings with the Provider or any Sub-processor;
 - (C) are informed of the confidential nature of the Personal Data and do not publish, disclose or divulge any of the Personal Data to any third party unless directed in writing to do so by HEE or as otherwise permitted by this contract; and
 - (D) have undergone adequate training in the use, care, protection and handling of Personal Data;

1.1.1 not transfer Personal Data outside of the United Kingdom unless the prior written consent of HEE has been obtained and the following conditions are fulfilled:

- (i) HEE or the Provider has provided appropriate safeguards in relation to the transfer (whether in accordance with Article 46 of the UK GDPR) as determined by HEE;
- (ii) the Data Subject has enforceable rights and effective legal remedies;
- (iii) the Provider complies with its obligations under the Data Protection Legislation by providing an adequate level of protection to any

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

Personal Data that is transferred (or, if it is not so bound, uses its best endeavours to assist HEE in meeting its obligations); and

- (iv) the Provider complies with any reasonable instructions notified to it in advance by HEE with respect to the Processing of the Personal Data;
- 1.4.4 at the written direction of HEE, delete or return Personal Data (and any copies of it) to HEE on termination or expiry of the contract unless the Provider is required by Law to retain the Personal Data;
- 1.4.5 assist HEE in ensuring compliance with the obligations set out in articles 32 to 36 of the UK GDPR taking into account the nature of the Processing and the information available to the Processor.
- 1.5 Subject to paragraph 1.6 of this Protocol, the Provider shall notify HEE immediately if it:
 - 1.5.1 receives a Data Subject Access Request (or purported Data Subject Access Request);
 - 1.5.2 receives a request to rectify, block or erase any Personal Data;
 - 1.5.3 receives any other request, complaint or communication relating to either Party's obligations under the Data Protection Legislation;
 - 1.5.4 receives any communication from the Information Commissioner or any other regulatory authority in connection with Personal Data Processed under this contract;
 - 1.5.5 receives a request from any third party for disclosure of Personal Data where compliance with such request is required or purported to be required by Law; or
 - 1.5.6 becomes aware of a Data Loss Event.
- 1.6 The Provider's obligation to notify under paragraph 1.5 of this Protocol shall include the provision of further information to HEE in phases, as details become available.
- 1.7 Taking into account the nature of the Processing, the Provider shall provide HEE with full assistance in relation to either Party's obligations under Data Protection Legislation and any complaint, communication or request described in clause 1.5 of this Protocol (and insofar as possible within the timescales reasonably required by HEE) including by promptly providing:
 - 1.7.1 HEE with full details and copies of the complaint, communication or request;
 - 1.7.2 such assistance as is reasonably requested by HEE to enable HEE to comply with a Data Subject Access Request within the relevant timescales set out in the Data Protection Legislation;
 - 1.7.3 HEE, at its request, with any Personal Data it holds in relation to a Data Subject;
 - 1.7.4 assistance as requested by HEE following any Data Loss Event;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 1.7.5 assistance as requested by HEE with respect to any request from the Information Commissioner's Office, or any consultation by HEE with the Information Commissioner's Office.
 - 1.8 The Provider shall maintain complete and accurate records and information to demonstrate its compliance with this Protocol and make such records available to HEE on request.
 - 1.9 The Provider shall allow for audits of its Processing activity by HEE or HEE's designated auditor.
 - 1.10 The Provider shall designate a Data Protection Officer if required by the Data Protection Legislation.
 - 1.11 Before allowing any Sub-processor to Process any Personal Data related to this contract, the Provider must:
 - 1.11.1 notify HEE in writing of the intended Sub-processor and Processing;
 - 1.11.2 obtain the express prior written consent of HEE;
 - 1.11.3 enter into a written agreement with the Sub-processor which give effect to the terms set out in this Protocol such that they apply to the Sub-processor; and
 - 1.11.4 provide HEE with such information regarding the Sub-processor as HEE may reasonably require.
- The Provider shall remain fully liable for all acts or omissions of any Sub-processor.
- 1.12 HEE may, at any time on not less than thirty (30) Business Days' notice, revise this Protocol by replacing it with any applicable controller to processor standard clauses or similar terms forming part of an applicable UK certification scheme (which shall apply when incorporated by attachment to this contract).
 - 1.13 The Parties agree to take account of any guidance issued by the Information Commissioner's Office. HEE may on not less than thirty (30) Business Days' notice to the Provider amend this Protocol to ensure that it complies with any guidance issued by the Information Commissioner's Office.
 - 1.14 The Provider shall comply with any further instructions with respect to Processing issued by HEE by written notice. Any such further written instructions shall be deemed to be incorporated into Table A below from the date at which such notice has been provided to the Provider.
 - 1.15 Subject to paragraphs 1.12 and 1.14 of this Protocol, any change or other variation to this Protocol shall only be binding once it has been agreed in writing and signed by an authorised representative of both Parties.

Table A - Processing, Personal Data and Data Subjects

Description	Details
Subject matter of the Processing	Data required for contract monitoring and performance purposes, to monitor the recruitment, completion and attrition of pharmacists enrolled onto Independent Prescribing courses.
Duration of the Processing	Duration from September 2022- March 2023
Nature and purposes of the Processing	Data required for contract monitoring and performance purposes, to monitor the recruitment, completion and attrition of pharmacists enrolled onto Independent Prescribing courses.
Type of Personal Data	Personal data collection – Providers will be expected to collect GPhC numbers
Categories of Data Subject	Pharmacist learners
Plan for return and destruction of the data once the Processing is complete UNLESS requirement under union or member state law to preserve that type of data	Data will be destroyed in line with regulatory requirements on completion of the project. There will be no requirement to retain or preserve data at the end of the project other than in accordance with the Supplier's own data retention policy.

SCHEDULE 5 - INFORMATION AND DATA PROVISIONS

1 CONFIDENTIALITY

- 1.1 In respect of any Confidential Information it may receive directly or indirectly from the other Party ("**Discloser**") and subject always to the remainder of this paragraph Schedule 41, each Party ("**Recipient**") undertakes to keep secret and strictly confidential and shall not disclose any such Confidential Information to any third party without the Discloser's prior written consent provided that:
- 1.1.1 the Recipient shall not be prevented from using any general knowledge, experience or skills which were in its possession prior to the Commencement Date;
 - 1.1.2 the provisions of this paragraph Schedule 41 shall not apply to any Confidential Information:
 - (i) which is in or enters the public domain other than by breach of this contract or other act or omissions of the Recipient;
 - (ii) which is obtained from a third party who is lawfully authorised to disclose such information without any obligation of confidentiality;
 - (iii) which is authorised for disclosure by the prior written consent of the Discloser;
 - (iv) which the Recipient can demonstrate was in its possession without any obligation of confidentiality prior to receipt of the Confidential Information from the Discloser; or
 - (v) which the Recipient is required to disclose purely to the extent to comply with the requirements of any relevant stock exchange.
- 1.2 Nothing in this paragraph Schedule 41 shall prevent the Recipient from disclosing Confidential Information where it is required to do so by judicial, administrative, governmental or regulatory process in connection with any action, suit, proceedings or claim or otherwise by applicable Law, including the Freedom of Information Act 2000 ("**FOIA**"), Codes of Practice on Access to Government Information, on the Discharge of Public Authorities' Functions or on the Management of Records ("**Codes of Practice**") or the Environmental Information Regulations 2004 ("**Environmental Regulations**").
- 1.3 HEE may disclose the Provider's Confidential Information:
- 1.3.1 on a confidential basis, to any Contracting Authority (the Parties agree that all Contracting Authorities receiving such Confidential Information shall be entitled to further disclose the Confidential Information to other Contracting Authorities on the basis that the information is confidential and is not to be disclosed to a third party which is not part of any Contracting Authority);
 - 1.3.2 on a confidential basis, to any consultant, contractor or other person engaged by HEE and/or the Contracting Authority receiving such information;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 1.3.3 to any relevant party for the purpose of the examination and certification of HEE's accounts;
- 1.3.4 to any relevant party for any examination pursuant to section 6(1) of the National Audit Act 1983 of the economy, efficiency and effectiveness with which HEE has used its resources;
- 1.3.5 to Parliament and Parliamentary Committees or if required by any Parliamentary reporting requirements; or
- 1.3.6 on a confidential basis to a proposed successor body in connection with any proposed or actual, assignment, novation or other disposal of rights, obligations, liabilities or property in connection with this contract,

and for the purposes of this contract, references to disclosure "on a confidential basis" shall mean HEE making clear the confidential nature of such information and that it must not be further disclosed except in accordance with Law or this paragraph Schedule 51.3.

- 1.4 The Provider may only disclose HEE's Confidential Information, and any other information provided to the Provider by HEE in relation this contract, to the Provider's Staff or professional advisors who are directly involved in the performance of or advising on the Provider's obligations under this contract. The Provider shall ensure that such Staff or professional advisors are aware of and shall comply with the obligations in this paragraph Schedule 41 as to confidentiality and that all information, including Confidential Information, is held securely, protected against unauthorised use or loss and, at HEE's written discretion, destroyed securely or returned to HEE when it is no longer required. The Provider shall not, and shall ensure that the Staff do not, use any of HEE's Confidential Information received otherwise than for the purposes of performing the Provider's obligations in this contract.
- 1.5 For the avoidance of doubt, save as required by Law or as otherwise set out in this Schedule 5, the Provider shall not, without the prior written consent of HEE (such consent not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed), announce that it has entered into this contract and/or that it has been appointed as a Provider to HEE and/or make any other announcements about this contract.
- 1.6 Paragraph Schedule 41 of this Schedule 5 shall remain in force:
 - 1.6.1 without limit in time in respect of Confidential Information which comprises Personal Data or which relates to national security; and
 - 1.6.2 for all other Confidential Information for a period of three (3) years after the expiry or earlier termination of this contract unless otherwise agreed in writing by the Parties.

2 DATA PROTECTION

- 2.1 The Parties acknowledge their respective duties under Data Protection Legislation and shall give each other all reasonable assistance as appropriate or necessary to enable each other to comply with those duties. For the avoidance of doubt, each Party shall take reasonable steps to ensure it is familiar with the Data Protection Legislation and any obligations it may have under such Data Protection Legislation and shall comply with such obligations.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 2.2 Where either Party is Processing Personal Data under or in connection with this contract as a Processor, the Parties shall comply with the Data Protection Protocol. Where the Parties are both Processing Personal Data under or in connection with this contract as Controllers, the Parties shall set out their rights and responsibilities in respect of such Personal Data in a document based on the model data sharing agreement at Schedule 7.
- 2.3 The provisions of this paragraph 2 are additional to those set out in the Data Protection Protocol.
- 2.4 Without prejudice to the generality of paragraph 2.1, when acting as a Controller HEE shall ensure that it has all necessary appropriate consents and notices in place to enable lawful transfer of Personal Data to the Provider for the duration and purposes of this contract.
- 2.5 Without prejudice to the generality of paragraph 2.1, when acting as a Controller in connection with this contract the Provider shall:
- 2.5.1 not transfer any Personal Data outside of the UK without the prior written consent of HEE;
 - 2.5.2 assist HEE in responding to any request from a Data Subject to exercise their rights under the Data Protection Legislation and responding to consultations and inquiries from the Information Commissioner's office or any other regulator;
 - 2.5.3 notify HEE without undue delay on becoming aware of a Data Loss Event; and
 - 2.5.4 ensure that all personnel who have access to or process Personal Data in connection with this contract are obliged to keep the personal data confidential
- 2.6 When acting as a Controller, the Provider must obtain the prior written consent of HEE, such consent not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed, prior to appointing any third party as a processor of Personal Data under this contract.
- 2.7 The Provider and HEE shall ensure that Personal Data is safeguarded at all times in accordance with the Law, and this obligation will include (if transferred electronically) only transferring Personal Data (a) if essential, having regard to the purpose for which the transfer is conducted; and (b) that is encrypted in accordance with any international data encryption standards for healthcare, and as otherwise required by those standards applicable to HEE under any Law and Guidance (this includes, data transferred over wireless or wired networks, held on laptops, CDs, memory sticks and tapes).
- 2.8 Where, as a requirement of this contract, either Party is Processing Personal Data relating to Learners as part of the Services, that Party shall:
- 2.8.1 complete and publish an annual information governance assessment using the Data Security & Protection Toolkit (www.dsptoolkit.nhs.uk);
 - 2.8.2 meet the standards in the relevant NHS Data Security & Protection Toolkit;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 2.8.3 nominate an information governance lead able to communicate with that Party's board of directors or equivalent governance body, who will be responsible for information governance and from whom that Party's board of directors or equivalent governance body will receive regular reports on information governance matters including, but not limited to, details of all incidents of data loss and breach of confidence;
 - 2.8.4 in addition to the requirements of the Data Protection Protocol, report all incidents of data loss and breach of confidence in accordance with applicable Department of Health and Social Care and/or the NHS England and/or Health and Social Care Information Centre guidelines (which can be provided to the Provider by the HEE on request);
 - 2.8.5 put in place and maintain policies that describe individual personal responsibilities for handling Personal Data and apply those policies rigorously;
 - 2.8.6 put in place and maintain agreed protocols for the lawful sharing of Personal Data with other NHS organisations and (as appropriate) with non-NHS organisations in circumstances in which sharing of that data is required under this contract;
 - 2.8.7 at all times comply with any information governance requirements and/or processes as may be set out in the Service Specification; and
 - 2.8.8 comply with any new and/or updated requirements, Guidance and/or Policies notified to the Provider by HEE from time to time (acting reasonably) relating to the Processing and/or protection of Personal Data.
- 2.9 Subject to clause 14, the Provider shall indemnify and keep HEE indemnified against, any loss, damages, costs, expenses (including without limitation legal costs and expenses), claims or proceedings whatsoever or howsoever arising from the Provider's unlawful or unauthorised Processing (whether in breach of this contract or the Data Protection Legislation) or the destruction inaccessibility and/or damage to Personal Data for which the Provider is responsible in connection with this contract.
- 2.10 The requirements of this paragraph 2 are in addition to, and do not relieve, remove or replace, a Party's obligations or rights under the Data Protection Legislation.

3 FREEDOM OF INFORMATION AND TRANSPARENCY

- 3.1 The Parties acknowledge the duties of Contracting Authorities under the FOIA, Codes of Practice and Environmental Regulations and shall give each other all reasonable assistance as appropriate or necessary to enable compliance with those duties.
- 3.2 Each Party shall assist and cooperate with the other to enable it to comply with its disclosure obligations under the FOIA, Codes of Practice and Environmental Regulations. The Parties agree:
 - 3.2.1 that this contract and any recorded information held by one Party on the other's behalf for the purposes of this contract are subject to the obligations and commitments under the FOIA, Codes of Practice and Environmental Regulations;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 3.2.2 that the decision on whether any exemption to the general obligations of public access to information applies to any request for information received under the FOIA, Codes of Practice and Environmental Regulations is a decision solely for the Party receiving such a request;
- 3.2.3 that where a Party receives a request for information under the FOIA, Codes of Practice and Environmental Regulations in relation to this contract and/or its subject matter, and that Party itself is subject to the FOIA, Codes of Practice and Environmental Regulations it will liaise with the other Party as to the contents of any response before a response to a request is issued and will promptly (and in any event within two (2) Business Days) provide a copy of the request and any response to the other Party;
- 3.2.4 that where the Provider receives a request for information under the FOIA, Codes of Practice and Environmental Regulations and the Provider is not itself subject to the FOIA, Codes of Practice and Environmental Regulations, it will not respond to that request (unless directed to do so by the Authority) and will promptly (and in any event within two (2) Business Days) transfer the request to the Authority;
- 3.2.5 that either Party, acting in accordance with the Codes of Practice issued and revised from time to time under both section 45 of FOIA, and regulation 16 of the Environmental Regulations, may disclose information concerning the other Party and this contract; and
- 3.2.6 to assist the other Party in responding to a request for information, by processing information or environmental information (as the same are defined in FOIA and the Environmental Regulations) in accordance with a records management system that complies with all applicable records management recommendations and codes of conduct issued under section 46 of FOIA, and providing copies of all information requested by the other Party within five (5) Business Days of that request and without charge.
- 3.3 The Parties acknowledge that, except for any information which is exempt from disclosure in accordance with the provisions of the FOIA, Codes of Practice and Environmental Regulations, the content of this contract is not Confidential Information.
- 3.4 Notwithstanding any other term of this contract, the Parties consent to the publication of this contract in its entirety (including variations), subject only to the redaction of information that is exempt from disclosure in accordance with the provisions of the FOIA, Codes of Practice and Environmental Regulations.
- 3.5 In preparing a copy of this contract for publication under paragraph Schedule 53.4 of this Schedule 5, HEE may consult with the Provider to inform decision making regarding any redactions but the final decision in relation to the redaction of information will be at HEE's absolute discretion.
- 3.6 The Provider shall assist and cooperate with HEE to enable HEE to publish this contract.
- 3.7 Where any information is held by any Sub-contractor of the Provider in connection with this contract, the Provider shall procure that such Sub-contractor shall comply with the relevant obligations set out in paragraph 69 of this Schedule 5, as if such Sub-contractor were the Provider.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

4 INFORMATION SECURITY

- 4.1 Without limitation to any other information governance requirements set out in this Schedule 5, the Provider shall:
- 4.1.1 notify HEE forthwith of any information security breaches or near misses (including without limitation any potential or actual breaches of confidentiality or actual information security breaches) in line with HEE's information governance Policies (which can be provided to the Provider by HEE on request); and
 - 4.1.2 fully cooperate with any audits or investigations relating to information security and any privacy impact assessments undertaken by HEE and shall provide full information as may be reasonably requested by HEE in relation to such audits, investigations and assessments.
- 4.2 Where required in accordance with the Service Specification, the Provider will ensure that it puts in place and maintains an information security management plan appropriate to this contract, the type of Services being provided and the obligations placed on the Provider. The Provider shall ensure that such plan is consistent with any relevant Policies, Guidance, Good Industry Practice and with any relevant quality standards as may be set out in the Service Specification.
- 4.3 Where required in accordance with the Service Specification, the Provider shall obtain and maintain certification under the HM Government Cyber Essentials Scheme at the level set out in the Service Specification.

SCHEDULE 6 - CHANGE CONTROL NOTIFICATION FORM

CCN Number:

Title of Change	
Service Line	
Operations Lead	
CM originator	

Change Control Notice (CCN to the following agreement:	
Agreement name	Date of Agreement

Date Change Requested	Date CCN Raised	Expiry date of CCN

Contact Information for the proposed change	
Originator	Other Party
Name:	Name:
Company:	Company:
Telephone:	Telephone:
Email:	Email:

Clauses and Schedules affected

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

Associated Change Control Notices		
<i>CCN No.</i>	<i>Name of Agreement</i>	<i>Date of Agreement</i>

Reason for change

Description of Change

Changes to contract charges and revised payment schedules

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

Price to implement change

Impact of change on other agreement provisions

Timetable for implementation

Acceptance	
Signed for and on behalf of: Health Education England	Signed: Print Name: Title: Date:
Signed for and on behalf of: [PROVIDER]	Signed:

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

	Print name: Title: Date:

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

SCHEDULE 7- EXCHANGE OF INFORMATION BETWEEN HEE AND THE PROVIDER

Template Data Sharing Agreement

This Data Sharing Agreement is made on [Insert date]		
1	Between: <i>[List all the parties]</i>	
2	Purpose, objectives of the information sharing: <i>[Be clear and concise about the reasons for data sharing, giving as detailed a description as possible. You should set out what objective you are hoping to achieve by sharing personal data between organisations. Each purpose can be numbered separately]</i>	
3	Controller/s <i>[List here all organisations which are controllers as part of this agreement and for which purposes]</i>	
4	Processor/s <i>[List here all organisations acting as processors and sub-processors as part of the agreement (and to which purpose they relate to) and state which controller(s) they report to]</i>	
5	Data items to be processed (add more lines if required)	
	Detail Item	Justification (including confirmation of signed DPIA where applicable)

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

6	Article 6 Condition – Personal Data <i>[Specify which Article 6 condition (legal basis) is met]</i>	
	Legal Basis (One of these must apply whenever you process personal data)	Tick which one you are using
	(a) Consent: the individual has given clear consent for you to process their personal data for a specific purpose.	
	(b) Contract: the processing is necessary for a contract you have with the individual, or because they have asked you to take specific steps before entering into a contract.	
	(c) Legal obligation: the processing is necessary for you to comply with the law (not including contractual obligations).	
	(d) Vital interests: the processing is necessary to protect someone's life.	
	(e) Public task: the processing is necessary for you to perform a task in the public interest or for your official functions, and the task or function has a clear basis in law.	
	(f) Legitimate interests: the processing is necessary for your legitimate interests or the legitimate interests of a third party, unless there is a good reason to protect the individual's personal data which overrides those legitimate interests. (This cannot apply if you are a public authority processing data to perform your official tasks.)	

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

7	Article 9 condition – Special Categories of Personal Data	
	<i>[Specify here which Article 9 condition is met - a summary of the most likely conditions is provided below.]</i>	
	Conditions for processing special category data	Tick which one you are using
	(a)Explicit consent: (the data subject has given explicit consent)	
	(b)Vital interests: (to protect the vital interests of the data subject, who cannot give consent (life or death situations))	
	(c) Legal claims or judicial acts: (the establishment, exercise or defence of legal claims or whenever courts are acting in their judicial capacity)	
	(d) Reasons of substantial public interest (with a basis in law): (which shall be proportionate to the purpose and, respect the essence of the right to data protection)	
	(e) Health or social care (with a basis in law): (preventive or occupational medicine, for the assessment of the working capacity of the employee, medical diagnosis, the provision of health or social care or treatment or the management of health or social care systems and services)	
	(f) Public health (with a basis in law): (protecting against serious internal or cross-border threats to health or ensuring high standards of quality and safety of health care and of medicinal products or medical devices)	
(g)Archiving, research and statistics (with a basis in law): (archiving purposes in the public interest, scientific or historical research purposes or statistical purposes)		

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

	Other:		
	Please state (and indicate) below if you are processing data based on Schedule 1, Part 1, Data Protection Act 2018:		
8	Individual rights and preferences <i>[Explain how these will be managed by the parties to this agreement]</i>		
	Individual right	Indicate how the right will be managed or why it is not applicable	
	The right to be informed		
	The right of access		
	The right to rectification		
	The right to erasure		
	The right to restrict processing		
	The right to portability		

12003202.279

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

10	Transparency <i>[Describe here how communication/s with the public will be undertaken i.e. update Privacy notice, patient information leaflets/posters, information on website/s etc]</i>
11	How will the data sharing be carried out? ● <i>The mechanism by which the data will be shared and an explanation, why this is secure and which organisation is responsible for ensuring security</i> ● <i>How any outputs/analysis will be shared and an explanation of why this is secure, necessary and proportionate</i> ● <i>Frequency – including security precautions proportionate to the level of frequency</i> <i>Whether any information is being transferred outside the EU and, if so, relevant safeguards (this is to ensure compliance with Article 45 of the GDPR)</i>
12	Accuracy of the data being shared <i>[Describe the processes/procedure for ensuring that data held and shared is accurate. Explain how any updates will be shared with all recipients of the data.]</i>
13	Rectification of data that has been shared <i>[Specify here any procedures in place, or to be put in place, for rectifying inaccurate data that has been shared, or rectifying data that has been identified as inaccurate after sharing by the parties to this agreement. This is separate to the individual's right to rectification]</i>
14	Retention and disposal requirements for the information to be shared - including details of the return of information to the source organisations (if applicable)
15	Breach management

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

	<i>[Outline the process for how any breach of data security/confidentiality will be managed by relevant parties]</i>
16	Specify any particular obligation on any party to this agreement
17	Contacts – Information Governance and Caldicott Guardian <i>[List here the IG contacts for each organisation]</i>
18	Commencement of agreement <i>[Specify the date the Agreement will come into force]</i>
19	Review of agreement <i>[Specify if, and when, and by whom (specify job role) the agreement will be reviewed]</i>
20	Review period <i>[Specify, if applicable, how long any review period will be]</i>
21	Variation <i>[Specify here if the parties, or any party, can vary the terms of this agreement. If so, detail how this is done]</i>
22	Ending the agreement <i>[Specify how a party ends their participation in the Agreement, and how data will be managed by the exiting party]</i>
23	End date

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

	<i>[Specify the date the agreement ends]</i>
24	Signatories <i>[Each organisation signs here, detailing the name and position of the signatory based on the sharing required. i.e. DPO/SIRO/CG/CEO/Head of service]</i>

NHS EDUCATION AND TRAINING CONTRACT

between

HEALTH EDUCATION ENGLAND

and

SHEFFIELD HALLAM UNIVERSITY

For

Provision of Independent Prescribing Training for Pharmacists

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

Clause	Contents	Page
1	DEFINITIONS.....	5
2	COMMENCEMENT AND DURATION	17
3	PROVIDER'S WARRANTIES.....	17
4	PROVIDER'S RESPONSIBILITIES	20
5	HEE'S RESPONSIBILITIES.....	25
6	PREMISES, LOCATIONS AND ACCESS	26
7	COOPERATION WITH THIRD PARTIES.....	27
8	USE OF HEE EQUIPMENT.....	27
9	CONTRACT MANAGEMENT.....	27
10	FUNDING.....	29
11	INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY	30
12	INSURANCE.....	32
13	LIABILITY	33
14	LIMITATION OF LIABILITY.....	34
15	TERMINATION.....	35
16	OBLIGATIONS ON TERMINATION AND SURVIVAL	38
17	COMPLAINTS.....	39
18	SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT	39
19	ELECTRONIC SERVICES INFORMATION.....	40
20	PUBLICITY AND NHS BRANDING.....	40
21	ADVERTISEMENTS AND MARKETING	41
22	FORCE MAJEURE.....	41
23	COSTS AND EXPENSES	42
24	DISPUTE RESOLUTION PROCEDURE.....	42
25	QUALITY AND PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS	43
26	CONTRACT MANAGEMENT.....	43
27	CONTRACT PERFORMANCE NOTICE	43
28	CONTRACT MANAGEMENT MEETING.....	44
29	JOINT INVESTIGATION	44
30	REMEDIAL ACTION PLAN.....	44
31	IMPLEMENTATION AND BREACH OF REMEDIAL ACTION PLAN	45
32	EXCEPTION REPORT	45
33	WITHHOLDING OF FUNDING AT EXCEPTION REPORT FOR BREACH OF REMEDIAL ACTION PLAN.....	46
34	RETENTION OF SUMS WITHHELD FOR BREACH OF REMEDIAL ACTION PLAN.....	46
35	UNJUSTIFIED WITHHOLDING OR RETENTION OF FUNDING	46
36	RETENTION OF FUNDING WITHHELD ON EXPIRY OR TERMINATION OF THIS CONTRACT	46
37	REVIEW MEETINGS.....	47
38	RECORDS RETENTION AND RIGHT OF AUDIT	47
39	CONFLICTS OF INTEREST AND THE PREVENTION OF FRAUD.....	48
40	EQUALITY AND HUMAN RIGHTS	49
41	NOTICES	50
42	ASSIGNMENT, NOVATION AND SUB-CONTRACTING.....	50
43	PROHIBITED ACTS	52
44	CHANGE CONTROL.....	53

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

45 PROCEDURE..... 54

46 GENERAL..... 55

SCHEDULE 1 - SERVICES SPECIFICATION AND TENDER SUBMISSIONS 57

SCHEDULE 2 - FUNDING 59

SCHEDULE 3 - QUALITY AND PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS..... 60

SCHEDULE 4 - DATA PROTECTION PROTOCOL..... 61

SCHEDULE 5 - INFORMATION AND DATA PROVISIONS..... 66

SCHEDULE 6 - CHANGE CONTROL NOTIFICATION FORM 72

SCHEDULE 7 - EXCHANGE OF INFORMATION BETWEEN HEE AND THE PROVIDER..... 76

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

NHS HEALTH EDUCATION ENGLAND - EDUCATION AND TRAINING CONTRACT

This contract is dated

Parties

- (1) HEALTH EDUCATION ENGLAND**, whose head office is at 1st Floor, Blenheim House, Duncombe Street, Leeds, LS1 4PL, (“**HEE**”); and
- (2) SHEFFIELD HALLAM UNIVERSITY** whose head office is at City Campus, Howard Street, Sheffield, S1 1WB (**the “Provider”**),

each a **Party** and together, the **Parties**.

Signed by the authorised representative of HEE

Full Name:

[REDACTED]

Job Title/Role: National Director for Education Programmes

Date Signed: 18th August 2022

Signed by the authorised representative of THE PROVIDER

Full Name:

[REDACTED]

Job Title/Role: Associate Dean Business & Enterprise

Date Signed: 18/08/22

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

1 **DEFINITIONS**

1.1 In this contract the following words shall have the following meanings unless the context requires otherwise:

“Actual Monthly Value”	means for the relevant month, the aggregate of all Funding payments made to the Provider under this contract in respect of all Services delivered in that month (excluding VAT but before any deductions, withholdings or set-off);
“Business Continuity Event”	means any event or issue that could impact on the operations of the Provider and its ability to provide the Services including an influenza, epidemic, pandemic and any Force Majeure Event;
“Business Continuity Plan”	means the Provider’s business continuity plan which includes its plans for continuity of the Services during a Business Continuity Event;
“Business Day”	means any day other than Saturday, Sunday, Christmas Day, Good Friday or a statutory bank holiday in England and Wales;
“Change Control Process”	means the change control process referred to in clause 44 and 45;
“Codes of Practice”	shall have the meaning given to the term in paragraph Schedule 51.2 of Schedule 5;
“Commencement Date”	means the date of this contract;
“Confidential Information”	means information, data and material of any nature, which either Party may receive or obtain in connection with the conclusion and/or operation of the contract including any procurement process which is: (a) Personal Data including without limitation which relates to any Learner; (b) designated as confidential by either Party or that ought reasonably to be considered as confidential (however it is conveyed or on whatever media it is stored); and/or (c) Policies and such other documents which the Provider may obtain or have access to through HEE’s intranet;
“Contracting Authority”	means any contracting authority as defined in regulation 2 of the Public Contracts Regulations 2015 (SI 2015/102) (as amended), other than HEE;
“Contract Management Meeting”	means a meeting of HEE and the Provider held in accordance with clause 28;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

“Contract Performance Notice”	(a) a notice given by HEE to the Provider under clause 27, alleging failure by the Provider to comply with any obligation on its part under this contract; or (b) a notice given by the Provider to HEE under clause 27 alleging failure by HEE to comply with any obligation on its part under this contract, as appropriate;
“Controller”	shall have the same meaning as set out in the Data Protection Legislation;
“Convictions”	means, other than in relation to minor road traffic offences, any previous or pending prosecutions, convictions, cautions and binding-over orders (including any spent convictions as contemplated by section 1(1) of the Rehabilitation of Offenders Act 1974 or any replacement or amendment to that Act);
“COVID-19”	means severe acute respiratory syndrome coronavirus 2 (SARS-CoV-2);
“Data Loss Event”	means any event that results, or may result, in unauthorised access to Personal Data held by the Provider under this contract, and/or actual or potential loss, inaccessibility of and/or destruction of such Personal Data in breach of this contract, including any Personal Data Breach;
“Data Protection Legislation”	means (i) the Data Protection Act 2018; (ii) any European Union laws that relate to data protection or privacy that have been incorporated into UK law following the exit of the UK from the European Union as amended or supplemented from time to time by UK law including but not limited to the UK GDPR (iii) any European Union laws that are applicable in the UK pursuant to Article 71 of the withdrawal agreement between the European Union and the UK (2019/C 384 I/01); and (iv) all applicable Law about the processing of personal information and privacy; and the guidance and codes of practice issued by the Information Commissioner;
“Data Protection Protocol”	means the protocol contained in Schedule 4;
“Disclosure and Barring Service”	means the Disclosure and Barring Service established under section 87 of the Protection of Freedoms Act 2012;
“Dispute(s)”	means any dispute, difference or question of interpretation or construction arising out of or in connection with this contract, including any dispute, difference or question of interpretation relating to the Services, any matters of contractual construction and interpretation relating to the contract, or any matter where

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

	this contract directs the Parties to resolve an issue by reference to the Dispute Resolution Procedure;
“Dispute Notice”	means a written notice served by one Party to the other stating that the Party serving the notice believes there is a Dispute;
“Dispute Resolution Procedure”	means the process for resolving Disputes as set out in clause 24;
“DOTAS”	means the Disclosure of Tax Avoidance Schemes rules which require a promoter of tax schemes to tell HM Revenue and Customs of any specified notifiable arrangements or proposals and to provide prescribed information on those arrangements or proposals within set time limits as contained in Part 7 of the Finance Act 2004 and in secondary legislation made under vires contained in Part 7 of the Finance Act 2004 and as extended to National Insurance Contributions by the National Insurance Contributions (Application of Part 7 of the Finance Act 2004) Regulations 2012, SI 2012/1868 made under s.132A Social Security Administration Act 1992;
“EDS2”	means the Equality Delivery System for the NHS – EDS2, being a tool designed to help NHS organisations, in discussion with local stakeholders, to review and improve their equality performance for people with characteristics protected by the Equality Act 2010, and to support them in meeting their duties under section 1 of the Equality Act 2010, available on the NHS England webpage (as may be updated or superseded from time to time);
“Electronic Trading System(s)”	means such electronic data interchange system and/or world wide web application and/or other application with such message standards and protocols as HEE may specify from time to time;
“Emergency Preparedness, Resilience and Response”	means the emergency preparedness, resilience and response guidance relating to the need to plan for, and respond to, a wide range of incidents and emergencies that could affect health or patient care, issued by NHS England / NHS Improvement and available on the NHS England webpage (as may be updated or superseded from time to time);
“Employed Learner”	means those Learners who are recruited into NHS posts on Programmes leading to statutory or voluntary registration, who are for the duration of their training only employed by a Provider, or another contractually agreed Lead Employer, and for whom HEE may provide a financial contribution;
“Environmental Regulations”	shall have the meaning given to the term in paragraph Schedule 51.2 of

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

	;
“eProcurement Guidance”	means the NHS eProcurement strategy available via: http://www.gov.uk/government/collections/nhs-procurement together with any further Guidance issued by the Department of Health and Social Care in connection with it;
“Equality Legislation”	means any and all legislation, applicable guidance and statutory codes of practice relating to equality, diversity, non-discrimination and human rights as may be in force in England and Wales from time to time including, but not limited to, the Equality Act 2010, the Part-time Workers (Prevention of Less Favourable Treatment) Regulations 2000 and the Fixed-term Employees (Prevention of Less Favourable Treatment) Regulations 2002 (SI 2002/2034) and the Human Rights Act 1998;
“Exception Report”	means a report issued in accordance with clause 32 notifying the relevant Party’s Governing Body of that Party’s breach of a Remedial Action Plan and failure to remedy that breach;
“Force Majeure Event”	has the meaning given to it in clause 22;
“Electronic Trading System(s)”	means such electronic data interchange system and/or world wide web application and/or other application with such message standards and protocols as the Authority may specify from time to time;
“Exit Requirements”	means HEE’s exit requirements, as set out in the Service Specification and/or otherwise as part of this contract, which the Provider must comply with during the Term and/or in relation to any expiry or early termination of this contract;
“Expiry Date”	means the date delivery of the Services shall end as specified in Schedule 1 (Service Specification and Tender Submissions);
“Extra-ordinary Review Meeting”	means a meeting to be held in accordance with clause 37.3;
“FOIA ”	shall have the meaning given to the term in paragraph Schedule 51.2 of Schedule 5;
“Fraud”	means any offence under any law in respect of fraud in relation to this contract or defrauding or attempting to

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

defraud or conspiring to defraud the government, parliament or any Contracting Authority;

“Funding”

means the Funding that is payable to the Provider by HEE under the contract for the full and proper performance by the Provider of its obligations under the contract;

“General Anti-Abuse Rule”

means:

- (a) the legislation in Part 5 of the Finance Act 2013; and
- (b) any future legislation introduced into parliament to counteract tax advantages arising from abusive arrangements to avoid national insurance contributions;

“Good Industry Practice”

means the exercise of that degree of skill, diligence, prudence, risk management, quality management and foresight which would reasonably and ordinarily be expected from a skilled and experienced service provider engaged in the provision of services similar to the Services under the same or similar circumstances as those applicable to this contract, including in accordance with any codes of practice published by relevant trade associations;

“Governing Body”

means in respect of any Party, the board of directors, governing body, executive team or other body having overall responsibility for the actions of that Party;

“Governing Documents”

means a Party’s standing orders, scheme of delegation, and standing financial instructions, as may be updated, replaced, or superseded from time to time;

“Guidance”

means any applicable guidance, direction or determination and any policies, advice or industry alerts which apply to the Services, to the extent that the same are published and publicly available or the existence or contents of them have been notified to the Provider by HEE and/or have been published and/or notified to the Provider by the Department of Health and Social Care, NHS England / Improvement, the Medicines and Healthcare Products Regulatory Agency, the European Medicine Agency, the Cabinet Office, HM Treasury, the Care Quality Commission and/or any other regulator or competent body;

“Halifax Abuse Principle”

means the principle explained in the CJEU Case C-255/02 Halifax and others;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

"HEE Materials"	means all documents, information, items and materials in any form, whether owned by HEE or a third party, which are provided by HEE to the Provider in connection with the Services;
"HEE Representative"	means either a Regional Director, National Director, regional manager and/or a national manager of HEE;
"HEE Quality Framework"	means the multi-professional education and training quality framework published by HEE in April 2016 and as amended thereafter from time to time, measuring the quality of education and training across learning environments in England;
"HM Government Cyber Essentials Scheme"	means the HM Government Cyber Essentials Scheme as further defined in the documents relating to this scheme published at: https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/cyber-essentials-scheme-overview ;
"HRA"	means the Human Rights Act 1998;
"Immediate Action Plan"	means a plan setting out immediate actions to be undertaken by the Provider to protect the safety of Services to Learners, Service Users, the public and/or Staff;
"Implementation Requirements"	means HEE's implementation and mobilisation requirements (if any), as may be set out in the Service Specification which the Provider must comply with as part of implementing the Services;
"Insolvency Event"	means the occurrence of any of the following events in respect of the Provider: (i) the Provider being, or being deemed for the purposes of any applicable Laws or Guidance to be, unable to pay its debts or insolvent; (ii) the Provider admitting its inability to pay its debts as they fall due; (iii) the value of the Provider's assets being less than its liabilities taking into account contingent and prospective liabilities; (iv) the Provider suspending payments on any of its debts or announces an intention to do so; (v) by reason of actual or anticipated financial difficulties, the Provider commencing negotiations with creditors generally with a view to rescheduling any of its indebtedness; (vi) a moratorium is declared in respect of any of the Provider's indebtedness; (vii) the suspension of payments, a moratorium of any indebtedness, winding-up, dissolution, administration, (whether out of court or otherwise) or reorganisation (by way of voluntary arrangement, scheme of arrangement or otherwise) of the Provider; (viii) a composition, assignment or arrangement with any creditor of any member of the Provider; (ix) the appointment of a liquidator, trustee in

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

bankruptcy, judicial custodian, compulsory manager, receiver, administrative receiver, administrator or similar officer (in each case, whether out of court or otherwise) in respect of the Provider or any of its assets; (x) a resolution of the Provider or its directors is passed to petition or apply for the Provider's winding-up or administration; (xi) the Provider's directors giving written notice of their intention to appoint a liquidator, trustee in bankruptcy, judicial custodian, compulsory manager, receiver, administrative receiver, or administrator (whether out of court or otherwise); or (xii) if the Provider suffers any event analogous to the events set out in (i) to (xi) of this definition in any jurisdiction in which it is incorporated or resident;

"Intellectual Property Rights" means all patents, copyright, design rights, registered designs, trade marks, know-how, database rights, confidential formulae and any other intellectual property rights and the rights to apply for patents and trade marks and registered designs;

"JI Report" means a report detailing the findings and outcomes of a Joint Investigation;

"Joint Investigation" means an investigation into the matters referred to in a Contract Performance Notice in accordance with clause 29;

"KPI" means the key performance indicators as set out in Schedule 3;

"Law" means any applicable legal requirements including, without limitation:

- (a) any applicable statute or proclamation, delegated or subordinate legislation, bye-law, order, regulation or instrument as applicable in England and Wales;
- (b) any European Union obligation, directive, regulation, decision, law or right (including any such obligations, directives, regulations, decisions, laws or rights that are incorporated into the law of England and Wales or given effect in England and Wales by any applicable statute, proclamation, delegated or subordinate legislation, bye-law, order, regulation or instrument) retained in UK law following the exit of the UK from the European Union;
- (c) any applicable judgment of a relevant court of law which is a binding precedent in England and Wales;
- (d) requirements set by any regulatory body as applicable in England and Wales;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

	(e)	any relevant code of practice as applicable in England and Wales; and
	(f)	any relevant collective agreement and/or international law provisions (to include, without limitation, as referred to in (a) to (f) above);
“Learner”		means those individuals enrolled on a Programme of education / training to be supplied pursuant to this contract by the Provider as part of the Services;
“Lead Employer”		means a third party whom it is agreed will act as employer of Staff or Learners;
“Local Counter Fraud Specialist”		the accredited local counter fraud specialist nominated by HEE;
“Long Stop Date”		means the date 3 months following the Services Commencement Date;
“Losses”		means all damage, loss, liabilities, claims, actions, costs, expenses (including the cost of legal and/or professional services) proceedings, demands and charges whether arising under statute, contract or at common law as set out in clause 13.1 of this contract;
“National Director”		means a person with delegated authority from HEE to act for and on behalf of HEE on a national basis;
“NHS”		means the National Health Service;
“NHS Brand”		means the name and logo of the NHS and any other names, logos and graphical presentations as held by the Secretary of State required to be used in connection with the provision of the Services;
“NHS Branding Guidelines”		means NHS brand policy and guidelines, as revised, updated or re-issued from time to time by NHS England and/or the Department of Health and Social Care, and which are available on the NHS England webpage (as may be updated or superseded from time to time);
“NHSCFA”		means the NHS Counter Fraud Authority, the special health authority charged with identifying, investigating and preventing fraud and other economic crime within the NHS and the wider health group;
“Occasion of Tax Non-Compliance”		means:
	(a)	any tax return of the Provider submitted to a Relevant Tax Authority on or after 1 October 2012 is found on or after 1 April 2013 to be incorrect as a result of:
	(i)	a Relevant Tax Authority successfully challenging the Provider under the

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

General Anti-Abuse Rule or the Halifax Abuse Principle or under any tax rules or legislation that have an effect equivalent or similar to the General Anti-Abuse Rule or the Halifax Abuse Principle;

- (ii) the failure of an avoidance scheme which the Provider was involved in, and which was, or should have been, notified to a Relevant Tax Authority under the DOTAS or any equivalent or similar regime; and/or
- (b) any tax return of the Provider submitted to a Relevant Tax Authority on or after 1 October 2012 gives rise, on or after 1 April 2013, to a criminal conviction in any jurisdiction for tax related offences which is not spent at the Effective Date or to a civil penalty for fraud or evasion;

“Party”	means HEE or the Provider as appropriate and Parties means both HEE and the Provider;
“Personal Data”	shall have the same meaning as set out in the Data Protection Legislation;
“Personal Data Breach”	shall have the same meaning as set out in the Data Protection Legislation;
“Policies”	means the policies, rules and procedures of HEE as provided to the Provider from time to time;
“Premises and Locations”	has the meaning given under clause 6.1;
“Process”	shall have the same meaning as set out in the Data Protection Legislation. Processing and Processed shall be construed accordingly;
“Processor”	shall have the same meaning as set out in the Data Protection Legislation;
“Programme”	any programme as identified in Schedule 1;
“Protective Measures”	means appropriate technical and organisational measures which may include: pseudonymising and encrypting Personal Data, ensuring confidentiality, integrity, availability and resilience of systems and services, ensuring that availability of and access to Personal Data can be restored in a timely manner after an incident, and regularly assessing and evaluating the effectiveness of such measures adopted by it;
“Provider”	means the supplier named at the top of this contract on the first page;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

“Provider Outputs”	means any output of the Services to be provided by the Provider to HEE as specified in Schedule 1 and any other documents, products and materials provided by the Provider to HEE in relation to the Services;
“Previous Contract”	means a contract between HEE and the Provider for the delivery of services which are the same or substantially the same as the Services, the term of which immediately precedes the Term;
“Provider Personnel”	means any employee, agent, consultant and/or contractor of the Provider or Sub-contractor who is either partially or fully engaged in the performance of the Services;
“Provider Representative”	means such person with delegated authority to act on behalf of the Provider as notified by the Provider to HEE from time to time in accordance with clause 8.1.4;
“Purchase Order”	means the purchase order required by HEE’s commercial governance systems (if applicable);
“Quality and Performance Requirements”	means the requirements set out in Schedule 3;
“Regional Director”	means the person with delegated authority from HEE to act for and on behalf of HEE within any given Region;
“Region”	means any one or more of the seven (7) HEE geographical regions which are set out as follows: (i) Midlands, (ii) East of England, (iii) London, (iv) North East and Yorkshire, (v) North West, (vi) South East, (vii) South West;
“Relevant Tax Authority”	means HM Revenue and Customs, or, if applicable, a tax authority in the jurisdiction in which the Provider is established;
“Remedial Action Plan”	means a plan to rectify a breach of or performance failure under this contract (or, where appropriate, a Previous Contract in accordance with the terms of such Previous Contract), specifying actions and improvements required, dates by which they must be achieved and consequences for failure to do so, as further described in clause 30;
“Residual Contract Period”	means the period after this contract expires or is terminated in accordance with its terms, during which the Provider is required (pursuant to the provisions of clauses 16.3 and 16.4 of this contract) to complete the Programme of education / training of Learners enrolled on such Programmes of education / training under this contract and all other relevant activity;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

“Review Meeting”	means a meeting to be held in accordance with clause 37 at the intervals set out in clause 37 or as otherwise requested in accordance with clause 37;
“Service User”	means a patient or service user for whom a Provider has statutory responsibility;
“Services”	means the services set out in Part 2 of Schedule 1 of this contract and including, without limitation, Part 1 of Schedule 1 which sets out the requirements of HEE as issued to tenderers as part of the procurement process and the Provider’s response to these requirements;
“Services Commencement Date”	means the date delivery of the Services shall commence as specified in Schedule 1 (Service Specification and Tender Submissions). If no date is specified in Schedule 1 (Service Specification and Tender Submissions) this date shall be the Commencement Date;
“Service Development and Improvement Plan or SDIP”	means an agreed plan setting out improvements to be made by the Provider to the Services (which may comprise or include any Remedial Action Plan agreed in relation to a Previous Contract);
“Services Information”	means information concerning the Services as may be reasonably requested by HEE and supplied by the Provider to HEE in accordance with clause 19 of this contract;
“Service Specification”	means the information set out in Part 2 of Schedule 1;
“Staff”	means all persons employed or engaged by the Provider to perform its obligations under this contract including any Sub-contractors and person employed or engaged by such Sub-contractors;
“Sub-contract”	means any sub-contract entered into by the Provider or by any Sub-contractor of any level for the purpose of the performance of any obligation on the part of the Provider under this contract;
“Sub-contractor”	means any sub-contractor, whether of the Provider itself or at any further level of sub-contracting, under any Subcontract;
“Term”	means the term set out in clause 2.1;
“Termination Notice”	means a written notice of termination given by one Party to the other notifying the Party receiving the notice of the intention of the Party giving the notice to terminate this contract on a specified date and setting out the grounds for termination;
“Third Party Body”	has the meaning given under clause 9.11 of this contract;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

“UK GDPR”	means Regulation (EU) 2016/679 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 27 April 2016 on the protection of natural persons with regard to the processing of personal data and on the free movement of such data, as it forms part of the law of England and Wales, Scotland and Northern Ireland by virtue of section 3 of the European Union (Withdrawal) Act 2018 and as amended or supplemented from time to time by UK law
“VAT”	means value added tax chargeable under the Value Added Tax Act 1994 or any similar, replacement or extra tax;
“WRES”	means the NHS Workforce Race Equality Standard.

- 1.2 Clause, Schedule and paragraph headings shall not affect the interpretation of this contract.
- 1.3 A **person** includes a natural person, corporate or unincorporated body (whether or not having separate legal personality).
- 1.4 The Schedules form part of this contract and shall have effect as if set out in full in the body of this contract. Any reference to this contract includes the Schedules.
- 1.5 A reference to a **company** shall include any company, corporation or other body corporate, wherever and however incorporated or established.
- 1.6 Unless the context otherwise requires, words in the singular shall include the plural and in the plural shall include the singular.
- 1.7 Unless the context otherwise requires, a reference to one gender shall include a reference to the other genders.
- 1.8 This contract shall be binding on, and endure to the benefit of, the parties to this contract and their respective personal representatives, successors and permitted assigns, and references to any Party shall include that Party's personal representatives, successors and permitted assigns.
- 1.9 A reference to any guidance or policy is a reference to it as amended, superseded, or replaced from time to time.
- 1.10 A reference to a statute or statutory provision is a reference to it as amended, extended or re-enacted from time to time.
- 1.11 A reference to a statute or statutory provision shall include all subordinate legislation made from time to time under that statute or statutory provision.
- 1.12 Unless the context otherwise requires, any reference to European Union law that is directly applicable or directly effective in the UK at any time is a reference to it as it applies in England and Wales from time to time including as retained, amended, extended, re-enacted or otherwise given effect on or after 11pm on 31 January 2020.
- 1.13 A reference to **writing** or **written** includes either letter or email only.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 1.14 Any obligation on a Party not to do something includes an obligation not to allow that thing to be done.
- 1.15 A reference to **this contract** or to any other contract or document referred to in this contract is a reference of this contract or such other contract or document, in each case as varied from time to time.
- 1.16 References to clauses and Schedules are to the clauses and Schedules of this contract and references to paragraphs are to paragraphs of the relevant Schedule.
- 1.17 Any words following the terms **including, include, in particular, for example** or any similar expression shall be construed as illustrative and shall not limit the sense of the words, description, definition, phrase or term preceding those terms.

2 COMMENCEMENT AND DURATION

- 2.1 This contract shall commence on the Commencement Date and shall continue, unless terminated earlier in accordance with clause 15, or until the Expiry Date when this contract shall terminate automatically without notice (the "**Term**").
- 2.2 The Term may be extended in accordance with Schedule 1 provided the Services have commenced before the Long Stop Date. The Term shall include the Initial Term and, where applicable, any Extended Term agreed between the Parties in accordance with Schedule 1.
- 2.3 The Provider shall provide or procure the provision of the Services to HEE from the Services Commencement Date as specified in Schedule 1.
- 2.4 For the avoidance of doubt, there is no automatic roll-over of this contract on expiry or termination of the Term.
- 2.5 Where this contract is used to facilitate an initial pilot project, the contract shall not be extended in accordance with clause 2.2 and Schedule 1.
- 2.6 The Parties acknowledge that the Staff of the Provider (and the Provider) are not acting as agents of HEE when carrying out the Services.

3 PROVIDER'S WARRANTIES

- 3.1 The Provider warrants, represents and undertakes that:
- 3.1.1 it has full power and authority to enter into this contract and to deliver the Services, and that all necessary approvals and consents have been obtained and are in full force and effect;
 - 3.1.2 the execution of this contract does not and shall not contravene or conflict with its Governing Documents or any legal obligations (including under contract) to which it is subject;
 - 3.1.3 it is a properly constituted entity and it is fully empowered by the terms of its constitutional documents to enter into and to carry out its obligations under this contract and the documents referred to in this contract;
 - 3.1.4 any information provided by the Provider is in all material respects accurate and not misleading, and since its provision there has not been any material

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

change to that information or to the Provider's position or developments that would have adversely affected the decision of a reasonable public sector funder to fund the Services substantially on the terms of this contract;

- 3.1.5 to the best of its knowledge, nothing shall have, or is likely to have, a material adverse effect on its ability to deliver the Services (assuming receipt of the Funding); and it has, and shall maintain, adequate insurances in respect of the Services;
- 3.1.6 unless otherwise set out in the Services and/or as otherwise agreed in writing by the Parties, it has and/or shall procure all resources, equipment, consumables and other items and facilities required to provide the Services;
- 3.1.7 receipt of the Services by or on behalf of HEE and use of the Provider Outputs or of any other item or information supplied or made available to HEE as part of the Services will not infringe any third party rights, to include without limitation any Intellectual Property Rights;
- 3.1.8 it has and shall maintain a properly documented system of quality controls and processes covering all aspects of its obligations under this contract and/or under Law and/or Guidance and shall at all times comply with such quality controls and processes;
- 3.1.9 it shall not make any significant changes to its system of quality controls and processes in relation to the Services without notifying HEE in writing at least twenty one (21) Business Days in advance of such change (such notice to include the details of the consequences which follow such change being implemented);
- 3.1.10 without prejudice to any specific notification requirements set out in this contract, it will promptly notify HEE of any health and safety hazard which has arisen, or the Provider is aware may arise, in connection with the performance of the Services and take such steps as are reasonably necessary to ensure the health and safety of persons likely to be affected by such hazards;
- 3.1.11 unless otherwise confirmed by HEE in writing (to include, without limitation, as part of the Service Specification), it will ensure that any products purchased by the Provider partially or wholly for the purposes of providing the Services will comply with requirements five (5) to eight (8), as set out in Annex 1 of the Cabinet Office Procurement Policy Note - Implementing Article 6 of the Energy Efficiency Directive (Action Note 07/14 3rd June 2014) (as supplemented by procurement policy note 01/15: implementing Energy Efficiency Directive article 6: further information), to the extent such requirements apply to the relevant products being purchased;
- 3.1.12 it shall at all times conduct its business in a manner that is consistent with any anti-slavery policy of HEE and shall provide to HEE any reports or other information that HEE may request as evidence of the Provider's compliance with this;
- 3.1.13 it will fully and promptly respond to all requests for information and/or requests for answers to questions regarding this contract, the provision of the Services, any complaints and any Disputes at the frequency, in the

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

timeframes and in the format as requested by HEE from time to time (acting reasonably);

- 3.1.14 all information included within the Provider's responses to any documents issued by HEE as part of the procurement relating to the award of this contract (to include, without limitation, as referred to in the Schedules) and all accompanying materials is accurate;
- 3.1.15 all necessary actions to authorise the execution of and performance of its obligations under this contract have been taken before such execution;
- 3.1.16 there are no pending or threatened actions or proceedings before any court or administrative agency which would materially adversely affect the financial condition, business or operations of the Provider;
- 3.1.17 there are no material agreements existing to which the Provider is a party which prevents the Provider from entering into or complying with this contract;
- 3.1.18 it has and will continue to have the capacity, funding and cash flow to meet all its obligations under this contract;
- 3.1.19 it has satisfied itself as to the nature and extent of the risks assumed by it under this contract and has gathered all information necessary to perform its obligations under this contract and all other obligations assumed by it;
- 3.1.20 all information, data and other records and documents required by HEE as set out in the Services shall be submitted to HEE in the format and in accordance with any timescales set out in the Schedules;
- 3.1.21 it shall comply with the eProcurement Guidance as it may apply to the Provider and shall carry out all reasonable acts required of the Provider to enable HEE to comply with such eProcurement Guidance, to the extent the same applies to HEE;
- 3.1.22 as at the Commencement Date, it has notified HEE in writing of any Occasions of Tax Non-Compliance or any litigation that it is involved in that is in connection with any Occasions of Tax Non-Compliance. If, at any point during the Term, an Occasion of Tax Non-Compliance occurs, the Provider shall:
 - (i) notify HEE in writing of such fact within five (5) Business Days of its occurrence; and promptly provide to HEE:
 - (A) details of the steps which the Provider is taking to address the Occasion of Tax Non-Compliance and to prevent the same from recurring, together with any mitigating factors that it considers relevant; and
 - (B) such other information in relation to the Occasion of Tax Non-Compliance as HEE may reasonably require;
- 3.1.23 it will inform HEE in writing immediately within one (1) Business Day upon becoming aware that any of the warranties set out have been breached or there is a risk that any warranties may be breached.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 3.2 Any warranties provided under this contract are both independent and cumulative and may be enforced independently or collectively at the sole discretion of the enforcing Party.

4 PROVIDER'S RESPONSIBILITIES

- 4.1 The Provider shall manage and supply the Services in accordance with this contract in all material respects.
- 4.2 The Provider shall meet the Milestones specified in Schedule 1.
- 4.3 The Provider shall appoint a manager for the Services, such person as identified in Schedule 1. That person shall have authority to contractually bind the Provider on all matters relating to the Services. The Provider shall use all reasonable endeavours to ensure that the same person acts as the Provider's manager throughout the term of this contract, but may replace that person from time to time where reasonably necessary in the interests of the Provider's business.
- 4.4 The Provider shall ensure they attend and prepare as necessary for any Review Meetings convened under clause 37 of this contract, and shall acknowledge a request from HEE to hold a Review Meeting or an Extra-ordinary Review Meeting within three (3) Business Days.
- 4.5 The Provider shall provide the Services:
- 4.5.1 in accordance with the terms of this contract;
 - 4.5.2 with all due skill care and diligence using appropriately experienced, qualified and trained personnel;
 - 4.5.3 in accordance with Good Industry Practice and more particularly the HEE Quality Framework;
 - 4.5.4 in accordance with regulatory requirements of any Regulator in respect of the Services;
 - 4.5.5 in compliance with applicable Laws and Guidance (including the holding and maintaining of all necessary licences, authorisations consents, accreditations, and permissions in order to ensure compliance in all respects with its obligations under this contract);
 - 4.5.6 using all reasonable endeavours to ensure that it does not do, and to procure that none of its employees, directors, officers or agents does, anything that may damage the name, reputation or goodwill of HEE or the NHS in any material respect; and
 - 4.5.7 in a manner which does not infringe the Intellectual Property Rights of any third party.
- 4.6 The Provider shall ensure invoices are sent to HEE in a timely fashion, in accordance with Schedule 2.
- 4.7 The Provider shall comply with the Implementation Requirements in accordance with any timescales as may be set out in Schedule 1.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 4.8 The Provider shall comply fully with its obligations set out in this contract, including without limitation any KPIs in Schedule 3 and all obligations contained in this contract in relation to the quality, performance, characteristics, supply and delivery of the Services.
- 4.9 If the Services, or any part of them, are regulated by any Regulator, the Provider shall ensure that at the Commencement Date in clause 2 it has in place all relevant registrations and shall maintain such registrations during the Term.
- 4.10 The Provider shall notify HEE in writing within two (2) Business Days of any changes to such registration or any other matter relating to its registration that would affect the delivery or the quality of Services.
- 4.11 The Provider shall notify HEE in writing within two (2) Business Days of the Provider becoming aware of any such failure:
- 4.11.1 of any pending inspection of the Services, or any part of them, by a Regulator immediately upon the Provider becoming aware of such inspection; and
 - 4.11.2 of the Services, or any part of them, to meet the quality standards required by a Regulator.
- This shall include without limitation any informal feedback received during or following an inspection raising concerns of any nature regarding the provision of the Services.
- 4.12 Following any inspection of the Services, or any part of them, by a Regulator, the Provider shall provide HEE with a copy of any report, or other communication published or provided by the relevant Regulator, within two (2) Business Days, in relation to the provision of the Services.
- 4.13 Upon receipt of notice, or any report or communication pursuant to this clause 4, HEE shall be entitled to request further information from the Provider and/or a meeting with the Provider, and the Provider shall cooperate fully with any such request.
- 4.14 The Provider shall ensure that its Provider Representative informs HEE Representative in writing within two (2) working days upon:
- 4.14.1 becoming aware that any serious incidents requiring investigation and/or notifiable accidents have occurred; or
 - 4.14.2 the Provider Representative having reasonable cause to believe any serious incidents and/or notifiable accidents requiring investigation have occurred.
- 4.15 The Provider shall ensure that the Provider *Representative* informs HEE Representative in writing within two (2) working days of all other incidents and/or accidents that have or may have an impact on the Services.
- 4.16 The Provider shall be relieved from its obligations under this contract to the extent that it is prevented from complying with any such obligations due to any acts, omissions or defaults of HEE. To qualify for such relief, the Provider must notify HEE promptly (and in any event within five (5) Business Days) in writing of the occurrence of such act, omission, or default of HEE together with the potential impact on the Provider's obligations.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 4.17 Subject to the requirements of this contract and any Law, the Provider shall be entirely responsible for the employment and conditions of service of Staff. The Provider shall ensure that such conditions of employment are consistent with its obligations under this contract.
- 4.18 The Provider will at all times during the contract employ a sufficient number of appropriately trained, qualified, experienced and skilled Staff to ensure that it complies with its obligations under this contract. This will include, but not be limited to, the Provider providing a sufficient reserve of trained and competent Staff to provide the Services during Staff holidays or absence.
- 4.19 The Provider shall use reasonable endeavours to ensure the continuity of all Staff in the provision of the Services and, where any member of Staff is designated as key to the provision of the Services as set out in the Schedule 1 or as otherwise agreed between the Parties in writing, any redeployment and/or replacement of such member of Staff by the Provider shall be subject to the prior written approval of HEE, such approval not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed.
- 4.20 The Provider shall ensure that all Staff are aware of, and at all times comply with, the contract.
- 4.21 The Provider shall:
- 4.21.1 employ only those Staff who are careful, skilled and experienced in the duties required of them;
 - 4.21.2 ensure that every member of Staff is properly and sufficiently trained and instructed;
 - 4.21.3 ensure all Staff have the qualifications to carry out their duties;
 - 4.21.4 maintain throughout the Term all appropriate licences and registrations with any relevant bodies (at the Provider's expense) in respect of the Staff; and
 - 4.21.5 ensure all Staff comply with such registration, continuing professional development and training requirements or recommendations appropriate to their role including those from time to time issued by the Department of Health and Social Care or any relevant Regulator or any industry body in relation to such Staff.
- 4.22 The Provider shall not deploy in the provision of the Services any person who has suffered from, has signs of, is under treatment for, or who is suffering from any medical condition which is known to, or does potentially, place the health and safety of HEE's staff, Learners, Service Users or visitors at risk unless otherwise agreed in writing with HEE.
- 4.23 The Provider shall ensure that all potential Staff or persons performing any of the Services during the Term who may reasonably be expected in the course of performing any of the Services under this contract to have access to or come into contact with children or other vulnerable persons and/or have access to or come into contact with persons receiving health care services:
- 4.23.1 are questioned concerning their Convictions; and

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 4.23.2 obtain appropriate disclosures from the Disclosure and Barring Service (or other appropriate body) as required by Law and/or the Policies before the Provider engages the potential staff or persons in the provision of the Services.
- 4.24 The Provider shall take all necessary steps to ensure that such potential staff or persons obtain standard and enhanced disclosures from the Disclosure and Barring Service (or other appropriate body) and shall ensure all such disclosures are kept up to date. The obtaining of such disclosures shall be at the Provider's cost and expense.
- 4.25 The Provider shall ensure that no person is employed or otherwise engaged in the provision of the Services without HEE's prior written consent if:
- 4.25.1 the person has disclosed any Convictions upon being questioned about their Convictions;
 - 4.25.2 the person is found to have any Convictions following receipt of standard and/or enhanced disclosures from the Disclosure and Barring Service (or other appropriate body); or
 - 4.25.3 the person fails to obtain standard and/or enhanced disclosures from the Disclosure and Barring Service (or other appropriate body) upon request by the Provider.
- 4.26 The Provider shall ensure where the Services are or include regulated activities as defined by the Safeguarding Vulnerable Groups Act 2006 the Provider:
- 4.26.1 warrants that it shall comply with all requirements placed on it by the Safeguarding Vulnerable Groups Act 2006;
 - 4.26.2 warrants that at all times it has and will have no reason to believe that any member of Staff is barred in accordance with the Safeguarding Vulnerable Groups Act 2006; and
 - 4.26.3 shall ensure that no person is employed or otherwise engaged in the provision of the Services if that person is barred from carrying out, or whose previous conduct or records indicate that they would not be suitable to carry out, any regulated activities as defined by the Safeguarding Vulnerable Groups Act 2006 or may present a risk to Learners or any other person.
- 4.27 The Provider shall ensure that HEE is kept advised at all times of any member of Staff who, subsequent to their commencement of employment as a member of Staff receives a Conviction or whose previous Convictions become known to the Provider or whose conduct or records indicate that they are not suitable to carry out any regulated activities as defined by the Safeguarding Vulnerable Groups Act 2006 or may present a risk to Learners, Service Users, or any other person. The Provider shall only be entitled to continue to engage or employ such member of Staff with HEE's written consent and with such safeguards being put in place as HEE may reasonably request. Should HEE withhold consent the Provider shall remove such member of Staff from the provision of the Services forthwith.
- 4.28 The Provider shall immediately provide to HEE any information that HEE reasonably requests to enable HEE to satisfy itself that the obligations set out in this clause 4 have been met.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 4.29 HEE may at any time request that the Provider remove and replace any member of Staff from the provision of the Services, provided always that HEE will act reasonably in making such a request. Prior to making any such request HEE shall raise with the Provider HEE's concerns regarding the member of Staff in question with the aim of seeking a mutually agreeable resolution. HEE shall be under no obligation to have such prior discussion should HEE have concerns regarding Learner or Service User safety.
- 4.30 The relationship of the Provider to HEE will be that of independent contractor and nothing in this contract shall render the Provider (or any of its Staff) an employee, worker, agent, partner or member of HEE and the Provider shall not hold itself out as such. This contract constitutes a contract for the provision of services and not a contract of employment and accordingly the Provider shall be fully responsible for and shall indemnify HEE for and in respect of:
- 4.30.1 any income tax, national insurance and social security contributions and any other liability, deduction, contribution, assessment or claim arising from or made in connection with the performance of the Services. The Provider shall further indemnify HEE against all reasonable costs, expenses and any penalty, fine or interest incurred or payable by HEE in connection with or in consequence of any such liability, deduction, contribution, assessment or claim; and
 - 4.30.2 any liability arising from any employment-related claim or any claim based on worker status (including reasonable costs and expenses) brought by the Provider (or a member of its Staff) against HEE arising out of or in connection with the provision of the Services.
- 4.31 Unless otherwise confirmed by HEE in writing, the Provider shall ensure full compliance (to include with any implementation timelines) with any Guidance issued by the Department of Health and Social Care and/or any requirements and/or Policies issued by HEE (to include as may be set out as part of any procurement documents leading to the award of this contract) in relation to the adoption of, and compliance with, any scheme or schemes to verify the credentials of Provider Representatives that visit NHS premises.
- 4.32 Once compliance with any notified implementation timelines has been achieved by the Provider, the Provider shall, during the Term, maintain the required level of compliance in accordance with any such Guidance, requirements and Policies.
- 4.33 The Provider shall use reasonable endeavours to ensure its Business Continuity Plan operates effectively alongside HEE's business continuity plan where relevant to the provision of the Services. The Provider shall also ensure that its Business Continuity Plan complies on an ongoing basis with any specific business continuity requirements as may be set out in the Service Specification.
- 4.34 Throughout the Term, the Provider will ensure its Business Continuity Plan provides for continuity during a Business Continuity Event. The Provider confirms and agrees such Business Continuity Plan details and will continue to detail robust arrangements that are reasonable and proportionate to:
- 4.34.1 the criticality of this contract to HEE; and
 - 4.34.2 the size and scope of the Provider's business operations,

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

regarding continuity of the provision of the Services during and following a Business Continuity Event.

- 4.35 The Provider shall test its Business Continuity Plan at reasonable intervals, and in any event no less than once every twelve (12) months or such other period as may be agreed between the Parties taking into account the criticality of this contract to HEE and the size and scope of the Provider's business operations. The Provider shall promptly provide to HEE, at HEE's written request and within ten (10) Business Days, copies of its Business Continuity Plan, reasonable and proportionate documentary evidence that the Provider tests its Business Continuity Plan in accordance with the requirements of this contract and reasonable and proportionate information regarding the outcome of such tests.
- 4.36 The Provider shall provide to HEE a copy of any updated or revised Business Continuity Plan within ten (10) Business Days of any material update or revision to the Business Continuity Plan.
- 4.37 HEE may suggest reasonable and proportionate amendments to the Provider regarding the Business Continuity Plan at any time. Where the Provider, acting reasonably, deems such suggestions made by HEE to be relevant and appropriate, the Provider will incorporate into the Business Continuity Plan all such suggestions made by HEE in respect of such Business Continuity Plan. Should the Provider not incorporate any suggestion made by HEE into such Business Continuity Plan it will explain the reasons for not doing so to HEE.
- 4.38 Should a Business Continuity Event occur at any time, the Provider shall implement and comply with its Business Continuity Plan and provide regular written reports to HEE on such implementation.
- 4.39 During and following a Business Continuity Event, the Provider shall use reasonable endeavours to continue to provide the Services in accordance with this contract.

5 HEE'S RESPONSIBILITIES

5.1 HEE shall:

- 5.1.1 co-operate and adopt a partnership approach with the Provider in all matters relating to the Services;
- 5.1.2 appoint a manager for the Services, to work with the HEE Representative. Only the HEE Representative shall have the authority to contractually bind HEE on matters relating to the Services;
- 5.1.3 arrange Contract Management Meetings in accordance with clause 28;
- 5.1.4 arrange Review Meetings in accordance with clause 37;
- 5.1.5 provide to the Provider in a timely manner all documents, information, items and materials in any form (whether owned by HEE or third party) required under Schedule 1 or otherwise reasonably required by the Provider in connection with the Services and ensure that they are accurate and complete in all material respects;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 5.1.6 ensure any formal communication under this contract is responded to within three (3) Business Days and which includes agreement for a detailed response within a reasonable timeframe;
 - 5.1.7 provide the Funding in accordance with Schedule 2 on receipt of a valid invoice;
 - 5.1.8 ensure that the Provider has access to the HEE Quality Framework;
 - 5.1.9 engage with other relevant national bodies, government, Regulators, and arm's length bodies to review the performance and suitability of the Provider to undertake education and training for HEE;
 - 5.1.10 support the Provider throughout their engagement of the Services, and ensure collaborative and partnership practice is enabled for the healthcare system, with the Provider; and
 - 5.1.11 enable, so far as reasonably possible, the sharing of best practice for all providers for the purpose of innovation and transformation of the NHS workforce, either current or future.
- 5.2 If the Provider's performance of its obligations under this contract is prevented or delayed by any act or omission of HEE, its agents, subcontractors, consultants or employees, then, without prejudice to any other right or remedy it may have, the Provider shall be allowed a proportionate extension of time to perform its obligations equal to the delay caused by HEE.
- 5.3 HEE shall provide the Provider with any reasonable and proportionate cooperation necessary to enable the Provider to comply with its obligations under this contract. The Provider shall at all times provide reasonable advance written notification to HEE of any such cooperation necessary in circumstances where such cooperation will require HEE to plan for and/or allocate specific resources in order to provide such cooperation.

6 PREMISES, LOCATIONS AND ACCESS

- 6.1 The Services shall be provided at such premises and at such locations within those premises as agreed by the Parties in writing ("**Premises and Locations**").
- 6.2 Subject to the Provider and its Staff complying with all relevant policies applicable to such Premises and Locations, HEE shall (where the Premises and Locations are those of HEE) grant reasonable access to the Provider and its Staff to such Premises and Locations to enable the Provider to provide the Services.
- 6.3 Any access granted to the Provider and its Staff under this clause 6 shall be non-exclusive and revocable. Such access shall not be deemed to create any greater rights or interest than so granted (to include, without limitation, any relationship of landlord and tenant) in the Premises and Locations. The Provider warrants that it shall carry out all such reasonable further acts to give effect to this.
- 6.4 Where it is provided for by a specific mechanism set out in Schedule 1, HEE may increase, reduce or otherwise vary the Premises and Locations in accordance with such mechanism.
- 6.5 Any variations to the Premises and Locations where the Services are to be provided shall be agreed by the Parties in accordance with the Change Control Process. If

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

agreement cannot be reached the matter shall be referred to, and resolved in accordance with, the Dispute Resolution Procedure.

7 COOPERATION WITH THIRD PARTIES

- 7.1 The Provider shall, as reasonably required by HEE, cooperate with any other service providers to HEE and/or any other third parties as may be relevant in the provision of the Services.

8 USE OF HEE EQUIPMENT

- 8.1 Unless otherwise set out in Schedule 1 or otherwise agreed by the Parties in writing, any equipment or other items provided by HEE for use by the Provider:

- 8.1.1 shall be provided at HEE's sole discretion;
- 8.1.2 shall be inspected by the Provider in order that the Provider can confirm to its reasonable satisfaction that such equipment and/or item is fit for its intended use and shall not be used by the Provider until it has satisfied itself of this;
- 8.1.3 must be returned to HEE within any agreed timescales for such return or otherwise upon the request of HEE; and
- 8.1.4 shall be used by the Provider at the Provider's risk and the Provider shall upon written request by HEE reimburse HEE for any loss or damage relating to such equipment or other items caused by the Provider (fair wear and tear exempted).

9 CONTRACT MANAGEMENT

- 9.1 The Provider shall appoint and retain a Provider Representative and HEE shall appoint and retain a HEE Representative who shall be the primary point of contact for the other Party in relation to matters arising from this contract.
- 9.2 Should either the HEE Representative or the Provider Representative be replaced, the Party replacing the HEE Representative or the Provider Representative (as applicable) shall promptly inform the other Party in writing of the name and contact details for the new HEE Representative or Provider Representative. Any HEE Representative or the Provider Representative appointed shall be of sufficient seniority and experience to be able to make decisions on the day to day operation of the contract.
- 9.3 The Provider confirms and agrees that it will be expected to work closely and cooperate fully with the HEE Representative.
- 9.4 Each Party shall ensure that its representatives (to include, without limitation, the HEE Representative and the Provider Representative) shall, attend Review Meetings in accordance with clause 37.
- 9.5 Each Party shall ensure that those attending such meetings have authority to make decisions regarding the day to day operation of the contract.
- 9.6 Ten (10) Business Days prior to each Review Meeting the Provider shall provide a written contract management report to HEE regarding the provision of the Services

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

and the operation of this contract. Unless otherwise agreed by the Parties in writing, such contract management report shall contain:

- 9.6.1 details of the performance of the Provider when assessed in accordance with the KPIs in Schedule 3;
 - 9.6.2 details of any complaints, their nature and the way in which the Provider has responded to such complaints since the last review meeting written report;
 - 9.6.3 the information specified in the Services;
 - 9.6.4 a status report in relation to the implementation of any current Remedial Action Plan by either Party; and
 - 9.6.5 such other information as reasonably required by HEE.
- 9.7 Unless specified otherwise in the Services, HEE shall take minutes of each Review Meeting and shall circulate draft minutes to the Provider within five (5) Business Days following such Review Meeting.
- 9.8 The Provider shall inform HEE in writing of any suggested amendments to the minutes within five (5) Business Days of receipt of the draft minutes.
- 9.9 If the Provider does not respond to HEE within such five (5) Business Days the minutes will be deemed to be approved.
- 9.10 Where there are any differences in interpretation of the minutes, the Parties will use their reasonable endeavours to reach agreement. If agreement cannot be reached the matter shall be referred to, and resolved in accordance with, the Dispute Resolution Procedure.
- 9.11 The Provider shall provide such management information as HEE may request from time to time within five (5) Business Days of the date of the request. The Provider shall supply the management information to HEE in such form as may be specified by HEE and, where requested to do so, the Provider shall also provide such management information to another Contracting Authority, whose role it is to analyse such management information in accordance with UK government policy (to include, without limitation, for the purposes of analysing public sector expenditure and planning future procurement activities) ("**Third Party Body**").
- 9.12 The Provider confirms and agrees that HEE may itself provide the Third Party Body with management information relating to the Services purchased, any Funding provided under this contract, and any other information relevant to the operation of this contract.
- 9.13 Upon receipt of management information supplied by the Provider to HEE and/or the Third Party Body, or by HEE to the Third Party Body, the Parties hereby consent to the Third Party Body and HEE:
- 9.13.1 storing and analysing the management information and producing statistics; and
 - 9.13.2 sharing the management information or any statistics produced using the management information with any other Authority.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 9.14 If the Third Party Body and/or HEE shares the management information or any other information provided under clause 9.13, any Authority receiving the management information shall, where such management information is subject to obligations of confidence under this contract and such management information is provided direct by HEE to such Authority, be informed of the confidential nature of that information by HEE and shall be requested by HEE not to disclose it to anybody that is not an Authority (unless required to do so by Law).
- 9.15 HEE may make changes to the type of management information which the Provider is required to supply and shall give the Provider at least one (1) month's written notice of any changes.

10 FUNDING

- 10.1 The Funding shall be calculated as set out in Schedule 2.
- 10.2 Unless otherwise stated in Schedule 2 the Funding:
- 10.2.1 shall be payable from the Services Commencement Date;
 - 10.2.2 shall remain fixed during the Term; and
 - 10.2.3 is the entire Funding payable by HEE to the Provider in respect of the Services and includes, without limitation, any licence fees, supplies and all consumables used by the Provider, travel costs, accommodation expenses, the cost of Staff and all appropriate taxes (excluding VAT), duties and tariffs and any expenses arising from import and export administration.
- 10.3 Unless stated otherwise in Schedule 2:
- 10.3.1 the Funding profile for this contract is monthly in arrears, the Provider shall invoice HEE, within fourteen (14) Business Days of the end of each calendar month, the Funding in respect of the Services provided in compliance with this contract in the preceding calendar month; or
 - 10.3.2 where clause 10.3.1 does not apply, the Provider shall invoice HEE for Services at any time following completion of the provision of the Services in compliance with this contract.
- 10.4 Each invoice shall contain such information of the Services delivered, including the Purchase Order number and be addressed to such individual as HEE may inform the Provider from time to time.
- 10.5 The Funding is exempt and exclusive of VAT. Which under normal circumstances is not chargeable to HEE.
- 10.6 Where HEE agree in advance to pay VAT, HEE shall pay at the prevailing rate subject to receipt from the Provider of a valid and accurate VAT invoice. Such VAT invoices shall show the VAT calculations as a separate line item.
- 10.7 HEE shall verify and pay each valid and undisputed invoice received within thirty (30) Business Days of receipt of such invoice at the latest. However, HEE shall use its reasonable endeavours to pay such undisputed invoices sooner in accordance with any applicable government prompt payment targets.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 10.8 Where HEE raises a query with respect to an invoice the Parties shall liaise with each other and agree a resolution to such query within thirty (30) Business Days of the query being raised. No interest is permitted to be added to a future invoice.
- 10.9 If the Parties are unable to agree a resolution within thirty (30) Business Days the query shall be referred to dispute resolution in accordance with the Dispute Resolution Procedure. No interest is permitted to be added to a future invoice.
- 10.10 HEE shall not be in breach of any of any of its Funding obligations under this contract in relation to any queried or disputed invoice sums unless the process referred to in this clause 10 has been followed and it has been determined that the queried or disputed invoice amount is properly due to the Provider and HEE has then failed to pay such sum within a reasonable period following such determination.
- 10.11 The Provider shall pay to HEE any service credits and/or other sums and/or deductions (to include, without limitation, deductions relating to a reduction in the Funding) that may become due in accordance with the provisions of the Services. For the avoidance of doubt, HEE may invoice the Provider for such sums or deductions at any time in the event that they have not automatically been credited to HEE in accordance with the provisions of the Service Specification. Such invoices shall be paid by the Provider within thirty (30) Business Days of the date of such invoice.
- 10.12 HEE reserves the right to adjust:
- 10.12.1 any monies due to the Provider from HEE as against any monies due to HEE from the Provider under this contract; and
- 10.12.2 any monies due to HEE from the Provider as against any monies due to the Provider from HEE under this contract.
- 10.13 Where HEE is entitled to receive any sums (including, without limitation, any costs, charges or expenses) from the Provider under this contract, HEE may invoice the Provider for such sums. Such invoices shall be paid by the Provider within thirty (30) Business Days of the date of such invoice.

11 INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY

- 11.1 Except as set out expressly in this contract no Party shall acquire the Intellectual Property Rights of any other Party.
- 11.2 The Provider confirms and agrees that all Intellectual Property Rights in and to the Provider Outputs, Services, materials and any other output developed by the Provider as part of the Services shall be owned by HEE.
- 11.3 The Provider hereby assigns with full title guarantee by way of present and future assignment all Intellectual Property Rights in and to such Provider Outputs, Services, materials and other outputs to HEE.
- 11.4 The Provider shall ensure that all Staff assign any Intellectual Property Rights they may have in and to such Provider Outputs, Services, materials and other outputs to the Provider to give effect to clause 11.3 and that such Staff absolutely and irrevocably waive their moral rights in relation to such Provider Outputs, Services, materials and other outputs.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

11.5 This clause 11 shall continue notwithstanding the expiry or earlier termination of this contract.

11.6 The Provider is hereby granted a non-exclusive, non-transferable, royalty-free, non-sublicensable right and licence to use all Intellectual Property Rights assigned pursuant to clause 11.3 for academic and research purposes, including research involving projects funded by third parties provided that no third party shall gain any rights in or to such Intellectual Property Rights.

11.7 For the avoidance of doubt, the Provider is not granted any permission to use any Intellectual Property Rights licenced to it in accordance with clause 11.6 for commercial gain.

11.8 All Intellectual Property Rights used or owned by a Party prior to the Commencement Date ("**Background IP**") are and shall remain the exclusive property of the Party owning them (or, where applicable, the third party from whom its right to use the Background IP has derived).

11.9 Each Party grants to the other a, royalty-free, non-exclusive licence to use its Background IP for the sole purpose of developing and delivering the Services but for no other purpose. Neither Party shall be entitled to grant any sub-licence over or in respect of the other Party's Background IP.

11.10 The Provider:

11.10.1 shall indemnify HEE in full against all liabilities, costs, expenses, damages and losses (including any direct, indirect or consequential losses, loss of profit, loss of reputation and all interest, penalties and legal costs (calculated on a full indemnity basis) and all other reasonable professional costs and expenses) suffered or incurred by HEE arising out of or in connection with any claim brought against HEE for actual or alleged infringement of a third party's Intellectual Property Rights, to the extent that the infringement or alleged infringement results from copying, arising out of, or in connection with, the receipt, use or supply of the Services and the Provider Outputs; and

11.10.2 shall not be in breach of the warranty at clause 3.1.7, and HEE shall have no claim under the indemnity at clause 11.10.1, to the extent the infringement arises from:

- (i) the use of HEE Materials in the development of, or the inclusion of HEE Materials in any Provider Output;
- (ii) any modification of the Provider Outputs or Services, other than by or on behalf of the Provider; and
- (iii) compliance with HEE's specifications or instructions, where infringement could not have been avoided while complying with such specifications or instructions and provided that the Provider shall notify HEE if it knows or suspects that compliance with such specification or instruction may result in infringement.

11.11 HEE:

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 11.11.1 warrants that the receipt and use of HEE Materials in the performance of this contract by the Provider, its agents, subcontractors or consultants shall not infringe the rights, including any Intellectual Property Rights, of any third party; and
 - 11.11.2 shall indemnify the Provider in full against all liabilities, costs, expenses, damages and losses (including any direct, indirect or consequential losses, loss of profit, loss of reputation and all interest, penalties and legal costs (calculated on a full indemnity basis) and all other reasonable professional costs and expenses) suffered or incurred by the Provider arising out of or in connection with any claim brought against the Provider, its agents, subcontractors or consultants for actual or alleged infringement of a third party's Intellectual Property Rights to the extent that the infringement or alleged infringement results from copying, arising out of, or in connection with, the receipt or use in the performance of this contract of HEE Materials.
- 11.12 If either Party (the “**Indemnifying Party**”) is required to indemnify the other Party (the “**Indemnified Party**”) under this clause 11, the Indemnified Party shall:
- 11.12.1 notify the Indemnifying Party in writing of any claim against it in respect of which it wishes to rely on the indemnity at clause 11.10.1 or clause 11.11.2 (as applicable) (“**IPRs Claim**”);
 - 11.12.2 allow the Indemnifying Party, at its own cost, to conduct all negotiations and proceedings and to settle the IPRs Claim, always provided that the Indemnifying Party shall obtain the Indemnified Party's prior approval of any settlement terms, such approval not to be unreasonably withheld;
 - 11.12.3 provide the Indemnifying Party with such reasonable assistance regarding the IPRs Claim as is required by the Indemnifying Party, subject to reimbursement by the Provider of the Indemnified Party's costs so incurred; and
 - 11.12.4 not, without prior consultation with the Indemnifying Party, make any admission relating to the IPRs Claim or attempt to settle it, provided that the Indemnifying Party considers and defends any IPRs Claim diligently, using competent counsel and in such a way as not to bring the reputation of the Indemnified Party into disrepute.

12 **INSURANCE**

- 12.1 Without prejudice to its obligations to HEE under this contract, including its indemnity and liability obligations, the Provider shall for the Term at its own cost take out and maintain, or procure the taking out and maintenance of the insurances as set out in this clause and any other insurances as may be required by applicable Law and/or Guidance (together the “**Insurances**”).
- 12.2 During the Term and for a period of six (6) years after the Provider ceases to have any obligations under this contract, the Provider shall maintain in force the following insurance policies with reputable insurance companies:
 - 12.2.1 public liability insurance with a limit of at least £2,000,000 a claim;
 - 12.2.2 professional indemnity insurance (which, for the avoidance of doubt, shall include cover for any clinical malpractice) with a limit of at least [£5,000,000]

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

for claims arising from a single event or series of related events in a single calendar year;

12.2.3 employer's liability insurance with a limit of at least [£5,000,000] for claims arising from a single event or series of related events in a single calendar year; and

12.2.4 adequate insurance cover for any loss, injury and damage caused by or to any Learners (whilst on the Premises or not) in the course of providing the Services with a limit of at least [£10,000,000] for claims arising from a single event or series of related events in a single calendar year.

12.3 The Provider confirms that the insurance taken out in accordance with this clause 12 adequately covers any losses caused by injury or death to persons (including Learners) arising from the Services including as a result of any notifiable infectious diseases as listed under the Health Protection (Notification) Regulations 2010, including, but not limited to, COVID-19.

12.4 During the Term, the Provider shall fulfil all duties relating to the Learners' health, safety and welfare as if it was their employer and shall comply with HEE's reasonable requests in connection with the Provider's duties in relation to the Learners.

12.5 The Provider shall agree with HEE the specific duties and obligations of such persons as regards Learner supervision and patient care as appropriate. For the purposes of this clause 12 and in performing the Services, the Provider agrees to be deemed to be the employer of the Learner whilst undertaking a Programme(s) and not for the purposes of employment law, save where the Learner is an Employed Learner or a secondee employed via a secondment agreement with the Provider.

12.6 At the commencement of this contract and from time to time thereafter at the reasonable request of HEE or the HEE Representative, the Provider shall produce evidence of the insurances obtained and maintained in accordance with this clause 12 to HEE.

12.7 The amount of any indemnity cover and/or self insurance arrangements shall not relieve the Provider of any liabilities under this contract. It shall be the responsibility of the Provider to determine the amount of indemnity and/or self insurance cover that will be adequate to enable it to satisfy its potential liabilities under this contract. Accordingly, the Provider shall be liable to make good any deficiency if the proceeds of any indemnity cover and/or self insurance arrangement is insufficient to cover the settlement of any claim.

12.8 The Provider warrants that it shall not take any action or fail to take any reasonable action or (in so far as it is reasonable and within its power) permit or allow others to take or fail to take any action, as a result of which its insurance cover may be rendered void, voidable, unenforceable, or be suspended or impaired in whole or in part, or which may otherwise render any sum paid out under such insurances repayable in whole or in part.

13 **LIABILITY**

13.1 Without prejudice to its liability to HEE for breach of any of its obligations under this contract, the Provider shall be liable for and shall indemnify HEE against any direct liability, loss, damage, costs, expenses, claims or proceedings whatsoever ("**Losses**") (subject always to an obligation upon HEE to mitigate any Losses to every reasonably

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

practicable extent) incurred by HEE in respect of any claim against HEE, arising under any statute or otherwise in respect of:

- 13.1.1 any loss of or damage to property (whether real or personal);
 - 13.1.2 any injury to any person (including but not limited to Learners), including injury resulting in death; or
 - 13.1.3 any infectious disease present on the Premises (including but not limited to COVID-19); or
 - 13.1.4 any Losses of the Provider that result from or arise out of the Provider's negligence or breach of contract in connection with the performance of this contract except insofar as that loss, damage or injury has been caused by any act or omission by or on the part of, or in accordance with the instructions of, the Provider, their Staff or agents; or
 - 13.1.5 any material or non-material damage to any person as a result of infringement of the Data Protection Legislation, arising directly out of any act or omission or breach of this contract by the Provider (which expression shall in the remainder of this clause include its servants, agents, contractors or any other person who at the request of the Provider is or should be performing or discharging or purporting to perform or discharge one or more of the obligations of the Provider under this contract) save to the extent caused (or contributed to) by any act or omission or breach of contract by HEE.
- 13.2 Upon the expiry or earlier termination of this contract, the Provider shall ensure that any ongoing liability it has or may have arising out of this contract shall continue to be the subject of appropriate indemnity arrangements for the period of twenty one (21) years from termination or expiry of this contract or until such earlier date as that liability may reasonably be considered to have ceased to exist.
- 14 LIMITATION OF LIABILITY**
- 14.1 Subject to clause 13, the limit of the Provider's liability to HEE for any claim arising under this contract shall be limited to a maximum of 120% of the total Funding provided under this contract in pounds sterling in aggregate for all occurrences or series of occurrences in any year of the Term.
 - 14.2 Subject to clause 13, HEE's total liability to the Provider for any and all claims arising under this contract shall be limited to the total Funding.
 - 14.3 Nothing in this contract shall exclude or limit the liability of either Party for death or personal injury caused by negligence or for fraud or fraudulent misrepresentation or any other liability which cannot be excluded or limited by reason of law.
 - 14.4 Neither Party may benefit from the limitations and exclusions set out in this clause in respect of any liability arising from its deliberate default.
 - 14.5 HEE has no responsibility for any other costs incurred by the Provider in connection with the Services and/or the Programme(s) to which the Funding relates, and the Provider must indemnify and keep HEE indemnified against any losses, damages, costs, expenses, liabilities, claims, actions, proceedings or other liabilities that result

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

from or arise out of the Provider's acts or omissions in relation to the Services and/or the Programme(s) or its duties to third parties.

14.6 The Provider shall further indemnify HEE against any costs, claims or other liabilities:

14.6.1 which arise in relation to or in connection with any acts or omissions by any Learners during their attendance on an enrolled Programme of education pursuant to this contract; and

14.6.2 which HEE incurs as a direct result of the Provider's act or omission in assessing any Staff suitability to work alongside or to supervise Learners in the course of undertaking any Programme of education pursuant to this contract.

14.7 For the avoidance of doubt, without limitation, the Parties agree that for the purposes of this contract the following costs, expenses and/or loss of income shall be direct recoverable losses (to include under any relevant indemnity) provided such costs, expenses and/or loss of income are properly evidenced by the claiming Party:

14.7.1 extra costs incurred purchasing replacement or alternative services;

14.7.2 the costs of extra management time; and/or

14.7.3 costs incurred as a result of a Data Loss Event, including the costs of informing Data Subjects of the Data Loss Event

in each case to the extent to which such costs, expenses and/or loss of income arise or result from the other Party's breach of contract, negligent act or omission, breach of statutory duty, and/or other liability under or in connection with this contract.

14.8 Each Party shall at all times take all reasonable steps to minimise and mitigate any loss for which that Party is entitled to bring a claim against the other pursuant to this contract.

15 TERMINATION

15.1 Without affecting any other right or remedy available to it, HEE may terminate this contract or any part of the Services at any time on six (6) months' written notice, but may in its absolute discretion terminate on three (3) months' written notice. HEE will consider the impact on the Provider and the healthcare system in making the decision for termination on three (3) months, and share this decision publicly.

15.2 Without affecting any other right or remedy available to it, the Provider may terminate this contract or any part of the Services at any time with the written agreement of HEE and providing twelve (12) months' notice in writing. In partnership with the Provider and at the discretion of HEE this notice period may be reduced where it is reasonable to HEE to do so, provided that twelve (12) months' notice has been provided.

15.3 Without affecting any other right or remedy available to it, either Party may terminate this contract with immediate effect by giving written notice to the other Party if:

15.3.1 the other Party commits a material breach of any term of this contract and (if such breach is remediable) fails to remedy that breach within a period of twenty (20) Business Days after being notified in writing to do so;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 15.3.2 the other Party repeatedly breaches any of the terms of this contract in such a manner as to reasonably justify the opinion that its conduct is inconsistent with it having the intention or ability to give effect to the terms of this contract;
 - 15.3.3 where the Provider is an NHS Trust or NHS Foundation Trust, the Provider is or becomes subject to an order made under section 65B or 65D of the NHS Act 2006;
 - 15.3.4 the Provider is in receipt of a quality report from any Regulator which has material adverse implications for the provision of any of the Services, where a Remedial Action Plan has not been agreed and enforced;
 - 15.3.5 the Provider is subject to an Insolvency Event or otherwise its financial position deteriorates so far as to reasonably justify the opinion that its ability to give effect to the terms of this contract is in jeopardy; and/or
 - 15.3.6 the Secretary of State for Health and Social Care no longer authorises and/or funds HEE to commission, and manage the provision of Funding in a manner as envisaged by this contract.
- 15.4 For the purposes of clause 15.3.1 **material breach** means a breach (including an anticipatory breach) that is serious in the widest sense of having a serious effect on the benefit which the terminating Party would otherwise derive from:
- 15.4.1 a substantial portion of this contract; or
 - 15.4.2 any number of the obligations set out in the contract,
- over the term of this contract in deciding whether any breach is material no regard shall be had to whether it occurs by some accident, mishap, mistake or misunderstanding.
- 15.5 Without affecting any other right or remedy available to it, the Provider may terminate this contract with immediate effect by giving written notice to HEE if HEE fails to pay any amount due under this contract on the due date for payment and remains in default not less than forty (40) Business Days after being notified in writing to make such payment. No interest is payable on these amounts.
- 15.6 The termination of this contract for whatever reason shall be without prejudice to any rights or liabilities which have accrued prior to the date of termination.
- 15.7 HEE may terminate this contract forthwith by issuing a Termination Notice to the Provider if:
- 15.7.1 the Provider does not commence delivery of the Services by any Long Stop Date;
 - 15.7.2 the contract has been substantially amended to the extent that the Public Contracts Regulations 2015 require a new procurement procedure;
 - 15.7.3 HEE has become aware that the Provider should have been excluded under regulation 57(1) – (4) of the Public Contracts Regulations 2015 from the procurement procedure leading to the award of this contract;
 - 15.7.4 the contract should not have been awarded to the Provider in view of a serious infringement of obligations under European law declared by the

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

Court of Justice of the European Union under Article 258 of the Treaty on the Functioning of the EU; or

- 15.7.5 there has been a failure by the Provider and/or one its Sub-contractors to comply with legal obligations in the fields of environmental, social or labour Law. Where the failure to comply with legal obligations in the fields of environmental, social or labour Law is a failure by one of the Provider's Subcontractors, HEE may request the replacement of such Sub-contractor and the Provider shall comply with such request as an alternative to HEE terminating this contract under this clause 15.7.5;
 - 15.7.6 the Provider, or any third party guaranteeing the obligations of the Provider under this contract, ceases or threatens to cease carrying on its business; suspends making payments on any of its debts or announces an intention to do so; is, or is deemed for the purposes of any Law to be, unable to pay its debts as they fall due or insolvent; enters into or proposes any composition, assignment or arrangement with its creditors generally; takes any step or suffers any step to be taken in relation to its winding-up, dissolution, administration (whether out of court or otherwise) or reorganisation (by way of voluntary arrangement, scheme of arrangement or otherwise) otherwise than as part of, and exclusively for the purpose of, a bona fide reconstruction or amalgamation; has a liquidator, trustee in bankruptcy, judicial custodian, compulsory manager, receiver, administrative receiver, administrator or similar officer appointed (in each case, whether out of court or otherwise) in respect of it or any of its assets; has any security over any of its assets enforced; or any analogous procedure or step is taken in any jurisdiction;
 - 15.7.7 the Provider undergoes a change of control within the meaning of sections 450 and 451 of the Corporation Tax Act 2010 (other than for an intra-group change of control) without the prior written consent of HEE and HEE shall be entitled to withhold such consent if, in the reasonable opinion of HEE, the proposed change of control will have a material impact on the performance of this contract or the reputation of HEE;
 - 15.7.8 the Provider purports to assign, Sub-contract, novate, create a trust in or otherwise transfer or dispose of this contract;
 - 15.7.9 the warranty given by the Provider is materially untrue; or
 - 15.7.10 the Provider breaches its obligation to notify HEE of any Occasion of Tax Non-Compliance.
- 15.8 If HEE, acting reasonably, has good cause to believe that there has been a material deterioration in the financial circumstances of the Provider and/or any third party guaranteeing the obligations of the Provider under this contract and/or any material Sub-contractor of the Provider when compared to any information provided to and/or assessed by HEE as part of any procurement process or other due diligence leading to the award of this contract to the Provider or the entering into a Sub-contract by the Provider, the following process shall apply:
- 15.8.1 HEE may (but shall not be obliged to) give notice to the Provider requesting adequate financial or other security and/or assurances for due performance of its material obligations under this contract on such reasonable and proportionate terms as HEE may require within a reasonable time period as specified in such notice;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 15.8.2 a failure or refusal by the Provider to provide any financial or other security and/or assurances requested in accordance with clause 15.8.1 in accordance with any reasonable timescales specified in any such notice issued by HEE shall be deemed a breach of this contract by the Provider and shall be referred to and resolved in accordance with the Dispute Resolution Procedure; and
- 15.8.3 a failure to resolve such breach in accordance with such Dispute Resolution Procedure by the end of the escalation stage of such process shall entitle, but shall not compel, HEE to terminate this contract.
- 15.9 In order that HEE may act reasonably in exercising its discretion in accordance with clause 15.8.1, the Provider shall provide HEE with such reasonable and proportionate up-to-date financial or other information relating to the Provider or any relevant third party entity upon request.
- 15.10 Within six (6) months of the Commencement Date the Provider shall develop and agree an exit plan with HEE consistent with the Exit Requirements, which shall ensure continuity of the Services on expiry or earlier termination of this contract. The Provider shall provide HEE with the first draft of an exit plan within four (4) months of the Commencement Date. The Parties shall review and, as appropriate, update the exit plan on each anniversary of the Commencement Date of this contract.
- 15.11 If the Parties cannot agree an exit plan in accordance with the timescales set out in clause 15.10 (such agreement not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed), such failure to agree shall be deemed a Dispute, which shall be referred to and resolved in accordance with the Dispute Resolution Procedure.
- 16 OBLIGATIONS ON TERMINATION AND SURVIVAL**
- 16.1 Upon expiry or earlier termination of this contract, HEE agrees to pay the Provider for the Services which have been completed by the Provider in accordance with this contract prior to expiry or earlier termination of this contract.
- 16.2 Immediately following expiry or earlier termination of this contract and/or in accordance with any timescales as set out in the agreed exit plan:
- 16.2.1 the Provider shall comply with its obligations under any agreed exit plan;
- 16.2.2 all data, excluding Personal Data, documents and records (whether stored electronically or otherwise) relating in whole or in part to the Services and all other items provided on loan or otherwise to the Provider by HEE shall be delivered by the Provider to HEE provided that the Provider shall be entitled to keep copies to the extent that: (a) the content does not relate solely to the Services; (b) the Provider is required by Law and/or Guidance to keep copies; or (c) the Provider was in possession of such data, documents and records prior to the Commencement Date; and
- 16.2.3 any Personal Data Processed by the Provider on behalf of HEE shall be returned to HEE or destroyed in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Data Protection Protocol.
- 16.3 In the event that upon termination of this contract, there remain any Learners who are still on a Programme of education / training pursuant to this contract, subject to the provisions of clause 16.4, the terms of this contract shall remain in full force and effect

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

in relation to such Learners until their Programmes of education / training have completed, or, if this is not feasible, the Provider will, with the agreement of HEE in writing, organise alternative provision of a comparable standard and quality.

- 16.4 During the Residual Contract Period the Provider shall complete the delivery of all Programmes of education / training for Learners who have not, upon the expiry or termination of this contract, completed the same unless agreed to the contrary with HEE.
- 16.5 The Provider shall retain all data relating to the provision of the Services that are not transferred or destroyed pursuant to clause 16.2.3 for a maximum of 6 years from termination or expiry of this contract.
- 16.6 The Provider shall cooperate fully with HEE or, as the case may be, any replacement supplier during any re-procurement and handover period prior to and following the expiry or earlier termination of this contract. This cooperation shall extend to providing access to all information relevant to the operation of this contract, as reasonably required by HEE to achieve a fair and transparent re-procurement and/or an effective transition without disruption to routine operational requirements.
- 16.7 The expiry or earlier termination of this contract for whatever reason shall not affect any rights or obligations of either Party which accrued prior to such expiry or earlier termination.
- 16.8 The expiry or earlier termination of this contract shall not affect any obligations which expressly or by implication are intended to come into or continue in force on or after such expiry or earlier termination.

17 COMPLAINTS

- 17.1 To the extent relevant to the Services, the Provider shall have in place and operate a complaints procedure which complies with the requirements of the Local Authority Social Services and National Health Service Complaints (England) Regulations 2009.
- 17.2 Each Party shall inform the other of all complaints arising out of or in connection with the provision of the Services within twenty four (24) hours of receipt of each complaint and shall keep the other Party updated on the manner of resolution of any such complaints.

18 SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT

- 18.1 The Provider shall comply in all material respects with applicable environmental and social and labour Law requirements in force from time to time in relation to the Services. Where the provisions of any such Law are implemented by the use of voluntary agreements, the Provider shall comply with such agreements as if they were incorporated into English law subject to those voluntary agreements being cited in the Service Specification. Without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing, the Provider shall:
- 18.1.1 comply with all Policies and/or procedures and requirements set out in the Service Specification in relation to any stated environmental and social and labour requirements, characteristics and impacts of the Services and the Provider's supply chain;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

18.1.2 maintain relevant policy statements documenting the Provider's significant labour, social and environmental aspects as relevant to the Services being provided and as proportionate to the nature and scale of the Provider's business operations; and

18.1.3 maintain plans and procedures that support the commitments made as part of the Provider's significant labour, social and environmental policies, as referred to at clause 18.1.1.

18.2 The Provider shall meet reasonable requests by HEE for information evidencing the Provider's compliance with the provisions of this clause 18.

19 ELECTRONIC SERVICES INFORMATION

19.1 Where requested by HEE, the Provider shall provide HEE the Services Information in such manner and upon such media as agreed between the Provider and HEE from time to time for the sole use by HEE.

19.2 The Provider warrants that the Services Information is complete and accurate as at the date upon which it is delivered to HEE and that the Services Information shall not contain any data or statement which gives rise to any liability on the part of HEE following publication of the same.

19.3 If the Services Information ceases to be complete and accurate, the Provider shall promptly notify HEE in writing of any modification or addition to or any inaccuracy or omission in the Services Information.

19.4 The Provider grants HEE a perpetual, non-exclusive, royalty free licence to use and exploit the Services Information and any Intellectual Property Rights in the Services Information for the purpose of illustrating the range of goods and services (including, without limitation, the Services) available pursuant to HEE's contracts from time to time. Subject to clause 19.5, no obligation to illustrate or advertise the Services Information is imposed on HEE, as a consequence of the licence conferred by this clause 19.4.

19.5 HEE may reproduce for its sole use the Services Information provided by the Provider in HEE's services catalogue from time to time which may be made available on any NHS communications networks in electronic format and/or made available on HEE's external website and/or made available on other digital media from time to time.

19.6 Before any publication of the Services Information (electronic or otherwise) is made by HEE, HEE will submit a copy of the relevant sections of HEE's services catalogue to the Provider for approval, such approval not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed. For the avoidance of doubt the Provider shall have no right to compel HEE to exhibit the Services Information in any services catalogue as a result of the approval given by it pursuant to this clause 19.6 or otherwise under the terms of this contract.

19.7 If requested in writing by HEE, and to the extent not already agreed as part of the Service Specification, the Provider and HEE shall discuss and seek to agree in good faith arrangements to use any Electronic Trading System.

20 PUBLICITY AND NHS BRANDING

20.1 Subject to clause 20.2, the Provider must not, without the prior written consent of HEE, apply NHS branding or HEE's name or logo to the Services, and must obtain the HEE's

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

prior written approval (not to be unreasonably withheld) for any publicity in connection with the Provider's receipt of the Funding.

- 20.2 For all activity relating to the Services (including, but not limited to any activity in connection with the Provider's receipt of the Funding), the Provider shall make clear on all publications, notices, and communications, that the Services are HEE-funded Services. HEE permits the Provider's use of the HEE logo for the sole purpose of its compliance with this clause. Such use of the HEE logo must comply with the NHS Branding Guidelines and this clause 20.
- 20.3 If HEE does permit the Provider to use NHS branding, its name or logo in connection with the Services, that permission is limited to the purposes and duration communicated to the Provider by HEE and the Provider must comply with the NHS Branding Guidelines.
- 20.4 Goodwill in the Services, to the extent branded as NHS services, shall belong separately to both the Secretary of State and the Provider. The Provider may enforce its rights in its own branding even if it includes the NHS Brand. The Provider must provide whatever assistance the Secretary of State may reasonably require to allow the Secretary of State to maintain and enforce his rights in respect of the NHS Brand.
- 20.5 The Provider shall not request any endorsement in any form whatsoever from HEE staff (which includes any person employed or engaged by HEE) ("**HEE Staff**") in relation to the Provider's products and/or Services, or use any comments made by any member of HEE Staff in relation to the Provider's products and/or Services, in any publicity, marketing or on any website, including the Provider's website or social media, without the prior express written permission of HEE.

21 **ADVERTISEMENTS AND MARKETING**

- 21.1 Unless otherwise agreed by HEE, no disclosure, announcement, advertisement or publication or any form of marketing or public relations exercise in connection with this contract or the existence of this contract and the Parties to it or them shall be made by or on behalf of a Party to this contract without the approval of HEE in writing. For the avoidance of doubt, the provisions of this clause 21 shall in no way preclude the Provider from advertising, publishing or announcing in any way the details of the healthcare or education services it delivers.

22 **FORCE MAJEURE**

- 22.1 **Force Majeure Event** means any circumstance not within a Party's reasonable control including (having regard to Emergency Preparedness, Resilience and Response guidance) without limitation:
- 22.1.1 acts of God, flood, drought, earthquake or other natural disaster;
 - 22.1.2 terrorist attack, civil war, civil commotion or riots, war, threat of or preparation for war, armed conflict, imposition of sanctions, embargo, or breaking off of diplomatic relations;
 - 22.1.3 nuclear, chemical or biological contamination or sonic boom;
 - 22.1.4 any law or any action taken by a government or public authority, including imposing an export or import restriction, quota or prohibition, or failing to provide a necessary licence or consent;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 22.1.5 collapse of buildings, fire, explosion or accident;
 - 22.1.6 any labour or trade dispute, strikes, industrial action or lockouts; and/or
 - 22.1.7 non-performance by Providers and interruption or failure of utility service.
- 22.2 For the avoidance of doubt, a Force Majeure Event does not include an epidemic, pandemic, or other incidents which have been planned under NHS Emergency Preparedness, Resilience and Response requirements. Providers are required to work in partnership to identify these events and to collaborate with HEE to comply with any national guidance issued in these circumstances.
- 22.3 Provided it has complied with clause 22.5, if a Party is prevented, hindered or delayed in or from performing any of its obligations under this contract by a Force Majeure Event ("**Affected Party**"), the Affected Party shall not be in breach of this contract or otherwise liable for any such failure or delay in the performance of such obligations. The time for performance of such obligations shall be extended accordingly.
- 22.4 The corresponding obligations of the other Party shall be suspended, and its time for performance of such obligations extended, to the same extent as those of the Affected Party.
- 22.5 The Affected Party shall:
- 22.5.1 as soon as reasonably practicable after the start of the Force Majeure Event but no later than 5 Business Days from its start, notify HEE in writing of the Force Majeure Event, the date on which it started, its likely or potential duration, and the effect of the Force Majeure Event on its ability to perform any of its obligations under this contract; and
 - 22.5.2 use all reasonable endeavours to mitigate the effect of the Force Majeure Event on the performance of its obligations.
- 22.6 If the Force Majeure Event prevents, hinders or delays the Affected Party's performance of its obligations for a continuous period of more than 4 weeks, the Party not affected by the Force Majeure Event may terminate this contract by giving 4 weeks' written notice to the Affected Party.
- 22.7 All Regulator, NHS and HEE notices should be adhered to by the Provider in the event of a Force Majeure Event.

23 COSTS AND EXPENSES

- 23.1 Each Party is responsible for paying its own costs and expenses incurred in connection with the negotiation, preparation and execution of this contract.

24 DISPUTE RESOLUTION PROCEDURE

- 24.1 If a dispute arises out of or in connection with this contract or the performance, validity or enforceability of it ("**Dispute**") then except as expressly provided in this contract, the Parties shall follow the procedure set out in this clause:
- 24.1.1 either Party shall give to the other written notice of the Dispute, setting out its nature and full particulars ("**Dispute Notice**"), together with relevant supporting documents. On service of the Dispute Notice, the HEE

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

Representative and the Provider Representative shall attempt in good faith to resolve the Dispute;

- 24.1.2 if the HEE Representative and Provider Representative are for any reason unable to resolve the Dispute within thirty (30) days of service of the Dispute Notice, the Dispute shall be referred to a Director of HEE and a senior director of the Provider who shall attempt in good faith to resolve it;
- 24.1.3 if the Director of HEE and the senior director of the Provider are for any reason unable to resolve the Dispute within thirty (30) days of it being referred to them, the Dispute shall be referred to the CEO of HEE and the CEO of the Provider who shall attempt in good faith to resolve it; and
- 24.1.4 if the CEO of HEE and the CEO of the Provider are for any reason unable to resolve the Dispute within thirty (30) days of it being referred to them, the Parties shall attempt to settle it by mediation in accordance with the CEDR Model Mediation Procedure. Unless otherwise agreed between the Parties, the mediator shall be nominated by CEDR. To initiate the mediation, a Party must serve notice in writing ("**ADR notice**") to the other Party to the Dispute, requesting a mediation. A copy of the ADR notice should be sent to CEDR. The mediation shall start not later than thirty (30) days after the date of the ADR notice.

24.2 No Party may commence any court proceedings under clause 46.11 (in relation to the whole or part of the Dispute until thirty (30) Business Days after service of the ADR notice, provided that the right to issue proceedings is not prejudiced by a delay.

24.3 If the Dispute is not resolved within thirty (30) Business Days after service of the ADR notice, or either Party fails to participate or to continue to participate in the mediation before the expiration of the said period of thirty (30) Business Days, or the mediation terminates before the expiration of the said period, the Dispute shall be finally resolved by the courts of England and Wales in accordance with clause 46.11.

25 **QUALITY AND PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

25.1 The Provider shall provide the Services, and meet the Quality and Performance Requirements in accordance with Schedule 3 and the HEE Quality Framework.

26 **CONTRACT MANAGEMENT**

26.1 If the Parties have agreed a consequence in relation to the Provider failing to meet a Quality and Performance Requirement and the Provider fails to meet the Quality and Performance Requirement, HEE shall be entitled to exercise the agreed consequence immediately and without issuing a Contract Performance Notice, irrespective of any other rights HEE may have under this clause 26.

26.2 The provisions of this clause 26 do not affect any other rights and obligations the Parties may have under this contract.

27 **CONTRACT PERFORMANCE NOTICE**

27.1 If HEE believes that the Provider has failed or is failing to comply with any obligation on its part under this contract it may issue a Contract Performance Notice to the Provider.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 27.2 If the Provider believes that HEE has failed or is failing to comply with any obligation on its part under this contract it may issue a Contract Performance Notice to HEE.

28 CONTRACT MANAGEMENT MEETING

- 28.1 Unless the Contract Performance Notice has been withdrawn, HEE and the Provider must meet to discuss the Contract Performance Notice and any related issues within ten (10) Business Days following the date of the Contract Performance Notice.

- 28.2 At the Contract Management Meeting HEE and the Provider must ensure that HEE Representative and the Provider Representative are in attendance (including representatives from the quality, finance, and performance and operations department of HEE) and agree either:

28.2.1 that the Contract Performance Notice is withdrawn; or

28.2.2 to implement an appropriate Immediate Action Plan and/or Remedial Action Plan.

- 28.3 If HEE and the Provider cannot agree on either course of action, they must undertake a Joint Investigation.

29 JOINT INVESTIGATION

- 29.1 If a Joint Investigation is to be undertaken:

29.1.1 HEE and the Provider must agree the terms of reference and timescale for the Joint Investigation (being no longer than two (2) months) and the appropriate representatives from each relevant Party to participate in the Joint Investigation as well as HEE Representative and the Provider Representative; and

29.1.2 HEE and the Provider may agree an Immediate Action Plan to be implemented concurrently with the Joint Investigation.

- 29.2 On completion of a Joint Investigation, HEE and the Provider must produce and agree a JI Report. The JI Report must include a recommendation to be considered at the next Review Meeting that either:

29.2.1 the Contract Performance Notice be withdrawn; or

29.2.2 a Remedial Action Plan be agreed and implemented.

- 29.3 Either HEE or the Provider may require a Review Meeting to be held at short notice within five (5) Business Days to consider a JI Report.

30 REMEDIAL ACTION PLAN

- 30.1 If a Remedial Action Plan is to be implemented, HEE and the Provider must agree the contents of the Remedial Action Plan within:

30.1.1 five (5) Business Days following the Contract Management Meeting; or

30.1.2 five (5) Business Days following the Review Meeting in the case of a Remedial Action Plan recommended under clause 29.2.2,

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

as appropriate.

30.2 The Remedial Action Plan must set out:

- 30.2.1 actions required and which Party is responsible for completion of each action to remedy the failure in question and the date by which each action must be completed;
- 30.2.2 the improvements in outcomes and/or other key indicators required, the date by which each improvement must be achieved and for how long it must be maintained; and
- 30.2.3 any agreed reasonable and proportionate financial sanctions or other consequences for any Party for failing to complete any agreed action and/or to achieve and maintain any agreed improvement (any financial sanctions applying to the Provider not to exceed in aggregate 20% of the Actual Monthly Value in any month in respect of any Remedial Action Plan).

30.3 If a Remedial Action Plan is agreed during the final year of the Term, that Remedial Action Plan may specify a date by which an action is to be completed or an improvement is to be achieved or a period for which an improvement is to be maintained falling or extending after the Expiry Date, with a view to that Remedial Action Plan being incorporated in an SDIP under a subsequent contract between HEE and the Provider for delivery of services the same or substantially the same as the Services.

30.4 The Provider and HEE must implement the actions and achieve and maintain the improvements applicable to it within the timescales set out in, and otherwise in accordance with, the Remedial Action Plan.

30.5 HEE and the Provider must record progress made or developments under the Remedial Action Plan in accordance with its terms. HEE and the Provider must review and consider that progress on an ongoing basis and in any event at the next Review Meeting.

30.6 Each Party shall bear its own costs in relation to any Joint Investigation.

31 IMPLEMENTATION AND BREACH OF REMEDIAL ACTION PLAN

31.1 If, following implementation of a Remedial Action Plan, the agreed actions have been completed and the agreed improvements achieved and maintained, it must be noted in the next Review Meeting that the Remedial Action Plan has been completed.

32 EXCEPTION REPORT

32.1 If a Party fails to complete an action required of it, or to deliver or maintain the improvement required, by a Remedial Action Plan in accordance with that Remedial Action Plan and does not remedy that failure within five (5) Business Days following receipt of notice requiring it to do so, the Provider or HEE (as the case may be) may issue an Exception Report:

- 32.1.1 to the relevant Party's chief executive and/or Governing Body; and/or
- 32.1.2 (if it reasonably believes it is appropriate to do so) to any appropriate Regulator,

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

in order that each of them may take whatever steps they think appropriate.

33 WITHHOLDING OF FUNDING AT EXCEPTION REPORT FOR BREACH OF REMEDIAL ACTION PLAN

33.1 If the Provider fails to complete an action required of it, or to deliver the improvement required, by a Remedial Action Plan in accordance with that Remedial Action Plan:

33.1.1 (if the Remedial Action Plan does not itself provide for a withholding or other financial sanction in relation to that failure) HEE may, when issuing an Exception Report, withhold in respect of each action not completed or improvement not met, a reasonable and proportionate sum of up to 5% of the Actual Monthly Value, from the date of issuing the Exception Report and for each month the Provider's breach continues and/or the required improvement has not been achieved and maintained, subject to a maximum monthly withholding in relation to each Remedial Action Plan of 50% of the Actual Monthly Value; and

33.1.2 HEE must pay the Provider any Funding withheld under clause 33.1.1 within ten (10) Business Days following HEE's confirmation that the breach of the Remedial Action Plan has been rectified and/or the required improvement has been achieved and maintained. No interest shall be payable on those sums.

34 RETENTION OF SUMS WITHHELD FOR BREACH OF REMEDIAL ACTION PLAN

34.1 If, twenty (20) Business Days after an Exception Report has been issued under clause 32.1, the Provider remains in breach of a Remedial Action Plan, HEE may notify the Provider that any Funding withheld under clause 33.1.1 is to be retained permanently by HEE.

35 UNJUSTIFIED WITHHOLDING OR RETENTION OF FUNDING

35.1 If HEE withholds sums under clause 33.1.1 or HEE retain sums under clause 34.1, and within twenty (20) Business Days of the date of that withholding or retention the Provider produces evidence satisfactory to HEE that the relevant sums were withheld or retained unjustifiably, HEE must pay those sums to the Provider within ten (10) Business Days following the date of HEE's acceptance of that evidence, no interest shall be payable on these sums. If HEE does not accept the Provider's evidence the Provider may refer the matter to the Dispute Resolution Procedure at clause 24.

36 RETENTION OF FUNDING WITHHELD ON EXPIRY OR TERMINATION OF THIS CONTRACT

36.1 If the Provider does not agree a Remedial Action Plan:

36.1.1 within six (6) months following the expiry of the relevant time period set out in clause 30.1; or

36.1.2 before the Expiry Date or earlier termination of this contract,

whichever is the earlier, HEE may notify the Provider that any Funding withheld under clause 33.1.1 is to be retained permanently by HEE.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

36.2 If the Provider does not rectify a breach of a Remedial Action Plan before the Expiry Date or earlier termination of this contract, HEE may notify the Provider that any Funding withheld under clause 33.1.1 is to be retained permanently by HEE.

37 REVIEW MEETINGS

37.1 Review Meetings are to take place as specified in Schedule 1 between HEE and the Provider, unless the following conditions are met:

37.1.1 HEE is assured of the delivery of Services, and that it meets the conditions of this contract, and all regulatory conditions, and that regular communication has taken place between Provider and HEE, in which case the Provider and HEE may agree to formally note that conditions are met and a formal Review Meeting shall not take place, in these circumstances a letter of confirmation shall be provided from HEE to the Provider; and

37.1.2 the Provider submits a bi-annual return on their progress with the conditions of this contract, the contents of which are satisfactory to HEE.

37.2 HEE may, in its absolute discretion, continue with a Review Meeting even when the conditions in clause 37.1 are considered to be met, as part of good governance and accountability practice.

37.3 Extra-ordinary Review Meetings may be called by HEE or the Provider, giving ten (10) Business Days' written notice. In these circumstances the calling Party shall issue an agenda to the other Party within five (5) Business Days of the meeting.

37.4 A Review Meeting shall be convened with representatives from the quality, finance, and performance and operations department of HEE.

37.5 HEE may determine at its absolute discretion to hold a Review Meeting via the submission of a paper review, rather than an in person formal attendance. The Provider may request that an in person formal attendance Review Meeting proceeds setting out its justification to HEE in writing.

38 RECORDS RETENTION AND RIGHT OF AUDIT

38.1 Subject to any statutory requirement, the Provider shall keep secure and maintain for the Term and six (6) years afterwards, or such longer period as may be agreed between the Parties, full and accurate records of all matters relating to this contract.

38.2 HEE shall have the right to audit the Provider's compliance with this contract. The Provider shall permit or procure permission for HEE or its authorised representative during normal business hours having given advance written notice of no less than five (5) Business Days, access to any premises and facilities, books and records reasonably required to audit the Provider's compliance with its obligations under this contract.

38.3 Should the Provider Sub-contract any of its obligations under this contract, HEE shall have the right to audit and inspect such third party. The Provider shall procure permission for HEE or its authorised representative during normal business hours no more than once in any twelve (12) months, having given advance written notice of no less than five (5) Business Days, access to any premises and facilities, books and records used in the performance of the Provider's obligations under this contract that

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

are Sub-contracted to such third party. The Provider shall cooperate with such audit and inspection and accompany HEE or its authorised representative if requested.

38.4 The Provider shall grant to HEE or its authorised representative, such access to those records as they may reasonably require in order to check the Provider's compliance with this contract for the purposes of:

38.4.1 the examination and certification of HEE's accounts; or

38.4.2 any examination pursuant to section 6(1) of the National Audit Act 1983 of the economic efficiency and effectiveness with which HEE has used its resources.

38.5 The Comptroller and Auditor General may examine such documents as they may reasonably require which are owned, held or otherwise within the control of the Provider and may require the Provider to provide such oral and/or written explanations as they consider necessary. This does not constitute a requirement or agreement for the examination, certification or inspection of the accounts of the Provider under sections 6(3)(d) and 6(5) of the National Audit Act 1983.

38.6 The Provider shall provide reasonable cooperation to HEE, its representatives and any regulatory body in relation to any audit, review, investigation or enquiry carried out in relation to the subject matter of this contract.

38.7 The Provider shall provide all reasonable information as may be reasonably requested by HEE to evidence the Provider's compliance with the requirements of this contract.

38.8 On the request of the Department of Health and Social Care, NHS England, NHS Improvement, NHSCFA, any regulatory body or HEE, the Provider must allow NHSCFA or any Local Counter Fraud Specialist, as soon as it is reasonably practicable and in any event not later than 5 Business Days following the date of the request, access to:

38.8.1 all property, premises, information (including records and data) owned or controlled by the Provider; and

38.8.2 all Staff who may have information,

38.9 which is relevant to the detection and investigation of cases of bribery, Fraud or corruption, directly or indirectly in connection with this contract.

39 CONFLICTS OF INTEREST AND THE PREVENTION OF FRAUD

39.1 The Provider shall take appropriate steps to ensure that neither the Provider nor any Staff are placed in a position where, in the reasonable opinion of HEE, there is or may be an actual conflict, or a potential conflict, between the pecuniary or personal interests of the Provider and the duties owed to HEE under the provisions of this contract. The Provider will disclose to HEE full particulars of any such conflict of interest which may arise.

39.2 HEE reserves the right to terminate this contract immediately by notice in writing and/or to take such other steps it deems necessary where, in the reasonable opinion of HEE, there is or may be an actual conflict, or a potential conflict, between the pecuniary or personal interests of the Provider and the duties owed to HEE under the provisions of this contract. The actions of HEE pursuant to this clause 39 shall not prejudice or

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

affect any right of action or remedy which shall have accrued or shall subsequently accrue to HEE.

39.3 The Provider shall take all reasonable steps to prevent Fraud by Staff and the Provider (including its owners, members and directors). The Provider shall notify HEE immediately if it has reason to suspect that any Fraud has occurred or is occurring or is likely to occur.

39.4 If the Provider or its Staff commits Fraud HEE may terminate this contract and recover from the Provider the amount of any direct loss suffered by HEE resulting from the termination.

40 EQUALITY AND HUMAN RIGHTS

40.1 The Provider shall:

40.1.1 ensure that (a) it does not, whether as employer or as provider of the Services, engage in any act or omission that would contravene the Equality Legislation, and (b) it complies with all its obligations as an employer or provider of the Services as set out in the Equality Legislation and take reasonable endeavours to ensure its Staff do not unlawfully discriminate within the meaning of the Equality Legislation;

40.1.2 in the management of its affairs and the development of its equality and diversity policies, cooperate with HEE in light of HEE's obligations to comply with its statutory equality duties whether under the Equality Act 2010 or otherwise. The Provider shall take such reasonable and proportionate steps as HEE considers appropriate to promote equality and diversity, including race equality, equality of opportunity for disabled people, gender equality, and equality relating to religion and belief, sexual orientation and age; and

40.1.3 the Provider shall impose on all its Sub-contractors and suppliers, obligations substantially similar to those imposed on the Provider by this clause 40.

40.2 The Provider shall meet reasonable requests by HEE for information evidencing the Provider's compliance with the provisions of this clause 40.

40.3 The Provider shall perform its obligations under this contract in accordance with:

40.3.1 the Equality Act 2010 and any other equality applicable Law and/or Guidance (whether in relation to age, disability, gender reassignment, marriage and civil partnership, pregnancy and maternity, race, religion and belief, sex, and sexual orientation);

40.3.2 the Provider's equality and diversity policy which must be consistent with HEE's equality and diversity policy available on the HEE website; and

40.3.3 any other requirements and instructions which HEE reasonably imposes in connection with any equality obligations imposed on HEE at any time under equality Law and/or Guidance; and

40.3.4 take all necessary steps, and inform HEE of the steps taken, to prevent unlawful discrimination designated as such by any court or tribunal, or the Equality and Human Rights Commission or (any successor organisation).

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

40.4 The Provider shall (and shall use its reasonable endeavours to procure that its Staff shall) at all times comply with the provisions of the HRA in the performance of the contract.

40.5 The Provider shall undertake, or refrain from undertaking, such acts as HEE requests so as to enable HEE to comply with its obligations under the HRA.

40.6 Where the Provider is an NHS Trust or an NHS Foundation Trust, the Provider shall implement EDS2 and WRES.

40.7 The Provider and HEE will work in partnership to address any equality, diversity and inclusivity matters relating to education and training.

41 NOTICES

41.1 Any notice or other communication given to a Party under or in connection with this contract shall be in writing and shall be:

41.1.1 delivered by hand or by pre-paid first-class post or other next Business Day delivery service at its registered office (if a company) or its principal place of business (in any other case); or

41.1.2 sent by email to the address specified at the beginning of this contract.

41.2 Any notice or communication shall be deemed to have been received:

41.2.1 if delivered by hand, at the time the notice is left at the proper address;

41.2.2 if sent by pre-paid first-class post or other next Business Day delivery service, at 9.00 am on the second Business Day after posting; or

41.2.3 if sent by email, at the time of transmission, or, if this time falls outside Business Hours in the place of receipt, when Business Hours resume.

41.3 This clause does not apply to the service of any proceedings or any documents in any legal action or, where applicable, any arbitration or other method of dispute resolution.

42 ASSIGNMENT, NOVATION AND SUB-CONTRACTING

42.1 The Provider shall not, except where clause 42.2 applies, assign, Sub-contract, novate, create a trust in, or in any other way dispose of the whole or any part of this contract without the prior consent in writing of HEE such consent not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed. If the Provider Sub-contracts any of its obligations under this contract, every act or omission of the Sub-contractor shall for the purposes of this contract be deemed to be the act or omission of the Provider and the Provider shall be liable to HEE as if such act or omission had been committed or omitted by the Provider itself.

42.2 Notwithstanding clause 42.1, the Provider may assign to a third party ("**Assignee**") the right to receive Funding due and owing to the Provider under this contract for which an invoice has been issued. Any assignment under this clause 42.2 shall be subject to:

42.2.1 all related rights of HEE in relation to the recovery of sums due but unpaid;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 42.2.2 HEE receiving notification of the assignment and the date upon which the assignment becomes effective together with the Assignee's contact information and bank account details to which HEE shall make payment;
 - 42.2.3 the provisions of clause 10 continuing to apply in all other respects after the assignment which shall not be amended without the prior written approval of HEE; and
 - 42.2.4 payment to the Assignee being full and complete satisfaction of HEE's obligation to pay the relevant sums in accordance with this contract.
- 42.3 Any authority given by HEE for the Provider to Sub-contract any of its obligations under this contract shall not impose any duty on HEE to enquire as to the competency of any authorised Sub-contractor. The Provider shall ensure that any authorised Sub-contractor has the appropriate capability and capacity to perform the relevant obligations and that the obligations carried out by such Sub-contractor are fully in accordance with this contract.
- 42.4 Where the Provider enters into a Sub-contract in respect of any of its obligations under this contract relating to the provision of the Services, the Provider shall include provisions in each such Sub-contract, unless otherwise agreed with HEE in writing, which:
- 42.4.1 contain at least equivalent obligations as set out in this contract in relation to the performance of the Services to the extent relevant to such Sub-contracting;
 - 42.4.2 contain at least equivalent obligations as set out in this contract in respect of confidentiality, information security, data protection, Intellectual Property Rights, compliance with Law and Guidance and record keeping;
 - 42.4.3 contain a prohibition on the Sub-contractor Sub-contracting, assigning or novating any of its rights or obligations under such Sub-contract without the prior written approval of HEE (such approval not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed);
 - 42.4.4 contain a right for HEE to take an assignment or novation of the Sub-contract (or part of it) upon expiry or earlier termination of this contract;
 - 42.4.5 requires the Provider or other party receiving services under the contract to consider and verify invoices under that contract in a timely fashion;
 - 42.4.6 provides that if the Provider or other party fails to consider and verify an invoice in accordance with clause 42.4.5 the invoice shall be regarded as valid and undisputed for the purpose of clause 42.4.5 after a reasonable time has passed;
 - 42.4.7 requires the Provider or other party to pay any undisputed sums which are due from it to the Sub-contractor within a specified period not exceeding thirty (30) days of verifying that the invoice is valid and undisputed;
 - 42.4.8 permitting the Provider to terminate, or to procure the termination of, the relevant Sub-contract where the Provider is required to replace such Sub-contractor in accordance with clause 42.5; and

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

42.4.9 requires the Sub-contractor to include a clause to the same effect as this clause 42.4 in any Sub-contract which it awards.

42.5 Where HEE considers that the grounds for exclusion under regulation 57 of the Public Contracts Regulations 2015 apply to any Sub-contractor, then:

42.5.1 if HEE finds there are compulsory grounds for exclusion, the Provider shall ensure, or shall procure, that such Sub-contractor is replaced or not appointed; or

42.5.2 if HEE finds there are non-compulsory grounds for exclusion, HEE may require the Provider to ensure, or to procure, that such Sub-contractor is replaced or not appointed and the Provider shall comply with such a requirement.

42.6 The Provider shall pay any undisputed sums which are due from it to a Sub-contractor within thirty (30) days of verifying that the invoice is valid and undisputed. Where HEE pays the Provider's valid and undisputed invoices earlier than thirty (30) days from verification in accordance with any applicable government prompt payment targets, the Provider shall use its reasonable endeavours to pay its relevant Sub-contractors within a comparable timeframe from verifying that an invoice is valid and undisputed.

42.7 HEE shall upon written request have the right to review any Sub-contract entered into by the Provider in respect of the provision of the Services and the Provider shall provide a certified copy of any Sub-contract within five (5) Business Days of the date of a written request from HEE. For the avoidance of doubt, the Provider shall have the right to redact any confidential pricing information in relation to such copies of Subcontracts.

42.8 HEE may at any time transfer, assign, novate, sub-contract or otherwise dispose of its rights and obligations under this contract or any part of this contract and the Provider warrants that it will carry out all such reasonable further acts required to effect such transfer, assignment, novation, sub-contracting or disposal. If HEE novates this contract to any body that is not a Contracting Authority, from the effective date of such novation, the party assuming the position of HEE shall not further transfer, assign, novate, sub-contract or otherwise dispose of its rights and obligations under this contract or any part of this contract without the prior written consent of the Provider, such consent not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed by the Provider.

43 PROHIBITED ACTS

43.1 The Provider warrants and represents that:

43.1.1 it has not committed any offence under the Bribery Act 2010 or done any of the following ("**Prohibited Acts**"):

- (i) offered, given or agreed to give any officer or employee of HEE any gift or consideration of any kind as an inducement or reward for doing or not doing or for having done or not having done any act in relation to the obtaining or performance of this or any other agreement with HEE or for showing or not showing favour or disfavour to any person in relation to this or any other agreement with HEE; or

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- (ii) in connection with this contract paid or agreed to pay any commission other than a payment, particulars of which (including the terms and conditions of the agreement for its payment) have been disclosed in writing to HEE; and

43.1.2 it has in place adequate procedures to prevent bribery and corruption, as contemplated by section 7 of the Bribery Act 2010.

43.2 If the Provider or its Staff (or anyone acting on its or their behalf) has done or does any of the Prohibited Acts or has committed or commits any offence under the Bribery Act 2010 with or without the knowledge of the Provider in relation to this or any other agreement with HEE:

43.3 HEE shall be entitled:

- (i) to terminate this contract and recover from the Provider the amount of any loss resulting from the termination;
- (ii) to recover from the Provider the amount or value of any gift, consideration or commission concerned; and
- (iii) to recover from the Provider any other loss or expense sustained in consequence of the carrying out of the Prohibited Act or the commission of the offence under the Bribery Act 2010;

43.4 any termination under clause 43.3 shall be without prejudice to any right or remedy that has already accrued, or subsequently accrues, to HEE; and

43.5 notwithstanding the Dispute Resolution Procedure, any Dispute relating to:

- (i) the interpretation of clause 43, or
- (ii) the amount or value of any gift, consideration or commission,

shall be determined by HEE, acting reasonably, and the decision shall be final and conclusive.

44 **CHANGE CONTROL**

44.1 Where HEE or the Provider sees a need to change this contract, HEE may at any time request, and the Provider may at any time recommend, such Change only in accordance with the Change Control Process set out in this clause 44 and clause 45.

44.2 Until such time as a Change is made in accordance with the Change Control Process, HEE and the Provider shall, unless otherwise agreed in writing, continue to perform this contract in compliance with its terms prior to such Change.

44.3 Any discussions which may take place between HEE and the Provider in connection with a request or recommendation before the authorisation of a resultant Change shall be without prejudice to the rights of either Party.

44.4 Any work undertaken by the Provider and the Provider's Staff which has not been authorised in advance by a Change, and which has not been otherwise agreed in accordance with the provisions of this clause 44 and clause 45 shall be undertaken entirely at the expense and liability of the Provider.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

4.5 PROCEDURE

45.1 Discussion between HEE and the Provider concerning a Change shall result in any one of the following:

- 45.1.1 no further action being taken; or
- 45.1.2 a request to change this contract by HEE; or
- 45.1.3 a recommendation to change this contract by the Provider.

45.2 Where a written request for an amendment is received from HEE, the Provider shall, unless otherwise agreed, submit two copies of a Change Control Note signed by the Provider to HEE within three (3) weeks of the date of the request.

45.3 A recommendation to amend this contract by the Provider shall be submitted directly to HEE in the form of two copies of a Change Control Note signed by the Provider at the time of such recommendation. HEE shall give its response to the Change Control Note within three (3) weeks.

45.4 Each Change Control Note shall contain:

- 45.4.1 the title of the Change;
- 45.4.2 the originator and date of the request or recommendation for the Change;
- 45.4.3 the reason for the Change;
- 45.4.4 full details of the Change, including any specifications;
- 45.4.5 the price, if any, of the Change;
- 45.4.6 a timetable for implementation, together with any proposals for acceptance of the Change;
- 45.4.7 a schedule of Funding if appropriate;
- 45.4.8 details of the likely impact, if any, of the Change on other aspects of this contract including:
 - (iii) the timetable for the provision of the Change;
 - (iv) the personnel to be provided;
 - (v) the Funding;
 - (vi) the training to be provided;
 - (vii) working arrangements; and
 - (viii) other contractual issues;
 - (ix) the date of expiry of validity of the Change Control Note; and
 - (x) provision for signature by HEE and the Provider.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

45.5 For each Change Control Note submitted by the Provider HEE shall, within the period of the validity of the Change Control Note:

45.5.1 allocate a sequential number to the Change Control Note; and

45.5.2 evaluate the Change Control Note and, as appropriate:

(xi) request further information; or

(xii) arrange for two copies of the Change Control Note to be signed by or on behalf of HEE and return one of the copies to the Provider; or

(xiii) notify the Provider of the rejection of the Change Control Note.

45.6 A Change Control Note signed by HEE and by the Provider shall constitute an amendment to the contract.

45.7 Any Changes to this contract, including to the Services, shall be recorded and agreed in writing in the Change Control Notification form detailed in Schedule 6.

46 GENERAL

46.1 A reference to a statute or statutory provision is a reference to it as amended, extended or re-enacted from time to time.

46.2 A reference to a statute or statutory provision shall include all subordinate legislation made from time to time under that statute or statutory provision.

46.3 Each of the Parties is independent of the other and nothing contained in this contract shall be construed to imply that there is any relationship between the Parties of partnership or of principal/agent or of employer/employee nor are the Parties hereby engaging in a joint venture and accordingly neither of the Parties shall have any right or authority to act on behalf of the other nor to bind the other by agreement or otherwise, unless expressly permitted by the terms of this contract.

46.4 Failure or delay by either Party to exercise an option or right conferred by this contract shall not of itself constitute a waiver of such option or right.

46.5 The delay or failure by either Party to insist upon the strict performance of any provision, term or condition of this contract or to exercise any right or remedy consequent upon such breach shall not constitute a waiver of any such breach or any subsequent breach of such provision, term or condition.

46.6 Any provision of this contract which is held to be invalid or unenforceable in any jurisdiction shall be ineffective to the extent of such invalidity or unenforceability without invalidating or rendering unenforceable the remaining provisions of this contract and any such invalidity or unenforceability in any jurisdiction shall not invalidate or render unenforceable such provisions in any other jurisdiction.

46.7 Each Party acknowledges and agrees that it has not relied on any representation, warranty or undertaking (whether written or oral) in relation to the subject matter of this contract and therefore irrevocably and unconditionally waives any rights it may have to claim damages against the other Party for any misrepresentation or undertaking (whether made carelessly or not) or for breach of any warranty unless the

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

representation, undertaking or warranty relied upon is set out in this contract or unless such representation, undertaking or warranty was made fraudulently.

- 46.8 The rights and remedies provided in this contract are independent, cumulative and not exclusive of any rights or remedies provided by general law, any rights or remedies provided elsewhere under this contract or by any other contract or document. In this clause 46.8 right includes any power, privilege, remedy, or proprietary or security interest.
- 46.9 Unless otherwise expressly stated in this contract, a person who is not a party to this contract shall have no right to enforce any terms of it which confer a benefit on such person except that a third party may directly enforce any indemnities or other rights provided to it under this contract. No such person shall be entitled to object to or be required to consent to any amendment to the provisions of this contract.
- 46.10 This contract, any variation in writing signed by an authorised representative of each Party and any document referred to (explicitly or by implication) in this contract or any variation to this contract, contain the entire understanding between the Provider and HEE relating to the Services to the exclusion of all previous agreements, confirmations and understandings and there are no promises, terms, conditions or obligations whether oral or written, express or implied other than those contained or referred to in this contract. Nothing in this contract seeks to exclude either Party's liability for Fraud. Any tender conditions and/or disclaimers set out in HEE's procurement documentation leading to the award of this contract shall form part of this contract.
- 46.11 This contract, and any Dispute or claim arising out of or in connection with it or its subject matter (including any non-contractual claims), shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the laws of England and Wales.
- 46.12 Subject to clause 24, the Parties irrevocably agree that the courts of England and Wales shall have the exclusive jurisdiction to settle any Dispute or claim that arises out of or in connection with this contract or its subject matter.
- 46.13 All written and oral communications and all written material referred to under this contract shall be in English.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

SCHEDULE 1 - SERVICES SPECIFICATION AND TENDER SUBMISSIONS

PROVIDER CONTRACT MANAGER:

Partnerships & Contracts Manager

HEE CONTRACT MANAGER:

Pharmacy Integration Programme:, Senior Project Manager, Pharmacy

Primary Care Pharmacy Education Programme:, Project Manager, Primary and Integrated Care

Northeast, Yorkshire and Humber –, Wider Workforce Medicines Optimisation, HEE North

PROVIDER NOTICES:, Senior Lecturer in Advancing Practice - College of Health, Wellbeing and Lifesciences, Room L105, 36 Collegiate Crescent, Sheffield Hallam University, S10 2BP

HEE NOTICES:, Programme Lead, Education Reform

ESCALATION LEVEL – SENIOR MANAGER (PROVIDER): Deputy Head of Department

ESCALATION LEVEL – SENIOR MANAGER (HEE):, Programme Lead, Education Reform

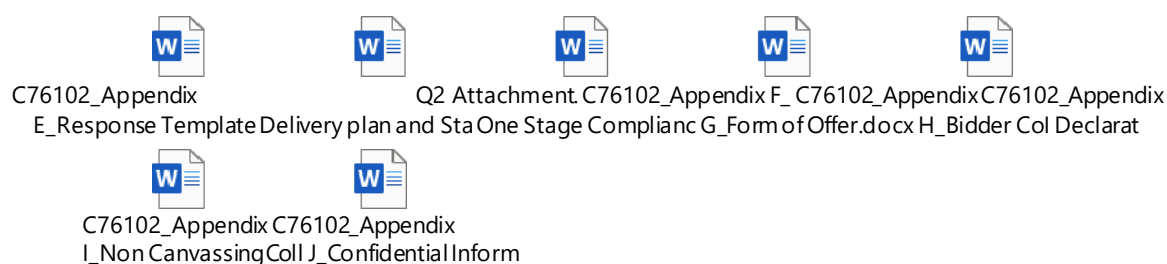
ESCALATION LEVEL - DIRECTOR (PROVIDER): Associate Dean for Business & Enterprise (Health Wellbeing & Life Sciences)

ESCALATION LEVEL - DIRECTOR (HEE):, Director of National Programmes

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

SERVICES COMMENCEMENT DATE: 1st September 2022

EXTENSION: This contract shall commence on the Commencement Date and shall continue, unless terminated earlier in accordance with clause 15 (Termination), until 31st March 2023 (“**Initial Term**”), when it shall terminate automatically without notice unless, no later than 3 months before the end of the Initial Term (or any Extended Term agreed under this paragraph), the parties agree in writing that the term of this contract shall be extended for One Year (“**Extended Term**”). Unless it is further extended under this paragraph or terminated earlier in accordance with clause 15 (Termination), this contract shall terminate automatically without notice at the end of an Extended Term.

Part 1: Tender Submissions:**Part 2: Service Specification:****1 Awarded Numbers****1.1 Lot 2 – North East & Yorkshire**

1.1.1 Category 1 – 15 places

1.1.2 Category 2 – 15 places

1.2 The awarded numbers are for the Initial Term of the Contract and are subject to review.

1.3 Payment shall only be made for those courses delivered, and as per the Specification below no minimum delivery numbers can be guaranteed.

2 Scope of the Contract**2.1 Provision of Independent Prescribing courses**

2.1.1 The scope of this contract will provide funded courses for pharmacists who fall within the following three categories of learner:

2.1.2 Category One - ARRS/PCPEP: Pharmacists deployed as part of the Additional Roles Reimbursement Scheme, are enrolled on the Primary

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

Care Pharmacy Education Pathway (PCPEP) and meet the PCPEP criteria to enrol onto an Independent Prescribing Course

2.1.3 Category Two - Pharmacy Integration Programme (PhIP): Pharmacists working to support the delivery of primary care services, working as:

- (i) Community pharmacists
- (ii) Pharmacists employed in GP who are not eligible for, or enrolled on the Primary Care Pharmacy Education Programme (PCPEP)
- (iii) Pharmacists working to provide primary care services (e.g working in primary care/CCG) who are not employed in ARRS roles
- (iv) Health and Justice pharmacists

2.1.4 Category Three - Regional NHS Managed sector Pharmacist IP provision: Pharmacists working in the NHS managed sector, covering activity usually delivered through HEE regional commissioning models.

2.1.5 There is an expectation that enrolment should be available for courses starting in September 2022. Multiple intake points for courses are desirable, and students may be enrolled into new courses up to the end date of the contract, with 'teaching out' permitted after this according to usual university timescales for courses.

3 Detailed Requirements

3.1 Course Delivery Requirements

- 3.1.1 Courses commissioned through this Contract must be accredited by the General Pharmaceutical Council (GPhC) prior to delivery. The course will be required to meet the GPhC learning outcomes and indicative content.
- 3.1.2 Successful completion of the course provided will lead to an award of "Practice Certificate in Independent Prescribing" or equivalent that meets the GPhC standards for accredited independent prescribing courses.

3.2 Eligibility for pharmacists enrolling on courses

- 3.2.1 In addition to regulatory requirements outlined by the General Pharmaceutical Council (GPhC), HEE have established minimum eligibility criteria for pharmacists to apply for independent prescribing courses. These are:
- 3.2.2 Eligible Pharmacists must be working in England.
- 3.2.3 Confirmation of working in/contribution to NHS services

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 3.2.4 Identification of an appropriate Designated Medical Practitioner or Designated Prescribing Practitioner
- 3.2.5 Identification of an appropriate placement for practice-based learning
- 3.2.6 Eligible Pharmacists can apply to courses that fall outside of the geography where they work/live. As this is a national commission, HEIs must not prevent Pharmacists who work/live outside of their local geography accessing courses (as long as they are working in England).
- 3.2.7 Eligible Community Pharmacists must identify an area of clinical practice as part of their application (according to HEI entry requirements), but pharmacists will not be required to have a defined prescribing role/identified prescribing budget upon annotation.
- 3.2.8 Ensuring learners' commitment to contribute to service evaluation where appropriate and in line with statutory and organisational data protection rules
- 3.2.9 Pharmacists enrolling onto the courses will be subject to the consistent national eligibility criteria described above. Table 1 below described the additional specific eligibility criteria for the three categories of learners.

3.2.10 Table 1: Categories of learner and associated eligibility criteria

Category	Eligible pharmacists
Category 1: Pharmacists enrolled on the Primary Care Pharmacy Education Pathway (PCPEP) and meeting the course provider and regulator criteria to enrol onto Independent Prescriber training	
	- Pharmacists in PCN ARRS role, enrolled on PCPEP - Sign off from CPPE educational supervisor that the pharmacist is 'approved' to enrol onto IP course
Category 2: Pharmacists working to support the delivery of primary care services and meeting the course provider and regulator criteria to enrol onto Independent Prescriber training	
- Community pharmacists	- Locum pharmacists working in community pharmacy to support delivery of NHS clinical services will be eligible

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

	- Eligible Pharmacists may be working part time solely in community pharmacy or across other sectors in a portfolio career. - Pharmacists working in community pharmacy will not require a defined prescribing role/access to a prescribing budget to be eligible. This is to support workforce transformation, and capability to support potential future NHS clinical services in the community pharmacy sector.
- Pharmacists working to provide primary care services (e.g working in primary care/CCG/general practice) who are not employed in ARRS role	- Pharmacists working to provide primary care NHS services e.g. working in primary care / CCG/ /general practice), who are not employed in an Additional Roles Reimbursement Scheme (ARRS) role
- Pharmacists working in the Health and Justice system	- With written support from employer
Category 3: Pharmacists working in the NHS Managed sector covering activity usually delivered through HEE regional commissioning models	
	- Written support from employer

3.3 Contract Delivery

- 3.3.1 The Provider will need to ensure that their offer ensures good coverage across the region awarded and enables pharmacists from both urban and rural localities to access the courses.
- 3.3.2 Delivery Numbers outlined as part of this award are anticipated. Delivery in each region will be monitored over the lifetime of the contract. HEE reserve the right to amend the delivery numbers required by the Provider based on regional demand and provider delivery.
- 3.3.3 HEE cannot guarantee minimum learner numbers and HEE will reserve the right to allocate zero commissions to a provider during any of the contract call-off periods.

3.4 Recruitment to the Course

- 3.4.1 The Provider will be expected to recruit to cohorts and will be responsible for the clear advertisement of cohorts that are funded through this contract.
- 3.4.2 The Provider is expected to screen applicants to ensure that they:

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 3.4.3 Have pre-requisite academic ability
- 3.4.4 Have DBS clearance, or clearance according to university procedures
- 3.4.5 Can demonstrate NHS values commensurate with being a prescriber
- 3.4.6 Have suitable supervision (Designated Medical Practitioner, or Designated Prescribing Practitioner) arrangements in place
- 3.4.7 Have a suitable placement in which to complete their prescribing training (including where learners have a placement in an organisation in which they are not employed).
- 3.4.8 The Provider is expected to provide clear information to employers and prospective DMP/DPPs on how to identify whether a prospective learner is able and capable to proceed with the independent prescribing course.
- 3.4.9 The Provider will be required to share information in relation to learners accessing funding and tracking learner progress (e.g. to avoid duplicate applications and to monitor recruitment and retention).
- 3.4.10 Learners need to be aware that information may be shared with third parties, and each learner will have signed an appropriate information agreement as part of course enrolment.

3.5 Supervision

- 3.5.1 The Provider will be required to support supervisors as part of effective delivery of the independent prescribing courses.
- 3.5.2 The Provider must ensure to support and empower educators, including the support for and educational capability of designated medical practitioners or designated prescribing practitioners, as required to meet the GPhC accreditation criteria.
- 3.5.3 The Provider should enable multi-professional DPPs to act as supervisors for learners.
- 3.5.4 The Provider must all ensure pastoral care is available to support the learner through the process, this may be short term or part of a long term plan according to the individual's needs.

3.6 Course delivery format

- 3.6.1 The delivery format must be responsive to the demands on the pharmacists' time as many will be balancing this with continued service delivery. The aim is to achieve a high quality experience in a format that is achievable when aligned with participation in wider education and development training pathways and ongoing delivery of services.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

4 Research, evaluation and reporting requirements

- 4.1.1 The Provider is expected to provide reasonable support to any service evaluation commissioned by HEE during the course of this programme contract period.
- 4.1.2 In addition, the Provider will be expected to collaborate with any agency that HEE appoints to support the marketing of the Pharmacy Integration Programme education and training offers. This may be the development of case studies, or identification of ambassadors for the training programmes.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

SCHEDULE 2 - FUNDING**1 Funding**

- 1.1 The amount payable shall be on a cost per learner basis of [REDACTED], the amount shall only be payable for those delivered and the Contract Authority gives no guarantee of minimum learner numbers.
- 1.2 It is anticipated that the Contract Value shall be [REDACTED] per annum for delivery of 30 learners (the total Contract Value shall be subject to actual numbers delivered and any extension granted over the term)
- 1.3 Delivery in each region will be monitored over the lifetime of the contract. The Contracting Authority reserve the right to amend the delivery numbers required in the region/category based on regional demand and provider delivery.

2 Invoicing

- 2.1 All invoices must be sent, quoting a valid purchase order number (PO Number), to:

2.1.1 Email with a PDF copy attached to: sbs.invoicing@hee.nhs.uk

2.1.2 Or post to:

Health Education England

T73 Payables F485

Phoenix House

Topcliffe Lane

Tingley

Wakefield

WF3 1WE

- 2.2 You must be in receipt of a valid PO Number before submitting an invoice.
- 2.3 To avoid delay in payment it is important that the invoice is compliant and that it includes a valid PO Number, PO Number item number (if applicable) and the details (name and telephone number) of your Buyer contact (i.e. Contract Manager). Non-compliant invoices will be sent back to you, which may lead to a delay in payment.
- 2.4 If you have a query regarding an outstanding payment please contact our Accounts Payable section either by email to
- 2.4.1 financialsystems@hee.nhs.uk
- 2.4.2 or by telephone 0161 268 9989
- 2.4.3 between 09:00-17:00 Monday to Friday.

SCHEDULE 3 - QUALITY AND PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

1 Quality

- 1.1 HEE monitor all procured activity against the HEE national quality. HEIs should demonstrate how this course aligns to the framework. A link to the HEE Quality Strategy is here.
- 1.2 All courses procured through this Contract will be required to have transparent and robust processes to address, assure and enhance quality, through formal reporting and review, as well as ensuring the curriculum remains evidence based and contemporary. Reporting requirements will include (but not necessarily be limited to):
 - 1.2.1 Regular progress reporting using HEE-approved proforma
 - 1.2.2 Progress reports will be provided by the supplier on a (calendar) monthly basis from the end of the first month following contract commencement, until the contract close date (inclusive).
 - 1.2.3 A mid-term (interim) report, summarising progress, outputs-to-date, recommendations for future activity, risk analysis and next steps – to be provided at the mid-point between contract commencement and contract close dates.
 - 1.2.4 From time to time, a face-to-face (virtually or in person as circumstances permit) progress review with HEE representatives as part of a 'steering group' of all course providers involved in the programme - to include escalation of any risk or governance issues, a project performance update, sharing any good practice examples, case studies or points-to-note.
 - 1.2.5 An end-project report on or around 30 working prior to contract close, describing how the project has performed, final outcomes, conclusions and recommendations for any future activity, and any lessons learned.
 - 1.2.6 Contributions where appropriate to any evaluation or research procured by HEE in relation to this contract and in line with the course providers' and UK government information governance and data protection rules.
- 1.3 The Provider is expected to maintain strong educational governance and leadership through accountability for the continuous improvement of the quality outcomes throughout the duration of this Contract.
- 1.4 The Provider must ensure curriculum and assessments are developed and implemented, for example through the teaching and learning strategy, and should ensure the curriculum:
 - 1.4.1 Includes human factors training as a mechanism of enhancing patient safety
 - 1.4.2 appropriate clinical assessment skills
 - 1.4.3 Includes managing consent, and principles of clinical governance through increasingly digital processes

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 1.4.4 Includes recognition of the importance of holistic, culturally competent, patient-centred consultation, providing patients with the ability to make informed choices through the use of shared decision making
- 1.4.5 Enables access to multi professional learning, making efficient use of technology, aligned to prescribing systems
- 1.4.6 Delivers innovative and efficient model of teaching via blended learning, online tutorials and e-learning platforms
- 1.4.7 Ensures that the assessments for the course demonstrate the value to the individual in their new role, and provide the healthcare system with confidence that the individual can practice safely.
- 1.4.8 Recognises the role of the Designated Prescriber Practitioner - ensuring that all multi-professional, suitably experienced / qualified DPPs are able to provide that support to pharmacist IP learners

2 Contract Management

- 2.1 The Provider will be expected to fulfil regular contract monitoring requirements with HEE.
- 2.2 The Provider will also be expected to respond in a timely fashion to ad hoc information returns for HEE.

SCHEDULE 4 - DATA PROTECTION PROTOCOL

The definitions and interpretative provisions at clause 1 of this contract shall also apply to this Protocol. Additionally, in this Protocol the following words shall have the following meanings unless the context requires otherwise:

“Data Protection Impact Assessment”	means an assessment by the Controller of the impact of the envisaged Processing on the protection of Personal Data;
“Data Protection Officer” and “Data Subject”	shall have the same meanings as set out in the Data Protection Legislation;
“Data Subject Access Request”	means a request made by, or on behalf of, a Data Subject to exercise rights granted pursuant to the Data Protection Legislation;
“Protocol” or “Data Protection Protocol”	means this Data Protection Protocol;
“Sub-processor”	means any third party appointed to Process Personal Data on behalf of the Provider where the Provider is acting as a Processor in relation to this contract.

1 DATA PROTECTION

- 1.1 The Parties acknowledge that for the purposes of the Data Protection Legislation, if Table A of this Protocol has been completed then HEE is the Controller and the Provider is the Processor in relation to the Processing described at Table A. Where the Provider acts as a Processor they are only authorised to carry out the Processing listed in Table A.
- 1.2 The Provider shall notify HEE immediately if it considers that any of HEE's instructions infringe the Data Protection Legislation.
- 1.3 The Provider shall provide all reasonable assistance to HEE in the preparation of any Data Protection Impact Assessment prior to commencing any Processing. Such assistance may, at the discretion of HEE, include:
 - 1.3.1 a systematic description of the envisaged Processing operations and the purpose of the Processing;
 - 1.3.2 an assessment of the necessity and proportionality of the Processing operations in relation to the Services;
 - 1.3.3 an assessment of the risks to the rights and freedoms of Data Subjects; and
 - 1.3.4 the measures envisaged to address the risks, including safeguards, security measures and mechanisms to ensure the protection of Personal Data.
- 1.4 The Provider shall, in relation to any Personal Data Processed in connection with its obligations as a Processor under this contract:
 - 1.4.1 process that Personal Data only in accordance with Table A of this Protocol, unless the Provider is required to do otherwise by Law. Where the Provider

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

is required by Law to Process the Personal Data it shall promptly notify HEE before Processing the Personal Data or at the first available opportunity where prior notification is not possible unless notification to HEE is prohibited by Law;

1.4.2 ensure that it has in place Protective Measures as appropriate to protect against a Data Loss Event having taken account of the:

- (i) nature of the data to be protected;
- (ii) harm that might result from a Data Loss Event;
- (iii) state of technological development; and
- (iv) cost of implementing any measures;

1.4.3 ensure that:

- (i) the Provider Personnel do not Process Personal Data except in accordance with this contract (and in particular Table A of this Protocol);
- (ii) it takes all reasonable steps to ensure the reliability and integrity of any Provider Personnel who have access to the Personal Data and ensure that they:
 - (A) are aware of and comply with the Provider's duties under this Protocol;
 - (B) are subject to appropriate confidentiality undertakings with the Provider or any Sub-processor;
 - (C) are informed of the confidential nature of the Personal Data and do not publish, disclose or divulge any of the Personal Data to any third party unless directed in writing to do so by HEE or as otherwise permitted by this contract; and
 - (D) have undergone adequate training in the use, care, protection and handling of Personal Data;

1.1.1 not transfer Personal Data outside of the United Kingdom unless the prior written consent of HEE has been obtained and the following conditions are fulfilled:

- (i) HEE or the Provider has provided appropriate safeguards in relation to the transfer (whether in accordance with Article 46 of the UK GDPR) as determined by HEE;
- (ii) the Data Subject has enforceable rights and effective legal remedies;
- (iii) the Provider complies with its obligations under the Data Protection Legislation by providing an adequate level of protection to any

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

Personal Data that is transferred (or, if it is not so bound, uses its best endeavours to assist HEE in meeting its obligations); and

- (iv) the Provider complies with any reasonable instructions notified to it in advance by HEE with respect to the Processing of the Personal Data;
- 1.4.4 at the written direction of HEE, delete or return Personal Data (and any copies of it) to HEE on termination or expiry of the contract unless the Provider is required by Law to retain the Personal Data;
- 1.4.5 assist HEE in ensuring compliance with the obligations set out in articles 32 to 36 of the UK GDPR taking into account the nature of the Processing and the information available to the Processor.
- 1.5 Subject to paragraph 1.6 of this Protocol, the Provider shall notify HEE immediately if it:
 - 1.5.1 receives a Data Subject Access Request (or purported Data Subject Access Request);
 - 1.5.2 receives a request to rectify, block or erase any Personal Data;
 - 1.5.3 receives any other request, complaint or communication relating to either Party's obligations under the Data Protection Legislation;
 - 1.5.4 receives any communication from the Information Commissioner or any other regulatory authority in connection with Personal Data Processed under this contract;
 - 1.5.5 receives a request from any third party for disclosure of Personal Data where compliance with such request is required or purported to be required by Law; or
 - 1.5.6 becomes aware of a Data Loss Event.
- 1.6 The Provider's obligation to notify under paragraph 1.5 of this Protocol shall include the provision of further information to HEE in phases, as details become available.
- 1.7 Taking into account the nature of the Processing, the Provider shall provide HEE with full assistance in relation to either Party's obligations under Data Protection Legislation and any complaint, communication or request described in clause 1.5 of this Protocol (and insofar as possible within the timescales reasonably required by HEE) including by promptly providing:
 - 1.7.1 HEE with full details and copies of the complaint, communication or request;
 - 1.7.2 such assistance as is reasonably requested by HEE to enable HEE to comply with a Data Subject Access Request within the relevant timescales set out in the Data Protection Legislation;
 - 1.7.3 HEE, at its request, with any Personal Data it holds in relation to a Data Subject;
 - 1.7.4 assistance as requested by HEE following any Data Loss Event;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 1.7.5 assistance as requested by HEE with respect to any request from the Information Commissioner's Office, or any consultation by HEE with the Information Commissioner's Office.
 - 1.8 The Provider shall maintain complete and accurate records and information to demonstrate its compliance with this Protocol and make such records available to HEE on request.
 - 1.9 The Provider shall allow for audits of its Processing activity by HEE or HEE's designated auditor.
 - 1.10 The Provider shall designate a Data Protection Officer if required by the Data Protection Legislation.
 - 1.11 Before allowing any Sub-processor to Process any Personal Data related to this contract, the Provider must:
 - 1.11.1 notify HEE in writing of the intended Sub-processor and Processing;
 - 1.11.2 obtain the express prior written consent of HEE;
 - 1.11.3 enter into a written agreement with the Sub-processor which give effect to the terms set out in this Protocol such that they apply to the Sub-processor; and
 - 1.11.4 provide HEE with such information regarding the Sub-processor as HEE may reasonably require.
- The Provider shall remain fully liable for all acts or omissions of any Sub-processor.
- 1.12 HEE may, at any time on not less than thirty (30) Business Days' notice, revise this Protocol by replacing it with any applicable controller to processor standard clauses or similar terms forming part of an applicable UK certification scheme (which shall apply when incorporated by attachment to this contract).
 - 1.13 The Parties agree to take account of any guidance issued by the Information Commissioner's Office. HEE may on not less than thirty (30) Business Days' notice to the Provider amend this Protocol to ensure that it complies with any guidance issued by the Information Commissioner's Office.
 - 1.14 The Provider shall comply with any further instructions with respect to Processing issued by HEE by written notice. Any such further written instructions shall be deemed to be incorporated into Table A below from the date at which such notice has been provided to the Provider.
 - 1.15 Subject to paragraphs 1.12 and 1.14 of this Protocol, any change or other variation to this Protocol shall only be binding once it has been agreed in writing and signed by an authorised representative of both Parties.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

Table A - Processing, Personal Data and Data Subjects

Description	Details
Subject matter of the Processing	Data required for contract monitoring and performance purposes, to monitor the recruitment, completion and attrition of pharmacists enrolled onto Independent Prescribing courses.
Duration of the Processing	Duration from September 2022- March 2023
Nature and purposes of the Processing	Data required for contract monitoring and performance purposes, to monitor the recruitment, completion and attrition of pharmacists enrolled onto Independent Prescribing courses.
Type of Personal Data	Personal data collection – Providers will be expected to collect GPhC numbers
Categories of Data Subject	Pharmacist learners
Plan for return and destruction of the data once the Processing is complete UNLESS requirement under union or member state law to preserve that type of data	Data will be destroyed in line with regulatory requirements on completion of the project. There will be no requirement to retain or preserve data at the end of the project other than in accordance with the Supplier's own data retention policy.

SCHEDULE 5 - INFORMATION AND DATA PROVISIONS

1 CONFIDENTIALITY

- 1.1 In respect of any Confidential Information it may receive directly or indirectly from the other Party ("**Discloser**") and subject always to the remainder of this paragraph Schedule 41, each Party ("**Recipient**") undertakes to keep secret and strictly confidential and shall not disclose any such Confidential Information to any third party without the Discloser's prior written consent provided that:
- 1.1.1 the Recipient shall not be prevented from using any general knowledge, experience or skills which were in its possession prior to the Commencement Date;
- 1.1.2 the provisions of this paragraph Schedule 41 shall not apply to any Confidential Information:
- (i) which is in or enters the public domain other than by breach of this contract or other act or omissions of the Recipient;
 - (ii) which is obtained from a third party who is lawfully authorised to disclose such information without any obligation of confidentiality;
 - (iii) which is authorised for disclosure by the prior written consent of the Discloser;
 - (iv) which the Recipient can demonstrate was in its possession without any obligation of confidentiality prior to receipt of the Confidential Information from the Discloser; or
 - (v) which the Recipient is required to disclose purely to the extent to comply with the requirements of any relevant stock exchange.
- 1.2 Nothing in this paragraph Schedule 41 shall prevent the Recipient from disclosing Confidential Information where it is required to do so by judicial, administrative, governmental or regulatory process in connection with any action, suit, proceedings or claim or otherwise by applicable Law, including the Freedom of Information Act 2000 ("**FOIA**"), Codes of Practice on Access to Government Information, on the Discharge of Public Authorities' Functions or on the Management of Records ("**Codes of Practice**") or the Environmental Information Regulations 2004 ("**Environmental Regulations**").
- 1.3 HEE may disclose the Provider's Confidential Information:
- 1.3.1 on a confidential basis, to any Contracting Authority (the Parties agree that all Contracting Authorities receiving such Confidential Information shall be entitled to further disclose the Confidential Information to other Contracting Authorities on the basis that the information is confidential and is not to be disclosed to a third party which is not part of any Contracting Authority);
- 1.3.2 on a confidential basis, to any consultant, contractor or other person engaged by HEE and/or the Contracting Authority receiving such information;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 1.3.3 to any relevant party for the purpose of the examination and certification of HEE's accounts;
- 1.3.4 to any relevant party for any examination pursuant to section 6(1) of the National Audit Act 1983 of the economy, efficiency and effectiveness with which HEE has used its resources;
- 1.3.5 to Parliament and Parliamentary Committees or if required by any Parliamentary reporting requirements; or
- 1.3.6 on a confidential basis to a proposed successor body in connection with any proposed or actual, assignment, novation or other disposal of rights, obligations, liabilities or property in connection with this contract,

and for the purposes of this contract, references to disclosure "on a confidential basis" shall mean HEE making clear the confidential nature of such information and that it must not be further disclosed except in accordance with Law or this paragraph Schedule 51.3.

- 1.4 The Provider may only disclose HEE's Confidential Information, and any other information provided to the Provider by HEE in relation this contract, to the Provider's Staff or professional advisors who are directly involved in the performance of or advising on the Provider's obligations under this contract. The Provider shall ensure that such Staff or professional advisors are aware of and shall comply with the obligations in this paragraph Schedule 41 as to confidentiality and that all information, including Confidential Information, is held securely, protected against unauthorised use or loss and, at HEE's written discretion, destroyed securely or returned to HEE when it is no longer required. The Provider shall not, and shall ensure that the Staff do not, use any of HEE's Confidential Information received otherwise than for the purposes of performing the Provider's obligations in this contract.
- 1.5 For the avoidance of doubt, save as required by Law or as otherwise set out in this Schedule 5, the Provider shall not, without the prior written consent of HEE (such consent not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed), announce that it has entered into this contract and/or that it has been appointed as a Provider to HEE and/or make any other announcements about this contract.
- 1.6 Paragraph Schedule 41 of this Schedule 5 shall remain in force:
 - 1.6.1 without limit in time in respect of Confidential Information which comprises Personal Data or which relates to national security; and
 - 1.6.2 for all other Confidential Information for a period of three (3) years after the expiry or earlier termination of this contract unless otherwise agreed in writing by the Parties.

2 DATA PROTECTION

- 2.1 The Parties acknowledge their respective duties under Data Protection Legislation and shall give each other all reasonable assistance as appropriate or necessary to enable each other to comply with those duties. For the avoidance of doubt, each Party shall take reasonable steps to ensure it is familiar with the Data Protection Legislation and any obligations it may have under such Data Protection Legislation and shall comply with such obligations.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 2.2 Where either Party is Processing Personal Data under or in connection with this contract as a Processor, the Parties shall comply with the Data Protection Protocol. Where the Parties are both Processing Personal Data under or in connection with this contract as Controllers, the Parties shall set out their rights and responsibilities in respect of such Personal Data in a document based on the model data sharing agreement at Schedule 7.
- 2.3 The provisions of this paragraph 2 are additional to those set out in the Data Protection Protocol.
- 2.4 Without prejudice to the generality of paragraph 2.1, when acting as a Controller HEE shall ensure that it has all necessary appropriate consents and notices in place to enable lawful transfer of Personal Data to the Provider for the duration and purposes of this contract.
- 2.5 Without prejudice to the generality of paragraph 2.1, when acting as a Controller in connection with this contract the Provider shall:
- 2.5.1 not transfer any Personal Data outside of the UK without the prior written consent of HEE;
 - 2.5.2 assist HEE in responding to any request from a Data Subject to exercise their rights under the Data Protection Legislation and responding to consultations and inquiries from the Information Commissioner's office or any other regulator;
 - 2.5.3 notify HEE without undue delay on becoming aware of a Data Loss Event; and
 - 2.5.4 ensure that all personnel who have access to or process Personal Data in connection with this contract are obliged to keep the personal data confidential
- 2.6 When acting as a Controller, the Provider must obtain the prior written consent of HEE, such consent not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed, prior to appointing any third party as a processor of Personal Data under this contract.
- 2.7 The Provider and HEE shall ensure that Personal Data is safeguarded at all times in accordance with the Law, and this obligation will include (if transferred electronically) only transferring Personal Data (a) if essential, having regard to the purpose for which the transfer is conducted; and (b) that is encrypted in accordance with any international data encryption standards for healthcare, and as otherwise required by those standards applicable to HEE under any Law and Guidance (this includes, data transferred over wireless or wired networks, held on laptops, CDs, memory sticks and tapes).
- 2.8 Where, as a requirement of this contract, either Party is Processing Personal Data relating to Learners as part of the Services, that Party shall:
- 2.8.1 complete and publish an annual information governance assessment using the Data Security & Protection Toolkit (www.dsptoolkit.nhs.uk);
 - 2.8.2 meet the standards in the relevant NHS Data Security & Protection Toolkit;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 2.8.3 nominate an information governance lead able to communicate with that Party's board of directors or equivalent governance body, who will be responsible for information governance and from whom that Party's board of directors or equivalent governance body will receive regular reports on information governance matters including, but not limited to, details of all incidents of data loss and breach of confidence;
 - 2.8.4 in addition to the requirements of the Data Protection Protocol, report all incidents of data loss and breach of confidence in accordance with applicable Department of Health and Social Care and/or the NHS England and/or Health and Social Care Information Centre guidelines (which can be provided to the Provider by the HEE on request);
 - 2.8.5 put in place and maintain policies that describe individual personal responsibilities for handling Personal Data and apply those policies rigorously;
 - 2.8.6 put in place and maintain agreed protocols for the lawful sharing of Personal Data with other NHS organisations and (as appropriate) with non-NHS organisations in circumstances in which sharing of that data is required under this contract;
 - 2.8.7 at all times comply with any information governance requirements and/or processes as may be set out in the Service Specification; and
 - 2.8.8 comply with any new and/or updated requirements, Guidance and/or Policies notified to the Provider by HEE from time to time (acting reasonably) relating to the Processing and/or protection of Personal Data.
- 2.9 Subject to clause 14, the Provider shall indemnify and keep HEE indemnified against, any loss, damages, costs, expenses (including without limitation legal costs and expenses), claims or proceedings whatsoever or howsoever arising from the Provider's unlawful or unauthorised Processing (whether in breach of this contract or the Data Protection Legislation) or the destruction inaccessibility and/or damage to Personal Data for which the Provider is responsible in connection with this contract.
- 2.10 The requirements of this paragraph 2 are in addition to, and do not relieve, remove or replace, a Party's obligations or rights under the Data Protection Legislation.

3 FREEDOM OF INFORMATION AND TRANSPARENCY

- 3.1 The Parties acknowledge the duties of Contracting Authorities under the FOIA, Codes of Practice and Environmental Regulations and shall give each other all reasonable assistance as appropriate or necessary to enable compliance with those duties.
- 3.2 Each Party shall assist and cooperate with the other to enable it to comply with its disclosure obligations under the FOIA, Codes of Practice and Environmental Regulations. The Parties agree:
 - 3.2.1 that this contract and any recorded information held by one Party on the other's behalf for the purposes of this contract are subject to the obligations and commitments under the FOIA, Codes of Practice and Environmental Regulations;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 3.2.2 that the decision on whether any exemption to the general obligations of public access to information applies to any request for information received under the FOIA, Codes of Practice and Environmental Regulations is a decision solely for the Party receiving such a request;
- 3.2.3 that where a Party receives a request for information under the FOIA, Codes of Practice and Environmental Regulations in relation to this contract and/or its subject matter, and that Party itself is subject to the FOIA, Codes of Practice and Environmental Regulations it will liaise with the other Party as to the contents of any response before a response to a request is issued and will promptly (and in any event within two (2) Business Days) provide a copy of the request and any response to the other Party;
- 3.2.4 that where the Provider receives a request for information under the FOIA, Codes of Practice and Environmental Regulations and the Provider is not itself subject to the FOIA, Codes of Practice and Environmental Regulations, it will not respond to that request (unless directed to do so by the Authority) and will promptly (and in any event within two (2) Business Days) transfer the request to the Authority;
- 3.2.5 that either Party, acting in accordance with the Codes of Practice issued and revised from time to time under both section 45 of FOIA, and regulation 16 of the Environmental Regulations, may disclose information concerning the other Party and this contract; and
- 3.2.6 to assist the other Party in responding to a request for information, by processing information or environmental information (as the same are defined in FOIA and the Environmental Regulations) in accordance with a records management system that complies with all applicable records management recommendations and codes of conduct issued under section 46 of FOIA, and providing copies of all information requested by the other Party within five (5) Business Days of that request and without charge.
- 3.3 The Parties acknowledge that, except for any information which is exempt from disclosure in accordance with the provisions of the FOIA, Codes of Practice and Environmental Regulations, the content of this contract is not Confidential Information.
- 3.4 Notwithstanding any other term of this contract, the Parties consent to the publication of this contract in its entirety (including variations), subject only to the redaction of information that is exempt from disclosure in accordance with the provisions of the FOIA, Codes of Practice and Environmental Regulations.
- 3.5 In preparing a copy of this contract for publication under paragraph Schedule 53.4 of this Schedule 5, HEE may consult with the Provider to inform decision making regarding any redactions but the final decision in relation to the redaction of information will be at HEE's absolute discretion.
- 3.6 The Provider shall assist and cooperate with HEE to enable HEE to publish this contract.
- 3.7 Where any information is held by any Sub-contractor of the Provider in connection with this contract, the Provider shall procure that such Sub-contractor shall comply with the relevant obligations set out in paragraph 69 of this Schedule 5, as if such Sub-contractor were the Provider.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

4 INFORMATION SECURITY

- 4.1 Without limitation to any other information governance requirements set out in this Schedule 5, the Provider shall:
- 4.1.1 notify HEE forthwith of any information security breaches or near misses (including without limitation any potential or actual breaches of confidentiality or actual information security breaches) in line with HEE's information governance Policies (which can be provided to the Provider by HEE on request); and
 - 4.1.2 fully cooperate with any audits or investigations relating to information security and any privacy impact assessments undertaken by HEE and shall provide full information as may be reasonably requested by HEE in relation to such audits, investigations and assessments.
- 4.2 Where required in accordance with the Service Specification, the Provider will ensure that it puts in place and maintains an information security management plan appropriate to this contract, the type of Services being provided and the obligations placed on the Provider. The Provider shall ensure that such plan is consistent with any relevant Policies, Guidance, Good Industry Practice and with any relevant quality standards as may be set out in the Service Specification.
- 4.3 Where required in accordance with the Service Specification, the Provider shall obtain and maintain certification under the HM Government Cyber Essentials Scheme at the level set out in the Service Specification.

SCHEDULE 6 - CHANGE CONTROL NOTIFICATION FORM

CCN Number:

Title of Change	
Service Line	
Operations Lead	
CM originator	

Change Control Notice (CCN to the following agreement:	
Agreement name	Date of Agreement

Date Change Requested	Date CCN Raised	Expiry date of CCN

Contact Information for the proposed change	
Originator	Other Party
Name:	Name:
Company:	Company:
Telephone:	Telephone:
Email:	Email:

Clauses and Schedules affected

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

Associated Change Control Notices		
<i>CCN No.</i>	<i>Name of Agreement</i>	<i>Date of Agreement</i>

Reason for change

Description of Change

Changes to contract charges and revised payment schedules

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

Price to implement change

Impact of change on other agreement provisions

Timetable for implementation

Acceptance	
Signed for and on behalf of: Health Education England	Signed: Print Name: Title: Date:
Signed for and on behalf of: [PROVIDER]	Signed:

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

	Print name: Title: Date:

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

SCHEDULE 7- EXCHANGE OF INFORMATION BETWEEN HEE AND THE PROVIDER

Template Data Sharing Agreement

This Data Sharing Agreement is made on [Insert date]		
1	Between: <i>[List all the parties]</i>	
2	Purpose, objectives of the information sharing: <i>[Be clear and concise about the reasons for data sharing, giving as detailed a description as possible. You should set out what objective you are hoping to achieve by sharing personal data between organisations. Each purpose can be numbered separately]</i>	
3	Controller/s <i>[List here all organisations which are controllers as part of this agreement and for which purposes]</i>	
4	Processor/s <i>[List here all organisations acting as processors and sub-processors as part of the agreement (and to which purpose they relate to) and state which controller(s) they report to]</i>	
5	Data items to be processed (add more lines if required)	
	Detail Item	Justification (including confirmation of signed DPIA where applicable)

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

6	Article 6 Condition – Personal Data <i>[Specify which Article 6 condition (legal basis) is met]</i>	
	Legal Basis (One of these must apply whenever you process personal data)	Tick which one you are using
	(a) Consent: the individual has given clear consent for you to process their personal data for a specific purpose.	
	(b) Contract: the processing is necessary for a contract you have with the individual, or because they have asked you to take specific steps before entering into a contract.	
	(c) Legal obligation: the processing is necessary for you to comply with the law (not including contractual obligations).	
	(d) Vital interests: the processing is necessary to protect someone's life.	
	(e) Public task: the processing is necessary for you to perform a task in the public interest or for your official functions, and the task or function has a clear basis in law.	
	(f) Legitimate interests: the processing is necessary for your legitimate interests or the legitimate interests of a third party, unless there is a good reason to protect the individual's personal data which overrides those legitimate interests. (This cannot apply if you are a public authority processing data to perform your official tasks.)	

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

7	Article 9 condition – Special Categories of Personal Data <i>[Specify here which Article 9 condition is met - a summary of the most likely conditions is provided below.]</i>	
	Conditions for processing special category data	Tick which one you are using
	(a)Explicit consent: (the data subject has given explicit consent)	
	(b)Vital interests: (to protect the vital interests of the data subject, who cannot give consent (life or death situations))	
	(c) Legal claims or judicial acts: (the establishment, exercise or defence of legal claims or whenever courts are acting in their judicial capacity)	
	(d) Reasons of substantial public interest (with a basis in law): (which shall be proportionate to the purpose and, respect the essence of the right to data protection)	
	(e) Health or social care (with a basis in law): (preventive or occupational medicine, for the assessment of the working capacity of the employee, medical diagnosis, the provision of health or social care or treatment or the management of health or social care systems and services)	
	(f) Public health (with a basis in law): (protecting against serious internal or cross-border threats to health or ensuring high standards of quality and safety of health care and of medicinal products or medical devices)	
	(g)Archiving, research and statistics (with a basis in law): (archiving purposes in the public interest, scientific or historical research purposes or statistical purposes)	

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

	Other:		
	Please state (and indicate) below if you are processing data based on Schedule 1, Part 1, Data Protection Act 2018:		
8	Individual rights and preferences <i>[Explain how these will be managed by the parties to this agreement]</i>		
	Individual right	Indicate how the right will be managed or why it is not applicable	
	The right to be informed		
	The right of access		
	The right to rectification		
	The right to erasure		
	The right to restrict processing		
	The right to portability		

12003202.279

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

10	Transparency <i>[Describe here how communication/s with the public will be undertaken i.e. update Privacy notice, patient information leaflets/posters, information on website/s etc]</i>
11	How will the data sharing be carried out? ● <i>The mechanism by which the data will be shared and an explanation, why this is secure and which organisation is responsible for ensuring security</i> ● <i>How any outputs/analysis will be shared and an explanation of why this is secure, necessary and proportionate</i> ● <i>Frequency – including security precautions proportionate to the level of frequency</i> <i>Whether any information is being transferred outside the EU and, if so, relevant safeguards (this is to ensure compliance with Article 45 of the GDPR)</i>
12	Accuracy of the data being shared <i>[Describe the processes/procedure for ensuring that data held and shared is accurate. Explain how any updates will be shared with all recipients of the data.]</i>
13	Rectification of data that has been shared <i>[Specify here any procedures in place, or to be put in place, for rectifying inaccurate data that has been shared, or rectifying data that has been identified as inaccurate after sharing by the parties to this agreement. This is separate to the individual's right to rectification]</i>
14	Retention and disposal requirements for the information to be shared - including details of the return of information to the source organisations (if applicable)
15	Breach management

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

	<i>[Outline the process for how any breach of data security/confidentiality will be managed by relevant parties]</i>
16	Specify any particular obligation on any party to this agreement
17	Contacts – Information Governance and Caldicott Guardian <i>[List here the IG contacts for each organisation]</i>
18	Commencement of agreement <i>[Specify the date the Agreement will come into force]</i>
19	Review of agreement <i>[Specify if, and when, and by whom (specify job role) the agreement will be reviewed]</i>
20	Review period <i>[Specify, if applicable, how long any review period will be]</i>
21	Variation <i>[Specify here if the parties, or any party, can vary the terms of this agreement. If so, detail how this is done]</i>
22	Ending the agreement <i>[Specify how a party ends their participation in the Agreement, and how data will be managed by the exiting party]</i>
23	End date

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

	<i>[Specify the date the agreement ends]</i>
24	Signatories <i>[Each organisation signs here, detailing the name and position of the signatory based on the sharing required. i.e. DPO/SIRO/CG/CEO/Head of service]</i>

NHS EDUCATION AND TRAINING CONTRACT

between

HEALTH EDUCATION ENGLAND

and

UNIVERSITY COLLEGE LONDON

For

Provision of Independent Prescribing Training for Pharmacists

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

Clause	Contents	Page
1	DEFINITIONS.....	5
2	COMMENCEMENT AND DURATION	17
3	PROVIDER'S WARRANTIES.....	17
4	PROVIDER'S RESPONSIBILITIES	20
5	HEE'S RESPONSIBILITIES.....	25
6	PREMISES, LOCATIONS AND ACCESS	26
7	COOPERATION WITH THIRD PARTIES.....	27
8	USE OF HEE EQUIPMENT.....	27
9	CONTRACT MANAGEMENT.....	27
10	FUNDING.....	29
11	INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY	30
12	INSURANCE.....	32
13	LIABILITY	33
14	LIMITATION OF LIABILITY.....	34
15	TERMINATION.....	35
16	OBLIGATIONS ON TERMINATION AND SURVIVAL	38
17	COMPLAINTS.....	39
18	SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT	39
19	ELECTRONIC SERVICES INFORMATION.....	40
20	PUBLICITY AND NHS BRANDING.....	40
21	ADVERTISEMENTS AND MARKETING	41
22	FORCE MAJEURE.....	41
23	COSTS AND EXPENSES	42
24	DISPUTE RESOLUTION PROCEDURE.....	42
25	QUALITY AND PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS	43
26	CONTRACT MANAGEMENT.....	43
27	CONTRACT PERFORMANCE NOTICE	43
28	CONTRACT MANAGEMENT MEETING.....	44
29	JOINT INVESTIGATION	44
30	REMEDIAL ACTION PLAN.....	44
31	IMPLEMENTATION AND BREACH OF REMEDIAL ACTION PLAN	45
32	EXCEPTION REPORT	45
33	WITHHOLDING OF FUNDING AT EXCEPTION REPORT FOR BREACH OF REMEDIAL ACTION PLAN.....	46
34	RETENTION OF SUMS WITHHELD FOR BREACH OF REMEDIAL ACTION PLAN.....	46
35	UNJUSTIFIED WITHHOLDING OR RETENTION OF FUNDING	46
36	RETENTION OF FUNDING WITHHELD ON EXPIRY OR TERMINATION OF THIS CONTRACT	46
37	REVIEW MEETINGS.....	47
38	RECORDS RETENTION AND RIGHT OF AUDIT	47
39	CONFLICTS OF INTEREST AND THE PREVENTION OF FRAUD.....	48
40	EQUALITY AND HUMAN RIGHTS	49
41	NOTICES	50
42	ASSIGNMENT, NOVATION AND SUB-CONTRACTING.....	50
43	PROHIBITED ACTS	52
44	CHANGE CONTROL.....	53

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

45 PROCEDURE.....	54
46 GENERAL.....	55
SCHEDULE 1 - SERVICES SPECIFICATION AND TENDER SUBMISSIONS	57
SCHEDULE 2 - FUNDING	59
SCHEDULE 3 - QUALITY AND PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS.....	60
SCHEDULE 4 - DATA PROTECTION PROTOCOL.....	61
SCHEDULE 5 - INFORMATION AND DATA PROVISIONS.....	66
SCHEDULE 6 - CHANGE CONTROL NOTIFICATION FORM	72
SCHEDULE 7 - EXCHANGE OF INFORMATION BETWEEN HEE AND THE PROVIDER.....	76

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

NHS HEALTH EDUCATION ENGLAND - EDUCATION AND TRAINING CONTRACT

This contract is dated:

Parties

- (1) **HEALTH EDUCATION ENGLAND**, whose head office is at 1st Floor, Blenheim House, Duncombe Street, Leeds, LS1 4PL, (“**HEE**”); and
- (2) **UNIVERSITY COLLEGE LONDON** whose head office is at Gower Street, London, WC1E 6BT (**the “Provider”**),

each a **Party** and together, the **Parties**.

Signed by the authorised representative of HEE

Full Name:

[REDACTED]

Job Title/Role: National Director of Education Programmes

Date Signed: 10th Aug 2022

Signed by the authorised representative of THE PROVIDER

Full Name:

[REDACTED]

Job Title/Role: Vice President Operations

Date Signed: 9th August 2022

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

1 **DEFINITIONS**

1.1 In this contract the following words shall have the following meanings unless the context requires otherwise:

“Actual Monthly Value”	means for the relevant month, the aggregate of all Funding payments made to the Provider under this contract in respect of all Services delivered in that month (excluding VAT but before any deductions, withholdings or set-off);
“Business Continuity Event”	means any event or issue that could impact on the operations of the Provider and its ability to provide the Services including an influenza, epidemic, pandemic and any Force Majeure Event;
“Business Continuity Plan”	means the Provider’s business continuity plan which includes its plans for continuity of the Services during a Business Continuity Event;
“Business Day”	means any day other than Saturday, Sunday, Christmas Day, Good Friday or a statutory bank holiday in England and Wales;
“Change Control Process”	means the change control process referred to in clause 44 and 45;
“Codes of Practice”	shall have the meaning given to the term in paragraph Schedule 51.2 of Schedule 5;
“Commencement Date”	means the date of this contract;
“Confidential Information”	means information, data and material of any nature, which either Party may receive or obtain in connection with the conclusion and/or operation of the contract including any procurement process which is: (a) Personal Data including without limitation which relates to any Learner; (b) designated as confidential by either Party or that ought reasonably to be considered as confidential (however it is conveyed or on whatever media it is stored); and/or (c) Policies and such other documents which the Provider may obtain or have access to through HEE’s intranet;
“Contracting Authority”	means any contracting authority as defined in regulation 2 of the Public Contracts Regulations 2015 (SI 2015/102) (as amended), other than HEE;
“Contract Management Meeting”	means a meeting of HEE and the Provider held in accordance with clause 28;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

“Contract Performance Notice”	(a) a notice given by HEE to the Provider under clause 27, alleging failure by the Provider to comply with any obligation on its part under this contract; or (b) a notice given by the Provider to HEE under clause 27 alleging failure by HEE to comply with any obligation on its part under this contract, as appropriate;
“Controller”	shall have the same meaning as set out in the Data Protection Legislation;
“Convictions”	means, other than in relation to minor road traffic offences, any previous or pending prosecutions, convictions, cautions and binding-over orders (including any spent convictions as contemplated by section 1(1) of the Rehabilitation of Offenders Act 1974 or any replacement or amendment to that Act);
“COVID-19”	means severe acute respiratory syndrome coronavirus 2 (SARS-CoV-2);
“Data Loss Event”	means any event that results, or may result, in unauthorised access to Personal Data held by the Provider under this contract, and/or actual or potential loss, inaccessibility of and/or destruction of such Personal Data in breach of this contract, including any Personal Data Breach;
“Data Protection Legislation”	means (i) the Data Protection Act 2018; (ii) any European Union laws that relate to data protection or privacy that have been incorporated into UK law following the exit of the UK from the European Union as amended or supplemented from time to time by UK law including but not limited to the UK GDPR (iii) any European Union laws that are applicable in the UK pursuant to Article 71 of the withdrawal agreement between the European Union and the UK (2019/C 384 I/01); and (iv) all applicable Law about the processing of personal information and privacy; and the guidance and codes of practice issued by the Information Commissioner;
“Data Protection Protocol”	means the protocol contained in Schedule 4;
“Disclosure and Barring Service”	means the Disclosure and Barring Service established under section 87 of the Protection of Freedoms Act 2012;
“Dispute(s)”	means any dispute, difference or question of interpretation or construction arising out of or in connection with this contract, including any dispute, difference or question of interpretation relating to the Services, any matters of contractual construction and interpretation relating to the contract, or any matter where

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

	this contract directs the Parties to resolve an issue by reference to the Dispute Resolution Procedure;
“Dispute Notice”	means a written notice served by one Party to the other stating that the Party serving the notice believes there is a Dispute;
“Dispute Resolution Procedure”	means the process for resolving Disputes as set out in clause 24;
“DOTAS”	means the Disclosure of Tax Avoidance Schemes rules which require a promoter of tax schemes to tell HM Revenue and Customs of any specified notifiable arrangements or proposals and to provide prescribed information on those arrangements or proposals within set time limits as contained in Part 7 of the Finance Act 2004 and in secondary legislation made under vires contained in Part 7 of the Finance Act 2004 and as extended to National Insurance Contributions by the National Insurance Contributions (Application of Part 7 of the Finance Act 2004) Regulations 2012, SI 2012/1868 made under s.132A Social Security Administration Act 1992;
“EDS2”	means the Equality Delivery System for the NHS – EDS2, being a tool designed to help NHS organisations, in discussion with local stakeholders, to review and improve their equality performance for people with characteristics protected by the Equality Act 2010, and to support them in meeting their duties under section 1 of the Equality Act 2010, available on the NHS England webpage (as may be updated or superseded from time to time);
“Electronic Trading System(s)”	means such electronic data interchange system and/or world wide web application and/or other application with such message standards and protocols as HEE may specify from time to time;
“Emergency Preparedness, Resilience and Response”	means the emergency preparedness, resilience and response guidance relating to the need to plan for, and respond to, a wide range of incidents and emergencies that could affect health or patient care, issued by NHS England / NHS Improvement and available on the NHS England webpage (as may be updated or superseded from time to time);
“Employed Learner”	means those Learners who are recruited into NHS posts on Programmes leading to statutory or voluntary registration, who are for the duration of their training only employed by a Provider, or another contractually agreed Lead Employer, and for whom HEE may provide a financial contribution;
“Environmental Regulations”	shall have the meaning given to the term in paragraph Schedule 51.2 of

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

	;
“eProcurement Guidance”	means the NHS eProcurement strategy available via: http://www.gov.uk/government/collections/nhs-procurement together with any further Guidance issued by the Department of Health and Social Care in connection with it;
“Equality Legislation”	means any and all legislation, applicable guidance and statutory codes of practice relating to equality, diversity, non-discrimination and human rights as may be in force in England and Wales from time to time including, but not limited to, the Equality Act 2010, the Part-time Workers (Prevention of Less Favourable Treatment) Regulations 2000 and the Fixed-term Employees (Prevention of Less Favourable Treatment) Regulations 2002 (SI 2002/2034) and the Human Rights Act 1998;
“Exception Report”	means a report issued in accordance with clause 32 notifying the relevant Party’s Governing Body of that Party’s breach of a Remedial Action Plan and failure to remedy that breach;
“Force Majeure Event”	has the meaning given to it in clause 22;
“Electronic Trading System(s)”	means such electronic data interchange system and/or world wide web application and/or other application with such message standards and protocols as the Authority may specify from time to time;
“Exit Requirements”	means HEE’s exit requirements, as set out in the Service Specification and/or otherwise as part of this contract, which the Provider must comply with during the Term and/or in relation to any expiry or early termination of this contract;
“Expiry Date”	means the date delivery of the Services shall end as specified in Schedule 1 (Service Specification and Tender Submissions);
“Extra-ordinary Review Meeting”	means a meeting to be held in accordance with clause 37.3;
“FOIA”	shall have the meaning given to the term in paragraph Schedule 51.2 of Schedule 5;
“Fraud”	means any offence under any law in respect of fraud in relation to this contract or defrauding or attempting to

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

defraud or conspiring to defraud the government, parliament or any Contracting Authority;

“Funding”

means the Funding that is payable to the Provider by HEE under the contract for the full and proper performance by the Provider of its obligations under the contract;

“General Anti-Abuse Rule”

means:

- (a) the legislation in Part 5 of the Finance Act 2013; and
- (b) any future legislation introduced into parliament to counteract tax advantages arising from abusive arrangements to avoid national insurance contributions;

“Good Industry Practice”

means the exercise of that degree of skill, diligence, prudence, risk management, quality management and foresight which would reasonably and ordinarily be expected from a skilled and experienced service provider engaged in the provision of services similar to the Services under the same or similar circumstances as those applicable to this contract, including in accordance with any codes of practice published by relevant trade associations;

“Governing Body”

means in respect of any Party, the board of directors, governing body, executive team or other body having overall responsibility for the actions of that Party;

“Governing Documents”

means a Party’s standing orders, scheme of delegation, and standing financial instructions, as may be updated, replaced, or superseded from time to time;

“Guidance”

means any applicable guidance, direction or determination and any policies, advice or industry alerts which apply to the Services, to the extent that the same are published and publicly available or the existence or contents of them have been notified to the Provider by HEE and/or have been published and/or notified to the Provider by the Department of Health and Social Care, NHS England / Improvement, the Medicines and Healthcare Products Regulatory Agency, the European Medicine Agency, the Cabinet Office, HM Treasury, the Care Quality Commission and/or any other regulator or competent body;

“Halifax Abuse Principle”

means the principle explained in the CJEU Case C-255/02 Halifax and others;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

"HEE Materials"	means all documents, information, items and materials in any form, whether owned by HEE or a third party, which are provided by HEE to the Provider in connection with the Services;
"HEE Representative"	means either a Regional Director, National Director, regional manager and/or a national manager of HEE;
"HEE Quality Framework"	means the multi-professional education and training quality framework published by HEE in April 2016 and as amended thereafter from time to time, measuring the quality of education and training across learning environments in England;
"HM Government Cyber Essentials Scheme"	means the HM Government Cyber Essentials Scheme as further defined in the documents relating to this scheme published at: https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/cyber-essentials-scheme-overview ;
"HRA"	means the Human Rights Act 1998;
"Immediate Action Plan"	means a plan setting out immediate actions to be undertaken by the Provider to protect the safety of Services to Learners, Service Users, the public and/or Staff;
"Implementation Requirements"	means HEE's implementation and mobilisation requirements (if any), as may be set out in the Service Specification which the Provider must comply with as part of implementing the Services;
"Insolvency Event"	means the occurrence of any of the following events in respect of the Provider: (i) the Provider being, or being deemed for the purposes of any applicable Laws or Guidance to be, unable to pay its debts or insolvent; (ii) the Provider admitting its inability to pay its debts as they fall due; (iii) the value of the Provider's assets being less than its liabilities taking into account contingent and prospective liabilities; (iv) the Provider suspending payments on any of its debts or announces an intention to do so; (v) by reason of actual or anticipated financial difficulties, the Provider commencing negotiations with creditors generally with a view to rescheduling any of its indebtedness; (vi) a moratorium is declared in respect of any of the Provider's indebtedness; (vii) the suspension of payments, a moratorium of any indebtedness, winding-up, dissolution, administration, (whether out of court or otherwise) or reorganisation (by way of voluntary arrangement, scheme of arrangement or otherwise) of the Provider; (viii) a composition, assignment or arrangement with any creditor of any member of the Provider; (ix) the appointment of a liquidator, trustee in

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

bankruptcy, judicial custodian, compulsory manager, receiver, administrative receiver, administrator or similar officer (in each case, whether out of court or otherwise) in respect of the Provider or any of its assets; (x) a resolution of the Provider or its directors is passed to petition or apply for the Provider's winding-up or administration; (xi) the Provider's directors giving written notice of their intention to appoint a liquidator, trustee in bankruptcy, judicial custodian, compulsory manager, receiver, administrative receiver, or administrator (whether out of court or otherwise); or (xii) if the Provider suffers any event analogous to the events set out in (i) to (xi) of this definition in any jurisdiction in which it is incorporated or resident;

"Intellectual Property Rights" means all patents, copyright, design rights, registered designs, trade marks, know-how, database rights, confidential formulae and any other intellectual property rights and the rights to apply for patents and trade marks and registered designs;

"JI Report" means a report detailing the findings and outcomes of a Joint Investigation;

"Joint Investigation" means an investigation into the matters referred to in a Contract Performance Notice in accordance with clause 29;

"KPI" means the key performance indicators as set out in Schedule 3;

"Law" means any applicable legal requirements including, without limitation:

- (a) any applicable statute or proclamation, delegated or subordinate legislation, bye-law, order, regulation or instrument as applicable in England and Wales;
- (b) any European Union obligation, directive, regulation, decision, law or right (including any such obligations, directives, regulations, decisions, laws or rights that are incorporated into the law of England and Wales or given effect in England and Wales by any applicable statute, proclamation, delegated or subordinate legislation, bye-law, order, regulation or instrument) retained in UK law following the exit of the UK from the European Union;
- (c) any applicable judgment of a relevant court of law which is a binding precedent in England and Wales;
- (d) requirements set by any regulatory body as applicable in England and Wales;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

	(e)	any relevant code of practice as applicable in England and Wales; and
	(f)	any relevant collective agreement and/or international law provisions (to include, without limitation, as referred to in (a) to (f) above);
“Learner”		means those individuals enrolled on a Programme of education / training to be supplied pursuant to this contract by the Provider as part of the Services;
“Lead Employer”		means a third party whom it is agreed will act as employer of Staff or Learners;
“Local Counter Fraud Specialist”		the accredited local counter fraud specialist nominated by HEE;
“Long Stop Date”		means the date 3 months following the Services Commencement Date;
“Losses”		means all damage, loss, liabilities, claims, actions, costs, expenses (including the cost of legal and/or professional services) proceedings, demands and charges whether arising under statute, contract or at common law as set out in clause 13.1 of this contract;
“National Director”		means a person with delegated authority from HEE to act for and on behalf of HEE on a national basis;
“NHS”		means the National Health Service;
“NHS Brand”		means the name and logo of the NHS and any other names, logos and graphical presentations as held by the Secretary of State required to be used in connection with the provision of the Services;
“NHS Branding Guidelines”		means NHS brand policy and guidelines, as revised, updated or re-issued from time to time by NHS England and/or the Department of Health and Social Care, and which are available on the NHS England webpage (as may be updated or superseded from time to time);
“NHSCFA”		means the NHS Counter Fraud Authority, the special health authority charged with identifying, investigating and preventing fraud and other economic crime within the NHS and the wider health group;
“Occasion of Tax Non-Compliance”		means:
	(a)	any tax return of the Provider submitted to a Relevant Tax Authority on or after 1 October 2012 is found on or after 1 April 2013 to be incorrect as a result of:
	(i)	a Relevant Tax Authority successfully challenging the Provider under the

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

General Anti-Abuse Rule or the Halifax Abuse Principle or under any tax rules or legislation that have an effect equivalent or similar to the General Anti-Abuse Rule or the Halifax Abuse Principle;

- (ii) the failure of an avoidance scheme which the Provider was involved in, and which was, or should have been, notified to a Relevant Tax Authority under the DOTAS or any equivalent or similar regime; and/or
- (b) any tax return of the Provider submitted to a Relevant Tax Authority on or after 1 October 2012 gives rise, on or after 1 April 2013, to a criminal conviction in any jurisdiction for tax related offences which is not spent at the Effective Date or to a civil penalty for fraud or evasion;

“Party”	means HEE or the Provider as appropriate and Parties means both HEE and the Provider;
“Personal Data”	shall have the same meaning as set out in the Data Protection Legislation;
“Personal Data Breach”	shall have the same meaning as set out in the Data Protection Legislation;
“Policies”	means the policies, rules and procedures of HEE as provided to the Provider from time to time;
“Premises and Locations”	has the meaning given under clause 6.1;
“Process”	shall have the same meaning as set out in the Data Protection Legislation. Processing and Processed shall be construed accordingly;
“Processor”	shall have the same meaning as set out in the Data Protection Legislation;
“Programme”	any programme as identified in Schedule 1;
“Protective Measures”	means appropriate technical and organisational measures which may include: pseudonymising and encrypting Personal Data, ensuring confidentiality, integrity, availability and resilience of systems and services, ensuring that availability of and access to Personal Data can be restored in a timely manner after an incident, and regularly assessing and evaluating the effectiveness of such measures adopted by it;
“Provider”	means the supplier named at the top of this contract on the first page;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

“Provider Outputs”	means any output of the Services to be provided by the Provider to HEE as specified in Schedule 1 and any other documents, products and materials provided by the Provider to HEE in relation to the Services;
“Previous Contract”	means a contract between HEE and the Provider for the delivery of services which are the same or substantially the same as the Services, the term of which immediately precedes the Term;
“Provider Personnel”	means any employee, agent, consultant and/or contractor of the Provider or Sub-contractor who is either partially or fully engaged in the performance of the Services;
“Provider Representative”	means such person with delegated authority to act on behalf of the Provider as notified by the Provider to HEE from time to time in accordance with clause 8.1.4;
“Purchase Order”	means the purchase order required by HEE’s commercial governance systems (if applicable);
“Quality and Performance Requirements”	means the requirements set out in Schedule 3;
“Regional Director”	means the person with delegated authority from HEE to act for and on behalf of HEE within any given Region;
“Region”	means any one or more of the seven (7) HEE geographical regions which are set out as follows: (i) Midlands, (ii) East of England, (iii) London, (iv) North East and Yorkshire, (v) North West, (vi) South East, (vii) South West;
“Relevant Tax Authority”	means HM Revenue and Customs, or, if applicable, a tax authority in the jurisdiction in which the Provider is established;
“Remedial Action Plan”	means a plan to rectify a breach of or performance failure under this contract (or, where appropriate, a Previous Contract in accordance with the terms of such Previous Contract), specifying actions and improvements required, dates by which they must be achieved and consequences for failure to do so, as further described in clause 30;
“Residual Contract Period”	means the period after this contract expires or is terminated in accordance with its terms, during which the Provider is required (pursuant to the provisions of clauses 16.3 and 16.4 of this contract) to complete the Programme of education / training of Learners enrolled on such Programmes of education / training under this contract and all other relevant activity;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

“Review Meeting”	means a meeting to be held in accordance with clause 37 at the intervals set out in clause 37 or as otherwise requested in accordance with clause 37;
“Service User”	means a patient or service user for whom a Provider has statutory responsibility;
“Services”	means the services set out in Part 2 of Schedule 1 of this contract and including, without limitation, Part 1 of Schedule 1 which sets out the requirements of HEE as issued to tenderers as part of the procurement process and the Provider’s response to these requirements;
“Services Commencement Date”	means the date delivery of the Services shall commence as specified in Schedule 1 (Service Specification and Tender Submissions). If no date is specified in Schedule 1 (Service Specification and Tender Submissions) this date shall be the Commencement Date;
“Service Development and Improvement Plan or SDIP”	means an agreed plan setting out improvements to be made by the Provider to the Services (which may comprise or include any Remedial Action Plan agreed in relation to a Previous Contract);
“Services Information”	means information concerning the Services as may be reasonably requested by HEE and supplied by the Provider to HEE in accordance with clause 19 of this contract;
“Service Specification”	means the information set out in Part 2 of Schedule 1;
“Staff”	means all persons employed or engaged by the Provider to perform its obligations under this contract including any Sub-contractors and person employed or engaged by such Sub-contractors;
“Sub-contract”	means any sub-contract entered into by the Provider or by any Sub-contractor of any level for the purpose of the performance of any obligation on the part of the Provider under this contract;
“Sub-contractor”	means any sub-contractor, whether of the Provider itself or at any further level of sub-contracting, under any Subcontract;
“Term”	means the term set out in clause 2.1;
“Termination Notice”	means a written notice of termination given by one Party to the other notifying the Party receiving the notice of the intention of the Party giving the notice to terminate this contract on a specified date and setting out the grounds for termination;
“Third Party Body”	has the meaning given under clause 9.11 of this contract;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

“UK GDPR”

means Regulation (EU) 2016/679 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 27 April 2016 on the protection of natural persons with regard to the processing of personal data and on the free movement of such data, as it forms part of the law of England and Wales, Scotland and Northern Ireland by virtue of section 3 of the European Union (Withdrawal) Act 2018 and as amended or supplemented from time to time by UK law

“VAT”

means value added tax chargeable under the Value Added Tax Act 1994 or any similar, replacement or extra tax;

“WRES”

means the NHS Workforce Race Equality Standard.

- 1.2 Clause, Schedule and paragraph headings shall not affect the interpretation of this contract.
- 1.3 A **person** includes a natural person, corporate or unincorporated body (whether or not having separate legal personality).
- 1.4 The Schedules form part of this contract and shall have effect as if set out in full in the body of this contract. Any reference to this contract includes the Schedules.
- 1.5 A reference to a **company** shall include any company, corporation or other body corporate, wherever and however incorporated or established.
- 1.6 Unless the context otherwise requires, words in the singular shall include the plural and in the plural shall include the singular.
- 1.7 Unless the context otherwise requires, a reference to one gender shall include a reference to the other genders.
- 1.8 This contract shall be binding on, and endure to the benefit of, the parties to this contract and their respective personal representatives, successors and permitted assigns, and references to any Party shall include that Party's personal representatives, successors and permitted assigns.
- 1.9 A reference to any guidance or policy is a reference to it as amended, superseded, or replaced from time to time.
- 1.10 A reference to a statute or statutory provision is a reference to it as amended, extended or re-enacted from time to time.
- 1.11 A reference to a statute or statutory provision shall include all subordinate legislation made from time to time under that statute or statutory provision.
- 1.12 Unless the context otherwise requires, any reference to European Union law that is directly applicable or directly effective in the UK at any time is a reference to it as it applies in England and Wales from time to time including as retained, amended, extended, re-enacted or otherwise given effect on or after 11pm on 31 January 2020.
- 1.13 A reference to **writing** or **written** includes either letter or email only.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 1.14 Any obligation on a Party not to do something includes an obligation not to allow that thing to be done.
- 1.15 A reference to **this contract** or to any other contract or document referred to in this contract is a reference of this contract or such other contract or document, in each case as varied from time to time.
- 1.16 References to clauses and Schedules are to the clauses and Schedules of this contract and references to paragraphs are to paragraphs of the relevant Schedule.
- 1.17 Any words following the terms **including, include, in particular, for example** or any similar expression shall be construed as illustrative and shall not limit the sense of the words, description, definition, phrase or term preceding those terms.

2 COMMENCEMENT AND DURATION

- 2.1 This contract shall commence on the Commencement Date and shall continue, unless terminated earlier in accordance with clause 15, or until the Expiry Date when this contract shall terminate automatically without notice (the "**Term**").
- 2.2 The Term may be extended in accordance with Schedule 1 provided the Services have commenced before the Long Stop Date. The Term shall include the Initial Term and, where applicable, any Extended Term agreed between the Parties in accordance with Schedule 1.
- 2.3 The Provider shall provide or procure the provision of the Services to HEE from the Services Commencement Date as specified in Schedule 1.
- 2.4 For the avoidance of doubt, there is no automatic roll-over of this contract on expiry or termination of the Term.
- 2.5 Where this contract is used to facilitate an initial pilot project, the contract shall not be extended in accordance with clause 2.2 and Schedule 1.
- 2.6 The Parties acknowledge that the Staff of the Provider (and the Provider) are not acting as agents of HEE when carrying out the Services.

3 PROVIDER'S WARRANTIES

- 3.1 The Provider warrants, represents and undertakes that:
- 3.1.1 it has full power and authority to enter into this contract and to deliver the Services, and that all necessary approvals and consents have been obtained and are in full force and effect;
 - 3.1.2 the execution of this contract does not and shall not contravene or conflict with its Governing Documents or any legal obligations (including under contract) to which it is subject;
 - 3.1.3 it is a properly constituted entity and it is fully empowered by the terms of its constitutional documents to enter into and to carry out its obligations under this contract and the documents referred to in this contract;
 - 3.1.4 any information provided by the Provider is in all material respects accurate and not misleading, and since its provision there has not been any material

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

change to that information or to the Provider's position or developments that would have adversely affected the decision of a reasonable public sector funder to fund the Services substantially on the terms of this contract;

- 3.1.5 to the best of its knowledge, nothing shall have, or is likely to have, a material adverse effect on its ability to deliver the Services (assuming receipt of the Funding); and it has, and shall maintain, adequate insurances in respect of the Services;
- 3.1.6 unless otherwise set out in the Services and/or as otherwise agreed in writing by the Parties, it has and/or shall procure all resources, equipment, consumables and other items and facilities required to provide the Services;
- 3.1.7 receipt of the Services by or on behalf of HEE and use of the Provider Outputs or of any other item or information supplied or made available to HEE as part of the Services will not infringe any third party rights, to include without limitation any Intellectual Property Rights;
- 3.1.8 it has and shall maintain a properly documented system of quality controls and processes covering all aspects of its obligations under this contract and/or under Law and/or Guidance and shall at all times comply with such quality controls and processes;
- 3.1.9 it shall not make any significant changes to its system of quality controls and processes in relation to the Services without notifying HEE in writing at least twenty one (21) Business Days in advance of such change (such notice to include the details of the consequences which follow such change being implemented);
- 3.1.10 without prejudice to any specific notification requirements set out in this contract, it will promptly notify HEE of any health and safety hazard which has arisen, or the Provider is aware may arise, in connection with the performance of the Services and take such steps as are reasonably necessary to ensure the health and safety of persons likely to be affected by such hazards;
- 3.1.11 unless otherwise confirmed by HEE in writing (to include, without limitation, as part of the Service Specification), it will ensure that any products purchased by the Provider partially or wholly for the purposes of providing the Services will comply with requirements five (5) to eight (8), as set out in Annex 1 of the Cabinet Office Procurement Policy Note - Implementing Article 6 of the Energy Efficiency Directive (Action Note 07/14 3rd June 2014) (as supplemented by procurement policy note 01/15: implementing Energy Efficiency Directive article 6: further information), to the extent such requirements apply to the relevant products being purchased;
- 3.1.12 it shall at all times conduct its business in a manner that is consistent with any anti-slavery policy of HEE and shall provide to HEE any reports or other information that HEE may request as evidence of the Provider's compliance with this;
- 3.1.13 it will fully and promptly respond to all requests for information and/or requests for answers to questions regarding this contract, the provision of the Services, any complaints and any Disputes at the frequency, in the

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

timeframes and in the format as requested by HEE from time to time (acting reasonably);

- 3.1.14 all information included within the Provider's responses to any documents issued by HEE as part of the procurement relating to the award of this contract (to include, without limitation, as referred to in the Schedules) and all accompanying materials is accurate;
- 3.1.15 all necessary actions to authorise the execution of and performance of its obligations under this contract have been taken before such execution;
- 3.1.16 there are no pending or threatened actions or proceedings before any court or administrative agency which would materially adversely affect the financial condition, business or operations of the Provider;
- 3.1.17 there are no material agreements existing to which the Provider is a party which prevents the Provider from entering into or complying with this contract;
- 3.1.18 it has and will continue to have the capacity, funding and cash flow to meet all its obligations under this contract;
- 3.1.19 it has satisfied itself as to the nature and extent of the risks assumed by it under this contract and has gathered all information necessary to perform its obligations under this contract and all other obligations assumed by it;
- 3.1.20 all information, data and other records and documents required by HEE as set out in the Services shall be submitted to HEE in the format and in accordance with any timescales set out in the Schedules;
- 3.1.21 it shall comply with the eProcurement Guidance as it may apply to the Provider and shall carry out all reasonable acts required of the Provider to enable HEE to comply with such eProcurement Guidance, to the extent the same applies to HEE;
- 3.1.22 as at the Commencement Date, it has notified HEE in writing of any Occasions of Tax Non-Compliance or any litigation that it is involved in that is in connection with any Occasions of Tax Non-Compliance. If, at any point during the Term, an Occasion of Tax Non-Compliance occurs, the Provider shall:
 - (i) notify HEE in writing of such fact within five (5) Business Days of its occurrence; and promptly provide to HEE:
 - (A) details of the steps which the Provider is taking to address the Occasion of Tax Non-Compliance and to prevent the same from recurring, together with any mitigating factors that it considers relevant; and
 - (B) such other information in relation to the Occasion of Tax Non-Compliance as HEE may reasonably require;
- 3.1.23 it will inform HEE in writing immediately within one (1) Business Day upon becoming aware that any of the warranties set out have been breached or there is a risk that any warranties may be breached.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 3.2 Any warranties provided under this contract are both independent and cumulative and may be enforced independently or collectively at the sole discretion of the enforcing Party.

4 PROVIDER'S RESPONSIBILITIES

- 4.1 The Provider shall manage and supply the Services in accordance with this contract in all material respects.
- 4.2 The Provider shall meet the Milestones specified in Schedule 1.
- 4.3 The Provider shall appoint a manager for the Services, such person as identified in Schedule 1. That person shall have authority to contractually bind the Provider on all matters relating to the Services. The Provider shall use all reasonable endeavours to ensure that the same person acts as the Provider's manager throughout the term of this contract, but may replace that person from time to time where reasonably necessary in the interests of the Provider's business.
- 4.4 The Provider shall ensure they attend and prepare as necessary for any Review Meetings convened under clause 37 of this contract, and shall acknowledge a request from HEE to hold a Review Meeting or an Extra-ordinary Review Meeting within three (3) Business Days.
- 4.5 The Provider shall provide the Services:
- 4.5.1 in accordance with the terms of this contract;
 - 4.5.2 with all due skill care and diligence using appropriately experienced, qualified and trained personnel;
 - 4.5.3 in accordance with Good Industry Practice and more particularly the HEE Quality Framework;
 - 4.5.4 in accordance with regulatory requirements of any Regulator in respect of the Services;
 - 4.5.5 in compliance with applicable Laws and Guidance (including the holding and maintaining of all necessary licences, authorisations consents, accreditations, and permissions in order to ensure compliance in all respects with its obligations under this contract);
 - 4.5.6 using all reasonable endeavours to ensure that it does not do, and to procure that none of its employees, directors, officers or agents does, anything that may damage the name, reputation or goodwill of HEE or the NHS in any material respect; and
 - 4.5.7 in a manner which does not infringe the Intellectual Property Rights of any third party.
- 4.6 The Provider shall ensure invoices are sent to HEE in a timely fashion, in accordance with Schedule 2.
- 4.7 The Provider shall comply with the Implementation Requirements in accordance with any timescales as may be set out in Schedule 1.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 4.8 The Provider shall comply fully with its obligations set out in this contract, including without limitation any KPIs in Schedule 3 and all obligations contained in this contract in relation to the quality, performance, characteristics, supply and delivery of the Services.
- 4.9 If the Services, or any part of them, are regulated by any Regulator, the Provider shall ensure that at the Commencement Date in clause 2 it has in place all relevant registrations and shall maintain such registrations during the Term.
- 4.10 The Provider shall notify HEE in writing within two (2) Business Days of any changes to such registration or any other matter relating to its registration that would affect the delivery or the quality of Services.
- 4.11 The Provider shall notify HEE in writing within two (2) Business Days of the Provider becoming aware of any such failure:
- 4.11.1 of any pending inspection of the Services, or any part of them, by a Regulator immediately upon the Provider becoming aware of such inspection; and
 - 4.11.2 of the Services, or any part of them, to meet the quality standards required by a Regulator.
- This shall include without limitation any informal feedback received during or following an inspection raising concerns of any nature regarding the provision of the Services.
- 4.12 Following any inspection of the Services, or any part of them, by a Regulator, the Provider shall provide HEE with a copy of any report, or other communication published or provided by the relevant Regulator, within two (2) Business Days, in relation to the provision of the Services.
- 4.13 Upon receipt of notice, or any report or communication pursuant to this clause 4, HEE shall be entitled to request further information from the Provider and/or a meeting with the Provider, and the Provider shall cooperate fully with any such request.
- 4.14 The Provider shall ensure that its Provider Representative informs HEE Representative in writing within two (2) working days upon:
- 4.14.1 becoming aware that any serious incidents requiring investigation and/or notifiable accidents have occurred; or
 - 4.14.2 the Provider Representative having reasonable cause to believe any serious incidents and/or notifiable accidents requiring investigation have occurred.
- 4.15 The Provider shall ensure that the Provider *Representative* informs HEE Representative in writing within two (2) working days of all other incidents and/or accidents that have or may have an impact on the Services.
- 4.16 The Provider shall be relieved from its obligations under this contract to the extent that it is prevented from complying with any such obligations due to any acts, omissions or defaults of HEE. To qualify for such relief, the Provider must notify HEE promptly (and in any event within five (5) Business Days) in writing of the occurrence of such act, omission, or default of HEE together with the potential impact on the Provider's obligations.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 4.17 Subject to the requirements of this contract and any Law, the Provider shall be entirely responsible for the employment and conditions of service of Staff. The Provider shall ensure that such conditions of employment are consistent with its obligations under this contract.
- 4.18 The Provider will at all times during the contract employ a sufficient number of appropriately trained, qualified, experienced and skilled Staff to ensure that it complies with its obligations under this contract. This will include, but not be limited to, the Provider providing a sufficient reserve of trained and competent Staff to provide the Services during Staff holidays or absence.
- 4.19 The Provider shall use reasonable endeavours to ensure the continuity of all Staff in the provision of the Services and, where any member of Staff is designated as key to the provision of the Services as set out in the Schedule 1 or as otherwise agreed between the Parties in writing, any redeployment and/or replacement of such member of Staff by the Provider shall be subject to the prior written approval of HEE, such approval not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed.
- 4.20 The Provider shall ensure that all Staff are aware of, and at all times comply with, the contract.
- 4.21 The Provider shall:
- 4.21.1 employ only those Staff who are careful, skilled and experienced in the duties required of them;
 - 4.21.2 ensure that every member of Staff is properly and sufficiently trained and instructed;
 - 4.21.3 ensure all Staff have the qualifications to carry out their duties;
 - 4.21.4 maintain throughout the Term all appropriate licences and registrations with any relevant bodies (at the Provider's expense) in respect of the Staff; and
 - 4.21.5 ensure all Staff comply with such registration, continuing professional development and training requirements or recommendations appropriate to their role including those from time to time issued by the Department of Health and Social Care or any relevant Regulator or any industry body in relation to such Staff.
- 4.22 The Provider shall not deploy in the provision of the Services any person who has suffered from, has signs of, is under treatment for, or who is suffering from any medical condition which is known to, or does potentially, place the health and safety of HEE's staff, Learners, Service Users or visitors at risk unless otherwise agreed in writing with HEE.
- 4.23 The Provider shall ensure that all potential Staff or persons performing any of the Services during the Term who may reasonably be expected in the course of performing any of the Services under this contract to have access to or come into contact with children or other vulnerable persons and/or have access to or come into contact with persons receiving health care services:
- 4.23.1 are questioned concerning their Convictions; and

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 4.23.2 obtain appropriate disclosures from the Disclosure and Barring Service (or other appropriate body) as required by Law and/or the Policies before the Provider engages the potential staff or persons in the provision of the Services.
- 4.24 The Provider shall take all necessary steps to ensure that such potential staff or persons obtain standard and enhanced disclosures from the Disclosure and Barring Service (or other appropriate body) and shall ensure all such disclosures are kept up to date. The obtaining of such disclosures shall be at the Provider's cost and expense.
- 4.25 The Provider shall ensure that no person is employed or otherwise engaged in the provision of the Services without HEE's prior written consent if:
- 4.25.1 the person has disclosed any Convictions upon being questioned about their Convictions;
 - 4.25.2 the person is found to have any Convictions following receipt of standard and/or enhanced disclosures from the Disclosure and Barring Service (or other appropriate body); or
 - 4.25.3 the person fails to obtain standard and/or enhanced disclosures from the Disclosure and Barring Service (or other appropriate body) upon request by the Provider.
- 4.26 The Provider shall ensure where the Services are or include regulated activities as defined by the Safeguarding Vulnerable Groups Act 2006 the Provider:
- 4.26.1 warrants that it shall comply with all requirements placed on it by the Safeguarding Vulnerable Groups Act 2006;
 - 4.26.2 warrants that at all times it has and will have no reason to believe that any member of Staff is barred in accordance with the Safeguarding Vulnerable Groups Act 2006; and
 - 4.26.3 shall ensure that no person is employed or otherwise engaged in the provision of the Services if that person is barred from carrying out, or whose previous conduct or records indicate that they would not be suitable to carry out, any regulated activities as defined by the Safeguarding Vulnerable Groups Act 2006 or may present a risk to Learners or any other person.
- 4.27 The Provider shall ensure that HEE is kept advised at all times of any member of Staff who, subsequent to their commencement of employment as a member of Staff receives a Conviction or whose previous Convictions become known to the Provider or whose conduct or records indicate that they are not suitable to carry out any regulated activities as defined by the Safeguarding Vulnerable Groups Act 2006 or may present a risk to Learners, Service Users, or any other person. The Provider shall only be entitled to continue to engage or employ such member of Staff with HEE's written consent and with such safeguards being put in place as HEE may reasonably request. Should HEE withhold consent the Provider shall remove such member of Staff from the provision of the Services forthwith.
- 4.28 The Provider shall immediately provide to HEE any information that HEE reasonably requests to enable HEE to satisfy itself that the obligations set out in this clause 4 have been met.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 4.29 HEE may at any time request that the Provider remove and replace any member of Staff from the provision of the Services, provided always that HEE will act reasonably in making such a request. Prior to making any such request HEE shall raise with the Provider HEE's concerns regarding the member of Staff in question with the aim of seeking a mutually agreeable resolution. HEE shall be under no obligation to have such prior discussion should HEE have concerns regarding Learner or Service User safety.
- 4.30 The relationship of the Provider to HEE will be that of independent contractor and nothing in this contract shall render the Provider (or any of its Staff) an employee, worker, agent, partner or member of HEE and the Provider shall not hold itself out as such. This contract constitutes a contract for the provision of services and not a contract of employment and accordingly the Provider shall be fully responsible for and shall indemnify HEE for and in respect of:
- 4.30.1 any income tax, national insurance and social security contributions and any other liability, deduction, contribution, assessment or claim arising from or made in connection with the performance of the Services. The Provider shall further indemnify HEE against all reasonable costs, expenses and any penalty, fine or interest incurred or payable by HEE in connection with or in consequence of any such liability, deduction, contribution, assessment or claim; and
 - 4.30.2 any liability arising from any employment-related claim or any claim based on worker status (including reasonable costs and expenses) brought by the Provider (or a member of its Staff) against HEE arising out of or in connection with the provision of the Services.
- 4.31 Unless otherwise confirmed by HEE in writing, the Provider shall ensure full compliance (to include with any implementation timelines) with any Guidance issued by the Department of Health and Social Care and/or any requirements and/or Policies issued by HEE (to include as may be set out as part of any procurement documents leading to the award of this contract) in relation to the adoption of, and compliance with, any scheme or schemes to verify the credentials of Provider Representatives that visit NHS premises.
- 4.32 Once compliance with any notified implementation timelines has been achieved by the Provider, the Provider shall, during the Term, maintain the required level of compliance in accordance with any such Guidance, requirements and Policies.
- 4.33 The Provider shall use reasonable endeavours to ensure its Business Continuity Plan operates effectively alongside HEE's business continuity plan where relevant to the provision of the Services. The Provider shall also ensure that its Business Continuity Plan complies on an ongoing basis with any specific business continuity requirements as may be set out in the Service Specification.
- 4.34 Throughout the Term, the Provider will ensure its Business Continuity Plan provides for continuity during a Business Continuity Event. The Provider confirms and agrees such Business Continuity Plan details and will continue to detail robust arrangements that are reasonable and proportionate to:
- 4.34.1 the criticality of this contract to HEE; and
 - 4.34.2 the size and scope of the Provider's business operations,

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

regarding continuity of the provision of the Services during and following a Business Continuity Event.

- 4.35 The Provider shall test its Business Continuity Plan at reasonable intervals, and in any event no less than once every twelve (12) months or such other period as may be agreed between the Parties taking into account the criticality of this contract to HEE and the size and scope of the Provider's business operations. The Provider shall promptly provide to HEE, at HEE's written request and within ten (10) Business Days, copies of its Business Continuity Plan, reasonable and proportionate documentary evidence that the Provider tests its Business Continuity Plan in accordance with the requirements of this contract and reasonable and proportionate information regarding the outcome of such tests.
- 4.36 The Provider shall provide to HEE a copy of any updated or revised Business Continuity Plan within ten (10) Business Days of any material update or revision to the Business Continuity Plan.
- 4.37 HEE may suggest reasonable and proportionate amendments to the Provider regarding the Business Continuity Plan at any time. Where the Provider, acting reasonably, deems such suggestions made by HEE to be relevant and appropriate, the Provider will incorporate into the Business Continuity Plan all such suggestions made by HEE in respect of such Business Continuity Plan. Should the Provider not incorporate any suggestion made by HEE into such Business Continuity Plan it will explain the reasons for not doing so to HEE.
- 4.38 Should a Business Continuity Event occur at any time, the Provider shall implement and comply with its Business Continuity Plan and provide regular written reports to HEE on such implementation.
- 4.39 During and following a Business Continuity Event, the Provider shall use reasonable endeavours to continue to provide the Services in accordance with this contract.

5 HEE'S RESPONSIBILITIES

5.1 HEE shall:

- 5.1.1 co-operate and adopt a partnership approach with the Provider in all matters relating to the Services;
- 5.1.2 appoint a manager for the Services, to work with the HEE Representative. Only the HEE Representative shall have the authority to contractually bind HEE on matters relating to the Services;
- 5.1.3 arrange Contract Management Meetings in accordance with clause 28;
- 5.1.4 arrange Review Meetings in accordance with clause 37;
- 5.1.5 provide to the Provider in a timely manner all documents, information, items and materials in any form (whether owned by HEE or third party) required under Schedule 1 or otherwise reasonably required by the Provider in connection with the Services and ensure that they are accurate and complete in all material respects;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 5.1.6 ensure any formal communication under this contract is responded to within three (3) Business Days and which includes agreement for a detailed response within a reasonable timeframe;
 - 5.1.7 provide the Funding in accordance with Schedule 2 on receipt of a valid invoice;
 - 5.1.8 ensure that the Provider has access to the HEE Quality Framework;
 - 5.1.9 engage with other relevant national bodies, government, Regulators, and arm's length bodies to review the performance and suitability of the Provider to undertake education and training for HEE;
 - 5.1.10 support the Provider throughout their engagement of the Services, and ensure collaborative and partnership practice is enabled for the healthcare system, with the Provider; and
 - 5.1.11 enable, so far as reasonably possible, the sharing of best practice for all providers for the purpose of innovation and transformation of the NHS workforce, either current or future.
- 5.2 If the Provider's performance of its obligations under this contract is prevented or delayed by any act or omission of HEE, its agents, subcontractors, consultants or employees, then, without prejudice to any other right or remedy it may have, the Provider shall be allowed a proportionate extension of time to perform its obligations equal to the delay caused by HEE.
- 5.3 HEE shall provide the Provider with any reasonable and proportionate cooperation necessary to enable the Provider to comply with its obligations under this contract. The Provider shall at all times provide reasonable advance written notification to HEE of any such cooperation necessary in circumstances where such cooperation will require HEE to plan for and/or allocate specific resources in order to provide such cooperation.

6 PREMISES, LOCATIONS AND ACCESS

- 6.1 The Services shall be provided at such premises and at such locations within those premises as agreed by the Parties in writing ("**Premises and Locations**").
- 6.2 Subject to the Provider and its Staff complying with all relevant policies applicable to such Premises and Locations, HEE shall (where the Premises and Locations are those of HEE) grant reasonable access to the Provider and its Staff to such Premises and Locations to enable the Provider to provide the Services.
- 6.3 Any access granted to the Provider and its Staff under this clause 6 shall be non-exclusive and revocable. Such access shall not be deemed to create any greater rights or interest than so granted (to include, without limitation, any relationship of landlord and tenant) in the Premises and Locations. The Provider warrants that it shall carry out all such reasonable further acts to give effect to this.
- 6.4 Where it is provided for by a specific mechanism set out in Schedule 1, HEE may increase, reduce or otherwise vary the Premises and Locations in accordance with such mechanism.
- 6.5 Any variations to the Premises and Locations where the Services are to be provided shall be agreed by the Parties in accordance with the Change Control Process. If

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

agreement cannot be reached the matter shall be referred to, and resolved in accordance with, the Dispute Resolution Procedure.

7 COOPERATION WITH THIRD PARTIES

- 7.1 The Provider shall, as reasonably required by HEE, cooperate with any other service providers to HEE and/or any other third parties as may be relevant in the provision of the Services.

8 USE OF HEE EQUIPMENT

- 8.1 Unless otherwise set out in Schedule 1 or otherwise agreed by the Parties in writing, any equipment or other items provided by HEE for use by the Provider:

- 8.1.1 shall be provided at HEE's sole discretion;
- 8.1.2 shall be inspected by the Provider in order that the Provider can confirm to its reasonable satisfaction that such equipment and/or item is fit for its intended use and shall not be used by the Provider until it has satisfied itself of this;
- 8.1.3 must be returned to HEE within any agreed timescales for such return or otherwise upon the request of HEE; and
- 8.1.4 shall be used by the Provider at the Provider's risk and the Provider shall upon written request by HEE reimburse HEE for any loss or damage relating to such equipment or other items caused by the Provider (fair wear and tear exempted).

9 CONTRACT MANAGEMENT

- 9.1 The Provider shall appoint and retain a Provider Representative and HEE shall appoint and retain a HEE Representative who shall be the primary point of contact for the other Party in relation to matters arising from this contract.
- 9.2 Should either the HEE Representative or the Provider Representative be replaced, the Party replacing the HEE Representative or the Provider Representative (as applicable) shall promptly inform the other Party in writing of the name and contact details for the new HEE Representative or Provider Representative. Any HEE Representative or the Provider Representative appointed shall be of sufficient seniority and experience to be able to make decisions on the day to day operation of the contract.
- 9.3 The Provider confirms and agrees that it will be expected to work closely and cooperate fully with the HEE Representative.
- 9.4 Each Party shall ensure that its representatives (to include, without limitation, the HEE Representative and the Provider Representative) shall, attend Review Meetings in accordance with clause 37.
- 9.5 Each Party shall ensure that those attending such meetings have authority to make decisions regarding the day to day operation of the contract.
- 9.6 Ten (10) Business Days prior to each Review Meeting the Provider shall provide a written contract management report to HEE regarding the provision of the Services

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

and the operation of this contract. Unless otherwise agreed by the Parties in writing, such contract management report shall contain:

- 9.6.1 details of the performance of the Provider when assessed in accordance with the KPIs in Schedule 3;
 - 9.6.2 details of any complaints, their nature and the way in which the Provider has responded to such complaints since the last review meeting written report;
 - 9.6.3 the information specified in the Services;
 - 9.6.4 a status report in relation to the implementation of any current Remedial Action Plan by either Party; and
 - 9.6.5 such other information as reasonably required by HEE.
- 9.7 Unless specified otherwise in the Services, HEE shall take minutes of each Review Meeting and shall circulate draft minutes to the Provider within five (5) Business Days following such Review Meeting.
- 9.8 The Provider shall inform HEE in writing of any suggested amendments to the minutes within five (5) Business Days of receipt of the draft minutes.
- 9.9 If the Provider does not respond to HEE within such five (5) Business Days the minutes will be deemed to be approved.
- 9.10 Where there are any differences in interpretation of the minutes, the Parties will use their reasonable endeavours to reach agreement. If agreement cannot be reached the matter shall be referred to, and resolved in accordance with, the Dispute Resolution Procedure.
- 9.11 The Provider shall provide such management information as HEE may request from time to time within five (5) Business Days of the date of the request. The Provider shall supply the management information to HEE in such form as may be specified by HEE and, where requested to do so, the Provider shall also provide such management information to another Contracting Authority, whose role it is to analyse such management information in accordance with UK government policy (to include, without limitation, for the purposes of analysing public sector expenditure and planning future procurement activities) ("**Third Party Body**").
- 9.12 The Provider confirms and agrees that HEE may itself provide the Third Party Body with management information relating to the Services purchased, any Funding provided under this contract, and any other information relevant to the operation of this contract.
- 9.13 Upon receipt of management information supplied by the Provider to HEE and/or the Third Party Body, or by HEE to the Third Party Body, the Parties hereby consent to the Third Party Body and HEE:
- 9.13.1 storing and analysing the management information and producing statistics; and
 - 9.13.2 sharing the management information or any statistics produced using the management information with any other Authority.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 9.14 If the Third Party Body and/or HEE shares the management information or any other information provided under clause 9.13, any Authority receiving the management information shall, where such management information is subject to obligations of confidence under this contract and such management information is provided direct by HEE to such Authority, be informed of the confidential nature of that information by HEE and shall be requested by HEE not to disclose it to anybody that is not an Authority (unless required to do so by Law).
- 9.15 HEE may make changes to the type of management information which the Provider is required to supply and shall give the Provider at least one (1) month's written notice of any changes.

10 FUNDING

- 10.1 The Funding shall be calculated as set out in Schedule 2.
- 10.2 Unless otherwise stated in Schedule 2 the Funding:
- 10.2.1 shall be payable from the Services Commencement Date;
 - 10.2.2 shall remain fixed during the Term; and
 - 10.2.3 is the entire Funding payable by HEE to the Provider in respect of the Services and includes, without limitation, any licence fees, supplies and all consumables used by the Provider, travel costs, accommodation expenses, the cost of Staff and all appropriate taxes (excluding VAT), duties and tariffs and any expenses arising from import and export administration.
- 10.3 Unless stated otherwise in Schedule 2:
- 10.3.1 the Funding profile for this contract is monthly in arrears, the Provider shall invoice HEE, within fourteen (14) Business Days of the end of each calendar month, the Funding in respect of the Services provided in compliance with this contract in the preceding calendar month; or
 - 10.3.2 where clause 10.3.1 does not apply, the Provider shall invoice HEE for Services at any time following completion of the provision of the Services in compliance with this contract.
- 10.4 Each invoice shall contain such information of the Services delivered, including the Purchase Order number and be addressed to such individual as HEE may inform the Provider from time to time.
- 10.5 The Funding is exempt and exclusive of VAT. Which under normal circumstances is not chargeable to HEE.
- 10.6 Where HEE agree in advance to pay VAT, HEE shall pay at the prevailing rate subject to receipt from the Provider of a valid and accurate VAT invoice. Such VAT invoices shall show the VAT calculations as a separate line item.
- 10.7 HEE shall verify and pay each valid and undisputed invoice received within thirty (30) Business Days of receipt of such invoice at the latest. However, HEE shall use its reasonable endeavours to pay such undisputed invoices sooner in accordance with any applicable government prompt payment targets.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 10.8 Where HEE raises a query with respect to an invoice the Parties shall liaise with each other and agree a resolution to such query within thirty (30) Business Days of the query being raised. No interest is permitted to be added to a future invoice.
- 10.9 If the Parties are unable to agree a resolution within thirty (30) Business Days the query shall be referred to dispute resolution in accordance with the Dispute Resolution Procedure. No interest is permitted to be added to a future invoice.
- 10.10 HEE shall not be in breach of any of any of its Funding obligations under this contract in relation to any queried or disputed invoice sums unless the process referred to in this clause 10 has been followed and it has been determined that the queried or disputed invoice amount is properly due to the Provider and HEE has then failed to pay such sum within a reasonable period following such determination.
- 10.11 The Provider shall pay to HEE any service credits and/or other sums and/or deductions (to include, without limitation, deductions relating to a reduction in the Funding) that may become due in accordance with the provisions of the Services. For the avoidance of doubt, HEE may invoice the Provider for such sums or deductions at any time in the event that they have not automatically been credited to HEE in accordance with the provisions of the Service Specification. Such invoices shall be paid by the Provider within thirty (30) Business Days of the date of such invoice.
- 10.12 HEE reserves the right to adjust:
- 10.12.1 any monies due to the Provider from HEE as against any monies due to HEE from the Provider under this contract; and
- 10.12.2 any monies due to HEE from the Provider as against any monies due to the Provider from HEE under this contract.
- 10.13 Where HEE is entitled to receive any sums (including, without limitation, any costs, charges or expenses) from the Provider under this contract, HEE may invoice the Provider for such sums. Such invoices shall be paid by the Provider within thirty (30) Business Days of the date of such invoice.

11 INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY

- 11.1 Except as set out expressly in this contract no Party shall acquire the Intellectual Property Rights of any other Party.
- 11.2 The Provider confirms and agrees that all Intellectual Property Rights in and to the Provider Outputs, Services, materials and any other output developed by the Provider as part of the Services shall be owned by HEE.
- 11.3 The Provider hereby assigns with full title guarantee by way of present and future assignment all Intellectual Property Rights in and to such Provider Outputs, Services, materials and other outputs to HEE.
- 11.4 The Provider shall ensure that all Staff assign any Intellectual Property Rights they may have in and to such Provider Outputs, Services, materials and other outputs to the Provider to give effect to clause 11.3 and that such Staff absolutely and irrevocably waive their moral rights in relation to such Provider Outputs, Services, materials and other outputs.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

11.5 This clause 11 shall continue notwithstanding the expiry or earlier termination of this contract.

11.6 The Provider is hereby granted a non-exclusive, non-transferable, royalty-free, non-sublicensable right and licence to use all Intellectual Property Rights assigned pursuant to clause 11.3 for academic and research purposes, including research involving projects funded by third parties provided that no third party shall gain any rights in or to such Intellectual Property Rights.

11.7 For the avoidance of doubt, the Provider is not granted any permission to use any Intellectual Property Rights licenced to it in accordance with clause 11.6 for commercial gain.

11.8 All Intellectual Property Rights used or owned by a Party prior to the Commencement Date ("**Background IP**") are and shall remain the exclusive property of the Party owning them (or, where applicable, the third party from whom its right to use the Background IP has derived).

11.9 Each Party grants to the other a, royalty-free, non-exclusive licence to use its Background IP for the sole purpose of developing and delivering the Services but for no other purpose. Neither Party shall be entitled to grant any sub-licence over or in respect of the other Party's Background IP.

11.10 The Provider:

11.10.1 shall indemnify HEE in full against all liabilities, costs, expenses, damages and losses (including any direct, indirect or consequential losses, loss of profit, loss of reputation and all interest, penalties and legal costs (calculated on a full indemnity basis) and all other reasonable professional costs and expenses) suffered or incurred by HEE arising out of or in connection with any claim brought against HEE for actual or alleged infringement of a third party's Intellectual Property Rights, to the extent that the infringement or alleged infringement results from copying, arising out of, or in connection with, the receipt, use or supply of the Services and the Provider Outputs; and

11.10.2 shall not be in breach of the warranty at clause 3.1.7, and HEE shall have no claim under the indemnity at clause 11.10.1, to the extent the infringement arises from:

- (i) the use of HEE Materials in the development of, or the inclusion of HEE Materials in any Provider Output;
- (ii) any modification of the Provider Outputs or Services, other than by or on behalf of the Provider; and
- (iii) compliance with HEE's specifications or instructions, where infringement could not have been avoided while complying with such specifications or instructions and provided that the Provider shall notify HEE if it knows or suspects that compliance with such specification or instruction may result in infringement.

11.11 HEE:

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 11.11.1 warrants that the receipt and use of HEE Materials in the performance of this contract by the Provider, its agents, subcontractors or consultants shall not infringe the rights, including any Intellectual Property Rights, of any third party; and
 - 11.11.2 shall indemnify the Provider in full against all liabilities, costs, expenses, damages and losses (including any direct, indirect or consequential losses, loss of profit, loss of reputation and all interest, penalties and legal costs (calculated on a full indemnity basis) and all other reasonable professional costs and expenses) suffered or incurred by the Provider arising out of or in connection with any claim brought against the Provider, its agents, subcontractors or consultants for actual or alleged infringement of a third party's Intellectual Property Rights to the extent that the infringement or alleged infringement results from copying, arising out of, or in connection with, the receipt or use in the performance of this contract of HEE Materials.
- 11.12 If either Party (the “**Indemnifying Party**”) is required to indemnify the other Party (the “**Indemnified Party**”) under this clause 11, the Indemnified Party shall:
- 11.12.1 notify the Indemnifying Party in writing of any claim against it in respect of which it wishes to rely on the indemnity at clause 11.10.1 or clause 11.11.2 (as applicable) (“**IPRs Claim**”);
 - 11.12.2 allow the Indemnifying Party, at its own cost, to conduct all negotiations and proceedings and to settle the IPRs Claim, always provided that the Indemnifying Party shall obtain the Indemnified Party's prior approval of any settlement terms, such approval not to be unreasonably withheld;
 - 11.12.3 provide the Indemnifying Party with such reasonable assistance regarding the IPRs Claim as is required by the Indemnifying Party, subject to reimbursement by the Provider of the Indemnified Party's costs so incurred; and
 - 11.12.4 not, without prior consultation with the Indemnifying Party, make any admission relating to the IPRs Claim or attempt to settle it, provided that the Indemnifying Party considers and defends any IPRs Claim diligently, using competent counsel and in such a way as not to bring the reputation of the Indemnified Party into disrepute.

12 **INSURANCE**

- 12.1 Without prejudice to its obligations to HEE under this contract, including its indemnity and liability obligations, the Provider shall for the Term at its own cost take out and maintain, or procure the taking out and maintenance of the insurances as set out in this clause and any other insurances as may be required by applicable Law and/or Guidance (together the “**Insurances**”).
- 12.2 During the Term and for a period of six (6) years after the Provider ceases to have any obligations under this contract, the Provider shall maintain in force the following insurance policies with reputable insurance companies:
 - 12.2.1 public liability insurance with a limit of at least £2,000,000 a claim;
 - 12.2.2 professional indemnity insurance (which, for the avoidance of doubt, shall include cover for any clinical malpractice) with a limit of at least £5,000,000

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

for claims arising from a single event or series of related events in a single calendar year;

12.2.3 employer's liability insurance with a limit of at least [£5,000,000] for claims arising from a single event or series of related events in a single calendar year; and

12.2.4 adequate insurance cover for any loss, injury and damage caused by or to any Learners (whilst on the Premises or not) in the course of providing the Services with a limit of at least [£10,000,000] for claims arising from a single event or series of related events in a single calendar year.

12.3 The Provider confirms that the insurance taken out in accordance with this clause 12 adequately covers any losses caused by injury or death to persons (including Learners) arising from the Services including as a result of any notifiable infectious diseases as listed under the Health Protection (Notification) Regulations 2010, including, but not limited to, COVID-19.

12.4 During the Term, the Provider shall fulfil all duties relating to the Learners' health, safety and welfare as if it was their employer and shall comply with HEE's reasonable requests in connection with the Provider's duties in relation to the Learners.

12.5 The Provider shall agree with HEE the specific duties and obligations of such persons as regards Learner supervision and patient care as appropriate. For the purposes of this clause 12 and in performing the Services, the Provider agrees to be deemed to be the employer of the Learner whilst undertaking a Programme(s) and not for the purposes of employment law, save where the Learner is an Employed Learner or a secondee employed via a secondment agreement with the Provider.

12.6 At the commencement of this contract and from time to time thereafter at the reasonable request of HEE or the HEE Representative, the Provider shall produce evidence of the insurances obtained and maintained in accordance with this clause 12 to HEE.

12.7 The amount of any indemnity cover and/or self insurance arrangements shall not relieve the Provider of any liabilities under this contract. It shall be the responsibility of the Provider to determine the amount of indemnity and/or self insurance cover that will be adequate to enable it to satisfy its potential liabilities under this contract. Accordingly, the Provider shall be liable to make good any deficiency if the proceeds of any indemnity cover and/or self insurance arrangement is insufficient to cover the settlement of any claim.

12.8 The Provider warrants that it shall not take any action or fail to take any reasonable action or (in so far as it is reasonable and within its power) permit or allow others to take or fail to take any action, as a result of which its insurance cover may be rendered void, voidable, unenforceable, or be suspended or impaired in whole or in part, or which may otherwise render any sum paid out under such insurances repayable in whole or in part.

13 **LIABILITY**

13.1 Without prejudice to its liability to HEE for breach of any of its obligations under this contract, the Provider shall be liable for and shall indemnify HEE against any direct liability, loss, damage, costs, expenses, claims or proceedings whatsoever ("**Losses**") (subject always to an obligation upon HEE to mitigate any Losses to every reasonably

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

practicable extent) incurred by HEE in respect of any claim against HEE, arising under any statute or otherwise in respect of:

- 13.1.1 any loss of or damage to property (whether real or personal);
 - 13.1.2 any injury to any person (including but not limited to Learners), including injury resulting in death; or
 - 13.1.3 any infectious disease present on the Premises (including but not limited to COVID-19); or
 - 13.1.4 any Losses of the Provider that result from or arise out of the Provider's negligence or breach of contract in connection with the performance of this contract except insofar as that loss, damage or injury has been caused by any act or omission by or on the part of, or in accordance with the instructions of, the Provider, their Staff or agents; or
 - 13.1.5 any material or non-material damage to any person as a result of infringement of the Data Protection Legislation, arising directly out of any act or omission or breach of this contract by the Provider (which expression shall in the remainder of this clause include its servants, agents, contractors or any other person who at the request of the Provider is or should be performing or discharging or purporting to perform or discharge one or more of the obligations of the Provider under this contract) save to the extent caused (or contributed to) by any act or omission or breach of contract by HEE.
- 13.2 Upon the expiry or earlier termination of this contract, the Provider shall ensure that any ongoing liability it has or may have arising out of this contract shall continue to be the subject of appropriate indemnity arrangements for the period of twenty one (21) years from termination or expiry of this contract or until such earlier date as that liability may reasonably be considered to have ceased to exist.
- 14 LIMITATION OF LIABILITY**
- 14.1 Subject to clause 13, the limit of the Provider's liability to HEE for any claim arising under this contract shall be limited to a maximum of 120% of the total Funding provided under this contract in pounds sterling in aggregate for all occurrences or series of occurrences in any year of the Term.
- 14.2 Subject to clause 13, HEE's total liability to the Provider for any and all claims arising under this contract shall be limited to the total Funding.
- 14.3 Nothing in this contract shall exclude or limit the liability of either Party for death or personal injury caused by negligence or for fraud or fraudulent misrepresentation or any other liability which cannot be excluded or limited by reason of law.
- 14.4 Neither Party may benefit from the limitations and exclusions set out in this clause in respect of any liability arising from its deliberate default.
- 14.5 HEE has no responsibility for any other costs incurred by the Provider in connection with the Services and/or the Programme(s) to which the Funding relates, and the Provider must indemnify and keep HEE indemnified against any losses, damages, costs, expenses, liabilities, claims, actions, proceedings or other liabilities that result

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

from or arise out of the Provider's acts or omissions in relation to the Services and/or the Programme(s) or its duties to third parties.

- 14.6 The Provider shall further indemnify HEE against any costs, claims or other liabilities:
- 14.6.1 which arise in relation to or in connection with any acts or omissions by any Learners during their attendance on an enrolled Programme of education pursuant to this contract; and
 - 14.6.2 which HEE incurs as a direct result of the Provider's act or omission in assessing any Staff suitability to work alongside or to supervise Learners in the course of undertaking any Programme of education pursuant to this contract.
- 14.7 For the avoidance of doubt, without limitation, the Parties agree that for the purposes of this contract the following costs, expenses and/or loss of income shall be direct recoverable losses (to include under any relevant indemnity) provided such costs, expenses and/or loss of income are properly evidenced by the claiming Party:
- 14.7.1 extra costs incurred purchasing replacement or alternative services;
 - 14.7.2 the costs of extra management time; and/or
 - 14.7.3 costs incurred as a result of a Data Loss Event, including the costs of informing Data Subjects of the Data Loss Event
- in each case to the extent to which such costs, expenses and/or loss of income arise or result from the other Party's breach of contract, negligent act or omission, breach of statutory duty, and/or other liability under or in connection with this contract.
- 14.8 Each Party shall at all times take all reasonable steps to minimise and mitigate any loss for which that Party is entitled to bring a claim against the other pursuant to this contract.

15 TERMINATION

- 15.1 Without affecting any other right or remedy available to it, HEE may terminate this contract or any part of the Services at any time on six (6) months' written notice, but may in its absolute discretion terminate on three (3) months' written notice. HEE will consider the impact on the Provider and the healthcare system in making the decision for termination on three (3) months, and share this decision publicly.
- 15.2 Without affecting any other right or remedy available to it, the Provider may terminate this contract or any part of the Services at any time with the written agreement of HEE and providing twelve (12) months' notice in writing. In partnership with the Provider and at the discretion of HEE this notice period may be reduced where it is reasonable to HEE to do so, provided that twelve (12) months' notice has been provided.
- 15.3 Without affecting any other right or remedy available to it, either Party may terminate this contract with immediate effect by giving written notice to the other Party if:
- 15.3.1 the other Party commits a material breach of any term of this contract and (if such breach is remediable) fails to remedy that breach within a period of twenty (20) Business Days after being notified in writing to do so;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 15.3.2 the other Party repeatedly breaches any of the terms of this contract in such a manner as to reasonably justify the opinion that its conduct is inconsistent with it having the intention or ability to give effect to the terms of this contract;
 - 15.3.3 where the Provider is an NHS Trust or NHS Foundation Trust, the Provider is or becomes subject to an order made under section 65B or 65D of the NHS Act 2006;
 - 15.3.4 the Provider is in receipt of a quality report from any Regulator which has material adverse implications for the provision of any of the Services, where a Remedial Action Plan has not been agreed and enforced;
 - 15.3.5 the Provider is subject to an Insolvency Event or otherwise its financial position deteriorates so far as to reasonably justify the opinion that its ability to give effect to the terms of this contract is in jeopardy; and/or
 - 15.3.6 the Secretary of State for Health and Social Care no longer authorises and/or funds HEE to commission, and manage the provision of Funding in a manner as envisaged by this contract.
- 15.4 For the purposes of clause 15.3.1 **material breach** means a breach (including an anticipatory breach) that is serious in the widest sense of having a serious effect on the benefit which the terminating Party would otherwise derive from:
- 15.4.1 a substantial portion of this contract; or
 - 15.4.2 any number of the obligations set out in the contract,
- over the term of this contract in deciding whether any breach is material no regard shall be had to whether it occurs by some accident, mishap, mistake or misunderstanding.
- 15.5 Without affecting any other right or remedy available to it, the Provider may terminate this contract with immediate effect by giving written notice to HEE if HEE fails to pay any amount due under this contract on the due date for payment and remains in default not less than forty (40) Business Days after being notified in writing to make such payment. No interest is payable on these amounts.
- 15.6 The termination of this contract for whatever reason shall be without prejudice to any rights or liabilities which have accrued prior to the date of termination.
- 15.7 HEE may terminate this contract forthwith by issuing a Termination Notice to the Provider if:
- 15.7.1 the Provider does not commence delivery of the Services by any Long Stop Date;
 - 15.7.2 the contract has been substantially amended to the extent that the Public Contracts Regulations 2015 require a new procurement procedure;
 - 15.7.3 HEE has become aware that the Provider should have been excluded under regulation 57(1) – (4) of the Public Contracts Regulations 2015 from the procurement procedure leading to the award of this contract;
 - 15.7.4 the contract should not have been awarded to the Provider in view of a serious infringement of obligations under European law declared by the

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

Court of Justice of the European Union under Article 258 of the Treaty on the Functioning of the EU; or

- 15.7.5 there has been a failure by the Provider and/or one its Sub-contractors to comply with legal obligations in the fields of environmental, social or labour Law. Where the failure to comply with legal obligations in the fields of environmental, social or labour Law is a failure by one of the Provider's Subcontractors, HEE may request the replacement of such Sub-contractor and the Provider shall comply with such request as an alternative to HEE terminating this contract under this clause 15.7.5;
 - 15.7.6 the Provider, or any third party guaranteeing the obligations of the Provider under this contract, ceases or threatens to cease carrying on its business; suspends making payments on any of its debts or announces an intention to do so; is, or is deemed for the purposes of any Law to be, unable to pay its debts as they fall due or insolvent; enters into or proposes any composition, assignment or arrangement with its creditors generally; takes any step or suffers any step to be taken in relation to its winding-up, dissolution, administration (whether out of court or otherwise) or reorganisation (by way of voluntary arrangement, scheme of arrangement or otherwise) otherwise than as part of, and exclusively for the purpose of, a bona fide reconstruction or amalgamation; has a liquidator, trustee in bankruptcy, judicial custodian, compulsory manager, receiver, administrative receiver, administrator or similar officer appointed (in each case, whether out of court or otherwise) in respect of it or any of its assets; has any security over any of its assets enforced; or any analogous procedure or step is taken in any jurisdiction;
 - 15.7.7 the Provider undergoes a change of control within the meaning of sections 450 and 451 of the Corporation Tax Act 2010 (other than for an intra-group change of control) without the prior written consent of HEE and HEE shall be entitled to withhold such consent if, in the reasonable opinion of HEE, the proposed change of control will have a material impact on the performance of this contract or the reputation of HEE;
 - 15.7.8 the Provider purports to assign, Sub-contract, novate, create a trust in or otherwise transfer or dispose of this contract;
 - 15.7.9 the warranty given by the Provider is materially untrue; or
 - 15.7.10 the Provider breaches its obligation to notify HEE of any Occasion of Tax Non-Compliance.
- 15.8 If HEE, acting reasonably, has good cause to believe that there has been a material deterioration in the financial circumstances of the Provider and/or any third party guaranteeing the obligations of the Provider under this contract and/or any material Sub-contractor of the Provider when compared to any information provided to and/or assessed by HEE as part of any procurement process or other due diligence leading to the award of this contract to the Provider or the entering into a Sub-contract by the Provider, the following process shall apply:
- 15.8.1 HEE may (but shall not be obliged to) give notice to the Provider requesting adequate financial or other security and/or assurances for due performance of its material obligations under this contract on such reasonable and proportionate terms as HEE may require within a reasonable time period as specified in such notice;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 15.8.2 a failure or refusal by the Provider to provide any financial or other security and/or assurances requested in accordance with clause 15.8.1 in accordance with any reasonable timescales specified in any such notice issued by HEE shall be deemed a breach of this contract by the Provider and shall be referred to and resolved in accordance with the Dispute Resolution Procedure; and
- 15.8.3 a failure to resolve such breach in accordance with such Dispute Resolution Procedure by the end of the escalation stage of such process shall entitle, but shall not compel, HEE to terminate this contract.
- 15.9 In order that HEE may act reasonably in exercising its discretion in accordance with clause 15.8.1, the Provider shall provide HEE with such reasonable and proportionate up-to-date financial or other information relating to the Provider or any relevant third party entity upon request.
- 15.10 Within six (6) months of the Commencement Date the Provider shall develop and agree an exit plan with HEE consistent with the Exit Requirements, which shall ensure continuity of the Services on expiry or earlier termination of this contract. The Provider shall provide HEE with the first draft of an exit plan within four (4) months of the Commencement Date. The Parties shall review and, as appropriate, update the exit plan on each anniversary of the Commencement Date of this contract.
- 15.11 If the Parties cannot agree an exit plan in accordance with the timescales set out in clause 15.10 (such agreement not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed), such failure to agree shall be deemed a Dispute, which shall be referred to and resolved in accordance with the Dispute Resolution Procedure.
- 16 OBLIGATIONS ON TERMINATION AND SURVIVAL**
- 16.1 Upon expiry or earlier termination of this contract, HEE agrees to pay the Provider for the Services which have been completed by the Provider in accordance with this contract prior to expiry or earlier termination of this contract.
- 16.2 Immediately following expiry or earlier termination of this contract and/or in accordance with any timescales as set out in the agreed exit plan:
- 16.2.1 the Provider shall comply with its obligations under any agreed exit plan;
- 16.2.2 all data, excluding Personal Data, documents and records (whether stored electronically or otherwise) relating in whole or in part to the Services and all other items provided on loan or otherwise to the Provider by HEE shall be delivered by the Provider to HEE provided that the Provider shall be entitled to keep copies to the extent that: (a) the content does not relate solely to the Services; (b) the Provider is required by Law and/or Guidance to keep copies; or (c) the Provider was in possession of such data, documents and records prior to the Commencement Date; and
- 16.2.3 any Personal Data Processed by the Provider on behalf of HEE shall be returned to HEE or destroyed in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Data Protection Protocol.
- 16.3 In the event that upon termination of this contract, there remain any Learners who are still on a Programme of education / training pursuant to this contract, subject to the provisions of clause 16.4, the terms of this contract shall remain in full force and effect

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

in relation to such Learners until their Programmes of education / training have completed, or, if this is not feasible, the Provider will, with the agreement of HEE in writing, organise alternative provision of a comparable standard and quality.

- 16.4 During the Residual Contract Period the Provider shall complete the delivery of all Programmes of education / training for Learners who have not, upon the expiry or termination of this contract, completed the same unless agreed to the contrary with HEE.
- 16.5 The Provider shall retain all data relating to the provision of the Services that are not transferred or destroyed pursuant to clause 16.2.3 for a maximum of 6 years from termination or expiry of this contract.
- 16.6 The Provider shall cooperate fully with HEE or, as the case may be, any replacement supplier during any re-procurement and handover period prior to and following the expiry or earlier termination of this contract. This cooperation shall extend to providing access to all information relevant to the operation of this contract, as reasonably required by HEE to achieve a fair and transparent re-procurement and/or an effective transition without disruption to routine operational requirements.
- 16.7 The expiry or earlier termination of this contract for whatever reason shall not affect any rights or obligations of either Party which accrued prior to such expiry or earlier termination.
- 16.8 The expiry or earlier termination of this contract shall not affect any obligations which expressly or by implication are intended to come into or continue in force on or after such expiry or earlier termination.

17 COMPLAINTS

- 17.1 To the extent relevant to the Services, the Provider shall have in place and operate a complaints procedure which complies with the requirements of the Local Authority Social Services and National Health Service Complaints (England) Regulations 2009.
- 17.2 Each Party shall inform the other of all complaints arising out of or in connection with the provision of the Services within twenty four (24) hours of receipt of each complaint and shall keep the other Party updated on the manner of resolution of any such complaints.

18 SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT

- 18.1 The Provider shall comply in all material respects with applicable environmental and social and labour Law requirements in force from time to time in relation to the Services. Where the provisions of any such Law are implemented by the use of voluntary agreements, the Provider shall comply with such agreements as if they were incorporated into English law subject to those voluntary agreements being cited in the Service Specification. Without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing, the Provider shall:
- 18.1.1 comply with all Policies and/or procedures and requirements set out in the Service Specification in relation to any stated environmental and social and labour requirements, characteristics and impacts of the Services and the Provider's supply chain;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

18.1.2 maintain relevant policy statements documenting the Provider's significant labour, social and environmental aspects as relevant to the Services being provided and as proportionate to the nature and scale of the Provider's business operations; and

18.1.3 maintain plans and procedures that support the commitments made as part of the Provider's significant labour, social and environmental policies, as referred to at clause 18.1.1.

18.2 The Provider shall meet reasonable requests by HEE for information evidencing the Provider's compliance with the provisions of this clause 18.

19 ELECTRONIC SERVICES INFORMATION

19.1 Where requested by HEE, the Provider shall provide HEE the Services Information in such manner and upon such media as agreed between the Provider and HEE from time to time for the sole use by HEE.

19.2 The Provider warrants that the Services Information is complete and accurate as at the date upon which it is delivered to HEE and that the Services Information shall not contain any data or statement which gives rise to any liability on the part of HEE following publication of the same.

19.3 If the Services Information ceases to be complete and accurate, the Provider shall promptly notify HEE in writing of any modification or addition to or any inaccuracy or omission in the Services Information.

19.4 The Provider grants HEE a perpetual, non-exclusive, royalty free licence to use and exploit the Services Information and any Intellectual Property Rights in the Services Information for the purpose of illustrating the range of goods and services (including, without limitation, the Services) available pursuant to HEE's contracts from time to time. Subject to clause 19.5, no obligation to illustrate or advertise the Services Information is imposed on HEE, as a consequence of the licence conferred by this clause 19.4.

19.5 HEE may reproduce for its sole use the Services Information provided by the Provider in HEE's services catalogue from time to time which may be made available on any NHS communications networks in electronic format and/or made available on HEE's external website and/or made available on other digital media from time to time.

19.6 Before any publication of the Services Information (electronic or otherwise) is made by HEE, HEE will submit a copy of the relevant sections of HEE's services catalogue to the Provider for approval, such approval not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed. For the avoidance of doubt the Provider shall have no right to compel HEE to exhibit the Services Information in any services catalogue as a result of the approval given by it pursuant to this clause 19.6 or otherwise under the terms of this contract.

19.7 If requested in writing by HEE, and to the extent not already agreed as part of the Service Specification, the Provider and HEE shall discuss and seek to agree in good faith arrangements to use any Electronic Trading System.

20 PUBLICITY AND NHS BRANDING

20.1 Subject to clause 20.2, the Provider must not, without the prior written consent of HEE, apply NHS branding or HEE's name or logo to the Services, and must obtain the HEE's

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

prior written approval (not to be unreasonably withheld) for any publicity in connection with the Provider's receipt of the Funding.

- 20.2 For all activity relating to the Services (including, but not limited to any activity in connection with the Provider's receipt of the Funding), the Provider shall make clear on all publications, notices, and communications, that the Services are HEE-funded Services. HEE permits the Provider's use of the HEE logo for the sole purpose of its compliance with this clause. Such use of the HEE logo must comply with the NHS Branding Guidelines and this clause 20.
- 20.3 If HEE does permit the Provider to use NHS branding, its name or logo in connection with the Services, that permission is limited to the purposes and duration communicated to the Provider by HEE and the Provider must comply with the NHS Branding Guidelines.
- 20.4 Goodwill in the Services, to the extent branded as NHS services, shall belong separately to both the Secretary of State and the Provider. The Provider may enforce its rights in its own branding even if it includes the NHS Brand. The Provider must provide whatever assistance the Secretary of State may reasonably require to allow the Secretary of State to maintain and enforce his rights in respect of the NHS Brand.
- 20.5 The Provider shall not request any endorsement in any form whatsoever from HEE staff (which includes any person employed or engaged by HEE) ("**HEE Staff**") in relation to the Provider's products and/or Services, or use any comments made by any member of HEE Staff in relation to the Provider's products and/or Services, in any publicity, marketing or on any website, including the Provider's website or social media, without the prior express written permission of HEE.

21 **ADVERTISEMENTS AND MARKETING**

- 21.1 Unless otherwise agreed by HEE, no disclosure, announcement, advertisement or publication or any form of marketing or public relations exercise in connection with this contract or the existence of this contract and the Parties to it or them shall be made by or on behalf of a Party to this contract without the approval of HEE in writing. For the avoidance of doubt, the provisions of this clause 21 shall in no way preclude the Provider from advertising, publishing or announcing in any way the details of the healthcare or education services it delivers.

22 **FORCE MAJEURE**

- 22.1 **Force Majeure Event** means any circumstance not within a Party's reasonable control including (having regard to Emergency Preparedness, Resilience and Response guidance) without limitation:
- 22.1.1 acts of God, flood, drought, earthquake or other natural disaster;
 - 22.1.2 terrorist attack, civil war, civil commotion or riots, war, threat of or preparation for war, armed conflict, imposition of sanctions, embargo, or breaking off of diplomatic relations;
 - 22.1.3 nuclear, chemical or biological contamination or sonic boom;
 - 22.1.4 any law or any action taken by a government or public authority, including imposing an export or import restriction, quota or prohibition, or failing to provide a necessary licence or consent;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 22.1.5 collapse of buildings, fire, explosion or accident;
 - 22.1.6 any labour or trade dispute, strikes, industrial action or lockouts; and/or
 - 22.1.7 non-performance by Providers and interruption or failure of utility service.
- 22.2 For the avoidance of doubt, a Force Majeure Event does not include an epidemic, pandemic, or other incidents which have been planned under NHS Emergency Preparedness, Resilience and Response requirements. Providers are required to work in partnership to identify these events and to collaborate with HEE to comply with any national guidance issued in these circumstances.
- 22.3 Provided it has complied with clause 22.5, if a Party is prevented, hindered or delayed in or from performing any of its obligations under this contract by a Force Majeure Event ("**Affected Party**"), the Affected Party shall not be in breach of this contract or otherwise liable for any such failure or delay in the performance of such obligations. The time for performance of such obligations shall be extended accordingly.
- 22.4 The corresponding obligations of the other Party shall be suspended, and its time for performance of such obligations extended, to the same extent as those of the Affected Party.
- 22.5 The Affected Party shall:
- 22.5.1 as soon as reasonably practicable after the start of the Force Majeure Event but no later than 5 Business Days from its start, notify HEE in writing of the Force Majeure Event, the date on which it started, its likely or potential duration, and the effect of the Force Majeure Event on its ability to perform any of its obligations under this contract; and
 - 22.5.2 use all reasonable endeavours to mitigate the effect of the Force Majeure Event on the performance of its obligations.
- 22.6 If the Force Majeure Event prevents, hinders or delays the Affected Party's performance of its obligations for a continuous period of more than 4 weeks, the Party not affected by the Force Majeure Event may terminate this contract by giving 4 weeks' written notice to the Affected Party.
- 22.7 All Regulator, NHS and HEE notices should be adhered to by the Provider in the event of a Force Majeure Event.

23 COSTS AND EXPENSES

- 23.1 Each Party is responsible for paying its own costs and expenses incurred in connection with the negotiation, preparation and execution of this contract.

24 DISPUTE RESOLUTION PROCEDURE

- 24.1 If a dispute arises out of or in connection with this contract or the performance, validity or enforceability of it ("**Dispute**") then except as expressly provided in this contract, the Parties shall follow the procedure set out in this clause:
- 24.1.1 either Party shall give to the other written notice of the Dispute, setting out its nature and full particulars ("**Dispute Notice**"), together with relevant supporting documents. On service of the Dispute Notice, the HEE

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

Representative and the Provider Representative shall attempt in good faith to resolve the Dispute;

- 24.1.2 if the HEE Representative and Provider Representative are for any reason unable to resolve the Dispute within thirty (30) days of service of the Dispute Notice, the Dispute shall be referred to a Director of HEE and a senior director of the Provider who shall attempt in good faith to resolve it;
- 24.1.3 if the Director of HEE and the senior director of the Provider are for any reason unable to resolve the Dispute within thirty (30) days of it being referred to them, the Dispute shall be referred to the CEO of HEE and the CEO of the Provider who shall attempt in good faith to resolve it; and
- 24.1.4 if the CEO of HEE and the CEO of the Provider are for any reason unable to resolve the Dispute within thirty (30) days of it being referred to them, the Parties shall attempt to settle it by mediation in accordance with the CEDR Model Mediation Procedure. Unless otherwise agreed between the Parties, the mediator shall be nominated by CEDR. To initiate the mediation, a Party must serve notice in writing (“**ADR notice**”) to the other Party to the Dispute, requesting a mediation. A copy of the ADR notice should be sent to CEDR. The mediation shall start not later than thirty (30) days after the date of the ADR notice.

24.2 No Party may commence any court proceedings under clause 46.11 (in relation to the whole or part of the Dispute until thirty (30) Business Days after service of the ADR notice, provided that the right to issue proceedings is not prejudiced by a delay.

24.3 If the Dispute is not resolved within thirty (30) Business Days after service of the ADR notice, or either Party fails to participate or to continue to participate in the mediation before the expiration of the said period of thirty (30) Business Days, or the mediation terminates before the expiration of the said period, the Dispute shall be finally resolved by the courts of England and Wales in accordance with clause 46.11.

25 **QUALITY AND PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

25.1 The Provider shall provide the Services, and meet the Quality and Performance Requirements in accordance with Schedule 3 and the HEE Quality Framework.

26 **CONTRACT MANAGEMENT**

26.1 If the Parties have agreed a consequence in relation to the Provider failing to meet a Quality and Performance Requirement and the Provider fails to meet the Quality and Performance Requirement, HEE shall be entitled to exercise the agreed consequence immediately and without issuing a Contract Performance Notice, irrespective of any other rights HEE may have under this clause 26.

26.2 The provisions of this clause 26 do not affect any other rights and obligations the Parties may have under this contract.

27 **CONTRACT PERFORMANCE NOTICE**

27.1 If HEE believes that the Provider has failed or is failing to comply with any obligation on its part under this contract it may issue a Contract Performance Notice to the Provider.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 27.2 If the Provider believes that HEE has failed or is failing to comply with any obligation on its part under this contract it may issue a Contract Performance Notice to HEE.

28 CONTRACT MANAGEMENT MEETING

- 28.1 Unless the Contract Performance Notice has been withdrawn, HEE and the Provider must meet to discuss the Contract Performance Notice and any related issues within ten (10) Business Days following the date of the Contract Performance Notice.

- 28.2 At the Contract Management Meeting HEE and the Provider must ensure that HEE Representative and the Provider Representative are in attendance (including representatives from the quality, finance, and performance and operations department of HEE) and agree either:

28.2.1 that the Contract Performance Notice is withdrawn; or

28.2.2 to implement an appropriate Immediate Action Plan and/or Remedial Action Plan.

- 28.3 If HEE and the Provider cannot agree on either course of action, they must undertake a Joint Investigation.

29 JOINT INVESTIGATION

- 29.1 If a Joint Investigation is to be undertaken:

29.1.1 HEE and the Provider must agree the terms of reference and timescale for the Joint Investigation (being no longer than two (2) months) and the appropriate representatives from each relevant Party to participate in the Joint Investigation as well as HEE Representative and the Provider Representative; and

29.1.2 HEE and the Provider may agree an Immediate Action Plan to be implemented concurrently with the Joint Investigation.

- 29.2 On completion of a Joint Investigation, HEE and the Provider must produce and agree a JI Report. The JI Report must include a recommendation to be considered at the next Review Meeting that either:

29.2.1 the Contract Performance Notice be withdrawn; or

29.2.2 a Remedial Action Plan be agreed and implemented.

- 29.3 Either HEE or the Provider may require a Review Meeting to be held at short notice within five (5) Business Days to consider a JI Report.

30 REMEDIAL ACTION PLAN

- 30.1 If a Remedial Action Plan is to be implemented, HEE and the Provider must agree the contents of the Remedial Action Plan within:

30.1.1 five (5) Business Days following the Contract Management Meeting; or

30.1.2 five (5) Business Days following the Review Meeting in the case of a Remedial Action Plan recommended under clause 29.2.2,

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

as appropriate.

30.2 The Remedial Action Plan must set out:

- 30.2.1 actions required and which Party is responsible for completion of each action to remedy the failure in question and the date by which each action must be completed;
- 30.2.2 the improvements in outcomes and/or other key indicators required, the date by which each improvement must be achieved and for how long it must be maintained; and
- 30.2.3 any agreed reasonable and proportionate financial sanctions or other consequences for any Party for failing to complete any agreed action and/or to achieve and maintain any agreed improvement (any financial sanctions applying to the Provider not to exceed in aggregate 20% of the Actual Monthly Value in any month in respect of any Remedial Action Plan).

30.3 If a Remedial Action Plan is agreed during the final year of the Term, that Remedial Action Plan may specify a date by which an action is to be completed or an improvement is to be achieved or a period for which an improvement is to be maintained falling or extending after the Expiry Date, with a view to that Remedial Action Plan being incorporated in an SDIP under a subsequent contract between HEE and the Provider for delivery of services the same or substantially the same as the Services.

30.4 The Provider and HEE must implement the actions and achieve and maintain the improvements applicable to it within the timescales set out in, and otherwise in accordance with, the Remedial Action Plan.

30.5 HEE and the Provider must record progress made or developments under the Remedial Action Plan in accordance with its terms. HEE and the Provider must review and consider that progress on an ongoing basis and in any event at the next Review Meeting.

30.6 Each Party shall bear its own costs in relation to any Joint Investigation.

31 IMPLEMENTATION AND BREACH OF REMEDIAL ACTION PLAN

31.1 If, following implementation of a Remedial Action Plan, the agreed actions have been completed and the agreed improvements achieved and maintained, it must be noted in the next Review Meeting that the Remedial Action Plan has been completed.

32 EXCEPTION REPORT

32.1 If a Party fails to complete an action required of it, or to deliver or maintain the improvement required, by a Remedial Action Plan in accordance with that Remedial Action Plan and does not remedy that failure within five (5) Business Days following receipt of notice requiring it to do so, the Provider or HEE (as the case may be) may issue an Exception Report:

- 32.1.1 to the relevant Party's chief executive and/or Governing Body; and/or
- 32.1.2 (if it reasonably believes it is appropriate to do so) to any appropriate Regulator,

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

in order that each of them may take whatever steps they think appropriate.

33 WITHHOLDING OF FUNDING AT EXCEPTION REPORT FOR BREACH OF REMEDIAL ACTION PLAN

33.1 If the Provider fails to complete an action required of it, or to deliver the improvement required, by a Remedial Action Plan in accordance with that Remedial Action Plan:

33.1.1 (if the Remedial Action Plan does not itself provide for a withholding or other financial sanction in relation to that failure) HEE may, when issuing an Exception Report, withhold in respect of each action not completed or improvement not met, a reasonable and proportionate sum of up to 5% of the Actual Monthly Value, from the date of issuing the Exception Report and for each month the Provider's breach continues and/or the required improvement has not been achieved and maintained, subject to a maximum monthly withholding in relation to each Remedial Action Plan of 50% of the Actual Monthly Value; and

33.1.2 HEE must pay the Provider any Funding withheld under clause 33.1.1 within ten (10) Business Days following HEE's confirmation that the breach of the Remedial Action Plan has been rectified and/or the required improvement has been achieved and maintained. No interest shall be payable on those sums.

34 RETENTION OF SUMS WITHHELD FOR BREACH OF REMEDIAL ACTION PLAN

34.1 If, twenty (20) Business Days after an Exception Report has been issued under clause 32.1, the Provider remains in breach of a Remedial Action Plan, HEE may notify the Provider that any Funding withheld under clause 33.1.1 is to be retained permanently by HEE.

35 UNJUSTIFIED WITHHOLDING OR RETENTION OF FUNDING

35.1 If HEE withholds sums under clause 33.1.1 or HEE retain sums under clause 34.1, and within twenty (20) Business Days of the date of that withholding or retention the Provider produces evidence satisfactory to HEE that the relevant sums were withheld or retained unjustifiably, HEE must pay those sums to the Provider within ten (10) Business Days following the date of HEE's acceptance of that evidence, no interest shall be payable on these sums. If HEE does not accept the Provider's evidence the Provider may refer the matter to the Dispute Resolution Procedure at clause 24.

36 RETENTION OF FUNDING WITHHELD ON EXPIRY OR TERMINATION OF THIS CONTRACT

36.1 If the Provider does not agree a Remedial Action Plan:

36.1.1 within six (6) months following the expiry of the relevant time period set out in clause 30.1; or

36.1.2 before the Expiry Date or earlier termination of this contract,

whichever is the earlier, HEE may notify the Provider that any Funding withheld under clause 33.1.1 is to be retained permanently by HEE.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

36.2 If the Provider does not rectify a breach of a Remedial Action Plan before the Expiry Date or earlier termination of this contract, HEE may notify the Provider that any Funding withheld under clause 33.1.1 is to be retained permanently by HEE.

37 REVIEW MEETINGS

37.1 Review Meetings are to take place as specified in Schedule 1 between HEE and the Provider, unless the following conditions are met:

37.1.1 HEE is assured of the delivery of Services, and that it meets the conditions of this contract, and all regulatory conditions, and that regular communication has taken place between Provider and HEE, in which case the Provider and HEE may agree to formally note that conditions are met and a formal Review Meeting shall not take place, in these circumstances a letter of confirmation shall be provided from HEE to the Provider; and

37.1.2 the Provider submits a bi-annual return on their progress with the conditions of this contract, the contents of which are satisfactory to HEE.

37.2 HEE may, in its absolute discretion, continue with a Review Meeting even when the conditions in clause 37.1 are considered to be met, as part of good governance and accountability practice.

37.3 Extra-ordinary Review Meetings may be called by HEE or the Provider, giving ten (10) Business Days' written notice. In these circumstances the calling Party shall issue an agenda to the other Party within five (5) Business Days of the meeting.

37.4 A Review Meeting shall be convened with representatives from the quality, finance, and performance and operations department of HEE.

37.5 HEE may determine at its absolute discretion to hold a Review Meeting via the submission of a paper review, rather than an in person formal attendance. The Provider may request that an in person formal attendance Review Meeting proceeds setting out its justification to HEE in writing.

38 RECORDS RETENTION AND RIGHT OF AUDIT

38.1 Subject to any statutory requirement, the Provider shall keep secure and maintain for the Term and six (6) years afterwards, or such longer period as may be agreed between the Parties, full and accurate records of all matters relating to this contract.

38.2 HEE shall have the right to audit the Provider's compliance with this contract. The Provider shall permit or procure permission for HEE or its authorised representative during normal business hours having given advance written notice of no less than five (5) Business Days, access to any premises and facilities, books and records reasonably required to audit the Provider's compliance with its obligations under this contract.

38.3 Should the Provider Sub-contract any of its obligations under this contract, HEE shall have the right to audit and inspect such third party. The Provider shall procure permission for HEE or its authorised representative during normal business hours no more than once in any twelve (12) months, having given advance written notice of no less than five (5) Business Days, access to any premises and facilities, books and records used in the performance of the Provider's obligations under this contract that

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

are Sub-contracted to such third party. The Provider shall cooperate with such audit and inspection and accompany HEE or its authorised representative if requested.

38.4 The Provider shall grant to HEE or its authorised representative, such access to those records as they may reasonably require in order to check the Provider's compliance with this contract for the purposes of:

38.4.1 the examination and certification of HEE's accounts; or

38.4.2 any examination pursuant to section 6(1) of the National Audit Act 1983 of the economic efficiency and effectiveness with which HEE has used its resources.

38.5 The Comptroller and Auditor General may examine such documents as they may reasonably require which are owned, held or otherwise within the control of the Provider and may require the Provider to provide such oral and/or written explanations as they consider necessary. This does not constitute a requirement or agreement for the examination, certification or inspection of the accounts of the Provider under sections 6(3)(d) and 6(5) of the National Audit Act 1983.

38.6 The Provider shall provide reasonable cooperation to HEE, its representatives and any regulatory body in relation to any audit, review, investigation or enquiry carried out in relation to the subject matter of this contract.

38.7 The Provider shall provide all reasonable information as may be reasonably requested by HEE to evidence the Provider's compliance with the requirements of this contract.

38.8 On the request of the Department of Health and Social Care, NHS England, NHS Improvement, NHSCFA, any regulatory body or HEE, the Provider must allow NHSCFA or any Local Counter Fraud Specialist, as soon as it is reasonably practicable and in any event not later than 5 Business Days following the date of the request, access to:

38.8.1 all property, premises, information (including records and data) owned or controlled by the Provider; and

38.8.2 all Staff who may have information,

38.9 which is relevant to the detection and investigation of cases of bribery, Fraud or corruption, directly or indirectly in connection with this contract.

39 **CONFLICTS OF INTEREST AND THE PREVENTION OF FRAUD**

39.1 The Provider shall take appropriate steps to ensure that neither the Provider nor any Staff are placed in a position where, in the reasonable opinion of HEE, there is or may be an actual conflict, or a potential conflict, between the pecuniary or personal interests of the Provider and the duties owed to HEE under the provisions of this contract. The Provider will disclose to HEE full particulars of any such conflict of interest which may arise.

39.2 HEE reserves the right to terminate this contract immediately by notice in writing and/or to take such other steps it deems necessary where, in the reasonable opinion of HEE, there is or may be an actual conflict, or a potential conflict, between the pecuniary or personal interests of the Provider and the duties owed to HEE under the provisions of this contract. The actions of HEE pursuant to this clause 39 shall not prejudice or

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

affect any right of action or remedy which shall have accrued or shall subsequently accrue to HEE.

39.3 The Provider shall take all reasonable steps to prevent Fraud by Staff and the Provider (including its owners, members and directors). The Provider shall notify HEE immediately if it has reason to suspect that any Fraud has occurred or is occurring or is likely to occur.

39.4 If the Provider or its Staff commits Fraud HEE may terminate this contract and recover from the Provider the amount of any direct loss suffered by HEE resulting from the termination.

40 **EQUALITY AND HUMAN RIGHTS**

40.1 The Provider shall:

40.1.1 ensure that (a) it does not, whether as employer or as provider of the Services, engage in any act or omission that would contravene the Equality Legislation, and (b) it complies with all its obligations as an employer or provider of the Services as set out in the Equality Legislation and take reasonable endeavours to ensure its Staff do not unlawfully discriminate within the meaning of the Equality Legislation;

40.1.2 in the management of its affairs and the development of its equality and diversity policies, cooperate with HEE in light of HEE's obligations to comply with its statutory equality duties whether under the Equality Act 2010 or otherwise. The Provider shall take such reasonable and proportionate steps as HEE considers appropriate to promote equality and diversity, including race equality, equality of opportunity for disabled people, gender equality, and equality relating to religion and belief, sexual orientation and age; and

40.1.3 the Provider shall impose on all its Sub-contractors and suppliers, obligations substantially similar to those imposed on the Provider by this clause 40.

40.2 The Provider shall meet reasonable requests by HEE for information evidencing the Provider's compliance with the provisions of this clause 40.

40.3 The Provider shall perform its obligations under this contract in accordance with:

40.3.1 the Equality Act 2010 and any other equality applicable Law and/or Guidance (whether in relation to age, disability, gender reassignment, marriage and civil partnership, pregnancy and maternity, race, religion and belief, sex, and sexual orientation);

40.3.2 the Provider's equality and diversity policy which must be consistent with HEE's equality and diversity policy available on the HEE website; and

40.3.3 any other requirements and instructions which HEE reasonably imposes in connection with any equality obligations imposed on HEE at any time under equality Law and/or Guidance; and

40.3.4 take all necessary steps, and inform HEE of the steps taken, to prevent unlawful discrimination designated as such by any court or tribunal, or the Equality and Human Rights Commission or (any successor organisation).

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

40.4 The Provider shall (and shall use its reasonable endeavours to procure that its Staff shall) at all times comply with the provisions of the HRA in the performance of the contract.

40.5 The Provider shall undertake, or refrain from undertaking, such acts as HEE requests so as to enable HEE to comply with its obligations under the HRA.

40.6 Where the Provider is an NHS Trust or an NHS Foundation Trust, the Provider shall implement EDS2 and WRES.

40.7 The Provider and HEE will work in partnership to address any equality, diversity and inclusivity matters relating to education and training.

41 NOTICES

41.1 Any notice or other communication given to a Party under or in connection with this contract shall be in writing and shall be:

41.1.1 delivered by hand or by pre-paid first-class post or other next Business Day delivery service at its registered office (if a company) or its principal place of business (in any other case); or

41.1.2 sent by email to the address specified at the beginning of this contract.

41.2 Any notice or communication shall be deemed to have been received:

41.2.1 if delivered by hand, at the time the notice is left at the proper address;

41.2.2 if sent by pre-paid first-class post or other next Business Day delivery service, at 9.00 am on the second Business Day after posting; or

41.2.3 if sent by email, at the time of transmission, or, if this time falls outside Business Hours in the place of receipt, when Business Hours resume.

41.3 This clause does not apply to the service of any proceedings or any documents in any legal action or, where applicable, any arbitration or other method of dispute resolution.

42 ASSIGNMENT, NOVATION AND SUB-CONTRACTING

42.1 The Provider shall not, except where clause 42.2 applies, assign, Sub-contract, novate, create a trust in, or in any other way dispose of the whole or any part of this contract without the prior consent in writing of HEE such consent not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed. If the Provider Sub-contracts any of its obligations under this contract, every act or omission of the Sub-contractor shall for the purposes of this contract be deemed to be the act or omission of the Provider and the Provider shall be liable to HEE as if such act or omission had been committed or omitted by the Provider itself.

42.2 Notwithstanding clause 42.1, the Provider may assign to a third party ("**Assignee**") the right to receive Funding due and owing to the Provider under this contract for which an invoice has been issued. Any assignment under this clause 42.2 shall be subject to:

42.2.1 all related rights of HEE in relation to the recovery of sums due but unpaid;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 42.2.2 HEE receiving notification of the assignment and the date upon which the assignment becomes effective together with the Assignee's contact information and bank account details to which HEE shall make payment;
 - 42.2.3 the provisions of clause 10 continuing to apply in all other respects after the assignment which shall not be amended without the prior written approval of HEE; and
 - 42.2.4 payment to the Assignee being full and complete satisfaction of HEE's obligation to pay the relevant sums in accordance with this contract.
- 42.3 Any authority given by HEE for the Provider to Sub-contract any of its obligations under this contract shall not impose any duty on HEE to enquire as to the competency of any authorised Sub-contractor. The Provider shall ensure that any authorised Sub-contractor has the appropriate capability and capacity to perform the relevant obligations and that the obligations carried out by such Sub-contractor are fully in accordance with this contract.
- 42.4 Where the Provider enters into a Sub-contract in respect of any of its obligations under this contract relating to the provision of the Services, the Provider shall include provisions in each such Sub-contract, unless otherwise agreed with HEE in writing, which:
- 42.4.1 contain at least equivalent obligations as set out in this contract in relation to the performance of the Services to the extent relevant to such Sub-contracting;
 - 42.4.2 contain at least equivalent obligations as set out in this contract in respect of confidentiality, information security, data protection, Intellectual Property Rights, compliance with Law and Guidance and record keeping;
 - 42.4.3 contain a prohibition on the Sub-contractor Sub-contracting, assigning or novating any of its rights or obligations under such Sub-contract without the prior written approval of HEE (such approval not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed);
 - 42.4.4 contain a right for HEE to take an assignment or novation of the Sub-contract (or part of it) upon expiry or earlier termination of this contract;
 - 42.4.5 requires the Provider or other party receiving services under the contract to consider and verify invoices under that contract in a timely fashion;
 - 42.4.6 provides that if the Provider or other party fails to consider and verify an invoice in accordance with clause 42.4.5 the invoice shall be regarded as valid and undisputed for the purpose of clause 42.4.5 after a reasonable time has passed;
 - 42.4.7 requires the Provider or other party to pay any undisputed sums which are due from it to the Sub-contractor within a specified period not exceeding thirty (30) days of verifying that the invoice is valid and undisputed;
 - 42.4.8 permitting the Provider to terminate, or to procure the termination of, the relevant Sub-contract where the Provider is required to replace such Sub-contractor in accordance with clause 42.5; and

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

42.4.9 requires the Sub-contractor to include a clause to the same effect as this clause 42.4 in any Sub-contract which it awards.

42.5 Where HEE considers that the grounds for exclusion under regulation 57 of the Public Contracts Regulations 2015 apply to any Sub-contractor, then:

42.5.1 if HEE finds there are compulsory grounds for exclusion, the Provider shall ensure, or shall procure, that such Sub-contractor is replaced or not appointed; or

42.5.2 if HEE finds there are non-compulsory grounds for exclusion, HEE may require the Provider to ensure, or to procure, that such Sub-contractor is replaced or not appointed and the Provider shall comply with such a requirement.

42.6 The Provider shall pay any undisputed sums which are due from it to a Sub-contractor within thirty (30) days of verifying that the invoice is valid and undisputed. Where HEE pays the Provider's valid and undisputed invoices earlier than thirty (30) days from verification in accordance with any applicable government prompt payment targets, the Provider shall use its reasonable endeavours to pay its relevant Sub-contractors within a comparable timeframe from verifying that an invoice is valid and undisputed.

42.7 HEE shall upon written request have the right to review any Sub-contract entered into by the Provider in respect of the provision of the Services and the Provider shall provide a certified copy of any Sub-contract within five (5) Business Days of the date of a written request from HEE. For the avoidance of doubt, the Provider shall have the right to redact any confidential pricing information in relation to such copies of Subcontracts.

42.8 HEE may at any time transfer, assign, novate, sub-contract or otherwise dispose of its rights and obligations under this contract or any part of this contract and the Provider warrants that it will carry out all such reasonable further acts required to effect such transfer, assignment, novation, sub-contracting or disposal. If HEE novates this contract to any body that is not a Contracting Authority, from the effective date of such novation, the party assuming the position of HEE shall not further transfer, assign, novate, sub-contract or otherwise dispose of its rights and obligations under this contract or any part of this contract without the prior written consent of the Provider, such consent not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed by the Provider.

43 PROHIBITED ACTS

43.1 The Provider warrants and represents that:

43.1.1 it has not committed any offence under the Bribery Act 2010 or done any of the following ("**Prohibited Acts**"):

- (i) offered, given or agreed to give any officer or employee of HEE any gift or consideration of any kind as an inducement or reward for doing or not doing or for having done or not having done any act in relation to the obtaining or performance of this or any other agreement with HEE or for showing or not showing favour or disfavour to any person in relation to this or any other agreement with HEE; or

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- (ii) in connection with this contract paid or agreed to pay any commission other than a payment, particulars of which (including the terms and conditions of the agreement for its payment) have been disclosed in writing to HEE; and

43.1.2 it has in place adequate procedures to prevent bribery and corruption, as contemplated by section 7 of the Bribery Act 2010.

43.2 If the Provider or its Staff (or anyone acting on its or their behalf) has done or does any of the Prohibited Acts or has committed or commits any offence under the Bribery Act 2010 with or without the knowledge of the Provider in relation to this or any other agreement with HEE:

43.3 HEE shall be entitled:

- (i) to terminate this contract and recover from the Provider the amount of any loss resulting from the termination;
- (ii) to recover from the Provider the amount or value of any gift, consideration or commission concerned; and
- (iii) to recover from the Provider any other loss or expense sustained in consequence of the carrying out of the Prohibited Act or the commission of the offence under the Bribery Act 2010;

43.4 any termination under clause 43.3 shall be without prejudice to any right or remedy that has already accrued, or subsequently accrues, to HEE; and

43.5 notwithstanding the Dispute Resolution Procedure, any Dispute relating to:

- (i) the interpretation of clause 43, or
- (ii) the amount or value of any gift, consideration or commission,

shall be determined by HEE, acting reasonably, and the decision shall be final and conclusive.

44 **CHANGE CONTROL**

44.1 Where HEE or the Provider sees a need to change this contract, HEE may at any time request, and the Provider may at any time recommend, such Change only in accordance with the Change Control Process set out in this clause 44 and clause 45.

44.2 Until such time as a Change is made in accordance with the Change Control Process, HEE and the Provider shall, unless otherwise agreed in writing, continue to perform this contract in compliance with its terms prior to such Change.

44.3 Any discussions which may take place between HEE and the Provider in connection with a request or recommendation before the authorisation of a resultant Change shall be without prejudice to the rights of either Party.

44.4 Any work undertaken by the Provider and the Provider's Staff which has not been authorised in advance by a Change, and which has not been otherwise agreed in accordance with the provisions of this clause 44 and clause 45 shall be undertaken entirely at the expense and liability of the Provider.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

4.5 PROCEDURE

45.1 Discussion between HEE and the Provider concerning a Change shall result in any one of the following:

- 45.1.1 no further action being taken; or
- 45.1.2 a request to change this contract by HEE; or
- 45.1.3 a recommendation to change this contract by the Provider.

45.2 Where a written request for an amendment is received from HEE, the Provider shall, unless otherwise agreed, submit two copies of a Change Control Note signed by the Provider to HEE within three (3) weeks of the date of the request.

45.3 A recommendation to amend this contract by the Provider shall be submitted directly to HEE in the form of two copies of a Change Control Note signed by the Provider at the time of such recommendation. HEE shall give its response to the Change Control Note within three (3) weeks.

45.4 Each Change Control Note shall contain:

- 45.4.1 the title of the Change;
- 45.4.2 the originator and date of the request or recommendation for the Change;
- 45.4.3 the reason for the Change;
- 45.4.4 full details of the Change, including any specifications;
- 45.4.5 the price, if any, of the Change;
- 45.4.6 a timetable for implementation, together with any proposals for acceptance of the Change;
- 45.4.7 a schedule of Funding if appropriate;
- 45.4.8 details of the likely impact, if any, of the Change on other aspects of this contract including:
 - (iii) the timetable for the provision of the Change;
 - (iv) the personnel to be provided;
 - (v) the Funding;
 - (vi) the training to be provided;
 - (vii) working arrangements; and
 - (viii) other contractual issues;
 - (ix) the date of expiry of validity of the Change Control Note; and
 - (x) provision for signature by HEE and the Provider.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

45.5 For each Change Control Note submitted by the Provider HEE shall, within the period of the validity of the Change Control Note:

45.5.1 allocate a sequential number to the Change Control Note; and

45.5.2 evaluate the Change Control Note and, as appropriate:

(xi) request further information; or

(xii) arrange for two copies of the Change Control Note to be signed by or on behalf of HEE and return one of the copies to the Provider; or

(xiii) notify the Provider of the rejection of the Change Control Note.

45.6 A Change Control Note signed by HEE and by the Provider shall constitute an amendment to the contract.

45.7 Any Changes to this contract, including to the Services, shall be recorded and agreed in writing in the Change Control Notification form detailed in Schedule 6.

46 GENERAL

46.1 A reference to a statute or statutory provision is a reference to it as amended, extended or re-enacted from time to time.

46.2 A reference to a statute or statutory provision shall include all subordinate legislation made from time to time under that statute or statutory provision.

46.3 Each of the Parties is independent of the other and nothing contained in this contract shall be construed to imply that there is any relationship between the Parties of partnership or of principal/agent or of employer/employee nor are the Parties hereby engaging in a joint venture and accordingly neither of the Parties shall have any right or authority to act on behalf of the other nor to bind the other by agreement or otherwise, unless expressly permitted by the terms of this contract.

46.4 Failure or delay by either Party to exercise an option or right conferred by this contract shall not of itself constitute a waiver of such option or right.

46.5 The delay or failure by either Party to insist upon the strict performance of any provision, term or condition of this contract or to exercise any right or remedy consequent upon such breach shall not constitute a waiver of any such breach or any subsequent breach of such provision, term or condition.

46.6 Any provision of this contract which is held to be invalid or unenforceable in any jurisdiction shall be ineffective to the extent of such invalidity or unenforceability without invalidating or rendering unenforceable the remaining provisions of this contract and any such invalidity or unenforceability in any jurisdiction shall not invalidate or render unenforceable such provisions in any other jurisdiction.

46.7 Each Party acknowledges and agrees that it has not relied on any representation, warranty or undertaking (whether written or oral) in relation to the subject matter of this contract and therefore irrevocably and unconditionally waives any rights it may have to claim damages against the other Party for any misrepresentation or undertaking (whether made carelessly or not) or for breach of any warranty unless the

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

representation, undertaking or warranty relied upon is set out in this contract or unless such representation, undertaking or warranty was made fraudulently.

- 46.8 The rights and remedies provided in this contract are independent, cumulative and not exclusive of any rights or remedies provided by general law, any rights or remedies provided elsewhere under this contract or by any other contract or document. In this clause 46.8 right includes any power, privilege, remedy, or proprietary or security interest.
- 46.9 Unless otherwise expressly stated in this contract, a person who is not a party to this contract shall have no right to enforce any terms of it which confer a benefit on such person except that a third party may directly enforce any indemnities or other rights provided to it under this contract. No such person shall be entitled to object to or be required to consent to any amendment to the provisions of this contract.
- 46.10 This contract, any variation in writing signed by an authorised representative of each Party and any document referred to (explicitly or by implication) in this contract or any variation to this contract, contain the entire understanding between the Provider and HEE relating to the Services to the exclusion of all previous agreements, confirmations and understandings and there are no promises, terms, conditions or obligations whether oral or written, express or implied other than those contained or referred to in this contract. Nothing in this contract seeks to exclude either Party's liability for Fraud. Any tender conditions and/or disclaimers set out in HEE's procurement documentation leading to the award of this contract shall form part of this contract.
- 46.11 This contract, and any Dispute or claim arising out of or in connection with it or its subject matter (including any non-contractual claims), shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the laws of England and Wales.
- 46.12 Subject to clause 24, the Parties irrevocably agree that the courts of England and Wales shall have the exclusive jurisdiction to settle any Dispute or claim that arises out of or in connection with this contract or its subject matter.
- 46.13 All written and oral communications and all written material referred to under this contract shall be in English.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

SCHEDULE 1 - SERVICES SPECIFICATION AND TENDER SUBMISSIONS

PROVIDER CONTRACT MANAGER:

██████████ Independent Prescribing Course Lead – ██████████

HEE CONTRACT MANAGER:

Pharmacy Integration Programme: ██████████, Senior Project Manager, Pharmacy

Primary Care Pharmacy Education Programme: ██████████, Project Manager, Primary and Integrated Care

London – ██████████, Associate Head of Pharmacy; Quality and Operations

PROVIDER NOTICES: Director of School of Pharmacy - University College London, School of Pharmacy, Gower Street, London, WC1E 6BT

HEE NOTICES: ██████████, Programme Lead, Education Reform

ESCALATION LEVEL – SENIOR MANAGER (PROVIDER): Director of School of Pharmacy

ESCALATION LEVEL – SENIOR MANAGER (HEE) ██████████, Programme Lead, Education Reform

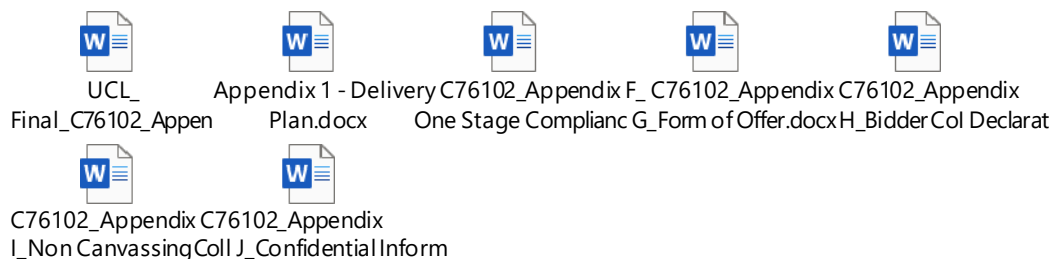
ESCALATION LEVEL - DIRECTOR (PROVIDER): Vice President of Operations

ESCALATION LEVEL - DIRECTOR (HEE): ██████████, Director of National Programmes

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

SERVICES COMMENCEMENT DATE: 1st September 2022

EXTENSION: This contract shall commence on the Commencement Date and shall continue, unless terminated earlier in accordance with clause 15 (Termination), until 31st March 2023 (“**Initial Term**”), when it shall terminate automatically without notice unless, no later than 3 months before the end of the Initial Term (or any Extended Term agreed under this paragraph), the parties agree in writing that the term of this contract shall be extended for One Year (“**Extended Term**”). Unless it is further extended under this paragraph or terminated earlier in accordance with clause 15 (Termination), this contract shall terminate automatically without notice at the end of an Extended Term.

Part 1: Tender Submissions:**Part 2: Service Specification:****1 Awarded Numbers****1.1 Lot 5 – London****1.1.1 Category 3 – 120 places**

1.2 The awarded numbers are for the Initial Term of the Contract and are subject to review.

1.3 Payment shall only be made for those courses delivered, and as per the Specification below no minimum delivery numbers can be guaranteed.

2 Scope of the Contract**2.1 Provision of Independent Prescribing courses**

2.1.1 The scope of this contract will provide funded courses for pharmacists who fall within the following three categories of learner:

2.1.2 Category One - ARRS/PCPEP: Pharmacists deployed as part of the Additional Roles Reimbursement Scheme, are enrolled on the Primary Care Pharmacy Education Pathway (PCPEP) and meet the PCPEP criteria to enrol onto an Independent Prescribing Course

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

2.1.3 Category Two - Pharmacy Integration Programme (PhIP): Pharmacists working to support the delivery of primary care services, working as:

- (i) Community pharmacists
- (ii) Pharmacists employed in GP who are not eligible for, or enrolled on the Primary Care Pharmacy Education Programme (PCPEP)
- (iii) Pharmacists working to provide primary care services (e.g working in primary care/CCG) who are not employed in ARRS roles
- (iv) Health and Justice pharmacists

2.1.4 Category Three - Regional NHS Managed sector Pharmacist IP provision: Pharmacists working in the NHS managed sector, covering activity usually delivered through HEE regional commissioning models.

2.1.5 There is an expectation that enrolment should be available for courses starting in September 2022. Multiple intake points for courses are desirable, and students may be enrolled into new courses up to the end date of the contract, with 'teaching out' permitted after this according to usual university timescales for courses.

3 Detailed Requirements

3.1 Course Delivery Requirements

- 3.1.1 Courses commissioned through this Contract must be accredited by the General Pharmaceutical Council (GPhC) prior to delivery. The course will be required to meet the GPhC learning outcomes and indicative content.
- 3.1.2 Successful completion of the course provided will lead to an award of "Practice Certificate in Independent Prescribing" or equivalent that meets the GPhC standards for accredited independent prescribing courses.

3.2 Eligibility for pharmacists enrolling on courses

- 3.2.1 In addition to regulatory requirements outlined by the General Pharmaceutical Council (GPhC), HEE have established minimum eligibility criteria for pharmacists to apply for independent prescribing courses. These are:
- 3.2.2 Eligible Pharmacists must be working in England.
- 3.2.3 Confirmation of working in/contribution to NHS services
- 3.2.4 Identification of an appropriate Designated Medical Practitioner or Designated Prescribing Practitioner

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 3.2.5 Identification of an appropriate placement for practice-based learning
- 3.2.6 Eligible Pharmacists can apply to courses that fall outside of the geography where they work/live. As this is a national commission, HEIs must not prevent Pharmacists who work/live outside of their local geography accessing courses (as long as they are working in England).
- 3.2.7 Eligible Community Pharmacists must identify an area of clinical practice as part of their application (according to HEI entry requirements), but pharmacists will not be required to have a defined prescribing role/identified prescribing budget upon annotation.
- 3.2.8 Ensuring learners' commitment to contribute to service evaluation where appropriate and in line with statutory and organisational data protection rules
- 3.2.9 Pharmacists enrolling onto the courses will be subject to the consistent national eligibility criteria described above. Table 1 below described the additional specific eligibility criteria for the three categories of learners.

3.2.10 Table 1: Categories of learner and associated eligibility criteria

Category	Eligible pharmacists
Category 1: Pharmacists enrolled on the Primary Care Pharmacy Education Pathway (PCPEP) and meeting the course provider and regulator criteria to enrol onto Independent Prescriber training	
	- Pharmacists in PCN ARRS role, enrolled on PCPEP - Sign off from CPPE educational supervisor that the pharmacist is 'approved' to enrol onto IP course
Category 2: Pharmacists working to support the delivery of primary care services and meeting the course provider and regulator criteria to enrol onto Independent Prescriber training	
- Community pharmacists	- Locum pharmacists working in community pharmacy to support delivery of NHS clinical services will be eligible - Eligible Pharmacists may be working part time solely in community pharmacy or across other sectors in a portfolio career.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

	- Pharmacists working in community pharmacy will not require a defined prescribing role/access to a prescribing budget to be eligible. This is to support workforce transformation, and capability to support potential future NHS clinical services in the community pharmacy sector.
- Pharmacists working to provide primary care services (e.g working in primary care/CCG/general practice) who are not employed in ARRS role	- Pharmacists working to provide primary care NHS services e.g. working in primary care / CCG/ /general practice), who are not employed in an Additional Roles Reimbursement Scheme (ARRS) role
- Pharmacists working in the Health and Justice system	- With written support from employer
Category 3: Pharmacists working in the NHS Managed sector covering activity usually delivered through HEE regional commissioning models	
	- Written support from employer

3.3 Contract Delivery

- 3.3.1 The Provider will need to ensure that their offer ensures good coverage across the region awarded and enables pharmacists from both urban and rural localities to access the courses.
- 3.3.2 Delivery Numbers outlined as part of this award are anticipated. Delivery in each region will be monitored over the lifetime of the contract. HEE reserve the right to amend the delivery numbers required by the Provider based on regional demand and provider delivery.
- 3.3.3 HEE cannot guarantee minimum learner numbers and HEE will reserve the right to allocate zero commissions to a provider during any of the contract call-off periods.

3.4 Recruitment to the Course

- 3.4.1 The Provider will be expected to recruit to cohorts and will be responsible for the clear advertisement of cohorts that are funded through this contract.
- 3.4.2 The Provider is expected to screen applicants to ensure that they:
- 3.4.3 Have pre-requisite academic ability
- 3.4.4 Have DBS clearance, or clearance according to university procedures

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 3.4.5 Can demonstrate NHS values commensurate with being a prescriber
- 3.4.6 Have suitable supervision (Designated Medical Practitioner, or Designated Prescribing Practitioner) arrangements in place
- 3.4.7 Have a suitable placement in which to complete their prescribing training (including where learners have a placement in an organisation in which they are not employed).
- 3.4.8 The Provider is expected to provide clear information to employers and prospective DMP/DPPs on how to identify whether a prospective learner is able and capable to proceed with the independent prescribing course.
- 3.4.9 The Provider will be required to share information in relation to learners accessing funding and tracking learner progress (e.g. to avoid duplicate applications and to monitor recruitment and retention).
- 3.4.10 Learners need to be aware that information may be shared with third parties, and each learner will have signed an appropriate information agreement as part of course enrolment.

3.5 Supervision

- 3.5.1 The Provider will be required to support supervisors as part of effective delivery of the independent prescribing courses.
- 3.5.2 The Provider must ensure to support and empower educators, including the support for and educational capability of designated medical practitioners or designated prescribing practitioners, as required to meet the GPhC accreditation criteria.
- 3.5.3 The Provider should enable multi-professional DPPs to act as supervisors for learners.
- 3.5.4 The Provider must all ensure pastoral care is available to support the learner through the process, this may be short term or part of a long term plan according to the individual's needs.

3.6 Course delivery format

- 3.6.1 The delivery format must be responsive to the demands on the pharmacists' time as many will be balancing this with continued service delivery. The aim is to achieve a high quality experience in a format that is achievable when aligned with participation in wider education and development training pathways and ongoing delivery of services.

4 Research, evaluation and reporting requirements

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 4.1.1 The Provider is expected to provide reasonable support to any service evaluation commissioned by HEE during the course of this programme contract period.
- 4.1.2 In addition, the Provider will be expected to collaborate with any agency that HEE appoints to support the marketing of the Pharmacy Integration Programme education and training offers. This may be the development of case studies, or identification of ambassadors for the training programmes.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

SCHEDULE 2 - FUNDING

1 Funding

- 1.1 The amount payable shall be on a cost per learner basis of [REDACTED], the amount shall only be payable for those delivered and the Contract Authority gives no guarantee of minimum learner numbers.
- 1.2 It is anticipated that the Contract Value shall be [REDACTED] per annum for delivery of 120 learners (the total Contract Value shall be subject to actual numbers delivered and any extension granted over the term)
- 1.3 Delivery in each region will be monitored over the lifetime of the contract. The Contracting Authority reserve the right to amend the delivery numbers required in the region/category based on regional demand and provider delivery.

2 Invoicing

- 2.1 All invoices must be sent, quoting a valid purchase order number (PO Number), to:

2.1.1 Email with a PDF copy attached to: sbs.invoicing@hee.nhs.uk

2.1.2 Or post to:

Health Education England

T73 Payables F485

Phoenix House

Topcliffe Lane

Tingley

Wakefield

WF3 1WE

- 2.2 You must be in receipt of a valid PO Number before submitting an invoice.
- 2.3 To avoid delay in payment it is important that the invoice is compliant and that it includes a valid PO Number, PO Number item number (if applicable) and the details (name and telephone number) of your Buyer contact (i.e. Contract Manager). Non-compliant invoices will be sent back to you, which may lead to a delay in payment.
- 2.4 If you have a query regarding an outstanding payment please contact our Accounts Payable section either by email to
 - 2.4.1 financialsystems@hee.nhs.uk
 - 2.4.2 or by telephone 0161 268 9989
 - 2.4.3 between 09:00-17:00 Monday to Friday.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

SCHEDULE 3 - QUALITY AND PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**1 Quality**

- 1.1 HEE monitor all procured activity against the HEE national quality. HEIs should demonstrate how this course aligns to the framework. A link to the HEE Quality Strategy is here.
- 1.2 All courses procured through this Contract will be required to have transparent and robust processes to address, assure and enhance quality, through formal reporting and review, as well as ensuring the curriculum remains evidence based and contemporary. Reporting requirements will include (but not necessarily be limited to):
 - 1.2.1 Regular progress reporting using HEE-approved proforma
 - 1.2.2 Progress reports will be provided by the supplier on a (calendar) monthly basis from the end of the first month following contract commencement, until the contract close date (inclusive).
 - 1.2.3 A mid-term (interim) report, summarising progress, outputs-to-date, recommendations for future activity, risk analysis and next steps – to be provided at the mid-point between contract commencement and contract close dates.
 - 1.2.4 From time to time, a face-to-face (virtually or in person as circumstances permit) progress review with HEE representatives as part of a 'steering group' of all course providers involved in the programme - to include escalation of any risk or governance issues, a project performance update, sharing any good practice examples, case studies or points-to-note.
 - 1.2.5 An end-project report on or around 30 working prior to contract close, describing how the project has performed, final outcomes, conclusions and recommendations for any future activity, and any lessons learned.
 - 1.2.6 Contributions where appropriate to any evaluation or research procured by HEE in relation to this contract and in line with the course providers' and UK government information governance and data protection rules.
- 1.3 The Provider is expected to maintain strong educational governance and leadership through accountability for the continuous improvement of the quality outcomes throughout the duration of this Contract.
- 1.4 The Provider must ensure curriculum and assessments are developed and implemented, for example through the teaching and learning strategy, and should ensure the curriculum:
 - 1.4.1 Includes human factors training as a mechanism of enhancing patient safety
 - 1.4.2 appropriate clinical assessment skills
 - 1.4.3 Includes managing consent, and principles of clinical governance through increasingly digital processes

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 1.4.4 Includes recognition of the importance of holistic, culturally competent, patient-centred consultation, providing patients with the ability to make informed choices through the use of shared decision making
- 1.4.5 Enables access to multi professional learning, making efficient use of technology, aligned to prescribing systems
- 1.4.6 Delivers innovative and efficient model of teaching via blended learning, online tutorials and e-learning platforms
- 1.4.7 Ensures that the assessments for the course demonstrate the value to the individual in their new role, and provide the healthcare system with confidence that the individual can practice safely.
- 1.4.8 Recognises the role of the Designated Prescriber Practitioner - ensuring that all multi-professional, suitably experienced / qualified DPPs are able to provide that support to pharmacist IP learners

2 Contract Management

- 2.1 The Provider will be expected to fulfil regular contract monitoring requirements with HEE.
- 2.2 The Provider will also be expected to respond in a timely fashion to ad hoc information returns for HEE.

SCHEDULE 4 - DATA PROTECTION PROTOCOL

The definitions and interpretative provisions at clause 1 of this contract shall also apply to this Protocol. Additionally, in this Protocol the following words shall have the following meanings unless the context requires otherwise:

“Data Protection Impact Assessment”	means an assessment by the Controller of the impact of the envisaged Processing on the protection of Personal Data;
“Data Protection Officer” and “Data Subject”	shall have the same meanings as set out in the Data Protection Legislation;
“Data Subject Access Request”	means a request made by, or on behalf of, a Data Subject to exercise rights granted pursuant to the Data Protection Legislation;
“Protocol” or “Data Protection Protocol”	means this Data Protection Protocol;
“Sub-processor”	means any third party appointed to Process Personal Data on behalf of the Provider where the Provider is acting as a Processor in relation to this contract.

1 DATA PROTECTION

- 1.1 The Parties acknowledge that for the purposes of the Data Protection Legislation, if Table A of this Protocol has been completed then HEE is the Controller and the Provider is the Processor in relation to the Processing described at Table A. Where the Provider acts as a Processor they are only authorised to carry out the Processing listed in Table A.
- 1.2 The Provider shall notify HEE immediately if it considers that any of HEE's instructions infringe the Data Protection Legislation.
- 1.3 The Provider shall provide all reasonable assistance to HEE in the preparation of any Data Protection Impact Assessment prior to commencing any Processing. Such assistance may, at the discretion of HEE, include:
 - 1.3.1 a systematic description of the envisaged Processing operations and the purpose of the Processing;
 - 1.3.2 an assessment of the necessity and proportionality of the Processing operations in relation to the Services;
 - 1.3.3 an assessment of the risks to the rights and freedoms of Data Subjects; and
 - 1.3.4 the measures envisaged to address the risks, including safeguards, security measures and mechanisms to ensure the protection of Personal Data.
- 1.4 The Provider shall, in relation to any Personal Data Processed in connection with its obligations as a Processor under this contract:
 - 1.4.1 process that Personal Data only in accordance with Table A of this Protocol, unless the Provider is required to do otherwise by Law. Where the Provider

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

is required by Law to Process the Personal Data it shall promptly notify HEE before Processing the Personal Data or at the first available opportunity where prior notification is not possible unless notification to HEE is prohibited by Law;

- 1.4.2 ensure that it has in place Protective Measures as appropriate to protect against a Data Loss Event having taken account of the:
 - (i) nature of the data to be protected;
 - (ii) harm that might result from a Data Loss Event;
 - (iii) state of technological development; and
 - (iv) cost of implementing any measures;
- 1.4.3 ensure that:
 - (i) the Provider Personnel do not Process Personal Data except in accordance with this contract (and in particular Table A of this Protocol);
 - (ii) it takes all reasonable steps to ensure the reliability and integrity of any Provider Personnel who have access to the Personal Data and ensure that they:
 - (A) are aware of and comply with the Provider's duties under this Protocol;
 - (B) are subject to appropriate confidentiality undertakings with the Provider or any Sub-processor;
 - (C) are informed of the confidential nature of the Personal Data and do not publish, disclose or divulge any of the Personal Data to any third party unless directed in writing to do so by HEE or as otherwise permitted by this contract; and
 - (D) have undergone adequate training in the use, care, protection and handling of Personal Data;
- 1.1.1 not transfer Personal Data outside of the United Kingdom unless the prior written consent of HEE has been obtained and the following conditions are fulfilled:
 - (i) HEE or the Provider has provided appropriate safeguards in relation to the transfer (whether in accordance with Article 46 of the UK GDPR) as determined by HEE;
 - (ii) the Data Subject has enforceable rights and effective legal remedies;
 - (iii) the Provider complies with its obligations under the Data Protection Legislation by providing an adequate level of protection to any

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

Personal Data that is transferred (or, if it is not so bound, uses its best endeavours to assist HEE in meeting its obligations); and

- (iv) the Provider complies with any reasonable instructions notified to it in advance by HEE with respect to the Processing of the Personal Data;
- 1.4.4 at the written direction of HEE, delete or return Personal Data (and any copies of it) to HEE on termination or expiry of the contract unless the Provider is required by Law to retain the Personal Data;
- 1.4.5 assist HEE in ensuring compliance with the obligations set out in articles 32 to 36 of the UK GDPR taking into account the nature of the Processing and the information available to the Processor.
- 1.5 Subject to paragraph 1.6 of this Protocol, the Provider shall notify HEE immediately if it:
 - 1.5.1 receives a Data Subject Access Request (or purported Data Subject Access Request);
 - 1.5.2 receives a request to rectify, block or erase any Personal Data;
 - 1.5.3 receives any other request, complaint or communication relating to either Party's obligations under the Data Protection Legislation;
 - 1.5.4 receives any communication from the Information Commissioner or any other regulatory authority in connection with Personal Data Processed under this contract;
 - 1.5.5 receives a request from any third party for disclosure of Personal Data where compliance with such request is required or purported to be required by Law; or
 - 1.5.6 becomes aware of a Data Loss Event.
- 1.6 The Provider's obligation to notify under paragraph 1.5 of this Protocol shall include the provision of further information to HEE in phases, as details become available.
- 1.7 Taking into account the nature of the Processing, the Provider shall provide HEE with full assistance in relation to either Party's obligations under Data Protection Legislation and any complaint, communication or request described in clause 1.5 of this Protocol (and insofar as possible within the timescales reasonably required by HEE) including by promptly providing:
 - 1.7.1 HEE with full details and copies of the complaint, communication or request;
 - 1.7.2 such assistance as is reasonably requested by HEE to enable HEE to comply with a Data Subject Access Request within the relevant timescales set out in the Data Protection Legislation;
 - 1.7.3 HEE, at its request, with any Personal Data it holds in relation to a Data Subject;
 - 1.7.4 assistance as requested by HEE following any Data Loss Event;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 1.7.5 assistance as requested by HEE with respect to any request from the Information Commissioner's Office, or any consultation by HEE with the Information Commissioner's Office.
- 1.8 The Provider shall maintain complete and accurate records and information to demonstrate its compliance with this Protocol and make such records available to HEE on request.
- 1.9 The Provider shall allow for audits of its Processing activity by HEE or HEE's designated auditor.
- 1.10 The Provider shall designate a Data Protection Officer if required by the Data Protection Legislation.
- 1.11 Before allowing any Sub-processor to Process any Personal Data related to this contract, the Provider must:
- 1.11.1 notify HEE in writing of the intended Sub-processor and Processing;
 - 1.11.2 obtain the express prior written consent of HEE;
 - 1.11.3 enter into a written agreement with the Sub-processor which give effect to the terms set out in this Protocol such that they apply to the Sub-processor; and
 - 1.11.4 provide HEE with such information regarding the Sub-processor as HEE may reasonably require.
- The Provider shall remain fully liable for all acts or omissions of any Sub-processor.
- 1.12 HEE may, at any time on not less than thirty (30) Business Days' notice, revise this Protocol by replacing it with any applicable controller to processor standard clauses or similar terms forming part of an applicable UK certification scheme (which shall apply when incorporated by attachment to this contract).
- 1.13 The Parties agree to take account of any guidance issued by the Information Commissioner's Office. HEE may on not less than thirty (30) Business Days' notice to the Provider amend this Protocol to ensure that it complies with any guidance issued by the Information Commissioner's Office.
- 1.14 The Provider shall comply with any further instructions with respect to Processing issued by HEE by written notice. Any such further written instructions shall be deemed to be incorporated into Table A below from the date at which such notice has been provided to the Provider.
- 1.15 Subject to paragraphs 1.12 and 1.14 of this Protocol, any change or other variation to this Protocol shall only be binding once it has been agreed in writing and signed by an authorised representative of both Parties.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

Table A - Processing, Personal Data and Data Subjects

Description	Details
Subject matter of the Processing	Data required for contract monitoring and performance purposes, to monitor the recruitment, completion and attrition of pharmacists enrolled onto Independent Prescribing courses.
Duration of the Processing	Duration from September 2022- March 2023
Nature and purposes of the Processing	Data required for contract monitoring and performance purposes, to monitor the recruitment, completion and attrition of pharmacists enrolled onto Independent Prescribing courses.
Type of Personal Data	Personal data collection – Providers will be expected to collect GPhC numbers
Categories of Data Subject	Pharmacist learners
Plan for return and destruction of the data once the Processing is complete UNLESS requirement under union or member state law to preserve that type of data	Data will be destroyed in line with regulatory requirements on completion of the project. There will be no requirement to retain or preserve data at the end of the project other than in accordance with the Supplier's own data retention policy.

SCHEDULE 5 - INFORMATION AND DATA PROVISIONS

1 CONFIDENTIALITY

- 1.1 In respect of any Confidential Information it may receive directly or indirectly from the other Party ("**Discloser**") and subject always to the remainder of this paragraph Schedule 41, each Party ("**Recipient**") undertakes to keep secret and strictly confidential and shall not disclose any such Confidential Information to any third party without the Discloser's prior written consent provided that:
- 1.1.1 the Recipient shall not be prevented from using any general knowledge, experience or skills which were in its possession prior to the Commencement Date;
 - 1.1.2 the provisions of this paragraph Schedule 41 shall not apply to any Confidential Information:
 - (i) which is in or enters the public domain other than by breach of this contract or other act or omissions of the Recipient;
 - (ii) which is obtained from a third party who is lawfully authorised to disclose such information without any obligation of confidentiality;
 - (iii) which is authorised for disclosure by the prior written consent of the Discloser;
 - (iv) which the Recipient can demonstrate was in its possession without any obligation of confidentiality prior to receipt of the Confidential Information from the Discloser; or
 - (v) which the Recipient is required to disclose purely to the extent to comply with the requirements of any relevant stock exchange.
- 1.2 Nothing in this paragraph Schedule 41 shall prevent the Recipient from disclosing Confidential Information where it is required to do so by judicial, administrative, governmental or regulatory process in connection with any action, suit, proceedings or claim or otherwise by applicable Law, including the Freedom of Information Act 2000 ("**FOIA**"), Codes of Practice on Access to Government Information, on the Discharge of Public Authorities' Functions or on the Management of Records ("**Codes of Practice**") or the Environmental Information Regulations 2004 ("**Environmental Regulations**").
- 1.3 HEE may disclose the Provider's Confidential Information:
- 1.3.1 on a confidential basis, to any Contracting Authority (the Parties agree that all Contracting Authorities receiving such Confidential Information shall be entitled to further disclose the Confidential Information to other Contracting Authorities on the basis that the information is confidential and is not to be disclosed to a third party which is not part of any Contracting Authority);
 - 1.3.2 on a confidential basis, to any consultant, contractor or other person engaged by HEE and/or the Contracting Authority receiving such information;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 1.3.3 to any relevant party for the purpose of the examination and certification of HEE's accounts;
- 1.3.4 to any relevant party for any examination pursuant to section 6(1) of the National Audit Act 1983 of the economy, efficiency and effectiveness with which HEE has used its resources;
- 1.3.5 to Parliament and Parliamentary Committees or if required by any Parliamentary reporting requirements; or
- 1.3.6 on a confidential basis to a proposed successor body in connection with any proposed or actual, assignment, novation or other disposal of rights, obligations, liabilities or property in connection with this contract,

and for the purposes of this contract, references to disclosure "on a confidential basis" shall mean HEE making clear the confidential nature of such information and that it must not be further disclosed except in accordance with Law or this paragraph Schedule 51.3.

- 1.4 The Provider may only disclose HEE's Confidential Information, and any other information provided to the Provider by HEE in relation this contract, to the Provider's Staff or professional advisors who are directly involved in the performance of or advising on the Provider's obligations under this contract. The Provider shall ensure that such Staff or professional advisors are aware of and shall comply with the obligations in this paragraph Schedule 41 as to confidentiality and that all information, including Confidential Information, is held securely, protected against unauthorised use or loss and, at HEE's written discretion, destroyed securely or returned to HEE when it is no longer required. The Provider shall not, and shall ensure that the Staff do not, use any of HEE's Confidential Information received otherwise than for the purposes of performing the Provider's obligations in this contract.
- 1.5 For the avoidance of doubt, save as required by Law or as otherwise set out in this Schedule 5, the Provider shall not, without the prior written consent of HEE (such consent not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed), announce that it has entered into this contract and/or that it has been appointed as a Provider to HEE and/or make any other announcements about this contract.
- 1.6 Paragraph Schedule 41 of this Schedule 5 shall remain in force:
 - 1.6.1 without limit in time in respect of Confidential Information which comprises Personal Data or which relates to national security; and
 - 1.6.2 for all other Confidential Information for a period of three (3) years after the expiry or earlier termination of this contract unless otherwise agreed in writing by the Parties.

2 DATA PROTECTION

- 2.1 The Parties acknowledge their respective duties under Data Protection Legislation and shall give each other all reasonable assistance as appropriate or necessary to enable each other to comply with those duties. For the avoidance of doubt, each Party shall take reasonable steps to ensure it is familiar with the Data Protection Legislation and any obligations it may have under such Data Protection Legislation and shall comply with such obligations.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 2.2 Where either Party is Processing Personal Data under or in connection with this contract as a Processor, the Parties shall comply with the Data Protection Protocol. Where the Parties are both Processing Personal Data under or in connection with this contract as Controllers, the Parties shall set out their rights and responsibilities in respect of such Personal Data in a document based on the model data sharing agreement at Schedule 7.
- 2.3 The provisions of this paragraph 2 are additional to those set out in the Data Protection Protocol.
- 2.4 Without prejudice to the generality of paragraph 2.1, when acting as a Controller HEE shall ensure that it has all necessary appropriate consents and notices in place to enable lawful transfer of Personal Data to the Provider for the duration and purposes of this contract.
- 2.5 Without prejudice to the generality of paragraph 2.1, when acting as a Controller in connection with this contract the Provider shall:
- 2.5.1 not transfer any Personal Data outside of the UK without the prior written consent of HEE;
 - 2.5.2 assist HEE in responding to any request from a Data Subject to exercise their rights under the Data Protection Legislation and responding to consultations and inquiries from the Information Commissioner's office or any other regulator;
 - 2.5.3 notify HEE without undue delay on becoming aware of a Data Loss Event; and
 - 2.5.4 ensure that all personnel who have access to or process Personal Data in connection with this contract are obliged to keep the personal data confidential
- 2.6 When acting as a Controller, the Provider must obtain the prior written consent of HEE, such consent not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed, prior to appointing any third party as a processor of Personal Data under this contract.
- 2.7 The Provider and HEE shall ensure that Personal Data is safeguarded at all times in accordance with the Law, and this obligation will include (if transferred electronically) only transferring Personal Data (a) if essential, having regard to the purpose for which the transfer is conducted; and (b) that is encrypted in accordance with any international data encryption standards for healthcare, and as otherwise required by those standards applicable to HEE under any Law and Guidance (this includes, data transferred over wireless or wired networks, held on laptops, CDs, memory sticks and tapes).
- 2.8 Where, as a requirement of this contract, either Party is Processing Personal Data relating to Learners as part of the Services, that Party shall:
- 2.8.1 complete and publish an annual information governance assessment using the Data Security & Protection Toolkit (www.dsptoolkit.nhs.uk);
 - 2.8.2 meet the standards in the relevant NHS Data Security & Protection Toolkit;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 2.8.3 nominate an information governance lead able to communicate with that Party's board of directors or equivalent governance body, who will be responsible for information governance and from whom that Party's board of directors or equivalent governance body will receive regular reports on information governance matters including, but not limited to, details of all incidents of data loss and breach of confidence;
 - 2.8.4 in addition to the requirements of the Data Protection Protocol, report all incidents of data loss and breach of confidence in accordance with applicable Department of Health and Social Care and/or the NHS England and/or Health and Social Care Information Centre guidelines (which can be provided to the Provider by the HEE on request);
 - 2.8.5 put in place and maintain policies that describe individual personal responsibilities for handling Personal Data and apply those policies rigorously;
 - 2.8.6 put in place and maintain agreed protocols for the lawful sharing of Personal Data with other NHS organisations and (as appropriate) with non-NHS organisations in circumstances in which sharing of that data is required under this contract;
 - 2.8.7 at all times comply with any information governance requirements and/or processes as may be set out in the Service Specification; and
 - 2.8.8 comply with any new and/or updated requirements, Guidance and/or Policies notified to the Provider by HEE from time to time (acting reasonably) relating to the Processing and/or protection of Personal Data.
- 2.9 Subject to clause 14, the Provider shall indemnify and keep HEE indemnified against, any loss, damages, costs, expenses (including without limitation legal costs and expenses), claims or proceedings whatsoever or howsoever arising from the Provider's unlawful or unauthorised Processing (whether in breach of this contract or the Data Protection Legislation) or the destruction inaccessibility and/or damage to Personal Data for which the Provider is responsible in connection with this contract.
- 2.10 The requirements of this paragraph 2 are in addition to, and do not relieve, remove or replace, a Party's obligations or rights under the Data Protection Legislation.

3 FREEDOM OF INFORMATION AND TRANSPARENCY

- 3.1 The Parties acknowledge the duties of Contracting Authorities under the FOIA, Codes of Practice and Environmental Regulations and shall give each other all reasonable assistance as appropriate or necessary to enable compliance with those duties.
- 3.2 Each Party shall assist and cooperate with the other to enable it to comply with its disclosure obligations under the FOIA, Codes of Practice and Environmental Regulations. The Parties agree:
 - 3.2.1 that this contract and any recorded information held by one Party on the other's behalf for the purposes of this contract are subject to the obligations and commitments under the FOIA, Codes of Practice and Environmental Regulations;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 3.2.2 that the decision on whether any exemption to the general obligations of public access to information applies to any request for information received under the FOIA, Codes of Practice and Environmental Regulations is a decision solely for the Party receiving such a request;
- 3.2.3 that where a Party receives a request for information under the FOIA, Codes of Practice and Environmental Regulations in relation to this contract and/or its subject matter, and that Party itself is subject to the FOIA, Codes of Practice and Environmental Regulations it will liaise with the other Party as to the contents of any response before a response to a request is issued and will promptly (and in any event within two (2) Business Days) provide a copy of the request and any response to the other Party;
- 3.2.4 that where the Provider receives a request for information under the FOIA, Codes of Practice and Environmental Regulations and the Provider is not itself subject to the FOIA, Codes of Practice and Environmental Regulations, it will not respond to that request (unless directed to do so by the Authority) and will promptly (and in any event within two (2) Business Days) transfer the request to the Authority;
- 3.2.5 that either Party, acting in accordance with the Codes of Practice issued and revised from time to time under both section 45 of FOIA, and regulation 16 of the Environmental Regulations, may disclose information concerning the other Party and this contract; and
- 3.2.6 to assist the other Party in responding to a request for information, by processing information or environmental information (as the same are defined in FOIA and the Environmental Regulations) in accordance with a records management system that complies with all applicable records management recommendations and codes of conduct issued under section 46 of FOIA, and providing copies of all information requested by the other Party within five (5) Business Days of that request and without charge.
- 3.3 The Parties acknowledge that, except for any information which is exempt from disclosure in accordance with the provisions of the FOIA, Codes of Practice and Environmental Regulations, the content of this contract is not Confidential Information.
- 3.4 Notwithstanding any other term of this contract, the Parties consent to the publication of this contract in its entirety (including variations), subject only to the redaction of information that is exempt from disclosure in accordance with the provisions of the FOIA, Codes of Practice and Environmental Regulations.
- 3.5 In preparing a copy of this contract for publication under paragraph Schedule 53.4 of this Schedule 5, HEE may consult with the Provider to inform decision making regarding any redactions but the final decision in relation to the redaction of information will be at HEE's absolute discretion.
- 3.6 The Provider shall assist and cooperate with HEE to enable HEE to publish this contract.
- 3.7 Where any information is held by any Sub-contractor of the Provider in connection with this contract, the Provider shall procure that such Sub-contractor shall comply with the relevant obligations set out in paragraph 69 of this Schedule 5, as if such Sub-contractor were the Provider.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

4 INFORMATION SECURITY

- 4.1 Without limitation to any other information governance requirements set out in this Schedule 5, the Provider shall:
- 4.1.1 notify HEE forthwith of any information security breaches or near misses (including without limitation any potential or actual breaches of confidentiality or actual information security breaches) in line with HEE's information governance Policies (which can be provided to the Provider by HEE on request); and
 - 4.1.2 fully cooperate with any audits or investigations relating to information security and any privacy impact assessments undertaken by HEE and shall provide full information as may be reasonably requested by HEE in relation to such audits, investigations and assessments.
- 4.2 Where required in accordance with the Service Specification, the Provider will ensure that it puts in place and maintains an information security management plan appropriate to this contract, the type of Services being provided and the obligations placed on the Provider. The Provider shall ensure that such plan is consistent with any relevant Policies, Guidance, Good Industry Practice and with any relevant quality standards as may be set out in the Service Specification.
- 4.3 Where required in accordance with the Service Specification, the Provider shall obtain and maintain certification under the HM Government Cyber Essentials Scheme at the level set out in the Service Specification.

SCHEDULE 6 - CHANGE CONTROL NOTIFICATION FORM

CCN Number:

Title of Change	
Service Line	
Operations Lead	
CM originator	

Change Control Notice (CCN to the following agreement:	
Agreement name	Date of Agreement

Date Change Requested	Date CCN Raised	Expiry date of CCN

Contact Information for the proposed change	
Originator	Other Party
Name:	Name:
Company:	Company:
Telephone:	Telephone:
Email:	Email:

Clauses and Schedules affected

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

Associated Change Control Notices		
<i>CCN No.</i>	<i>Name of Agreement</i>	<i>Date of Agreement</i>

Reason for change

Description of Change

Changes to contract charges and revised payment schedules

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

Price to implement change

Impact of change on other agreement provisions

Timetable for implementation

Acceptance	
Signed for and on behalf of: Health Education England	Signed: Print Name: Title: Date:
Signed for and on behalf of: [PROVIDER]	Signed:

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

	Print name: Title: Date:

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

SCHEDULE 7- EXCHANGE OF INFORMATION BETWEEN HEE AND THE PROVIDER

Template Data Sharing Agreement

This Data Sharing Agreement is made on [Insert date]		
1	Between: <i>[List all the parties]</i>	
2	Purpose, objectives of the information sharing: <i>[Be clear and concise about the reasons for data sharing, giving as detailed a description as possible. You should set out what objective you are hoping to achieve by sharing personal data between organisations. Each purpose can be numbered separately]</i>	
3	Controller/s <i>[List here all organisations which are controllers as part of this agreement and for which purposes]</i>	
4	Processor/s <i>[List here all organisations acting as processors and sub-processors as part of the agreement (and to which purpose they relate to) and state which controller(s) they report to]</i>	
5	Data items to be processed (add more lines if required)	
	Detail Item	Justification (including confirmation of signed DPIA where applicable)

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

6	Article 6 Condition – Personal Data <i>[Specify which Article 6 condition (legal basis) is met]</i>	
	Legal Basis (One of these must apply whenever you process personal data)	Tick which one you are using
	(a) Consent: the individual has given clear consent for you to process their personal data for a specific purpose.	
	(b) Contract: the processing is necessary for a contract you have with the individual, or because they have asked you to take specific steps before entering into a contract.	
	(c) Legal obligation: the processing is necessary for you to comply with the law (not including contractual obligations).	
	(d) Vital interests: the processing is necessary to protect someone's life.	
	(e) Public task: the processing is necessary for you to perform a task in the public interest or for your official functions, and the task or function has a clear basis in law.	
	(f) Legitimate interests: the processing is necessary for your legitimate interests or the legitimate interests of a third party, unless there is a good reason to protect the individual's personal data which overrides those legitimate interests. (This cannot apply if you are a public authority processing data to perform your official tasks.)	

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

7	Article 9 condition – Special Categories of Personal Data	
	<i>[Specify here which Article 9 condition is met - a summary of the most likely conditions is provided below.]</i>	
	Conditions for processing special category data	Tick which one you are using
	(a)Explicit consent: (the data subject has given explicit consent)	
	(b)Vital interests: (to protect the vital interests of the data subject, who cannot give consent (life or death situations))	
	(c) Legal claims or judicial acts: (the establishment, exercise or defence of legal claims or whenever courts are acting in their judicial capacity)	
	(d) Reasons of substantial public interest (with a basis in law): (which shall be proportionate to the purpose and, respect the essence of the right to data protection)	
	(e) Health or social care (with a basis in law): (preventive or occupational medicine, for the assessment of the working capacity of the employee, medical diagnosis, the provision of health or social care or treatment or the management of health or social care systems and services)	
	(f) Public health (with a basis in law): (protecting against serious internal or cross-border threats to health or ensuring high standards of quality and safety of health care and of medicinal products or medical devices)	
(g)Archiving, research and statistics (with a basis in law): (archiving purposes in the public interest, scientific or historical research purposes or statistical purposes)		

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

	Other:		
	Please state (and indicate) below if you are processing data based on Schedule 1, Part 1, Data Protection Act 2018:		
8	Individual rights and preferences <i>[Explain how these will be managed by the parties to this agreement]</i>		
	Individual right	Indicate how the right will be managed or why it is not applicable	
	The right to be informed		
	The right of access		
	The right to rectification		
	The right to erasure		
	The right to restrict processing		
	The right to portability		

12003202.279

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

10	Transparency <i>[Describe here how communication/s with the public will be undertaken i.e. update Privacy notice, patient information leaflets/posters, information on website/s etc]</i>
11	How will the data sharing be carried out? ● <i>The mechanism by which the data will be shared and an explanation, why this is secure and which organisation is responsible for ensuring security</i> ● <i>How any outputs/analysis will be shared and an explanation of why this is secure, necessary and proportionate</i> ● <i>Frequency – including security precautions proportionate to the level of frequency</i> <i>Whether any information is being transferred outside the EU and, if so, relevant safeguards (this is to ensure compliance with Article 45 of the GDPR)</i>
12	Accuracy of the data being shared <i>[Describe the processes/procedure for ensuring that data held and shared is accurate. Explain how any updates will be shared with all recipients of the data.]</i>
13	Rectification of data that has been shared <i>[Specify here any procedures in place, or to be put in place, for rectifying inaccurate data that has been shared, or rectifying data that has been identified as inaccurate after sharing by the parties to this agreement. This is separate to the individual's right to rectification]</i>
14	Retention and disposal requirements for the information to be shared - including details of the return of information to the source organisations (if applicable)
15	Breach management

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

	<i>[Outline the process for how any breach of data security/confidentiality will be managed by relevant parties]</i>
16	Specify any particular obligation on any party to this agreement
17	Contacts – Information Governance and Caldicott Guardian <i>[List here the IG contacts for each organisation]</i>
18	Commencement of agreement <i>[Specify the date the Agreement will come into force]</i>
19	Review of agreement <i>[Specify if, and when, and by whom (specify job role) the agreement will be reviewed]</i>
20	Review period <i>[Specify, if applicable, how long any review period will be]</i>
21	Variation <i>[Specify here if the parties, or any party, can vary the terms of this agreement. If so, detail how this is done]</i>
22	Ending the agreement <i>[Specify how a party ends their participation in the Agreement, and how data will be managed by the exiting party]</i>
23	End date

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

	<i>[Specify the date the agreement ends]</i>
24	Signatories <i>[Each organisation signs here, detailing the name and position of the signatory based on the sharing required. i.e. DPO/SIRO/CG/CEO/Head of service]</i>

NHS EDUCATION AND TRAINING CONTRACT

between

HEALTH EDUCATION ENGLAND

and

UNIVERSITY OF EAST ANGLIA

For

Provision of Independent Prescribing Training for Pharmacists

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

Clause	Contents	Page
1	DEFINITIONS	5
2	COMMENCEMENT AND DURATION	17
3	~~PROVIDER'S WARRANTIES~~	17
4	PROVIDER'S RESPONSIBILITIES	20
5	~~HEE'S RESPONSIBILITIES~~	25
6	PREMISES, LOCATIONS AND ACCESS	26
7	COOPERATION WITH THIRD PARTIES	27
8	USE OF HEE EQUIPMENT	27
9	CONTRACT MANAGEMENT	27
10	FUNDING	29
11	INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY	30
12	INSURANCE	32
13	LIABILITY	33
14	LIMITATION OF LIABILITY	34
15	TERMINATION	35
16	OBLIGATIONS ON TERMINATION AND SURVIVAL	38
17	COMPLAINTS	39
18	SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT	39
19	ELECTRONIC SERVICES INFORMATION	40
20	PUBLICITY AND NHS BRANDING	40
21	ADVERTISEMENTS AND MARKETING	41
22	FORCE MAJEURE	41
23	COSTS AND EXPENSES	42
24	DISPUTE RESOLUTION PROCEDURE	42
25	QUALITY AND PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS	43
26	CONTRACT MANAGEMENT	43
27	CONTRACT PERFORMANCE NOTICE	43
28	CONTRACT MANAGEMENT MEETING	44
29	JOINT INVESTIGATION	44
30	REMEDIAL ACTION PLAN	44
31	IMPLEMENTATION AND BREACH OF REMEDIAL ACTION PLAN	45
32	EXCEPTION REPORT	45
33	WITHHOLDING OF FUNDING AT EXCEPTION REPORT FOR BREACH OF REMEDIAL ACTION PLAN	46
34	RETENTION OF SUMS WITHHELD FOR BREACH OF REMEDIAL ACTION PLAN	46
35	UNJUSTIFIED WITHHOLDING OR RETENTION OF FUNDING	46
36	RETENTION OF FUNDING WITHHELD ON EXPIRY OR TERMINATION OF THIS CONTRACT	46
37	REVIEW MEETINGS	47
38	RECORDS RETENTION AND RIGHT OF AUDIT	47
39	CONFLICTS OF INTEREST AND THE PREVENTION OF FRAUD	48
40	EQUALITY AND HUMAN RIGHTS	49
41	NOTICES	50
42	ASSIGNMENT, NOVATION AND SUB-CONTRACTING	50
43	PROHIBITED ACTS	52
44	CHANGE CONTROL	53

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

45 PROCEDURE..... 54

46 GENERAL..... 55

SCHEDULE 1 - SERVICES SPECIFICATION AND TENDER SUBMISSIONS 57

SCHEDULE 2 - FUNDING 59

SCHEDULE 3 - QUALITY AND PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS..... 60

SCHEDULE 4 - DATA PROTECTION PROTOCOL..... 61

SCHEDULE 5 - INFORMATION AND DATA PROVISIONS..... 66

SCHEDULE 6 - CHANGE CONTROL NOTIFICATION FORM..... 72

SCHEDULE 7 - EXCHANGE OF INFORMATION BETWEEN HEE AND THE PROVIDER..... 76

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

NHS HEALTH EDUCATION ENGLAND - EDUCATION AND TRAINING CONTRACT

This contract is dated:

Parties

- (1) **HEALTH EDUCATION ENGLAND**, whose head office is at 1st Floor, Blenheim House, Duncombe Street, Leeds, LS1 4PL, (); and
- (2) **UNIVERSITY OF EAST ANGLIA** whose head office is at Norwich Research Park, Norwich, NR4 7TJ (**the “Provider”**),

each a **Party** and together, the **Parties**.

Signed by the authorised representative of HEE



25 July 2022

Signed by the authorised representative of THE PROVIDER



25th July 2022

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

1 DEFINITIONS

1.1 In this contract the following words shall have the following meanings unless the context requires otherwise:

“Actual Monthly Value”	means for the relevant month, the aggregate of all Funding payments made to the Provider under this contract in respect of all Services delivered in that month (excluding VAT but before any deductions, withholdings or set-off);
“Business Continuity Event”	means any event or issue that could impact on the operations of the Provider and its ability to provide the Services including an influenza, epidemic, pandemic and any Force Majeure Event;
“Business Continuity Plan”	means the Provider’s business continuity plan which includes its plans for continuity of the Services during a Business Continuity Event;
“Business Day”	means any day other than Saturday, Sunday, Christmas Day, Good Friday or a statutory bank holiday in England and Wales;
“Change Control Process”	means the change control process referred to in clause 44 and 45;
“Codes of Practice”	shall have the meaning given to the term in paragraph Schedule 51.2 of Schedule 5;
“Commencement Date”	means the date of this contract;
“Confidential Information”	means information, data and material of any nature, which either Party may receive or obtain in connection with the conclusion and/or operation of the contract including any procurement process which is: (a) Personal Data including without limitation which relates to any Learner; (b) designated as confidential by either Party or that ought reasonably to be considered as confidential (however it is conveyed or on whatever media it is stored); and/or (c) Policies and such other documents which the Provider may obtain or have access to through HEE’s intranet;
Contracting Authority	means any contracting authority as defined in regulation 2 of the Public Contracts Regulations 2015 (SI 2015/102) (as amended), other than HEE;
Contract Management Meeting	means a meeting of HEE and the Provider held in accordance with clause 28;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

Contract Performance Notice

- (a) a notice given by HEE to the Provider under clause 27, alleging failure by the Provider to comply with any obligation on its part under this contract; or
 - (b) a notice given by the Provider to HEE under clause 27 alleging failure by HEE to comply with any obligation on its part under this contract,
- as appropriate;

“ Controller

shall have the same meaning as set out in the Data Protection Legislation;

Convictions

means, other than in relation to minor road traffic offences, any previous or pending prosecutions, convictions, cautions and binding-over orders (including any spent convictions as contemplated by section 1(1) of the Rehabilitation of Offenders Act 1974 or any replacement or amendment to that Act);

COVID-19

means severe acute respiratory syndrome coronavirus 2 (SARS-CoV-2);

“Data Loss Event”

means any event that results, or may result, in unauthorised access to Personal Data held by the Provider under this contract, and/or actual or potential loss, inaccessibility of and/or destruction of such Personal Data in breach of this contract, including any Personal Data Breach;

Data Protection Legislation

means

(i) the Data Protection Act 2018; (ii) any European Union laws that relate to data protection or privacy that have been incorporated into UK law following the exit of the UK from the European Union as amended or supplemented from time to time by UK law including but not limited to the UK GDPR (iii) any European Union laws that are applicable in the UK pursuant to Article 71 of the withdrawal agreement between the European Union and the UK (2019/C 384 I/01); and (iv) all applicable Law about the processing of personal information and privacy; and the guidance and codes of practice issued by the Information Commissioner;

Data Protection Protocol
“4;

means the protocol contained in Schedule

Disclosure and Barring Service

means the Disclosure and Barring Service established under section 87 of the Protection of Freedoms Act 2012;

Dispute(s)

means any dispute, difference or question of interpretation or construction arising out of or in connection with this contract, including any dispute, difference or question of interpretation relating to the Services, any matters of contractual construction and interpretation relating to the contract, or any matter where

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

	this contract directs the Parties to resolve an issue by reference to the Dispute Resolution Procedure;
Dispute Notice	means a written notice served by one Party to the other stating that the Party serving the notice believes there is a Dispute;
Dispute Resolution Procedure	means the process for resolving Disputes as set out in clause 24;
DOTAS	means the Disclosure of Tax Avoidance Schemes rules which require a promoter of tax schemes to tell HM Revenue and Customs of any specified notifiable arrangements or proposals and to provide prescribed information on those arrangements or proposals within set time limits as contained in Part 7 of the Finance Act 2004 and in secondary legislation made under vires contained in Part 7 of the Finance Act 2004 and as extended to National Insurance Contributions by the National Insurance Contributions (Application of Part 7 of the Finance Act 2004) Regulations 2012, SI 2012/1868 made under s.132A Social Security Administration Act 1992;
“EDS2 ”	means the Equality Delivery System for the NHS EDS2, being a tool designed to help NHS organisations, in discussion with local stakeholders, to review and improve their equality performance for people with characteristics protected by the Equality Act 2010, and to support them in meeting their duties under section 1 of the Equality Act 2010, available on the NHS England webpage (as may be updated or superseded from time to time);
Electronic Trading System(s)	means such electronic data interchange system and/or world wide web application and/or other application with such message standards and protocols as HEE may specify from time to time;
Emergency Preparedness, Resilience and Response	means the emergency preparedness, resilience and response guidance relating to the need to plan for, and respond to, a wide range of incidents and emergencies that could affect health or patient care, issued by NHS England / NHS Improvement and available on the NHS England webpage (as may be updated or superseded from time to time);
Employed Learner	means those Learners who are recruited into NHS posts on Programmes leading to statutory or voluntary registration, who are for the duration of their training only employed by a Provider, or another contractually agreed Lead Employer, and for whom HEE may provide a financial contribution;
Environmental Regulations	shall have the meaning given to the term in paragraph Schedule 51.2 of

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

	;
eProcurement Guidance	means the NHS eProcurement strategy available via: http://www.gov.uk/government/collections/nhs-procurement together with any further Guidance issued by the Department of Health and Social Care in connection with it;
Equality Legislation	means any and all legislation, applicable guidance and statutory codes of practice relating to equality, diversity, non-discrimination and human rights as may be in force in England and Wales from time to time including, but not limited to, the Equality Act 2010, the Part-time Workers (Prevention of Less Favourable Treatment) Regulations 2000 and the Fixed-term Employees (Prevention of Less Favourable Treatment) Regulations 2002 (SI 2002/2034) and the Human Rights Act 1998;
Exception Report	means a report issued in accordance with clause 32 notifying the relevant Party's Governing Body of that Party's breach of a Remedial Action Plan and failure to remedy that breach;
Force Majeure Event	has the meaning given to it in clause 22;
Electronic Trading System(s)	means such electronic data interchange system and/or world wide web application and/or other application with such message standards and protocols as the Authority may specify from time to time;
Exit Requirements	means HEE's exit requirements, as set out in the Service Specification and/or otherwise as part of this contract, which the Provider must comply with during the Term and/or in relation to any expiry or early termination of this contract;
Expiry Date	means the date delivery of the Services shall end as specified in Schedule 1 (Service Specification and Tender Submissions);
"Extra-ordinary Review Meeting"	means a meeting to be held in accordance with clause 37.3;
FOIA	shall have the meaning given to the term in paragraph Schedule 51.2 of Schedule 5;
"	
Fraud	means any offence under any law in respect of fraud in relation to this contract or defrauding or attempting to

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

	defraud or conspiring to defraud the government, parliament or any Contracting Authority;
Funding	means the Funding that is payable to the Provider by HEE under the contract for the full and proper performance by the Provider of its obligations under the contract;
General Anti-Abuse Rule	means: (a) the legislation in Part 5 of the Finance Act 2013; and (b) any future legislation introduced into parliament to counteract tax advantages arising from abusive arrangements to avoid national insurance contributions;
Good Industry Practice	means the exercise of that degree of skill, diligence, prudence, risk management, quality management and foresight which would reasonably and ordinarily be expected from a skilled and experienced service provider engaged in the provision of services similar to the Services under the same or similar circumstances as those applicable to this contract, including in accordance with any codes of practice published by relevant trade associations;
Governing Body	means in respect of any Party, the board of directors, governing body, executive team or other body having overall responsibility for the actions of that Party;
Governing Documents	means a Party's standing orders, scheme of delegation, and standing financial instructions, as may be updated, replaced, or superseded from time to time;
Guidance	means any applicable guidance, direction or determination and any policies, advice or industry alerts which apply to the Services, to the extent that the same are published and publicly available or the existence or contents of them have been notified to the Provider by HEE and/or have been published and/or notified to the Provider by the Department of Health and Social Care, NHS England / Improvement, the Medicines and Healthcare Products Regulatory Agency, the European Medicine Agency, the Cabinet Office, HM Treasury, the Care Quality Commission and/or any other regulator or competent body;
Halifax Abuse Principle	means the principle explained in the CJEU Case C-255/02 Halifax and others;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

HEE Materials	means all documents, information, items and materials in any form, whether owned by HEE or a third party, which are provided by HEE to the Provider in connection with the Services;
HEE Representative	means either a Regional Director, National Director, regional manager and/or a national manager of HEE;
HEE Quality Framework	means the multi-professional education and training quality framework published by HEE in April 2016 and as amended thereafter from time to time, measuring the quality of education and training across learning environments in England;
"HM Government Cyber Essentials Scheme"	means the HM Government Cyber Essentials Scheme as further defined in the documents relating to this scheme published at: https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/cyber-essentials-scheme-overview ;
"HRA"	means the Human Rights Act 1998;
Immediate Action Plan	means a plan setting out immediate actions to be undertaken by the Provider to protect the safety of Services to Learners, Service Users, the public and/or Staff;
Implementation Requirements	means HEE's implementation and mobilisation requirements (if any), as may be set out in the Service Specification which
Insolvency Event	means the occurrence of any of the following events in respect of the Provider: (i) the Provider being, or being deemed for the purposes of any applicable Laws or Guidance to be, unable to pay its debts or insolvent; (ii) the Provider admitting its inability to pay its debts as they fall due; (iii) the value of the Provider's assets being less than its liabilities taking into account contingent and prospective liabilities; (iv) the Provider suspending payments on any of its debts or announces an intention to do so; (v) by reason of actual or anticipated financial difficulties, the Provider commencing negotiations with creditors generally with a view to rescheduling any of its indebtedness; (vi) a moratorium is declared in respect of indebtedness; (vii) the suspension of payments, a moratorium of any indebtedness, winding-up, dissolution, administration, (whether out of court or otherwise) or any of the Provider's reorganisation (by way of voluntary arrangement, scheme of arrangement or otherwise) of the Provider; (viii) a composition, assignment or arrangement with any creditor of any member of the Provider; (ix) the appointment of a liquidator, trustee in

ebtedness; (vii) the suspension of payments, a moratorium of any indebtedness, winding-up, dissolution,

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

bankruptcy, judicial custodian, compulsory manager, receiver, administrative receiver, administrator or similar officer (in each case, whether out of court or otherwise) in respect of the Provider or any of its assets; (x) a resolution of the Provider or its directors is passed to **petition or apply for the Provider's winding-up** or administration; (xi) the **Provider's directors giving written** notice of their intention to appoint a liquidator, trustee in bankruptcy, judicial custodian, compulsory manager, receiver, administrative receiver, or administrator (whether out of court or otherwise); or (xii) if the Provider suffers any event analogous to the events set out in (i) to (xi) of this definition in any jurisdiction in which it is incorporated or resident;

Intellectual Property Rights

means all patents, copyright, design rights, registered designs, trade marks, know-how, database rights, confidential formulae and any other intellectual property rights and the rights to apply for patents and trade marks and registered designs;

JI Report

means a report detailing the findings and outcomes of a Joint Investigation;

Joint Investigation

means an investigation into the matters referred to in a Contract Performance Notice in accordance with clause 29;

“ ”

KPI

means the key performance indicators as set out in Schedule 3;

“ ”

Law

means any applicable legal requirements including, without limitation:

- (a) any applicable statute or proclamation, delegated or subordinate legislation, bye-law, order, regulation or instrument as applicable in England and Wales;
- (b) any European Union obligation, directive, regulation, decision, law or right (including any such obligations, directives, regulations, decisions, laws or rights that are incorporated into the law of England and Wales or given effect in England and Wales by any applicable statute, proclamation, delegated or subordinate legislation, bye-law, order, regulation or instrument) retained in UK law following the exit of the UK from the European Union;
- (c) any applicable judgment of a relevant court of law which is a binding precedent in England and Wales;
- (d) requirements set by any regulatory body as applicable in England and Wales;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

	(e) any relevant code of practice as applicable in England and Wales; and
	(f) any relevant collective agreement and/or international law provisions (to include, without limitation, as referred to in (a) to (f) above);
“Learner”	means those individuals enrolled on a Programme of education / training to be supplied pursuant to this contract by the Provider as part of the Services;
Lead Employer	means a third party whom it is agreed will act as employer of Staff or Learners;
“Local Counter Fraud Specialist	the accredited local counter fraud specialist nominated by HEE;
“Long Stop Date	means the date 3 months following the Services Commencement Date;
“Losses”	means all damage, loss, liabilities, claims, actions, costs, expenses (including the cost of legal and/or professional services) proceedings, demands and charges whether arising under statute, contract or at common law as set out in clause 13.1 of this contract;
“National Director”	means a person with delegated authority from HEE to act for and on behalf of HEE on a national basis;
“NHS”	means the National Health Service;
NHS Brand	means the name and logo of the NHS and any other names, logos and graphical presentations as held by the Secretary of State required to be used in connection with the provision of the Services;
NHS Branding Guidelines	means NHS brand policy and guidelines, as revised, updated or re-issued from time to time by NHS England and/or the Department of Health and Social Care, and which are available on the NHS England webpage (as may be updated or superseded from time to time);
NHSCFA	means the NHS Counter Fraud Authority, the special health authority charged with identifying, investigating and preventing fraud and other economic crime within the NHS and the wider health group;
“Occasion of Tax Non-Compliance”	means: (a) any tax return of the Provider submitted to a Relevant Tax Authority on or after 1 October 2012 is found on or after 1 April 2013 to be incorrect as a result of: (i) a Relevant Tax Authority successfully challenging the Provider under the

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

General Anti-Abuse Rule or the Halifax Abuse Principle or under any tax rules or legislation that have an effect equivalent or similar to the General Anti-Abuse Rule or the Halifax Abuse Principle;

- (ii) the failure of an avoidance scheme which the Provider was involved in, and which was, or should have been, notified to a Relevant Tax Authority under the DOTAS or any equivalent or similar regime; and/or
- (b) any tax return of the Provider submitted to a Relevant Tax Authority on or after 1 October 2012 gives rise, on or after 1 April 2013, to a criminal conviction in any jurisdiction for tax related offences which is not spent at the Effective Date or to a civil penalty for fraud or evasion;

“Party” means HEE or the Provider as appropriate and Parties means both HEE and the Provider;

“Personal Data” shall have the same meaning as set out in the Data Protection Legislation;

“Personal Data Breach” shall have the same meaning as set out in the Data Protection Legislation;

“Policies” means the policies, rules and procedures of HEE as provided to the Provider from time to time;

“Premises and Locations” has the meaning given under clause 6.1;

Process shall have the same meaning as set out in the Data Protection Legislation. Processing and Processed shall be construed accordingly;

Processor shall have the same meaning as set out in the Data Protection Legislation;

“

Programme any programme as identified in Schedule 1;

Protective Measures means appropriate technical and organisational measures which may include: pseudonymising and encrypting Personal Data, ensuring confidentiality, integrity, availability and resilience of systems and services, ensuring that availability of and access to Personal Data can be restored in a timely manner after an incident, and regularly assessing and evaluating the effectiveness of such measures adopted by it;

Provider means the supplier named at the top of this contract on the first page;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

Provider Outputs	means any output of the Services to be provided by the Provider to HEE as specified in Schedule 1 and any other documents, products and materials provided by the Provider to HEE in relation to the Services;
Previous Contract	means a contract between HEE and the Provider for the delivery of services which are the same or substantially the same as the Services, the term of which immediately precedes the Term;
Provider Personnel	means any employee, agent, consultant and/or contractor of the Provider or Sub-contractor who is either partially or fully engaged in the performance of the Services;
“Provider Representative”	means such person with delegated authority to act on behalf of the Provider as notified by the Provider to HEE from time to time in accordance with clause 8.1.4;
“Purchase Order”	means the purchase order required by HEE’s commercial governance systems (if applicable);
“Quality and Performance Requirements	means the requirements set out in Schedule 3;
Regional Director	means the person with delegated authority from HEE to act for and on behalf of HEE within any given Region;
“ Region	means any one or more of the seven (7) HEE geographical regions which are set out as follows: (i) Midlands, (ii) East of England, (iii) London, (iv) North East and Yorkshire, (v) North West, (vi) South East, (vii) South West;
Relevant Tax Authority	means HM Revenue and Customs, or, if applicable, a tax authority in the jurisdiction in which the Provider is established;
Remedial Action Plan	means a plan to rectify a breach of or performance failure under this contract (or, where appropriate, a Previous Contract in accordance with the terms of such Previous Contract), specifying actions and improvements required, dates by which they must be achieved and consequences for failure to do so, as further described in clause 30;
Residual Contract Period	means the period after this contract expires or is terminated in accordance with its terms, during which the Provider is required (pursuant to the provisions of clauses 16.3 and 16.4 of this contract) to complete the Programme of education / training of Learners enrolled on such Programmes of education / training under this contract and all other relevant activity;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

Review Meeting	means a meeting to be held in accordance with clause 37 at the intervals set out in clause 37 or as otherwise requested in accordance with clause 37;
Service User	means a patient or service user for whom a Provider has statutory responsibility;
Services	means the services set out in Part 2 of Schedule 1 of this contract and including, without limitation, Part 1 of Schedule 1 which sets out the requirements of HEE as issued to tenderers as part of the procurement process and the Provider's response to these requirements ;
Services Commencement Date	means the date delivery of the Services shall commence as specified in Schedule 1 (Service Specification and Tender Submissions). If no date is specified in Schedule 1 (Service Specification and Tender Submissions) this date shall be the Commencement Date;
Service Development and Improvement Plan or SDIP	means an agreed plan setting out improvements to be made by the Provider to the Services (which may comprise or include any Remedial Action Plan agreed in relation to a Previous Contract);
Services Information	means information concerning the Services as may be reasonably requested by HEE and supplied by the Provider to HEE in accordance with clause 19 of this contract;
Service Specification	means the information set out in Part 2 of Schedule 1;
"Staff"	means all persons employed or engaged by the Provider to perform its obligations under this contract including any Sub-contractors and person employed or engaged by such Sub-contractors;
Sub-contract	means any sub-contract entered into by the Provider or by any Sub-contractor of any level for the purpose of the performance of any obligation on the part of the Provider under this contract;
Sub-contractor	means any sub-contractor, whether of the Provider itself or at any further level of sub-contracting, under any Subcontract;
"Term"	means the term set out in clause 2.1;
"Termination Notice"	means a written notice of termination given by one Party to the other notifying the Party receiving the notice of the intention of the Party giving the notice to terminate this contract on a specified date and setting out the grounds for termination;
Third Party Body this contract;	has the meaning given under clause 9.11 of

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

UK GDPR

means Regulation (EU) 2016/679 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 27 April 2016 on the protection of natural persons with regard to the processing of personal data and on the free movement of such data, as it forms part of the law of England and Wales, Scotland and Northern Ireland by virtue of section 3 of the European Union (Withdrawal) Act 2018 and as amended or supplemented from time to time by UK law

"VAT"

means value added tax chargeable under the Value Added Tax Act 1994 or any similar, replacement or extra tax;

"WRES"

means the NHS Workforce Race Equality Standard.

- 1.2 Clause, Schedule and paragraph headings shall not affect the interpretation of this contract.
- 1.3 A **person** includes a natural person, corporate or unincorporated body (whether or not having separate legal personality).
- 1.4 The Schedules form part of this contract and shall have effect as if set out in full in the body of this contract. Any reference to this contract includes the Schedules.
- 1.5 A reference to a **company** shall include any company, corporation or other body corporate, wherever and however incorporated or established.
- 1.6 Unless the context otherwise requires, words in the singular shall include the plural and in the plural shall include the singular.
- 1.7 Unless the context otherwise requires, a reference to one gender shall include a reference to the other genders.
- 1.8 This contract shall be binding on, and endure to the benefit of, the parties to this contract and their respective personal representatives, successors and permitted assigns, and references to any Party shall include that Party's personal representatives, successors and permitted assigns.
- 1.9 A reference to any guidance or policy is a reference to it as amended, superseded, or replaced from time to time.
- 1.10 A reference to a statute or statutory provision is a reference to it as amended, extended or re-enacted from time to time.
- 1.11 A reference to a statute or statutory provision shall include all subordinate legislation made from time to time under that statute or statutory provision.
- 1.12 Unless the context otherwise requires, any reference to European Union law that is directly applicable or directly effective in the UK at any time is a reference to it as it applies in England and Wales from time to time including as retained, amended, extended, re-enacted or otherwise given effect on or after 11pm on 31 January 2020.
- 1.13 A reference to **writing** or **written** includes either letter or email only.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 1.14 Any obligation on a Party not to do something includes an obligation not to allow that thing to be done.
- 1.15 A reference to **this contract** or to any other contract or document referred to in this contract is a reference of this contract or such other contract or document, in each case as varied from time to time.
- 1.16 References to clauses and Schedules are to the clauses and Schedules of this contract and references to paragraphs are to paragraphs of the relevant Schedule.
- 1.17 Any words following the terms **including, include, in particular, for example** or any similar expression shall be construed as illustrative and shall not limit the sense of the words, description, definition, phrase or term preceding those terms.

2 COMMENCEMENT AND DURATION

- 2.1 This contract shall commence on the Commencement Date and shall continue, unless terminated earlier in accordance with clause 15, or until the Expiry Date when this contract shall terminate automatically **without notice (the "Term")**.
- 2.2 The Term may be extended in accordance with Schedule 1 provided the Services have commenced before the Long Stop Date. The Term shall include the Initial Term and, where applicable, any Extended Term agreed between the Parties in accordance with Schedule 1.
- 2.3 The Provider shall provide or procure the provision of the Services to HEE from the Services Commencement Date as specified in Schedule 1.
- 2.4 For the avoidance of doubt, there is no automatic roll-over of this contract on expiry or termination of the Term.
- 2.5 Where this contract is used to facilitate an initial pilot project, the contract shall not be extended in accordance with clause 2.2 and Schedule 1.
- 2.6 The Parties acknowledge that the Staff of the Provider (and the Provider) are not acting as agents of HEE when carrying out the Services.

3 PROVIDER'S WARRANTIES

3

- 3.1 The Provider warrants, represents and undertakes that:
- 3.1.1 it has full power and authority to enter into this contract and to deliver the Services, and that all necessary approvals and consents have been obtained and are in full force and effect;
- 3.1.2 the execution of this contract does not and shall not contravene or conflict with its Governing Documents or any legal obligations (including under contract) to which it is subject;
- 3.1.3 it is a properly constituted entity and it is fully empowered by the terms of its constitutional documents to enter into and to carry out its obligations under this contract and the documents referred to in this contract;
- 3.1.4 any information provided by the Provider is in all material respects accurate and not misleading, and since its provision there has not been any material

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

change to that information or to the Provider's position or developments that would have adversely affected the decision of a reasonable public sector funder to fund the Services substantially on the terms of this contract;

- 3.1.5 to the best of its knowledge, nothing shall have, or is likely to have, a material adverse effect on its ability to deliver the Services (assuming receipt of the Funding); and it has, and shall maintain, adequate insurances in respect of the Services;
- 3.1.6 unless otherwise set out in the Services and/or as otherwise agreed in writing by the Parties, it has and/or shall procure all resources, equipment, consumables and other items and facilities required to provide the Services;
- 3.1.7 receipt of the Services by or on behalf of HEE and use of the Provider Outputs or of any other item or information supplied or made available to HEE as part of the Services will not infringe any third party rights, to include without limitation any Intellectual Property Rights;
- 3.1.8 it has and shall maintain a properly documented system of quality controls and processes covering all aspects of its obligations under this contract and/or under Law and/or Guidance and shall at all times comply with such quality controls and processes;
- 3.1.9 it shall not make any significant changes to its system of quality controls and processes in relation to the Services without notifying HEE in writing at least twenty one (21) Business Days in advance of such change (such notice to include the details of the consequences which follow such change being implemented);
- 3.1.10 without prejudice to any specific notification requirements set out in this contract, it will promptly notify HEE of any health and safety hazard which has arisen, or the Provider is aware may arise, in connection with the performance of the Services and take such steps as are reasonably necessary to ensure the health and safety of persons likely to be affected by such hazards;
- 3.1.11 unless otherwise confirmed by HEE in writing (to include, without limitation, as part of the Service Specification), it will ensure that any products purchased by the Provider partially or wholly for the purposes of providing the Services will comply with requirements five (5) to eight (8), as set out in Annex 1 of the Cabinet Office Procurement Policy Note - Implementing Article 6 of the Energy Efficiency Directive (Action Note 07/14 3rd June 2014) (as supplemented by procurement policy note 01/15: implementing Energy Efficiency Directive article 6: further information), to the extent such requirements apply to the relevant products being purchased;
- 3.1.12 it shall at all times conduct its business in a manner that is consistent with any anti-slavery policy of HEE and shall provide to HEE any reports or other information that HEE may request **as evidence of the Provider's compliance** with this;
- 3.1.13 it will fully and promptly respond to all requests for information and/or requests for answers to questions regarding this contract, the provision of the Services, any complaints and any Disputes at the frequency, in the

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

timeframes and in the format as requested by HEE from time to time (acting reasonably);

- 3.1.14 **all information included within the Provider's responses to any documents** issued by HEE as part of the procurement relating to the award of this contract (to include, without limitation, as referred to in the Schedules) and all accompanying materials is accurate;
- 3.1.15 all necessary actions to authorise the execution of and performance of its obligations under this contract have been taken before such execution;
- 3.1.16 there are no pending or threatened actions or proceedings before any court or administrative agency which would materially adversely affect the financial condition, business or operations of the Provider;
- 3.1.17 there are no material agreements existing to which the Provider is a party which prevents the Provider from entering into or complying with this contract;
- 3.1.18 it has and will continue to have the capacity, funding and cash flow to meet all its obligations under this contract;
- 3.1.19 it has satisfied itself as to the nature and extent of the risks assumed by it under this contract and has gathered all information necessary to perform its obligations under this contract and all other obligations assumed by it;
- 3.1.20 all information, data and other records and documents required by HEE as set out in the Services shall be submitted to HEE in the format and in accordance with any timescales set out in the Schedules;
- 3.1.21 it shall comply with the eProcurement Guidance as it may apply to the Provider and shall carry out all reasonable acts required of the Provider to enable HEE to comply with such eProcurement Guidance, to the extent the same applies to HEE;
- 3.1.22 as at the Commencement Date, it has notified HEE in writing of any Occasions of Tax Non-Compliance or any litigation that it is involved in that is in connection with any Occasions of Tax Non-Compliance. If, at any point during the Term, an Occasion of Tax Non-Compliance occurs, the Provider shall:
- (i) notify HEE in writing of such fact within five (5) Business Days of its occurrence; and promptly provide to HEE:
 - (A) details of the steps which the Provider is taking to address the Occasion of Tax Non-Compliance and to prevent the same from recurring, together with any mitigating factors that it considers relevant; and
 - (B) such other information in relation to the Occasion of Tax Non-Compliance as HEE may reasonably require;
- 3.1.23 it will inform HEE in writing immediately within one (1) Business Day upon becoming aware that any of the warranties set out have been breached or there is a risk that any warranties may be breached.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 3.2 Any warranties provided under this contract are both independent and cumulative and may be enforced independently or collectively at the sole discretion of the enforcing Party.

4 PROVIDER'S RESPONSIBILITIES

- 4.1 The Provider shall manage and supply the Services in accordance with this contract in all material respects.
- 4.2 The Provider shall meet the Milestones specified in Schedule 1.
- 4.3 The Provider shall appoint a manager for the Services, such person as identified in Schedule 1. That person shall have authority to contractually bind the Provider on all matters relating to the Services. The Provider shall use all reasonable endeavours to ensure that the same person acts as the Provider's manager throughout the term of this contract, but may replace that person from time to time where reasonably necessary in the interests of the Provider's business.
- 4.4 The Provider shall ensure they attend and prepare as necessary for any Review Meetings convened under clause 37 of this contract, and shall acknowledge a request from HEE to hold a Review Meeting or an Extra-ordinary Review Meeting within three (3) Business Days.
- 4.5 The Provider shall provide the Services:
- 4.5.1 in accordance with the terms of this contract;
 - 4.5.2 with all due skill care and diligence using appropriately experienced, qualified and trained personnel;
 - 4.5.3 in accordance with Good Industry Practice and more particularly the HEE Quality Framework;
 - 4.5.4 in accordance with regulatory requirements of any Regulator in respect of the Services;
 - 4.5.5 in compliance with applicable Laws and Guidance (including the holding and maintaining of all necessary licences, authorisations consents, accreditations, and permissions in order to ensure compliance in all respects with its obligations under this contract);
 - 4.5.6 using all reasonable endeavours to ensure that it does not do, and to procure that none of its employees, directors, officers or agents does, anything that may damage the name, reputation or goodwill of HEE or the NHS in any material respect; and
 - 4.5.7 in a manner which does not infringe the Intellectual Property Rights of any third party.
- 4.6 The Provider shall ensure invoices are sent to HEE in a timely fashion, in accordance with Schedule 2.
- 4.7 The Provider shall comply with the Implementation Requirements in accordance with any timescales as may be set out in Schedule 1.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 4.8 The Provider shall comply fully with its obligations set out in this contract, including without limitation any KPIs in Schedule 3 and all obligations contained in this contract in relation to the quality, performance, characteristics, supply and delivery of the Services.
- 4.9 If the Services, or any part of them, are regulated by any Regulator, the Provider shall ensure that at the Commencement Date in clause 2 it has in place all relevant registrations and shall maintain such registrations during the Term.
- 4.10 The Provider shall notify HEE in writing within two (2) Business Days of any changes to such registration or any other matter relating to its registration that would affect the delivery or the quality of Services.
- 4.11 The Provider shall notify HEE in writing within two (2) Business Days of the Provider becoming aware of any such failure:
- 4.11.1 of any pending inspection of the Services, or any part of them, by a Regulator immediately upon the Provider becoming aware of such inspection; and
 - 4.11.2 of the Services, or any part of them, to meet the quality standards required by a Regulator.
- This shall include without limitation any informal feedback received during or following an inspection raising concerns of any nature regarding the provision of the Services.
- 4.12 Following any inspection of the Services, or any part of them, by a Regulator, the Provider shall provide HEE with a copy of any report, or other communication published or provided by the relevant Regulator, within two (2) Business Days, in relation to the provision of the Services.
- 4.13 Upon receipt of notice, or any report or communication pursuant to this clause 4, HEE shall be entitled to request further information from the Provider and/or a meeting with the Provider, and the Provider shall cooperate fully with any such request.
- 4.14 The Provider shall ensure that its Provider Representative informs HEE Representative in writing within two (2) working days upon:
- 4.14.1 becoming aware that any serious incidents requiring investigation and/or notifiable accidents have occurred; or
 - 4.14.2 the Provider Representative having reasonable cause to believe any serious incidents and/or notifiable accidents requiring investigation have occurred.
- 4.15 The Provider shall ensure that the Provider *Representative* informs HEE Representative in writing within two (2) working days of all other incidents and/or accidents that have or may have an impact on the Services.
- 4.16 The Provider shall be relieved from its obligations under this contract to the extent that it is prevented from complying with any such obligations due to any acts, omissions or defaults of HEE. To qualify for such relief, the Provider must notify HEE promptly (and in any event within five (5) Business Days) in writing of the occurrence of such act, **omission, or default of HEE together with the potential impact on the Provider's obligations.**

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 4.17 Subject to the requirements of this contract and any Law, the Provider shall be entirely responsible for the employment and conditions of service of Staff. The Provider shall ensure that such conditions of employment are consistent with its obligations under this contract.
- 4.18 The Provider will at all times during the contract employ a sufficient number of appropriately trained, qualified, experienced and skilled Staff to ensure that it complies with its obligations under this contract. This will include, but not be limited to, the Provider providing a sufficient reserve of trained and competent Staff to provide the Services during Staff holidays or absence.
- 4.19 The Provider shall use reasonable endeavours to ensure the continuity of all Staff in the provision of the Services and, where any member of Staff is designated as key to the provision of the Services as set out in the Schedule 1 or as otherwise agreed between the Parties in writing, any redeployment and/or replacement of such member of Staff by the Provider shall be subject to the prior written approval of HEE, such approval not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed.
- 4.20 The Provider shall ensure that all Staff are aware of, and at all times comply with, the contract.
- 4.21 The Provider shall:
- 4.21.1 employ only those Staff who are careful, skilled and experienced in the duties required of them;
 - 4.21.2 ensure that every member of Staff is properly and sufficiently trained and instructed;
 - 4.21.3 ensure all Staff have the qualifications to carry out their duties;
 - 4.21.4 maintain throughout the Term the (at the Provider's expense) in respect of the Staff; and all appropriate licences and registrations with any relevant bodies
 - 4.21.5 ensure all Staff comply with such registration, continuing professional development and training requirements or recommendations appropriate to their role including those from time to time issued by the Department of Health and Social Care or any relevant Regulator or any industry body in relation to such Staff.
- 4.22 The Provider shall not deploy in the provision of the Services any person who has suffered from, has signs of, is under treatment for, or who is suffering from any medical **condition which is known to, or does potentially, place the health and safety of HEE's staff, Learners, Service Users or visitors at risk unless otherwise agreed in writing with HEE.**
- 4.23 The Provider shall ensure that all potential Staff or persons performing any of the Services during the Term who may reasonably be expected in the course of performing any of the Services under this contract to have access to or come into contact with children or other vulnerable persons and/or have access to or come into contact with persons receiving health care services:
- 4.23.1 are questioned concerning their Convictions; and

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 4.23.2 obtain appropriate disclosures from the Disclosure and Barring Service (or other appropriate body) as required by Law and/or the Policies before the Provider engages the potential staff or persons in the provision of the Services.
- 4.24 The Provider shall take all necessary steps to ensure that such potential staff or persons obtain standard and enhanced disclosures from the Disclosure and Barring Service (or other appropriate body) and shall ensure all such disclosures are kept up to date. **The obtaining of such disclosures shall be at the Provider's cost and expense.**
- 4.25 The Provider shall ensure that no person is employed or otherwise engaged in the **provision of the Services without HEE's prior written consent if:**
- 4.25.1 the person has disclosed any Convictions upon being questioned about their Convictions;
 - 4.25.2 the person is found to have any Convictions following receipt of standard and/or enhanced disclosures from the Disclosure and Barring Service (or other appropriate body); or
 - 4.25.3 the person fails to obtain standard and/or enhanced disclosures from the Disclosure and Barring Service (or other appropriate body) upon request by the Provider.
- 4.26 The Provider shall ensure where the Services are or include regulated activities as defined by the Safeguarding Vulnerable Groups Act 2006 the Provider:
- 4.26.1 warrants that it shall comply with all requirements placed on it by the Safeguarding Vulnerable Groups Act 2006;
 - 4.26.2 warrants that at all times it has and will have no reason to believe that any member of Staff is barred in accordance with the Safeguarding Vulnerable Groups Act 2006; and
 - 4.26.3 shall ensure that no person is employed or otherwise engaged in the provision of the Services if that person is barred from carrying out, or whose previous conduct or records indicate that they would not be suitable to carry out, any regulated activities as defined by the Safeguarding Vulnerable Groups Act 2006 or may present a risk to Learners or any other person.
- 4.27 The Provider shall ensure that HEE is kept advised at all times of any member of Staff who, subsequent to their commencement of employment as a member of Staff receives a Conviction or whose previous Convictions become known to the Provider or whose conduct or records indicate that they are not suitable to carry out any regulated activities as defined by the Safeguarding Vulnerable Groups Act 2006 or may present a risk to Learners, Service Users, or any other person. The Provider shall **only be entitled to continue to engage or employ such member of Staff with HEE's** written consent and with such safeguards being put in place as HEE may reasonably request. Should HEE withhold consent the Provider shall remove such member of Staff from the provision of the Services forthwith.
- 4.28 The Provider shall immediately provide to HEE any information that HEE reasonably requests to enable HEE to satisfy itself that the obligations set out in this clause 4 have been met.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 4.29 HEE may at any time request that the Provider remove and replace any member of Staff from the provision of the Services, provided always that HEE will act reasonably in making such a request. Prior to making any such request HEE shall raise with the **Provider HEE's concerns regarding the member of Staff in question with the aim of seeking a mutually agreeable resolution.** HEE shall be under no obligation to have such prior discussion should HEE have concerns regarding Learner or Service User safety.
- 4.30 The relationship of the Provider to HEE will be that of independent contractor and nothing in this contract shall render the Provider (or any of its Staff) an employee, worker, agent, partner or member of HEE and the Provider shall not hold itself out as such. This contract constitutes a contract for the provision of services and not a contract of employment and accordingly the Provider shall be fully responsible for and shall indemnify HEE for and in respect of:
- 4.30.1 any income tax, national insurance and social security contributions and any other liability, deduction, contribution, assessment or claim arising from or made in connection with the performance of the Services. The Provider shall further indemnify HEE against all reasonable costs, expenses and any penalty, fine or interest incurred or payable by HEE in connection with or in consequence of any such liability, deduction, contribution, assessment or claim; and
 - 4.30.2 any liability arising from any employment-related claim or any claim based on worker status (including reasonable costs and expenses) brought by the Provider (or a member of its Staff) against HEE arising out of or in connection with the provision of the Services.
- 4.31 Unless otherwise confirmed by HEE in writing, the Provider shall ensure full compliance (to include with any implementation timelines) with any Guidance issued by the Department of Health and Social Care and/or any requirements and/or Policies issued by HEE (to include as may be set out as part of any procurement documents leading to the award of this contract) in relation to the adoption of, and compliance with, any scheme or schemes to verify the credentials of Provider Representatives that visit NHS premises.
- 4.32 Once compliance with any notified implementation timelines has been achieved by the Provider, the Provider shall, during the Term, maintain the required level of compliance in accordance with any such Guidance, requirements and Policies.
- 4.33 The Provider shall use reasonable endeavours to ensure its Business Continuity Plan **operates effectively alongside HEE's business continuity plan where relevant to the provision of the Services.** The Provider shall also ensure that its Business Continuity Plan complies on an ongoing basis with any specific business continuity requirements as may be set out in the Service Specification.
- 4.34 Throughout the Term, the Provider will ensure its Business Continuity Plan provides for continuity during a Business Continuity Event. The Provider confirms and agrees such Business Continuity Plan details and will continue to detail robust arrangements that are reasonable and proportionate to:
- 4.34.1 the criticality of this contract to HEE; and
 - 4.34.2 the **size and scope of the Provider's business** operations,

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

regarding continuity of the provision of the Services during and following a Business Continuity Event.

- 4.35 The Provider shall test its Business Continuity Plan at reasonable intervals, and in any event no less than once every twelve (12) months or such other period as may be agreed between the Parties taking into account the criticality of this contract to HEE and the **size and scope of the Provider's business operations**. The Provider shall **promptly provide to HEE, at HEE's written request and within ten (10) Business Days**, copies of its Business Continuity Plan, reasonable and proportionate documentary evidence that the Provider tests its Business Continuity Plan in accordance with the requirements of this contract and reasonable and proportionate information regarding the outcome of such tests.
- 4.36 The Provider shall provide to HEE a copy of any updated or revised Business Continuity Plan within ten (10) Business Days of any material update or revision to the Business Continuity Plan.
- 4.37 HEE may suggest reasonable and proportionate amendments to the Provider regarding the Business Continuity Plan at any time. Where the Provider, acting reasonably, deems such suggestions made by HEE to be relevant and appropriate, the Provider will incorporate into the Business Continuity Plan all such suggestions made by HEE in respect of such Business Continuity Plan. Should the Provider not incorporate any suggestion made by HEE into such Business Continuity Plan it will explain the reasons for not doing so to HEE.
- 4.38 Should a Business Continuity Event occur at any time, the Provider shall implement and comply with its Business Continuity Plan and provide regular written reports to HEE on such implementation.
- 4.39 During and following a Business Continuity Event, the Provider shall use reasonable endeavours to continue to provide the Services in accordance with this contract.

5 HEE'S RESPONSIBILITIES

5

.1 HEE shall:

- 5.1.1 co-operate and adopt a partnership approach with the Provider in all matters relating to the Services;
- 5.1.2 appoint a manager for the Services, to work with the HEE Representative. Only the HEE Representative shall have the authority to contractually bind HEE on matters relating to the Services;
- 5.1.3 arrange Contract Management Meetings in accordance with clause 28;
- 5.1.4 arrange Review Meetings in accordance with clause 37;
- 5.1.5 provide to the Provider in a timely manner all documents, information, items and materials in any form (whether owned by HEE or third party) required under Schedule 1 or otherwise reasonably required by the Provider in connection with the Services and ensure that they are accurate and complete in all material respects;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 5.1.6 ensure any formal communication under this contract is responded to within three (3) Business Days and which includes agreement for a detailed response within a reasonable timeframe;
 - 5.1.7 provide the Funding in accordance with Schedule 2 on receipt of a valid invoice;
 - 5.1.8 ensure that the Provider has access to the HEE Quality Framework;
 - 5.1.9 engage with other relevant national bodies, government, Regulators, and **arm's length bodies to review the performance** and suitability of the Provider to undertake education and training for HEE;
 - 5.1.10 support the Provider throughout their engagement of the Services, and ensure collaborative and partnership practice is enabled for the healthcare system, with the Provider; and
 - 5.1.11 enable, so far as reasonably possible, the sharing of best practice for all providers for the purpose of innovation and transformation of the NHS workforce, either current or future.
- 5.2 If the Provider's performance of its obligations under this contract is prevented or delayed by any act or omission of HEE, its agents, subcontractors, consultants or employees, then, without prejudice to any other right or remedy it may have, the Provider shall be allowed a proportionate extension of time to perform its obligations equal to the delay caused by HEE.
- 5.3 HEE shall provide the Provider with any reasonable and proportionate cooperation necessary to enable the Provider to comply with its obligations under this contract. The Provider shall at all times provide reasonable advance written notification to HEE of any such cooperation necessary in circumstances where such cooperation will require HEE to plan for and/or allocate specific resources in order to provide such cooperation.

6 PREMISES, LOCATIONS AND ACCESS

premises as agreed by the Parties in writing ("6.1 The ").
Services shall be provided at such

premises and at such locations within those

Premises and Locations

- 6.2 Subject to the Provider and its Staff complying with all relevant policies applicable to such Premises and Locations, HEE shall (where the Premises and Locations are those of HEE) grant reasonable access to the Provider and its Staff to such Premises and Locations to enable the Provider to provide the Services.
- 6.3 Any access granted to the Provider and its Staff under this clause 6 shall be non-exclusive and revocable. Such access shall not be deemed to create any greater rights or interest than so granted (to include, without limitation, any relationship of landlord and tenant) in the Premises and Locations. The Provider warrants that it shall carry out all such reasonable further acts to give effect to this.
- 6.4 Where it is provided for by a specific mechanism set out in Schedule 1, HEE may increase, reduce or otherwise vary the Premises and Locations in accordance with such mechanism.
- 6.5 Any variations to the Premises and Locations where the Services are to be provided shall be agreed by the Parties in accordance with the Change Control Process. If

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

agreement cannot be reached the matter shall be referred to, and resolved in accordance with, the Dispute Resolution Procedure.

7 COOPERATION WITH THIRD PARTIES

- 7.1 The Provider shall, as reasonably required by HEE, cooperate with any other service providers to HEE and/or any other third parties as may be relevant in the provision of the Services.

8 USE OF HEE EQUIPMENT

- 8.1 Unless otherwise set out in Schedule 1 or otherwise agreed by the Parties in writing, any equipment or other items provided by HEE for use by the Provider:

8.1.1 shall be provided at HEE's sole discretion;

8.1.2 shall be inspected by the Provider in order that the Provider can confirm to its reasonable satisfaction that such equipment and/or item is fit for its intended use and shall not be used by the Provider until it has satisfied itself of this;

8.1.3 must be returned to HEE within any agreed timescales for such return or otherwise upon the request of HEE; and

8.1.4 shall be used by **the Provider at the Provider's risk and the Provider shall** upon written request by HEE reimburse HEE for any loss or damage relating to such equipment or other items caused by the Provider (fair wear and tear exempted).

9 CONTRACT MANAGEMENT

- 9.1 The Provider shall appoint and retain a Provider Representative and HEE shall appoint and retain a HEE Representative who shall be the primary point of contact for the other Party in relation to matters arising from this contract.

- 9.2 Should either the HEE Representative or the Provider Representative be replaced, the Party replacing the HEE Representative or the Provider Representative (as applicable) shall promptly inform the other Party in writing of the name and contact details for the new HEE Representative or Provider Representative. Any HEE Representative or the Provider Representative appointed shall be of sufficient seniority and experience to be able to make decisions on the day to day operation of the contract.

- 9.3 The Provider confirms and agrees that it will be expected to work closely and cooperate fully with the HEE Representative.

- 9.4 Each Party shall ensure that its representatives (to include, without limitation, the HEE Representative and the Provider Representative) shall, attend Review Meetings in accordance with clause 37.

- 9.5 Each Party shall ensure that those attending such meetings have authority to make decisions regarding the day to day operation of the contract.

- 9.6 Ten (10) Business Days prior to each Review Meeting the Provider shall provide a written contract management report to HEE regarding the provision of the Services

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

and the operation of this contract. Unless otherwise agreed by the Parties in writing, such contract management report shall contain:

- 9.6.1 details of the performance of the Provider when assessed in accordance with the KPIs in Schedule 3;
 - 9.6.2 details of any complaints, their nature and the way in which the Provider has responded to such complaints since the last review meeting written report;
 - 9.6.3 the information specified in the Services;
 - 9.6.4 a status report in relation to the implementation of any current Remedial Action Plan by either Party; and
 - 9.6.5 such other information as reasonably required by HEE.
- 9.7 Unless specified otherwise in the Services, HEE shall take minutes of each Review Meeting and shall circulate draft minutes to the Provider within five (5) Business Days following such Review Meeting.
- 9.8 The Provider shall inform HEE in writing of any suggested amendments to the minutes within five (5) Business Days of receipt of the draft minutes.
- 9.9 If the Provider does not respond to HEE within such five (5) Business Days the minutes will be deemed to be approved.
- 9.10 Where there are any differences in interpretation of the minutes, the Parties will use their reasonable endeavours to reach agreement. If agreement cannot be reached the matter shall be referred to, and resolved in accordance with, the Dispute Resolution Procedure.
- 9.11 The Provider shall provide such management information as HEE may request from time to time within five (5) Business Days of the date of the request. The Provider shall supply the management information to HEE in such form as may be specified by HEE and, where requested to do so, the Provider shall also provide such management information to another Contracting Authority, whose role it is to analyse such management information in accordance with UK government policy (to include, without limitation, for the purposes of analysing public sector **procurement activities**) ("expenditure and planning future **Third Party Body**").
- 9.12 The Provider confirms and agrees that HEE may itself provide the Third Party Body with management information relating to the Services purchased, any Funding provided under this contract, and any other information relevant to the operation of this contract.
- 9.13 Upon receipt of management information supplied by the Provider to HEE and/or the Third Party Body, or by HEE to the Third Party Body, the Parties hereby consent to the Third Party Body and HEE:
- 9.13.1 storing and analysing the management information and producing statistics; and
 - 9.13.2 sharing the management information or any statistics produced using the management information with any other Authority.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

9.14 If the Third Party Body and/or HEE shares the management information or any other information provided under clause 9.13, any Authority receiving the management information shall, where such management information is subject to obligations of confidence under this contract and such management information is provided direct by HEE to such Authority, be informed of the confidential nature of that information by HEE and shall be requested by HEE not to disclose it to anybody that is not an Authority (unless required to do so by Law).

9.15 HEE may make changes to the type of management information which the Provider is **required to supply and shall give the Provider at least one (1) month's written notice of any changes.**

10 FUNDING

10.1 The Funding shall be calculated as set out in Schedule 2.

10.2 Unless otherwise stated in Schedule 2 the Funding:

10.2.1 shall be payable from the Services Commencement Date;

10.2.2 shall remain fixed during the Term; and

10.2.3 is the entire Funding payable by HEE to the Provider in respect of the Services and includes, without limitation, any licence fees, supplies and all consumables used by the Provider, travel costs, accommodation expenses, the cost of Staff and all appropriate taxes (excluding VAT), duties and tariffs and any expenses arising from import and export administration.

10.3 Unless stated otherwise in Schedule 2:

10.3.1 the Funding profile for this contract is monthly in arrears, the Provider shall invoice HEE, within fourteen (14) Business Days of the end of each calendar month, the Funding in respect of the Services provided in compliance with this contract in the preceding calendar month; or

10.3.2 where clause 10.3.1 does not apply, the Provider shall invoice HEE for Services at any time following completion of the provision of the Services in compliance with this contract.

10.4 Each invoice shall contain such information of the Services delivered, including the Purchase Order number and be addressed to such individual as HEE may inform the Provider from time to time.

10.5 The Funding is exempt and exclusive of VAT. Which under normal circumstances is not chargeable to HEE.

10.6 Where HEE agree in advance to pay VAT, HEE shall pay at the prevailing rate subject to receipt from the Provider of a valid and accurate VAT invoice. Such VAT invoices shall show the VAT calculations as a separate line item.

10.7 HEE shall verify and pay each valid and undisputed invoice received within thirty (30) Business Days of receipt of such invoice at the latest. However, HEE shall use its reasonable endeavours to pay such undisputed invoices sooner in accordance with any applicable government prompt payment targets.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 10.8 Where HEE raises a query with respect to an invoice the Parties shall liaise with each other and agree a resolution to such query within thirty (30) Business Days of the query being raised. No interest is permitted to be added to a future invoice.
- 10.9 If the Parties are unable to agree a resolution within thirty (30) Business Days the query shall be referred to dispute resolution in accordance with the Dispute Resolution Procedure. No interest is permitted to be added to a future invoice.
- 10.10 HEE shall not be in breach of any of any of its Funding obligations under this contract in relation to any queried or disputed invoice sums unless the process referred to in this clause 10 has been followed and it has been determined that the queried or disputed invoice amount is properly due to the Provider and HEE has then failed to pay such sum within a reasonable period following such determination.
- 10.11 The Provider shall pay to HEE any service credits and/or other sums and/or deductions (to include, without limitation, deductions relating to a reduction in the Funding) that may become due in accordance with the provisions of the Services. For the avoidance of doubt, HEE may invoice the Provider for such sums or deductions at any time in the event that they have not automatically been credited to HEE in accordance with the provisions of the Service Specification. Such invoices shall be paid by the Provider within thirty (30) Business Days of the date of such invoice.
- 10.12 HEE reserves the right to adjust:
- 10.12.1 any monies due to the Provider from HEE as against any monies due to HEE from the Provider under this contract; and
- 10.12.2 any monies due to HEE from the Provider as against any monies due to the Provider from HEE under this contract.
- 10.13 Where HEE is entitled to receive any sums (including, without limitation, any costs, charges or expenses) from the Provider under this contract, HEE may invoice the Provider for such sums. Such invoices shall be paid by the Provider within thirty (30) Business Days of the date of such invoice.

11 INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY

- 11.1 Except as set out expressly in this contract no Party shall acquire the Intellectual Property Rights of any other Party.
- 11.2 The Provider confirms and agrees that all Intellectual Property Rights in and to the Provider Outputs, Services, materials and any other output developed by the Provider as part of the Services shall be owned by HEE.
- 11.3 The Provider hereby assigns with full title guarantee by way of present and future assignment all Intellectual Property Rights in and to such Provider Outputs, Services, materials and other outputs to HEE.
- 11.4 The Provider shall ensure that all Staff assign any Intellectual Property Rights they may have in and to such Provider Outputs, Services, materials and other outputs to the Provider to give effect to clause 11.3 and that such Staff absolutely and irrevocably waive their moral rights in relation to such Provider Outputs, Services, materials and other outputs.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

11.5 This clause 11 shall continue notwithstanding the expiry or earlier termination of this contract.

11.6 The Provider is hereby granted a non-exclusive, non-transferable, royalty-free, non-sublicensable right and licence to use all Intellectual Property Rights assigned pursuant to clause 11.3 for academic and research purposes, including research involving projects funded by third parties provided that no third party shall gain any rights in or to such Intellectual Property Rights.

11.7 For the avoidance of doubt, the Provider is not granted any permission to use any Intellectual Property Rights licenced to it in accordance with clause 11.6 for commercial gain.

11.8 All Intellectual Property Rights used or owned by a Party prior to the Commencement Date (**Background IP**) are and shall remain the exclusive property of the Party owning them (or, where applicable, the third party from whom its right to use the Background IP has derived).

11.9 Each Party grants to the other a, royalty-free, non-exclusive licence to use its Background IP for the sole purpose of developing and delivering the Services but for no other purpose. Neither Party shall be entitled to grant any sub-licence over or in respect of the other **Party's Background IP**.

11.10 The Provider:

11.10.1 shall indemnify HEE in full against all liabilities, costs, expenses, damages and losses (including any direct, indirect or consequential losses, loss of profit, loss of reputation and all interest, penalties and legal costs (calculated on a full indemnity basis) and all other reasonable professional costs and expenses) suffered or incurred by HEE arising out of or in connection with any claim brought against HEE for actual or alleged infringement of a third party's Intellectual Property Rights, to the extent that the infringement or alleged infringement results from copying, arising out of, or in connection with, the receipt, use or supply of the Services and the Provider Outputs; and

11.10.2 shall not be in breach of the warranty at clause 3.1.7, and HEE shall have no claim under the indemnity at clause 11.10.1, to the extent the infringement arises from:

- (i) the use of HEE Materials in the development of, or the inclusion of HEE Materials in any Provider Output;
- (ii) any modification of the Provider Outputs or Services, other than by or on behalf of the Provider; and
- (iii) compliance with HEE's specifications or instructions, where infringement could not have been avoided while complying with such specifications or instructions and provided that the Provider shall notify HEE if it knows or suspects that compliance with such specification or instruction may result in infringement.

11.11 HEE:

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 11.11.1 warrants that the receipt and use of HEE Materials in the performance of this contract by the Provider, its agents, subcontractors or consultants shall not infringe the rights, including any Intellectual Property Rights, of any third party; and
- 11.11.2 shall indemnify the Provider in full against all liabilities, costs, expenses, damages and losses (including any direct, indirect or consequential losses, loss of profit, loss of reputation and all interest, penalties and legal costs (calculated on a full indemnity basis) and all other reasonable professional costs and expenses) suffered or incurred by the Provider arising out of or in connection with any claim brought against the Provider, its agents, subcontractors or consultants for actual or alleged infringement of a third party's Intellectual Property Rights to the extent that the infringement or alleged infringement results from copying, arising out of, or in connection with, the receipt or use in the performance of this contract of HEE Materials.

11.12 If either Party (the **Indemnifying Party**) is required to indemnify the other Party (the **Indemnified Party**) under this clause 11, the Indemnified Party shall:

- 11.12.1 notify the Indemnifying Party in writing of any claim against it in respect of which it wishes to rely on the indemnity at clause 11.10.1 or clause 11.11.2 (as applicable) (**IPRs Claim**);
- 11.12.2 allow the Indemnifying Party, at its own cost, to conduct all negotiations and proceedings and to settle the IPRs Claim, always provided that the Indemnifying Party shall obtain the Indemnified Party's prior approval of any settlement terms, such approval not to be unreasonably withheld;
- 11.12.3 provide the Indemnifying Party with such reasonable assistance regarding the IPRs Claim as is required by the Indemnifying Party, subject to reimbursement by the Provider of the Indemnified Party's costs so incurred; and
- 11.12.4 not, without prior consultation with the Indemnifying Party, make any admission relating to the IPRs Claim or attempt to settle it, provided that the Indemnifying Party considers and defends any IPRs Claim diligently, using competent counsel and in such a way as not to bring the reputation of the Indemnified Party into disrepute.

12 INSURANCE

- 12.1 Without prejudice to its obligations to HEE under this contract, including its indemnity and liability obligations, the Provider shall for the Term at its own cost take out and maintain, or procure the taking out and maintenance of the insurances as set out in this clause
Guidance (together the "and any").
other
insurances as may be required by applicable Law and/or

Insurances

- 12.2 During the Term and for a period of six (6) years after the Provider ceases to have any obligations under this contract, the Provider shall maintain in force the following insurance policies with reputable insurance companies:
 - 12.2.1 public liability insurance with a limit of at least £2,000,000 a claim;
 - 12.2.2 professional indemnity insurance (which, for the avoidance of doubt, shall include cover for any clinical malpractice) with a limit of at least [£5,000,000]

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

for claims arising from a single event or series of related events in a single calendar year;

12.2.3 employer's liability insurance with a limit of at least [£5,000,000] for claims arising from a single event or series of related events in a single calendar year; and

12.2.4 adequate insurance cover for any loss, injury and damage caused by or to any Learners (whilst on the Premises or not) in the course of providing the Services with a limit of at least [£10,000,000] for claims arising from a single event or series of related events in a single calendar year.

12.3 The Provider confirms that the insurance taken out in accordance with this clause 12 adequately covers any losses caused by injury or death to persons (including Learners) arising from the Services including as a result of any notifiable infectious diseases as listed under the Health Protection (Notification) Regulations 2010, including, but not limited to, COVID-19.

12.4 **During the Term, the Provider shall fulfil all duties relating to the Learners' health, safety and welfare as if it was their employer and shall comply with HEE's reasonable requests in connection with the Provider's duties in relation to the Learners.**

12.5 The Provider shall agree with HEE the specific duties and obligations of such persons as regards Learner supervision and patient care as appropriate. For the purposes of this clause 12 and in performing the Services, the Provider agrees to be deemed to be the employer of the Learner whilst undertaking a Programme(s) and not for the purposes of employment law, save where the Learner is an Employed Learner or a secondee employed via a secondment agreement with the Provider.

12.6 At the commencement of this contract and from time to time thereafter at the reasonable request of HEE or the HEE Representative, the Provider shall produce evidence of the insurances obtained and maintained in accordance with this clause 12 to HEE.

12.7 The amount of any indemnity cover and/or self insurance arrangements shall not relieve the Provider of any liabilities under this contract. It shall be the responsibility of the Provider to determine the amount of indemnity and/or self insurance cover that will be adequate to enable it to satisfy its potential liabilities under this contract. Accordingly, the Provider shall be liable to make good any deficiency if the proceeds of any indemnity cover and/or self insurance arrangement is insufficient to cover the settlement of any claim.

12.8 The Provider warrants that it shall not take any action or fail to take any reasonable action or (in so far as it is reasonable and within its power) permit or allow others to take or fail to take any action, as a result of which its insurance cover may be rendered void, voidable, unenforceable, or be suspended or impaired in whole or in part, or which may otherwise render any sum paid out under such insurances repayable in whole or in part.

13 **LIABILITY**

13.1 Without prejudice to its liability to HEE for breach of any of its obligations under this contract, the Provider shall be liable for and shall indemnify HEE against any direct liability, loss, damage, costs, expenses, claims or proceedings whatsoever (**Losses**) (subject always to an obligation upon HEE to mitigate any Losses to every reasonably

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

practicable extent) incurred by HEE in respect of any claim against HEE, arising under any statute or otherwise in respect of:

- 13.1.1 any loss of or damage to property (whether real or personal);
 - 13.1.2 any injury to any person (including but not limited to Learners), including injury resulting in death; or
 - 13.1.3 any infectious disease present on the Premises (including but not limited to COVID-19); or
 - 13.1.4 any Losses of the Provider that that result from or arise out of the Provider's negligence or breach of contract in connection with the performance of this contract except insofar as that loss, damage or injury has been caused by any act or omission by or on the part of, or in accordance with the instructions of, the Provider, their Staff or agents; or
 - 13.1.5 any material or non-material damage to any person as a result of infringement of the Data Protection Legislation, arising directly out of any act or omission or breach of this contract by the Provider (which expression shall in the remainder of this clause include its servants, agents, contractors or any other person who at the request of the Provider is or should be performing or discharging or purporting to perform or discharge one or more of the obligations of the Provider under this contract) save to the extent caused (or contributed to) by any act or omission or breach of contract by HEE.
- 13.2 Upon the expiry or earlier termination of this contract, the Provider shall ensure that any ongoing liability it has or may have arising out of this contract shall continue to be the subject of appropriate indemnity arrangements for the period of twenty one (21) years from termination or expiry of this contract or until such earlier date as that liability may reasonably be considered to have ceased to exist.

14

ΛΙΜΙΤΑΤΙΟΝ ΤΗΣ ΑΠΑΝΗΣ ΤΗΣ ΠΡΟΒΙΔΕΥΣΗΣ **the limit of the Provider's liability to HEE for any claim arising**

- 14.1 Subject to clause 13, under this contract shall be limited to a maximum of 120% of the total Funding provided under this contract in pounds sterling in aggregate for all occurrences or series of occurrences in any year of the Term.
- 14.2 Subject to clause 13, HEE's total liability to the Provider for any and all claims arising under this contract shall be limited to the total Funding.
- 14.3 Nothing in this contract shall exclude or limit the liability of either Party for death or personal injury caused by negligence or for fraud or fraudulent misrepresentation or any other liability which cannot be excluded or limited by reason of law.
- 14.4 Neither Party may benefit from the limitations and exclusions set out in this clause in respect of any liability arising from its deliberate default.
- 14.5 HEE has no responsibility for any other costs incurred by the Provider in connection with the Services and/or the Programme(s) to which the Funding relates, and the Provider must indemnify and keep HEE indemnified against any losses, damages, costs, expenses, liabilities, claims, actions, proceedings or other liabilities that result

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

from or arise out of the Provider's acts or omissions in relation to the Services and/or the Programme(s) or its duties to third parties.

14.6 The Provider shall further indemnify HEE against any costs, claims or other liabilities:

14.6.1 which arise in relation to or in connection with any acts or omissions by any Learners during their attendance on an enrolled Programme of education pursuant to this contract; and

14.6.2 which HEE incurs as a direct result of the Provider's act or omission in assessing any Staff suitability to work alongside or to supervise Learners in the course of undertaking any Programme of education pursuant to this contract.

14.7 For the avoidance of doubt, without limitation, the Parties agree that for the purposes of this contract the following costs, expenses and/or loss of income shall be direct recoverable losses (to include under any relevant indemnity) provided such costs, expenses and/or loss of income are properly evidenced by the claiming Party:

14.7.1 extra costs incurred purchasing replacement or alternative services;

14.7.2 the costs of extra management time; and/or

14.7.3 costs incurred as a result of a Data Loss Event, including the costs of informing Data Subjects of the Data Loss Event

in each case to the extent to which such costs, expenses and/or loss of income arise or result from the other Party's breach of contract, negligent act or omission, breach of statutory duty, and/or other liability under or in connection with this contract.

14.8 Each Party shall at all times take all reasonable steps to minimise and mitigate any loss for which that Party is entitled to bring a claim against the other pursuant to this contract.

15 TERMINATION

15.1 Without affecting any other right or remedy available to it, HEE may terminate this contract or any part of the Services at any time on six (6) months' written notice, but may in its absolute discretion terminate on three (3) months' written notice. HEE will consider the impact on the Provider and the healthcare system in making the decision for termination on three (3) months, and share this decision publicly.

15.2 Without affecting any other right or remedy available to it, the Provider may terminate this contract or any part of the Services at any time with the written agreement of HEE and providing twelve (12) months' notice in writing. In partnership with the Provider at the discretion of HEE this notice period may be reduced where it is reasonable to HEE to do so, provided that twelve (12) months' notice has been provided.

15.3 Without affecting any other right or remedy available to it, either Party may terminate this contract with immediate effect by giving written notice to the other Party if:

15.3.1 the other Party commits a material breach of any term of this contract and (if such breach is remediable) fails to remedy that breach within a period of twenty (20) Business Days after being notified in writing to do so;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 15.3.2 the other Party repeatedly breaches any of the terms of this contract in such a manner as to reasonably justify the opinion that its conduct is inconsistent with it having the intention or ability to give effect to the terms of this contract;
 - 15.3.3 where the Provider is an NHS Trust or NHS Foundation Trust, the Provider is or becomes subject to an order made under section 65B or 65D of the NHS Act 2006;
 - 15.3.4 the Provider is in receipt of a quality report from any Regulator which has material adverse implications for the provision of any of the Services, where a Remedial Action Plan has not been agreed and enforced;
 - 15.3.5 the Provider is subject to an Insolvency Event or otherwise its financial position deteriorates so far as to reasonably justify the opinion that its ability to give effect to the terms of this contract is in jeopardy; and/or
 - 15.3.6 the Secretary of State for Health and Social Care no longer authorises and/or funds HEE to commission, and manage the provision of Funding in a manner as envisaged by this contract.
- 15.4 For the purposes of clause 15.3.1 material breach means a breach (including an anticipatory breach) that is serious in the widest sense of having a serious effect on the benefit which the terminating Party would otherwise derive from:
- 15.4.1 a substantial portion of this contract; or
 - 15.4.2 any number of the obligations set out in the contract,
- over the term of this contract in deciding whether any breach is material no regard shall be had to whether it occurs by some accident, mishap, mistake or misunderstanding.
- 15.5 Without affecting any other right or remedy available to it, the Provider may terminate this contract with immediate effect by giving written notice to HEE if HEE fails to pay any amount due under this contract on the due date for payment and remains in default not less than forty (40) Business Days after being notified in writing to make such payment. No interest is payable on these amounts.
- 15.6 The termination of this contract for whatever reason shall be without prejudice to any rights or liabilities which have accrued prior to the date of termination.
- 15.7 HEE may terminate this contract forthwith by issuing a Termination Notice to the Provider if:
- 15.7.1 the Provider does not commence delivery of the Services by any Long Stop Date;
 - 15.7.2 the contract has been substantially amended to the extent that the Public Contracts Regulations 2015 require a new procurement procedure;
 - 15.7.3 HEE has become aware that the Provider should have been excluded under regulation 57(1) (4) of the Public Contracts Regulations 2015 from the procurement procedure leading to the award of this contract;
 - 15.7.4 the contract should not have been awarded to the Provider in view of a serious infringement of obligations under European law declared by the

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

Court of Justice of the European Union under Article 258 of the Treaty on the Functioning of the EU; or

- 15.7.5 there has been a failure by the Provider and/or one its Sub-contractors to comply with legal obligations in the fields of environmental, social or labour Law. Where the failure to comply with legal obligations in the fields of **environmental, social or labour Law is a failure by one of the Provider's Sub** - contractors, HEE may request the replacement of such Sub-contractor and the Provider shall comply with such request as an alternative to HEE terminating this contract under this clause 15.7.5;
- 15.7.6 the Provider, or any third party guaranteeing the obligations of the Provider under this contract, ceases or threatens to cease carrying on its business; suspends making payments on any of its debts or announces an intention to do so; is, or is deemed for the purposes of any Law to be, unable to pay its debts as they fall due or insolvent; enters into or proposes any composition, assignment or arrangement with its creditors generally; takes any step or suffers any step to be taken in relation to its winding-up, dissolution, administration (whether out of court or otherwise) or reorganisation (by way of voluntary arrangement, scheme of arrangement or otherwise) otherwise than as part of, and exclusively for the purpose of, a bona fide reconstruction or amalgamation; has a liquidator, trustee in bankruptcy, judicial custodian, compulsory manager, receiver, administrative receiver, administrator or similar officer appointed (in each case, whether out of court or otherwise) in respect of it or any of its assets; has any security over any of its assets enforced; or any analogous procedure or step is taken in any jurisdiction;
- 15.7.7 the Provider undergoes a change of control within the meaning of sections 450 and 451 of the Corporation Tax Act 2010 (other than for an intra-group change of control) without the prior written consent of HEE and HEE shall be entitled to withhold such consent if, in the reasonable opinion of HEE, the proposed change of control will have a material impact on the performance of this contract or the reputation of HEE;
- 15.7.8 the Provider purports to assign, Sub-contract, novate, create a trust in or otherwise transfer or dispose of this contract;
- 15.7.9 the warranty given by the Provider is materially untrue; or
- 15.7.10 the Provider breaches its obligation to notify HEE of any Occasion of Tax Non-Compliance.
- 15.8 If HEE, acting reasonably, has good cause to believe that there has been a material deterioration in the financial circumstances of the Provider and/or any third party guaranteeing the obligations of the Provider under this contract and/or any material Sub-contractor of the Provider when compared to any information provided to and/or assessed by HEE as part of any procurement process or other due diligence leading to the award of this contract to the Provider or the entering into a Sub-contract by the Provider, the following process shall apply:
- 15.8.1 HEE may (but shall not be obliged to) give notice to the Provider requesting adequate financial or other security and/or assurances for due performance of its material obligations under this contract on such reasonable and proportionate terms as HEE may require within a reasonable time period as specified in such notice;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 15.8.2 a failure or refusal by the Provider to provide any financial or other security and/or assurances requested in accordance with clause 15.8.1 in accordance with any reasonable timescales specified in any such notice issued by HEE shall be deemed a breach of this contract by the Provider and shall be referred to and resolved in accordance with the Dispute Resolution Procedure; and
- 15.8.3 a failure to resolve such breach in accordance with such Dispute Resolution Procedure by the end of the escalation stage of such process shall entitle, but shall not compel, HEE to terminate this contract.
- 15.9 In order that HEE may act reasonably in exercising its discretion in accordance with clause 15.8.1, the Provider shall provide HEE with such reasonable and proportionate up-to-date financial or other information relating to the Provider or any relevant third party entity upon request.
- 15.10 Within six (6) months of the Commencement Date the Provider shall develop and agree an exit plan with HEE consistent with the Exit Requirements, which shall ensure continuity of the Services on expiry or earlier termination of this contract. The Provider shall provide HEE with the first draft of an exit plan within four (4) months of the Commencement Date. The Parties shall review and, as appropriate, update the exit plan on each anniversary of the Commencement Date of this contract.
- 15.11 If the Parties cannot agree an exit plan in accordance with the timescales set out in clause 15.10 (such agreement not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed), such failure to agree shall be deemed a Dispute, which shall be referred to and resolved in accordance with the Dispute Resolution Procedure.
- 16 OBLIGATIONS ON TERMINATION AND SURVIVAL**
- 16.1 Upon expiry or earlier termination of this contract, HEE agrees to pay the Provider for the Services which have been completed by the Provider in accordance with this contract prior to expiry or earlier termination of this contract.
- 16.2 Immediately following expiry or earlier termination of this contract and/or in accordance with any timescales as set out in the agreed exit plan:
- 16.2.1 the Provider shall comply with its obligations under any agreed exit plan;
- 16.2.2 all data, excluding Personal Data, documents and records (whether stored electronically or otherwise) relating in whole or in part to the Services and all other items provided on loan or otherwise to the Provider by HEE shall be delivered by the Provider to HEE provided that the Provider shall be entitled to keep copies to the extent that: (a) the content does not relate solely to the Services; (b) the Provider is required by Law and/or Guidance to keep copies; or (c) the Provider was in possession of such data, documents and records prior to the Commencement Date; and
- 16.2.3 any Personal Data Processed by the Provider on behalf of HEE shall be returned to HEE or destroyed in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Data Protection Protocol.
- 16.3 In the event that upon termination of this contract, there remain any Learners who are still on a Programme of education / training pursuant to this contract, subject to the provisions of clause 16.4, the terms of this contract shall remain in full force and effect

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

in relation to such Learners until their Programmes of education / training have completed, or, if this is not feasible, the Provider will, with the agreement of HEE in writing, organise alternative provision of a comparable standard and quality.

- 16.4 During the Residual Contract Period the Provider shall complete the delivery of all Programmes of education / training for Learners who have not, upon the expiry or termination of this contract, completed the same unless agreed to the contrary with HEE.
- 16.5 The Provider shall retain all data relating to the provision of the Services that are not transferred or destroyed pursuant to clause 16.2.3 for a maximum of 6 years from termination or expiry of this contract.
- 16.6 The Provider shall cooperate fully with HEE or, as the case may be, any replacement supplier during any re-procurement and handover period prior to and following the expiry or earlier termination of this contract. This cooperation shall extend to providing access to all information relevant to the operation of this contract, as reasonably required by HEE to achieve a fair and transparent re-procurement and/or an effective transition without disruption to routine operational requirements.
- 16.7 The expiry or earlier termination of this contract for whatever reason shall not affect any rights or obligations of either Party which accrued prior to such expiry or earlier termination.
- 16.8 The expiry or earlier termination of this contract shall not affect any obligations which expressly or by implication are intended to come into or continue in force on or after such expiry or earlier termination.

17 COMPLAINTS

- 17.1 To the extent relevant to the Services, the Provider shall have in place and operate a complaints procedure which complies with the requirements of the Local Authority Social Services and National Health Service Complaints (England) Regulations 2009.
- 17.2 Each Party shall inform the other of all complaints arising out of or in connection with the provision of the Services within twenty four (24) hours of receipt of each complaint and shall keep the other Party updated on the manner of resolution of any such complaints.

18 SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT

- 18.1 The Provider shall comply in all material respects with applicable environmental and social and labour Law requirements in force from time to time in relation to the Services. Where the provisions of any such Law are implemented by the use of voluntary agreements, the Provider shall comply with such agreements as if they were incorporated into English law subject to those voluntary agreements being cited in the Service Specification. Without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing, the Provider shall:
- 18.1.1 comply with all Policies and/or procedures and requirements set out in the Service Specification in relation to any stated environmental and social and labour requirements, characteristics and impacts of the Services and the **Provider's supply chain**;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 18.1.2 maintain relevant policy statements documenting the **Provider's significant** labour, social and environmental aspects as relevant **to the Services being provided and as proportionate to the nature and scale of the Provider's** business operations; and
- 18.1.3 maintain plans and procedures that support the commitments made as part **of the Provider's significant labour, social and environmental policies, as** referred to at clause 18.1.1.

Provider's compliance with the provisions of

18.2 The Provider shall meet reasonable requests by HEE for information evidencing the

this clause 18.

19 ELECTRONIC SERVICES INFORMATION

- 19.1 Where requested by HEE, the Provider shall provide HEE the Services Information in such manner and upon such media as agreed between the Provider and HEE from time to time for the sole use by HEE.
- 19.2 The Provider warrants that the Services Information is complete and accurate as at the date upon which it is delivered to HEE and that the Services Information shall not contain any data or statement which gives rise to any liability on the part of HEE following publication of the same.
- 19.3 If the Services Information ceases to be complete and accurate, the Provider shall promptly notify HEE in writing of any modification or addition to or any inaccuracy or omission in the Services Information.
- 19.4 The Provider grants HEE a perpetual, non-exclusive, royalty free licence to use and exploit the Services Information and any Intellectual Property Rights in the Services Information for the purpose of illustrating the range of goods and services (including, **without limitation, the Services) available pursuant to HEE's contracts from time to time.** Subject to clause 19.5, no obligation to illustrate or advertise the Services Information is imposed on HEE, as a consequence of the licence conferred by this clause 19.4.
- 19.5 HEE may reproduce for its sole use the Services Information provided by the Provider in HEE's services catalogue from time to time which may be made available on any NHS communications networks in electronic format and/or made available on HEE's external website and/or made available on other digital media from time to time.
- 19.6 Before any publication of the Services Information (electronic or otherwise) is made by HEE, HEE will submit a copy of the relevant sections of HEE's services catalogue to the Provider for approval, such approval not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed. For the avoidance of doubt the Provider shall have no right to compel HEE to exhibit the Services Information in any services catalogue as a result of the approval given by it pursuant to this clause 19.6 or otherwise under the terms of this contract.
- 19.7 If requested in writing by HEE, and to the extent not already agreed as part of the Service Specification, the Provider and HEE shall discuss and seek to agree in good faith arrangements to use any Electronic Trading System.

20 PUBLICITY AND NHS BRANDING

20.1 Subject to clause 20.2, the Provider must not, without the prior written consent of HEE, appl

12003202.279

4 0

y NHS branding or HEE's name or logo to the Services, and must obtain the HEE's

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

prior written approval (not to be unreasonably withheld) for any publicity in connection with the Provider's receipt of the Funding.

- 20.2 For all activity relating to the Services (including, but not limited to any activity in connection with the Provider's receipt of the Funding), the Provider shall make clear on all publications, notices, and communications, that the Services are HEE-funded Services. HEE permits the Provider's use of the HEE logo for the sole purpose of its compliance with this clause. Such use of the HEE logo must comply with the NHS Branding Guidelines and this clause 20.
- 20.3 If HEE does permit the Provider to use NHS branding, its name or logo in connection with the Services, that permission is limited to the purposes and duration communicated to the Provider by HEE and the Provider must comply with the NHS Branding Guidelines.
- 20.4 Goodwill in the Services, to the extent branded as NHS services, shall belong separately to both the Secretary of State and the Provider. The Provider may enforce its rights in its own branding even if it includes the NHS Brand. The Provider must provide whatever assistance the Secretary of State may reasonably require to allow the Secretary of State to maintain and enforce his rights in respect of the NHS Brand.
- 20.5 The Provider shall not request any endorsement in any form whatsoever from HEE staff (which includes any person employed or engaged by HEE) ("HEE Staff") in relation to the Provider's products and/or Services, or use any comments made by any HEE Staff in relation to the Provider's products and/or Services, in any publicity, marketing or on any website, including the Provider's website or social media, without the prior express written permission of HEE.

21 ADVERTISEMENTS AND MARKETING

- 21.1 Unless otherwise agreed by HEE, no disclosure, announcement, advertisement or publication or any form of marketing or public relations exercise in connection with this contract or the existence of this contract and the Parties to it or them shall be made by or on behalf of a Party to this contract without the approval of HEE in writing. For the avoidance of doubt, the provisions of this clause 21 shall in no way preclude the Provider from advertising, publishing or announcing in any way the details of the healthcare or education services it delivers.

22 FORCE MAJEURE

- 22.1 **Force Majeure Event** means any circumstance not within a Party's reasonable control including (having regard to Emergency Preparedness, Resilience and Response guidance) without limitation:
- 22.1.1 acts of God, flood, drought, earthquake or other natural disaster;
 - 22.1.2 terrorist attack, civil war, civil commotion or riots, war, threat of or preparation for war, armed conflict, imposition of sanctions, embargo, or breaking off of diplomatic relations;
 - 22.1.3 nuclear, chemical or biological contamination or sonic boom;
 - 22.1.4 any law or any action taken by a government or public authority, including imposing an export or import restriction, quota or prohibition, or failing to provide a necessary licence or consent;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 22.1.5 collapse of buildings, fire, explosion or accident;
 - 22.1.6 any labour or trade dispute, strikes, industrial action or lockouts; and/or
 - 22.1.7 non-performance by Providers and interruption or failure of utility service.
- 22.2 For the avoidance of doubt, a Force Majeure Event does not include an epidemic, pandemic, or other incidents which have been planned under NHS Emergency Preparedness, Resilience and Response requirements. Providers are required to work in partnership to identify these events and to collaborate with HEE to comply with any national guidance issued in these circumstances.
- 22.3 Provided it has complied with clause 22.5, if a Party is prevented, hindered or delayed in or from performing any of its obligations under this contract by a Force Majeure Event (**Affected Party**), the Affected Party shall not be in breach of this contract or otherwise liable for any such failure or delay in the performance of such obligations. The time for performance of such obligations shall be extended accordingly.
- 22.4 The **corresponding obligations of the other Party shall be suspended, and it's time for performance of such obligations extended, to the same extent as those of the Affected Party.**
- 22.5 The Affected Party shall:
- 22.5.1 as soon as reasonably practicable after the start of the Force Majeure Event but no later than 5 Business Days from its start, notify HEE in writing of the Force Majeure Event, the date on which it started, its likely or potential duration, and the effect of the Force Majeure Event on its ability to perform any of its obligations under this contract; and
 - 22.5.2 use all reasonable endeavours to mitigate the effect of the Force Majeure Event on the performance of its obligations.
- 22.6 If the Force Majeure Event prevents, hinders or delays the Affected Party's performance of its obligations under this contract, the Affected Party shall, within 4 weeks of the start of the Force Majeure Event, provide written notice to the Affected Party.
- 22.7 All Regulator, NHS and HEE notices should be adhered to by the Provider in the event of a Force Majeure Event.

23 COSTS AND EXPENSES

- 23.1 Each Party is responsible for paying its own costs and expenses incurred in connection with the negotiation, preparation and execution of this contract.

24 DISPUTE RESOLUTION PROCEDURE

- 24.1 If a dispute arises out of or in connection with this contract or the performance, validity or enforceability of it (**Dispute**) then except as expressly provided in this contract, the Parties shall follow the procedure set out in this clause:
- 24.1.1 either Party shall give to the other written notice of the Dispute, setting out its nature and full particulars (**Dispute Notice**), together with relevant supporting documents. On service of the Dispute Notice, the HEE

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

Representative and the Provider Representative shall attempt in good faith to resolve the Dispute;

- 24.1.2 if the HEE Representative and Provider Representative are for any reason unable to resolve the Dispute within thirty (30) days of service of the Dispute Notice, the Dispute shall be referred to a Director of HEE and a senior director of the Provider who shall attempt in good faith to resolve it;
- 24.1.3 if the Director of HEE and the senior director of the Provider are for any reason unable to resolve the Dispute within thirty (30) days of it being referred to them, the Dispute shall be referred to the CEO of HEE and the CEO of the Provider who shall attempt in good faith to resolve it; and
- 24.1.4 if the CEO of HEE and the CEO of the Provider are for any reason unable to resolve the Dispute within thirty (30) days of it being referred to them, the Parties shall attempt to settle it by mediation in accordance with the CEDR Model Mediation Procedure. Unless otherwise agreed between the Parties, the mediator shall be nominated by CEDR. To initiate the mediation, a Party must serve notice in writing (**ADR notice**) to the other Party to the Dispute, requesting a mediation. A copy of the ADR notice should be sent to CEDR. The mediation shall start not later than thirty (30) days after the date of the ADR notice.

24.2 No Party may commence any court proceedings under clause 46.11 (in relation to the whole or part of the Dispute until thirty (30) Business Days after service of the ADR notice, provided that the right to issue proceedings is not prejudiced by a delay.

24.3 If the Dispute is not resolved within thirty (30) Business Days after service of the ADR notice, or either Party fails to participate or to continue to participate in the mediation before the expiration of the said period of thirty (30) Business Days, or the mediation terminates before the expiration of the said period, the Dispute shall be finally resolved by the courts of England and Wales in accordance with clause 46.11.

25 **QUALITY AND PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

25.1 The Provider shall provide the Services, and meet the Quality and Performance Requirements in accordance with Schedule 3 and the HEE Quality Framework.

26 **CONTRACT MANAGEMENT**

26.1 If the Parties have agreed a consequence in relation to the Provider failing to meet a Quality and Performance Requirement and the Provider fails to meet the Quality and Performance Requirement, HEE shall be entitled to exercise the agreed consequence immediately and without issuing a Contract Performance Notice, irrespective of any other rights HEE may have under this clause 26.

26.2 The provisions of this clause 26 do not affect any other rights and obligations the Parties may have under this contract.

27 **CONTRACT PERFORMANCE NOTICE**

27.1 If HEE believes that the Provider has failed or is failing to comply with any obligation on its part under this contract it may issue a Contract Performance Notice to the Provider.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 27.2 If the Provider believes that HEE has failed or is failing to comply with any obligation on its part under this contract it may issue a Contract Performance Notice to HEE.

28 CONTRACT MANAGEMENT MEETING

- 28.1 Unless the Contract Performance Notice has been withdrawn, HEE and the Provider must meet to discuss the Contract Performance Notice and any related issues within ten (10) Business Days following the date of the Contract Performance Notice.

- 28.2 At the Contract Management Meeting HEE and the Provider must ensure that HEE Representative and the Provider Representative are in attendance (including representatives from the quality, finance, and performance and operations department of HEE) and agree either:

28.2.1 that the Contract Performance Notice is withdrawn; or

28.2.2 to implement an appropriate Immediate Action Plan and/or Remedial Action Plan.

- 28.3 If HEE and the Provider cannot agree on either course of action, they must undertake a Joint Investigation.

29 JOINT INVESTIGATION

- 29.1 If a Joint Investigation is to be undertaken:

29.1.1 HEE and the Provider must agree the terms of reference and timescale for the Joint Investigation (being no longer than two (2) months) and the appropriate representatives from each relevant Party to participate in the Joint Investigation as well as HEE Representative and the Provider Representative; and

29.1.2 HEE and the Provider may agree an Immediate Action Plan to be implemented concurrently with the Joint Investigation.

- 29.2 On completion of a Joint Investigation, HEE and the Provider must produce and agree a JI Report. The JI Report must include a recommendation to be considered at the next Review Meeting that either:

29.2.1 the Contract Performance Notice be withdrawn; or

29.2.2 a Remedial Action Plan be agreed and implemented.

- 29.3 Either HEE or the Provider may require a Review Meeting to be held at short notice within five (5) Business Days to consider a JI Report.

30 REMEDIAL ACTION PLAN

- 30.1 If a Remedial Action Plan is to be implemented, HEE and the Provider must agree the contents of the Remedial Action Plan within:

30.1.1 five (5) Business Days following the Contract Management Meeting; or

30.1.2 five (5) Business Days following the Review Meeting in the case of a Remedial Action Plan recommended under clause 29.2.2,

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

as appropriate.

30.2 The Remedial Action Plan must set out:

- 30.2.1 actions required and which Party is responsible for completion of each action to remedy the failure in question and the date by which each action must be completed;
- 30.2.2 the improvements in outcomes and/or other key indicators required, the date by which each improvement must be achieved and for how long it must be maintained; and
- 30.2.3 any agreed reasonable and proportionate financial sanctions or other consequences for any Party for failing to complete any agreed action and/or to achieve and maintain any agreed improvement (any financial sanctions applying to the Provider not to exceed in aggregate 20% of the Actual Monthly Value in any month in respect of any Remedial Action Plan).

30.3 If a Remedial Action Plan is agreed during the final year of the Term, that Remedial Action Plan may specify a date by which an action is to be completed or an improvement is to be achieved or a period for which an improvement is to be maintained falling or extending after the Expiry Date, with a view to that Remedial Action Plan being incorporated in an SDIP under a subsequent contract between HEE and the Provider for delivery of services the same or substantially the same as the Services.

30.4 The Provider and HEE must implement the actions and achieve and maintain the improvements applicable to it within the timescales set out in, and otherwise in accordance with, the Remedial Action Plan.

30.5 HEE and the Provider must record progress made or developments under the Remedial Action Plan in accordance with its terms. HEE and the Provider must review and consider that progress on an ongoing basis and in any event at the next Review Meeting.

30.6 Each Party shall bear its own costs in relation to any Joint Investigation.

31 IMPLEMENTATION AND BREACH OF REMEDIAL ACTION PLAN

31.1 If, following implementation of a Remedial Action Plan, the agreed actions have been completed and the agreed improvements achieved and maintained, it must be noted in the next Review Meeting that the Remedial Action Plan has been completed.

32 EXCEPTION REPORT

32.1 If a Party fails to complete an action required of it, or to deliver or maintain the improvement required, by a Remedial Action Plan in accordance with that Remedial Action Plan and does not remedy that failure within five (5) Business Days following receipt of notice requiring it to do so, the Provider or HEE (as the case may be) may issue an Exception Report:

- 32.1.1 to the relevant Party's chief executive and/or Governing Body; and/or
- 32.1.2 (if it reasonably believes it is appropriate to do so) to any appropriate Regulator,

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

in order that each of them may take whatever steps they think appropriate.

33 WITHHOLDING OF FUNDING AT EXCEPTION REPORT FOR BREACH OF REMEDIAL ACTION PLAN

33.1 If the Provider fails to complete an action required of it, or to deliver the improvement required, by a Remedial Action Plan in accordance with that Remedial Action Plan:

33.1.1 (if the Remedial Action Plan does not itself provide for a withholding or other financial sanction in relation to that failure) HEE may, when issuing an Exception Report, withhold in respect of each action not completed or improvement not met, a reasonable and proportionate sum of up to 5% of the Actual Monthly Value, from the date of issuing the Exception Report and **for each month the Provider's breach continues and/or the required improvement has not been achieved and maintained**, subject to a maximum monthly withholding in relation to each Remedial Action Plan of 50% of the Actual Monthly Value; and

33.1.2 HEE must pay the Provider any Funding withheld under clause 33.1.1 within ten (10) Business Days following **HEE's confirmation that the breach of the Remedial Action Plan has been rectified and/or the required improvement has been achieved and maintained**. No interest shall be payable on those sums.

34 RETENTION OF SUMS WITHHELD FOR BREACH OF REMEDIAL ACTION PLAN

34.1 If, twenty (20) Business Days after an Exception Report has been issued under clause 32.1, the Provider remains in breach of a Remedial Action Plan, HEE may notify the Provider that any Funding withheld under clause 33.1.1 is to be retained permanently by HEE.

35 UNJUSTIFIED WITHHOLDING OR RETENTION OF FUNDING

35.1 If HEE withholds sums under clause 33.1.1 or HEE retain sums under clause 34.1, and within twenty (20) Business Days of the date of that withholding or retention the Provider produces evidence satisfactory to HEE that the relevant sums were withheld or retained unjustifiably, HEE must pay those sums to the Provider within ten (10) **Business Days following the date of HEE's acceptance of that evidence, no interest shall be payable on these sums**. If HEE does not accept the Provider's evidence the Provider may refer the matter to the Dispute Resolution Procedure at clause 24.

36 RETENTION OF FUNDING WITHHELD ON EXPIRY OR TERMINATION OF THIS CONTRACT

36.1 If the Provider does not agree a Remedial Action Plan:

36.1.1 within six (6) months following the expiry of the relevant time period set out in clause 30.1; or

36.1.2 before the Expiry Date or earlier termination of this contract,

whichever is the earlier, HEE may notify the Provider that any Funding withheld under clause 33.1.1 is to be retained permanently by HEE.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

36.2 If the Provider does not rectify a breach of a Remedial Action Plan before the Expiry Date or earlier termination of this contract, HEE may notify the Provider that any Funding withheld under clause 33.1.1 is to be retained permanently by HEE.

37 REVIEW MEETINGS

37.1 Review Meetings are to take place as specified in Schedule 1 between HEE and the Provider, unless the following conditions are met:

37.1.1 HEE is assured of the delivery of Services, and that it meets the conditions of this contract, and all regulatory conditions, and that regular communication has taken place between Provider and HEE, in which case the Provider and HEE may agree to formally note that conditions are met and a formal Review Meeting shall not take place, in these circumstances a letter of confirmation shall be provided from HEE to the Provider; and

37.1.2 the Provider submits a bi-annual return on their progress with the conditions of this contract, the contents of which are satisfactory to HEE.

37.2 HEE may, in its absolute discretion, continue with a Review Meeting even when the conditions in clause 37.1 are considered to be met, as part of good governance and accountability practice.

37.3 Extra-ordinary Review Meetings may be called by HEE or the Provider, giving ten (10) **Business Days' written notice. In these circumstances the calling Party shall issue an** agenda to the other Party within five (5) Business Days of the meeting.

37.4 A Review Meeting shall be convened with representatives from the quality, finance, and performance and operations department of HEE.

37.5 HEE may determine at its absolute discretion to hold a Review Meeting via the submission of a paper review, rather than an in person formal attendance. The Provider may request that an in person formal attendance Review Meeting proceeds setting out its justification to HEE in writing.

38 RECORDS RETENTION AND RIGHT OF AUDIT

38.1 Subject to any statutory requirement, the Provider shall keep secure and maintain for the Term and six (6) years afterwards, or such longer period as may be agreed between the Parties, full and accurate records of all matters relating to this contract.

38.2 **HEE shall have the right to audit the Provider's compliance with this** contract. The Provider shall permit or procure permission for HEE or its authorised representative during normal business hours having given advance written notice of no less than five (5) Business Days, access to any premises and facilities, books and records reasonably **required to audit the Provider's compliance with its obligations under this** contract.

38.3 Should the Provider Sub-contract any of its obligations under this contract, HEE shall have the right to audit and inspect such third party. The Provider shall procure permission for HEE or its authorised representative during normal business hours no more than once in any twelve (12) months, having given advance written notice of no less than five (5) Business Days, **access to any premises and facilities, books and records reasonably required to audit the Provider's compliance with its obligations under this** contract that records us

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

are Sub-contracted to such third party. The Provider shall cooperate with such audit and inspection and accompany HEE or its authorised representative if requested.

38.4 The Provider shall grant to HEE or its authorised representative, such access to those **records as they may reasonably require in order to check the Provider's compliance** with this contract for the purposes of:

38.4.1 the examination **and certification of HEE's accounts**; or

38.4.2 any examination pursuant to section 6(1) of the National Audit Act 1983 of the economic efficiency and effectiveness with which HEE has used its resources.

38.5 The Comptroller and Auditor General may examine such documents as they may reasonably require which are owned, held or otherwise within the control of the Provider and may require the Provider to provide such oral and/or written explanations as they consider necessary. This does not constitute a requirement or agreement for the examination, certification or inspection of the accounts of the Provider under sections 6(3)(d) and 6(5) of the National Audit Act 1983.

38.6 The Provider shall provide reasonable cooperation to HEE, its representatives and any regulatory body in relation to any audit, review, investigation or enquiry carried out in relation to the subject matter of this contract.

38.7 The Provider shall provide all reasonable information as may be reasonably requested **by HEE to evidence the Provider's compliance with the requirements of this contract.**

38.8

On the request of the Department of Health and Social Care, NHS England, NHS Improvement, NHSCFA, any regulatory body or HEE, the Provider must allow NHSCFA or any Local Counter Fraud Specialist, as soon as it is reasonably practicable and in any event not later than 5 Business Days following the date of the request, access to:

38.8.1 all property, premises, information (including records and data) owned or controlled by the Provider; and

38.8.2 all Staff who may have information,

38.9 which is relevant to the detection and investigation of cases of bribery, Fraud or corruption, directly or indirectly in connection with this contract.

39 **CONFLICTS OF INTEREST AND THE PREVENTION OF FRAUD**

39.1 The Provider shall take appropriate steps to ensure that neither the Provider nor any Staff are placed in a position where, in the reasonable opinion of HEE, there is or may be an actual conflict, or a potential conflict, between the pecuniary or personal interests of the Provider and the duties owed to HEE under the provisions of this contract. The Provider will disclose to HEE full particulars of any such conflict of interest which may arise.

39.2 HEE reserves the right to terminate this contract immediately by notice in writing and/or to take such other steps it deems necessary where, in the reasonable opinion of HEE, there is or may be an actual conflict, or a potential conflict, between the pecuniary or personal interests of the Provider and the duties owed to HEE under the provisions of this contract. The actions of HEE pursuant to this clause 39 shall not prejudice or

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

affect any right of action or remedy which shall have accrued or shall subsequently accrue to HEE.

39.3 The Provider shall take all reasonable steps to prevent Fraud by Staff and the Provider (including its owners, members and directors). The Provider shall notify HEE immediately if it has reason to suspect that any Fraud has occurred or is occurring or is likely to occur.

39.4 If the Provider or its Staff commits Fraud HEE may terminate this contract and recover from the Provider the amount of any direct loss suffered by HEE resulting from the termination.

40 EQUALITY AND HUMAN RIGHTS

40.1 The Provider shall:

40.1.1 ensure that (a) it does not, whether as employer or as provider of the Services, engage in any act or omission that would contravene the Equality Legislation, and (b) it complies with all its obligations as an employer or provider of the Services as set out in the Equality Legislation and take reasonable endeavours to ensure its Staff do not unlawfully discriminate within the meaning of the Equality Legislation;

40.1.2 in the management of its affairs and the development **with HEE in light of HEE's obligations to comply** of its equality and diversity policies, cooperate with its statutory equality duties whether under the Equality Act 2010 or otherwise. The Provider shall take such reasonable and proportionate steps as HEE considers appropriate to promote equality and diversity, including race equality, equality of opportunity for disabled people, gender equality, and equality relating to religion and belief, sexual orientation and age; and

40.1.3 the Provider shall impose on all its Sub-contractors and suppliers, obligations substantially similar to those imposed on the Provider by this clause 40.

Provider's

40.2 The Provider shall meet reasonable requests by HEE for information evidencing the compliance with the provisions of this clause 40.

40.3 The Provider shall perform its obligations under this contract in accordance with:

40.3.1 the Equality Act 2010 and any other equality applicable Law and/or Guidance (whether in relation to age, disability, gender reassignment, marriage and civil partnership, pregnancy and maternity, race, religion and belief, sex, and sexual orientation);
HEE's equality and diversity policy

40.3.2 available on the HEE website; and

40.3.3 any other requirements and instructions which HEE reasonably imposes in connection with any equality obligations imposed on HEE at any time under equality Law and/or Guidance; and

40.3.4 take all necessary steps, and inform HEE of the steps taken, to prevent unlawful discrimination designated as such by any court or tribunal, or the Equality and Human Rights Commission or (any successor organisation).

equality a

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

40.4 The Provider shall (and shall use its reasonable endeavours to procure that its Staff shall) at all times comply with the provisions of the HRA in the performance of the contract.

40.5 The Provider shall undertake, or refrain from undertaking, such acts as HEE requests so as to enable HEE to comply with its obligations under the HRA.

40.6 Where the Provider is an NHS Trust or an NHS Foundation Trust, the Provider shall implement EDS2 and WRES.

40.7 The Provider and HEE will work in partnership to address any equality, diversity and inclusivity matters relating to education and training.

41 NOTICES

41.1 Any notice or other communication given to a Party under or in connection with this contract shall be in writing and shall be:

41.1.1 delivered by hand or by pre-paid first-class post or other next Business Day delivery service at its registered office (if a company) or its principal place of business (in any other case); or

41.1.2 sent by email to the address specified at the beginning of this contract.

41.2 Any notice or communication shall be deemed to have been received:

41.2.1 if delivered by hand, at the time the notice is left at the proper address;

41.2.2 if sent by pre-paid first-class post or other next Business Day delivery service, at 9.00 am on the second Business Day after posting; or

41.2.3 if sent by email, at the time of transmission, or, if this time falls outside Business Hours in the place of receipt, when Business Hours resume.

41.3 This clause does not apply to the service of any proceedings or any documents in any legal action or, where applicable, any arbitration or other method of dispute resolution.

42 ASSIGNMENT, NOVATION AND SUB-CONTRACTING

42.1 The Provider shall not, except where clause 42.2 applies, assign, Sub-contract, novate, create a trust in, or in any other way dispose of the whole or any part of this contract without the prior consent in writing of HEE such consent not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed. If the Provider Sub-contracts any of its obligations under this contract, every act or omission of the Sub-contractor shall for the purposes of this contract be deemed to be the act or omission of the Provider and the Provider shall be liable to HEE as if such act or omission had been committed or omitted by the Provider itself.

42.2 Notwithstanding clause 42.1, **the Provider may assign to a third party ("Assignee") the right to receive Funding due and owing to the Provider under this contract for which an invoice has been issued.** Any assignment under this clause 42.2 shall be subject to:

42.2.1 all related rights of HEE in relation to the recovery of sums due but unpaid;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

42.2.2 HEE receiving notification of the assignment and the date upon which the **assignment becomes effective together with the Assignee's contact information and bank account details** to which HEE shall make payment;

42.2.3 the provisions of clause 10 continuing to apply in all other respects after the assignment which shall not be amended without the prior written approval of HEE; and

42.2.4 payment to the Assignee being full and complete satisfaction of HEE's obligation to pay the relevant sums in accordance with this contract.

42.3 Any authority given by HEE for the Provider to Sub-contract any of its obligations under this contract shall not impose any duty on HEE to enquire as to the competency of any authorised Sub-contractor. The Provider shall ensure that any authorised Sub-contractor has the appropriate capability and capacity to perform the relevant obligations and that the obligations carried out by such Sub-contractor are fully in accordance with this contract.

42.4 Where the Provider enters into a Sub-contract in respect of any of its obligations under this contract relating to the provision of the Services, the Provider shall include provisions in each such Sub-contract, unless otherwise agreed with HEE in writing, which:

42.4.1 contain at least equivalent obligations as set out in this contract in relation to the performance of the Services to the extent relevant to such Sub-contracting;

42.4.2 contain at least equivalent obligations as set out in this contract in respect of confidentiality, information security, data protection, Intellectual Property Rights, compliance with Law and Guidance and record keeping;

42.4.3 contain a prohibition on the Sub-contractor Sub-contracting, assigning or novating any of its rights or obligations under such Sub-contract without the prior written approval of HEE (such approval not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed);

42.4.4 contain a right for HEE to take an assignment or novation of the Sub-contract (or part of it) upon expiry or earlier termination of this contract;

42.4.5 requires the Provider or other party receiving services under the contract to consider and verify invoices under that contract in a timely fashion;

42.4.6 provides that if the Provider or other party fails to consider and verify an invoice in accordance with clause 42.4.5 the invoice shall be regarded as valid and undisputed for the purpose of clause 42.4.5 after a reasonable time has passed;

42.4.7 requires the Provider or other party to pay any undisputed sums which are due from it to the Sub-contractor within a specified period not exceeding thirty (30) days of verifying that the invoice is valid and undisputed;

42.4.8 permitting the Provider to terminate, or to procure the termination of, the relevant Sub-contract where the Provider is required to replace such Sub-contractor in accordance with clause 42.5; and

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 42.4.9 requires the Sub-contractor to include a clause to the same effect as this clause 42.4 in any Sub-contract which it awards.
- 42.5 Where HEE considers that the grounds for exclusion under regulation 57 of the Public Contracts Regulations 2015 apply to any Sub-contractor, then:
- 42.5.1 if HEE finds there are compulsory grounds for exclusion, the Provider shall ensure, or shall procure, that such Sub-contractor is replaced or not appointed; or
- 42.5.2 if HEE finds there are non-compulsory grounds for exclusion, HEE may require the Provider to ensure, or to procure, that such Sub-contractor is replaced or not appointed and the Provider shall comply with such a requirement.
- 42.6 The Provider shall pay any undisputed sums which are due from it to a Sub-contractor within thirty (30) days of verifying that the **pays the Provider's valid and undisputed** invoice is valid and undisputed. Where HEE d invoices earlier than thirty (30) days from verification in accordance with any applicable government prompt payment targets, the Provider shall use its reasonable endeavours to pay its relevant Sub-contractors within a comparable timeframe from verifying that an invoice is valid and undisputed.
- 42.7 HEE shall upon written request have the right to review any Sub-contract entered into by the Provider in respect of the provision of the Services and the Provider shall provide a certified copy of any Sub-contract within five (5) Business Days of the date of a written request from HEE. For the avoidance of doubt, the Provider shall have the right to redact any confidential pricing information in relation to such copies of Subcontracts.
- 42.8 HEE may at any time transfer, assign, novate, sub-contract or otherwise dispose of its rights and obligations under this contract or any part of this contract and the Provider warrants that it will carry out all such reasonable further acts required to effect such transfer, assignment, novation, sub-contracting or disposal. If HEE novates this contract to any body that is not a Contracting Authority, from the effective date of such novation, the party assuming the position of HEE shall not further transfer, assign, novate, sub-contract or otherwise dispose of its rights and obligations under this contract or any part of this contract without the prior written consent of the Provider, such consent not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed by the Provider.

43 PROHIBITED ACTS

43.1 The Provider warrants and represents that:

- 43.1.1 it has not committed any"): offence under the Bribery Act 2010 or done any of the following **Prohibited Acts**
- (i) offered, given or agreed to give any officer or employee of HEE any gift or consideration of any kind as an inducement or reward for doing or not doing or for having done or not having done any act in relation to the obtaining or performance of this or any other agreement with HEE or for showing or not showing favour or disfavour to any person in relation to this or any other agreement with HEE; or

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- (ii) in connection with this contract paid or agreed to pay any commission other than a payment, particulars of which (including the terms and conditions of the agreement for its payment) have been disclosed in writing to HEE; and

43.1.2 it has in place adequate procedures to prevent bribery and corruption, as contemplated by section 7 of the Bribery Act 2010.

43.2 If the Provider or its Staff (or anyone acting on its or their behalf) has done or does any of the Prohibited Acts or has committed or commits any offence under the Bribery Act 2010 with or without the knowledge of the Provider in relation to this or any other agreement with HEE:

43.3 HEE shall be entitled:

- (i) to terminate this contract and recover from the Provider the amount of any loss resulting from the termination;
- (ii) to recover from the Provider the amount or value of any gift, consideration or commission concerned; and
- (iii) to recover from the Provider any other loss or expense sustained in consequence of the carrying out of the Prohibited Act or the commission of the offence under the Bribery Act 2010;

43.4 any termination under clause 43.3 shall be without prejudice to any right or remedy that has already accrued, or subsequently accrues, to HEE; and

43.5 notwithstanding the Dispute Resolution Procedure, any Dispute relating to:

- (i) the interpretation of clause 43, or
- (ii) the amount or value of any gift, consideration or commission,

shall be determined by HEE, acting reasonably, and the decision shall be final and conclusive.

44 **CHANGE CONTROL**

44.1 Where HEE or the Provider sees a need to change this contract, HEE may at any time request, and the Provider may at any time recommend, such Change only in accordance with the Change Control Process set out in this clause 44 and clause 45.

44.2 Until such time as a Change is made in accordance with the Change Control Process, HEE and the Provider shall, unless otherwise agreed in writing, continue to perform this contract in compliance with its terms prior to such Change.

44.3 Any discussions which may take place between HEE and the Provider in connection with a request or recommendation before the authorisation of a resultant Change shall be without prejudice to the rights of either Party.

44.4 **Any work undertaken by the Provider and the Provider's Staff which has not been** authorised in advance by a Change, and which has not been otherwise agreed in accordance with the provisions of this clause 44 and clause 45 shall be undertaken entirely at the expense and liability of the Provider.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

4.5 PROCEDURE

45.1 Discussion between HEE and the Provider concerning a Change shall result in any one of the following:

- 45.1.1 no further action being taken; or
- 45.1.2 a request to change this contract by HEE; or
- 45.1.3 a recommendation to change this contract by the Provider.

45.2 Where a written request for an amendment is received from HEE, the Provider shall, unless otherwise agreed, submit two copies of a Change Control Note signed by the Provider to HEE within three (3) weeks of the date of the request.

45.3 A recommendation to amend this contract by the Provider shall be submitted directly to HEE in the form of two copies of a Change Control Note signed by the Provider at the time of such recommendation. HEE shall give its response to the Change Control Note within three (3) weeks.

45.4 Each Change Control Note shall contain:

- 45.4.1 the title of the Change;
- 45.4.2 the originator and date of the request or recommendation for the Change;
- 45.4.3 the reason for the Change;
- 45.4.4 full details of the Change, including any specifications;
- 45.4.5 the price, if any, of the Change;
- 45.4.6 a timetable for implementation, together with any proposals for acceptance of the Change;
- 45.4.7 a schedule of Funding if appropriate;
- 45.4.8 details of the likely impact, if any, of the Change on other aspects of this contract including:
 - (iii) the timetable for the provision of the Change;
 - (iv) the personnel to be provided;
 - (v) the Funding;
 - (vi) the training to be provided;
 - (vii) working arrangements; and
 - (viii) other contractual issues;
 - (ix) the date of expiry of validity of the Change Control Note; and
 - (x) provision for signature by HEE and the Provider.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

45.5 For each Change Control Note submitted by the Provider HEE shall, within the period of the validity of the Change Control Note:

45.5.1 allocate a sequential number to the Change Control Note; and

45.5.2 evaluate the Change Control Note and, as appropriate:

(xi) request further information; or

(xii) arrange for two copies of the Change Control Note to be signed by or on behalf of HEE and return one of the copies to the Provider; or

(xiii) notify the Provider of the rejection of the Change Control Note.

45.6 A Change Control Note signed by HEE and by the Provider shall constitute an amendment to the contract.

45.7 Any Changes to this contract, including to the Services, shall be recorded and agreed in writing in the Change Control Notification form detailed in Schedule 6.

46 TENEPAA

46.1 A reference to a statute or statutory provision is a reference to it as amended, extended or re-enacted from time to time.

46.2 A reference to a statute or statutory provision shall include all subordinate legislation made from time to time under that statute or statutory provision.

46.3 Each of the Parties is independent of the other and nothing contained in this contract shall be construed to imply that there is any relationship between the Parties of partnership or of principal/agent or of employer/employee nor are the Parties hereby engaging in a joint venture and accordingly neither of the Parties shall have any right or authority to act on behalf of the other nor to bind the other by agreement or otherwise, unless expressly permitted by the terms of this contract.

46.4 Failure or delay by either Party to exercise an option or right conferred by this contract shall not of itself constitute a waiver of such option or right.

46.5 The delay or failure by either Party to insist upon the strict performance of any provision, term or condition of this contract or to exercise any right or remedy consequent upon such breach shall not constitute a waiver of any such breach or any subsequent breach of such provision, term or condition.

46.6 Any provision of this contract which is held to be invalid or unenforceable in any jurisdiction shall be ineffective to the extent of such invalidity or unenforceability without invalidating or rendering unenforceable the remaining provisions of this contract and any such invalidity or unenforceability in any jurisdiction shall not invalidate or render unenforceable such provisions in any other jurisdiction.

46.7 Each Party acknowledges and agrees that it has not relied on any representation, warranty or undertaking (whether written or oral) in relation to the subject matter of this contract and therefore irrevocably and unconditionally waives any rights it may have to claim damages against the other Party for any misrepresentation or undertaking (whether made carelessly or not) or for breach of any warranty unless the

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

representation, undertaking or warranty relied upon is set out in this contract or unless such representation, undertaking or warranty was made fraudulently.

- 46.8 The rights and remedies provided in this contract are independent, cumulative and not exclusive of any rights or remedies provided by general law, any rights or remedies provided elsewhere under this contract or by any other contract or document. In this clause 46.8 right includes any power, privilege, remedy, or proprietary or security interest.
- 46.9 Unless otherwise expressly stated in this contract, a person who is not a party to this contract shall have no right to enforce any terms of it which confer a benefit on such person except that a third party may directly enforce any indemnities or other rights provided to it under this contract. No such person shall be entitled to object to or be required to consent to any amendment to the provisions of this contract.
- 46.10 This contract, any variation in writing signed by an authorised representative of each Party and any document referred to (explicitly or by implication) in this contract or any variation to this contract, contain the entire understanding between the Provider and HEE relating to the Services to the exclusion of all previous agreements, confirmations and understandings and there are no promises, terms, conditions or obligations whether oral or written, express or implied other than those contained or referred to in this contract. Nothing in this contract seeks to exclude either Party's liability for Fraud. **Any tender conditions and/or disclaimers set out in HEE's procurement documentation** leading to the award of this contract shall form part of this contract.
- 46.11 This contract, and any Dispute or claim arising out of or in connection with it or its subject matter (including any non-contractual claims), shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the laws of England and Wales.
- 46.12 Subject to clause 24, the Parties irrevocably agree that the courts of England and Wales shall have the exclusive jurisdiction to settle any Dispute or claim that arises out of or in connection with this contract or its subject matter.
- 46.13 All written and oral communications and all written material referred to under this contract shall be in English.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

**SCHEDULE 1 - SERVICES SPECIFICATION AND TENDER
SUBMISSIONS PROVIDER CONTRACT MANAGER:**

██████████ School Manager, School of Pharmacy - ██████████

HEE CONTRACT MANAGER:

Pharmacy Integration Programme: ██████████, Senior Project Manager, Pharmacy

Primary Care Pharmacy Education Programme: ██████████, Project Manager, Primary
and Integrated Care

East of England ██████████, Quality Lead, East of England

London ██████████, Associate Head of Pharmacy; Quality and Operations

PROVIDER NOTICES: ██████████, School Manager, School of Pharmacy, University of
East Anglia, Norwich Research Park, Norwich NR4 7TJ

HEE NOTICES: ██████████, Programme Lead, Education Reform

ESCALATION LEVEL SENIOR MANAGER (PROVIDER): Professor ██████████

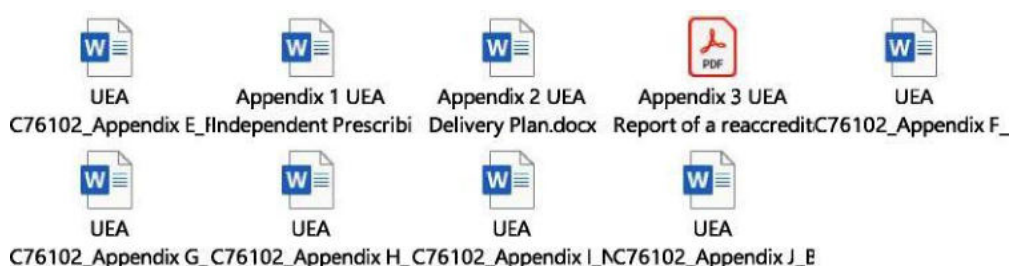
ESCALATION LEVEL SENIOR MANAGER (HEE): ██████████, Programme Lead,
Education Reform

ESCALATION LEVEL - DIRECTOR (PROVIDER): ██████████ **ESCALATION LEVEL -**

DIRECTOR (HEE): ██████████, Director of National Programmes

SERVICES COMMENCEMENT DATE: 1st September 2022

EXTENSION: This contract shall commence on the Commencement Date and shall continue, unless terminated earlier in accordance with clause 15 (Termination), until 31st March 2023 (**Initial Term**), when it shall terminate automatically without notice unless, no later than 3 months before the end of the Initial Term (or any Extended Term agreed under this paragraph), the parties agree in writing that the term of this contract shall be extended for One Year (**Extended Term**). Unless it is further extended under this paragraph or terminated earlier in accordance with clause 15 (Termination), this contract shall terminate automatically without notice at the end of an Extended Term.

Part 1: Tender Submissions:**Part 2: Service Specification:****1 Awarded Numbers****1.1 Lot 4 East of England****1.1.1 Category 3 40 places****1.2 Lot 5 London****1.2.1 Category 1 20 places****1.2.2 Category 2 20 places**

1.3 Plus, a further 40 places to be agreed between both Parties upon which lot/category to be assigned.

1.4 The awarded numbers are for the Initial Term of the Contract and are subject to review.

1.5 Payment shall only be made for those courses delivered, and as per the Specification below no minimum delivery numbers can be guaranteed.

2 Scope of the Contract**2.1 Provision of Independent Prescribing courses**

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 2.1.1 The scope of this contract will provide funded courses for pharmacists who fall within the following three categories of learner:
- 2.1.2 Category One - ARRS/PCPEP: Pharmacists deployed as part of the Additional Roles Reimbursement Scheme, are enrolled on the Primary Care Pharmacy Education Pathway (PCPEP) and meet the PCPEP criteria to enrol onto an Independent Prescribing Course
- 2.1.3 Category Two - Pharmacy Integration Programme (PhIP): Pharmacists working to support the delivery of primary care services, working as:
- (i) Community pharmacists
 - (ii) Pharmacists employed in GP who are not eligible for, or enrolled on the Primary Care Pharmacy Education Programme (PCPEP)
 - (iii) Pharmacists working to provide primary care services (e.g working in primary care/CCG) who are not employed in ARRS roles
 - (iv) Health and Justice pharmacists
- 2.1.4 Category Three - Regional NHS Managed sector Pharmacist IP provision: Pharmacists working in the NHS managed sector, covering activity usually delivered through HEE regional commissioning models.
- 2.1.5 There is an expectation that enrolment should be available for courses starting in September 2022. Multiple intake points for courses are desirable, and students may be enrolled into new courses up to the end date of the **contract, with 'teaching out' permitted after** this according to usual university timescales for courses.

3 Detailed Requirements

3.1 Course Delivery Requirements

- 3.1.1 Courses commissioned through this Contract must be accredited by the General Pharmaceutical Council (GPhC) prior to delivery. The course will be required to meet the GPhC learning outcomes and indicative content.
- 3.1.2 Successful completion of the course provided will lead to an award of **"Practice Certificate in Independent Prescribing" or equivalent that meets** the GPhC standards for accredited independent prescribing courses.

3.2 Eligibility for pharmacists enrolling on courses

- 3.2.1 In addition to regulatory requirements outlined by the General Pharmaceutical Council (GPhC), HEE have established minimum eligibility criteria for pharmacists to apply for independent prescribing courses. These are:

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 3.2.2 Eligible Pharmacists must be working in England.
- 3.2.3 Confirmation of working in/contribution to NHS services
- 3.2.4 Identification of an appropriate Designated Medical Practitioner or Designated Prescribing Practitioner
- 3.2.5 Identification of an appropriate placement for practice-based learning
- 3.2.6 Eligible Pharmacists can apply to courses that fall outside of the geography where they work/live. As this is a national commission, HEIs must not prevent Pharmacists who work/live outside of their local geography accessing courses (as long as they are working in England).
- 3.2.7 Eligible Community Pharmacists must identify an area of clinical practice as part of their application (according to HEI entry requirements), but pharmacists will not be required to have a defined prescribing role/identified prescribing budget upon annotation.
- 3.2.8 **Ensuring learners' commitment to contribute to service evaluation where appropriate and in line with statutory and organisational data protection rules**
- 3.2.9 Pharmacists enrolling onto the courses will be subject to the consistent national eligibility criteria described above. Table 1 below described the additional specific eligibility criteria for the three categories of learners.

3.2.10 Table 1: Categories of learner and associated eligibility criteria

Category	Eligible pharmacists
Category 1: Pharmacists enrolled on the Primary Care Pharmacy Education Pathway (PCPEP) and meeting the course provider and regulator criteria to enrol onto Independent Prescriber training	
	- Pharmacists in PCN ARRS role, enrolled on PCPEP - Sign off from CPPE educational supervisor IP course
Category 2: Pharmacists working to support the delivery of primary care services and meeting the course provider and regulator criteria to enrol onto Independent Prescriber training	

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- Community pharmacists	- Locum pharmacists working in community pharmacy to support delivery of NHS clinical services will be eligible - Eligible Pharmacists may be working part time solely in community pharmacy or across other sectors in a portfolio career. - Pharmacists working in community pharmacy will not require a defined prescribing role/access to a prescribing budget to be eligible. This is to support workforce transformation, and capability to support potential future NHS clinical services in the community pharmacy sector.
- Pharmacists working to provide primary care services (e.g working in primary care/CCG/general practice) who are not employed in ARRS role	- Pharmacists working to provide primary care NHS services e.g. working in primary care / CCG/ /general practice), who are not employed in an Additional Roles Reimbursement Scheme (ARRS) role
- Pharmacists working in the Health and Justice system	- With written support from employer
Category 3: Pharmacists working in the NHS Managed sector covering activity usually delivered through HEE regional commissioning models	
	- Written support from employer

3.3 Contract Delivery

- 3.3.1 The Provider will need to ensure that their offer ensures good coverage across the region awarded and enables pharmacists from both urban and rural localities to access the courses.
- 3.3.2 Delivery Numbers outlined as part of this award are anticipated. Delivery in each region will be monitored over the lifetime of the contract. HEE reserve the right to amend the delivery numbers required by the Provider based on regional demand and provider delivery.
- 3.3.3 HEE cannot guarantee minimum learner numbers and HEE will reserve the right to allocate zero commissions to a provider during any of the contract call-off periods.

3.4 Recruitment to the Course

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 3.4.1 The Provider will be expected to recruit to cohorts and will be responsible for the clear advertisement of cohorts that are funded through this contract.
- 3.4.2 The Provider is expected to screen applicants to ensure that they:
- 3.4.3 Have pre-requisite academic ability
- 3.4.4 Have DBS clearance, or clearance according to university procedures
- 3.4.5 Can demonstrate NHS values commensurate with being a prescriber
- 3.4.6 Have suitable supervision (Designated Medical Practitioner, or Designated Prescribing Practitioner) arrangements in place
- 3.4.7 Have a suitable placement in which to complete their prescribing training (including where learners have a placement in an organisation in which they are not employed).
- 3.4.8 The Provider is expected to provide clear information to employers and prospective DMP/DPPs on how to identify whether a prospective learner is able and capable to proceed with the independent prescribing course.
- 3.4.9 The Provider will be required to share information in relation to learners accessing funding and tracking learner progress (e.g. to avoid duplicate applications and to monitor recruitment and retention).
- 3.4.10 Learners need to be aware that information may be shared with third parties, and each learner will have signed an appropriate information agreement as part of course enrolment.

3.5 Supervision

- 3.5.1 The Provider will be required to support supervisors as part of effective delivery of the independent prescribing courses.
- 3.5.2 The Provider must ensure to support and empower educators, including the support for and educational capability of designated medical practitioners or designated prescribing practitioners, as required to meet the GPhC accreditation criteria.
- 3.5.3 The Provider should enable multi-professional DPPs to act as supervisors for learners.
- 3.5.4 The Provider must all ensure pastoral care is available to support the learner through the process, this may be short term or part of a long term **plan according to the individual's needs.**

3.6 Course delivery format

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 3.6.1 The delivery format must be responsive to the demands on the **pharmacists' time as many will be balancing this with continued service** delivery. The aim is to achieve a high quality experience in a format that is achievable when aligned with participation in wider education and development training pathways and ongoing delivery of services.

4 Research, evaluation and reporting requirements

- 4.1.1 The Provider is expected to provide reasonable support to any service evaluation commissioned by HEE during the course of this programme contract period.
- 4.1.2 In addition, the Provider will be expected to collaborate with any agency that HEE appoints to support the marketing of the Pharmacy Integration Programme education and training offers. This may be the development of case studies, or identification of ambassadors for the training programmes.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

SCHEDULE 2 - FUNDING

1 Funding

- 1.1 The amount payable shall be on a cost per learner basis of [REDACTED], the amount shall only be payable for those delivered and the Contract Authority gives no guarantee of minimum learner numbers.
- 1.2 It is anticipated that the Contract Value shall be [REDACTED] per annum for delivery of 120 learners (the total Contract Value shall be subject to actual numbers delivered and any extension granted over the term)
- 1.3 Delivery in each region will be monitored over the lifetime of the contract. The Contracting Authority reserve the right to amend the delivery numbers required in the region/category based on regional demand and provider delivery.

2 Invoicing

- 2.1 All invoices must be sent, quoting a valid purchase order number (PO Number), to:

2.1.1 Email with a PDF copy attached to: sbs.invoicing@hee.nhs.uk

2.1.2 Or post to:

Health Education England

T73 Payables F485

Phoenix House

Topcliffe Lane

Tingley

Wakefield

WF3 1WE

- 2.2 You must be in receipt of a valid PO Number before submitting an invoice.
- 2.3 To avoid delay in payment it is important that the invoice is compliant and that it includes a valid PO Number, PO Number item number (if applicable) and the details (name and telephone number) of your Buyer contact (i.e. Contract Manager). Non-compliant invoices will be sent back to you, which may lead to a delay in payment.
- 2.4 If you have a query regarding an outstanding payment please contact our Accounts Payable section either by email to
 - 2.4.1 financialsystems@hee.nhs.uk
 - 2.4.2 or by telephone 0161 268 9989
 - 2.4.3 between 09:00-17:00 Monday to Friday.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

SCHEDULE 3 - QUALITY AND PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**1 Quality**

- 1.1 HEE monitor all procured activity against the HEE national quality. HEIs should demonstrate how this course aligns to the framework. A link to the HEE Quality Strategy is here.
- 1.2 All courses procured through this Contract will be required to have transparent and robust processes to address, assure and enhance quality, through formal reporting and review, as well as ensuring the curriculum remains evidence based and contemporary. Reporting requirements will include (but not necessarily be limited to):
 - 1.2.1 Regular progress reporting using HEE-approved proforma
 - 1.2.2 Progress reports will be provided by the supplier on a (calendar) monthly basis from the end of the first month following contract commencement, until the contract close date (inclusive).
 - 1.2.3 A mid-term (interim) report, summarising progress, outputs-to-date, recommendations for future activity, risk analysis and next steps to be provided at the mid-point between contract commencement and contract close dates.
 - 1.2.4 From time to time, a face-to-face (virtually or in person as circumstances permit) **progress review with HEE representatives as part of a 'steering group' of all course providers involved in the programme** - to include escalation of any risk or governance issues, a project performance update, sharing any good practice examples, case studies or points-to-note.
 - 1.2.5 An end-project report on or around 30 working prior to contract close, describing how the project has performed, final outcomes, conclusions and recommendations for any future activity, and any lessons learned.
 - 1.2.6 Contributions where appropriate to any evaluation or research procured by **HEE in relation to this contract and in line with the course providers' and UK** government information governance and data protection rules.
- 1.3 The Provider is expected to maintain strong educational governance and leadership through accountability for the continuous improvement of the quality outcomes throughout the duration of this Contract.
- 1.4 The Provider must ensure curriculum and assessments are developed and implemented, for example through the teaching and learning strategy, and should ensure the curriculum:
 - 1.4.1 Includes human factors training as a mechanism of enhancing patient safety
 - 1.4.2 appropriate clinical assessment skills
 - 1.4.3 Includes managing consent, and principles of clinical governance through increasingly digital processes

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 1.4.4 Includes recognition of the importance of holistic, culturally competent, patient-centred consultation, providing patients with the ability to make informed choices through the use of shared decision making
- 1.4.5 Enables access to multi professional learning, making efficient use of technology, aligned to prescribing systems
- 1.4.6 Delivers innovative and efficient model of teaching via blended learning, online tutorials and e-learning platforms
- 1.4.7 Ensures that the assessments for the course demonstrate the value to the individual in their new role, and provide the healthcare system with confidence that the individual can practice safely.
- 1.4.8 Recognises the role of the Designated Prescriber Practitioner - ensuring that all multi-professional, suitably experienced / qualified DPPs are able to provide that support to pharmacist IP learners

2 Contract Management

- 2.1 The Provider will be expected to fulfil regular contract monitoring requirements with HEE.
- 2.2 The Provider will also be expected to respond in a timely fashion to ad hoc information returns for HEE.

SCHEDULE 4 - DATA PROTECTION PROTOCOL

The definitions and interpretative provisions at clause 1 of this contract shall also apply to this Protocol. Additionally, in this Protocol the following words shall have the following meanings unless the context requires otherwise:

“Data Protection Impact Assessment”	means an assessment by the Controller of the impact of the envisaged Processing on the protection of Personal Data;
“Data Protection Officer” and “Data Subject”	shall have the same meanings as set out in the Data Protection Legislation;
“Data Subject Access Request”	means a request made by, or on behalf of, a Data Subject to exercise rights granted pursuant to the Data Protection Legislation;
“Protocol” or “Data Protection Protocol”	means this Data Protection Protocol;
“Sub-processor”	means any third party appointed to Process Personal Data on behalf of the Provider where the Provider is acting as a Processor in relation to this contract.

1 DATA PROTECTION

- 1.1 The Parties acknowledge that for the purposes of the Data Protection Legislation, if Table A of this Protocol has been completed then HEE is the Controller and the Provider is the Processor in relation to the Processing described at Table A. Where the Provider acts as a Processor they are only authorised to carry out the Processing listed in Table A.
- 1.2 The Provider shall notify HEE immediately if it considers that any of HEE's instructions infringe the Data Protection Legislation.
- 1.3 The Provider shall provide all reasonable assistance to HEE in the preparation of any Data Protection Impact Assessment prior to commencing any Processing. Such assistance may, at the discretion of HEE, include:
 - 1.3.1 a systematic description of the envisaged Processing operations and the purpose of the Processing;
 - 1.3.2 an assessment of the necessity and proportionality of the Processing operations in relation to the Services;
 - 1.3.3 an assessment of the risks to the rights and freedoms of Data Subjects; and
 - 1.3.4 the measures envisaged to address the risks, including safeguards, security measures and mechanisms to ensure the protection of Personal Data.
- 1.4 The Provider shall, in relation to any Personal Data Processed in connection with its obligations as a Processor under this contract:
 - 1.4.1 process that Personal Data only in accordance with Table A of this Protocol, unless the Provider is required to do otherwise by Law. Where the Provider

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

is required by Law to Process the Personal Data it shall promptly notify HEE before Processing the Personal Data or at the first available opportunity where prior notification is not possible unless notification to HEE is prohibited by Law;

1.4.2 ensure that it has in place Protective Measures as appropriate to protect against a Data Loss Event having taken account of the:

- (i) nature of the data to be protected;
- (ii) harm that might result from a Data Loss Event;
- (iii) state of technological development; and
- (iv) cost of implementing any measures;

1.4.3 ensure that:

- (i) the Provider Personnel do not Process Personal Data except in accordance with this contract (and in particular Table A of this Protocol);
- (ii) it takes all reasonable steps to ensure the reliability and integrity of any Provider Personnel who have access to the Personal Data and ensure that they:

- (A) are aware of and comply with the Provider's duties under this Protocol;
- (B) are subject to appropriate confidentiality undertakings with the Provider or any Sub-processor;
- (C) are informed of the confidential nature of the Personal Data and do not publish, disclose or divulge any of the Personal Data to any third party unless directed in writing to do so by HEE or as otherwise permitted by this contract; and
- (D) have undergone adequate training in the use, care, protection and handling of Personal Data;

1.1.1 not transfer Personal Data outside of the United Kingdom unless the prior written consent of HEE has been obtained and the following conditions are fulfilled:

- (i) HEE or the Provider has provided appropriate safeguards in relation to the transfer (whether in accordance with Article 46 of the UK GDPR) as determined by HEE;
- (ii) the Data Subject has enforceable rights and effective legal remedies;
- (iii) the Provider complies with its obligations under the Data Protection Legislation by providing an adequate level of protection to any

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

Personal Data that is transferred (or, if it is not so bound, uses its best endeavours to assist HEE in meeting its obligations); and

- (iv) the Provider complies with any reasonable instructions notified to it in advance by HEE with respect to the Processing of the Personal Data;
- 1.4.4 at the written direction of HEE, delete or return Personal Data (and any copies of it) to HEE on termination or expiry of the contract unless the Provider is required by Law to retain the Personal Data;
- 1.4.5 assist HEE in ensuring compliance with the obligations set out in articles 32 to 36 of the UK GDPR taking into account the nature of the Processing and the information available to the Processor.
- 1.5 Subject to paragraph 1.6 of this Protocol, the Provider shall notify HEE immediately if it:
 - 1.5.1 receives a Data Subject Access Request (or purported Data Subject Access Request);
 - 1.5.2 receives a request to rectify, block or erase any Personal Data;
 - 1.5.3 receives any other request, complaint or communication relating to either Party's obligations under the Data Protection Legislation;
 - 1.5.4 receives any communication from the Information Commissioner or any other regulatory authority in connection with Personal Data Processed under this contract;
 - 1.5.5 receives a request from any third party for disclosure of Personal Data where compliance with such request is required or purported to be required by Law; or
 - 1.5.6 becomes aware of a Data Loss Event.
- 1.6 **The Provider's obligation to notify under** paragraph 1.5 of this Protocol shall include the provision of further information to HEE in phases, as details become available.
- 1.7 Taking into account the nature of the Processing, the Provider shall provide HEE with full assistance in relation to either Party's obligations under Data Protection Legislation and any complaint, communication or request described in clause 1.5 of this Protocol (and insofar as possible within the timescales reasonably required by HEE) including by promptly providing:
 - 1.7.1 HEE with full details and copies of the complaint, communication or request;
 - 1.7.2 such assistance as is reasonably requested by HEE to enable HEE to comply with a Data Subject Access Request within the relevant timescales set out in the Data Protection Legislation;
 - 1.7.3 HEE, at its request, with any Personal Data it holds in relation to a Data Subject;
 - 1.7.4 assistance as requested by HEE following any Data Loss Event;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

1.7.5 assistance as required

Information Commissioner's Office, or any consultation by HEE with the Information Commissioner's Office.

1.8 The Provider shall maintain

demonstrate its compliance with this Protocol and make such records available to HEE on request.

1.9 The Provider shall allow for audits of its Processing activity by HEE or HEE's designate auditor.

1.10 The Provider shall designate a Data Protection Officer if required by the Data Protection Legislation.

1.11 Before allowing any Sub-processor to Process any Personal Data related to this contract, the Provider must:

- 1.11.1 notify HEE in writing of the intended Sub-processor and Processing;
- 1.11.2 obtain the express prior written consent of HEE;
- 1.11.3 enter into a written agreement with the Sub-processor which give effect to the terms set out in this Protocol such that they apply to the Sub-processor; and
- 1.11.4 provide HEE with such information regarding the Sub-processor as HEE may reasonably require.

The Provider shall remain fully liable for all acts or omissions of any Sub-processor.

Business Days' notice, revise this

1.12 HEE may, at any time on not less than thirty (30) Protocol by replacing it with any applicable controller to processor standard clauses or similar terms forming part of an applicable UK certification scheme (which shall apply when incorporated by attachment to this contract).

Commissioner's Office. HEE may on not less than **Business Days' notice to**

1.13

The Parties agree to take account of any guidance issued by the Information

the Provider amend this Protocol to ensure that it complies with any guidance issued by the **Information Commissioner's Office**.

1.14 The Provider shall comply with any further instructions with respect to Processing issued by HEE by written notice. Any such further written instructions shall be deemed to be incorporated into Table A below from the date at which such notice has been provided to the Provider.

1.15 Subject to paragraphs 1.12 and 1.14 of this Protocol, any change or other variation to this Protocol shall only be binding once it has been agreed in writing and signed by an authorised representative of both Parties.

thirty (30)

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

Table A - Processing, Personal Data and Data Subjects

Description	Details
Subject matter of the Processing	Data required for contract monitoring and performance purposes, to monitor the recruitment, completion and attrition of pharmacists enrolled onto Independent Prescribing courses.
Duration of the Processing	Duration from September 2022- March 2023
Nature and purposes of the Processing	Data required for contract monitoring and performance purposes, to monitor the recruitment, completion and attrition of pharmacists enrolled onto Independent Prescribing courses.
Type of Personal Data	Personal data collection Providers will be expected to collect GPhC numbers
Categories of Data Subject	Pharmacist learners
Plan for return and destruction of the data once the Processing is complete UNLESS requirement under union or member state law to preserve that type of data	Data will be destroyed in line with regulatory requirements on completion of the project. There will be no requirement to retain or preserve data at the end of the project other than in accordance with policy.

SCHEDULE 5 - INFORMATION AND DATA PROVISIONS

1 CONFIDENTIALITY

- 1.1 In respect of any Confidential Information it may receive directly or indirectly from the other Party ("**Discloser**") and subject always to the remainder of each Party ("**Recipient**") undertakes to keep secret and strictly confidential and shall not disclose any such Confidential Information to any third party without the Discloser's prior written consent provided that:

1.1.1 the Recipient shall not be prevented from using any general knowledge, experience or skills which were in its possession prior to the Commencement Date;

- 1.1.2 the provisions of this paragraph Schedule 41 shall not apply to any Confidential Information:

- (i) which is in or enters the public domain other than by breach of this contract or other act or omissions of the Recipient;
- (ii) which is obtained from a third party who is lawfully authorised to disclose such information without any obligation of confidentiality;
- (iii) which is authorised for disclosure by the prior written consent of the Discloser;
- (iv) which the Recipient can demonstrate was in its possession without any obligation of confidentiality prior to receipt of the Confidential Information from the Discloser; or
- (v) which the Recipient is required to disclose purely to the extent to comply with the requirements of any relevant stock exchange.

- 1.2 Nothing in this paragraph Schedule 41 shall prevent the Recipient from disclosing Confidential Information where it is required to do so by judicial, administrative, governmental or regulatory process in connection with any action, suit, proceedings or claim or otherwise by applicable Law, including the Freedom of Information Act 2000 ("**FOIA**"), Codes of Practice on Access to Government Information, on the Discharge of Public Authorities' Functions or on the Management of Records ("**Public Practice**") or the Environmental Information Regulations 2004 ("**Environmental Regulations**").
- HEE may disclose the Provider's Confidential Information:

1.3

- 1.3.1 on a confidential basis, to any Contracting Authority (the Parties agree that all Contracting Authorities receiving such Confidential Information shall be entitled to further disclose the Confidential Information to other Contracting Authorities on the basis that the information is confidential and is not to be disclosed to a third party which is not part of any Contracting Authority);
- 1.3.2 on a confidential basis, to any consultant, contractor or other person engaged by HEE and/or the Contracting Authority receiving such information;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 1.3.3 to any relevant party for the purpose of the examination and certification of **HEE's accounts**;
- 1.3.4 to any relevant party for any examination pursuant to section 6(1) of the National Audit Act 1983 of the economy, efficiency and effectiveness with which HEE has used its resources;
- 1.3.5 to Parliament and Parliamentary Committees or if required by any Parliamentary reporting requirements; or
- 1.3.6 on a confidential basis to a proposed successor body in connection with any proposed or actual, assignment, novation or other disposal of rights, obligations, liabilities or property in connection with this contract,

and for the purposes of this contract, references to disclosure "on a confidential basis" shall mean HEE making clear the confidential nature of such information and that it must not be further disclosed except in accordance with Law or this paragraph Schedule 51.3.

- 1.4 **The Provider may only disclose HEE's Confidential Information, and any other information provided to the Provider by HEE in relation this contract, to the Provider's Staff or professional advisors who are directly involved in the performance of or advising on the Provider's obligations under this contract. The Provider shall ensure that such Staff or professional advisors are aware of and shall comply with the obligations in this paragraph Schedule 41 as to confidentiality and that all information, including Confidential Information, is held securely, protected against unauthorised use or loss and, at HEE's written discretion, destroyed securely or returned to HEE**
when it is no
do not, use any of HEE's Confidential Information received otherwise than for the purposes of performing the Provider's obligations in this contract.

longer required. The Provider shall not, and shall ensure that the Staff

- 1.5 For the avoidance of doubt, save as required by Law or as otherwise set out in this Schedule 5, the Provider shall not, without the prior written consent of HEE (such consent not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed), announce that it has entered into this contract and/or that it has been appointed as a Provider to HEE and/or make any other announcements about this contract.
- 1.6 Paragraph Schedule 41 of this Schedule 5 shall remain in force:
 - 1.6.1 without limit in time in respect of Confidential Information which comprises Personal Data or which relates to national security; and
 - 1.6.2 for all other Confidential Information for a period of three (3) years after the expiry or earlier termination of this contract unless otherwise agreed in writing by the Parties.

2 DATA PROTECTION

- 2.1 The Parties acknowledge their respective duties under Data Protection Legislation and shall give each other all reasonable assistance as appropriate or necessary to enable each other to comply with those duties. For the avoidance of doubt, each Party shall take reasonable steps to ensure it is familiar with the Data Protection Legislation and any obligations it may have under such Data Protection Legislation and shall comply with such obligations.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 2.2 Where either Party is Processing Personal Data under or in connection with this contract as a Processor, the Parties shall comply with the Data Protection Protocol. Where the Parties are both Processing Personal Data under or in connection with this contract as Controllers, the Parties shall set out their rights and responsibilities in respect of such Personal Data in a document based on the model data sharing agreement at Schedule 7.
- 2.3 The provisions of this paragraph 2 are additional to those set out in the Data Protection Protocol.
- 2.4 Without prejudice to the generality of paragraph 2.1, when acting as a Controller HEE shall ensure that it has all necessary appropriate consents and notices in place to enable lawful transfer of Personal Data to the Provider for the duration and purposes of this contract.
- 2.5 Without prejudice to the generality of paragraph 2.1, when acting as a Controller in connection with this contract the Provider shall:
- 2.5.1 not transfer any Personal Data outside of the UK without the prior written consent of HEE;
 - 2.5.2 assist HEE in responding to any request from a Data Subject to exercise their rights under the Data Protection Legislation and responding to **consultations and inquiries from the Information Commissioner's office or** any other regulator;
 - 2.5.3 notify HEE without undue delay on becoming aware of a Data Loss Event; and
 - 2.5.4 ensure that all personnel who have access to or process Personal Data in connection with this contract are obliged to keep the personal data confidential
- 2.6 When acting as a Controller, the Provider must obtain the prior written consent of HEE, such consent not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed, prior to appointing any third party as a processor of Personal Data under this contract.
- 2.7 The Provider and HEE shall ensure that Personal Data is safeguarded at all times in accordance with the Law, and this obligation will include (if transferred electronically) only transferring Personal Data (a) if essential, having regard to the purpose for which the transfer is conducted; and (b) that is encrypted in accordance with any international data encryption standards for healthcare, and as otherwise required by those standards applicable to HEE under any Law and Guidance (this includes, data transferred over wireless or wired networks, held on laptops, CDs, memory sticks and tapes).
- 2.8 Where, as a requirement of this contract, either Party is Processing Personal Data relating to Learners as part of the Services, that Party shall:
- 2.8.1 complete and publish an annual information governance assessment using the Data Security & Protection Toolkit (www.dsptoolkit.nhs.uk);
 - 2.8.2 meet the standards in the relevant NHS Data Security & Protection Toolkit;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 2.8.3 nominate an information governance lead able to communicate with that **Party's board of directors or equivalent governance body, who will be responsible for information governance and from whom that Party's board of directors or equivalent governance body will receive regular reports on information governance matters including, but not limited to, details of all incidents of data loss and breach of confidence;**
 - 2.8.4 in addition to the requirements of the Data Protection Protocol, report all incidents of data loss and breach of confidence in accordance with applicable Department of Health and Social Care and/or the NHS England and/or Health and Social Care Information Centre guidelines (which can be provided to the Provider by the HEE on request);
 - 2.8.5 put in place and maintain policies that describe individual personal responsibilities for handling Personal Data and apply those policies rigorously;
 - 2.8.6 put in place and maintain agreed protocols for the lawful sharing of Personal Data with other NHS organisations and (as appropriate) with non-NHS organisations in circumstances in which sharing of that data is required under this contract;
 - 2.8.7 at all times comply with any information governance requirements and/or processes as may be set out in the Service Specification; and
 - 2.8.8 comply with any new and/or updated requirements, Guidance and/or Policies notified to the Provider by HEE from time to time (acting reasonably) relating to the Processing and/or protection of Personal Data.
- 2.9 Subject to clause 14, the Provider shall indemnify and keep HEE indemnified against, any loss, damages, costs, expenses (including without limitation legal costs and expenses), claims or proceedings **whatsoever or howsoever arising from the Provider's unlawful or unauthorised** Processing (whether in breach of this contract or the Data Protection Legislation) or the destruction inaccessibility and/or damage to Personal Data for which the Provider is responsible in connection with this contract.
- 2.10 The requirements of this paragraph 2 are in addition to, and do not relieve, remove or **replace, a Party's obligations or rights under the Data Protection Legislation.**

3 FREEDOM OF INFORMATION AND TRANSPARENCY

- 3.1 The Parties acknowledge the duties of Contracting Authorities under the FOIA, Codes of Practice and Environmental Regulations and shall give each other all reasonable assistance as appropriate or necessary to enable compliance with those duties.
- 3.2 Each Party shall assist and cooperate with the other to enable it to comply with its disclosure obligations under the FOIA, Codes of Practice and Environmental Regulations. The Parties agree:
 - 3.2.1 that this contract and any recorded information held by one Party on the **other's behalf for the purposes of this contract are subject to the obligations and commitments under the FOIA, Codes of Practice and Environmental Regulations;**

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 3.2.2 that the decision on whether any exemption to the general obligations of public access to information applies to any request for information received under the FOIA, Codes of Practice and Environmental Regulations is a decision solely for the Party receiving such a request;
- 3.2.3 that where a Party receives a request for information under the FOIA, Codes of Practice and Environmental Regulations in relation to this contract and/or its subject matter, and that Party itself is subject to the FOIA, Codes of Practice and Environmental Regulations it will liaise with the other Party as to the contents of any response before a response to a request is issued and will promptly (and in any event within two (2) Business Days) provide a copy of the request and any response to the other Party;
- 3.2.4 that where the Provider receives a request for information under the FOIA, Codes of Practice and Environmental Regulations and the Provider is not itself subject to the FOIA, Codes of Practice and Environmental Regulations, it will not respond to that request (unless directed to do so by the Authority) and will promptly (and in any event within two (2) Business Days) transfer the request to the Authority;
- 3.2.5 that either Party, acting in accordance with the Codes of Practice issued and revised from time to time under both section 45 of FOIA, and regulation 16 of the Environmental Regulations, may disclose information concerning the other Party and this contract; and
- 3.2.6 to assist the other Party in responding to a request for information, by processing information or environmental information (as the same are defined in FOIA and the Environmental Regulations) in accordance with a records management system that complies with all applicable records management recommendations and codes of conduct issued under section 46 of FOIA, and providing copies of all information requested by the other Party within five (5) Business Days of that request and without charge.
- 3.3 The Parties acknowledge that, except for any information which is exempt from disclosure in accordance with the provisions of the FOIA, Codes of Practice and Environmental Regulations, the content of this contract is not Confidential Information.
- 3.4 Notwithstanding any other term of this contract, the Parties consent to the publication of this contract in its entirety (including variations), subject only to the redaction of information that is exempt from disclosure in accordance with the provisions of the FOIA, Codes of Practice and Environmental Regulations.
- 3.5 In preparing a copy of this contract for publication under paragraph Schedule 53.4 of this Schedule 5, HEE may consult with the Provider to inform decision making regarding any redactions but the final decision in relation to the redaction of information **will be at HEE's absolute discretion.**
- 3.6 The Provider shall assist and cooperate with HEE to enable HEE to publish this contract.
- 3.7 Where any information is held by any Sub-contractor of the Provider in connection with this contract, the Provider shall procure that such Sub-contractor shall comply with the relevant obligations set out in paragraph 69 of this Schedule 5, as if such Sub-contractor were the Provider.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

4 INFORMATION SECURITY

4.1 Without limitation to any other information governance requirements set out in this Schedule 5, the Provider shall:

4.1.1 notify HEE forthwith of any information security breaches or near misses (including without limitation any potential or actual breaches of confidentiality ~~mation~~ **security breaches**) in line with HEE's information or actual information governance Policies (which can be provided to the Provider by HEE on request); and

4.1.2 fully cooperate with any audits or investigations relating to information security and any privacy impact assessments undertaken by HEE and shall provide full information as may be reasonably requested by HEE in relation to such audits, investigations and assessments.

4.2 Where required in accordance with the Service Specification, the Provider will ensure that it puts in place and maintains an information security management plan appropriate to this contract, the type of Services being provided and the obligations placed on the Provider. The Provider shall ensure that such plan is consistent with any relevant Policies, Guidance, Good Industry Practice and with any relevant quality standards as may be set out in the Service Specification.

4.3 Where required in accordance with the Service Specification, the Provider shall obtain and maintain certification under the HM Government Cyber Essentials Scheme at the level set out in the Service Specification.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

SCHEDULE 6 - CHANGE CONTROL NOTIFICATION FORM

CCN Number:

Title of Change	
Service Line	
Operations Lead	
CM originator	

Change Control Notice (CCN to the following agreement:

Agreement name		Date of Agreement
Date Change Requested	Date CCN Raised	Expiry date of CCN

Contact Information for the proposed change	
Originator	Other Party
Name:	Name:
Company:	Company:
Telephone:	Telephone:
Email:	Email:

Clauses and Schedules affected

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

Associated Change Control Notices		
CCN No.	Name of Agreement	Date of Agreement

Reason for change

Description of Change

Changes to contract charges and revised payment schedules

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

Price to implement change

Impact of change on other agreement provisions

Timetable for implementation

Acceptance	
Signed for and on behalf of: Health Education England	Signed: Print Name: Title: Date:
Signed for and on behalf of: [PROVIDER]	Signed:

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

	Print name: Title: Date:

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

SCHEDULE 7- EXCHANGE OF INFORMATION BETWEEN HEE AND THE PROVIDER Template Data Sharing Agreement

This Data Sharing Agreement is made on [Insert date]		
1	Between: <i>[List all the parties]</i>	
2	Purpose, objectives of the information sharing: <i>[Be clear and concise about the reasons for data sharing, giving as detailed a description as possible. You should set out what objective you are hoping to achieve by sharing personal data between organisations. Each purpose can be numbered separately]</i>	
3	Controller/s <i>[List here all organisations which are controllers as part of this agreement and for which purposes]</i>	
4	Processor/s <i>[List here all organisations acting as processors and sub-processors as part of the agreement (and to which purpose they relate to) and state which controller(s) they report to]</i>	
5	Data items to be processed (add more lines if required)	
	Detail Item	Justification (including confirmation of signed DPIA where applicable)

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

6	Article 6 Condition Personal Data <i>[Specify which Article 6 condition (legal basis) is met]</i>	
	Legal Basis (One of these must apply whenever you process personal data)	Tick which one you are using
	(a) Consent: the individual has given clear consent for you to process their personal data for a specific purpose.	
	(b) Contract: the processing is necessary for a contract you have with the individual, or because they have asked you to take specific steps before entering into a contract.	
	(c) Legal obligation: the processing is necessary for you to comply with the law (not including contractual obligations).	
	(d) Vital interests:	
	(e) Public task: the processing is necessary for you to perform a task in the public interest or for your official functions, and the task or function has a clear basis in law.	
	(f) Legitimate interests: the processing is necessary for your legitimate interests or the legitimate interests of a third party, unless there is a good legitimate interests. (This cannot apply if you are a public authority processing data to perform your official tasks.)	

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

7	Article 9 condition Special Categories of Personal Data <i>[Specify here which Article 9 condition is met - a summary of the most likely conditions is provided below.]</i>	
	Conditions for processing special category data	Tick which one you are using
	(a)Explicit consent: (the data subject has given explicit consent)	
	(b)Vital interests: (to protect the vital interests of the data subject, who cannot give consent (life or death situations))	
	(c) Legal claims or judicial acts: (the establishment, exercise or defence of legal claims or whenever courts are acting in their judicial capacity)	
	(d) Reasons of substantial public interest (with a basis in law): (which shall be proportionate to the purpose and, respect the essence of the right to data protection)	
	(e) Health or social care (with a basis in law): (preventive or occupational medicine, for the assessment of the working capacity of the employee, medical diagnosis, the provision of health or social care or treatment or the management of health or social care systems and services)	
	(f) Public health (with a basis in law): (protecting against serious internal or cross-border threats to health or ensuring high standards of quality and safety of health care and of medicinal products or medical devices)	
	(g)Archiving, research and statistics (with a basis in law): (archiving purposes in the public interest, scientific or historical research purposes or statistical purposes)	

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

	Other:																
	Please state (and indicate) below if you are processing data based on Schedule 1, Part 1, Data Protection Act 2018:																
8	Individual rights and preferences <i>[Explain how these will be managed by the parties to this agreement]</i> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Individual right</th> <th>Indicate how the right will be managed or why it is not applicable</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>The right to be informed</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>The right of access</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>The right to rectification</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>The right to erasure</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>The right to restrict processing</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>The right to portability</td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>			Individual right	Indicate how the right will be managed or why it is not applicable	The right to be informed		The right of access		The right to rectification		The right to erasure		The right to restrict processing		The right to portability	
Individual right	Indicate how the right will be managed or why it is not applicable																
The right to be informed																	
The right of access																	
The right to rectification																	
The right to erasure																	
The right to restrict processing																	
The right to portability																	

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

	The right to object	
	Rights in relation to automated decision-making profiling	
	Please state below how you will manage any complaints raised regarding the proposed data sharing: Does the National Data Opt-out apply to proposed purpose/s for data sharing? Y/N If yes, please state how these will be managed:	
9	Compliance with duty of confidentiality / right to privacy <i>[Please state here how you will be satisfying the duty of confidentiality. NB this is in addition to how you have explained meeting data protection requirements to process personal data (above)]</i> - Consent - Statutory Gateway (e.g. approval under s251 of the NHS Act 2006) <i>[Please provide an explanation if necessary. If relying on statutory gateway, specify which and confirm whether it sets aside the common law duty of confidentiality.]</i> Is there any interference with Human Rights Article 8? Yes/No/Not applicable If yes, document why it is necessary to interfere with Human Rights and proportionate to do so:	

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

10	Transparency <i>[Describe here how communication/s with the public will be undertaken i.e. update Privacy notice, patient information leaflets/posters, information on website/s etc]</i>
11	How will the data sharing be carried out? <i>The mechanism by which the data will be shared and an explanation, why this is secure and which organisation is responsible for ensuring security</i> <i>How any outputs/analysis will be shared and an explanation of why this is secure, necessary and proportionate</i> <i>Frequency including security precautions proportionate to the level of frequency</i> <i>Whether any information is being transferred outside the EU and, if so, relevant safeguards (this is to ensure compliance with Article 45 of the GDPR)</i>
12	Accuracy of the data being shared <i>[Describe the processes/procedure for ensuring that data held and shared is accurate. Explain how any updates will be shared with all recipients of the data.]</i>
13	Rectification of data that has been shared <i>[Specify here any procedures in place, or to be put in place, for rectifying inaccurate data that has been shared, or rectifying data that has been identified as inaccurate after sharing by the parties to this agreement. This is separate to the individual's right to rectification]</i>
14	Retention and disposal requirements for the information to be shared - including details of the return of information to the source organisations (if applicable)
15	Breach management

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

	<i>[Outline the process for how any breach of data security/confidentiality will be managed by relevant parties]</i>
16	Specify any particular obligation on any party to this agreement
17	Contacts Information Governance and Caldicott Guardian <i>[List here the IG contacts for each organisation]</i>
18	Commencement of agreement <i>[Specify the date the Agreement will come into force]</i>
19	Review of agreement <i>[Specify if, and when, and by whom (specify job role) the agreement will be reviewed]</i>
20	Review period <i>[Specify, if applicable, how long any review period will be]</i>
21	Variation <i>[Specify here if the parties, or any party, can vary the terms of this agreement. If so, detail how this is done]</i>
22	Ending the agreement <i>[Specify how a party ends their participation in the Agreement, and how data will be managed by the exiting party]</i>
23	End date

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

	<i>[Specify the date the agreement ends]</i>
24	Signatories <i>[Each organisation signs here, detailing the name and position of the signatory based on the sharing required. i.e. DPO/SIRO/CG/CEO/Head of service]</i>

NHS EDUCATION AND TRAINING CONTRACT

between

HEALTH EDUCATION ENGLAND

and

UNIVERSITY OF BATH

For

Provision of Independent Prescribing Training for Pharmacists

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

Clause	Contents	Page
1	DEFINITIONS.....	5
2	COMMENCEMENT AND DURATION	17
3	PROVIDER'S WARRANTIES.....	17
4	PROVIDER'S RESPONSIBILITIES	20
5	HEE'S RESPONSIBILITIES.....	25
6	PREMISES, LOCATIONS AND ACCESS	26
7	COOPERATION WITH THIRD PARTIES.....	27
8	USE OF HEE EQUIPMENT.....	27
9	CONTRACT MANAGEMENT.....	27
10	FUNDING.....	29
11	INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY	30
12	INSURANCE.....	32
13	LIABILITY	33
14	LIMITATION OF LIABILITY.....	34
15	TERMINATION.....	35
16	OBLIGATIONS ON TERMINATION AND SURVIVAL	38
17	COMPLAINTS.....	39
18	SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT	39
19	ELECTRONIC SERVICES INFORMATION.....	40
20	PUBLICITY AND NHS BRANDING.....	40
21	ADVERTISEMENTS AND MARKETING	41
22	FORCE MAJEURE.....	41
23	COSTS AND EXPENSES	42
24	DISPUTE RESOLUTION PROCEDURE.....	42
25	QUALITY AND PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS	43
26	CONTRACT MANAGEMENT.....	43
27	CONTRACT PERFORMANCE NOTICE	43
28	CONTRACT MANAGEMENT MEETING.....	44
29	JOINT INVESTIGATION	44
30	REMEDIAL ACTION PLAN.....	44
31	IMPLEMENTATION AND BREACH OF REMEDIAL ACTION PLAN	45
32	EXCEPTION REPORT	45
33	WITHHOLDING OF FUNDING AT EXCEPTION REPORT FOR BREACH OF REMEDIAL ACTION PLAN.....	46
34	RETENTION OF SUMS WITHHELD FOR BREACH OF REMEDIAL ACTION PLAN.....	46
35	UNJUSTIFIED WITHHOLDING OR RETENTION OF FUNDING	46
36	RETENTION OF FUNDING WITHHELD ON EXPIRY OR TERMINATION OF THIS CONTRACT	46
37	REVIEW MEETINGS.....	47
38	RECORDS RETENTION AND RIGHT OF AUDIT	47
39	CONFLICTS OF INTEREST AND THE PREVENTION OF FRAUD.....	48
40	EQUALITY AND HUMAN RIGHTS	49
41	NOTICES	50
42	ASSIGNMENT, NOVATION AND SUB-CONTRACTING.....	50
43	PROHIBITED ACTS	52
44	CHANGE CONTROL.....	53

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

45 PROCEDURE..... 54

46 GENERAL..... 55

SCHEDULE 1 - SERVICES SPECIFICATION AND TENDER SUBMISSIONS 57

SCHEDULE 2 - FUNDING 59

SCHEDULE 3 - QUALITY AND PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS..... 60

SCHEDULE 4 - DATA PROTECTION PROTOCOL..... 61

SCHEDULE 5 - INFORMATION AND DATA PROVISIONS..... 66

SCHEDULE 6 - CHANGE CONTROL NOTIFICATION FORM 72

SCHEDULE 7 - EXCHANGE OF INFORMATION BETWEEN HEE AND THE PROVIDER..... 76

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

NHS HEALTH EDUCATION ENGLAND - EDUCATION AND TRAINING CONTRACT

This contract is dated:

Parties

- (1) **HEALTH EDUCATION ENGLAND**, whose head office is at 1st Floor, Blenheim House, Duncombe Street, Leeds, LS1 4PL, (“**HEE**”); and
- (2) **UNIVERSITY OF BATH** whose head office is at Claverton Down, Bath BA2 7AY (**the “Provider”**),

each a **Party** and together, the **Parties**.

Signed by the authorised representative of HEE

Full Name:

[REDACTED]

Job Title/Role: National Director of Education Programmes

Date Signed: 8th August 2022

Signed by the authorised representative of THE PROVIDER

Full Name:

[REDACTED]

Job Title/Role: Chief Operating Officer

Date Signed: 22/7/22

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

1 **DEFINITIONS**

1.1 In this contract the following words shall have the following meanings unless the context requires otherwise:

“Actual Monthly Value”	means for the relevant month, the aggregate of all Funding payments made to the Provider under this contract in respect of all Services delivered in that month (excluding VAT but before any deductions, withholdings or set-off);
“Business Continuity Event”	means any event or issue that could impact on the operations of the Provider and its ability to provide the Services including an influenza, epidemic, pandemic and any Force Majeure Event;
“Business Continuity Plan”	means the Provider’s business continuity plan which includes its plans for continuity of the Services during a Business Continuity Event;
“Business Day”	means any day other than Saturday, Sunday, Christmas Day, Good Friday or a statutory bank holiday in England and Wales;
“Change Control Process”	means the change control process referred to in clause 44 and 45;
“Codes of Practice”	shall have the meaning given to the term in paragraph Schedule 51.2 of Schedule 5;
“Commencement Date”	means the date of this contract;
“Confidential Information”	means information, data and material of any nature, which either Party may receive or obtain in connection with the conclusion and/or operation of the contract including any procurement process which is: (a) Personal Data including without limitation which relates to any Learner; (b) designated as confidential by either Party or that ought reasonably to be considered as confidential (however it is conveyed or on whatever media it is stored); and/or (c) Policies and such other documents which the Provider may obtain or have access to through HEE’s intranet;
“Contracting Authority”	means any contracting authority as defined in regulation 2 of the Public Contracts Regulations 2015 (SI 2015/102) (as amended), other than HEE;
“Contract Management Meeting”	means a meeting of HEE and the Provider held in accordance with clause 28;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

“Contract Performance Notice”	(a) a notice given by HEE to the Provider under clause 27, alleging failure by the Provider to comply with any obligation on its part under this contract; or (b) a notice given by the Provider to HEE under clause 27 alleging failure by HEE to comply with any obligation on its part under this contract, as appropriate;
“Controller”	shall have the same meaning as set out in the Data Protection Legislation;
“Convictions”	means, other than in relation to minor road traffic offences, any previous or pending prosecutions, convictions, cautions and binding-over orders (including any spent convictions as contemplated by section 1(1) of the Rehabilitation of Offenders Act 1974 or any replacement or amendment to that Act);
“COVID-19”	means severe acute respiratory syndrome coronavirus 2 (SARS-CoV-2);
“Data Loss Event”	means any event that results, or may result, in unauthorised access to Personal Data held by the Provider under this contract, and/or actual or potential loss, inaccessibility of and/or destruction of such Personal Data in breach of this contract, including any Personal Data Breach;
“Data Protection Legislation”	means (i) the Data Protection Act 2018; (ii) any European Union laws that relate to data protection or privacy that have been incorporated into UK law following the exit of the UK from the European Union as amended or supplemented from time to time by UK law including but not limited to the UK GDPR (iii) any European Union laws that are applicable in the UK pursuant to Article 71 of the withdrawal agreement between the European Union and the UK (2019/C 384 I/01); and (iv) all applicable Law about the processing of personal information and privacy; and the guidance and codes of practice issued by the Information Commissioner;
“Data Protection Protocol”	means the protocol contained in Schedule 4;
“Disclosure and Barring Service”	means the Disclosure and Barring Service established under section 87 of the Protection of Freedoms Act 2012;
“Dispute(s)”	means any dispute, difference or question of interpretation or construction arising out of or in connection with this contract, including any dispute, difference or question of interpretation relating to the Services, any matters of contractual construction and interpretation relating to the contract, or any matter where

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

	this contract directs the Parties to resolve an issue by reference to the Dispute Resolution Procedure;
“Dispute Notice”	means a written notice served by one Party to the other stating that the Party serving the notice believes there is a Dispute;
“Dispute Resolution Procedure”	means the process for resolving Disputes as set out in clause 24;
“DOTAS”	means the Disclosure of Tax Avoidance Schemes rules which require a promoter of tax schemes to tell HM Revenue and Customs of any specified notifiable arrangements or proposals and to provide prescribed information on those arrangements or proposals within set time limits as contained in Part 7 of the Finance Act 2004 and in secondary legislation made under vires contained in Part 7 of the Finance Act 2004 and as extended to National Insurance Contributions by the National Insurance Contributions (Application of Part 7 of the Finance Act 2004) Regulations 2012, SI 2012/1868 made under s.132A Social Security Administration Act 1992;
“EDS2”	means the Equality Delivery System for the NHS – EDS2, being a tool designed to help NHS organisations, in discussion with local stakeholders, to review and improve their equality performance for people with characteristics protected by the Equality Act 2010, and to support them in meeting their duties under section 1 of the Equality Act 2010, available on the NHS England webpage (as may be updated or superseded from time to time);
“Electronic Trading System(s)”	means such electronic data interchange system and/or world wide web application and/or other application with such message standards and protocols as HEE may specify from time to time;
“Emergency Preparedness, Resilience and Response”	means the emergency preparedness, resilience and response guidance relating to the need to plan for, and respond to, a wide range of incidents and emergencies that could affect health or patient care, issued by NHS England / NHS Improvement and available on the NHS England webpage (as may be updated or superseded from time to time);
“Employed Learner”	means those Learners who are recruited into NHS posts on Programmes leading to statutory or voluntary registration, who are for the duration of their training only employed by a Provider, or another contractually agreed Lead Employer, and for whom HEE may provide a financial contribution;
“Environmental Regulations”	shall have the meaning given to the term in paragraph Schedule 51.2 of

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

“eProcurement Guidance”

;

means the NHS eProcurement strategy available via:

<http://www.gov.uk/government/collections/nhs-procurement>

together with any further Guidance issued by the Department of Health and Social Care in connection with it;

“Equality Legislation”

means any and all legislation, applicable guidance and statutory codes of practice relating to equality, diversity, non-discrimination and human rights as may be in force in England and Wales from time to time including, but not limited to, the Equality Act 2010, the Part-time Workers (Prevention of Less Favourable Treatment) Regulations 2000 and the Fixed-term Employees (Prevention of Less Favourable Treatment) Regulations 2002 (SI 2002/2034) and the Human Rights Act 1998;

“Exception Report”

means a report issued in accordance with clause 32 notifying the relevant Party’s Governing Body of that Party’s breach of a Remedial Action Plan and failure to remedy that breach;

“Force Majeure Event”

has the meaning given to it in clause 22;

“Electronic Trading System(s)”

means such electronic data interchange system and/or world wide web application and/or other application with such message standards and protocols as the Authority may specify from time to time;

“Exit Requirements”

means HEE’s exit requirements, as set out in the Service Specification and/or otherwise as part of this contract, which the Provider must comply with during the Term and/or in relation to any expiry or early termination of this contract;

“Expiry Date”

means the date delivery of the Services shall end as specified in Schedule 1 (Service Specification and Tender Submissions);

“Extra-ordinary Review Meeting”

means a meeting to be held in accordance with clause 37.3;

“FOIA”

shall have the meaning given to the term in paragraph Schedule 51.2 of Schedule 5;

“Fraud”

means any offence under any law in respect of fraud in relation to this contract or defrauding or attempting to

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

defraud or conspiring to defraud the government, parliament or any Contracting Authority;

“Funding”

means the Funding that is payable to the Provider by HEE under the contract for the full and proper performance by the Provider of its obligations under the contract;

“General Anti-Abuse Rule”

means:

- (a) the legislation in Part 5 of the Finance Act 2013; and
- (b) any future legislation introduced into parliament to counteract tax advantages arising from abusive arrangements to avoid national insurance contributions;

“Good Industry Practice”

means the exercise of that degree of skill, diligence, prudence, risk management, quality management and foresight which would reasonably and ordinarily be expected from a skilled and experienced service provider engaged in the provision of services similar to the Services under the same or similar circumstances as those applicable to this contract, including in accordance with any codes of practice published by relevant trade associations;

“Governing Body”

means in respect of any Party, the board of directors, governing body, executive team or other body having overall responsibility for the actions of that Party;

“Governing Documents”

means a Party’s standing orders, scheme of delegation, and standing financial instructions, as may be updated, replaced, or superseded from time to time;

“Guidance”

means any applicable guidance, direction or determination and any policies, advice or industry alerts which apply to the Services, to the extent that the same are published and publicly available or the existence or contents of them have been notified to the Provider by HEE and/or have been published and/or notified to the Provider by the Department of Health and Social Care, NHS England / Improvement, the Medicines and Healthcare Products Regulatory Agency, the European Medicine Agency, the Cabinet Office, HM Treasury, the Care Quality Commission and/or any other regulator or competent body;

“Halifax Abuse Principle”

means the principle explained in the CJEU Case C-255/02 Halifax and others;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

"HEE Materials"	means all documents, information, items and materials in any form, whether owned by HEE or a third party, which are provided by HEE to the Provider in connection with the Services;
"HEE Representative"	means either a Regional Director, National Director, regional manager and/or a national manager of HEE;
"HEE Quality Framework"	means the multi-professional education and training quality framework published by HEE in April 2016 and as amended thereafter from time to time, measuring the quality of education and training across learning environments in England;
"HM Government Cyber Essentials Scheme"	means the HM Government Cyber Essentials Scheme as further defined in the documents relating to this scheme published at: https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/cyber-essentials-scheme-overview ;
"HRA"	means the Human Rights Act 1998;
"Immediate Action Plan"	means a plan setting out immediate actions to be undertaken by the Provider to protect the safety of Services to Learners, Service Users, the public and/or Staff;
"Implementation Requirements"	means HEE's implementation and mobilisation requirements (if any), as may be set out in the Service Specification which the Provider must comply with as part of implementing the Services;
"Insolvency Event"	means the occurrence of any of the following events in respect of the Provider: (i) the Provider being, or being deemed for the purposes of any applicable Laws or Guidance to be, unable to pay its debts or insolvent; (ii) the Provider admitting its inability to pay its debts as they fall due; (iii) the value of the Provider's assets being less than its liabilities taking into account contingent and prospective liabilities; (iv) the Provider suspending payments on any of its debts or announces an intention to do so; (v) by reason of actual or anticipated financial difficulties, the Provider commencing negotiations with creditors generally with a view to rescheduling any of its indebtedness; (vi) a moratorium is declared in respect of any of the Provider's indebtedness; (vii) the suspension of payments, a moratorium of any indebtedness, winding-up, dissolution, administration, (whether out of court or otherwise) or reorganisation (by way of voluntary arrangement, scheme of arrangement or otherwise) of the Provider; (viii) a composition, assignment or arrangement with any creditor of any member of the Provider; (ix) the appointment of a liquidator, trustee in

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

bankruptcy, judicial custodian, compulsory manager, receiver, administrative receiver, administrator or similar officer (in each case, whether out of court or otherwise) in respect of the Provider or any of its assets; (x) a resolution of the Provider or its directors is passed to petition or apply for the Provider's winding-up or administration; (xi) the Provider's directors giving written notice of their intention to appoint a liquidator, trustee in bankruptcy, judicial custodian, compulsory manager, receiver, administrative receiver, or administrator (whether out of court or otherwise); or (xii) if the Provider suffers any event analogous to the events set out in (i) to (xi) of this definition in any jurisdiction in which it is incorporated or resident;

"Intellectual Property Rights" means all patents, copyright, design rights, registered designs, trade marks, know-how, database rights, confidential formulae and any other intellectual property rights and the rights to apply for patents and trade marks and registered designs;

"JI Report" means a report detailing the findings and outcomes of a Joint Investigation;

"Joint Investigation" means an investigation into the matters referred to in a Contract Performance Notice in accordance with clause 29;

"KPI" means the key performance indicators as set out in Schedule 3;

"Law" means any applicable legal requirements including, without limitation:

- (a) any applicable statute or proclamation, delegated or subordinate legislation, bye-law, order, regulation or instrument as applicable in England and Wales;
- (b) any European Union obligation, directive, regulation, decision, law or right (including any such obligations, directives, regulations, decisions, laws or rights that are incorporated into the law of England and Wales or given effect in England and Wales by any applicable statute, proclamation, delegated or subordinate legislation, bye-law, order, regulation or instrument) retained in UK law following the exit of the UK from the European Union;
- (c) any applicable judgment of a relevant court of law which is a binding precedent in England and Wales;
- (d) requirements set by any regulatory body as applicable in England and Wales;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

	(e) any relevant code of practice as applicable in England and Wales; and				
	(f) any relevant collective agreement and/or international law provisions (to include, without limitation, as referred to in (a) to (f) above);				
“Learner”	means those individuals enrolled on a Programme of education / training to be supplied pursuant to this contract by the Provider as part of the Services;				
“Lead Employer”	means a third party whom it is agreed will act as employer of Staff or Learners;				
“Local Counter Fraud Specialist”	the accredited local counter fraud specialist nominated by HEE;				
“Long Stop Date”	means the date 3 months following the Services Commencement Date;				
“Losses”	means all damage, loss, liabilities, claims, actions, costs, expenses (including the cost of legal and/or professional services) proceedings, demands and charges whether arising under statute, contract or at common law as set out in clause 13.1 of this contract;				
“National Director”	means a person with delegated authority from HEE to act for and on behalf of HEE on a national basis;				
“NHS”	means the National Health Service;				
“NHS Brand”	means the name and logo of the NHS and any other names, logos and graphical presentations as held by the Secretary of State required to be used in connection with the provision of the Services;				
“NHS Branding Guidelines”	means NHS brand policy and guidelines, as revised, updated or re-issued from time to time by NHS England and/or the Department of Health and Social Care, and which are available on the NHS England webpage (as may be updated or superseded from time to time);				
“NHSCFA”	means the NHS Counter Fraud Authority, the special health authority charged with identifying, investigating and preventing fraud and other economic crime within the NHS and the wider health group;				
“Occasion of Tax Non-Compliance”	means: <table> <tr> <td>(a)</td><td>any tax return of the Provider submitted to a Relevant Tax Authority on or after 1 October 2012 is found on or after 1 April 2013 to be incorrect as a result of:</td></tr> <tr> <td>(i)</td><td>a Relevant Tax Authority successfully challenging the Provider under the</td></tr> </table>	(a)	any tax return of the Provider submitted to a Relevant Tax Authority on or after 1 October 2012 is found on or after 1 April 2013 to be incorrect as a result of:	(i)	a Relevant Tax Authority successfully challenging the Provider under the
(a)	any tax return of the Provider submitted to a Relevant Tax Authority on or after 1 October 2012 is found on or after 1 April 2013 to be incorrect as a result of:				
(i)	a Relevant Tax Authority successfully challenging the Provider under the				

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

General Anti-Abuse Rule or the Halifax Abuse Principle or under any tax rules or legislation that have an effect equivalent or similar to the General Anti-Abuse Rule or the Halifax Abuse Principle;

- (ii) the failure of an avoidance scheme which the Provider was involved in, and which was, or should have been, notified to a Relevant Tax Authority under the DOTAS or any equivalent or similar regime; and/or
- (b) any tax return of the Provider submitted to a Relevant Tax Authority on or after 1 October 2012 gives rise, on or after 1 April 2013, to a criminal conviction in any jurisdiction for tax related offences which is not spent at the Effective Date or to a civil penalty for fraud or evasion;

“Party”	means HEE or the Provider as appropriate and Parties means both HEE and the Provider;
“Personal Data”	shall have the same meaning as set out in the Data Protection Legislation;
“Personal Data Breach”	shall have the same meaning as set out in the Data Protection Legislation;
“Policies”	means the policies, rules and procedures of HEE as provided to the Provider from time to time;
“Premises and Locations”	has the meaning given under clause 6.1;
“Process”	shall have the same meaning as set out in the Data Protection Legislation. Processing and Processed shall be construed accordingly;
“Processor”	shall have the same meaning as set out in the Data Protection Legislation;
“Programme”	any programme as identified in Schedule 1;
“Protective Measures”	means appropriate technical and organisational measures which may include: pseudonymising and encrypting Personal Data, ensuring confidentiality, integrity, availability and resilience of systems and services, ensuring that availability of and access to Personal Data can be restored in a timely manner after an incident, and regularly assessing and evaluating the effectiveness of such measures adopted by it;
“Provider”	means the supplier named at the top of this contract on the first page;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

“Provider Outputs”	means any output of the Services to be provided by the Provider to HEE as specified in Schedule 1 and any other documents, products and materials provided by the Provider to HEE in relation to the Services;
“Previous Contract”	means a contract between HEE and the Provider for the delivery of services which are the same or substantially the same as the Services, the term of which immediately precedes the Term;
“Provider Personnel”	means any employee, agent, consultant and/or contractor of the Provider or Sub-contractor who is either partially or fully engaged in the performance of the Services;
“Provider Representative”	means such person with delegated authority to act on behalf of the Provider as notified by the Provider to HEE from time to time in accordance with clause 8.1.4;
“Purchase Order”	means the purchase order required by HEE’s commercial governance systems (if applicable);
“Quality and Performance Requirements”	means the requirements set out in Schedule 3;
“Regional Director”	means the person with delegated authority from HEE to act for and on behalf of HEE within any given Region;
“Region”	means any one or more of the seven (7) HEE geographical regions which are set out as follows: (i) Midlands, (ii) East of England, (iii) London, (iv) North East and Yorkshire, (v) North West, (vi) South East, (vii) South West;
“Relevant Tax Authority”	means HM Revenue and Customs, or, if applicable, a tax authority in the jurisdiction in which the Provider is established;
“Remedial Action Plan”	means a plan to rectify a breach of or performance failure under this contract (or, where appropriate, a Previous Contract in accordance with the terms of such Previous Contract), specifying actions and improvements required, dates by which they must be achieved and consequences for failure to do so, as further described in clause 30;
“Residual Contract Period”	means the period after this contract expires or is terminated in accordance with its terms, during which the Provider is required (pursuant to the provisions of clauses 16.3 and 16.4 of this contract) to complete the Programme of education / training of Learners enrolled on such Programmes of education / training under this contract and all other relevant activity;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

“Review Meeting”	means a meeting to be held in accordance with clause 37 at the intervals set out in clause 37 or as otherwise requested in accordance with clause 37;
“Service User”	means a patient or service user for whom a Provider has statutory responsibility;
“Services”	means the services set out in Part 2 of Schedule 1 of this contract and including, without limitation, Part 1 of Schedule 1 which sets out the requirements of HEE as issued to tenderers as part of the procurement process and the Provider’s response to these requirements;
“Services Commencement Date”	means the date delivery of the Services shall commence as specified in Schedule 1 (Service Specification and Tender Submissions). If no date is specified in Schedule 1 (Service Specification and Tender Submissions) this date shall be the Commencement Date;
“Service Development and Improvement Plan or SDIP”	means an agreed plan setting out improvements to be made by the Provider to the Services (which may comprise or include any Remedial Action Plan agreed in relation to a Previous Contract);
“Services Information”	means information concerning the Services as may be reasonably requested by HEE and supplied by the Provider to HEE in accordance with clause 19 of this contract;
“Service Specification”	means the information set out in Part 2 of Schedule 1;
“Staff”	means all persons employed or engaged by the Provider to perform its obligations under this contract including any Sub-contractors and person employed or engaged by such Sub-contractors;
“Sub-contract”	means any sub-contract entered into by the Provider or by any Sub-contractor of any level for the purpose of the performance of any obligation on the part of the Provider under this contract;
“Sub-contractor”	means any sub-contractor, whether of the Provider itself or at any further level of sub-contracting, under any Subcontract;
“Term”	means the term set out in clause 2.1;
“Termination Notice”	means a written notice of termination given by one Party to the other notifying the Party receiving the notice of the intention of the Party giving the notice to terminate this contract on a specified date and setting out the grounds for termination;
“Third Party Body”	has the meaning given under clause 9.11 of this contract;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

“UK GDPR”

means Regulation (EU) 2016/679 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 27 April 2016 on the protection of natural persons with regard to the processing of personal data and on the free movement of such data, as it forms part of the law of England and Wales, Scotland and Northern Ireland by virtue of section 3 of the European Union (Withdrawal) Act 2018 and as amended or supplemented from time to time by UK law

“VAT”

means value added tax chargeable under the Value Added Tax Act 1994 or any similar, replacement or extra tax;

“WRES”

means the NHS Workforce Race Equality Standard.

- 1.2 Clause, Schedule and paragraph headings shall not affect the interpretation of this contract.
- 1.3 A **person** includes a natural person, corporate or unincorporated body (whether or not having separate legal personality).
- 1.4 The Schedules form part of this contract and shall have effect as if set out in full in the body of this contract. Any reference to this contract includes the Schedules.
- 1.5 A reference to a **company** shall include any company, corporation or other body corporate, wherever and however incorporated or established.
- 1.6 Unless the context otherwise requires, words in the singular shall include the plural and in the plural shall include the singular.
- 1.7 Unless the context otherwise requires, a reference to one gender shall include a reference to the other genders.
- 1.8 This contract shall be binding on, and endure to the benefit of, the parties to this contract and their respective personal representatives, successors and permitted assigns, and references to any Party shall include that Party's personal representatives, successors and permitted assigns.
- 1.9 A reference to any guidance or policy is a reference to it as amended, superseded, or replaced from time to time.
- 1.10 A reference to a statute or statutory provision is a reference to it as amended, extended or re-enacted from time to time.
- 1.11 A reference to a statute or statutory provision shall include all subordinate legislation made from time to time under that statute or statutory provision.
- 1.12 Unless the context otherwise requires, any reference to European Union law that is directly applicable or directly effective in the UK at any time is a reference to it as it applies in England and Wales from time to time including as retained, amended, extended, re-enacted or otherwise given effect on or after 11pm on 31 January 2020.
- 1.13 A reference to **writing** or **written** includes either letter or email only.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 1.14 Any obligation on a Party not to do something includes an obligation not to allow that thing to be done.
- 1.15 A reference to **this contract** or to any other contract or document referred to in this contract is a reference of this contract or such other contract or document, in each case as varied from time to time.
- 1.16 References to clauses and Schedules are to the clauses and Schedules of this contract and references to paragraphs are to paragraphs of the relevant Schedule.
- 1.17 Any words following the terms **including, include, in particular, for example** or any similar expression shall be construed as illustrative and shall not limit the sense of the words, description, definition, phrase or term preceding those terms.

2 COMMENCEMENT AND DURATION

- 2.1 This contract shall commence on the Commencement Date and shall continue, unless terminated earlier in accordance with clause 15, or until the Expiry Date when this contract shall terminate automatically without notice (the "**Term**").
- 2.2 The Term may be extended in accordance with Schedule 1 provided the Services have commenced before the Long Stop Date. The Term shall include the Initial Term and, where applicable, any Extended Term agreed between the Parties in accordance with Schedule 1.
- 2.3 The Provider shall provide or procure the provision of the Services to HEE from the Services Commencement Date as specified in Schedule 1.
- 2.4 For the avoidance of doubt, there is no automatic roll-over of this contract on expiry or termination of the Term.
- 2.5 Where this contract is used to facilitate an initial pilot project, the contract shall not be extended in accordance with clause 2.2 and Schedule 1.
- 2.6 The Parties acknowledge that the Staff of the Provider (and the Provider) are not acting as agents of HEE when carrying out the Services.

3 PROVIDER'S WARRANTIES

- 3.1 The Provider warrants, represents and undertakes that:
- 3.1.1 it has full power and authority to enter into this contract and to deliver the Services, and that all necessary approvals and consents have been obtained and are in full force and effect;
 - 3.1.2 the execution of this contract does not and shall not contravene or conflict with its Governing Documents or any legal obligations (including under contract) to which it is subject;
 - 3.1.3 it is a properly constituted entity and it is fully empowered by the terms of its constitutional documents to enter into and to carry out its obligations under this contract and the documents referred to in this contract;
 - 3.1.4 any information provided by the Provider is in all material respects accurate and not misleading, and since its provision there has not been any material

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

change to that information or to the Provider's position or developments that would have adversely affected the decision of a reasonable public sector funder to fund the Services substantially on the terms of this contract;

- 3.1.5 to the best of its knowledge, nothing shall have, or is likely to have, a material adverse effect on its ability to deliver the Services (assuming receipt of the Funding); and it has, and shall maintain, adequate insurances in respect of the Services;
- 3.1.6 unless otherwise set out in the Services and/or as otherwise agreed in writing by the Parties, it has and/or shall procure all resources, equipment, consumables and other items and facilities required to provide the Services;
- 3.1.7 receipt of the Services by or on behalf of HEE and use of the Provider Outputs or of any other item or information supplied or made available to HEE as part of the Services will not infringe any third party rights, to include without limitation any Intellectual Property Rights;
- 3.1.8 it has and shall maintain a properly documented system of quality controls and processes covering all aspects of its obligations under this contract and/or under Law and/or Guidance and shall at all times comply with such quality controls and processes;
- 3.1.9 it shall not make any significant changes to its system of quality controls and processes in relation to the Services without notifying HEE in writing at least twenty one (21) Business Days in advance of such change (such notice to include the details of the consequences which follow such change being implemented);
- 3.1.10 without prejudice to any specific notification requirements set out in this contract, it will promptly notify HEE of any health and safety hazard which has arisen, or the Provider is aware may arise, in connection with the performance of the Services and take such steps as are reasonably necessary to ensure the health and safety of persons likely to be affected by such hazards;
- 3.1.11 unless otherwise confirmed by HEE in writing (to include, without limitation, as part of the Service Specification), it will ensure that any products purchased by the Provider partially or wholly for the purposes of providing the Services will comply with requirements five (5) to eight (8), as set out in Annex 1 of the Cabinet Office Procurement Policy Note - Implementing Article 6 of the Energy Efficiency Directive (Action Note 07/14 3rd June 2014) (as supplemented by procurement policy note 01/15: implementing Energy Efficiency Directive article 6: further information), to the extent such requirements apply to the relevant products being purchased;
- 3.1.12 it shall at all times conduct its business in a manner that is consistent with any anti-slavery policy of HEE and shall provide to HEE any reports or other information that HEE may request as evidence of the Provider's compliance with this;
- 3.1.13 it will fully and promptly respond to all requests for information and/or requests for answers to questions regarding this contract, the provision of the Services, any complaints and any Disputes at the frequency, in the

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

timeframes and in the format as requested by HEE from time to time (acting reasonably);

- 3.1.14 all information included within the Provider's responses to any documents issued by HEE as part of the procurement relating to the award of this contract (to include, without limitation, as referred to in the Schedules) and all accompanying materials is accurate;
- 3.1.15 all necessary actions to authorise the execution of and performance of its obligations under this contract have been taken before such execution;
- 3.1.16 there are no pending or threatened actions or proceedings before any court or administrative agency which would materially adversely affect the financial condition, business or operations of the Provider;
- 3.1.17 there are no material agreements existing to which the Provider is a party which prevents the Provider from entering into or complying with this contract;
- 3.1.18 it has and will continue to have the capacity, funding and cash flow to meet all its obligations under this contract;
- 3.1.19 it has satisfied itself as to the nature and extent of the risks assumed by it under this contract and has gathered all information necessary to perform its obligations under this contract and all other obligations assumed by it;
- 3.1.20 all information, data and other records and documents required by HEE as set out in the Services shall be submitted to HEE in the format and in accordance with any timescales set out in the Schedules;
- 3.1.21 it shall comply with the eProcurement Guidance as it may apply to the Provider and shall carry out all reasonable acts required of the Provider to enable HEE to comply with such eProcurement Guidance, to the extent the same applies to HEE;
- 3.1.22 as at the Commencement Date, it has notified HEE in writing of any Occasions of Tax Non-Compliance or any litigation that it is involved in that is in connection with any Occasions of Tax Non-Compliance. If, at any point during the Term, an Occasion of Tax Non-Compliance occurs, the Provider shall:
 - (i) notify HEE in writing of such fact within five (5) Business Days of its occurrence; and promptly provide to HEE:
 - (A) details of the steps which the Provider is taking to address the Occasion of Tax Non-Compliance and to prevent the same from recurring, together with any mitigating factors that it considers relevant; and
 - (B) such other information in relation to the Occasion of Tax Non-Compliance as HEE may reasonably require;
- 3.1.23 it will inform HEE in writing immediately within one (1) Business Day upon becoming aware that any of the warranties set out have been breached or there is a risk that any warranties may be breached.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 3.2 Any warranties provided under this contract are both independent and cumulative and may be enforced independently or collectively at the sole discretion of the enforcing Party.

4 PROVIDER'S RESPONSIBILITIES

- 4.1 The Provider shall manage and supply the Services in accordance with this contract in all material respects.
- 4.2 The Provider shall meet the Milestones specified in Schedule 1.
- 4.3 The Provider shall appoint a manager for the Services, such person as identified in Schedule 1. That person shall have authority to contractually bind the Provider on all matters relating to the Services. The Provider shall use all reasonable endeavours to ensure that the same person acts as the Provider's manager throughout the term of this contract, but may replace that person from time to time where reasonably necessary in the interests of the Provider's business.
- 4.4 The Provider shall ensure they attend and prepare as necessary for any Review Meetings convened under clause 37 of this contract, and shall acknowledge a request from HEE to hold a Review Meeting or an Extra-ordinary Review Meeting within three (3) Business Days.
- 4.5 The Provider shall provide the Services:
- 4.5.1 in accordance with the terms of this contract;
 - 4.5.2 with all due skill care and diligence using appropriately experienced, qualified and trained personnel;
 - 4.5.3 in accordance with Good Industry Practice and more particularly the HEE Quality Framework;
 - 4.5.4 in accordance with regulatory requirements of any Regulator in respect of the Services;
 - 4.5.5 in compliance with applicable Laws and Guidance (including the holding and maintaining of all necessary licences, authorisations consents, accreditations, and permissions in order to ensure compliance in all respects with its obligations under this contract);
 - 4.5.6 using all reasonable endeavours to ensure that it does not do, and to procure that none of its employees, directors, officers or agents does, anything that may damage the name, reputation or goodwill of HEE or the NHS in any material respect; and
 - 4.5.7 in a manner which does not infringe the Intellectual Property Rights of any third party.
- 4.6 The Provider shall ensure invoices are sent to HEE in a timely fashion, in accordance with Schedule 2.
- 4.7 The Provider shall comply with the Implementation Requirements in accordance with any timescales as may be set out in Schedule 1.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 4.8 The Provider shall comply fully with its obligations set out in this contract, including without limitation any KPIs in Schedule 3 and all obligations contained in this contract in relation to the quality, performance, characteristics, supply and delivery of the Services.
- 4.9 If the Services, or any part of them, are regulated by any Regulator, the Provider shall ensure that at the Commencement Date in clause 2 it has in place all relevant registrations and shall maintain such registrations during the Term.
- 4.10 The Provider shall notify HEE in writing within two (2) Business Days of any changes to such registration or any other matter relating to its registration that would affect the delivery or the quality of Services.
- 4.11 The Provider shall notify HEE in writing within two (2) Business Days of the Provider becoming aware of any such failure:
- 4.11.1 of any pending inspection of the Services, or any part of them, by a Regulator immediately upon the Provider becoming aware of such inspection; and
 - 4.11.2 of the Services, or any part of them, to meet the quality standards required by a Regulator.
- This shall include without limitation any informal feedback received during or following an inspection raising concerns of any nature regarding the provision of the Services.
- 4.12 Following any inspection of the Services, or any part of them, by a Regulator, the Provider shall provide HEE with a copy of any report, or other communication published or provided by the relevant Regulator, within two (2) Business Days, in relation to the provision of the Services.
- 4.13 Upon receipt of notice, or any report or communication pursuant to this clause 4, HEE shall be entitled to request further information from the Provider and/or a meeting with the Provider, and the Provider shall cooperate fully with any such request.
- 4.14 The Provider shall ensure that its Provider Representative informs HEE Representative in writing within two (2) working days upon:
- 4.14.1 becoming aware that any serious incidents requiring investigation and/or notifiable accidents have occurred; or
 - 4.14.2 the Provider Representative having reasonable cause to believe any serious incidents and/or notifiable accidents requiring investigation have occurred.
- 4.15 The Provider shall ensure that the Provider *Representative* informs HEE Representative in writing within two (2) working days of all other incidents and/or accidents that have or may have an impact on the Services.
- 4.16 The Provider shall be relieved from its obligations under this contract to the extent that it is prevented from complying with any such obligations due to any acts, omissions or defaults of HEE. To qualify for such relief, the Provider must notify HEE promptly (and in any event within five (5) Business Days) in writing of the occurrence of such act, omission, or default of HEE together with the potential impact on the Provider's obligations.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 4.17 Subject to the requirements of this contract and any Law, the Provider shall be entirely responsible for the employment and conditions of service of Staff. The Provider shall ensure that such conditions of employment are consistent with its obligations under this contract.
- 4.18 The Provider will at all times during the contract employ a sufficient number of appropriately trained, qualified, experienced and skilled Staff to ensure that it complies with its obligations under this contract. This will include, but not be limited to, the Provider providing a sufficient reserve of trained and competent Staff to provide the Services during Staff holidays or absence.
- 4.19 The Provider shall use reasonable endeavours to ensure the continuity of all Staff in the provision of the Services and, where any member of Staff is designated as key to the provision of the Services as set out in the Schedule 1 or as otherwise agreed between the Parties in writing, any redeployment and/or replacement of such member of Staff by the Provider shall be subject to the prior written approval of HEE, such approval not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed.
- 4.20 The Provider shall ensure that all Staff are aware of, and at all times comply with, the contract.
- 4.21 The Provider shall:
- 4.21.1 employ only those Staff who are careful, skilled and experienced in the duties required of them;
 - 4.21.2 ensure that every member of Staff is properly and sufficiently trained and instructed;
 - 4.21.3 ensure all Staff have the qualifications to carry out their duties;
 - 4.21.4 maintain throughout the Term all appropriate licences and registrations with any relevant bodies (at the Provider's expense) in respect of the Staff; and
 - 4.21.5 ensure all Staff comply with such registration, continuing professional development and training requirements or recommendations appropriate to their role including those from time to time issued by the Department of Health and Social Care or any relevant Regulator or any industry body in relation to such Staff.
- 4.22 The Provider shall not deploy in the provision of the Services any person who has suffered from, has signs of, is under treatment for, or who is suffering from any medical condition which is known to, or does potentially, place the health and safety of HEE's staff, Learners, Service Users or visitors at risk unless otherwise agreed in writing with HEE.
- 4.23 The Provider shall ensure that all potential Staff or persons performing any of the Services during the Term who may reasonably be expected in the course of performing any of the Services under this contract to have access to or come into contact with children or other vulnerable persons and/or have access to or come into contact with persons receiving health care services:
- 4.23.1 are questioned concerning their Convictions; and

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 4.23.2 obtain appropriate disclosures from the Disclosure and Barring Service (or other appropriate body) as required by Law and/or the Policies before the Provider engages the potential staff or persons in the provision of the Services.
- 4.24 The Provider shall take all necessary steps to ensure that such potential staff or persons obtain standard and enhanced disclosures from the Disclosure and Barring Service (or other appropriate body) and shall ensure all such disclosures are kept up to date. The obtaining of such disclosures shall be at the Provider's cost and expense.
- 4.25 The Provider shall ensure that no person is employed or otherwise engaged in the provision of the Services without HEE's prior written consent if:
- 4.25.1 the person has disclosed any Convictions upon being questioned about their Convictions;
 - 4.25.2 the person is found to have any Convictions following receipt of standard and/or enhanced disclosures from the Disclosure and Barring Service (or other appropriate body); or
 - 4.25.3 the person fails to obtain standard and/or enhanced disclosures from the Disclosure and Barring Service (or other appropriate body) upon request by the Provider.
- 4.26 The Provider shall ensure where the Services are or include regulated activities as defined by the Safeguarding Vulnerable Groups Act 2006 the Provider:
- 4.26.1 warrants that it shall comply with all requirements placed on it by the Safeguarding Vulnerable Groups Act 2006;
 - 4.26.2 warrants that at all times it has and will have no reason to believe that any member of Staff is barred in accordance with the Safeguarding Vulnerable Groups Act 2006; and
 - 4.26.3 shall ensure that no person is employed or otherwise engaged in the provision of the Services if that person is barred from carrying out, or whose previous conduct or records indicate that they would not be suitable to carry out, any regulated activities as defined by the Safeguarding Vulnerable Groups Act 2006 or may present a risk to Learners or any other person.
- 4.27 The Provider shall ensure that HEE is kept advised at all times of any member of Staff who, subsequent to their commencement of employment as a member of Staff receives a Conviction or whose previous Convictions become known to the Provider or whose conduct or records indicate that they are not suitable to carry out any regulated activities as defined by the Safeguarding Vulnerable Groups Act 2006 or may present a risk to Learners, Service Users, or any other person. The Provider shall only be entitled to continue to engage or employ such member of Staff with HEE's written consent and with such safeguards being put in place as HEE may reasonably request. Should HEE withhold consent the Provider shall remove such member of Staff from the provision of the Services forthwith.
- 4.28 The Provider shall immediately provide to HEE any information that HEE reasonably requests to enable HEE to satisfy itself that the obligations set out in this clause 4 have been met.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 4.29 HEE may at any time request that the Provider remove and replace any member of Staff from the provision of the Services, provided always that HEE will act reasonably in making such a request. Prior to making any such request HEE shall raise with the Provider HEE's concerns regarding the member of Staff in question with the aim of seeking a mutually agreeable resolution. HEE shall be under no obligation to have such prior discussion should HEE have concerns regarding Learner or Service User safety.
- 4.30 The relationship of the Provider to HEE will be that of independent contractor and nothing in this contract shall render the Provider (or any of its Staff) an employee, worker, agent, partner or member of HEE and the Provider shall not hold itself out as such. This contract constitutes a contract for the provision of services and not a contract of employment and accordingly the Provider shall be fully responsible for and shall indemnify HEE for and in respect of:
- 4.30.1 any income tax, national insurance and social security contributions and any other liability, deduction, contribution, assessment or claim arising from or made in connection with the performance of the Services. The Provider shall further indemnify HEE against all reasonable costs, expenses and any penalty, fine or interest incurred or payable by HEE in connection with or in consequence of any such liability, deduction, contribution, assessment or claim; and
 - 4.30.2 any liability arising from any employment-related claim or any claim based on worker status (including reasonable costs and expenses) brought by the Provider (or a member of its Staff) against HEE arising out of or in connection with the provision of the Services.
- 4.31 Unless otherwise confirmed by HEE in writing, the Provider shall ensure full compliance (to include with any implementation timelines) with any Guidance issued by the Department of Health and Social Care and/or any requirements and/or Policies issued by HEE (to include as may be set out as part of any procurement documents leading to the award of this contract) in relation to the adoption of, and compliance with, any scheme or schemes to verify the credentials of Provider Representatives that visit NHS premises.
- 4.32 Once compliance with any notified implementation timelines has been achieved by the Provider, the Provider shall, during the Term, maintain the required level of compliance in accordance with any such Guidance, requirements and Policies.
- 4.33 The Provider shall use reasonable endeavours to ensure its Business Continuity Plan operates effectively alongside HEE's business continuity plan where relevant to the provision of the Services. The Provider shall also ensure that its Business Continuity Plan complies on an ongoing basis with any specific business continuity requirements as may be set out in the Service Specification.
- 4.34 Throughout the Term, the Provider will ensure its Business Continuity Plan provides for continuity during a Business Continuity Event. The Provider confirms and agrees such Business Continuity Plan details and will continue to detail robust arrangements that are reasonable and proportionate to:
- 4.34.1 the criticality of this contract to HEE; and
 - 4.34.2 the size and scope of the Provider's business operations,

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

regarding continuity of the provision of the Services during and following a Business Continuity Event.

- 4.35 The Provider shall test its Business Continuity Plan at reasonable intervals, and in any event no less than once every twelve (12) months or such other period as may be agreed between the Parties taking into account the criticality of this contract to HEE and the size and scope of the Provider's business operations. The Provider shall promptly provide to HEE, at HEE's written request and within ten (10) Business Days, copies of its Business Continuity Plan, reasonable and proportionate documentary evidence that the Provider tests its Business Continuity Plan in accordance with the requirements of this contract and reasonable and proportionate information regarding the outcome of such tests.
- 4.36 The Provider shall provide to HEE a copy of any updated or revised Business Continuity Plan within ten (10) Business Days of any material update or revision to the Business Continuity Plan.
- 4.37 HEE may suggest reasonable and proportionate amendments to the Provider regarding the Business Continuity Plan at any time. Where the Provider, acting reasonably, deems such suggestions made by HEE to be relevant and appropriate, the Provider will incorporate into the Business Continuity Plan all such suggestions made by HEE in respect of such Business Continuity Plan. Should the Provider not incorporate any suggestion made by HEE into such Business Continuity Plan it will explain the reasons for not doing so to HEE.
- 4.38 Should a Business Continuity Event occur at any time, the Provider shall implement and comply with its Business Continuity Plan and provide regular written reports to HEE on such implementation.
- 4.39 During and following a Business Continuity Event, the Provider shall use reasonable endeavours to continue to provide the Services in accordance with this contract.

5 HEE'S RESPONSIBILITIES

5.1 HEE shall:

- 5.1.1 co-operate and adopt a partnership approach with the Provider in all matters relating to the Services;
- 5.1.2 appoint a manager for the Services, to work with the HEE Representative. Only the HEE Representative shall have the authority to contractually bind HEE on matters relating to the Services;
- 5.1.3 arrange Contract Management Meetings in accordance with clause 28;
- 5.1.4 arrange Review Meetings in accordance with clause 37;
- 5.1.5 provide to the Provider in a timely manner all documents, information, items and materials in any form (whether owned by HEE or third party) required under Schedule 1 or otherwise reasonably required by the Provider in connection with the Services and ensure that they are accurate and complete in all material respects;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 5.1.6 ensure any formal communication under this contract is responded to within three (3) Business Days and which includes agreement for a detailed response within a reasonable timeframe;
 - 5.1.7 provide the Funding in accordance with Schedule 2 on receipt of a valid invoice;
 - 5.1.8 ensure that the Provider has access to the HEE Quality Framework;
 - 5.1.9 engage with other relevant national bodies, government, Regulators, and arm's length bodies to review the performance and suitability of the Provider to undertake education and training for HEE;
 - 5.1.10 support the Provider throughout their engagement of the Services, and ensure collaborative and partnership practice is enabled for the healthcare system, with the Provider; and
 - 5.1.11 enable, so far as reasonably possible, the sharing of best practice for all providers for the purpose of innovation and transformation of the NHS workforce, either current or future.
- 5.2 If the Provider's performance of its obligations under this contract is prevented or delayed by any act or omission of HEE, its agents, subcontractors, consultants or employees, then, without prejudice to any other right or remedy it may have, the Provider shall be allowed a proportionate extension of time to perform its obligations equal to the delay caused by HEE.
- 5.3 HEE shall provide the Provider with any reasonable and proportionate cooperation necessary to enable the Provider to comply with its obligations under this contract. The Provider shall at all times provide reasonable advance written notification to HEE of any such cooperation necessary in circumstances where such cooperation will require HEE to plan for and/or allocate specific resources in order to provide such cooperation.

6 PREMISES, LOCATIONS AND ACCESS

- 6.1 The Services shall be provided at such premises and at such locations within those premises as agreed by the Parties in writing ("**Premises and Locations**").
- 6.2 Subject to the Provider and its Staff complying with all relevant policies applicable to such Premises and Locations, HEE shall (where the Premises and Locations are those of HEE) grant reasonable access to the Provider and its Staff to such Premises and Locations to enable the Provider to provide the Services.
- 6.3 Any access granted to the Provider and its Staff under this clause 6 shall be non-exclusive and revocable. Such access shall not be deemed to create any greater rights or interest than so granted (to include, without limitation, any relationship of landlord and tenant) in the Premises and Locations. The Provider warrants that it shall carry out all such reasonable further acts to give effect to this.
- 6.4 Where it is provided for by a specific mechanism set out in Schedule 1, HEE may increase, reduce or otherwise vary the Premises and Locations in accordance with such mechanism.
- 6.5 Any variations to the Premises and Locations where the Services are to be provided shall be agreed by the Parties in accordance with the Change Control Process. If

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

agreement cannot be reached the matter shall be referred to, and resolved in accordance with, the Dispute Resolution Procedure.

7 COOPERATION WITH THIRD PARTIES

- 7.1 The Provider shall, as reasonably required by HEE, cooperate with any other service providers to HEE and/or any other third parties as may be relevant in the provision of the Services.

8 USE OF HEE EQUIPMENT

- 8.1 Unless otherwise set out in Schedule 1 or otherwise agreed by the Parties in writing, any equipment or other items provided by HEE for use by the Provider:

- 8.1.1 shall be provided at HEE's sole discretion;
- 8.1.2 shall be inspected by the Provider in order that the Provider can confirm to its reasonable satisfaction that such equipment and/or item is fit for its intended use and shall not be used by the Provider until it has satisfied itself of this;
- 8.1.3 must be returned to HEE within any agreed timescales for such return or otherwise upon the request of HEE; and
- 8.1.4 shall be used by the Provider at the Provider's risk and the Provider shall upon written request by HEE reimburse HEE for any loss or damage relating to such equipment or other items caused by the Provider (fair wear and tear exempted).

9 CONTRACT MANAGEMENT

- 9.1 The Provider shall appoint and retain a Provider Representative and HEE shall appoint and retain a HEE Representative who shall be the primary point of contact for the other Party in relation to matters arising from this contract.
- 9.2 Should either the HEE Representative or the Provider Representative be replaced, the Party replacing the HEE Representative or the Provider Representative (as applicable) shall promptly inform the other Party in writing of the name and contact details for the new HEE Representative or Provider Representative. Any HEE Representative or the Provider Representative appointed shall be of sufficient seniority and experience to be able to make decisions on the day to day operation of the contract.
- 9.3 The Provider confirms and agrees that it will be expected to work closely and cooperate fully with the HEE Representative.
- 9.4 Each Party shall ensure that its representatives (to include, without limitation, the HEE Representative and the Provider Representative) shall, attend Review Meetings in accordance with clause 37.
- 9.5 Each Party shall ensure that those attending such meetings have authority to make decisions regarding the day to day operation of the contract.
- 9.6 Ten (10) Business Days prior to each Review Meeting the Provider shall provide a written contract management report to HEE regarding the provision of the Services

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

and the operation of this contract. Unless otherwise agreed by the Parties in writing, such contract management report shall contain:

- 9.6.1 details of the performance of the Provider when assessed in accordance with the KPIs in Schedule 3;
 - 9.6.2 details of any complaints, their nature and the way in which the Provider has responded to such complaints since the last review meeting written report;
 - 9.6.3 the information specified in the Services;
 - 9.6.4 a status report in relation to the implementation of any current Remedial Action Plan by either Party; and
 - 9.6.5 such other information as reasonably required by HEE.
- 9.7 Unless specified otherwise in the Services, HEE shall take minutes of each Review Meeting and shall circulate draft minutes to the Provider within five (5) Business Days following such Review Meeting.
- 9.8 The Provider shall inform HEE in writing of any suggested amendments to the minutes within five (5) Business Days of receipt of the draft minutes.
- 9.9 If the Provider does not respond to HEE within such five (5) Business Days the minutes will be deemed to be approved.
- 9.10 Where there are any differences in interpretation of the minutes, the Parties will use their reasonable endeavours to reach agreement. If agreement cannot be reached the matter shall be referred to, and resolved in accordance with, the Dispute Resolution Procedure.
- 9.11 The Provider shall provide such management information as HEE may request from time to time within five (5) Business Days of the date of the request. The Provider shall supply the management information to HEE in such form as may be specified by HEE and, where requested to do so, the Provider shall also provide such management information to another Contracting Authority, whose role it is to analyse such management information in accordance with UK government policy (to include, without limitation, for the purposes of analysing public sector expenditure and planning future procurement activities) ("**Third Party Body**").
- 9.12 The Provider confirms and agrees that HEE may itself provide the Third Party Body with management information relating to the Services purchased, any Funding provided under this contract, and any other information relevant to the operation of this contract.
- 9.13 Upon receipt of management information supplied by the Provider to HEE and/or the Third Party Body, or by HEE to the Third Party Body, the Parties hereby consent to the Third Party Body and HEE:
- 9.13.1 storing and analysing the management information and producing statistics; and
 - 9.13.2 sharing the management information or any statistics produced using the management information with any other Authority.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 9.14 If the Third Party Body and/or HEE shares the management information or any other information provided under clause 9.13, any Authority receiving the management information shall, where such management information is subject to obligations of confidence under this contract and such management information is provided direct by HEE to such Authority, be informed of the confidential nature of that information by HEE and shall be requested by HEE not to disclose it to anybody that is not an Authority (unless required to do so by Law).
- 9.15 HEE may make changes to the type of management information which the Provider is required to supply and shall give the Provider at least one (1) month's written notice of any changes.

10 FUNDING

- 10.1 The Funding shall be calculated as set out in Schedule 2.
- 10.2 Unless otherwise stated in Schedule 2 the Funding:
- 10.2.1 shall be payable from the Services Commencement Date;
 - 10.2.2 shall remain fixed during the Term; and
 - 10.2.3 is the entire Funding payable by HEE to the Provider in respect of the Services and includes, without limitation, any licence fees, supplies and all consumables used by the Provider, travel costs, accommodation expenses, the cost of Staff and all appropriate taxes (excluding VAT), duties and tariffs and any expenses arising from import and export administration.
- 10.3 Unless stated otherwise in Schedule 2:
- 10.3.1 the Funding profile for this contract is monthly in arrears, the Provider shall invoice HEE, within fourteen (14) Business Days of the end of each calendar month, the Funding in respect of the Services provided in compliance with this contract in the preceding calendar month; or
 - 10.3.2 where clause 10.3.1 does not apply, the Provider shall invoice HEE for Services at any time following completion of the provision of the Services in compliance with this contract.
- 10.4 Each invoice shall contain such information of the Services delivered, including the Purchase Order number and be addressed to such individual as HEE may inform the Provider from time to time.
- 10.5 The Funding is exempt and exclusive of VAT. Which under normal circumstances is not chargeable to HEE.
- 10.6 Where HEE agree in advance to pay VAT, HEE shall pay at the prevailing rate subject to receipt from the Provider of a valid and accurate VAT invoice. Such VAT invoices shall show the VAT calculations as a separate line item.
- 10.7 HEE shall verify and pay each valid and undisputed invoice received within thirty (30) Business Days of receipt of such invoice at the latest. However, HEE shall use its reasonable endeavours to pay such undisputed invoices sooner in accordance with any applicable government prompt payment targets.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 10.8 Where HEE raises a query with respect to an invoice the Parties shall liaise with each other and agree a resolution to such query within thirty (30) Business Days of the query being raised. No interest is permitted to be added to a future invoice.
- 10.9 If the Parties are unable to agree a resolution within thirty (30) Business Days the query shall be referred to dispute resolution in accordance with the Dispute Resolution Procedure. No interest is permitted to be added to a future invoice.
- 10.10 HEE shall not be in breach of any of any of its Funding obligations under this contract in relation to any queried or disputed invoice sums unless the process referred to in this clause 10 has been followed and it has been determined that the queried or disputed invoice amount is properly due to the Provider and HEE has then failed to pay such sum within a reasonable period following such determination.
- 10.11 The Provider shall pay to HEE any service credits and/or other sums and/or deductions (to include, without limitation, deductions relating to a reduction in the Funding) that may become due in accordance with the provisions of the Services. For the avoidance of doubt, HEE may invoice the Provider for such sums or deductions at any time in the event that they have not automatically been credited to HEE in accordance with the provisions of the Service Specification. Such invoices shall be paid by the Provider within thirty (30) Business Days of the date of such invoice.
- 10.12 HEE reserves the right to adjust:
- 10.12.1 any monies due to the Provider from HEE as against any monies due to HEE from the Provider under this contract; and
- 10.12.2 any monies due to HEE from the Provider as against any monies due to the Provider from HEE under this contract.
- 10.13 Where HEE is entitled to receive any sums (including, without limitation, any costs, charges or expenses) from the Provider under this contract, HEE may invoice the Provider for such sums. Such invoices shall be paid by the Provider within thirty (30) Business Days of the date of such invoice.

11 INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY

- 11.1 Except as set out expressly in this contract no Party shall acquire the Intellectual Property Rights of any other Party.
- 11.2 The Provider confirms and agrees that all Intellectual Property Rights in and to the Provider Outputs, Services, materials and any other output developed by the Provider as part of the Services shall be owned by HEE.
- 11.3 The Provider hereby assigns with full title guarantee by way of present and future assignment all Intellectual Property Rights in and to such Provider Outputs, Services, materials and other outputs to HEE.
- 11.4 The Provider shall ensure that all Staff assign any Intellectual Property Rights they may have in and to such Provider Outputs, Services, materials and other outputs to the Provider to give effect to clause 11.3 and that such Staff absolutely and irrevocably waive their moral rights in relation to such Provider Outputs, Services, materials and other outputs.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

11.5 This clause 11 shall continue notwithstanding the expiry or earlier termination of this contract.

11.6 The Provider is hereby granted a non-exclusive, non-transferable, royalty-free, non-sublicensable right and licence to use all Intellectual Property Rights assigned pursuant to clause 11.3 for academic and research purposes, including research involving projects funded by third parties provided that no third party shall gain any rights in or to such Intellectual Property Rights.

11.7 For the avoidance of doubt, the Provider is not granted any permission to use any Intellectual Property Rights licenced to it in accordance with clause 11.6 for commercial gain.

11.8 All Intellectual Property Rights used or owned by a Party prior to the Commencement Date ("**Background IP**") are and shall remain the exclusive property of the Party owning them (or, where applicable, the third party from whom its right to use the Background IP has derived).

11.9 Each Party grants to the other a, royalty-free, non-exclusive licence to use its Background IP for the sole purpose of developing and delivering the Services but for no other purpose. Neither Party shall be entitled to grant any sub-licence over or in respect of the other Party's Background IP.

11.10 The Provider:

11.10.1 shall indemnify HEE in full against all liabilities, costs, expenses, damages and losses (including any direct, indirect or consequential losses, loss of profit, loss of reputation and all interest, penalties and legal costs (calculated on a full indemnity basis) and all other reasonable professional costs and expenses) suffered or incurred by HEE arising out of or in connection with any claim brought against HEE for actual or alleged infringement of a third party's Intellectual Property Rights, to the extent that the infringement or alleged infringement results from copying, arising out of, or in connection with, the receipt, use or supply of the Services and the Provider Outputs; and

11.10.2 shall not be in breach of the warranty at clause 3.1.7, and HEE shall have no claim under the indemnity at clause 11.10.1, to the extent the infringement arises from:

- (i) the use of HEE Materials in the development of, or the inclusion of HEE Materials in any Provider Output;
- (ii) any modification of the Provider Outputs or Services, other than by or on behalf of the Provider; and
- (iii) compliance with HEE's specifications or instructions, where infringement could not have been avoided while complying with such specifications or instructions and provided that the Provider shall notify HEE if it knows or suspects that compliance with such specification or instruction may result in infringement.

11.11 HEE:

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 11.11.1 warrants that the receipt and use of HEE Materials in the performance of this contract by the Provider, its agents, subcontractors or consultants shall not infringe the rights, including any Intellectual Property Rights, of any third party; and
 - 11.11.2 shall indemnify the Provider in full against all liabilities, costs, expenses, damages and losses (including any direct, indirect or consequential losses, loss of profit, loss of reputation and all interest, penalties and legal costs (calculated on a full indemnity basis) and all other reasonable professional costs and expenses) suffered or incurred by the Provider arising out of or in connection with any claim brought against the Provider, its agents, subcontractors or consultants for actual or alleged infringement of a third party's Intellectual Property Rights to the extent that the infringement or alleged infringement results from copying, arising out of, or in connection with, the receipt or use in the performance of this contract of HEE Materials.
- 11.12 If either Party (the “**Indemnifying Party**”) is required to indemnify the other Party (the “**Indemnified Party**”) under this clause 11, the Indemnified Party shall:
- 11.12.1 notify the Indemnifying Party in writing of any claim against it in respect of which it wishes to rely on the indemnity at clause 11.10.1 or clause 11.11.2 (as applicable) (“**IPRs Claim**”);
 - 11.12.2 allow the Indemnifying Party, at its own cost, to conduct all negotiations and proceedings and to settle the IPRs Claim, always provided that the Indemnifying Party shall obtain the Indemnified Party's prior approval of any settlement terms, such approval not to be unreasonably withheld;
 - 11.12.3 provide the Indemnifying Party with such reasonable assistance regarding the IPRs Claim as is required by the Indemnifying Party, subject to reimbursement by the Provider of the Indemnified Party's costs so incurred; and
 - 11.12.4 not, without prior consultation with the Indemnifying Party, make any admission relating to the IPRs Claim or attempt to settle it, provided that the Indemnifying Party considers and defends any IPRs Claim diligently, using competent counsel and in such a way as not to bring the reputation of the Indemnified Party into disrepute.

12 **INSURANCE**

- 12.1 Without prejudice to its obligations to HEE under this contract, including its indemnity and liability obligations, the Provider shall for the Term at its own cost take out and maintain, or procure the taking out and maintenance of the insurances as set out in this clause and any other insurances as may be required by applicable Law and/or Guidance (together the “**Insurances**”).
- 12.2 During the Term and for a period of six (6) years after the Provider ceases to have any obligations under this contract, the Provider shall maintain in force the following insurance policies with reputable insurance companies:
 - 12.2.1 public liability insurance with a limit of at least £2,000,000 a claim;
 - 12.2.2 professional indemnity insurance (which, for the avoidance of doubt, shall include cover for any clinical malpractice) with a limit of at least £5,000,000

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

for claims arising from a single event or series of related events in a single calendar year;

12.2.3 employer's liability insurance with a limit of at least [£5,000,000] for claims arising from a single event or series of related events in a single calendar year; and

12.2.4 adequate insurance cover for any loss, injury and damage caused by or to any Learners (whilst on the Premises or not) in the course of providing the Services with a limit of at least [£10,000,000] for claims arising from a single event or series of related events in a single calendar year.

12.3 The Provider confirms that the insurance taken out in accordance with this clause 12 adequately covers any losses caused by injury or death to persons (including Learners) arising from the Services including as a result of any notifiable infectious diseases as listed under the Health Protection (Notification) Regulations 2010, including, but not limited to, COVID-19.

12.4 During the Term, the Provider shall fulfil all duties relating to the Learners' health, safety and welfare as if it was their employer and shall comply with HEE's reasonable requests in connection with the Provider's duties in relation to the Learners.

12.5 The Provider shall agree with HEE the specific duties and obligations of such persons as regards Learner supervision and patient care as appropriate. For the purposes of this clause 12 and in performing the Services, the Provider agrees to be deemed to be the employer of the Learner whilst undertaking a Programme(s) and not for the purposes of employment law, save where the Learner is an Employed Learner or a secondee employed via a secondment agreement with the Provider.

12.6 At the commencement of this contract and from time to time thereafter at the reasonable request of HEE or the HEE Representative, the Provider shall produce evidence of the insurances obtained and maintained in accordance with this clause 12 to HEE.

12.7 The amount of any indemnity cover and/or self insurance arrangements shall not relieve the Provider of any liabilities under this contract. It shall be the responsibility of the Provider to determine the amount of indemnity and/or self insurance cover that will be adequate to enable it to satisfy its potential liabilities under this contract. Accordingly, the Provider shall be liable to make good any deficiency if the proceeds of any indemnity cover and/or self insurance arrangement is insufficient to cover the settlement of any claim.

12.8 The Provider warrants that it shall not take any action or fail to take any reasonable action or (in so far as it is reasonable and within its power) permit or allow others to take or fail to take any action, as a result of which its insurance cover may be rendered void, voidable, unenforceable, or be suspended or impaired in whole or in part, or which may otherwise render any sum paid out under such insurances repayable in whole or in part.

13 **LIABILITY**

13.1 Without prejudice to its liability to HEE for breach of any of its obligations under this contract, the Provider shall be liable for and shall indemnify HEE against any direct liability, loss, damage, costs, expenses, claims or proceedings whatsoever ("**Losses**") (subject always to an obligation upon HEE to mitigate any Losses to every reasonably

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

practicable extent) incurred by HEE in respect of any claim against HEE, arising under any statute or otherwise in respect of:

- 13.1.1 any loss of or damage to property (whether real or personal);
 - 13.1.2 any injury to any person (including but not limited to Learners), including injury resulting in death; or
 - 13.1.3 any infectious disease present on the Premises (including but not limited to COVID-19); or
 - 13.1.4 any Losses of the Provider that result from or arise out of the Provider's negligence or breach of contract in connection with the performance of this contract except insofar as that loss, damage or injury has been caused by any act or omission by or on the part of, or in accordance with the instructions of, the Provider, their Staff or agents; or
 - 13.1.5 any material or non-material damage to any person as a result of infringement of the Data Protection Legislation, arising directly out of any act or omission or breach of this contract by the Provider (which expression shall in the remainder of this clause include its servants, agents, contractors or any other person who at the request of the Provider is or should be performing or discharging or purporting to perform or discharge one or more of the obligations of the Provider under this contract) save to the extent caused (or contributed to) by any act or omission or breach of contract by HEE.
- 13.2 Upon the expiry or earlier termination of this contract, the Provider shall ensure that any ongoing liability it has or may have arising out of this contract shall continue to be the subject of appropriate indemnity arrangements for the period of twenty one (21) years from termination or expiry of this contract or until such earlier date as that liability may reasonably be considered to have ceased to exist.
- 14 LIMITATION OF LIABILITY**
- 14.1 Subject to clause 13, the limit of the Provider's liability to HEE for any claim arising under this contract shall be limited to a maximum of 120% of the total Funding provided under this contract in pounds sterling in aggregate for all occurrences or series of occurrences in any year of the Term.
- 14.2 Subject to clause 13, HEE's total liability to the Provider for any and all claims arising under this contract shall be limited to the total Funding.
- 14.3 Nothing in this contract shall exclude or limit the liability of either Party for death or personal injury caused by negligence or for fraud or fraudulent misrepresentation or any other liability which cannot be excluded or limited by reason of law.
- 14.4 Neither Party may benefit from the limitations and exclusions set out in this clause in respect of any liability arising from its deliberate default.
- 14.5 HEE has no responsibility for any other costs incurred by the Provider in connection with the Services and/or the Programme(s) to which the Funding relates, and the Provider must indemnify and keep HEE indemnified against any losses, damages, costs, expenses, liabilities, claims, actions, proceedings or other liabilities that result

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

from or arise out of the Provider's acts or omissions in relation to the Services and/or the Programme(s) or its duties to third parties.

- 14.6 The Provider shall further indemnify HEE against any costs, claims or other liabilities:
- 14.6.1 which arise in relation to or in connection with any acts or omissions by any Learners during their attendance on an enrolled Programme of education pursuant to this contract; and
 - 14.6.2 which HEE incurs as a direct result of the Provider's act or omission in assessing any Staff suitability to work alongside or to supervise Learners in the course of undertaking any Programme of education pursuant to this contract.
- 14.7 For the avoidance of doubt, without limitation, the Parties agree that for the purposes of this contract the following costs, expenses and/or loss of income shall be direct recoverable losses (to include under any relevant indemnity) provided such costs, expenses and/or loss of income are properly evidenced by the claiming Party:
- 14.7.1 extra costs incurred purchasing replacement or alternative services;
 - 14.7.2 the costs of extra management time; and/or
 - 14.7.3 costs incurred as a result of a Data Loss Event, including the costs of informing Data Subjects of the Data Loss Event
- in each case to the extent to which such costs, expenses and/or loss of income arise or result from the other Party's breach of contract, negligent act or omission, breach of statutory duty, and/or other liability under or in connection with this contract.
- 14.8 Each Party shall at all times take all reasonable steps to minimise and mitigate any loss for which that Party is entitled to bring a claim against the other pursuant to this contract.

15 TERMINATION

- 15.1 Without affecting any other right or remedy available to it, HEE may terminate this contract or any part of the Services at any time on six (6) months' written notice, but may in its absolute discretion terminate on three (3) months' written notice. HEE will consider the impact on the Provider and the healthcare system in making the decision for termination on three (3) months, and share this decision publicly.
- 15.2 Without affecting any other right or remedy available to it, the Provider may terminate this contract or any part of the Services at any time with the written agreement of HEE and providing twelve (12) months' notice in writing. In partnership with the Provider and at the discretion of HEE this notice period may be reduced where it is reasonable to HEE to do so, provided that twelve (12) months' notice has been provided.
- 15.3 Without affecting any other right or remedy available to it, either Party may terminate this contract with immediate effect by giving written notice to the other Party if:
- 15.3.1 the other Party commits a material breach of any term of this contract and (if such breach is remediable) fails to remedy that breach within a period of twenty (20) Business Days after being notified in writing to do so;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 15.3.2 the other Party repeatedly breaches any of the terms of this contract in such a manner as to reasonably justify the opinion that its conduct is inconsistent with it having the intention or ability to give effect to the terms of this contract;
 - 15.3.3 where the Provider is an NHS Trust or NHS Foundation Trust, the Provider is or becomes subject to an order made under section 65B or 65D of the NHS Act 2006;
 - 15.3.4 the Provider is in receipt of a quality report from any Regulator which has material adverse implications for the provision of any of the Services, where a Remedial Action Plan has not been agreed and enforced;
 - 15.3.5 the Provider is subject to an Insolvency Event or otherwise its financial position deteriorates so far as to reasonably justify the opinion that its ability to give effect to the terms of this contract is in jeopardy; and/or
 - 15.3.6 the Secretary of State for Health and Social Care no longer authorises and/or funds HEE to commission, and manage the provision of Funding in a manner as envisaged by this contract.
- 15.4 For the purposes of clause 15.3.1 **material breach** means a breach (including an anticipatory breach) that is serious in the widest sense of having a serious effect on the benefit which the terminating Party would otherwise derive from:
- 15.4.1 a substantial portion of this contract; or
 - 15.4.2 any number of the obligations set out in the contract,
- over the term of this contract in deciding whether any breach is material no regard shall be had to whether it occurs by some accident, mishap, mistake or misunderstanding.
- 15.5 Without affecting any other right or remedy available to it, the Provider may terminate this contract with immediate effect by giving written notice to HEE if HEE fails to pay any amount due under this contract on the due date for payment and remains in default not less than forty (40) Business Days after being notified in writing to make such payment. No interest is payable on these amounts.
- 15.6 The termination of this contract for whatever reason shall be without prejudice to any rights or liabilities which have accrued prior to the date of termination.
- 15.7 HEE may terminate this contract forthwith by issuing a Termination Notice to the Provider if:
- 15.7.1 the Provider does not commence delivery of the Services by any Long Stop Date;
 - 15.7.2 the contract has been substantially amended to the extent that the Public Contracts Regulations 2015 require a new procurement procedure;
 - 15.7.3 HEE has become aware that the Provider should have been excluded under regulation 57(1) – (4) of the Public Contracts Regulations 2015 from the procurement procedure leading to the award of this contract;
 - 15.7.4 the contract should not have been awarded to the Provider in view of a serious infringement of obligations under European law declared by the

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

Court of Justice of the European Union under Article 258 of the Treaty on the Functioning of the EU; or

- 15.7.5 there has been a failure by the Provider and/or one its Sub-contractors to comply with legal obligations in the fields of environmental, social or labour Law. Where the failure to comply with legal obligations in the fields of environmental, social or labour Law is a failure by one of the Provider's Subcontractors, HEE may request the replacement of such Sub-contractor and the Provider shall comply with such request as an alternative to HEE terminating this contract under this clause 15.7.5;
 - 15.7.6 the Provider, or any third party guaranteeing the obligations of the Provider under this contract, ceases or threatens to cease carrying on its business; suspends making payments on any of its debts or announces an intention to do so; is, or is deemed for the purposes of any Law to be, unable to pay its debts as they fall due or insolvent; enters into or proposes any composition, assignment or arrangement with its creditors generally; takes any step or suffers any step to be taken in relation to its winding-up, dissolution, administration (whether out of court or otherwise) or reorganisation (by way of voluntary arrangement, scheme of arrangement or otherwise) otherwise than as part of, and exclusively for the purpose of, a bona fide reconstruction or amalgamation; has a liquidator, trustee in bankruptcy, judicial custodian, compulsory manager, receiver, administrative receiver, administrator or similar officer appointed (in each case, whether out of court or otherwise) in respect of it or any of its assets; has any security over any of its assets enforced; or any analogous procedure or step is taken in any jurisdiction;
 - 15.7.7 the Provider undergoes a change of control within the meaning of sections 450 and 451 of the Corporation Tax Act 2010 (other than for an intra-group change of control) without the prior written consent of HEE and HEE shall be entitled to withhold such consent if, in the reasonable opinion of HEE, the proposed change of control will have a material impact on the performance of this contract or the reputation of HEE;
 - 15.7.8 the Provider purports to assign, Sub-contract, novate, create a trust in or otherwise transfer or dispose of this contract;
 - 15.7.9 the warranty given by the Provider is materially untrue; or
 - 15.7.10 the Provider breaches its obligation to notify HEE of any Occasion of Tax Non-Compliance.
- 15.8 If HEE, acting reasonably, has good cause to believe that there has been a material deterioration in the financial circumstances of the Provider and/or any third party guaranteeing the obligations of the Provider under this contract and/or any material Sub-contractor of the Provider when compared to any information provided to and/or assessed by HEE as part of any procurement process or other due diligence leading to the award of this contract to the Provider or the entering into a Sub-contract by the Provider, the following process shall apply:
- 15.8.1 HEE may (but shall not be obliged to) give notice to the Provider requesting adequate financial or other security and/or assurances for due performance of its material obligations under this contract on such reasonable and proportionate terms as HEE may require within a reasonable time period as specified in such notice;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 15.8.2 a failure or refusal by the Provider to provide any financial or other security and/or assurances requested in accordance with clause 15.8.1 in accordance with any reasonable timescales specified in any such notice issued by HEE shall be deemed a breach of this contract by the Provider and shall be referred to and resolved in accordance with the Dispute Resolution Procedure; and
- 15.8.3 a failure to resolve such breach in accordance with such Dispute Resolution Procedure by the end of the escalation stage of such process shall entitle, but shall not compel, HEE to terminate this contract.
- 15.9 In order that HEE may act reasonably in exercising its discretion in accordance with clause 15.8.1, the Provider shall provide HEE with such reasonable and proportionate up-to-date financial or other information relating to the Provider or any relevant third party entity upon request.
- 15.10 Within six (6) months of the Commencement Date the Provider shall develop and agree an exit plan with HEE consistent with the Exit Requirements, which shall ensure continuity of the Services on expiry or earlier termination of this contract. The Provider shall provide HEE with the first draft of an exit plan within four (4) months of the Commencement Date. The Parties shall review and, as appropriate, update the exit plan on each anniversary of the Commencement Date of this contract.
- 15.11 If the Parties cannot agree an exit plan in accordance with the timescales set out in clause 15.10 (such agreement not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed), such failure to agree shall be deemed a Dispute, which shall be referred to and resolved in accordance with the Dispute Resolution Procedure.
- 16 OBLIGATIONS ON TERMINATION AND SURVIVAL**
- 16.1 Upon expiry or earlier termination of this contract, HEE agrees to pay the Provider for the Services which have been completed by the Provider in accordance with this contract prior to expiry or earlier termination of this contract.
- 16.2 Immediately following expiry or earlier termination of this contract and/or in accordance with any timescales as set out in the agreed exit plan:
- 16.2.1 the Provider shall comply with its obligations under any agreed exit plan;
- 16.2.2 all data, excluding Personal Data, documents and records (whether stored electronically or otherwise) relating in whole or in part to the Services and all other items provided on loan or otherwise to the Provider by HEE shall be delivered by the Provider to HEE provided that the Provider shall be entitled to keep copies to the extent that: (a) the content does not relate solely to the Services; (b) the Provider is required by Law and/or Guidance to keep copies; or (c) the Provider was in possession of such data, documents and records prior to the Commencement Date; and
- 16.2.3 any Personal Data Processed by the Provider on behalf of HEE shall be returned to HEE or destroyed in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Data Protection Protocol.
- 16.3 In the event that upon termination of this contract, there remain any Learners who are still on a Programme of education / training pursuant to this contract, subject to the provisions of clause 16.4, the terms of this contract shall remain in full force and effect

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

in relation to such Learners until their Programmes of education / training have completed, or, if this is not feasible, the Provider will, with the agreement of HEE in writing, organise alternative provision of a comparable standard and quality.

- 16.4 During the Residual Contract Period the Provider shall complete the delivery of all Programmes of education / training for Learners who have not, upon the expiry or termination of this contract, completed the same unless agreed to the contrary with HEE.
- 16.5 The Provider shall retain all data relating to the provision of the Services that are not transferred or destroyed pursuant to clause 16.2.3 for a maximum of 6 years from termination or expiry of this contract.
- 16.6 The Provider shall cooperate fully with HEE or, as the case may be, any replacement supplier during any re-procurement and handover period prior to and following the expiry or earlier termination of this contract. This cooperation shall extend to providing access to all information relevant to the operation of this contract, as reasonably required by HEE to achieve a fair and transparent re-procurement and/or an effective transition without disruption to routine operational requirements.
- 16.7 The expiry or earlier termination of this contract for whatever reason shall not affect any rights or obligations of either Party which accrued prior to such expiry or earlier termination.
- 16.8 The expiry or earlier termination of this contract shall not affect any obligations which expressly or by implication are intended to come into or continue in force on or after such expiry or earlier termination.

17 COMPLAINTS

- 17.1 To the extent relevant to the Services, the Provider shall have in place and operate a complaints procedure which complies with the requirements of the Local Authority Social Services and National Health Service Complaints (England) Regulations 2009.
- 17.2 Each Party shall inform the other of all complaints arising out of or in connection with the provision of the Services within twenty four (24) hours of receipt of each complaint and shall keep the other Party updated on the manner of resolution of any such complaints.

18 SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT

- 18.1 The Provider shall comply in all material respects with applicable environmental and social and labour Law requirements in force from time to time in relation to the Services. Where the provisions of any such Law are implemented by the use of voluntary agreements, the Provider shall comply with such agreements as if they were incorporated into English law subject to those voluntary agreements being cited in the Service Specification. Without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing, the Provider shall:
- 18.1.1 comply with all Policies and/or procedures and requirements set out in the Service Specification in relation to any stated environmental and social and labour requirements, characteristics and impacts of the Services and the Provider's supply chain;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

18.1.2 maintain relevant policy statements documenting the Provider's significant labour, social and environmental aspects as relevant to the Services being provided and as proportionate to the nature and scale of the Provider's business operations; and

18.1.3 maintain plans and procedures that support the commitments made as part of the Provider's significant labour, social and environmental policies, as referred to at clause 18.1.1.

18.2 The Provider shall meet reasonable requests by HEE for information evidencing the Provider's compliance with the provisions of this clause 18.

19 ELECTRONIC SERVICES INFORMATION

19.1 Where requested by HEE, the Provider shall provide HEE the Services Information in such manner and upon such media as agreed between the Provider and HEE from time to time for the sole use by HEE.

19.2 The Provider warrants that the Services Information is complete and accurate as at the date upon which it is delivered to HEE and that the Services Information shall not contain any data or statement which gives rise to any liability on the part of HEE following publication of the same.

19.3 If the Services Information ceases to be complete and accurate, the Provider shall promptly notify HEE in writing of any modification or addition to or any inaccuracy or omission in the Services Information.

19.4 The Provider grants HEE a perpetual, non-exclusive, royalty free licence to use and exploit the Services Information and any Intellectual Property Rights in the Services Information for the purpose of illustrating the range of goods and services (including, without limitation, the Services) available pursuant to HEE's contracts from time to time. Subject to clause 19.5, no obligation to illustrate or advertise the Services Information is imposed on HEE, as a consequence of the licence conferred by this clause 19.4.

19.5 HEE may reproduce for its sole use the Services Information provided by the Provider in HEE's services catalogue from time to time which may be made available on any NHS communications networks in electronic format and/or made available on HEE's external website and/or made available on other digital media from time to time.

19.6 Before any publication of the Services Information (electronic or otherwise) is made by HEE, HEE will submit a copy of the relevant sections of HEE's services catalogue to the Provider for approval, such approval not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed. For the avoidance of doubt the Provider shall have no right to compel HEE to exhibit the Services Information in any services catalogue as a result of the approval given by it pursuant to this clause 19.6 or otherwise under the terms of this contract.

19.7 If requested in writing by HEE, and to the extent not already agreed as part of the Service Specification, the Provider and HEE shall discuss and seek to agree in good faith arrangements to use any Electronic Trading System.

20 PUBLICITY AND NHS BRANDING

20.1 Subject to clause 20.2, the Provider must not, without the prior written consent of HEE, apply NHS branding or HEE's name or logo to the Services, and must obtain the HEE's

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

prior written approval (not to be unreasonably withheld) for any publicity in connection with the Provider's receipt of the Funding.

- 20.2 For all activity relating to the Services (including, but not limited to any activity in connection with the Provider's receipt of the Funding), the Provider shall make clear on all publications, notices, and communications, that the Services are HEE-funded Services. HEE permits the Provider's use of the HEE logo for the sole purpose of its compliance with this clause. Such use of the HEE logo must comply with the NHS Branding Guidelines and this clause 20.
- 20.3 If HEE does permit the Provider to use NHS branding, its name or logo in connection with the Services, that permission is limited to the purposes and duration communicated to the Provider by HEE and the Provider must comply with the NHS Branding Guidelines.
- 20.4 Goodwill in the Services, to the extent branded as NHS services, shall belong separately to both the Secretary of State and the Provider. The Provider may enforce its rights in its own branding even if it includes the NHS Brand. The Provider must provide whatever assistance the Secretary of State may reasonably require to allow the Secretary of State to maintain and enforce his rights in respect of the NHS Brand.
- 20.5 The Provider shall not request any endorsement in any form whatsoever from HEE staff (which includes any person employed or engaged by HEE) ("**HEE Staff**") in relation to the Provider's products and/or Services, or use any comments made by any member of HEE Staff in relation to the Provider's products and/or Services, in any publicity, marketing or on any website, including the Provider's website or social media, without the prior express written permission of HEE.

21 **ADVERTISEMENTS AND MARKETING**

- 21.1 Unless otherwise agreed by HEE, no disclosure, announcement, advertisement or publication or any form of marketing or public relations exercise in connection with this contract or the existence of this contract and the Parties to it or them shall be made by or on behalf of a Party to this contract without the approval of HEE in writing. For the avoidance of doubt, the provisions of this clause 21 shall in no way preclude the Provider from advertising, publishing or announcing in any way the details of the healthcare or education services it delivers.

22 **FORCE MAJEURE**

- 22.1 **Force Majeure Event** means any circumstance not within a Party's reasonable control including (having regard to Emergency Preparedness, Resilience and Response guidance) without limitation:
- 22.1.1 acts of God, flood, drought, earthquake or other natural disaster;
 - 22.1.2 terrorist attack, civil war, civil commotion or riots, war, threat of or preparation for war, armed conflict, imposition of sanctions, embargo, or breaking off of diplomatic relations;
 - 22.1.3 nuclear, chemical or biological contamination or sonic boom;
 - 22.1.4 any law or any action taken by a government or public authority, including imposing an export or import restriction, quota or prohibition, or failing to provide a necessary licence or consent;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 22.1.5 collapse of buildings, fire, explosion or accident;
 - 22.1.6 any labour or trade dispute, strikes, industrial action or lockouts; and/or
 - 22.1.7 non-performance by Providers and interruption or failure of utility service.
- 22.2 For the avoidance of doubt, a Force Majeure Event does not include an epidemic, pandemic, or other incidents which have been planned under NHS Emergency Preparedness, Resilience and Response requirements. Providers are required to work in partnership to identify these events and to collaborate with HEE to comply with any national guidance issued in these circumstances.
- 22.3 Provided it has complied with clause 22.5, if a Party is prevented, hindered or delayed in or from performing any of its obligations under this contract by a Force Majeure Event ("**Affected Party**"), the Affected Party shall not be in breach of this contract or otherwise liable for any such failure or delay in the performance of such obligations. The time for performance of such obligations shall be extended accordingly.
- 22.4 The corresponding obligations of the other Party shall be suspended, and its time for performance of such obligations extended, to the same extent as those of the Affected Party.
- 22.5 The Affected Party shall:
- 22.5.1 as soon as reasonably practicable after the start of the Force Majeure Event but no later than 5 Business Days from its start, notify HEE in writing of the Force Majeure Event, the date on which it started, its likely or potential duration, and the effect of the Force Majeure Event on its ability to perform any of its obligations under this contract; and
 - 22.5.2 use all reasonable endeavours to mitigate the effect of the Force Majeure Event on the performance of its obligations.
- 22.6 If the Force Majeure Event prevents, hinders or delays the Affected Party's performance of its obligations for a continuous period of more than 4 weeks, the Party not affected by the Force Majeure Event may terminate this contract by giving 4 weeks' written notice to the Affected Party.
- 22.7 All Regulator, NHS and HEE notices should be adhered to by the Provider in the event of a Force Majeure Event.

23 COSTS AND EXPENSES

- 23.1 Each Party is responsible for paying its own costs and expenses incurred in connection with the negotiation, preparation and execution of this contract.

24 DISPUTE RESOLUTION PROCEDURE

- 24.1 If a dispute arises out of or in connection with this contract or the performance, validity or enforceability of it ("**Dispute**") then except as expressly provided in this contract, the Parties shall follow the procedure set out in this clause:
- 24.1.1 either Party shall give to the other written notice of the Dispute, setting out its nature and full particulars ("**Dispute Notice**"), together with relevant supporting documents. On service of the Dispute Notice, the HEE

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

Representative and the Provider Representative shall attempt in good faith to resolve the Dispute;

- 24.1.2 if the HEE Representative and Provider Representative are for any reason unable to resolve the Dispute within thirty (30) days of service of the Dispute Notice, the Dispute shall be referred to a Director of HEE and a senior director of the Provider who shall attempt in good faith to resolve it;
- 24.1.3 if the Director of HEE and the senior director of the Provider are for any reason unable to resolve the Dispute within thirty (30) days of it being referred to them, the Dispute shall be referred to the CEO of HEE and the CEO of the Provider who shall attempt in good faith to resolve it; and
- 24.1.4 if the CEO of HEE and the CEO of the Provider are for any reason unable to resolve the Dispute within thirty (30) days of it being referred to them, the Parties shall attempt to settle it by mediation in accordance with the CEDR Model Mediation Procedure. Unless otherwise agreed between the Parties, the mediator shall be nominated by CEDR. To initiate the mediation, a Party must serve notice in writing (“**ADR notice**”) to the other Party to the Dispute, requesting a mediation. A copy of the ADR notice should be sent to CEDR. The mediation shall start not later than thirty (30) days after the date of the ADR notice.

24.2 No Party may commence any court proceedings under clause 46.11 (in relation to the whole or part of the Dispute until thirty (30) Business Days after service of the ADR notice, provided that the right to issue proceedings is not prejudiced by a delay.

24.3 If the Dispute is not resolved within thirty (30) Business Days after service of the ADR notice, or either Party fails to participate or to continue to participate in the mediation before the expiration of the said period of thirty (30) Business Days, or the mediation terminates before the expiration of the said period, the Dispute shall be finally resolved by the courts of England and Wales in accordance with clause 46.11.

25 **QUALITY AND PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

25.1 The Provider shall provide the Services, and meet the Quality and Performance Requirements in accordance with Schedule 3 and the HEE Quality Framework.

26 **CONTRACT MANAGEMENT**

26.1 If the Parties have agreed a consequence in relation to the Provider failing to meet a Quality and Performance Requirement and the Provider fails to meet the Quality and Performance Requirement, HEE shall be entitled to exercise the agreed consequence immediately and without issuing a Contract Performance Notice, irrespective of any other rights HEE may have under this clause 26.

26.2 The provisions of this clause 26 do not affect any other rights and obligations the Parties may have under this contract.

27 **CONTRACT PERFORMANCE NOTICE**

27.1 If HEE believes that the Provider has failed or is failing to comply with any obligation on its part under this contract it may issue a Contract Performance Notice to the Provider.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 27.2 If the Provider believes that HEE has failed or is failing to comply with any obligation on its part under this contract it may issue a Contract Performance Notice to HEE.

28 CONTRACT MANAGEMENT MEETING

- 28.1 Unless the Contract Performance Notice has been withdrawn, HEE and the Provider must meet to discuss the Contract Performance Notice and any related issues within ten (10) Business Days following the date of the Contract Performance Notice.

- 28.2 At the Contract Management Meeting HEE and the Provider must ensure that HEE Representative and the Provider Representative are in attendance (including representatives from the quality, finance, and performance and operations department of HEE) and agree either:

28.2.1 that the Contract Performance Notice is withdrawn; or

28.2.2 to implement an appropriate Immediate Action Plan and/or Remedial Action Plan.

- 28.3 If HEE and the Provider cannot agree on either course of action, they must undertake a Joint Investigation.

29 JOINT INVESTIGATION

- 29.1 If a Joint Investigation is to be undertaken:

29.1.1 HEE and the Provider must agree the terms of reference and timescale for the Joint Investigation (being no longer than two (2) months) and the appropriate representatives from each relevant Party to participate in the Joint Investigation as well as HEE Representative and the Provider Representative; and

29.1.2 HEE and the Provider may agree an Immediate Action Plan to be implemented concurrently with the Joint Investigation.

- 29.2 On completion of a Joint Investigation, HEE and the Provider must produce and agree a JI Report. The JI Report must include a recommendation to be considered at the next Review Meeting that either:

29.2.1 the Contract Performance Notice be withdrawn; or

29.2.2 a Remedial Action Plan be agreed and implemented.

- 29.3 Either HEE or the Provider may require a Review Meeting to be held at short notice within five (5) Business Days to consider a JI Report.

30 REMEDIAL ACTION PLAN

- 30.1 If a Remedial Action Plan is to be implemented, HEE and the Provider must agree the contents of the Remedial Action Plan within:

30.1.1 five (5) Business Days following the Contract Management Meeting; or

30.1.2 five (5) Business Days following the Review Meeting in the case of a Remedial Action Plan recommended under clause 29.2.2,

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

as appropriate.

30.2 The Remedial Action Plan must set out:

- 30.2.1 actions required and which Party is responsible for completion of each action to remedy the failure in question and the date by which each action must be completed;
- 30.2.2 the improvements in outcomes and/or other key indicators required, the date by which each improvement must be achieved and for how long it must be maintained; and
- 30.2.3 any agreed reasonable and proportionate financial sanctions or other consequences for any Party for failing to complete any agreed action and/or to achieve and maintain any agreed improvement (any financial sanctions applying to the Provider not to exceed in aggregate 20% of the Actual Monthly Value in any month in respect of any Remedial Action Plan).

30.3 If a Remedial Action Plan is agreed during the final year of the Term, that Remedial Action Plan may specify a date by which an action is to be completed or an improvement is to be achieved or a period for which an improvement is to be maintained falling or extending after the Expiry Date, with a view to that Remedial Action Plan being incorporated in an SDIP under a subsequent contract between HEE and the Provider for delivery of services the same or substantially the same as the Services.

30.4 The Provider and HEE must implement the actions and achieve and maintain the improvements applicable to it within the timescales set out in, and otherwise in accordance with, the Remedial Action Plan.

30.5 HEE and the Provider must record progress made or developments under the Remedial Action Plan in accordance with its terms. HEE and the Provider must review and consider that progress on an ongoing basis and in any event at the next Review Meeting.

30.6 Each Party shall bear its own costs in relation to any Joint Investigation.

31 IMPLEMENTATION AND BREACH OF REMEDIAL ACTION PLAN

31.1 If, following implementation of a Remedial Action Plan, the agreed actions have been completed and the agreed improvements achieved and maintained, it must be noted in the next Review Meeting that the Remedial Action Plan has been completed.

32 EXCEPTION REPORT

32.1 If a Party fails to complete an action required of it, or to deliver or maintain the improvement required, by a Remedial Action Plan in accordance with that Remedial Action Plan and does not remedy that failure within five (5) Business Days following receipt of notice requiring it to do so, the Provider or HEE (as the case may be) may issue an Exception Report:

- 32.1.1 to the relevant Party's chief executive and/or Governing Body; and/or
- 32.1.2 (if it reasonably believes it is appropriate to do so) to any appropriate Regulator,

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

in order that each of them may take whatever steps they think appropriate.

33 WITHHOLDING OF FUNDING AT EXCEPTION REPORT FOR BREACH OF REMEDIAL ACTION PLAN

33.1 If the Provider fails to complete an action required of it, or to deliver the improvement required, by a Remedial Action Plan in accordance with that Remedial Action Plan:

33.1.1 (if the Remedial Action Plan does not itself provide for a withholding or other financial sanction in relation to that failure) HEE may, when issuing an Exception Report, withhold in respect of each action not completed or improvement not met, a reasonable and proportionate sum of up to 5% of the Actual Monthly Value, from the date of issuing the Exception Report and for each month the Provider's breach continues and/or the required improvement has not been achieved and maintained, subject to a maximum monthly withholding in relation to each Remedial Action Plan of 50% of the Actual Monthly Value; and

33.1.2 HEE must pay the Provider any Funding withheld under clause 33.1.1 within ten (10) Business Days following HEE's confirmation that the breach of the Remedial Action Plan has been rectified and/or the required improvement has been achieved and maintained. No interest shall be payable on those sums.

34 RETENTION OF SUMS WITHHELD FOR BREACH OF REMEDIAL ACTION PLAN

34.1 If, twenty (20) Business Days after an Exception Report has been issued under clause 32.1, the Provider remains in breach of a Remedial Action Plan, HEE may notify the Provider that any Funding withheld under clause 33.1.1 is to be retained permanently by HEE.

35 UNJUSTIFIED WITHHOLDING OR RETENTION OF FUNDING

35.1 If HEE withholds sums under clause 33.1.1 or HEE retain sums under clause 34.1, and within twenty (20) Business Days of the date of that withholding or retention the Provider produces evidence satisfactory to HEE that the relevant sums were withheld or retained unjustifiably, HEE must pay those sums to the Provider within ten (10) Business Days following the date of HEE's acceptance of that evidence, no interest shall be payable on these sums. If HEE does not accept the Provider's evidence the Provider may refer the matter to the Dispute Resolution Procedure at clause 24.

36 RETENTION OF FUNDING WITHHELD ON EXPIRY OR TERMINATION OF THIS CONTRACT

36.1 If the Provider does not agree a Remedial Action Plan:

36.1.1 within six (6) months following the expiry of the relevant time period set out in clause 30.1; or

36.1.2 before the Expiry Date or earlier termination of this contract,

whichever is the earlier, HEE may notify the Provider that any Funding withheld under clause 33.1.1 is to be retained permanently by HEE.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

36.2 If the Provider does not rectify a breach of a Remedial Action Plan before the Expiry Date or earlier termination of this contract, HEE may notify the Provider that any Funding withheld under clause 33.1.1 is to be retained permanently by HEE.

37 REVIEW MEETINGS

37.1 Review Meetings are to take place as specified in Schedule 1 between HEE and the Provider, unless the following conditions are met:

37.1.1 HEE is assured of the delivery of Services, and that it meets the conditions of this contract, and all regulatory conditions, and that regular communication has taken place between Provider and HEE, in which case the Provider and HEE may agree to formally note that conditions are met and a formal Review Meeting shall not take place, in these circumstances a letter of confirmation shall be provided from HEE to the Provider; and

37.1.2 the Provider submits a bi-annual return on their progress with the conditions of this contract, the contents of which are satisfactory to HEE.

37.2 HEE may, in its absolute discretion, continue with a Review Meeting even when the conditions in clause 37.1 are considered to be met, as part of good governance and accountability practice.

37.3 Extra-ordinary Review Meetings may be called by HEE or the Provider, giving ten (10) Business Days' written notice. In these circumstances the calling Party shall issue an agenda to the other Party within five (5) Business Days of the meeting.

37.4 A Review Meeting shall be convened with representatives from the quality, finance, and performance and operations department of HEE.

37.5 HEE may determine at its absolute discretion to hold a Review Meeting via the submission of a paper review, rather than an in person formal attendance. The Provider may request that an in person formal attendance Review Meeting proceeds setting out its justification to HEE in writing.

38 RECORDS RETENTION AND RIGHT OF AUDIT

38.1 Subject to any statutory requirement, the Provider shall keep secure and maintain for the Term and six (6) years afterwards, or such longer period as may be agreed between the Parties, full and accurate records of all matters relating to this contract.

38.2 HEE shall have the right to audit the Provider's compliance with this contract. The Provider shall permit or procure permission for HEE or its authorised representative during normal business hours having given advance written notice of no less than five (5) Business Days, access to any premises and facilities, books and records reasonably required to audit the Provider's compliance with its obligations under this contract.

38.3 Should the Provider Sub-contract any of its obligations under this contract, HEE shall have the right to audit and inspect such third party. The Provider shall procure permission for HEE or its authorised representative during normal business hours no more than once in any twelve (12) months, having given advance written notice of no less than five (5) Business Days, access to any premises and facilities, books and records used in the performance of the Provider's obligations under this contract that

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

are Sub-contracted to such third party. The Provider shall cooperate with such audit and inspection and accompany HEE or its authorised representative if requested.

38.4 The Provider shall grant to HEE or its authorised representative, such access to those records as they may reasonably require in order to check the Provider's compliance with this contract for the purposes of:

38.4.1 the examination and certification of HEE's accounts; or

38.4.2 any examination pursuant to section 6(1) of the National Audit Act 1983 of the economic efficiency and effectiveness with which HEE has used its resources.

38.5 The Comptroller and Auditor General may examine such documents as they may reasonably require which are owned, held or otherwise within the control of the Provider and may require the Provider to provide such oral and/or written explanations as they consider necessary. This does not constitute a requirement or agreement for the examination, certification or inspection of the accounts of the Provider under sections 6(3)(d) and 6(5) of the National Audit Act 1983.

38.6 The Provider shall provide reasonable cooperation to HEE, its representatives and any regulatory body in relation to any audit, review, investigation or enquiry carried out in relation to the subject matter of this contract.

38.7 The Provider shall provide all reasonable information as may be reasonably requested by HEE to evidence the Provider's compliance with the requirements of this contract.

38.8 On the request of the Department of Health and Social Care, NHS England, NHS Improvement, NHSCFA, any regulatory body or HEE, the Provider must allow NHSCFA or any Local Counter Fraud Specialist, as soon as it is reasonably practicable and in any event not later than 5 Business Days following the date of the request, access to:

38.8.1 all property, premises, information (including records and data) owned or controlled by the Provider; and

38.8.2 all Staff who may have information,

38.9 which is relevant to the detection and investigation of cases of bribery, Fraud or corruption, directly or indirectly in connection with this contract.

39 CONFLICTS OF INTEREST AND THE PREVENTION OF FRAUD

39.1 The Provider shall take appropriate steps to ensure that neither the Provider nor any Staff are placed in a position where, in the reasonable opinion of HEE, there is or may be an actual conflict, or a potential conflict, between the pecuniary or personal interests of the Provider and the duties owed to HEE under the provisions of this contract. The Provider will disclose to HEE full particulars of any such conflict of interest which may arise.

39.2 HEE reserves the right to terminate this contract immediately by notice in writing and/or to take such other steps it deems necessary where, in the reasonable opinion of HEE, there is or may be an actual conflict, or a potential conflict, between the pecuniary or personal interests of the Provider and the duties owed to HEE under the provisions of this contract. The actions of HEE pursuant to this clause 39 shall not prejudice or

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

affect any right of action or remedy which shall have accrued or shall subsequently accrue to HEE.

39.3 The Provider shall take all reasonable steps to prevent Fraud by Staff and the Provider (including its owners, members and directors). The Provider shall notify HEE immediately if it has reason to suspect that any Fraud has occurred or is occurring or is likely to occur.

39.4 If the Provider or its Staff commits Fraud HEE may terminate this contract and recover from the Provider the amount of any direct loss suffered by HEE resulting from the termination.

40 EQUALITY AND HUMAN RIGHTS

40.1 The Provider shall:

40.1.1 ensure that (a) it does not, whether as employer or as provider of the Services, engage in any act or omission that would contravene the Equality Legislation, and (b) it complies with all its obligations as an employer or provider of the Services as set out in the Equality Legislation and take reasonable endeavours to ensure its Staff do not unlawfully discriminate within the meaning of the Equality Legislation;

40.1.2 in the management of its affairs and the development of its equality and diversity policies, cooperate with HEE in light of HEE's obligations to comply with its statutory equality duties whether under the Equality Act 2010 or otherwise. The Provider shall take such reasonable and proportionate steps as HEE considers appropriate to promote equality and diversity, including race equality, equality of opportunity for disabled people, gender equality, and equality relating to religion and belief, sexual orientation and age; and

40.1.3 the Provider shall impose on all its Sub-contractors and suppliers, obligations substantially similar to those imposed on the Provider by this clause 40.

40.2 The Provider shall meet reasonable requests by HEE for information evidencing the Provider's compliance with the provisions of this clause 40.

40.3 The Provider shall perform its obligations under this contract in accordance with:

40.3.1 the Equality Act 2010 and any other equality applicable Law and/or Guidance (whether in relation to age, disability, gender reassignment, marriage and civil partnership, pregnancy and maternity, race, religion and belief, sex, and sexual orientation);

40.3.2 the Provider's equality and diversity policy which must be consistent with HEE's equality and diversity policy available on the HEE website; and

40.3.3 any other requirements and instructions which HEE reasonably imposes in connection with any equality obligations imposed on HEE at any time under equality Law and/or Guidance; and

40.3.4 take all necessary steps, and inform HEE of the steps taken, to prevent unlawful discrimination designated as such by any court or tribunal, or the Equality and Human Rights Commission or (any successor organisation).

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

40.4 The Provider shall (and shall use its reasonable endeavours to procure that its Staff shall) at all times comply with the provisions of the HRA in the performance of the contract.

40.5 The Provider shall undertake, or refrain from undertaking, such acts as HEE requests so as to enable HEE to comply with its obligations under the HRA.

40.6 Where the Provider is an NHS Trust or an NHS Foundation Trust, the Provider shall implement EDS2 and WRES.

40.7 The Provider and HEE will work in partnership to address any equality, diversity and inclusivity matters relating to education and training.

41 NOTICES

41.1 Any notice or other communication given to a Party under or in connection with this contract shall be in writing and shall be:

41.1.1 delivered by hand or by pre-paid first-class post or other next Business Day delivery service at its registered office (if a company) or its principal place of business (in any other case); or

41.1.2 sent by email to the address specified at the beginning of this contract.

41.2 Any notice or communication shall be deemed to have been received:

41.2.1 if delivered by hand, at the time the notice is left at the proper address;

41.2.2 if sent by pre-paid first-class post or other next Business Day delivery service, at 9.00 am on the second Business Day after posting; or

41.2.3 if sent by email, at the time of transmission, or, if this time falls outside Business Hours in the place of receipt, when Business Hours resume.

41.3 This clause does not apply to the service of any proceedings or any documents in any legal action or, where applicable, any arbitration or other method of dispute resolution.

42 ASSIGNMENT, NOVATION AND SUB-CONTRACTING

42.1 The Provider shall not, except where clause 42.2 applies, assign, Sub-contract, novate, create a trust in, or in any other way dispose of the whole or any part of this contract without the prior consent in writing of HEE such consent not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed. If the Provider Sub-contracts any of its obligations under this contract, every act or omission of the Sub-contractor shall for the purposes of this contract be deemed to be the act or omission of the Provider and the Provider shall be liable to HEE as if such act or omission had been committed or omitted by the Provider itself.

42.2 Notwithstanding clause 42.1, the Provider may assign to a third party ("**Assignee**") the right to receive Funding due and owing to the Provider under this contract for which an invoice has been issued. Any assignment under this clause 42.2 shall be subject to:

42.2.1 all related rights of HEE in relation to the recovery of sums due but unpaid;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 42.2.2 HEE receiving notification of the assignment and the date upon which the assignment becomes effective together with the Assignee's contact information and bank account details to which HEE shall make payment;
 - 42.2.3 the provisions of clause 10 continuing to apply in all other respects after the assignment which shall not be amended without the prior written approval of HEE; and
 - 42.2.4 payment to the Assignee being full and complete satisfaction of HEE's obligation to pay the relevant sums in accordance with this contract.
- 42.3 Any authority given by HEE for the Provider to Sub-contract any of its obligations under this contract shall not impose any duty on HEE to enquire as to the competency of any authorised Sub-contractor. The Provider shall ensure that any authorised Sub-contractor has the appropriate capability and capacity to perform the relevant obligations and that the obligations carried out by such Sub-contractor are fully in accordance with this contract.
- 42.4 Where the Provider enters into a Sub-contract in respect of any of its obligations under this contract relating to the provision of the Services, the Provider shall include provisions in each such Sub-contract, unless otherwise agreed with HEE in writing, which:
- 42.4.1 contain at least equivalent obligations as set out in this contract in relation to the performance of the Services to the extent relevant to such Sub-contracting;
 - 42.4.2 contain at least equivalent obligations as set out in this contract in respect of confidentiality, information security, data protection, Intellectual Property Rights, compliance with Law and Guidance and record keeping;
 - 42.4.3 contain a prohibition on the Sub-contractor Sub-contracting, assigning or novating any of its rights or obligations under such Sub-contract without the prior written approval of HEE (such approval not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed);
 - 42.4.4 contain a right for HEE to take an assignment or novation of the Sub-contract (or part of it) upon expiry or earlier termination of this contract;
 - 42.4.5 requires the Provider or other party receiving services under the contract to consider and verify invoices under that contract in a timely fashion;
 - 42.4.6 provides that if the Provider or other party fails to consider and verify an invoice in accordance with clause 42.4.5 the invoice shall be regarded as valid and undisputed for the purpose of clause 42.4.5 after a reasonable time has passed;
 - 42.4.7 requires the Provider or other party to pay any undisputed sums which are due from it to the Sub-contractor within a specified period not exceeding thirty (30) days of verifying that the invoice is valid and undisputed;
 - 42.4.8 permitting the Provider to terminate, or to procure the termination of, the relevant Sub-contract where the Provider is required to replace such Sub-contractor in accordance with clause 42.5; and

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

42.4.9 requires the Sub-contractor to include a clause to the same effect as this clause 42.4 in any Sub-contract which it awards.

42.5 Where HEE considers that the grounds for exclusion under regulation 57 of the Public Contracts Regulations 2015 apply to any Sub-contractor, then:

42.5.1 if HEE finds there are compulsory grounds for exclusion, the Provider shall ensure, or shall procure, that such Sub-contractor is replaced or not appointed; or

42.5.2 if HEE finds there are non-compulsory grounds for exclusion, HEE may require the Provider to ensure, or to procure, that such Sub-contractor is replaced or not appointed and the Provider shall comply with such a requirement.

42.6 The Provider shall pay any undisputed sums which are due from it to a Sub-contractor within thirty (30) days of verifying that the invoice is valid and undisputed. Where HEE pays the Provider's valid and undisputed invoices earlier than thirty (30) days from verification in accordance with any applicable government prompt payment targets, the Provider shall use its reasonable endeavours to pay its relevant Sub-contractors within a comparable timeframe from verifying that an invoice is valid and undisputed.

42.7 HEE shall upon written request have the right to review any Sub-contract entered into by the Provider in respect of the provision of the Services and the Provider shall provide a certified copy of any Sub-contract within five (5) Business Days of the date of a written request from HEE. For the avoidance of doubt, the Provider shall have the right to redact any confidential pricing information in relation to such copies of Subcontracts.

42.8 HEE may at any time transfer, assign, novate, sub-contract or otherwise dispose of its rights and obligations under this contract or any part of this contract and the Provider warrants that it will carry out all such reasonable further acts required to effect such transfer, assignment, novation, sub-contracting or disposal. If HEE novates this contract to any body that is not a Contracting Authority, from the effective date of such novation, the party assuming the position of HEE shall not further transfer, assign, novate, sub-contract or otherwise dispose of its rights and obligations under this contract or any part of this contract without the prior written consent of the Provider, such consent not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed by the Provider.

43 PROHIBITED ACTS

43.1 The Provider warrants and represents that:

43.1.1 it has not committed any offence under the Bribery Act 2010 or done any of the following ("**Prohibited Acts**"):

- (i) offered, given or agreed to give any officer or employee of HEE any gift or consideration of any kind as an inducement or reward for doing or not doing or for having done or not having done any act in relation to the obtaining or performance of this or any other agreement with HEE or for showing or not showing favour or disfavour to any person in relation to this or any other agreement with HEE; or

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- (ii) in connection with this contract paid or agreed to pay any commission other than a payment, particulars of which (including the terms and conditions of the agreement for its payment) have been disclosed in writing to HEE; and

43.1.2 it has in place adequate procedures to prevent bribery and corruption, as contemplated by section 7 of the Bribery Act 2010.

43.2 If the Provider or its Staff (or anyone acting on its or their behalf) has done or does any of the Prohibited Acts or has committed or commits any offence under the Bribery Act 2010 with or without the knowledge of the Provider in relation to this or any other agreement with HEE:

43.3 HEE shall be entitled:

- (i) to terminate this contract and recover from the Provider the amount of any loss resulting from the termination;
- (ii) to recover from the Provider the amount or value of any gift, consideration or commission concerned; and
- (iii) to recover from the Provider any other loss or expense sustained in consequence of the carrying out of the Prohibited Act or the commission of the offence under the Bribery Act 2010;

43.4 any termination under clause 43.3 shall be without prejudice to any right or remedy that has already accrued, or subsequently accrues, to HEE; and

43.5 notwithstanding the Dispute Resolution Procedure, any Dispute relating to:

- (i) the interpretation of clause 43, or
- (ii) the amount or value of any gift, consideration or commission,

shall be determined by HEE, acting reasonably, and the decision shall be final and conclusive.

44 **CHANGE CONTROL**

44.1 Where HEE or the Provider sees a need to change this contract, HEE may at any time request, and the Provider may at any time recommend, such Change only in accordance with the Change Control Process set out in this clause 44 and clause 45.

44.2 Until such time as a Change is made in accordance with the Change Control Process, HEE and the Provider shall, unless otherwise agreed in writing, continue to perform this contract in compliance with its terms prior to such Change.

44.3 Any discussions which may take place between HEE and the Provider in connection with a request or recommendation before the authorisation of a resultant Change shall be without prejudice to the rights of either Party.

44.4 Any work undertaken by the Provider and the Provider's Staff which has not been authorised in advance by a Change, and which has not been otherwise agreed in accordance with the provisions of this clause 44 and clause 45 shall be undertaken entirely at the expense and liability of the Provider.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

4.5 PROCEDURE

45.1 Discussion between HEE and the Provider concerning a Change shall result in any one of the following:

- 45.1.1 no further action being taken; or
- 45.1.2 a request to change this contract by HEE; or
- 45.1.3 a recommendation to change this contract by the Provider.

45.2 Where a written request for an amendment is received from HEE, the Provider shall, unless otherwise agreed, submit two copies of a Change Control Note signed by the Provider to HEE within three (3) weeks of the date of the request.

45.3 A recommendation to amend this contract by the Provider shall be submitted directly to HEE in the form of two copies of a Change Control Note signed by the Provider at the time of such recommendation. HEE shall give its response to the Change Control Note within three (3) weeks.

45.4 Each Change Control Note shall contain:

- 45.4.1 the title of the Change;
- 45.4.2 the originator and date of the request or recommendation for the Change;
- 45.4.3 the reason for the Change;
- 45.4.4 full details of the Change, including any specifications;
- 45.4.5 the price, if any, of the Change;
- 45.4.6 a timetable for implementation, together with any proposals for acceptance of the Change;
- 45.4.7 a schedule of Funding if appropriate;
- 45.4.8 details of the likely impact, if any, of the Change on other aspects of this contract including:
 - (iii) the timetable for the provision of the Change;
 - (iv) the personnel to be provided;
 - (v) the Funding;
 - (vi) the training to be provided;
 - (vii) working arrangements; and
 - (viii) other contractual issues;
 - (ix) the date of expiry of validity of the Change Control Note; and
 - (x) provision for signature by HEE and the Provider.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

45.5 For each Change Control Note submitted by the Provider HEE shall, within the period of the validity of the Change Control Note:

45.5.1 allocate a sequential number to the Change Control Note; and

45.5.2 evaluate the Change Control Note and, as appropriate:

(xi) request further information; or

(xii) arrange for two copies of the Change Control Note to be signed by or on behalf of HEE and return one of the copies to the Provider; or

(xiii) notify the Provider of the rejection of the Change Control Note.

45.6 A Change Control Note signed by HEE and by the Provider shall constitute an amendment to the contract.

45.7 Any Changes to this contract, including to the Services, shall be recorded and agreed in writing in the Change Control Notification form detailed in Schedule 6.

46 GENERAL

46.1 A reference to a statute or statutory provision is a reference to it as amended, extended or re-enacted from time to time.

46.2 A reference to a statute or statutory provision shall include all subordinate legislation made from time to time under that statute or statutory provision.

46.3 Each of the Parties is independent of the other and nothing contained in this contract shall be construed to imply that there is any relationship between the Parties of partnership or of principal/agent or of employer/employee nor are the Parties hereby engaging in a joint venture and accordingly neither of the Parties shall have any right or authority to act on behalf of the other nor to bind the other by agreement or otherwise, unless expressly permitted by the terms of this contract.

46.4 Failure or delay by either Party to exercise an option or right conferred by this contract shall not of itself constitute a waiver of such option or right.

46.5 The delay or failure by either Party to insist upon the strict performance of any provision, term or condition of this contract or to exercise any right or remedy consequent upon such breach shall not constitute a waiver of any such breach or any subsequent breach of such provision, term or condition.

46.6 Any provision of this contract which is held to be invalid or unenforceable in any jurisdiction shall be ineffective to the extent of such invalidity or unenforceability without invalidating or rendering unenforceable the remaining provisions of this contract and any such invalidity or unenforceability in any jurisdiction shall not invalidate or render unenforceable such provisions in any other jurisdiction.

46.7 Each Party acknowledges and agrees that it has not relied on any representation, warranty or undertaking (whether written or oral) in relation to the subject matter of this contract and therefore irrevocably and unconditionally waives any rights it may have to claim damages against the other Party for any misrepresentation or undertaking (whether made carelessly or not) or for breach of any warranty unless the

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

representation, undertaking or warranty relied upon is set out in this contract or unless such representation, undertaking or warranty was made fraudulently.

- 46.8 The rights and remedies provided in this contract are independent, cumulative and not exclusive of any rights or remedies provided by general law, any rights or remedies provided elsewhere under this contract or by any other contract or document. In this clause 46.8 right includes any power, privilege, remedy, or proprietary or security interest.
- 46.9 Unless otherwise expressly stated in this contract, a person who is not a party to this contract shall have no right to enforce any terms of it which confer a benefit on such person except that a third party may directly enforce any indemnities or other rights provided to it under this contract. No such person shall be entitled to object to or be required to consent to any amendment to the provisions of this contract.
- 46.10 This contract, any variation in writing signed by an authorised representative of each Party and any document referred to (explicitly or by implication) in this contract or any variation to this contract, contain the entire understanding between the Provider and HEE relating to the Services to the exclusion of all previous agreements, confirmations and understandings and there are no promises, terms, conditions or obligations whether oral or written, express or implied other than those contained or referred to in this contract. Nothing in this contract seeks to exclude either Party's liability for Fraud. Any tender conditions and/or disclaimers set out in HEE's procurement documentation leading to the award of this contract shall form part of this contract.
- 46.11 This contract, and any Dispute or claim arising out of or in connection with it or its subject matter (including any non-contractual claims), shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the laws of England and Wales.
- 46.12 Subject to clause 24, the Parties irrevocably agree that the courts of England and Wales shall have the exclusive jurisdiction to settle any Dispute or claim that arises out of or in connection with this contract or its subject matter.
- 46.13 All written and oral communications and all written material referred to under this contract shall be in English.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

SCHEDULE 1 - SERVICES SPECIFICATION AND TENDER SUBMISSIONS

PROVIDER CONTRACT MANAGER:

██████████ Director of Taught Postgraduate Programmes - ██████████

HEE CONTRACT MANAGER:

Pharmacy Integration Programme: ██████████, Senior Project Manager, Pharmacy

Primary Care Pharmacy Education Programme: ██████████, Project Manager, Primary and Integrated Care

South West – ██████████ Head of School – Pharmacy (South) and Nick Jupp, Head of Commissioning, South West

PROVIDER NOTICES: ██████████, Senior Legal Advisor - University of Bath, Claverton Down, Bath

HEE NOTICES: ██████████, Programme Lead, Education Reform

ESCALATION LEVEL – SENIOR MANAGER (PROVIDER): ██████████, HoD, Pharmacy & Pharmacology

ESCALATION LEVEL – SENIOR MANAGER (HEE): ██████████, Programme Lead, Education Reform

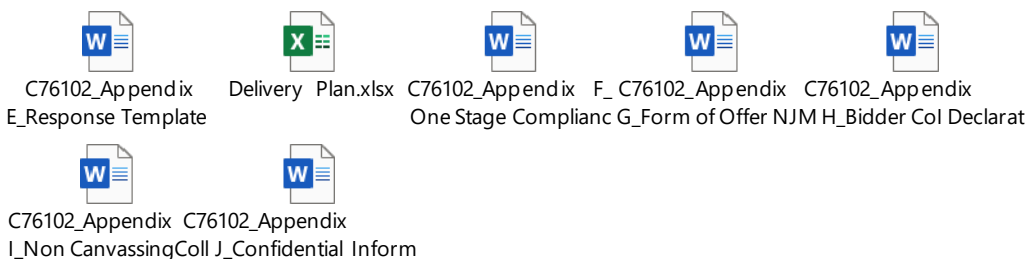
ESCALATION LEVEL - DIRECTOR (PROVIDER): ██████████ Dean, Faculty of Science / Prof. Julian Chaudhuri, Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Education)

ESCALATION LEVEL - DIRECTOR (HEE): ██████████, Director of National Programmes

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

SERVICES COMMENCEMENT DATE: 1st September 2022

EXTENSION: This contract shall commence on the Commencement Date and shall continue, unless terminated earlier in accordance with clause 15 (Termination), until 31st March 2023 (“**Initial Term**”), when it shall terminate automatically without notice unless, no later than 3 months before the end of the Initial Term (or any Extended Term agreed under this paragraph), the parties agree in writing that the term of this contract shall be extended for One Year (“**Extended Term**”). Unless it is further extended under this paragraph or terminated earlier in accordance with clause 15 (Termination), this contract shall terminate automatically without notice at the end of an Extended Term.

Part 1: Tender Submissions:**Part 2: Service Specification:****1 Awarded Numbers****1.1 Lot 7 – South West**

1.1.1 Category 1 – 24 places

1.1.2 Category 2 – 80 places

1.1.3 Category 3 – 48 places

1.2 The awarded numbers are for the Initial Term of the Contract and are subject to review.

1.3 Payment shall only be made for those courses delivered, and as per the Specification below no minimum delivery numbers can be guaranteed.

2 Scope of the Contract**2.1 Provision of Independent Prescribing courses**

2.1.1 The scope of this contract will provide funded courses for pharmacists who fall within the following three categories of learner:

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 2.1.2 Category One - ARRS/PCPEP: Pharmacists deployed as part of the Additional Roles Reimbursement Scheme, are enrolled on the Primary Care Pharmacy Education Pathway (PCPEP) and meet the PCPEP criteria to enrol onto an Independent Prescribing Course
- 2.1.3 Category Two - Pharmacy Integration Programme (PhIP): Pharmacists working to support the delivery of primary care services, working as:
- (i) Community pharmacists
 - (ii) Pharmacists employed in GP who are not eligible for, or enrolled on the Primary Care Pharmacy Education Programme (PCPEP)
 - (iii) Pharmacists working to provide primary care services (e.g working in primary care/CCG) who are not employed in ARRS roles
 - (iv) Health and Justice pharmacists
- 2.1.4 Category Three - Regional NHS Managed sector Pharmacist IP provision: Pharmacists working in the NHS managed sector, covering activity usually delivered through HEE regional commissioning models.
- 2.1.5 There is an expectation that enrolment should be available for courses starting in September 2022. Multiple intake points for courses are desirable, and students may be enrolled into new courses up to the end date of the contract, with 'teaching out' permitted after this according to usual university timescales for courses.

3 Detailed Requirements

3.1 Course Delivery Requirements

- 3.1.1 Courses commissioned through this Contract must be accredited by the General Pharmaceutical Council (GPhC) prior to delivery. The course will be required to meet the GPhC learning outcomes and indicative content.
- 3.1.2 Successful completion of the course provided will lead to an award of "Practice Certificate in Independent Prescribing" or equivalent that meets the GPhC standards for accredited independent prescribing courses.

3.2 Eligibility for pharmacists enrolling on courses

- 3.2.1 In addition to regulatory requirements outlined by the General Pharmaceutical Council (GPhC), HEE have established minimum eligibility criteria for pharmacists to apply for independent prescribing courses. These are:
- 3.2.2 Eligible Pharmacists must be working in England.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 3.2.3 Confirmation of working in/contribution to NHS services
- 3.2.4 Identification of an appropriate Designated Medical Practitioner or Designated Prescribing Practitioner
- 3.2.5 Identification of an appropriate placement for practice-based learning
- 3.2.6 Eligible Pharmacists can apply to courses that fall outside of the geography where they work/live. As this is a national commission, HEIs must not prevent Pharmacists who work/live outside of their local geography accessing courses (as long as they are working in England).
- 3.2.7 Eligible Community Pharmacists must identify an area of clinical practice as part of their application (according to HEI entry requirements), but pharmacists will not be required to have a defined prescribing role/identified prescribing budget upon annotation.
- 3.2.8 Ensuring learners' commitment to contribute to service evaluation where appropriate and in line with statutory and organisational data protection rules
- 3.2.9 Pharmacists enrolling onto the courses will be subject to the consistent national eligibility criteria described above. Table 1 below described the additional specific eligibility criteria for the three categories of learners.

3.2.10 Table 1: Categories of learner and associated eligibility criteria

Category	Eligible pharmacists
Category 1: Pharmacists enrolled on the Primary Care Pharmacy Education Pathway (PCPEP) and meeting the course provider and regulator criteria to enrol onto Independent Prescriber training	
	- Pharmacists in PCN ARRS role, enrolled on PCPEP - Sign off from CPPE educational supervisor that the pharmacist is 'approved' to enrol onto IP course
Category 2: Pharmacists working to support the delivery of primary care services and meeting the course provider and regulator criteria to enrol onto Independent Prescriber training	
- Community pharmacists	- Locum pharmacists working in community pharmacy to support delivery of NHS clinical services will be eligible

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

	- Eligible Pharmacists may be working part time solely in community pharmacy or across other sectors in a portfolio career. - Pharmacists working in community pharmacy will not require a defined prescribing role/access to a prescribing budget to be eligible. This is to support workforce transformation, and capability to support potential future NHS clinical services in the community pharmacy sector.
- Pharmacists working to provide primary care services (e.g working in primary care/CCG/general practice) who are not employed in ARRS role	- Pharmacists working to provide primary care NHS services e.g. working in primary care / CCG/ /general practice), who are not employed in an Additional Roles Reimbursement Scheme (ARRS) role
- Pharmacists working in the Health and Justice system	- With written support from employer
Category 3: Pharmacists working in the NHS Managed sector covering activity usually delivered through HEE regional commissioning models	
	- Written support from employer

3.3 Contract Delivery

- 3.3.1 The Provider will need to ensure that their offer ensures good coverage across the region awarded and enables pharmacists from both urban and rural localities to access the courses.
- 3.3.2 Delivery Numbers outlined as part of this award are anticipated. Delivery in each region will be monitored over the lifetime of the contract. HEE reserve the right to amend the delivery numbers required by the Provider based on regional demand and provider delivery.
- 3.3.3 HEE cannot guarantee minimum learner numbers and HEE will reserve the right to allocate zero commissions to a provider during any of the contract call-off periods.

3.4 Recruitment to the Course

- 3.4.1 The Provider will be expected to recruit to cohorts and will be responsible for the clear advertisement of cohorts that are funded through this contract.
- 3.4.2 The Provider is expected to screen applicants to ensure that they:

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 3.4.3 Have pre-requisite academic ability
- 3.4.4 Have DBS clearance, or clearance according to university procedures
- 3.4.5 Can demonstrate NHS values commensurate with being a prescriber
- 3.4.6 Have suitable supervision (Designated Medical Practitioner, or Designated Prescribing Practitioner) arrangements in place
- 3.4.7 Have a suitable placement in which to complete their prescribing training (including where learners have a placement in an organisation in which they are not employed).
- 3.4.8 The Provider is expected to provide clear information to employers and prospective DMP/DPPs on how to identify whether a prospective learner is able and capable to proceed with the independent prescribing course.
- 3.4.9 The Provider will be required to share information in relation to learners accessing funding and tracking learner progress (e.g. to avoid duplicate applications and to monitor recruitment and retention).
- 3.4.10 Learners need to be aware that information may be shared with third parties, and each learner will have signed an appropriate information agreement as part of course enrolment.

3.5 Supervision

- 3.5.1 The Provider will be required to support supervisors as part of effective delivery of the independent prescribing courses.
- 3.5.2 The Provider must ensure to support and empower educators, including the support for and educational capability of designated medical practitioners or designated prescribing practitioners, as required to meet the GPhC accreditation criteria.
- 3.5.3 The Provider should enable multi-professional DPPs to act as supervisors for learners.
- 3.5.4 The Provider must all ensure pastoral care is available to support the learner through the process, this may be short term or part of a long term plan according to the individual's needs.

3.6 Course delivery format

- 3.6.1 The delivery format must be responsive to the demands on the pharmacists' time as many will be balancing this with continued service delivery. The aim is to achieve a high quality experience in a format that is achievable when aligned with participation in wider education and development training pathways and ongoing delivery of services.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

4 Research, evaluation and reporting requirements

- 4.1.1 The Provider is expected to provide reasonable support to any service evaluation commissioned by HEE during the course of this programme contract period.
- 4.1.2 In addition, the Provider will be expected to collaborate with any agency that HEE appoints to support the marketing of the Pharmacy Integration Programme education and training offers. This may be the development of case studies, or identification of ambassadors for the training programmes.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

SCHEDULE 2 - FUNDING

1 Funding

- 1.1 The amount payable shall be on a cost per learner basis of [REDACTED] the amount shall only be payable for those delivered and the Contract Authority gives no guarantee of minimum learner numbers.
- 1.2 It is anticipated that the Contract Value shall be [REDACTED] per annum for delivery of 152 learners (the total Contract Value shall be subject to actual numbers delivered and any extension granted over the term)
- 1.3 Delivery in each region will be monitored over the lifetime of the contract. The Contracting Authority reserve the right to amend the delivery numbers required in the region/category based on regional demand and provider delivery.

2 Invoicing

- 2.1 All invoices must be sent, quoting a valid purchase order number (PO Number), to:

2.1.1 Email with a PDF copy attached to: sbs.invoicing@hee.nhs.uk

2.1.2 Or post to:

Health Education England

T73 Payables F485

Phoenix House

Topcliffe Lane

Tingley

Wakefield

WF3 1WE

- 2.2 You must be in receipt of a valid PO Number before submitting an invoice.
- 2.3 To avoid delay in payment it is important that the invoice is compliant and that it includes a valid PO Number, PO Number item number (if applicable) and the details (name and telephone number) of your Buyer contact (i.e. Contract Manager). Non-compliant invoices will be sent back to you, which may lead to a delay in payment.
- 2.4 If you have a query regarding an outstanding payment please contact our Accounts Payable section either by email to
 - 2.4.1 financialsystems@hee.nhs.uk
 - 2.4.2 or by telephone 0161 268 9989
 - 2.4.3 between 09:00-17:00 Monday to Friday.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

SCHEDULE 3 - QUALITY AND PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**1 Quality**

- 1.1 HEE monitor all procured activity against the HEE national quality. HEIs should demonstrate how this course aligns to the framework. A link to the HEE Quality Strategy is here.
- 1.2 All courses procured through this Contract will be required to have transparent and robust processes to address, assure and enhance quality, through formal reporting and review, as well as ensuring the curriculum remains evidence based and contemporary. Reporting requirements will include (but not necessarily be limited to):
 - 1.2.1 Regular progress reporting using HEE-approved proforma
 - 1.2.2 Progress reports will be provided by the supplier on a (calendar) monthly basis from the end of the first month following contract commencement, until the contract close date (inclusive).
 - 1.2.3 A mid-term (interim) report, summarising progress, outputs-to-date, recommendations for future activity, risk analysis and next steps – to be provided at the mid-point between contract commencement and contract close dates.
 - 1.2.4 From time to time, a face-to-face (virtually or in person as circumstances permit) progress review with HEE representatives as part of a 'steering group' of all course providers involved in the programme - to include escalation of any risk or governance issues, a project performance update, sharing any good practice examples, case studies or points-to-note.
 - 1.2.5 An end-project report on or around 30 working prior to contract close, describing how the project has performed, final outcomes, conclusions and recommendations for any future activity, and any lessons learned.
 - 1.2.6 Contributions where appropriate to any evaluation or research procured by HEE in relation to this contract and in line with the course providers' and UK government information governance and data protection rules.
- 1.3 The Provider is expected to maintain strong educational governance and leadership through accountability for the continuous improvement of the quality outcomes throughout the duration of this Contract.
- 1.4 The Provider must ensure curriculum and assessments are developed and implemented, for example through the teaching and learning strategy, and should ensure the curriculum:
 - 1.4.1 Includes human factors training as a mechanism of enhancing patient safety
 - 1.4.2 appropriate clinical assessment skills
 - 1.4.3 Includes managing consent, and principles of clinical governance through increasingly digital processes

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 1.4.4 Includes recognition of the importance of holistic, culturally competent, patient-centred consultation, providing patients with the ability to make informed choices through the use of shared decision making
- 1.4.5 Enables access to multi professional learning, making efficient use of technology, aligned to prescribing systems
- 1.4.6 Delivers innovative and efficient model of teaching via blended learning, online tutorials and e-learning platforms
- 1.4.7 Ensures that the assessments for the course demonstrate the value to the individual in their new role, and provide the healthcare system with confidence that the individual can practice safely.
- 1.4.8 Recognises the role of the Designated Prescriber Practitioner - ensuring that all multi-professional, suitably experienced / qualified DPPs are able to provide that support to pharmacist IP learners

2 Contract Management

- 2.1 The Provider will be expected to fulfil regular contract monitoring requirements with HEE.
- 2.2 The Provider will also be expected to respond in a timely fashion to ad hoc information returns for HEE.

SCHEDULE 4 - DATA PROTECTION PROTOCOL

The definitions and interpretative provisions at clause 1 of this contract shall also apply to this Protocol. Additionally, in this Protocol the following words shall have the following meanings unless the context requires otherwise:

“Data Protection Impact Assessment”	means an assessment by the Controller of the impact of the envisaged Processing on the protection of Personal Data;
“Data Protection Officer” and “Data Subject”	shall have the same meanings as set out in the Data Protection Legislation;
“Data Subject Access Request”	means a request made by, or on behalf of, a Data Subject to exercise rights granted pursuant to the Data Protection Legislation;
“Protocol” or “Data Protection Protocol”	means this Data Protection Protocol;
“Sub-processor”	means any third party appointed to Process Personal Data on behalf of the Provider where the Provider is acting as a Processor in relation to this contract.

1 DATA PROTECTION

- 1.1 The Parties acknowledge that for the purposes of the Data Protection Legislation, if Table A of this Protocol has been completed then HEE is the Controller and the Provider is the Processor in relation to the Processing described at Table A. Where the Provider acts as a Processor they are only authorised to carry out the Processing listed in Table A.
- 1.2 The Provider shall notify HEE immediately if it considers that any of HEE's instructions infringe the Data Protection Legislation.
- 1.3 The Provider shall provide all reasonable assistance to HEE in the preparation of any Data Protection Impact Assessment prior to commencing any Processing. Such assistance may, at the discretion of HEE, include:
 - 1.3.1 a systematic description of the envisaged Processing operations and the purpose of the Processing;
 - 1.3.2 an assessment of the necessity and proportionality of the Processing operations in relation to the Services;
 - 1.3.3 an assessment of the risks to the rights and freedoms of Data Subjects; and
 - 1.3.4 the measures envisaged to address the risks, including safeguards, security measures and mechanisms to ensure the protection of Personal Data.
- 1.4 The Provider shall, in relation to any Personal Data Processed in connection with its obligations as a Processor under this contract:
 - 1.4.1 process that Personal Data only in accordance with Table A of this Protocol, unless the Provider is required to do otherwise by Law. Where the Provider

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

is required by Law to Process the Personal Data it shall promptly notify HEE before Processing the Personal Data or at the first available opportunity where prior notification is not possible unless notification to HEE is prohibited by Law;

1.4.2 ensure that it has in place Protective Measures as appropriate to protect against a Data Loss Event having taken account of the:

- (i) nature of the data to be protected;
- (ii) harm that might result from a Data Loss Event;
- (iii) state of technological development; and
- (iv) cost of implementing any measures;

1.4.3 ensure that:

- (i) the Provider Personnel do not Process Personal Data except in accordance with this contract (and in particular Table A of this Protocol);
- (ii) it takes all reasonable steps to ensure the reliability and integrity of any Provider Personnel who have access to the Personal Data and ensure that they:
 - (A) are aware of and comply with the Provider's duties under this Protocol;
 - (B) are subject to appropriate confidentiality undertakings with the Provider or any Sub-processor;
 - (C) are informed of the confidential nature of the Personal Data and do not publish, disclose or divulge any of the Personal Data to any third party unless directed in writing to do so by HEE or as otherwise permitted by this contract; and
 - (D) have undergone adequate training in the use, care, protection and handling of Personal Data;

1.1.1 not transfer Personal Data outside of the United Kingdom unless the prior written consent of HEE has been obtained and the following conditions are fulfilled:

- (i) HEE or the Provider has provided appropriate safeguards in relation to the transfer (whether in accordance with Article 46 of the UK GDPR) as determined by HEE;
- (ii) the Data Subject has enforceable rights and effective legal remedies;
- (iii) the Provider complies with its obligations under the Data Protection Legislation by providing an adequate level of protection to any

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

Personal Data that is transferred (or, if it is not so bound, uses its best endeavours to assist HEE in meeting its obligations); and

- (iv) the Provider complies with any reasonable instructions notified to it in advance by HEE with respect to the Processing of the Personal Data;
- 1.4.4 at the written direction of HEE, delete or return Personal Data (and any copies of it) to HEE on termination or expiry of the contract unless the Provider is required by Law to retain the Personal Data;
- 1.4.5 assist HEE in ensuring compliance with the obligations set out in articles 32 to 36 of the UK GDPR taking into account the nature of the Processing and the information available to the Processor.
- 1.5 Subject to paragraph 1.6 of this Protocol, the Provider shall notify HEE immediately if it:
 - 1.5.1 receives a Data Subject Access Request (or purported Data Subject Access Request);
 - 1.5.2 receives a request to rectify, block or erase any Personal Data;
 - 1.5.3 receives any other request, complaint or communication relating to either Party's obligations under the Data Protection Legislation;
 - 1.5.4 receives any communication from the Information Commissioner or any other regulatory authority in connection with Personal Data Processed under this contract;
 - 1.5.5 receives a request from any third party for disclosure of Personal Data where compliance with such request is required or purported to be required by Law; or
 - 1.5.6 becomes aware of a Data Loss Event.
- 1.6 The Provider's obligation to notify under paragraph 1.5 of this Protocol shall include the provision of further information to HEE in phases, as details become available.
- 1.7 Taking into account the nature of the Processing, the Provider shall provide HEE with full assistance in relation to either Party's obligations under Data Protection Legislation and any complaint, communication or request described in clause 1.5 of this Protocol (and insofar as possible within the timescales reasonably required by HEE) including by promptly providing:
 - 1.7.1 HEE with full details and copies of the complaint, communication or request;
 - 1.7.2 such assistance as is reasonably requested by HEE to enable HEE to comply with a Data Subject Access Request within the relevant timescales set out in the Data Protection Legislation;
 - 1.7.3 HEE, at its request, with any Personal Data it holds in relation to a Data Subject;
 - 1.7.4 assistance as requested by HEE following any Data Loss Event;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 1.7.5 assistance as requested by HEE with respect to any request from the Information Commissioner's Office, or any consultation by HEE with the Information Commissioner's Office.
 - 1.8 The Provider shall maintain complete and accurate records and information to demonstrate its compliance with this Protocol and make such records available to HEE on request.
 - 1.9 The Provider shall allow for audits of its Processing activity by HEE or HEE's designated auditor.
 - 1.10 The Provider shall designate a Data Protection Officer if required by the Data Protection Legislation.
 - 1.11 Before allowing any Sub-processor to Process any Personal Data related to this contract, the Provider must:
 - 1.11.1 notify HEE in writing of the intended Sub-processor and Processing;
 - 1.11.2 obtain the express prior written consent of HEE;
 - 1.11.3 enter into a written agreement with the Sub-processor which give effect to the terms set out in this Protocol such that they apply to the Sub-processor; and
 - 1.11.4 provide HEE with such information regarding the Sub-processor as HEE may reasonably require.
- The Provider shall remain fully liable for all acts or omissions of any Sub-processor.
- 1.12 HEE may, at any time on not less than thirty (30) Business Days' notice, revise this Protocol by replacing it with any applicable controller to processor standard clauses or similar terms forming part of an applicable UK certification scheme (which shall apply when incorporated by attachment to this contract).
 - 1.13 The Parties agree to take account of any guidance issued by the Information Commissioner's Office. HEE may on not less than thirty (30) Business Days' notice to the Provider amend this Protocol to ensure that it complies with any guidance issued by the Information Commissioner's Office.
 - 1.14 The Provider shall comply with any further instructions with respect to Processing issued by HEE by written notice. Any such further written instructions shall be deemed to be incorporated into Table A below from the date at which such notice has been provided to the Provider.
 - 1.15 Subject to paragraphs 1.12 and 1.14 of this Protocol, any change or other variation to this Protocol shall only be binding once it has been agreed in writing and signed by an authorised representative of both Parties.

Table A - Processing, Personal Data and Data Subjects

Description	Details
Subject matter of the Processing	Data required for contract monitoring and performance purposes, to monitor the recruitment, completion and attrition of pharmacists enrolled onto Independent Prescribing courses.
Duration of the Processing	Duration from September 2022- March 2023
Nature and purposes of the Processing	Data required for contract monitoring and performance purposes, to monitor the recruitment, completion and attrition of pharmacists enrolled onto Independent Prescribing courses.
Type of Personal Data	Personal data collection – Providers will be expected to collect GPhC numbers
Categories of Data Subject	Pharmacist learners
Plan for return and destruction of the data once the Processing is complete UNLESS requirement under union or member state law to preserve that type of data	Data will be destroyed in line with regulatory requirements on completion of the project. There will be no requirement to retain or preserve data at the end of the project other than in accordance with the Supplier's own data retention policy.

SCHEDULE 5 - INFORMATION AND DATA PROVISIONS

1 CONFIDENTIALITY

- 1.1 In respect of any Confidential Information it may receive directly or indirectly from the other Party ("**Discloser**") and subject always to the remainder of this paragraph Schedule 41, each Party ("**Recipient**") undertakes to keep secret and strictly confidential and shall not disclose any such Confidential Information to any third party without the Discloser's prior written consent provided that:
- 1.1.1 the Recipient shall not be prevented from using any general knowledge, experience or skills which were in its possession prior to the Commencement Date;
 - 1.1.2 the provisions of this paragraph Schedule 41 shall not apply to any Confidential Information:
 - (i) which is in or enters the public domain other than by breach of this contract or other act or omissions of the Recipient;
 - (ii) which is obtained from a third party who is lawfully authorised to disclose such information without any obligation of confidentiality;
 - (iii) which is authorised for disclosure by the prior written consent of the Discloser;
 - (iv) which the Recipient can demonstrate was in its possession without any obligation of confidentiality prior to receipt of the Confidential Information from the Discloser; or
 - (v) which the Recipient is required to disclose purely to the extent to comply with the requirements of any relevant stock exchange.
- 1.2 Nothing in this paragraph Schedule 41 shall prevent the Recipient from disclosing Confidential Information where it is required to do so by judicial, administrative, governmental or regulatory process in connection with any action, suit, proceedings or claim or otherwise by applicable Law, including the Freedom of Information Act 2000 ("**FOIA**"), Codes of Practice on Access to Government Information, on the Discharge of Public Authorities' Functions or on the Management of Records ("**Codes of Practice**") or the Environmental Information Regulations 2004 ("**Environmental Regulations**").
- 1.3 HEE may disclose the Provider's Confidential Information:
- 1.3.1 on a confidential basis, to any Contracting Authority (the Parties agree that all Contracting Authorities receiving such Confidential Information shall be entitled to further disclose the Confidential Information to other Contracting Authorities on the basis that the information is confidential and is not to be disclosed to a third party which is not part of any Contracting Authority);
 - 1.3.2 on a confidential basis, to any consultant, contractor or other person engaged by HEE and/or the Contracting Authority receiving such information;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 1.3.3 to any relevant party for the purpose of the examination and certification of HEE's accounts;
- 1.3.4 to any relevant party for any examination pursuant to section 6(1) of the National Audit Act 1983 of the economy, efficiency and effectiveness with which HEE has used its resources;
- 1.3.5 to Parliament and Parliamentary Committees or if required by any Parliamentary reporting requirements; or
- 1.3.6 on a confidential basis to a proposed successor body in connection with any proposed or actual, assignment, novation or other disposal of rights, obligations, liabilities or property in connection with this contract,

and for the purposes of this contract, references to disclosure "on a confidential basis" shall mean HEE making clear the confidential nature of such information and that it must not be further disclosed except in accordance with Law or this paragraph Schedule 51.3.

- 1.4 The Provider may only disclose HEE's Confidential Information, and any other information provided to the Provider by HEE in relation this contract, to the Provider's Staff or professional advisors who are directly involved in the performance of or advising on the Provider's obligations under this contract. The Provider shall ensure that such Staff or professional advisors are aware of and shall comply with the obligations in this paragraph Schedule 41 as to confidentiality and that all information, including Confidential Information, is held securely, protected against unauthorised use or loss and, at HEE's written discretion, destroyed securely or returned to HEE when it is no longer required. The Provider shall not, and shall ensure that the Staff do not, use any of HEE's Confidential Information received otherwise than for the purposes of performing the Provider's obligations in this contract.
- 1.5 For the avoidance of doubt, save as required by Law or as otherwise set out in this Schedule 5, the Provider shall not, without the prior written consent of HEE (such consent not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed), announce that it has entered into this contract and/or that it has been appointed as a Provider to HEE and/or make any other announcements about this contract.
- 1.6 Paragraph Schedule 41 of this Schedule 5 shall remain in force:
 - 1.6.1 without limit in time in respect of Confidential Information which comprises Personal Data or which relates to national security; and
 - 1.6.2 for all other Confidential Information for a period of three (3) years after the expiry or earlier termination of this contract unless otherwise agreed in writing by the Parties.

2 DATA PROTECTION

- 2.1 The Parties acknowledge their respective duties under Data Protection Legislation and shall give each other all reasonable assistance as appropriate or necessary to enable each other to comply with those duties. For the avoidance of doubt, each Party shall take reasonable steps to ensure it is familiar with the Data Protection Legislation and any obligations it may have under such Data Protection Legislation and shall comply with such obligations.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 2.2 Where either Party is Processing Personal Data under or in connection with this contract as a Processor, the Parties shall comply with the Data Protection Protocol. Where the Parties are both Processing Personal Data under or in connection with this contract as Controllers, the Parties shall set out their rights and responsibilities in respect of such Personal Data in a document based on the model data sharing agreement at Schedule 7.
- 2.3 The provisions of this paragraph 2 are additional to those set out in the Data Protection Protocol.
- 2.4 Without prejudice to the generality of paragraph 2.1, when acting as a Controller HEE shall ensure that it has all necessary appropriate consents and notices in place to enable lawful transfer of Personal Data to the Provider for the duration and purposes of this contract.
- 2.5 Without prejudice to the generality of paragraph 2.1, when acting as a Controller in connection with this contract the Provider shall:
- 2.5.1 not transfer any Personal Data outside of the UK without the prior written consent of HEE;
 - 2.5.2 assist HEE in responding to any request from a Data Subject to exercise their rights under the Data Protection Legislation and responding to consultations and inquiries from the Information Commissioner's office or any other regulator;
 - 2.5.3 notify HEE without undue delay on becoming aware of a Data Loss Event; and
 - 2.5.4 ensure that all personnel who have access to or process Personal Data in connection with this contract are obliged to keep the personal data confidential
- 2.6 When acting as a Controller, the Provider must obtain the prior written consent of HEE, such consent not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed, prior to appointing any third party as a processor of Personal Data under this contract.
- 2.7 The Provider and HEE shall ensure that Personal Data is safeguarded at all times in accordance with the Law, and this obligation will include (if transferred electronically) only transferring Personal Data (a) if essential, having regard to the purpose for which the transfer is conducted; and (b) that is encrypted in accordance with any international data encryption standards for healthcare, and as otherwise required by those standards applicable to HEE under any Law and Guidance (this includes, data transferred over wireless or wired networks, held on laptops, CDs, memory sticks and tapes).
- 2.8 Where, as a requirement of this contract, either Party is Processing Personal Data relating to Learners as part of the Services, that Party shall:
- 2.8.1 complete and publish an annual information governance assessment using the Data Security & Protection Toolkit (www.dsptoolkit.nhs.uk);
 - 2.8.2 meet the standards in the relevant NHS Data Security & Protection Toolkit;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 2.8.3 nominate an information governance lead able to communicate with that Party's board of directors or equivalent governance body, who will be responsible for information governance and from whom that Party's board of directors or equivalent governance body will receive regular reports on information governance matters including, but not limited to, details of all incidents of data loss and breach of confidence;
 - 2.8.4 in addition to the requirements of the Data Protection Protocol, report all incidents of data loss and breach of confidence in accordance with applicable Department of Health and Social Care and/or the NHS England and/or Health and Social Care Information Centre guidelines (which can be provided to the Provider by the HEE on request);
 - 2.8.5 put in place and maintain policies that describe individual personal responsibilities for handling Personal Data and apply those policies rigorously;
 - 2.8.6 put in place and maintain agreed protocols for the lawful sharing of Personal Data with other NHS organisations and (as appropriate) with non-NHS organisations in circumstances in which sharing of that data is required under this contract;
 - 2.8.7 at all times comply with any information governance requirements and/or processes as may be set out in the Service Specification; and
 - 2.8.8 comply with any new and/or updated requirements, Guidance and/or Policies notified to the Provider by HEE from time to time (acting reasonably) relating to the Processing and/or protection of Personal Data.
- 2.9 Subject to clause 14, the Provider shall indemnify and keep HEE indemnified against, any loss, damages, costs, expenses (including without limitation legal costs and expenses), claims or proceedings whatsoever or howsoever arising from the Provider's unlawful or unauthorised Processing (whether in breach of this contract or the Data Protection Legislation) or the destruction inaccessibility and/or damage to Personal Data for which the Provider is responsible in connection with this contract.
- 2.10 The requirements of this paragraph 2 are in addition to, and do not relieve, remove or replace, a Party's obligations or rights under the Data Protection Legislation.

3 FREEDOM OF INFORMATION AND TRANSPARENCY

- 3.1 The Parties acknowledge the duties of Contracting Authorities under the FOIA, Codes of Practice and Environmental Regulations and shall give each other all reasonable assistance as appropriate or necessary to enable compliance with those duties.
- 3.2 Each Party shall assist and cooperate with the other to enable it to comply with its disclosure obligations under the FOIA, Codes of Practice and Environmental Regulations. The Parties agree:
 - 3.2.1 that this contract and any recorded information held by one Party on the other's behalf for the purposes of this contract are subject to the obligations and commitments under the FOIA, Codes of Practice and Environmental Regulations;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 3.2.2 that the decision on whether any exemption to the general obligations of public access to information applies to any request for information received under the FOIA, Codes of Practice and Environmental Regulations is a decision solely for the Party receiving such a request;
- 3.2.3 that where a Party receives a request for information under the FOIA, Codes of Practice and Environmental Regulations in relation to this contract and/or its subject matter, and that Party itself is subject to the FOIA, Codes of Practice and Environmental Regulations it will liaise with the other Party as to the contents of any response before a response to a request is issued and will promptly (and in any event within two (2) Business Days) provide a copy of the request and any response to the other Party;
- 3.2.4 that where the Provider receives a request for information under the FOIA, Codes of Practice and Environmental Regulations and the Provider is not itself subject to the FOIA, Codes of Practice and Environmental Regulations, it will not respond to that request (unless directed to do so by the Authority) and will promptly (and in any event within two (2) Business Days) transfer the request to the Authority;
- 3.2.5 that either Party, acting in accordance with the Codes of Practice issued and revised from time to time under both section 45 of FOIA, and regulation 16 of the Environmental Regulations, may disclose information concerning the other Party and this contract; and
- 3.2.6 to assist the other Party in responding to a request for information, by processing information or environmental information (as the same are defined in FOIA and the Environmental Regulations) in accordance with a records management system that complies with all applicable records management recommendations and codes of conduct issued under section 46 of FOIA, and providing copies of all information requested by the other Party within five (5) Business Days of that request and without charge.
- 3.3 The Parties acknowledge that, except for any information which is exempt from disclosure in accordance with the provisions of the FOIA, Codes of Practice and Environmental Regulations, the content of this contract is not Confidential Information.
- 3.4 Notwithstanding any other term of this contract, the Parties consent to the publication of this contract in its entirety (including variations), subject only to the redaction of information that is exempt from disclosure in accordance with the provisions of the FOIA, Codes of Practice and Environmental Regulations.
- 3.5 In preparing a copy of this contract for publication under paragraph Schedule 53.4 of this Schedule 5, HEE may consult with the Provider to inform decision making regarding any redactions but the final decision in relation to the redaction of information will be at HEE's absolute discretion.
- 3.6 The Provider shall assist and cooperate with HEE to enable HEE to publish this contract.
- 3.7 Where any information is held by any Sub-contractor of the Provider in connection with this contract, the Provider shall procure that such Sub-contractor shall comply with the relevant obligations set out in paragraph 69 of this Schedule 5, as if such Sub-contractor were the Provider.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

4 INFORMATION SECURITY

- 4.1 Without limitation to any other information governance requirements set out in this Schedule 5, the Provider shall:
- 4.1.1 notify HEE forthwith of any information security breaches or near misses (including without limitation any potential or actual breaches of confidentiality or actual information security breaches) in line with HEE's information governance Policies (which can be provided to the Provider by HEE on request); and
 - 4.1.2 fully cooperate with any audits or investigations relating to information security and any privacy impact assessments undertaken by HEE and shall provide full information as may be reasonably requested by HEE in relation to such audits, investigations and assessments.
- 4.2 Where required in accordance with the Service Specification, the Provider will ensure that it puts in place and maintains an information security management plan appropriate to this contract, the type of Services being provided and the obligations placed on the Provider. The Provider shall ensure that such plan is consistent with any relevant Policies, Guidance, Good Industry Practice and with any relevant quality standards as may be set out in the Service Specification.
- 4.3 Where required in accordance with the Service Specification, the Provider shall obtain and maintain certification under the HM Government Cyber Essentials Scheme at the level set out in the Service Specification.

SCHEDULE 6 - CHANGE CONTROL NOTIFICATION FORM

CCN Number:

Title of Change	
Service Line	
Operations Lead	
CM originator	

Change Control Notice (CCN to the following agreement:	
Agreement name	Date of Agreement

Date Change Requested	Date CCN Raised	Expiry date of CCN

Contact Information for the proposed change	
Originator	Other Party
Name:	Name:
Company:	Company:
Telephone:	Telephone:
Email:	Email:

Clauses and Schedules affected

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

Associated Change Control Notices		
<i>CCN No.</i>	<i>Name of Agreement</i>	<i>Date of Agreement</i>

Reason for change

Description of Change

Changes to contract charges and revised payment schedules

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

Price to implement change

Impact of change on other agreement provisions

Timetable for implementation

Acceptance	
Signed for and on behalf of: Health Education England	Signed: Print Name: Title: Date:
Signed for and on behalf of: [PROVIDER]	Signed:

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

	Print name: Title: Date:

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

SCHEDULE 7- EXCHANGE OF INFORMATION BETWEEN HEE AND THE PROVIDER

Template Data Sharing Agreement

This Data Sharing Agreement is made on [Insert date]		
1	Between: <i>[List all the parties]</i>	
2	Purpose, objectives of the information sharing: <i>[Be clear and concise about the reasons for data sharing, giving as detailed a description as possible. You should set out what objective you are hoping to achieve by sharing personal data between organisations. Each purpose can be numbered separately]</i>	
3	Controller/s <i>[List here all organisations which are controllers as part of this agreement and for which purposes]</i>	
4	Processor/s <i>[List here all organisations acting as processors and sub-processors as part of the agreement (and to which purpose they relate to) and state which controller(s) they report to]</i>	
5	Data items to be processed (add more lines if required)	
	Detail Item	Justification (including confirmation of signed DPIA where applicable)

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

6	Article 6 Condition – Personal Data <i>[Specify which Article 6 condition (legal basis) is met]</i>	
	Legal Basis (One of these must apply whenever you process personal data)	Tick which one you are using
	(a) Consent: the individual has given clear consent for you to process their personal data for a specific purpose.	
	(b) Contract: the processing is necessary for a contract you have with the individual, or because they have asked you to take specific steps before entering into a contract.	
	(c) Legal obligation: the processing is necessary for you to comply with the law (not including contractual obligations).	
	(d) Vital interests: the processing is necessary to protect someone's life.	
	(e) Public task: the processing is necessary for you to perform a task in the public interest or for your official functions, and the task or function has a clear basis in law.	
	(f) Legitimate interests: the processing is necessary for your legitimate interests or the legitimate interests of a third party, unless there is a good reason to protect the individual's personal data which overrides those legitimate interests. (This cannot apply if you are a public authority processing data to perform your official tasks.)	

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

7	Article 9 condition – Special Categories of Personal Data <i>[Specify here which Article 9 condition is met - a summary of the most likely conditions is provided below.]</i>	
	Conditions for processing special category data	Tick which one you are using
	(a)Explicit consent: (the data subject has given explicit consent)	
	(b)Vital interests: (to protect the vital interests of the data subject, who cannot give consent (life or death situations))	
	(c) Legal claims or judicial acts: (the establishment, exercise or defence of legal claims or whenever courts are acting in their judicial capacity)	
	(d) Reasons of substantial public interest (with a basis in law): (which shall be proportionate to the purpose and, respect the essence of the right to data protection)	
	(e) Health or social care (with a basis in law): (preventive or occupational medicine, for the assessment of the working capacity of the employee, medical diagnosis, the provision of health or social care or treatment or the management of health or social care systems and services)	
	(f) Public health (with a basis in law): (protecting against serious internal or cross-border threats to health or ensuring high standards of quality and safety of health care and of medicinal products or medical devices)	
	(g)Archiving, research and statistics (with a basis in law): (archiving purposes in the public interest, scientific or historical research purposes or statistical purposes)	

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

	Other:		
	Please state (and indicate) below if you are processing data based on Schedule 1, Part 1, Data Protection Act 2018:		
8	Individual rights and preferences <i>[Explain how these will be managed by the parties to this agreement]</i>		
	Individual right	Indicate how the right will be managed or why it is not applicable	
	The right to be informed		
	The right of access		
	The right to rectification		
	The right to erasure		
	The right to restrict processing		
	The right to portability		

12003202.279

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

10	Transparency <i>[Describe here how communication/s with the public will be undertaken i.e. update Privacy notice, patient information leaflets/posters, information on website/s etc]</i>
11	How will the data sharing be carried out? ● <i>The mechanism by which the data will be shared and an explanation, why this is secure and which organisation is responsible for ensuring security</i> ● <i>How any outputs/analysis will be shared and an explanation of why this is secure, necessary and proportionate</i> ● <i>Frequency – including security precautions proportionate to the level of frequency</i> <i>Whether any information is being transferred outside the EU and, if so, relevant safeguards (this is to ensure compliance with Article 45 of the GDPR)</i>
12	Accuracy of the data being shared <i>[Describe the processes/procedure for ensuring that data held and shared is accurate. Explain how any updates will be shared with all recipients of the data.]</i>
13	Rectification of data that has been shared <i>[Specify here any procedures in place, or to be put in place, for rectifying inaccurate data that has been shared, or rectifying data that has been identified as inaccurate after sharing by the parties to this agreement. This is separate to the individual's right to rectification]</i>
14	Retention and disposal requirements for the information to be shared - including details of the return of information to the source organisations (if applicable)
15	Breach management

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

	<i>[Outline the process for how any breach of data security/confidentiality will be managed by relevant parties]</i>
16	Specify any particular obligation on any party to this agreement
17	Contacts – Information Governance and Caldicott Guardian <i>[List here the IG contacts for each organisation]</i>
18	Commencement of agreement <i>[Specify the date the Agreement will come into force]</i>
19	Review of agreement <i>[Specify if, and when, and by whom (specify job role) the agreement will be reviewed]</i>
20	Review period <i>[Specify, if applicable, how long any review period will be]</i>
21	Variation <i>[Specify here if the parties, or any party, can vary the terms of this agreement. If so, detail how this is done]</i>
22	Ending the agreement <i>[Specify how a party ends their participation in the Agreement, and how data will be managed by the exiting party]</i>
23	End date

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

	<i>[Specify the date the agreement ends]</i>
24	Signatories <i>[Each organisation signs here, detailing the name and position of the signatory based on the sharing required. i.e. DPO/SIRO/CG/CEO/Head of service]</i>

NHS EDUCATION AND TRAINING CONTRACT

between

HEALTH EDUCATION ENGLAND

and

UNIVERSITY OF DERBY

For

Provision of Independent Prescribing Training for Pharmacists

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

Clause	Contents	Page
1	DEFINITIONS.....	5
2	COMMENCEMENT AND DURATION	17
3	PROVIDER'S WARRANTIES.....	17
4	PROVIDER'S RESPONSIBILITIES	20
5	HEE'S RESPONSIBILITIES.....	25
6	PREMISES, LOCATIONS AND ACCESS	26
7	COOPERATION WITH THIRD PARTIES.....	27
8	USE OF HEE EQUIPMENT.....	27
9	CONTRACT MANAGEMENT.....	27
10	FUNDING.....	29
11	INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY	30
12	INSURANCE.....	32
13	LIABILITY	33
14	LIMITATION OF LIABILITY.....	34
15	TERMINATION.....	35
16	OBLIGATIONS ON TERMINATION AND SURVIVAL	38
17	COMPLAINTS.....	39
18	SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT	39
19	ELECTRONIC SERVICES INFORMATION.....	40
20	PUBLICITY AND NHS BRANDING.....	40
21	ADVERTISEMENTS AND MARKETING	41
22	FORCE MAJEURE.....	41
23	COSTS AND EXPENSES	42
24	DISPUTE RESOLUTION PROCEDURE.....	42
25	QUALITY AND PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS	43
26	CONTRACT MANAGEMENT.....	43
27	CONTRACT PERFORMANCE NOTICE	43
28	CONTRACT MANAGEMENT MEETING.....	44
29	JOINT INVESTIGATION	44
30	REMEDIAL ACTION PLAN.....	44
31	IMPLEMENTATION AND BREACH OF REMEDIAL ACTION PLAN	45
32	EXCEPTION REPORT	45
33	WITHHOLDING OF FUNDING AT EXCEPTION REPORT FOR BREACH OF REMEDIAL ACTION PLAN.....	46
34	RETENTION OF SUMS WITHHELD FOR BREACH OF REMEDIAL ACTION PLAN.....	46
35	UNJUSTIFIED WITHHOLDING OR RETENTION OF FUNDING	46
36	RETENTION OF FUNDING WITHHELD ON EXPIRY OR TERMINATION OF THIS CONTRACT	46
37	REVIEW MEETINGS.....	47
38	RECORDS RETENTION AND RIGHT OF AUDIT	47
39	CONFLICTS OF INTEREST AND THE PREVENTION OF FRAUD.....	48
40	EQUALITY AND HUMAN RIGHTS	49
41	NOTICES	50
42	ASSIGNMENT, NOVATION AND SUB-CONTRACTING.....	50
43	PROHIBITED ACTS	52
44	CHANGE CONTROL.....	53

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

45 PROCEDURE..... 54

46 GENERAL..... 55

SCHEDULE 1 - SERVICES SPECIFICATION AND TENDER SUBMISSIONS 57

SCHEDULE 2 - FUNDING 59

SCHEDULE 3 - QUALITY AND PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS..... 60

SCHEDULE 4 - DATA PROTECTION PROTOCOL..... 61

SCHEDULE 5 - INFORMATION AND DATA PROVISIONS..... 66

SCHEDULE 6 - CHANGE CONTROL NOTIFICATION FORM 72

SCHEDULE 7 - EXCHANGE OF INFORMATION BETWEEN HEE AND THE PROVIDER..... 76

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

NHS HEALTH EDUCATION ENGLAND - EDUCATION AND TRAINING CONTRACT

This contract is dated:

Parties

- (1) **HEALTH EDUCATION ENGLAND**, whose head office is at 1st Floor, Blenheim House, Duncombe Street, Leeds, LS1 4PL, (“**HEE**”); and
- (2) **UNIVERSITY OF DERBY** whose head office is at Kedleston Road, Derby, DE22 1GB (the “**Provider**”),

each a **Party** and together, the **Parties**.

Signed by the authorised representative of HEE

Full Name:

[REDACTED]

Job Title/Role: National Director of Education Programmes

Date Signed: 7th Aug 2022

Signed by the authorised representative of THE PROVIDER

Full Name:

[REDACTED]

Job Title/Role: University Secretary & Registrar

Date Signed: 03 August 2022

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

1 **DEFINITIONS**

1.1 In this contract the following words shall have the following meanings unless the context requires otherwise:

“Actual Monthly Value”	means for the relevant month, the aggregate of all Funding payments made to the Provider under this contract in respect of all Services delivered in that month (excluding VAT but before any deductions, withholdings or set-off);
“Business Continuity Event”	means any event or issue that could impact on the operations of the Provider and its ability to provide the Services including an influenza, epidemic, pandemic and any Force Majeure Event;
“Business Continuity Plan”	means the Provider’s business continuity plan which includes its plans for continuity of the Services during a Business Continuity Event;
“Business Day”	means any day other than Saturday, Sunday, Christmas Day, Good Friday or a statutory bank holiday in England and Wales;
“Change Control Process”	means the change control process referred to in clause 44 and 45;
“Codes of Practice”	shall have the meaning given to the term in paragraph Schedule 51.2 of Schedule 5;
“Commencement Date”	means the date of this contract;
“Confidential Information”	means information, data and material of any nature, which either Party may receive or obtain in connection with the conclusion and/or operation of the contract including any procurement process which is: (a) Personal Data including without limitation which relates to any Learner; (b) designated as confidential by either Party or that ought reasonably to be considered as confidential (however it is conveyed or on whatever media it is stored); and/or (c) Policies and such other documents which the Provider may obtain or have access to through HEE’s intranet;
“Contracting Authority”	means any contracting authority as defined in regulation 2 of the Public Contracts Regulations 2015 (SI 2015/102) (as amended), other than HEE;
“Contract Management Meeting”	means a meeting of HEE and the Provider held in accordance with clause 28;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

“Contract Performance Notice”	(a) a notice given by HEE to the Provider under clause 27, alleging failure by the Provider to comply with any obligation on its part under this contract; or (b) a notice given by the Provider to HEE under clause 27 alleging failure by HEE to comply with any obligation on its part under this contract, as appropriate;
“Controller”	shall have the same meaning as set out in the Data Protection Legislation;
“Convictions”	means, other than in relation to minor road traffic offences, any previous or pending prosecutions, convictions, cautions and binding-over orders (including any spent convictions as contemplated by section 1(1) of the Rehabilitation of Offenders Act 1974 or any replacement or amendment to that Act);
“COVID-19”	means severe acute respiratory syndrome coronavirus 2 (SARS-CoV-2);
“Data Loss Event”	means any event that results, or may result, in unauthorised access to Personal Data held by the Provider under this contract, and/or actual or potential loss, inaccessibility of and/or destruction of such Personal Data in breach of this contract, including any Personal Data Breach;
“Data Protection Legislation”	means (i) the Data Protection Act 2018; (ii) any European Union laws that relate to data protection or privacy that have been incorporated into UK law following the exit of the UK from the European Union as amended or supplemented from time to time by UK law including but not limited to the UK GDPR (iii) any European Union laws that are applicable in the UK pursuant to Article 71 of the withdrawal agreement between the European Union and the UK (2019/C 384 I/01); and (iv) all applicable Law about the processing of personal information and privacy; and the guidance and codes of practice issued by the Information Commissioner;
“Data Protection Protocol”	means the protocol contained in Schedule 4;
“Disclosure and Barring Service”	means the Disclosure and Barring Service established under section 87 of the Protection of Freedoms Act 2012;
“Dispute(s)”	means any dispute, difference or question of interpretation or construction arising out of or in connection with this contract, including any dispute, difference or question of interpretation relating to the Services, any matters of contractual construction and interpretation relating to the contract, or any matter where

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

	this contract directs the Parties to resolve an issue by reference to the Dispute Resolution Procedure;
“Dispute Notice”	means a written notice served by one Party to the other stating that the Party serving the notice believes there is a Dispute;
“Dispute Resolution Procedure”	means the process for resolving Disputes as set out in clause 24;
“DOTAS”	means the Disclosure of Tax Avoidance Schemes rules which require a promoter of tax schemes to tell HM Revenue and Customs of any specified notifiable arrangements or proposals and to provide prescribed information on those arrangements or proposals within set time limits as contained in Part 7 of the Finance Act 2004 and in secondary legislation made under vires contained in Part 7 of the Finance Act 2004 and as extended to National Insurance Contributions by the National Insurance Contributions (Application of Part 7 of the Finance Act 2004) Regulations 2012, SI 2012/1868 made under s.132A Social Security Administration Act 1992;
“EDS2”	means the Equality Delivery System for the NHS – EDS2, being a tool designed to help NHS organisations, in discussion with local stakeholders, to review and improve their equality performance for people with characteristics protected by the Equality Act 2010, and to support them in meeting their duties under section 1 of the Equality Act 2010, available on the NHS England webpage (as may be updated or superseded from time to time);
“Electronic Trading System(s)”	means such electronic data interchange system and/or world wide web application and/or other application with such message standards and protocols as HEE may specify from time to time;
“Emergency Preparedness, Resilience and Response”	means the emergency preparedness, resilience and response guidance relating to the need to plan for, and respond to, a wide range of incidents and emergencies that could affect health or patient care, issued by NHS England / NHS Improvement and available on the NHS England webpage (as may be updated or superseded from time to time);
“Employed Learner”	means those Learners who are recruited into NHS posts on Programmes leading to statutory or voluntary registration, who are for the duration of their training only employed by a Provider, or another contractually agreed Lead Employer, and for whom HEE may provide a financial contribution;
“Environmental Regulations”	shall have the meaning given to the term in paragraph Schedule 51.2 of

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

	;
“eProcurement Guidance”	means the NHS eProcurement strategy available via: http://www.gov.uk/government/collections/nhs-procurement together with any further Guidance issued by the Department of Health and Social Care in connection with it;
“Equality Legislation”	means any and all legislation, applicable guidance and statutory codes of practice relating to equality, diversity, non-discrimination and human rights as may be in force in England and Wales from time to time including, but not limited to, the Equality Act 2010, the Part-time Workers (Prevention of Less Favourable Treatment) Regulations 2000 and the Fixed-term Employees (Prevention of Less Favourable Treatment) Regulations 2002 (SI 2002/2034) and the Human Rights Act 1998;
“Exception Report”	means a report issued in accordance with clause 32 notifying the relevant Party’s Governing Body of that Party’s breach of a Remedial Action Plan and failure to remedy that breach;
“Force Majeure Event”	has the meaning given to it in clause 22;
“Electronic Trading System(s)”	means such electronic data interchange system and/or world wide web application and/or other application with such message standards and protocols as the Authority may specify from time to time;
“Exit Requirements”	means HEE’s exit requirements, as set out in the Service Specification and/or otherwise as part of this contract, which the Provider must comply with during the Term and/or in relation to any expiry or early termination of this contract;
“Expiry Date”	means the date delivery of the Services shall end as specified in Schedule 1 (Service Specification and Tender Submissions);
“Extra-ordinary Review Meeting”	means a meeting to be held in accordance with clause 37.3;
“FOIA ”	shall have the meaning given to the term in paragraph Schedule 51.2 of Schedule 5;
“Fraud”	means any offence under any law in respect of fraud in relation to this contract or defrauding or attempting to

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

defraud or conspiring to defraud the government, parliament or any Contracting Authority;

“Funding”

means the Funding that is payable to the Provider by HEE under the contract for the full and proper performance by the Provider of its obligations under the contract;

“General Anti-Abuse Rule”

means:

- (a) the legislation in Part 5 of the Finance Act 2013; and
- (b) any future legislation introduced into parliament to counteract tax advantages arising from abusive arrangements to avoid national insurance contributions;

“Good Industry Practice”

means the exercise of that degree of skill, diligence, prudence, risk management, quality management and foresight which would reasonably and ordinarily be expected from a skilled and experienced service provider engaged in the provision of services similar to the Services under the same or similar circumstances as those applicable to this contract, including in accordance with any codes of practice published by relevant trade associations;

“Governing Body”

means in respect of any Party, the board of directors, governing body, executive team or other body having overall responsibility for the actions of that Party;

“Governing Documents”

means a Party’s standing orders, scheme of delegation, and standing financial instructions, as may be updated, replaced, or superseded from time to time;

“Guidance”

means any applicable guidance, direction or determination and any policies, advice or industry alerts which apply to the Services, to the extent that the same are published and publicly available or the existence or contents of them have been notified to the Provider by HEE and/or have been published and/or notified to the Provider by the Department of Health and Social Care, NHS England / Improvement, the Medicines and Healthcare Products Regulatory Agency, the European Medicine Agency, the Cabinet Office, HM Treasury, the Care Quality Commission and/or any other regulator or competent body;

“Halifax Abuse Principle”

means the principle explained in the CJEU Case C-255/02 Halifax and others;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

"HEE Materials"	means all documents, information, items and materials in any form, whether owned by HEE or a third party, which are provided by HEE to the Provider in connection with the Services;
"HEE Representative"	means either a Regional Director, National Director, regional manager and/or a national manager of HEE;
"HEE Quality Framework"	means the multi-professional education and training quality framework published by HEE in April 2016 and as amended thereafter from time to time, measuring the quality of education and training across learning environments in England;
"HM Government Cyber Essentials Scheme"	means the HM Government Cyber Essentials Scheme as further defined in the documents relating to this scheme published at: https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/cyber-essentials-scheme-overview ;
"HRA"	means the Human Rights Act 1998;
"Immediate Action Plan"	means a plan setting out immediate actions to be undertaken by the Provider to protect the safety of Services to Learners, Service Users, the public and/or Staff;
"Implementation Requirements"	means HEE's implementation and mobilisation requirements (if any), as may be set out in the Service Specification which the Provider must comply with as part of implementing the Services;
"Insolvency Event"	means the occurrence of any of the following events in respect of the Provider: (i) the Provider being, or being deemed for the purposes of any applicable Laws or Guidance to be, unable to pay its debts or insolvent; (ii) the Provider admitting its inability to pay its debts as they fall due; (iii) the value of the Provider's assets being less than its liabilities taking into account contingent and prospective liabilities; (iv) the Provider suspending payments on any of its debts or announces an intention to do so; (v) by reason of actual or anticipated financial difficulties, the Provider commencing negotiations with creditors generally with a view to rescheduling any of its indebtedness; (vi) a moratorium is declared in respect of any of the Provider's indebtedness; (vii) the suspension of payments, a moratorium of any indebtedness, winding-up, dissolution, administration, (whether out of court or otherwise) or reorganisation (by way of voluntary arrangement, scheme of arrangement or otherwise) of the Provider; (viii) a composition, assignment or arrangement with any creditor of any member of the Provider; (ix) the appointment of a liquidator, trustee in

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

bankruptcy, judicial custodian, compulsory manager, receiver, administrative receiver, administrator or similar officer (in each case, whether out of court or otherwise) in respect of the Provider or any of its assets; (x) a resolution of the Provider or its directors is passed to petition or apply for the Provider's winding-up or administration; (xi) the Provider's directors giving written notice of their intention to appoint a liquidator, trustee in bankruptcy, judicial custodian, compulsory manager, receiver, administrative receiver, or administrator (whether out of court or otherwise); or (xii) if the Provider suffers any event analogous to the events set out in (i) to (xi) of this definition in any jurisdiction in which it is incorporated or resident;

"Intellectual Property Rights" means all patents, copyright, design rights, registered designs, trade marks, know-how, database rights, confidential formulae and any other intellectual property rights and the rights to apply for patents and trade marks and registered designs;

"JI Report" means a report detailing the findings and outcomes of a Joint Investigation;

"Joint Investigation" means an investigation into the matters referred to in a Contract Performance Notice in accordance with clause 29;

"KPI" means the key performance indicators as set out in Schedule 3;

"Law" means any applicable legal requirements including, without limitation:

- (a) any applicable statute or proclamation, delegated or subordinate legislation, bye-law, order, regulation or instrument as applicable in England and Wales;
- (b) any European Union obligation, directive, regulation, decision, law or right (including any such obligations, directives, regulations, decisions, laws or rights that are incorporated into the law of England and Wales or given effect in England and Wales by any applicable statute, proclamation, delegated or subordinate legislation, bye-law, order, regulation or instrument) retained in UK law following the exit of the UK from the European Union;
- (c) any applicable judgment of a relevant court of law which is a binding precedent in England and Wales;
- (d) requirements set by any regulatory body as applicable in England and Wales;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

	(e) any relevant code of practice as applicable in England and Wales; and				
	(f) any relevant collective agreement and/or international law provisions (to include, without limitation, as referred to in (a) to (f) above);				
“Learner”	means those individuals enrolled on a Programme of education / training to be supplied pursuant to this contract by the Provider as part of the Services;				
“Lead Employer”	means a third party whom it is agreed will act as employer of Staff or Learners;				
“Local Counter Fraud Specialist”	the accredited local counter fraud specialist nominated by HEE;				
“Long Stop Date”	means the date 3 months following the Services Commencement Date;				
“Losses”	means all damage, loss, liabilities, claims, actions, costs, expenses (including the cost of legal and/or professional services) proceedings, demands and charges whether arising under statute, contract or at common law as set out in clause 13.1 of this contract;				
“National Director”	means a person with delegated authority from HEE to act for and on behalf of HEE on a national basis;				
“NHS”	means the National Health Service;				
“NHS Brand”	means the name and logo of the NHS and any other names, logos and graphical presentations as held by the Secretary of State required to be used in connection with the provision of the Services;				
“NHS Branding Guidelines”	means NHS brand policy and guidelines, as revised, updated or re-issued from time to time by NHS England and/or the Department of Health and Social Care, and which are available on the NHS England webpage (as may be updated or superseded from time to time);				
“NHSCFA”	means the NHS Counter Fraud Authority, the special health authority charged with identifying, investigating and preventing fraud and other economic crime within the NHS and the wider health group;				
“Occasion of Tax Non-Compliance”	means: <table> <tr> <td>(a)</td><td>any tax return of the Provider submitted to a Relevant Tax Authority on or after 1 October 2012 is found on or after 1 April 2013 to be incorrect as a result of:</td></tr> <tr> <td>(i)</td><td>a Relevant Tax Authority successfully challenging the Provider under the</td></tr> </table>	(a)	any tax return of the Provider submitted to a Relevant Tax Authority on or after 1 October 2012 is found on or after 1 April 2013 to be incorrect as a result of:	(i)	a Relevant Tax Authority successfully challenging the Provider under the
(a)	any tax return of the Provider submitted to a Relevant Tax Authority on or after 1 October 2012 is found on or after 1 April 2013 to be incorrect as a result of:				
(i)	a Relevant Tax Authority successfully challenging the Provider under the				

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

General Anti-Abuse Rule or the Halifax Abuse Principle or under any tax rules or legislation that have an effect equivalent or similar to the General Anti-Abuse Rule or the Halifax Abuse Principle;

- (ii) the failure of an avoidance scheme which the Provider was involved in, and which was, or should have been, notified to a Relevant Tax Authority under the DOTAS or any equivalent or similar regime; and/or
- (b) any tax return of the Provider submitted to a Relevant Tax Authority on or after 1 October 2012 gives rise, on or after 1 April 2013, to a criminal conviction in any jurisdiction for tax related offences which is not spent at the Effective Date or to a civil penalty for fraud or evasion;

“Party”	means HEE or the Provider as appropriate and Parties means both HEE and the Provider;
“Personal Data”	shall have the same meaning as set out in the Data Protection Legislation;
“Personal Data Breach”	shall have the same meaning as set out in the Data Protection Legislation;
“Policies”	means the policies, rules and procedures of HEE as provided to the Provider from time to time;
“Premises and Locations”	has the meaning given under clause 6.1;
“Process”	shall have the same meaning as set out in the Data Protection Legislation. Processing and Processed shall be construed accordingly;
“Processor”	shall have the same meaning as set out in the Data Protection Legislation;
“Programme”	any programme as identified in Schedule 1;
“Protective Measures”	means appropriate technical and organisational measures which may include: pseudonymising and encrypting Personal Data, ensuring confidentiality, integrity, availability and resilience of systems and services, ensuring that availability of and access to Personal Data can be restored in a timely manner after an incident, and regularly assessing and evaluating the effectiveness of such measures adopted by it;
“Provider”	means the supplier named at the top of this contract on the first page;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

“Provider Outputs”	means any output of the Services to be provided by the Provider to HEE as specified in Schedule 1 and any other documents, products and materials provided by the Provider to HEE in relation to the Services;
“Previous Contract”	means a contract between HEE and the Provider for the delivery of services which are the same or substantially the same as the Services, the term of which immediately precedes the Term;
“Provider Personnel”	means any employee, agent, consultant and/or contractor of the Provider or Sub-contractor who is either partially or fully engaged in the performance of the Services;
“Provider Representative”	means such person with delegated authority to act on behalf of the Provider as notified by the Provider to HEE from time to time in accordance with clause 8.1.4;
“Purchase Order”	means the purchase order required by HEE’s commercial governance systems (if applicable);
“Quality and Performance Requirements”	means the requirements set out in Schedule 3;
“Regional Director”	means the person with delegated authority from HEE to act for and on behalf of HEE within any given Region;
“Region”	means any one or more of the seven (7) HEE geographical regions which are set out as follows: (i) Midlands, (ii) East of England, (iii) London, (iv) North East and Yorkshire, (v) North West, (vi) South East, (vii) South West;
“Relevant Tax Authority”	means HM Revenue and Customs, or, if applicable, a tax authority in the jurisdiction in which the Provider is established;
“Remedial Action Plan”	means a plan to rectify a breach of or performance failure under this contract (or, where appropriate, a Previous Contract in accordance with the terms of such Previous Contract), specifying actions and improvements required, dates by which they must be achieved and consequences for failure to do so, as further described in clause 30;
“Residual Contract Period”	means the period after this contract expires or is terminated in accordance with its terms, during which the Provider is required (pursuant to the provisions of clauses 16.3 and 16.4 of this contract) to complete the Programme of education / training of Learners enrolled on such Programmes of education / training under this contract and all other relevant activity;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

“Review Meeting”	means a meeting to be held in accordance with clause 37 at the intervals set out in clause 37 or as otherwise requested in accordance with clause 37;
“Service User”	means a patient or service user for whom a Provider has statutory responsibility;
“Services”	means the services set out in Part 2 of Schedule 1 of this contract and including, without limitation, Part 1 of Schedule 1 which sets out the requirements of HEE as issued to tenderers as part of the procurement process and the Provider’s response to these requirements;
“Services Commencement Date”	means the date delivery of the Services shall commence as specified in Schedule 1 (Service Specification and Tender Submissions). If no date is specified in Schedule 1 (Service Specification and Tender Submissions) this date shall be the Commencement Date;
“Service Development and Improvement Plan or SDIP”	means an agreed plan setting out improvements to be made by the Provider to the Services (which may comprise or include any Remedial Action Plan agreed in relation to a Previous Contract);
“Services Information”	means information concerning the Services as may be reasonably requested by HEE and supplied by the Provider to HEE in accordance with clause 19 of this contract;
“Service Specification”	means the information set out in Part 2 of Schedule 1;
“Staff”	means all persons employed or engaged by the Provider to perform its obligations under this contract including any Sub-contractors and person employed or engaged by such Sub-contractors;
“Sub-contract”	means any sub-contract entered into by the Provider or by any Sub-contractor of any level for the purpose of the performance of any obligation on the part of the Provider under this contract;
“Sub-contractor”	means any sub-contractor, whether of the Provider itself or at any further level of sub-contracting, under any Subcontract;
“Term”	means the term set out in clause 2.1;
“Termination Notice”	means a written notice of termination given by one Party to the other notifying the Party receiving the notice of the intention of the Party giving the notice to terminate this contract on a specified date and setting out the grounds for termination;
“Third Party Body”	has the meaning given under clause 9.11 of this contract;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

“UK GDPR”

means Regulation (EU) 2016/679 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 27 April 2016 on the protection of natural persons with regard to the processing of personal data and on the free movement of such data, as it forms part of the law of England and Wales, Scotland and Northern Ireland by virtue of section 3 of the European Union (Withdrawal) Act 2018 and as amended or supplemented from time to time by UK law

“VAT”

means value added tax chargeable under the Value Added Tax Act 1994 or any similar, replacement or extra tax;

“WRES”

means the NHS Workforce Race Equality Standard.

- 1.2 Clause, Schedule and paragraph headings shall not affect the interpretation of this contract.
- 1.3 A **person** includes a natural person, corporate or unincorporated body (whether or not having separate legal personality).
- 1.4 The Schedules form part of this contract and shall have effect as if set out in full in the body of this contract. Any reference to this contract includes the Schedules.
- 1.5 A reference to a **company** shall include any company, corporation or other body corporate, wherever and however incorporated or established.
- 1.6 Unless the context otherwise requires, words in the singular shall include the plural and in the plural shall include the singular.
- 1.7 Unless the context otherwise requires, a reference to one gender shall include a reference to the other genders.
- 1.8 This contract shall be binding on, and endure to the benefit of, the parties to this contract and their respective personal representatives, successors and permitted assigns, and references to any Party shall include that Party's personal representatives, successors and permitted assigns.
- 1.9 A reference to any guidance or policy is a reference to it as amended, superseded, or replaced from time to time.
- 1.10 A reference to a statute or statutory provision is a reference to it as amended, extended or re-enacted from time to time.
- 1.11 A reference to a statute or statutory provision shall include all subordinate legislation made from time to time under that statute or statutory provision.
- 1.12 Unless the context otherwise requires, any reference to European Union law that is directly applicable or directly effective in the UK at any time is a reference to it as it applies in England and Wales from time to time including as retained, amended, extended, re-enacted or otherwise given effect on or after 11pm on 31 January 2020.
- 1.13 A reference to **writing** or **written** includes either letter or email only.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 1.14 Any obligation on a Party not to do something includes an obligation not to allow that thing to be done.
- 1.15 A reference to **this contract** or to any other contract or document referred to in this contract is a reference of this contract or such other contract or document, in each case as varied from time to time.
- 1.16 References to clauses and Schedules are to the clauses and Schedules of this contract and references to paragraphs are to paragraphs of the relevant Schedule.
- 1.17 Any words following the terms **including, include, in particular, for example** or any similar expression shall be construed as illustrative and shall not limit the sense of the words, description, definition, phrase or term preceding those terms.

2 COMMENCEMENT AND DURATION

- 2.1 This contract shall commence on the Commencement Date and shall continue, unless terminated earlier in accordance with clause 15, or until the Expiry Date when this contract shall terminate automatically without notice (the "**Term**").
- 2.2 The Term may be extended in accordance with Schedule 1 provided the Services have commenced before the Long Stop Date. The Term shall include the Initial Term and, where applicable, any Extended Term agreed between the Parties in accordance with Schedule 1.
- 2.3 The Provider shall provide or procure the provision of the Services to HEE from the Services Commencement Date as specified in Schedule 1.
- 2.4 For the avoidance of doubt, there is no automatic roll-over of this contract on expiry or termination of the Term.
- 2.5 Where this contract is used to facilitate an initial pilot project, the contract shall not be extended in accordance with clause 2.2 and Schedule 1.
- 2.6 The Parties acknowledge that the Staff of the Provider (and the Provider) are not acting as agents of HEE when carrying out the Services.

3 PROVIDER'S WARRANTIES

- 3.1 The Provider warrants, represents and undertakes that:
- 3.1.1 it has full power and authority to enter into this contract and to deliver the Services, and that all necessary approvals and consents have been obtained and are in full force and effect;
 - 3.1.2 the execution of this contract does not and shall not contravene or conflict with its Governing Documents or any legal obligations (including under contract) to which it is subject;
 - 3.1.3 it is a properly constituted entity and it is fully empowered by the terms of its constitutional documents to enter into and to carry out its obligations under this contract and the documents referred to in this contract;
 - 3.1.4 any information provided by the Provider is in all material respects accurate and not misleading, and since its provision there has not been any material

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

change to that information or to the Provider's position or developments that would have adversely affected the decision of a reasonable public sector funder to fund the Services substantially on the terms of this contract;

- 3.1.5 to the best of its knowledge, nothing shall have, or is likely to have, a material adverse effect on its ability to deliver the Services (assuming receipt of the Funding); and it has, and shall maintain, adequate insurances in respect of the Services;
- 3.1.6 unless otherwise set out in the Services and/or as otherwise agreed in writing by the Parties, it has and/or shall procure all resources, equipment, consumables and other items and facilities required to provide the Services;
- 3.1.7 receipt of the Services by or on behalf of HEE and use of the Provider Outputs or of any other item or information supplied or made available to HEE as part of the Services will not infringe any third party rights, to include without limitation any Intellectual Property Rights;
- 3.1.8 it has and shall maintain a properly documented system of quality controls and processes covering all aspects of its obligations under this contract and/or under Law and/or Guidance and shall at all times comply with such quality controls and processes;
- 3.1.9 it shall not make any significant changes to its system of quality controls and processes in relation to the Services without notifying HEE in writing at least twenty one (21) Business Days in advance of such change (such notice to include the details of the consequences which follow such change being implemented);
- 3.1.10 without prejudice to any specific notification requirements set out in this contract, it will promptly notify HEE of any health and safety hazard which has arisen, or the Provider is aware may arise, in connection with the performance of the Services and take such steps as are reasonably necessary to ensure the health and safety of persons likely to be affected by such hazards;
- 3.1.11 unless otherwise confirmed by HEE in writing (to include, without limitation, as part of the Service Specification), it will ensure that any products purchased by the Provider partially or wholly for the purposes of providing the Services will comply with requirements five (5) to eight (8), as set out in Annex 1 of the Cabinet Office Procurement Policy Note - Implementing Article 6 of the Energy Efficiency Directive (Action Note 07/14 3rd June 2014) (as supplemented by procurement policy note 01/15: implementing Energy Efficiency Directive article 6: further information), to the extent such requirements apply to the relevant products being purchased;
- 3.1.12 it shall at all times conduct its business in a manner that is consistent with any anti-slavery policy of HEE and shall provide to HEE any reports or other information that HEE may request as evidence of the Provider's compliance with this;
- 3.1.13 it will fully and promptly respond to all requests for information and/or requests for answers to questions regarding this contract, the provision of the Services, any complaints and any Disputes at the frequency, in the

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

timeframes and in the format as requested by HEE from time to time (acting reasonably);

- 3.1.14 all information included within the Provider's responses to any documents issued by HEE as part of the procurement relating to the award of this contract (to include, without limitation, as referred to in the Schedules) and all accompanying materials is accurate;
- 3.1.15 all necessary actions to authorise the execution of and performance of its obligations under this contract have been taken before such execution;
- 3.1.16 there are no pending or threatened actions or proceedings before any court or administrative agency which would materially adversely affect the financial condition, business or operations of the Provider;
- 3.1.17 there are no material agreements existing to which the Provider is a party which prevents the Provider from entering into or complying with this contract;
- 3.1.18 it has and will continue to have the capacity, funding and cash flow to meet all its obligations under this contract;
- 3.1.19 it has satisfied itself as to the nature and extent of the risks assumed by it under this contract and has gathered all information necessary to perform its obligations under this contract and all other obligations assumed by it;
- 3.1.20 all information, data and other records and documents required by HEE as set out in the Services shall be submitted to HEE in the format and in accordance with any timescales set out in the Schedules;
- 3.1.21 it shall comply with the eProcurement Guidance as it may apply to the Provider and shall carry out all reasonable acts required of the Provider to enable HEE to comply with such eProcurement Guidance, to the extent the same applies to HEE;
- 3.1.22 as at the Commencement Date, it has notified HEE in writing of any Occasions of Tax Non-Compliance or any litigation that it is involved in that is in connection with any Occasions of Tax Non-Compliance. If, at any point during the Term, an Occasion of Tax Non-Compliance occurs, the Provider shall:
 - (i) notify HEE in writing of such fact within five (5) Business Days of its occurrence; and promptly provide to HEE:
 - (A) details of the steps which the Provider is taking to address the Occasion of Tax Non-Compliance and to prevent the same from recurring, together with any mitigating factors that it considers relevant; and
 - (B) such other information in relation to the Occasion of Tax Non-Compliance as HEE may reasonably require;
- 3.1.23 it will inform HEE in writing immediately within one (1) Business Day upon becoming aware that any of the warranties set out have been breached or there is a risk that any warranties may be breached.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 3.2 Any warranties provided under this contract are both independent and cumulative and may be enforced independently or collectively at the sole discretion of the enforcing Party.

4 PROVIDER'S RESPONSIBILITIES

- 4.1 The Provider shall manage and supply the Services in accordance with this contract in all material respects.
- 4.2 The Provider shall meet the Milestones specified in Schedule 1.
- 4.3 The Provider shall appoint a manager for the Services, such person as identified in Schedule 1. That person shall have authority to contractually bind the Provider on all matters relating to the Services. The Provider shall use all reasonable endeavours to ensure that the same person acts as the Provider's manager throughout the term of this contract, but may replace that person from time to time where reasonably necessary in the interests of the Provider's business.
- 4.4 The Provider shall ensure they attend and prepare as necessary for any Review Meetings convened under clause 37 of this contract, and shall acknowledge a request from HEE to hold a Review Meeting or an Extra-ordinary Review Meeting within three (3) Business Days.
- 4.5 The Provider shall provide the Services:
- 4.5.1 in accordance with the terms of this contract;
 - 4.5.2 with all due skill care and diligence using appropriately experienced, qualified and trained personnel;
 - 4.5.3 in accordance with Good Industry Practice and more particularly the HEE Quality Framework;
 - 4.5.4 in accordance with regulatory requirements of any Regulator in respect of the Services;
 - 4.5.5 in compliance with applicable Laws and Guidance (including the holding and maintaining of all necessary licences, authorisations consents, accreditations, and permissions in order to ensure compliance in all respects with its obligations under this contract);
 - 4.5.6 using all reasonable endeavours to ensure that it does not do, and to procure that none of its employees, directors, officers or agents does, anything that may damage the name, reputation or goodwill of HEE or the NHS in any material respect; and
 - 4.5.7 in a manner which does not infringe the Intellectual Property Rights of any third party.
- 4.6 The Provider shall ensure invoices are sent to HEE in a timely fashion, in accordance with Schedule 2.
- 4.7 The Provider shall comply with the Implementation Requirements in accordance with any timescales as may be set out in Schedule 1.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 4.8 The Provider shall comply fully with its obligations set out in this contract, including without limitation any KPIs in Schedule 3 and all obligations contained in this contract in relation to the quality, performance, characteristics, supply and delivery of the Services.
- 4.9 If the Services, or any part of them, are regulated by any Regulator, the Provider shall ensure that at the Commencement Date in clause 2 it has in place all relevant registrations and shall maintain such registrations during the Term.
- 4.10 The Provider shall notify HEE in writing within two (2) Business Days of any changes to such registration or any other matter relating to its registration that would affect the delivery or the quality of Services.
- 4.11 The Provider shall notify HEE in writing within two (2) Business Days of the Provider becoming aware of any such failure:
- 4.11.1 of any pending inspection of the Services, or any part of them, by a Regulator immediately upon the Provider becoming aware of such inspection; and
 - 4.11.2 of the Services, or any part of them, to meet the quality standards required by a Regulator.
- This shall include without limitation any informal feedback received during or following an inspection raising concerns of any nature regarding the provision of the Services.
- 4.12 Following any inspection of the Services, or any part of them, by a Regulator, the Provider shall provide HEE with a copy of any report, or other communication published or provided by the relevant Regulator, within two (2) Business Days, in relation to the provision of the Services.
- 4.13 Upon receipt of notice, or any report or communication pursuant to this clause 4, HEE shall be entitled to request further information from the Provider and/or a meeting with the Provider, and the Provider shall cooperate fully with any such request.
- 4.14 The Provider shall ensure that its Provider Representative informs HEE Representative in writing within two (2) working days upon:
- 4.14.1 becoming aware that any serious incidents requiring investigation and/or notifiable accidents have occurred; or
 - 4.14.2 the Provider Representative having reasonable cause to believe any serious incidents and/or notifiable accidents requiring investigation have occurred.
- 4.15 The Provider shall ensure that the Provider *Representative* informs HEE Representative in writing within two (2) working days of all other incidents and/or accidents that have or may have an impact on the Services.
- 4.16 The Provider shall be relieved from its obligations under this contract to the extent that it is prevented from complying with any such obligations due to any acts, omissions or defaults of HEE. To qualify for such relief, the Provider must notify HEE promptly (and in any event within five (5) Business Days) in writing of the occurrence of such act, omission, or default of HEE together with the potential impact on the Provider's obligations.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 4.17 Subject to the requirements of this contract and any Law, the Provider shall be entirely responsible for the employment and conditions of service of Staff. The Provider shall ensure that such conditions of employment are consistent with its obligations under this contract.
- 4.18 The Provider will at all times during the contract employ a sufficient number of appropriately trained, qualified, experienced and skilled Staff to ensure that it complies with its obligations under this contract. This will include, but not be limited to, the Provider providing a sufficient reserve of trained and competent Staff to provide the Services during Staff holidays or absence.
- 4.19 The Provider shall use reasonable endeavours to ensure the continuity of all Staff in the provision of the Services and, where any member of Staff is designated as key to the provision of the Services as set out in the Schedule 1 or as otherwise agreed between the Parties in writing, any redeployment and/or replacement of such member of Staff by the Provider shall be subject to the prior written approval of HEE, such approval not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed.
- 4.20 The Provider shall ensure that all Staff are aware of, and at all times comply with, the contract.
- 4.21 The Provider shall:
- 4.21.1 employ only those Staff who are careful, skilled and experienced in the duties required of them;
 - 4.21.2 ensure that every member of Staff is properly and sufficiently trained and instructed;
 - 4.21.3 ensure all Staff have the qualifications to carry out their duties;
 - 4.21.4 maintain throughout the Term all appropriate licences and registrations with any relevant bodies (at the Provider's expense) in respect of the Staff; and
 - 4.21.5 ensure all Staff comply with such registration, continuing professional development and training requirements or recommendations appropriate to their role including those from time to time issued by the Department of Health and Social Care or any relevant Regulator or any industry body in relation to such Staff.
- 4.22 The Provider shall not deploy in the provision of the Services any person who has suffered from, has signs of, is under treatment for, or who is suffering from any medical condition which is known to, or does potentially, place the health and safety of HEE's staff, Learners, Service Users or visitors at risk unless otherwise agreed in writing with HEE.
- 4.23 The Provider shall ensure that all potential Staff or persons performing any of the Services during the Term who may reasonably be expected in the course of performing any of the Services under this contract to have access to or come into contact with children or other vulnerable persons and/or have access to or come into contact with persons receiving health care services:
- 4.23.1 are questioned concerning their Convictions; and

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 4.23.2 obtain appropriate disclosures from the Disclosure and Barring Service (or other appropriate body) as required by Law and/or the Policies before the Provider engages the potential staff or persons in the provision of the Services.
- 4.24 The Provider shall take all necessary steps to ensure that such potential staff or persons obtain standard and enhanced disclosures from the Disclosure and Barring Service (or other appropriate body) and shall ensure all such disclosures are kept up to date. The obtaining of such disclosures shall be at the Provider's cost and expense.
- 4.25 The Provider shall ensure that no person is employed or otherwise engaged in the provision of the Services without HEE's prior written consent if:
- 4.25.1 the person has disclosed any Convictions upon being questioned about their Convictions;
 - 4.25.2 the person is found to have any Convictions following receipt of standard and/or enhanced disclosures from the Disclosure and Barring Service (or other appropriate body); or
 - 4.25.3 the person fails to obtain standard and/or enhanced disclosures from the Disclosure and Barring Service (or other appropriate body) upon request by the Provider.
- 4.26 The Provider shall ensure where the Services are or include regulated activities as defined by the Safeguarding Vulnerable Groups Act 2006 the Provider:
- 4.26.1 warrants that it shall comply with all requirements placed on it by the Safeguarding Vulnerable Groups Act 2006;
 - 4.26.2 warrants that at all times it has and will have no reason to believe that any member of Staff is barred in accordance with the Safeguarding Vulnerable Groups Act 2006; and
 - 4.26.3 shall ensure that no person is employed or otherwise engaged in the provision of the Services if that person is barred from carrying out, or whose previous conduct or records indicate that they would not be suitable to carry out, any regulated activities as defined by the Safeguarding Vulnerable Groups Act 2006 or may present a risk to Learners or any other person.
- 4.27 The Provider shall ensure that HEE is kept advised at all times of any member of Staff who, subsequent to their commencement of employment as a member of Staff receives a Conviction or whose previous Convictions become known to the Provider or whose conduct or records indicate that they are not suitable to carry out any regulated activities as defined by the Safeguarding Vulnerable Groups Act 2006 or may present a risk to Learners, Service Users, or any other person. The Provider shall only be entitled to continue to engage or employ such member of Staff with HEE's written consent and with such safeguards being put in place as HEE may reasonably request. Should HEE withhold consent the Provider shall remove such member of Staff from the provision of the Services forthwith.
- 4.28 The Provider shall immediately provide to HEE any information that HEE reasonably requests to enable HEE to satisfy itself that the obligations set out in this clause 4 have been met.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 4.29 HEE may at any time request that the Provider remove and replace any member of Staff from the provision of the Services, provided always that HEE will act reasonably in making such a request. Prior to making any such request HEE shall raise with the Provider HEE's concerns regarding the member of Staff in question with the aim of seeking a mutually agreeable resolution. HEE shall be under no obligation to have such prior discussion should HEE have concerns regarding Learner or Service User safety.
- 4.30 The relationship of the Provider to HEE will be that of independent contractor and nothing in this contract shall render the Provider (or any of its Staff) an employee, worker, agent, partner or member of HEE and the Provider shall not hold itself out as such. This contract constitutes a contract for the provision of services and not a contract of employment and accordingly the Provider shall be fully responsible for and shall indemnify HEE for and in respect of:
- 4.30.1 any income tax, national insurance and social security contributions and any other liability, deduction, contribution, assessment or claim arising from or made in connection with the performance of the Services. The Provider shall further indemnify HEE against all reasonable costs, expenses and any penalty, fine or interest incurred or payable by HEE in connection with or in consequence of any such liability, deduction, contribution, assessment or claim; and
 - 4.30.2 any liability arising from any employment-related claim or any claim based on worker status (including reasonable costs and expenses) brought by the Provider (or a member of its Staff) against HEE arising out of or in connection with the provision of the Services.
- 4.31 Unless otherwise confirmed by HEE in writing, the Provider shall ensure full compliance (to include with any implementation timelines) with any Guidance issued by the Department of Health and Social Care and/or any requirements and/or Policies issued by HEE (to include as may be set out as part of any procurement documents leading to the award of this contract) in relation to the adoption of, and compliance with, any scheme or schemes to verify the credentials of Provider Representatives that visit NHS premises.
- 4.32 Once compliance with any notified implementation timelines has been achieved by the Provider, the Provider shall, during the Term, maintain the required level of compliance in accordance with any such Guidance, requirements and Policies.
- 4.33 The Provider shall use reasonable endeavours to ensure its Business Continuity Plan operates effectively alongside HEE's business continuity plan where relevant to the provision of the Services. The Provider shall also ensure that its Business Continuity Plan complies on an ongoing basis with any specific business continuity requirements as may be set out in the Service Specification.
- 4.34 Throughout the Term, the Provider will ensure its Business Continuity Plan provides for continuity during a Business Continuity Event. The Provider confirms and agrees such Business Continuity Plan details and will continue to detail robust arrangements that are reasonable and proportionate to:
- 4.34.1 the criticality of this contract to HEE; and
 - 4.34.2 the size and scope of the Provider's business operations,

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

regarding continuity of the provision of the Services during and following a Business Continuity Event.

- 4.35 The Provider shall test its Business Continuity Plan at reasonable intervals, and in any event no less than once every twelve (12) months or such other period as may be agreed between the Parties taking into account the criticality of this contract to HEE and the size and scope of the Provider's business operations. The Provider shall promptly provide to HEE, at HEE's written request and within ten (10) Business Days, copies of its Business Continuity Plan, reasonable and proportionate documentary evidence that the Provider tests its Business Continuity Plan in accordance with the requirements of this contract and reasonable and proportionate information regarding the outcome of such tests.
- 4.36 The Provider shall provide to HEE a copy of any updated or revised Business Continuity Plan within ten (10) Business Days of any material update or revision to the Business Continuity Plan.
- 4.37 HEE may suggest reasonable and proportionate amendments to the Provider regarding the Business Continuity Plan at any time. Where the Provider, acting reasonably, deems such suggestions made by HEE to be relevant and appropriate, the Provider will incorporate into the Business Continuity Plan all such suggestions made by HEE in respect of such Business Continuity Plan. Should the Provider not incorporate any suggestion made by HEE into such Business Continuity Plan it will explain the reasons for not doing so to HEE.
- 4.38 Should a Business Continuity Event occur at any time, the Provider shall implement and comply with its Business Continuity Plan and provide regular written reports to HEE on such implementation.
- 4.39 During and following a Business Continuity Event, the Provider shall use reasonable endeavours to continue to provide the Services in accordance with this contract.

5 HEE'S RESPONSIBILITIES

5.1 HEE shall:

- 5.1.1 co-operate and adopt a partnership approach with the Provider in all matters relating to the Services;
- 5.1.2 appoint a manager for the Services, to work with the HEE Representative. Only the HEE Representative shall have the authority to contractually bind HEE on matters relating to the Services;
- 5.1.3 arrange Contract Management Meetings in accordance with clause 28;
- 5.1.4 arrange Review Meetings in accordance with clause 37;
- 5.1.5 provide to the Provider in a timely manner all documents, information, items and materials in any form (whether owned by HEE or third party) required under Schedule 1 or otherwise reasonably required by the Provider in connection with the Services and ensure that they are accurate and complete in all material respects;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 5.1.6 ensure any formal communication under this contract is responded to within three (3) Business Days and which includes agreement for a detailed response within a reasonable timeframe;
 - 5.1.7 provide the Funding in accordance with Schedule 2 on receipt of a valid invoice;
 - 5.1.8 ensure that the Provider has access to the HEE Quality Framework;
 - 5.1.9 engage with other relevant national bodies, government, Regulators, and arm's length bodies to review the performance and suitability of the Provider to undertake education and training for HEE;
 - 5.1.10 support the Provider throughout their engagement of the Services, and ensure collaborative and partnership practice is enabled for the healthcare system, with the Provider; and
 - 5.1.11 enable, so far as reasonably possible, the sharing of best practice for all providers for the purpose of innovation and transformation of the NHS workforce, either current or future.
- 5.2 If the Provider's performance of its obligations under this contract is prevented or delayed by any act or omission of HEE, its agents, subcontractors, consultants or employees, then, without prejudice to any other right or remedy it may have, the Provider shall be allowed a proportionate extension of time to perform its obligations equal to the delay caused by HEE.
- 5.3 HEE shall provide the Provider with any reasonable and proportionate cooperation necessary to enable the Provider to comply with its obligations under this contract. The Provider shall at all times provide reasonable advance written notification to HEE of any such cooperation necessary in circumstances where such cooperation will require HEE to plan for and/or allocate specific resources in order to provide such cooperation.

6 PREMISES, LOCATIONS AND ACCESS

- 6.1 The Services shall be provided at such premises and at such locations within those premises as agreed by the Parties in writing ("**Premises and Locations**").
- 6.2 Subject to the Provider and its Staff complying with all relevant policies applicable to such Premises and Locations, HEE shall (where the Premises and Locations are those of HEE) grant reasonable access to the Provider and its Staff to such Premises and Locations to enable the Provider to provide the Services.
- 6.3 Any access granted to the Provider and its Staff under this clause 6 shall be non-exclusive and revocable. Such access shall not be deemed to create any greater rights or interest than so granted (to include, without limitation, any relationship of landlord and tenant) in the Premises and Locations. The Provider warrants that it shall carry out all such reasonable further acts to give effect to this.
- 6.4 Where it is provided for by a specific mechanism set out in Schedule 1, HEE may increase, reduce or otherwise vary the Premises and Locations in accordance with such mechanism.
- 6.5 Any variations to the Premises and Locations where the Services are to be provided shall be agreed by the Parties in accordance with the Change Control Process. If

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

agreement cannot be reached the matter shall be referred to, and resolved in accordance with, the Dispute Resolution Procedure.

7 COOPERATION WITH THIRD PARTIES

- 7.1 The Provider shall, as reasonably required by HEE, cooperate with any other service providers to HEE and/or any other third parties as may be relevant in the provision of the Services.

8 USE OF HEE EQUIPMENT

- 8.1 Unless otherwise set out in Schedule 1 or otherwise agreed by the Parties in writing, any equipment or other items provided by HEE for use by the Provider:

- 8.1.1 shall be provided at HEE's sole discretion;
- 8.1.2 shall be inspected by the Provider in order that the Provider can confirm to its reasonable satisfaction that such equipment and/or item is fit for its intended use and shall not be used by the Provider until it has satisfied itself of this;
- 8.1.3 must be returned to HEE within any agreed timescales for such return or otherwise upon the request of HEE; and
- 8.1.4 shall be used by the Provider at the Provider's risk and the Provider shall upon written request by HEE reimburse HEE for any loss or damage relating to such equipment or other items caused by the Provider (fair wear and tear exempted).

9 CONTRACT MANAGEMENT

- 9.1 The Provider shall appoint and retain a Provider Representative and HEE shall appoint and retain a HEE Representative who shall be the primary point of contact for the other Party in relation to matters arising from this contract.
- 9.2 Should either the HEE Representative or the Provider Representative be replaced, the Party replacing the HEE Representative or the Provider Representative (as applicable) shall promptly inform the other Party in writing of the name and contact details for the new HEE Representative or Provider Representative. Any HEE Representative or the Provider Representative appointed shall be of sufficient seniority and experience to be able to make decisions on the day to day operation of the contract.
- 9.3 The Provider confirms and agrees that it will be expected to work closely and cooperate fully with the HEE Representative.
- 9.4 Each Party shall ensure that its representatives (to include, without limitation, the HEE Representative and the Provider Representative) shall, attend Review Meetings in accordance with clause 37.
- 9.5 Each Party shall ensure that those attending such meetings have authority to make decisions regarding the day to day operation of the contract.
- 9.6 Ten (10) Business Days prior to each Review Meeting the Provider shall provide a written contract management report to HEE regarding the provision of the Services

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

and the operation of this contract. Unless otherwise agreed by the Parties in writing, such contract management report shall contain:

- 9.6.1 details of the performance of the Provider when assessed in accordance with the KPIs in Schedule 3;
 - 9.6.2 details of any complaints, their nature and the way in which the Provider has responded to such complaints since the last review meeting written report;
 - 9.6.3 the information specified in the Services;
 - 9.6.4 a status report in relation to the implementation of any current Remedial Action Plan by either Party; and
 - 9.6.5 such other information as reasonably required by HEE.
- 9.7 Unless specified otherwise in the Services, HEE shall take minutes of each Review Meeting and shall circulate draft minutes to the Provider within five (5) Business Days following such Review Meeting.
- 9.8 The Provider shall inform HEE in writing of any suggested amendments to the minutes within five (5) Business Days of receipt of the draft minutes.
- 9.9 If the Provider does not respond to HEE within such five (5) Business Days the minutes will be deemed to be approved.
- 9.10 Where there are any differences in interpretation of the minutes, the Parties will use their reasonable endeavours to reach agreement. If agreement cannot be reached the matter shall be referred to, and resolved in accordance with, the Dispute Resolution Procedure.
- 9.11 The Provider shall provide such management information as HEE may request from time to time within five (5) Business Days of the date of the request. The Provider shall supply the management information to HEE in such form as may be specified by HEE and, where requested to do so, the Provider shall also provide such management information to another Contracting Authority, whose role it is to analyse such management information in accordance with UK government policy (to include, without limitation, for the purposes of analysing public sector expenditure and planning future procurement activities) ("**Third Party Body**").
- 9.12 The Provider confirms and agrees that HEE may itself provide the Third Party Body with management information relating to the Services purchased, any Funding provided under this contract, and any other information relevant to the operation of this contract.
- 9.13 Upon receipt of management information supplied by the Provider to HEE and/or the Third Party Body, or by HEE to the Third Party Body, the Parties hereby consent to the Third Party Body and HEE:
- 9.13.1 storing and analysing the management information and producing statistics; and
 - 9.13.2 sharing the management information or any statistics produced using the management information with any other Authority.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 9.14 If the Third Party Body and/or HEE shares the management information or any other information provided under clause 9.13, any Authority receiving the management information shall, where such management information is subject to obligations of confidence under this contract and such management information is provided direct by HEE to such Authority, be informed of the confidential nature of that information by HEE and shall be requested by HEE not to disclose it to anybody that is not an Authority (unless required to do so by Law).
- 9.15 HEE may make changes to the type of management information which the Provider is required to supply and shall give the Provider at least one (1) month's written notice of any changes.

10 FUNDING

- 10.1 The Funding shall be calculated as set out in Schedule 2.
- 10.2 Unless otherwise stated in Schedule 2 the Funding:
- 10.2.1 shall be payable from the Services Commencement Date;
 - 10.2.2 shall remain fixed during the Term; and
 - 10.2.3 is the entire Funding payable by HEE to the Provider in respect of the Services and includes, without limitation, any licence fees, supplies and all consumables used by the Provider, travel costs, accommodation expenses, the cost of Staff and all appropriate taxes (excluding VAT), duties and tariffs and any expenses arising from import and export administration.
- 10.3 Unless stated otherwise in Schedule 2:
- 10.3.1 the Funding profile for this contract is monthly in arrears, the Provider shall invoice HEE, within fourteen (14) Business Days of the end of each calendar month, the Funding in respect of the Services provided in compliance with this contract in the preceding calendar month; or
 - 10.3.2 where clause 10.3.1 does not apply, the Provider shall invoice HEE for Services at any time following completion of the provision of the Services in compliance with this contract.
- 10.4 Each invoice shall contain such information of the Services delivered, including the Purchase Order number and be addressed to such individual as HEE may inform the Provider from time to time.
- 10.5 The Funding is exempt and exclusive of VAT. Which under normal circumstances is not chargeable to HEE.
- 10.6 Where HEE agree in advance to pay VAT, HEE shall pay at the prevailing rate subject to receipt from the Provider of a valid and accurate VAT invoice. Such VAT invoices shall show the VAT calculations as a separate line item.
- 10.7 HEE shall verify and pay each valid and undisputed invoice received within thirty (30) Business Days of receipt of such invoice at the latest. However, HEE shall use its reasonable endeavours to pay such undisputed invoices sooner in accordance with any applicable government prompt payment targets.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 10.8 Where HEE raises a query with respect to an invoice the Parties shall liaise with each other and agree a resolution to such query within thirty (30) Business Days of the query being raised. No interest is permitted to be added to a future invoice.
- 10.9 If the Parties are unable to agree a resolution within thirty (30) Business Days the query shall be referred to dispute resolution in accordance with the Dispute Resolution Procedure. No interest is permitted to be added to a future invoice.
- 10.10 HEE shall not be in breach of any of any of its Funding obligations under this contract in relation to any queried or disputed invoice sums unless the process referred to in this clause 10 has been followed and it has been determined that the queried or disputed invoice amount is properly due to the Provider and HEE has then failed to pay such sum within a reasonable period following such determination.
- 10.11 The Provider shall pay to HEE any service credits and/or other sums and/or deductions (to include, without limitation, deductions relating to a reduction in the Funding) that may become due in accordance with the provisions of the Services. For the avoidance of doubt, HEE may invoice the Provider for such sums or deductions at any time in the event that they have not automatically been credited to HEE in accordance with the provisions of the Service Specification. Such invoices shall be paid by the Provider within thirty (30) Business Days of the date of such invoice.
- 10.12 HEE reserves the right to adjust:
- 10.12.1 any monies due to the Provider from HEE as against any monies due to HEE from the Provider under this contract; and
- 10.12.2 any monies due to HEE from the Provider as against any monies due to the Provider from HEE under this contract.
- 10.13 Where HEE is entitled to receive any sums (including, without limitation, any costs, charges or expenses) from the Provider under this contract, HEE may invoice the Provider for such sums. Such invoices shall be paid by the Provider within thirty (30) Business Days of the date of such invoice.

11 INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY

- 11.1 Except as set out expressly in this contract no Party shall acquire the Intellectual Property Rights of any other Party.
- 11.2 The Provider confirms and agrees that all Intellectual Property Rights in and to the Provider Outputs, Services, materials and any other output developed by the Provider as part of the Services shall be owned by HEE.
- 11.3 The Provider hereby assigns with full title guarantee by way of present and future assignment all Intellectual Property Rights in and to such Provider Outputs, Services, materials and other outputs to HEE.
- 11.4 The Provider shall ensure that all Staff assign any Intellectual Property Rights they may have in and to such Provider Outputs, Services, materials and other outputs to the Provider to give effect to clause 11.3 and that such Staff absolutely and irrevocably waive their moral rights in relation to such Provider Outputs, Services, materials and other outputs.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

11.5 This clause 11 shall continue notwithstanding the expiry or earlier termination of this contract.

11.6 The Provider is hereby granted a non-exclusive, non-transferable, royalty-free, non-sublicensable right and licence to use all Intellectual Property Rights assigned pursuant to clause 11.3 for academic and research purposes, including research involving projects funded by third parties provided that no third party shall gain any rights in or to such Intellectual Property Rights.

11.7 For the avoidance of doubt, the Provider is not granted any permission to use any Intellectual Property Rights licenced to it in accordance with clause 11.6 for commercial gain.

11.8 All Intellectual Property Rights used or owned by a Party prior to the Commencement Date ("**Background IP**") are and shall remain the exclusive property of the Party owning them (or, where applicable, the third party from whom its right to use the Background IP has derived).

11.9 Each Party grants to the other a, royalty-free, non-exclusive licence to use its Background IP for the sole purpose of developing and delivering the Services but for no other purpose. Neither Party shall be entitled to grant any sub-licence over or in respect of the other Party's Background IP.

11.10 The Provider:

11.10.1 shall indemnify HEE in full against all liabilities, costs, expenses, damages and losses (including any direct, indirect or consequential losses, loss of profit, loss of reputation and all interest, penalties and legal costs (calculated on a full indemnity basis) and all other reasonable professional costs and expenses) suffered or incurred by HEE arising out of or in connection with any claim brought against HEE for actual or alleged infringement of a third party's Intellectual Property Rights, to the extent that the infringement or alleged infringement results from copying, arising out of, or in connection with, the receipt, use or supply of the Services and the Provider Outputs; and

11.10.2 shall not be in breach of the warranty at clause 3.1.7, and HEE shall have no claim under the indemnity at clause 11.10.1, to the extent the infringement arises from:

- (i) the use of HEE Materials in the development of, or the inclusion of HEE Materials in any Provider Output;
- (ii) any modification of the Provider Outputs or Services, other than by or on behalf of the Provider; and
- (iii) compliance with HEE's specifications or instructions, where infringement could not have been avoided while complying with such specifications or instructions and provided that the Provider shall notify HEE if it knows or suspects that compliance with such specification or instruction may result in infringement.

11.11 HEE:

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 11.11.1 warrants that the receipt and use of HEE Materials in the performance of this contract by the Provider, its agents, subcontractors or consultants shall not infringe the rights, including any Intellectual Property Rights, of any third party; and
 - 11.11.2 shall indemnify the Provider in full against all liabilities, costs, expenses, damages and losses (including any direct, indirect or consequential losses, loss of profit, loss of reputation and all interest, penalties and legal costs (calculated on a full indemnity basis) and all other reasonable professional costs and expenses) suffered or incurred by the Provider arising out of or in connection with any claim brought against the Provider, its agents, subcontractors or consultants for actual or alleged infringement of a third party's Intellectual Property Rights to the extent that the infringement or alleged infringement results from copying, arising out of, or in connection with, the receipt or use in the performance of this contract of HEE Materials.
- 11.12 If either Party (the "**Indemnifying Party**") is required to indemnify the other Party (the "**Indemnified Party**") under this clause 11, the Indemnified Party shall:
- 11.12.1 notify the Indemnifying Party in writing of any claim against it in respect of which it wishes to rely on the indemnity at clause 11.10.1 or clause 11.11.2 (as applicable) ("**IPRs Claim**");
 - 11.12.2 allow the Indemnifying Party, at its own cost, to conduct all negotiations and proceedings and to settle the IPRs Claim, always provided that the Indemnifying Party shall obtain the Indemnified Party's prior approval of any settlement terms, such approval not to be unreasonably withheld;
 - 11.12.3 provide the Indemnifying Party with such reasonable assistance regarding the IPRs Claim as is required by the Indemnifying Party, subject to reimbursement by the Provider of the Indemnified Party's costs so incurred; and
 - 11.12.4 not, without prior consultation with the Indemnifying Party, make any admission relating to the IPRs Claim or attempt to settle it, provided that the Indemnifying Party considers and defends any IPRs Claim diligently, using competent counsel and in such a way as not to bring the reputation of the Indemnified Party into disrepute.

12 **INSURANCE**

- 12.1 Without prejudice to its obligations to HEE under this contract, including its indemnity and liability obligations, the Provider shall for the Term at its own cost take out and maintain, or procure the taking out and maintenance of the insurances as set out in this clause and any other insurances as may be required by applicable Law and/or Guidance (together the "**Insurances**").
- 12.2 During the Term and for a period of six (6) years after the Provider ceases to have any obligations under this contract, the Provider shall maintain in force the following insurance policies with reputable insurance companies:
 - 12.2.1 public liability insurance with a limit of at least £2,000,000 a claim;
 - 12.2.2 professional indemnity insurance (which, for the avoidance of doubt, shall include cover for any clinical malpractice) with a limit of at least [£5,000,000]

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

for claims arising from a single event or series of related events in a single calendar year;

12.2.3 employer's liability insurance with a limit of at least [£5,000,000] for claims arising from a single event or series of related events in a single calendar year; and

12.2.4 adequate insurance cover for any loss, injury and damage caused by or to any Learners (whilst on the Premises or not) in the course of providing the Services with a limit of at least [£10,000,000] for claims arising from a single event or series of related events in a single calendar year.

12.3 The Provider confirms that the insurance taken out in accordance with this clause 12 adequately covers any losses caused by injury or death to persons (including Learners) arising from the Services including as a result of any notifiable infectious diseases as listed under the Health Protection (Notification) Regulations 2010, including, but not limited to, COVID-19.

12.4 During the Term, the Provider shall fulfil all duties relating to the Learners' health, safety and welfare as if it was their employer and shall comply with HEE's reasonable requests in connection with the Provider's duties in relation to the Learners.

12.5 The Provider shall agree with HEE the specific duties and obligations of such persons as regards Learner supervision and patient care as appropriate. For the purposes of this clause 12 and in performing the Services, the Provider agrees to be deemed to be the employer of the Learner whilst undertaking a Programme(s) and not for the purposes of employment law, save where the Learner is an Employed Learner or a secondee employed via a secondment agreement with the Provider.

12.6 At the commencement of this contract and from time to time thereafter at the reasonable request of HEE or the HEE Representative, the Provider shall produce evidence of the insurances obtained and maintained in accordance with this clause 12 to HEE.

12.7 The amount of any indemnity cover and/or self insurance arrangements shall not relieve the Provider of any liabilities under this contract. It shall be the responsibility of the Provider to determine the amount of indemnity and/or self insurance cover that will be adequate to enable it to satisfy its potential liabilities under this contract. Accordingly, the Provider shall be liable to make good any deficiency if the proceeds of any indemnity cover and/or self insurance arrangement is insufficient to cover the settlement of any claim.

12.8 The Provider warrants that it shall not take any action or fail to take any reasonable action or (in so far as it is reasonable and within its power) permit or allow others to take or fail to take any action, as a result of which its insurance cover may be rendered void, voidable, unenforceable, or be suspended or impaired in whole or in part, or which may otherwise render any sum paid out under such insurances repayable in whole or in part.

13 **LIABILITY**

13.1 Without prejudice to its liability to HEE for breach of any of its obligations under this contract, the Provider shall be liable for and shall indemnify HEE against any direct liability, loss, damage, costs, expenses, claims or proceedings whatsoever ("**Losses**") (subject always to an obligation upon HEE to mitigate any Losses to every reasonably

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

practicable extent) incurred by HEE in respect of any claim against HEE, arising under any statute or otherwise in respect of:

- 13.1.1 any loss of or damage to property (whether real or personal);
 - 13.1.2 any injury to any person (including but not limited to Learners), including injury resulting in death; or
 - 13.1.3 any infectious disease present on the Premises (including but not limited to COVID-19); or
 - 13.1.4 any Losses of the Provider that result from or arise out of the Provider's negligence or breach of contract in connection with the performance of this contract except insofar as that loss, damage or injury has been caused by any act or omission by or on the part of, or in accordance with the instructions of, the Provider, their Staff or agents; or
 - 13.1.5 any material or non-material damage to any person as a result of infringement of the Data Protection Legislation, arising directly out of any act or omission or breach of this contract by the Provider (which expression shall in the remainder of this clause include its servants, agents, contractors or any other person who at the request of the Provider is or should be performing or discharging or purporting to perform or discharge one or more of the obligations of the Provider under this contract) save to the extent caused (or contributed to) by any act or omission or breach of contract by HEE.
- 13.2 Upon the expiry or earlier termination of this contract, the Provider shall ensure that any ongoing liability it has or may have arising out of this contract shall continue to be the subject of appropriate indemnity arrangements for the period of twenty one (21) years from termination or expiry of this contract or until such earlier date as that liability may reasonably be considered to have ceased to exist.
- 14 LIMITATION OF LIABILITY**
- 14.1 Subject to clause 13, the limit of the Provider's liability to HEE for any claim arising under this contract shall be limited to a maximum of 120% of the total Funding provided under this contract in pounds sterling in aggregate for all occurrences or series of occurrences in any year of the Term.
- 14.2 Subject to clause 13, HEE's total liability to the Provider for any and all claims arising under this contract shall be limited to the total Funding.
- 14.3 Nothing in this contract shall exclude or limit the liability of either Party for death or personal injury caused by negligence or for fraud or fraudulent misrepresentation or any other liability which cannot be excluded or limited by reason of law.
- 14.4 Neither Party may benefit from the limitations and exclusions set out in this clause in respect of any liability arising from its deliberate default.
- 14.5 HEE has no responsibility for any other costs incurred by the Provider in connection with the Services and/or the Programme(s) to which the Funding relates, and the Provider must indemnify and keep HEE indemnified against any losses, damages, costs, expenses, liabilities, claims, actions, proceedings or other liabilities that result

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

from or arise out of the Provider's acts or omissions in relation to the Services and/or the Programme(s) or its duties to third parties.

14.6 The Provider shall further indemnify HEE against any costs, claims or other liabilities:

14.6.1 which arise in relation to or in connection with any acts or omissions by any Learners during their attendance on an enrolled Programme of education pursuant to this contract; and

14.6.2 which HEE incurs as a direct result of the Provider's act or omission in assessing any Staff suitability to work alongside or to supervise Learners in the course of undertaking any Programme of education pursuant to this contract.

14.7 For the avoidance of doubt, without limitation, the Parties agree that for the purposes of this contract the following costs, expenses and/or loss of income shall be direct recoverable losses (to include under any relevant indemnity) provided such costs, expenses and/or loss of income are properly evidenced by the claiming Party:

14.7.1 extra costs incurred purchasing replacement or alternative services;

14.7.2 the costs of extra management time; and/or

14.7.3 costs incurred as a result of a Data Loss Event, including the costs of informing Data Subjects of the Data Loss Event

in each case to the extent to which such costs, expenses and/or loss of income arise or result from the other Party's breach of contract, negligent act or omission, breach of statutory duty, and/or other liability under or in connection with this contract.

14.8 Each Party shall at all times take all reasonable steps to minimise and mitigate any loss for which that Party is entitled to bring a claim against the other pursuant to this contract.

15 TERMINATION

15.1 Without affecting any other right or remedy available to it, HEE may terminate this contract or any part of the Services at any time on six (6) months' written notice, but may in its absolute discretion terminate on three (3) months' written notice. HEE will consider the impact on the Provider and the healthcare system in making the decision for termination on three (3) months, and share this decision publicly.

15.2 Without affecting any other right or remedy available to it, the Provider may terminate this contract or any part of the Services at any time with the written agreement of HEE and providing twelve (12) months' notice in writing. In partnership with the Provider and at the discretion of HEE this notice period may be reduced where it is reasonable to HEE to do so, provided that twelve (12) months' notice has been provided.

15.3 Without affecting any other right or remedy available to it, either Party may terminate this contract with immediate effect by giving written notice to the other Party if:

15.3.1 the other Party commits a material breach of any term of this contract and (if such breach is remediable) fails to remedy that breach within a period of twenty (20) Business Days after being notified in writing to do so;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 15.3.2 the other Party repeatedly breaches any of the terms of this contract in such a manner as to reasonably justify the opinion that its conduct is inconsistent with it having the intention or ability to give effect to the terms of this contract;
 - 15.3.3 where the Provider is an NHS Trust or NHS Foundation Trust, the Provider is or becomes subject to an order made under section 65B or 65D of the NHS Act 2006;
 - 15.3.4 the Provider is in receipt of a quality report from any Regulator which has material adverse implications for the provision of any of the Services, where a Remedial Action Plan has not been agreed and enforced;
 - 15.3.5 the Provider is subject to an Insolvency Event or otherwise its financial position deteriorates so far as to reasonably justify the opinion that its ability to give effect to the terms of this contract is in jeopardy; and/or
 - 15.3.6 the Secretary of State for Health and Social Care no longer authorises and/or funds HEE to commission, and manage the provision of Funding in a manner as envisaged by this contract.
- 15.4 For the purposes of clause 15.3.1 **material breach** means a breach (including an anticipatory breach) that is serious in the widest sense of having a serious effect on the benefit which the terminating Party would otherwise derive from:
- 15.4.1 a substantial portion of this contract; or
 - 15.4.2 any number of the obligations set out in the contract,
- over the term of this contract in deciding whether any breach is material no regard shall be had to whether it occurs by some accident, mishap, mistake or misunderstanding.
- 15.5 Without affecting any other right or remedy available to it, the Provider may terminate this contract with immediate effect by giving written notice to HEE if HEE fails to pay any amount due under this contract on the due date for payment and remains in default not less than forty (40) Business Days after being notified in writing to make such payment. No interest is payable on these amounts.
- 15.6 The termination of this contract for whatever reason shall be without prejudice to any rights or liabilities which have accrued prior to the date of termination.
- 15.7 HEE may terminate this contract forthwith by issuing a Termination Notice to the Provider if:
- 15.7.1 the Provider does not commence delivery of the Services by any Long Stop Date;
 - 15.7.2 the contract has been substantially amended to the extent that the Public Contracts Regulations 2015 require a new procurement procedure;
 - 15.7.3 HEE has become aware that the Provider should have been excluded under regulation 57(1) – (4) of the Public Contracts Regulations 2015 from the procurement procedure leading to the award of this contract;
 - 15.7.4 the contract should not have been awarded to the Provider in view of a serious infringement of obligations under European law declared by the

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

Court of Justice of the European Union under Article 258 of the Treaty on the Functioning of the EU; or

- 15.7.5 there has been a failure by the Provider and/or one its Sub-contractors to comply with legal obligations in the fields of environmental, social or labour Law. Where the failure to comply with legal obligations in the fields of environmental, social or labour Law is a failure by one of the Provider's Subcontractors, HEE may request the replacement of such Sub-contractor and the Provider shall comply with such request as an alternative to HEE terminating this contract under this clause 15.7.5;
 - 15.7.6 the Provider, or any third party guaranteeing the obligations of the Provider under this contract, ceases or threatens to cease carrying on its business; suspends making payments on any of its debts or announces an intention to do so; is, or is deemed for the purposes of any Law to be, unable to pay its debts as they fall due or insolvent; enters into or proposes any composition, assignment or arrangement with its creditors generally; takes any step or suffers any step to be taken in relation to its winding-up, dissolution, administration (whether out of court or otherwise) or reorganisation (by way of voluntary arrangement, scheme of arrangement or otherwise) otherwise than as part of, and exclusively for the purpose of, a bona fide reconstruction or amalgamation; has a liquidator, trustee in bankruptcy, judicial custodian, compulsory manager, receiver, administrative receiver, administrator or similar officer appointed (in each case, whether out of court or otherwise) in respect of it or any of its assets; has any security over any of its assets enforced; or any analogous procedure or step is taken in any jurisdiction;
 - 15.7.7 the Provider undergoes a change of control within the meaning of sections 450 and 451 of the Corporation Tax Act 2010 (other than for an intra-group change of control) without the prior written consent of HEE and HEE shall be entitled to withhold such consent if, in the reasonable opinion of HEE, the proposed change of control will have a material impact on the performance of this contract or the reputation of HEE;
 - 15.7.8 the Provider purports to assign, Sub-contract, novate, create a trust in or otherwise transfer or dispose of this contract;
 - 15.7.9 the warranty given by the Provider is materially untrue; or
 - 15.7.10 the Provider breaches its obligation to notify HEE of any Occasion of Tax Non-Compliance.
- 15.8 If HEE, acting reasonably, has good cause to believe that there has been a material deterioration in the financial circumstances of the Provider and/or any third party guaranteeing the obligations of the Provider under this contract and/or any material Sub-contractor of the Provider when compared to any information provided to and/or assessed by HEE as part of any procurement process or other due diligence leading to the award of this contract to the Provider or the entering into a Sub-contract by the Provider, the following process shall apply:
- 15.8.1 HEE may (but shall not be obliged to) give notice to the Provider requesting adequate financial or other security and/or assurances for due performance of its material obligations under this contract on such reasonable and proportionate terms as HEE may require within a reasonable time period as specified in such notice;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 15.8.2 a failure or refusal by the Provider to provide any financial or other security and/or assurances requested in accordance with clause 15.8.1 in accordance with any reasonable timescales specified in any such notice issued by HEE shall be deemed a breach of this contract by the Provider and shall be referred to and resolved in accordance with the Dispute Resolution Procedure; and
- 15.8.3 a failure to resolve such breach in accordance with such Dispute Resolution Procedure by the end of the escalation stage of such process shall entitle, but shall not compel, HEE to terminate this contract.
- 15.9 In order that HEE may act reasonably in exercising its discretion in accordance with clause 15.8.1, the Provider shall provide HEE with such reasonable and proportionate up-to-date financial or other information relating to the Provider or any relevant third party entity upon request.
- 15.10 Within six (6) months of the Commencement Date the Provider shall develop and agree an exit plan with HEE consistent with the Exit Requirements, which shall ensure continuity of the Services on expiry or earlier termination of this contract. The Provider shall provide HEE with the first draft of an exit plan within four (4) months of the Commencement Date. The Parties shall review and, as appropriate, update the exit plan on each anniversary of the Commencement Date of this contract.
- 15.11 If the Parties cannot agree an exit plan in accordance with the timescales set out in clause 15.10 (such agreement not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed), such failure to agree shall be deemed a Dispute, which shall be referred to and resolved in accordance with the Dispute Resolution Procedure.
- 16 OBLIGATIONS ON TERMINATION AND SURVIVAL**
- 16.1 Upon expiry or earlier termination of this contract, HEE agrees to pay the Provider for the Services which have been completed by the Provider in accordance with this contract prior to expiry or earlier termination of this contract.
- 16.2 Immediately following expiry or earlier termination of this contract and/or in accordance with any timescales as set out in the agreed exit plan:
- 16.2.1 the Provider shall comply with its obligations under any agreed exit plan;
- 16.2.2 all data, excluding Personal Data, documents and records (whether stored electronically or otherwise) relating in whole or in part to the Services and all other items provided on loan or otherwise to the Provider by HEE shall be delivered by the Provider to HEE provided that the Provider shall be entitled to keep copies to the extent that: (a) the content does not relate solely to the Services; (b) the Provider is required by Law and/or Guidance to keep copies; or (c) the Provider was in possession of such data, documents and records prior to the Commencement Date; and
- 16.2.3 any Personal Data Processed by the Provider on behalf of HEE shall be returned to HEE or destroyed in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Data Protection Protocol.
- 16.3 In the event that upon termination of this contract, there remain any Learners who are still on a Programme of education / training pursuant to this contract, subject to the provisions of clause 16.4, the terms of this contract shall remain in full force and effect

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

in relation to such Learners until their Programmes of education / training have completed, or, if this is not feasible, the Provider will, with the agreement of HEE in writing, organise alternative provision of a comparable standard and quality.

- 16.4 During the Residual Contract Period the Provider shall complete the delivery of all Programmes of education / training for Learners who have not, upon the expiry or termination of this contract, completed the same unless agreed to the contrary with HEE.
- 16.5 The Provider shall retain all data relating to the provision of the Services that are not transferred or destroyed pursuant to clause 16.2.3 for a maximum of 6 years from termination or expiry of this contract.
- 16.6 The Provider shall cooperate fully with HEE or, as the case may be, any replacement supplier during any re-procurement and handover period prior to and following the expiry or earlier termination of this contract. This cooperation shall extend to providing access to all information relevant to the operation of this contract, as reasonably required by HEE to achieve a fair and transparent re-procurement and/or an effective transition without disruption to routine operational requirements.
- 16.7 The expiry or earlier termination of this contract for whatever reason shall not affect any rights or obligations of either Party which accrued prior to such expiry or earlier termination.
- 16.8 The expiry or earlier termination of this contract shall not affect any obligations which expressly or by implication are intended to come into or continue in force on or after such expiry or earlier termination.

17 COMPLAINTS

- 17.1 To the extent relevant to the Services, the Provider shall have in place and operate a complaints procedure which complies with the requirements of the Local Authority Social Services and National Health Service Complaints (England) Regulations 2009.
- 17.2 Each Party shall inform the other of all complaints arising out of or in connection with the provision of the Services within twenty four (24) hours of receipt of each complaint and shall keep the other Party updated on the manner of resolution of any such complaints.

18 SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT

- 18.1 The Provider shall comply in all material respects with applicable environmental and social and labour Law requirements in force from time to time in relation to the Services. Where the provisions of any such Law are implemented by the use of voluntary agreements, the Provider shall comply with such agreements as if they were incorporated into English law subject to those voluntary agreements being cited in the Service Specification. Without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing, the Provider shall:
- 18.1.1 comply with all Policies and/or procedures and requirements set out in the Service Specification in relation to any stated environmental and social and labour requirements, characteristics and impacts of the Services and the Provider's supply chain;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

18.1.2 maintain relevant policy statements documenting the Provider's significant labour, social and environmental aspects as relevant to the Services being provided and as proportionate to the nature and scale of the Provider's business operations; and

18.1.3 maintain plans and procedures that support the commitments made as part of the Provider's significant labour, social and environmental policies, as referred to at clause 18.1.1.

18.2 The Provider shall meet reasonable requests by HEE for information evidencing the Provider's compliance with the provisions of this clause 18.

19 ELECTRONIC SERVICES INFORMATION

19.1 Where requested by HEE, the Provider shall provide HEE the Services Information in such manner and upon such media as agreed between the Provider and HEE from time to time for the sole use by HEE.

19.2 The Provider warrants that the Services Information is complete and accurate as at the date upon which it is delivered to HEE and that the Services Information shall not contain any data or statement which gives rise to any liability on the part of HEE following publication of the same.

19.3 If the Services Information ceases to be complete and accurate, the Provider shall promptly notify HEE in writing of any modification or addition to or any inaccuracy or omission in the Services Information.

19.4 The Provider grants HEE a perpetual, non-exclusive, royalty free licence to use and exploit the Services Information and any Intellectual Property Rights in the Services Information for the purpose of illustrating the range of goods and services (including, without limitation, the Services) available pursuant to HEE's contracts from time to time. Subject to clause 19.5, no obligation to illustrate or advertise the Services Information is imposed on HEE, as a consequence of the licence conferred by this clause 19.4.

19.5 HEE may reproduce for its sole use the Services Information provided by the Provider in HEE's services catalogue from time to time which may be made available on any NHS communications networks in electronic format and/or made available on HEE's external website and/or made available on other digital media from time to time.

19.6 Before any publication of the Services Information (electronic or otherwise) is made by HEE, HEE will submit a copy of the relevant sections of HEE's services catalogue to the Provider for approval, such approval not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed. For the avoidance of doubt the Provider shall have no right to compel HEE to exhibit the Services Information in any services catalogue as a result of the approval given by it pursuant to this clause 19.6 or otherwise under the terms of this contract.

19.7 If requested in writing by HEE, and to the extent not already agreed as part of the Service Specification, the Provider and HEE shall discuss and seek to agree in good faith arrangements to use any Electronic Trading System.

20 PUBLICITY AND NHS BRANDING

20.1 Subject to clause 20.2, the Provider must not, without the prior written consent of HEE, apply NHS branding or HEE's name or logo to the Services, and must obtain the HEE's

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

prior written approval (not to be unreasonably withheld) for any publicity in connection with the Provider's receipt of the Funding.

- 20.2 For all activity relating to the Services (including, but not limited to any activity in connection with the Provider's receipt of the Funding), the Provider shall make clear on all publications, notices, and communications, that the Services are HEE-funded Services. HEE permits the Provider's use of the HEE logo for the sole purpose of its compliance with this clause. Such use of the HEE logo must comply with the NHS Branding Guidelines and this clause 20.
- 20.3 If HEE does permit the Provider to use NHS branding, its name or logo in connection with the Services, that permission is limited to the purposes and duration communicated to the Provider by HEE and the Provider must comply with the NHS Branding Guidelines.
- 20.4 Goodwill in the Services, to the extent branded as NHS services, shall belong separately to both the Secretary of State and the Provider. The Provider may enforce its rights in its own branding even if it includes the NHS Brand. The Provider must provide whatever assistance the Secretary of State may reasonably require to allow the Secretary of State to maintain and enforce his rights in respect of the NHS Brand.
- 20.5 The Provider shall not request any endorsement in any form whatsoever from HEE staff (which includes any person employed or engaged by HEE) ("**HEE Staff**") in relation to the Provider's products and/or Services, or use any comments made by any member of HEE Staff in relation to the Provider's products and/or Services, in any publicity, marketing or on any website, including the Provider's website or social media, without the prior express written permission of HEE.

21 **ADVERTISEMENTS AND MARKETING**

- 21.1 Unless otherwise agreed by HEE, no disclosure, announcement, advertisement or publication or any form of marketing or public relations exercise in connection with this contract or the existence of this contract and the Parties to it or them shall be made by or on behalf of a Party to this contract without the approval of HEE in writing. For the avoidance of doubt, the provisions of this clause 21 shall in no way preclude the Provider from advertising, publishing or announcing in any way the details of the healthcare or education services it delivers.

22 **FORCE MAJEURE**

- 22.1 **Force Majeure Event** means any circumstance not within a Party's reasonable control including (having regard to Emergency Preparedness, Resilience and Response guidance) without limitation:
- 22.1.1 acts of God, flood, drought, earthquake or other natural disaster;
 - 22.1.2 terrorist attack, civil war, civil commotion or riots, war, threat of or preparation for war, armed conflict, imposition of sanctions, embargo, or breaking off of diplomatic relations;
 - 22.1.3 nuclear, chemical or biological contamination or sonic boom;
 - 22.1.4 any law or any action taken by a government or public authority, including imposing an export or import restriction, quota or prohibition, or failing to provide a necessary licence or consent;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 22.1.5 collapse of buildings, fire, explosion or accident;
 - 22.1.6 any labour or trade dispute, strikes, industrial action or lockouts; and/or
 - 22.1.7 non-performance by Providers and interruption or failure of utility service.
- 22.2 For the avoidance of doubt, a Force Majeure Event does not include an epidemic, pandemic, or other incidents which have been planned under NHS Emergency Preparedness, Resilience and Response requirements. Providers are required to work in partnership to identify these events and to collaborate with HEE to comply with any national guidance issued in these circumstances.
- 22.3 Provided it has complied with clause 22.5, if a Party is prevented, hindered or delayed in or from performing any of its obligations under this contract by a Force Majeure Event ("**Affected Party**"), the Affected Party shall not be in breach of this contract or otherwise liable for any such failure or delay in the performance of such obligations. The time for performance of such obligations shall be extended accordingly.
- 22.4 The corresponding obligations of the other Party shall be suspended, and its time for performance of such obligations extended, to the same extent as those of the Affected Party.
- 22.5 The Affected Party shall:
- 22.5.1 as soon as reasonably practicable after the start of the Force Majeure Event but no later than 5 Business Days from its start, notify HEE in writing of the Force Majeure Event, the date on which it started, its likely or potential duration, and the effect of the Force Majeure Event on its ability to perform any of its obligations under this contract; and
 - 22.5.2 use all reasonable endeavours to mitigate the effect of the Force Majeure Event on the performance of its obligations.
- 22.6 If the Force Majeure Event prevents, hinders or delays the Affected Party's performance of its obligations for a continuous period of more than 4 weeks, the Party not affected by the Force Majeure Event may terminate this contract by giving 4 weeks' written notice to the Affected Party.
- 22.7 All Regulator, NHS and HEE notices should be adhered to by the Provider in the event of a Force Majeure Event.

23 COSTS AND EXPENSES

- 23.1 Each Party is responsible for paying its own costs and expenses incurred in connection with the negotiation, preparation and execution of this contract.

24 DISPUTE RESOLUTION PROCEDURE

- 24.1 If a dispute arises out of or in connection with this contract or the performance, validity or enforceability of it ("**Dispute**") then except as expressly provided in this contract, the Parties shall follow the procedure set out in this clause:
- 24.1.1 either Party shall give to the other written notice of the Dispute, setting out its nature and full particulars ("**Dispute Notice**"), together with relevant supporting documents. On service of the Dispute Notice, the HEE

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

Representative and the Provider Representative shall attempt in good faith to resolve the Dispute;

- 24.1.2 if the HEE Representative and Provider Representative are for any reason unable to resolve the Dispute within thirty (30) days of service of the Dispute Notice, the Dispute shall be referred to a Director of HEE and a senior director of the Provider who shall attempt in good faith to resolve it;
 - 24.1.3 if the Director of HEE and the senior director of the Provider are for any reason unable to resolve the Dispute within thirty (30) days of it being referred to them, the Dispute shall be referred to the CEO of HEE and the CEO of the Provider who shall attempt in good faith to resolve it; and
 - 24.1.4 if the CEO of HEE and the CEO of the Provider are for any reason unable to resolve the Dispute within thirty (30) days of it being referred to them, the Parties shall attempt to settle it by mediation in accordance with the CEDR Model Mediation Procedure. Unless otherwise agreed between the Parties, the mediator shall be nominated by CEDR. To initiate the mediation, a Party must serve notice in writing (“**ADR notice**”) to the other Party to the Dispute, requesting a mediation. A copy of the ADR notice should be sent to CEDR. The mediation shall start not later than thirty (30) days after the date of the ADR notice.
- 24.2 No Party may commence any court proceedings under clause 46.11 (in relation to the whole or part of the Dispute until thirty (30) Business Days after service of the ADR notice, provided that the right to issue proceedings is not prejudiced by a delay.
- 24.3 If the Dispute is not resolved within thirty (30) Business Days after service of the ADR notice, or either Party fails to participate or to continue to participate in the mediation before the expiration of the said period of thirty (30) Business Days, or the mediation terminates before the expiration of the said period, the Dispute shall be finally resolved by the courts of England and Wales in accordance with clause 46.11.

25 **QUALITY AND PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- 25.1 The Provider shall provide the Services, and meet the Quality and Performance Requirements in accordance with Schedule 3 and the HEE Quality Framework.

26 **CONTRACT MANAGEMENT**

- 26.1 If the Parties have agreed a consequence in relation to the Provider failing to meet a Quality and Performance Requirement and the Provider fails to meet the Quality and Performance Requirement, HEE shall be entitled to exercise the agreed consequence immediately and without issuing a Contract Performance Notice, irrespective of any other rights HEE may have under this clause 26.

26.2 The provisions of this clause 26 do not affect any other rights and obligations the Parties may have under this contract.

27 **CONTRACT PERFORMANCE NOTICE**

- 27.1 If HEE believes that the Provider has failed or is failing to comply with any obligation on its part under this contract it may issue a Contract Performance Notice to the Provider.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 27.2 If the Provider believes that HEE has failed or is failing to comply with any obligation on its part under this contract it may issue a Contract Performance Notice to HEE.

28 CONTRACT MANAGEMENT MEETING

- 28.1 Unless the Contract Performance Notice has been withdrawn, HEE and the Provider must meet to discuss the Contract Performance Notice and any related issues within ten (10) Business Days following the date of the Contract Performance Notice.

- 28.2 At the Contract Management Meeting HEE and the Provider must ensure that HEE Representative and the Provider Representative are in attendance (including representatives from the quality, finance, and performance and operations department of HEE) and agree either:

28.2.1 that the Contract Performance Notice is withdrawn; or

28.2.2 to implement an appropriate Immediate Action Plan and/or Remedial Action Plan.

- 28.3 If HEE and the Provider cannot agree on either course of action, they must undertake a Joint Investigation.

29 JOINT INVESTIGATION

- 29.1 If a Joint Investigation is to be undertaken:

29.1.1 HEE and the Provider must agree the terms of reference and timescale for the Joint Investigation (being no longer than two (2) months) and the appropriate representatives from each relevant Party to participate in the Joint Investigation as well as HEE Representative and the Provider Representative; and

29.1.2 HEE and the Provider may agree an Immediate Action Plan to be implemented concurrently with the Joint Investigation.

- 29.2 On completion of a Joint Investigation, HEE and the Provider must produce and agree a JI Report. The JI Report must include a recommendation to be considered at the next Review Meeting that either:

29.2.1 the Contract Performance Notice be withdrawn; or

29.2.2 a Remedial Action Plan be agreed and implemented.

- 29.3 Either HEE or the Provider may require a Review Meeting to be held at short notice within five (5) Business Days to consider a JI Report.

30 REMEDIAL ACTION PLAN

- 30.1 If a Remedial Action Plan is to be implemented, HEE and the Provider must agree the contents of the Remedial Action Plan within:

30.1.1 five (5) Business Days following the Contract Management Meeting; or

30.1.2 five (5) Business Days following the Review Meeting in the case of a Remedial Action Plan recommended under clause 29.2.2,

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

as appropriate.

30.2 The Remedial Action Plan must set out:

- 30.2.1 actions required and which Party is responsible for completion of each action to remedy the failure in question and the date by which each action must be completed;
- 30.2.2 the improvements in outcomes and/or other key indicators required, the date by which each improvement must be achieved and for how long it must be maintained; and
- 30.2.3 any agreed reasonable and proportionate financial sanctions or other consequences for any Party for failing to complete any agreed action and/or to achieve and maintain any agreed improvement (any financial sanctions applying to the Provider not to exceed in aggregate 20% of the Actual Monthly Value in any month in respect of any Remedial Action Plan).

30.3 If a Remedial Action Plan is agreed during the final year of the Term, that Remedial Action Plan may specify a date by which an action is to be completed or an improvement is to be achieved or a period for which an improvement is to be maintained falling or extending after the Expiry Date, with a view to that Remedial Action Plan being incorporated in an SDIP under a subsequent contract between HEE and the Provider for delivery of services the same or substantially the same as the Services.

30.4 The Provider and HEE must implement the actions and achieve and maintain the improvements applicable to it within the timescales set out in, and otherwise in accordance with, the Remedial Action Plan.

30.5 HEE and the Provider must record progress made or developments under the Remedial Action Plan in accordance with its terms. HEE and the Provider must review and consider that progress on an ongoing basis and in any event at the next Review Meeting.

30.6 Each Party shall bear its own costs in relation to any Joint Investigation.

31 IMPLEMENTATION AND BREACH OF REMEDIAL ACTION PLAN

31.1 If, following implementation of a Remedial Action Plan, the agreed actions have been completed and the agreed improvements achieved and maintained, it must be noted in the next Review Meeting that the Remedial Action Plan has been completed.

32 EXCEPTION REPORT

32.1 If a Party fails to complete an action required of it, or to deliver or maintain the improvement required, by a Remedial Action Plan in accordance with that Remedial Action Plan and does not remedy that failure within five (5) Business Days following receipt of notice requiring it to do so, the Provider or HEE (as the case may be) may issue an Exception Report:

- 32.1.1 to the relevant Party's chief executive and/or Governing Body; and/or
- 32.1.2 (if it reasonably believes it is appropriate to do so) to any appropriate Regulator,

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

in order that each of them may take whatever steps they think appropriate.

33 WITHHOLDING OF FUNDING AT EXCEPTION REPORT FOR BREACH OF REMEDIAL ACTION PLAN

33.1 If the Provider fails to complete an action required of it, or to deliver the improvement required, by a Remedial Action Plan in accordance with that Remedial Action Plan:

33.1.1 (if the Remedial Action Plan does not itself provide for a withholding or other financial sanction in relation to that failure) HEE may, when issuing an Exception Report, withhold in respect of each action not completed or improvement not met, a reasonable and proportionate sum of up to 5% of the Actual Monthly Value, from the date of issuing the Exception Report and for each month the Provider's breach continues and/or the required improvement has not been achieved and maintained, subject to a maximum monthly withholding in relation to each Remedial Action Plan of 50% of the Actual Monthly Value; and

33.1.2 HEE must pay the Provider any Funding withheld under clause 33.1.1 within ten (10) Business Days following HEE's confirmation that the breach of the Remedial Action Plan has been rectified and/or the required improvement has been achieved and maintained. No interest shall be payable on those sums.

34 RETENTION OF SUMS WITHHELD FOR BREACH OF REMEDIAL ACTION PLAN

34.1 If, twenty (20) Business Days after an Exception Report has been issued under clause 32.1, the Provider remains in breach of a Remedial Action Plan, HEE may notify the Provider that any Funding withheld under clause 33.1.1 is to be retained permanently by HEE.

35 UNJUSTIFIED WITHHOLDING OR RETENTION OF FUNDING

35.1 If HEE withholds sums under clause 33.1.1 or HEE retain sums under clause 34.1, and within twenty (20) Business Days of the date of that withholding or retention the Provider produces evidence satisfactory to HEE that the relevant sums were withheld or retained unjustifiably, HEE must pay those sums to the Provider within ten (10) Business Days following the date of HEE's acceptance of that evidence, no interest shall be payable on these sums. If HEE does not accept the Provider's evidence the Provider may refer the matter to the Dispute Resolution Procedure at clause 24.

36 RETENTION OF FUNDING WITHHELD ON EXPIRY OR TERMINATION OF THIS CONTRACT

36.1 If the Provider does not agree a Remedial Action Plan:

36.1.1 within six (6) months following the expiry of the relevant time period set out in clause 30.1; or

36.1.2 before the Expiry Date or earlier termination of this contract,

whichever is the earlier, HEE may notify the Provider that any Funding withheld under clause 33.1.1 is to be retained permanently by HEE.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

36.2 If the Provider does not rectify a breach of a Remedial Action Plan before the Expiry Date or earlier termination of this contract, HEE may notify the Provider that any Funding withheld under clause 33.1.1 is to be retained permanently by HEE.

37 REVIEW MEETINGS

37.1 Review Meetings are to take place as specified in Schedule 1 between HEE and the Provider, unless the following conditions are met:

37.1.1 HEE is assured of the delivery of Services, and that it meets the conditions of this contract, and all regulatory conditions, and that regular communication has taken place between Provider and HEE, in which case the Provider and HEE may agree to formally note that conditions are met and a formal Review Meeting shall not take place, in these circumstances a letter of confirmation shall be provided from HEE to the Provider; and

37.1.2 the Provider submits a bi-annual return on their progress with the conditions of this contract, the contents of which are satisfactory to HEE.

37.2 HEE may, in its absolute discretion, continue with a Review Meeting even when the conditions in clause 37.1 are considered to be met, as part of good governance and accountability practice.

37.3 Extra-ordinary Review Meetings may be called by HEE or the Provider, giving ten (10) Business Days' written notice. In these circumstances the calling Party shall issue an agenda to the other Party within five (5) Business Days of the meeting.

37.4 A Review Meeting shall be convened with representatives from the quality, finance, and performance and operations department of HEE.

37.5 HEE may determine at its absolute discretion to hold a Review Meeting via the submission of a paper review, rather than an in person formal attendance. The Provider may request that an in person formal attendance Review Meeting proceeds setting out its justification to HEE in writing.

38 RECORDS RETENTION AND RIGHT OF AUDIT

38.1 Subject to any statutory requirement, the Provider shall keep secure and maintain for the Term and six (6) years afterwards, or such longer period as may be agreed between the Parties, full and accurate records of all matters relating to this contract.

38.2 HEE shall have the right to audit the Provider's compliance with this contract. The Provider shall permit or procure permission for HEE or its authorised representative during normal business hours having given advance written notice of no less than five (5) Business Days, access to any premises and facilities, books and records reasonably required to audit the Provider's compliance with its obligations under this contract.

38.3 Should the Provider Sub-contract any of its obligations under this contract, HEE shall have the right to audit and inspect such third party. The Provider shall procure permission for HEE or its authorised representative during normal business hours no more than once in any twelve (12) months, having given advance written notice of no less than five (5) Business Days, access to any premises and facilities, books and records used in the performance of the Provider's obligations under this contract that

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

are Sub-contracted to such third party. The Provider shall cooperate with such audit and inspection and accompany HEE or its authorised representative if requested.

38.4 The Provider shall grant to HEE or its authorised representative, such access to those records as they may reasonably require in order to check the Provider's compliance with this contract for the purposes of:

38.4.1 the examination and certification of HEE's accounts; or

38.4.2 any examination pursuant to section 6(1) of the National Audit Act 1983 of the economic efficiency and effectiveness with which HEE has used its resources.

38.5 The Comptroller and Auditor General may examine such documents as they may reasonably require which are owned, held or otherwise within the control of the Provider and may require the Provider to provide such oral and/or written explanations as they consider necessary. This does not constitute a requirement or agreement for the examination, certification or inspection of the accounts of the Provider under sections 6(3)(d) and 6(5) of the National Audit Act 1983.

38.6 The Provider shall provide reasonable cooperation to HEE, its representatives and any regulatory body in relation to any audit, review, investigation or enquiry carried out in relation to the subject matter of this contract.

38.7 The Provider shall provide all reasonable information as may be reasonably requested by HEE to evidence the Provider's compliance with the requirements of this contract.

38.8 On the request of the Department of Health and Social Care, NHS England, NHS Improvement, NHSCFA, any regulatory body or HEE, the Provider must allow NHSCFA or any Local Counter Fraud Specialist, as soon as it is reasonably practicable and in any event not later than 5 Business Days following the date of the request, access to:

38.8.1 all property, premises, information (including records and data) owned or controlled by the Provider; and

38.8.2 all Staff who may have information,

38.9 which is relevant to the detection and investigation of cases of bribery, Fraud or corruption, directly or indirectly in connection with this contract.

39 **CONFLICTS OF INTEREST AND THE PREVENTION OF FRAUD**

39.1 The Provider shall take appropriate steps to ensure that neither the Provider nor any Staff are placed in a position where, in the reasonable opinion of HEE, there is or may be an actual conflict, or a potential conflict, between the pecuniary or personal interests of the Provider and the duties owed to HEE under the provisions of this contract. The Provider will disclose to HEE full particulars of any such conflict of interest which may arise.

39.2 HEE reserves the right to terminate this contract immediately by notice in writing and/or to take such other steps it deems necessary where, in the reasonable opinion of HEE, there is or may be an actual conflict, or a potential conflict, between the pecuniary or personal interests of the Provider and the duties owed to HEE under the provisions of this contract. The actions of HEE pursuant to this clause 39 shall not prejudice or

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

affect any right of action or remedy which shall have accrued or shall subsequently accrue to HEE.

39.3 The Provider shall take all reasonable steps to prevent Fraud by Staff and the Provider (including its owners, members and directors). The Provider shall notify HEE immediately if it has reason to suspect that any Fraud has occurred or is occurring or is likely to occur.

39.4 If the Provider or its Staff commits Fraud HEE may terminate this contract and recover from the Provider the amount of any direct loss suffered by HEE resulting from the termination.

40 EQUALITY AND HUMAN RIGHTS

40.1 The Provider shall:

40.1.1 ensure that (a) it does not, whether as employer or as provider of the Services, engage in any act or omission that would contravene the Equality Legislation, and (b) it complies with all its obligations as an employer or provider of the Services as set out in the Equality Legislation and take reasonable endeavours to ensure its Staff do not unlawfully discriminate within the meaning of the Equality Legislation;

40.1.2 in the management of its affairs and the development of its equality and diversity policies, cooperate with HEE in light of HEE's obligations to comply with its statutory equality duties whether under the Equality Act 2010 or otherwise. The Provider shall take such reasonable and proportionate steps as HEE considers appropriate to promote equality and diversity, including race equality, equality of opportunity for disabled people, gender equality, and equality relating to religion and belief, sexual orientation and age; and

40.1.3 the Provider shall impose on all its Sub-contractors and suppliers, obligations substantially similar to those imposed on the Provider by this clause 40.

40.2 The Provider shall meet reasonable requests by HEE for information evidencing the Provider's compliance with the provisions of this clause 40.

40.3 The Provider shall perform its obligations under this contract in accordance with:

40.3.1 the Equality Act 2010 and any other equality applicable Law and/or Guidance (whether in relation to age, disability, gender reassignment, marriage and civil partnership, pregnancy and maternity, race, religion and belief, sex, and sexual orientation);

40.3.2 the Provider's equality and diversity policy which must be consistent with HEE's equality and diversity policy available on the HEE website; and

40.3.3 any other requirements and instructions which HEE reasonably imposes in connection with any equality obligations imposed on HEE at any time under equality Law and/or Guidance; and

40.3.4 take all necessary steps, and inform HEE of the steps taken, to prevent unlawful discrimination designated as such by any court or tribunal, or the Equality and Human Rights Commission or (any successor organisation).

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

40.4 The Provider shall (and shall use its reasonable endeavours to procure that its Staff shall) at all times comply with the provisions of the HRA in the performance of the contract.

40.5 The Provider shall undertake, or refrain from undertaking, such acts as HEE requests so as to enable HEE to comply with its obligations under the HRA.

40.6 Where the Provider is an NHS Trust or an NHS Foundation Trust, the Provider shall implement EDS2 and WRES.

40.7 The Provider and HEE will work in partnership to address any equality, diversity and inclusivity matters relating to education and training.

41 NOTICES

41.1 Any notice or other communication given to a Party under or in connection with this contract shall be in writing and shall be:

41.1.1 delivered by hand or by pre-paid first-class post or other next Business Day delivery service at its registered office (if a company) or its principal place of business (in any other case); or

41.1.2 sent by email to the address specified at the beginning of this contract.

41.2 Any notice or communication shall be deemed to have been received:

41.2.1 if delivered by hand, at the time the notice is left at the proper address;

41.2.2 if sent by pre-paid first-class post or other next Business Day delivery service, at 9.00 am on the second Business Day after posting; or

41.2.3 if sent by email, at the time of transmission, or, if this time falls outside Business Hours in the place of receipt, when Business Hours resume.

41.3 This clause does not apply to the service of any proceedings or any documents in any legal action or, where applicable, any arbitration or other method of dispute resolution.

42 ASSIGNMENT, NOVATION AND SUB-CONTRACTING

42.1 The Provider shall not, except where clause 42.2 applies, assign, Sub-contract, novate, create a trust in, or in any other way dispose of the whole or any part of this contract without the prior consent in writing of HEE such consent not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed. If the Provider Sub-contracts any of its obligations under this contract, every act or omission of the Sub-contractor shall for the purposes of this contract be deemed to be the act or omission of the Provider and the Provider shall be liable to HEE as if such act or omission had been committed or omitted by the Provider itself.

42.2 Notwithstanding clause 42.1, the Provider may assign to a third party ("**Assignee**") the right to receive Funding due and owing to the Provider under this contract for which an invoice has been issued. Any assignment under this clause 42.2 shall be subject to:

42.2.1 all related rights of HEE in relation to the recovery of sums due but unpaid;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 42.2.2 HEE receiving notification of the assignment and the date upon which the assignment becomes effective together with the Assignee's contact information and bank account details to which HEE shall make payment;
 - 42.2.3 the provisions of clause 10 continuing to apply in all other respects after the assignment which shall not be amended without the prior written approval of HEE; and
 - 42.2.4 payment to the Assignee being full and complete satisfaction of HEE's obligation to pay the relevant sums in accordance with this contract.
- 42.3 Any authority given by HEE for the Provider to Sub-contract any of its obligations under this contract shall not impose any duty on HEE to enquire as to the competency of any authorised Sub-contractor. The Provider shall ensure that any authorised Sub-contractor has the appropriate capability and capacity to perform the relevant obligations and that the obligations carried out by such Sub-contractor are fully in accordance with this contract.
- 42.4 Where the Provider enters into a Sub-contract in respect of any of its obligations under this contract relating to the provision of the Services, the Provider shall include provisions in each such Sub-contract, unless otherwise agreed with HEE in writing, which:
- 42.4.1 contain at least equivalent obligations as set out in this contract in relation to the performance of the Services to the extent relevant to such Sub-contracting;
 - 42.4.2 contain at least equivalent obligations as set out in this contract in respect of confidentiality, information security, data protection, Intellectual Property Rights, compliance with Law and Guidance and record keeping;
 - 42.4.3 contain a prohibition on the Sub-contractor Sub-contracting, assigning or novating any of its rights or obligations under such Sub-contract without the prior written approval of HEE (such approval not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed);
 - 42.4.4 contain a right for HEE to take an assignment or novation of the Sub-contract (or part of it) upon expiry or earlier termination of this contract;
 - 42.4.5 requires the Provider or other party receiving services under the contract to consider and verify invoices under that contract in a timely fashion;
 - 42.4.6 provides that if the Provider or other party fails to consider and verify an invoice in accordance with clause 42.4.5 the invoice shall be regarded as valid and undisputed for the purpose of clause 42.4.5 after a reasonable time has passed;
 - 42.4.7 requires the Provider or other party to pay any undisputed sums which are due from it to the Sub-contractor within a specified period not exceeding thirty (30) days of verifying that the invoice is valid and undisputed;
 - 42.4.8 permitting the Provider to terminate, or to procure the termination of, the relevant Sub-contract where the Provider is required to replace such Sub-contractor in accordance with clause 42.5; and

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

42.4.9 requires the Sub-contractor to include a clause to the same effect as this clause 42.4 in any Sub-contract which it awards.

42.5 Where HEE considers that the grounds for exclusion under regulation 57 of the Public Contracts Regulations 2015 apply to any Sub-contractor, then:

42.5.1 if HEE finds there are compulsory grounds for exclusion, the Provider shall ensure, or shall procure, that such Sub-contractor is replaced or not appointed; or

42.5.2 if HEE finds there are non-compulsory grounds for exclusion, HEE may require the Provider to ensure, or to procure, that such Sub-contractor is replaced or not appointed and the Provider shall comply with such a requirement.

42.6 The Provider shall pay any undisputed sums which are due from it to a Sub-contractor within thirty (30) days of verifying that the invoice is valid and undisputed. Where HEE pays the Provider's valid and undisputed invoices earlier than thirty (30) days from verification in accordance with any applicable government prompt payment targets, the Provider shall use its reasonable endeavours to pay its relevant Sub-contractors within a comparable timeframe from verifying that an invoice is valid and undisputed.

42.7 HEE shall upon written request have the right to review any Sub-contract entered into by the Provider in respect of the provision of the Services and the Provider shall provide a certified copy of any Sub-contract within five (5) Business Days of the date of a written request from HEE. For the avoidance of doubt, the Provider shall have the right to redact any confidential pricing information in relation to such copies of Subcontracts.

42.8 HEE may at any time transfer, assign, novate, sub-contract or otherwise dispose of its rights and obligations under this contract or any part of this contract and the Provider warrants that it will carry out all such reasonable further acts required to effect such transfer, assignment, novation, sub-contracting or disposal. If HEE novates this contract to any body that is not a Contracting Authority, from the effective date of such novation, the party assuming the position of HEE shall not further transfer, assign, novate, sub-contract or otherwise dispose of its rights and obligations under this contract or any part of this contract without the prior written consent of the Provider, such consent not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed by the Provider.

43 PROHIBITED ACTS

43.1 The Provider warrants and represents that:

43.1.1 it has not committed any offence under the Bribery Act 2010 or done any of the following ("**Prohibited Acts**"):

- (i) offered, given or agreed to give any officer or employee of HEE any gift or consideration of any kind as an inducement or reward for doing or not doing or for having done or not having done any act in relation to the obtaining or performance of this or any other agreement with HEE or for showing or not showing favour or disfavour to any person in relation to this or any other agreement with HEE; or

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- (ii) in connection with this contract paid or agreed to pay any commission other than a payment, particulars of which (including the terms and conditions of the agreement for its payment) have been disclosed in writing to HEE; and

43.1.2 it has in place adequate procedures to prevent bribery and corruption, as contemplated by section 7 of the Bribery Act 2010.

43.2 If the Provider or its Staff (or anyone acting on its or their behalf) has done or does any of the Prohibited Acts or has committed or commits any offence under the Bribery Act 2010 with or without the knowledge of the Provider in relation to this or any other agreement with HEE:

43.3 HEE shall be entitled:

- (i) to terminate this contract and recover from the Provider the amount of any loss resulting from the termination;
- (ii) to recover from the Provider the amount or value of any gift, consideration or commission concerned; and
- (iii) to recover from the Provider any other loss or expense sustained in consequence of the carrying out of the Prohibited Act or the commission of the offence under the Bribery Act 2010;

43.4 any termination under clause 43.3 shall be without prejudice to any right or remedy that has already accrued, or subsequently accrues, to HEE; and

43.5 notwithstanding the Dispute Resolution Procedure, any Dispute relating to:

- (i) the interpretation of clause 43, or
- (ii) the amount or value of any gift, consideration or commission,

shall be determined by HEE, acting reasonably, and the decision shall be final and conclusive.

44 **CHANGE CONTROL**

44.1 Where HEE or the Provider sees a need to change this contract, HEE may at any time request, and the Provider may at any time recommend, such Change only in accordance with the Change Control Process set out in this clause 44 and clause 45.

44.2 Until such time as a Change is made in accordance with the Change Control Process, HEE and the Provider shall, unless otherwise agreed in writing, continue to perform this contract in compliance with its terms prior to such Change.

44.3 Any discussions which may take place between HEE and the Provider in connection with a request or recommendation before the authorisation of a resultant Change shall be without prejudice to the rights of either Party.

44.4 Any work undertaken by the Provider and the Provider's Staff which has not been authorised in advance by a Change, and which has not been otherwise agreed in accordance with the provisions of this clause 44 and clause 45 shall be undertaken entirely at the expense and liability of the Provider.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

4.5 PROCEDURE

45.1 Discussion between HEE and the Provider concerning a Change shall result in any one of the following:

- 45.1.1 no further action being taken; or
- 45.1.2 a request to change this contract by HEE; or
- 45.1.3 a recommendation to change this contract by the Provider.

45.2 Where a written request for an amendment is received from HEE, the Provider shall, unless otherwise agreed, submit two copies of a Change Control Note signed by the Provider to HEE within three (3) weeks of the date of the request.

45.3 A recommendation to amend this contract by the Provider shall be submitted directly to HEE in the form of two copies of a Change Control Note signed by the Provider at the time of such recommendation. HEE shall give its response to the Change Control Note within three (3) weeks.

45.4 Each Change Control Note shall contain:

- 45.4.1 the title of the Change;
- 45.4.2 the originator and date of the request or recommendation for the Change;
- 45.4.3 the reason for the Change;
- 45.4.4 full details of the Change, including any specifications;
- 45.4.5 the price, if any, of the Change;
- 45.4.6 a timetable for implementation, together with any proposals for acceptance of the Change;
- 45.4.7 a schedule of Funding if appropriate;
- 45.4.8 details of the likely impact, if any, of the Change on other aspects of this contract including:
 - (iii) the timetable for the provision of the Change;
 - (iv) the personnel to be provided;
 - (v) the Funding;
 - (vi) the training to be provided;
 - (vii) working arrangements; and
 - (viii) other contractual issues;
 - (ix) the date of expiry of validity of the Change Control Note; and
 - (x) provision for signature by HEE and the Provider.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

45.5 For each Change Control Note submitted by the Provider HEE shall, within the period of the validity of the Change Control Note:

45.5.1 allocate a sequential number to the Change Control Note; and

45.5.2 evaluate the Change Control Note and, as appropriate:

(xi) request further information; or

(xii) arrange for two copies of the Change Control Note to be signed by or on behalf of HEE and return one of the copies to the Provider; or

(xiii) notify the Provider of the rejection of the Change Control Note.

45.6 A Change Control Note signed by HEE and by the Provider shall constitute an amendment to the contract.

45.7 Any Changes to this contract, including to the Services, shall be recorded and agreed in writing in the Change Control Notification form detailed in Schedule 6.

46 GENERAL

46.1 A reference to a statute or statutory provision is a reference to it as amended, extended or re-enacted from time to time.

46.2 A reference to a statute or statutory provision shall include all subordinate legislation made from time to time under that statute or statutory provision.

46.3 Each of the Parties is independent of the other and nothing contained in this contract shall be construed to imply that there is any relationship between the Parties of partnership or of principal/agent or of employer/employee nor are the Parties hereby engaging in a joint venture and accordingly neither of the Parties shall have any right or authority to act on behalf of the other nor to bind the other by agreement or otherwise, unless expressly permitted by the terms of this contract.

46.4 Failure or delay by either Party to exercise an option or right conferred by this contract shall not of itself constitute a waiver of such option or right.

46.5 The delay or failure by either Party to insist upon the strict performance of any provision, term or condition of this contract or to exercise any right or remedy consequent upon such breach shall not constitute a waiver of any such breach or any subsequent breach of such provision, term or condition.

46.6 Any provision of this contract which is held to be invalid or unenforceable in any jurisdiction shall be ineffective to the extent of such invalidity or unenforceability without invalidating or rendering unenforceable the remaining provisions of this contract and any such invalidity or unenforceability in any jurisdiction shall not invalidate or render unenforceable such provisions in any other jurisdiction.

46.7 Each Party acknowledges and agrees that it has not relied on any representation, warranty or undertaking (whether written or oral) in relation to the subject matter of this contract and therefore irrevocably and unconditionally waives any rights it may have to claim damages against the other Party for any misrepresentation or undertaking (whether made carelessly or not) or for breach of any warranty unless the

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

representation, undertaking or warranty relied upon is set out in this contract or unless such representation, undertaking or warranty was made fraudulently.

- 46.8 The rights and remedies provided in this contract are independent, cumulative and not exclusive of any rights or remedies provided by general law, any rights or remedies provided elsewhere under this contract or by any other contract or document. In this clause 46.8 right includes any power, privilege, remedy, or proprietary or security interest.
- 46.9 Unless otherwise expressly stated in this contract, a person who is not a party to this contract shall have no right to enforce any terms of it which confer a benefit on such person except that a third party may directly enforce any indemnities or other rights provided to it under this contract. No such person shall be entitled to object to or be required to consent to any amendment to the provisions of this contract.
- 46.10 This contract, any variation in writing signed by an authorised representative of each Party and any document referred to (explicitly or by implication) in this contract or any variation to this contract, contain the entire understanding between the Provider and HEE relating to the Services to the exclusion of all previous agreements, confirmations and understandings and there are no promises, terms, conditions or obligations whether oral or written, express or implied other than those contained or referred to in this contract. Nothing in this contract seeks to exclude either Party's liability for Fraud. Any tender conditions and/or disclaimers set out in HEE's procurement documentation leading to the award of this contract shall form part of this contract.
- 46.11 This contract, and any Dispute or claim arising out of or in connection with it or its subject matter (including any non-contractual claims), shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the laws of England and Wales.
- 46.12 Subject to clause 24, the Parties irrevocably agree that the courts of England and Wales shall have the exclusive jurisdiction to settle any Dispute or claim that arises out of or in connection with this contract or its subject matter.
- 46.13 All written and oral communications and all written material referred to under this contract shall be in English.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

SCHEDULE 1 - SERVICES SPECIFICATION AND TENDER SUBMISSIONS

PROVIDER CONTRACT MANAGER:

██████████ Senior Lecturer in Post-registration Health Care. Programme Leader for Non-medical Prescribing and Integrated Urgent Care for Pharmacists - ██████████ / College of Health, Psychology and Social Care, University of Derby, Kedleston Road, Derby, DE22 1GB.

HEE CONTRACT MANAGER:

Pharmacy Integration Programme: ██████████, Senior Project Manager, Pharmacy

Primary Care Pharmacy Education Programme: ██████████, Project Manager, Primary and Integrated Care

Midlands – ██████████ Pharmacy Workforce Transformation Manager, Midlands

PROVIDER NOTICES: ██████████, Senior Legal Counsel - Legal, Governance and Assurance Services, University of Derby, Kedleston Road, Derby, DE22 1GB.

HEE NOTICES: ██████████, Programme Lead, Education Reform

ESCALATION LEVEL – SENIOR MANAGER (PROVIDER): ██████████ (Discipline Lead for Midwifery, Children's & post-registration Nursing)

ESCALATION LEVEL – SENIOR MANAGER (HEE): ██████████, Programme Lead, Education Reform

ESCALATION LEVEL - DIRECTOR (PROVIDER): ██████████ (PVC Dean, College of Health, Psychology and Social Care)

ESCALATION LEVEL - DIRECTOR (HEE): ██████████, Director of National Programmes

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

SERVICES COMMENCEMENT DATE: 1st September 2022

EXTENSION: This contract shall commence on the Commencement Date and shall continue, unless terminated earlier in accordance with clause 15 (Termination), until 31st March 2023 (“**Initial Term**”), when it shall terminate automatically without notice unless, no later than 3 months before the end of the Initial Term (or any Extended Term agreed under this paragraph), the parties agree in writing that the term of this contract shall be extended for One Year (“**Extended Term**”). Unless it is further extended under this paragraph or terminated earlier in accordance with clause 15 (Termination), this contract shall terminate automatically without notice at the end of an Extended Term.

Part 1: Tender Submissions:

 C76102_Appendix
 UoD Delivery Plan C76102_Appendix
 F_ C76102_Appendix
 C76102_Appendix
 C76102_Appendix
E_Response Template PIP 2022-23.xlsx One Stage Compliance G_Form of Offer_UoD H_Bidder CoI Declaration
 C76102_Appendix
 C76102_Appendix
I_Non Canvassing Coll J_Confidential Inform

Part 2: Service Specification:**1 Awarded Numbers****1.1 Lot 3 – Midlands****1.1.1 Category 1 – 79 places**

1.2 The awarded numbers are for the Initial Term of the Contract and are subject to review.

1.3 Payment shall only be made for those courses delivered, and as per the Specification below no minimum delivery numbers can be guaranteed.

2 Scope of the Contract**2.1 Provision of Independent Prescribing courses**

2.1.1 The scope of this contract will provide funded courses for pharmacists who fall within the following three categories of learner:

2.1.2 Category One - ARRS/PCPEP: Pharmacists deployed as part of the Additional Roles Reimbursement Scheme, are enrolled on the Primary Care Pharmacy Education Pathway (PCPEP) and meet the PCPEP criteria to enrol onto an Independent Prescribing Course

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 2.1.3 Category Two - Pharmacy Integration Programme (PhIP): Pharmacists working to support the delivery of primary care services, working as:
- (i) Community pharmacists
 - (ii) Pharmacists employed in GP who are not eligible for, or enrolled on the Primary Care Pharmacy Education Programme (PCPEP)
 - (iii) Pharmacists working to provide primary care services (e.g working in primary care/CCG) who are not employed in ARRS roles
 - (iv) Health and Justice pharmacists
- 2.1.4 Category Three - Regional NHS Managed sector Pharmacist IP provision: Pharmacists working in the NHS managed sector, covering activity usually delivered through HEE regional commissioning models.
- 2.1.5 There is an expectation that enrolment should be available for courses starting in September 2022. Multiple intake points for courses are desirable, and students may be enrolled into new courses up to the end date of the contract, with 'teaching out' permitted after this according to usual university timescales for courses.

3 Detailed Requirements

3.1 Course Delivery Requirements

- 3.1.1 Courses commissioned through this Contract must be accredited by the General Pharmaceutical Council (GPhC) prior to delivery. The course will be required to meet the GPhC learning outcomes and indicative content.
- 3.1.2 Successful completion of the course provided will lead to an award of "Practice Certificate in Independent Prescribing" or equivalent that meets the GPhC standards for accredited independent prescribing courses.

3.2 Eligibility for pharmacists enrolling on courses

- 3.2.1 In addition to regulatory requirements outlined by the General Pharmaceutical Council (GPhC), HEE have established minimum eligibility criteria for pharmacists to apply for independent prescribing courses. These are:
- 3.2.2 Eligible Pharmacists must be working in England.
- 3.2.3 Confirmation of working in/contribution to NHS services
- 3.2.4 Identification of an appropriate Designated Medical Practitioner or Designated Prescribing Practitioner

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 3.2.5 Identification of an appropriate placement for practice-based learning
- 3.2.6 Eligible Pharmacists can apply to courses that fall outside of the geography where they work/live. As this is a national commission, HEIs must not prevent Pharmacists who work/live outside of their local geography accessing courses (as long as they are working in England).
- 3.2.7 Eligible Community Pharmacists must identify an area of clinical practice as part of their application (according to HEI entry requirements), but pharmacists will not be required to have a defined prescribing role/identified prescribing budget upon annotation.
- 3.2.8 Ensuring learners' commitment to contribute to service evaluation where appropriate and in line with statutory and organisational data protection rules
- 3.2.9 Pharmacists enrolling onto the courses will be subject to the consistent national eligibility criteria described above. Table 1 below described the additional specific eligibility criteria for the three categories of learners.

3.2.10 Table 1: Categories of learner and associated eligibility criteria

Category	Eligible pharmacists
Category 1: Pharmacists enrolled on the Primary Care Pharmacy Education Pathway (PCPEP) and meeting the course provider and regulator criteria to enrol onto Independent Prescriber training	
	- Pharmacists in PCN ARRS role, enrolled on PCPEP - Sign off from CPPE educational supervisor that the pharmacist is 'approved' to enrol onto IP course
Category 2: Pharmacists working to support the delivery of primary care services and meeting the course provider and regulator criteria to enrol onto Independent Prescriber training	
- Community pharmacists	- Locum pharmacists working in community pharmacy to support delivery of NHS clinical services will be eligible - Eligible Pharmacists may be working part time solely in community pharmacy or across other sectors in a portfolio career.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

	- Pharmacists working in community pharmacy will not require a defined prescribing role/access to a prescribing budget to be eligible. This is to support workforce transformation, and capability to support potential future NHS clinical services in the community pharmacy sector.
- Pharmacists working to provide primary care services (e.g working in primary care/CCG/general practice) who are not employed in ARRS role	- Pharmacists working to provide primary care NHS services e.g. working in primary care / CCG/ /general practice), who are not employed in an Additional Roles Reimbursement Scheme (ARRS) role
- Pharmacists working in the Health and Justice system	- With written support from employer
Category 3: Pharmacists working in the NHS Managed sector covering activity usually delivered through HEE regional commissioning models	
	- Written support from employer

3.3 Contract Delivery

- 3.3.1 The Provider will need to ensure that their offer ensures good coverage across the region awarded and enables pharmacists from both urban and rural localities to access the courses.
- 3.3.2 Delivery Numbers outlined as part of this award are anticipated. Delivery in each region will be monitored over the lifetime of the contract. HEE reserve the right to amend the delivery numbers required by the Provider based on regional demand and provider delivery.
- 3.3.3 HEE cannot guarantee minimum learner numbers and HEE will reserve the right to allocate zero commissions to a provider during any of the contract call-off periods.

3.4 Recruitment to the Course

- 3.4.1 The Provider will be expected to recruit to cohorts and will be responsible for the clear advertisement of cohorts that are funded through this contract.
- 3.4.2 The Provider is expected to screen applicants to ensure that they:
- 3.4.3 Have pre-requisite academic ability
- 3.4.4 Have DBS clearance, or clearance according to university procedures

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 3.4.5 Can demonstrate NHS values commensurate with being a prescriber
- 3.4.6 Have suitable supervision (Designated Medical Practitioner, or Designated Prescribing Practitioner) arrangements in place
- 3.4.7 Have a suitable placement in which to complete their prescribing training (including where learners have a placement in an organisation in which they are not employed).
- 3.4.8 The Provider is expected to provide clear information to employers and prospective DMP/DPPs on how to identify whether a prospective learner is able and capable to proceed with the independent prescribing course.
- 3.4.9 The Provider will be required to share information in relation to learners accessing funding and tracking learner progress (e.g. to avoid duplicate applications and to monitor recruitment and retention).
- 3.4.10 Learners need to be aware that information may be shared with third parties, and each learner will have signed an appropriate information agreement as part of course enrolment.

3.5 Supervision

- 3.5.1 The Provider will be required to support supervisors as part of effective delivery of the independent prescribing courses.
- 3.5.2 The Provider must ensure to support and empower educators, including the support for and educational capability of designated medical practitioners or designated prescribing practitioners, as required to meet the GPhC accreditation criteria.
- 3.5.3 The Provider should enable multi-professional DPPs to act as supervisors for learners.
- 3.5.4 The Provider must all ensure pastoral care is available to support the learner through the process, this may be short term or part of a long term plan according to the individual's needs.

3.6 Course delivery format

- 3.6.1 The delivery format must be responsive to the demands on the pharmacists' time as many will be balancing this with continued service delivery. The aim is to achieve a high quality experience in a format that is achievable when aligned with participation in wider education and development training pathways and ongoing delivery of services.

4 Research, evaluation and reporting requirements

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 4.1.1 The Provider is expected to provide reasonable support to any service evaluation commissioned by HEE during the course of this programme contract period.
- 4.1.2 In addition, the Provider will be expected to collaborate with any agency that HEE appoints to support the marketing of the Pharmacy Integration Programme education and training offers. This may be the development of case studies, or identification of ambassadors for the training programmes.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

SCHEDULE 2 - FUNDING**1 Funding**

- 1.1 The amount payable shall be on a cost per learner basis [REDACTED], the amount shall only be payable for those delivered and the Contract Authority gives no guarantee of minimum learner numbers.
- 1.2 It is anticipated that the Contract Value shall be [REDACTED] per annum for delivery of 79 learners (the total Contract Value shall be subject to actual numbers delivered and any extension granted over the term)
- 1.3 Delivery in each region will be monitored over the lifetime of the contract. The Contracting Authority reserve the right to amend the delivery numbers required in the region/category based on regional demand and provider delivery.

2 Invoicing

- 2.1 All invoices must be sent, quoting a valid purchase order number (PO Number), to:

- 2.1.1 Email with a PDF copy attached to: sbs.invoicing@hee.nhs.uk

- 2.1.2 Or post to:

Health Education England

T73 Payables F485

Phoenix House

Topcliffe Lane

Tingley

Wakefield

WF3 1WE

- 2.2 You must be in receipt of a valid PO Number before submitting an invoice.
- 2.3 To avoid delay in payment it is important that the invoice is compliant and that it includes a valid PO Number, PO Number item number (if applicable) and the details (name and telephone number) of your Buyer contact (i.e. Contract Manager). Non-compliant invoices will be sent back to you, which may lead to a delay in payment.
- 2.4 If you have a query regarding an outstanding payment please contact our Accounts Payable section either by email to
 - 2.4.1 financialsystems@hee.nhs.uk
 - 2.4.2 or by telephone 0161 268 9989
 - 2.4.3 between 09:00-17:00 Monday to Friday.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

SCHEDULE 3 - QUALITY AND PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**1 Quality**

- 1.1 HEE monitor all procured activity against the HEE national quality. HEIs should demonstrate how this course aligns to the framework. A link to the HEE Quality Strategy is here.
- 1.2 All courses procured through this Contract will be required to have transparent and robust processes to address, assure and enhance quality, through formal reporting and review, as well as ensuring the curriculum remains evidence based and contemporary. Reporting requirements will include (but not necessarily be limited to):
 - 1.2.1 Regular progress reporting using HEE-approved proforma
 - 1.2.2 Progress reports will be provided by the supplier on a (calendar) monthly basis from the end of the first month following contract commencement, until the contract close date (inclusive).
 - 1.2.3 A mid-term (interim) report, summarising progress, outputs-to-date, recommendations for future activity, risk analysis and next steps – to be provided at the mid-point between contract commencement and contract close dates.
 - 1.2.4 From time to time, a face-to-face (virtually or in person as circumstances permit) progress review with HEE representatives as part of a 'steering group' of all course providers involved in the programme - to include escalation of any risk or governance issues, a project performance update, sharing any good practice examples, case studies or points-to-note.
 - 1.2.5 An end-project report on or around 30 working prior to contract close, describing how the project has performed, final outcomes, conclusions and recommendations for any future activity, and any lessons learned.
 - 1.2.6 Contributions where appropriate to any evaluation or research procured by HEE in relation to this contract and in line with the course providers' and UK government information governance and data protection rules.
- 1.3 The Provider is expected to maintain strong educational governance and leadership through accountability for the continuous improvement of the quality outcomes throughout the duration of this Contract.
- 1.4 The Provider must ensure curriculum and assessments are developed and implemented, for example through the teaching and learning strategy, and should ensure the curriculum:
 - 1.4.1 Includes human factors training as a mechanism of enhancing patient safety
 - 1.4.2 appropriate clinical assessment skills
 - 1.4.3 Includes managing consent, and principles of clinical governance through increasingly digital processes

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 1.4.4 Includes recognition of the importance of holistic, culturally competent, patient-centred consultation, providing patients with the ability to make informed choices through the use of shared decision making
- 1.4.5 Enables access to multi professional learning, making efficient use of technology, aligned to prescribing systems
- 1.4.6 Delivers innovative and efficient model of teaching via blended learning, online tutorials and e-learning platforms
- 1.4.7 Ensures that the assessments for the course demonstrate the value to the individual in their new role, and provide the healthcare system with confidence that the individual can practice safely.
- 1.4.8 Recognises the role of the Designated Prescriber Practitioner - ensuring that all multi-professional, suitably experienced / qualified DPPs are able to provide that support to pharmacist IP learners

2 Contract Management

- 2.1 The Provider will be expected to fulfil regular contract monitoring requirements with HEE.
- 2.2 The Provider will also be expected to respond in a timely fashion to ad hoc information returns for HEE.

SCHEDULE 4 - DATA PROTECTION PROTOCOL

The definitions and interpretative provisions at clause 1 of this contract shall also apply to this Protocol. Additionally, in this Protocol the following words shall have the following meanings unless the context requires otherwise:

“Data Protection Impact Assessment”	means an assessment by the Controller of the impact of the envisaged Processing on the protection of Personal Data;
“Data Protection Officer” and “Data Subject”	shall have the same meanings as set out in the Data Protection Legislation;
“Data Subject Access Request”	means a request made by, or on behalf of, a Data Subject to exercise rights granted pursuant to the Data Protection Legislation;
“Protocol” or “Data Protection Protocol”	means this Data Protection Protocol;
“Sub-processor”	means any third party appointed to Process Personal Data on behalf of the Provider where the Provider is acting as a Processor in relation to this contract.

1 DATA PROTECTION

- 1.1 The Parties acknowledge that for the purposes of the Data Protection Legislation, if Table A of this Protocol has been completed then HEE is the Controller and the Provider is the Processor in relation to the Processing described at Table A. Where the Provider acts as a Processor they are only authorised to carry out the Processing listed in Table A.
- 1.2 The Provider shall notify HEE immediately if it considers that any of HEE's instructions infringe the Data Protection Legislation.
- 1.3 The Provider shall provide all reasonable assistance to HEE in the preparation of any Data Protection Impact Assessment prior to commencing any Processing. Such assistance may, at the discretion of HEE, include:
 - 1.3.1 a systematic description of the envisaged Processing operations and the purpose of the Processing;
 - 1.3.2 an assessment of the necessity and proportionality of the Processing operations in relation to the Services;
 - 1.3.3 an assessment of the risks to the rights and freedoms of Data Subjects; and
 - 1.3.4 the measures envisaged to address the risks, including safeguards, security measures and mechanisms to ensure the protection of Personal Data.
- 1.4 The Provider shall, in relation to any Personal Data Processed in connection with its obligations as a Processor under this contract:
 - 1.4.1 process that Personal Data only in accordance with Table A of this Protocol, unless the Provider is required to do otherwise by Law. Where the Provider

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

is required by Law to Process the Personal Data it shall promptly notify HEE before Processing the Personal Data or at the first available opportunity where prior notification is not possible unless notification to HEE is prohibited by Law;

1.4.2 ensure that it has in place Protective Measures as appropriate to protect against a Data Loss Event having taken account of the:

- (i) nature of the data to be protected;
- (ii) harm that might result from a Data Loss Event;
- (iii) state of technological development; and
- (iv) cost of implementing any measures;

1.4.3 ensure that:

- (i) the Provider Personnel do not Process Personal Data except in accordance with this contract (and in particular Table A of this Protocol);
- (ii) it takes all reasonable steps to ensure the reliability and integrity of any Provider Personnel who have access to the Personal Data and ensure that they:
 - (A) are aware of and comply with the Provider's duties under this Protocol;
 - (B) are subject to appropriate confidentiality undertakings with the Provider or any Sub-processor;
 - (C) are informed of the confidential nature of the Personal Data and do not publish, disclose or divulge any of the Personal Data to any third party unless directed in writing to do so by HEE or as otherwise permitted by this contract; and
 - (D) have undergone adequate training in the use, care, protection and handling of Personal Data;

1.1.1 not transfer Personal Data outside of the United Kingdom unless the prior written consent of HEE has been obtained and the following conditions are fulfilled:

- (i) HEE or the Provider has provided appropriate safeguards in relation to the transfer (whether in accordance with Article 46 of the UK GDPR) as determined by HEE;
- (ii) the Data Subject has enforceable rights and effective legal remedies;
- (iii) the Provider complies with its obligations under the Data Protection Legislation by providing an adequate level of protection to any

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

Personal Data that is transferred (or, if it is not so bound, uses its best endeavours to assist HEE in meeting its obligations); and

- (iv) the Provider complies with any reasonable instructions notified to it in advance by HEE with respect to the Processing of the Personal Data;
- 1.4.4 at the written direction of HEE, delete or return Personal Data (and any copies of it) to HEE on termination or expiry of the contract unless the Provider is required by Law to retain the Personal Data;
- 1.4.5 assist HEE in ensuring compliance with the obligations set out in articles 32 to 36 of the UK GDPR taking into account the nature of the Processing and the information available to the Processor.
- 1.5 Subject to paragraph 1.6 of this Protocol, the Provider shall notify HEE immediately if it:
 - 1.5.1 receives a Data Subject Access Request (or purported Data Subject Access Request);
 - 1.5.2 receives a request to rectify, block or erase any Personal Data;
 - 1.5.3 receives any other request, complaint or communication relating to either Party's obligations under the Data Protection Legislation;
 - 1.5.4 receives any communication from the Information Commissioner or any other regulatory authority in connection with Personal Data Processed under this contract;
 - 1.5.5 receives a request from any third party for disclosure of Personal Data where compliance with such request is required or purported to be required by Law; or
 - 1.5.6 becomes aware of a Data Loss Event.
- 1.6 The Provider's obligation to notify under paragraph 1.5 of this Protocol shall include the provision of further information to HEE in phases, as details become available.
- 1.7 Taking into account the nature of the Processing, the Provider shall provide HEE with full assistance in relation to either Party's obligations under Data Protection Legislation and any complaint, communication or request described in clause 1.5 of this Protocol (and insofar as possible within the timescales reasonably required by HEE) including by promptly providing:
 - 1.7.1 HEE with full details and copies of the complaint, communication or request;
 - 1.7.2 such assistance as is reasonably requested by HEE to enable HEE to comply with a Data Subject Access Request within the relevant timescales set out in the Data Protection Legislation;
 - 1.7.3 HEE, at its request, with any Personal Data it holds in relation to a Data Subject;
 - 1.7.4 assistance as requested by HEE following any Data Loss Event;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 1.7.5 assistance as requested by HEE with respect to any request from the Information Commissioner's Office, or any consultation by HEE with the Information Commissioner's Office.
 - 1.8 The Provider shall maintain complete and accurate records and information to demonstrate its compliance with this Protocol and make such records available to HEE on request.
 - 1.9 The Provider shall allow for audits of its Processing activity by HEE or HEE's designated auditor.
 - 1.10 The Provider shall designate a Data Protection Officer if required by the Data Protection Legislation.
 - 1.11 Before allowing any Sub-processor to Process any Personal Data related to this contract, the Provider must:
 - 1.11.1 notify HEE in writing of the intended Sub-processor and Processing;
 - 1.11.2 obtain the express prior written consent of HEE;
 - 1.11.3 enter into a written agreement with the Sub-processor which give effect to the terms set out in this Protocol such that they apply to the Sub-processor; and
 - 1.11.4 provide HEE with such information regarding the Sub-processor as HEE may reasonably require.
- The Provider shall remain fully liable for all acts or omissions of any Sub-processor.
- 1.12 HEE may, at any time on not less than thirty (30) Business Days' notice, revise this Protocol by replacing it with any applicable controller to processor standard clauses or similar terms forming part of an applicable UK certification scheme (which shall apply when incorporated by attachment to this contract).
 - 1.13 The Parties agree to take account of any guidance issued by the Information Commissioner's Office. HEE may on not less than thirty (30) Business Days' notice to the Provider amend this Protocol to ensure that it complies with any guidance issued by the Information Commissioner's Office.
 - 1.14 The Provider shall comply with any further instructions with respect to Processing issued by HEE by written notice. Any such further written instructions shall be deemed to be incorporated into Table A below from the date at which such notice has been provided to the Provider.
 - 1.15 Subject to paragraphs 1.12 and 1.14 of this Protocol, any change or other variation to this Protocol shall only be binding once it has been agreed in writing and signed by an authorised representative of both Parties.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

Table A - Processing, Personal Data and Data Subjects

Description	Details
Subject matter of the Processing	Data required for contract monitoring and performance purposes, to monitor the recruitment, completion and attrition of pharmacists enrolled onto Independent Prescribing courses.
Duration of the Processing	Duration from September 2022- March 2023
Nature and purposes of the Processing	Data required for contract monitoring and performance purposes, to monitor the recruitment, completion and attrition of pharmacists enrolled onto Independent Prescribing courses.
Type of Personal Data	Personal data collection – Providers will be expected to collect GPhC numbers
Categories of Data Subject	Pharmacist learners
Plan for return and destruction of the data once the Processing is complete UNLESS requirement under union or member state law to preserve that type of data	Data will be destroyed in line with regulatory requirements on completion of the project. There will be no requirement to retain or preserve data at the end of the project other than in accordance with the Supplier's own data retention policy.

SCHEDULE 5 - INFORMATION AND DATA PROVISIONS

1 CONFIDENTIALITY

- 1.1 In respect of any Confidential Information it may receive directly or indirectly from the other Party ("**Discloser**") and subject always to the remainder of this paragraph Schedule 41, each Party ("**Recipient**") undertakes to keep secret and strictly confidential and shall not disclose any such Confidential Information to any third party without the Discloser's prior written consent provided that:
- 1.1.1 the Recipient shall not be prevented from using any general knowledge, experience or skills which were in its possession prior to the Commencement Date;
- 1.1.2 the provisions of this paragraph Schedule 41 shall not apply to any Confidential Information:
- (i) which is in or enters the public domain other than by breach of this contract or other act or omissions of the Recipient;
 - (ii) which is obtained from a third party who is lawfully authorised to disclose such information without any obligation of confidentiality;
 - (iii) which is authorised for disclosure by the prior written consent of the Discloser;
 - (iv) which the Recipient can demonstrate was in its possession without any obligation of confidentiality prior to receipt of the Confidential Information from the Discloser; or
 - (v) which the Recipient is required to disclose purely to the extent to comply with the requirements of any relevant stock exchange.
- 1.2 Nothing in this paragraph Schedule 41 shall prevent the Recipient from disclosing Confidential Information where it is required to do so by judicial, administrative, governmental or regulatory process in connection with any action, suit, proceedings or claim or otherwise by applicable Law, including the Freedom of Information Act 2000 ("**FOIA**"), Codes of Practice on Access to Government Information, on the Discharge of Public Authorities' Functions or on the Management of Records ("**Codes of Practice**") or the Environmental Information Regulations 2004 ("**Environmental Regulations**").
- 1.3 HEE may disclose the Provider's Confidential Information:
- 1.3.1 on a confidential basis, to any Contracting Authority (the Parties agree that all Contracting Authorities receiving such Confidential Information shall be entitled to further disclose the Confidential Information to other Contracting Authorities on the basis that the information is confidential and is not to be disclosed to a third party which is not part of any Contracting Authority);
- 1.3.2 on a confidential basis, to any consultant, contractor or other person engaged by HEE and/or the Contracting Authority receiving such information;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 1.3.3 to any relevant party for the purpose of the examination and certification of HEE's accounts;
- 1.3.4 to any relevant party for any examination pursuant to section 6(1) of the National Audit Act 1983 of the economy, efficiency and effectiveness with which HEE has used its resources;
- 1.3.5 to Parliament and Parliamentary Committees or if required by any Parliamentary reporting requirements; or
- 1.3.6 on a confidential basis to a proposed successor body in connection with any proposed or actual, assignment, novation or other disposal of rights, obligations, liabilities or property in connection with this contract,

and for the purposes of this contract, references to disclosure "on a confidential basis" shall mean HEE making clear the confidential nature of such information and that it must not be further disclosed except in accordance with Law or this paragraph Schedule 51.3.

- 1.4 The Provider may only disclose HEE's Confidential Information, and any other information provided to the Provider by HEE in relation this contract, to the Provider's Staff or professional advisors who are directly involved in the performance of or advising on the Provider's obligations under this contract. The Provider shall ensure that such Staff or professional advisors are aware of and shall comply with the obligations in this paragraph Schedule 41 as to confidentiality and that all information, including Confidential Information, is held securely, protected against unauthorised use or loss and, at HEE's written discretion, destroyed securely or returned to HEE when it is no longer required. The Provider shall not, and shall ensure that the Staff do not, use any of HEE's Confidential Information received otherwise than for the purposes of performing the Provider's obligations in this contract.
- 1.5 For the avoidance of doubt, save as required by Law or as otherwise set out in this Schedule 5, the Provider shall not, without the prior written consent of HEE (such consent not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed), announce that it has entered into this contract and/or that it has been appointed as a Provider to HEE and/or make any other announcements about this contract.
- 1.6 Paragraph Schedule 41 of this Schedule 5 shall remain in force:
 - 1.6.1 without limit in time in respect of Confidential Information which comprises Personal Data or which relates to national security; and
 - 1.6.2 for all other Confidential Information for a period of three (3) years after the expiry or earlier termination of this contract unless otherwise agreed in writing by the Parties.

2 DATA PROTECTION

- 2.1 The Parties acknowledge their respective duties under Data Protection Legislation and shall give each other all reasonable assistance as appropriate or necessary to enable each other to comply with those duties. For the avoidance of doubt, each Party shall take reasonable steps to ensure it is familiar with the Data Protection Legislation and any obligations it may have under such Data Protection Legislation and shall comply with such obligations.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 2.2 Where either Party is Processing Personal Data under or in connection with this contract as a Processor, the Parties shall comply with the Data Protection Protocol. Where the Parties are both Processing Personal Data under or in connection with this contract as Controllers, the Parties shall set out their rights and responsibilities in respect of such Personal Data in a document based on the model data sharing agreement at Schedule 7.
- 2.3 The provisions of this paragraph 2 are additional to those set out in the Data Protection Protocol.
- 2.4 Without prejudice to the generality of paragraph 2.1, when acting as a Controller HEE shall ensure that it has all necessary appropriate consents and notices in place to enable lawful transfer of Personal Data to the Provider for the duration and purposes of this contract.
- 2.5 Without prejudice to the generality of paragraph 2.1, when acting as a Controller in connection with this contract the Provider shall:
- 2.5.1 not transfer any Personal Data outside of the UK without the prior written consent of HEE;
 - 2.5.2 assist HEE in responding to any request from a Data Subject to exercise their rights under the Data Protection Legislation and responding to consultations and inquiries from the Information Commissioner's office or any other regulator;
 - 2.5.3 notify HEE without undue delay on becoming aware of a Data Loss Event; and
 - 2.5.4 ensure that all personnel who have access to or process Personal Data in connection with this contract are obliged to keep the personal data confidential
- 2.6 When acting as a Controller, the Provider must obtain the prior written consent of HEE, such consent not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed, prior to appointing any third party as a processor of Personal Data under this contract.
- 2.7 The Provider and HEE shall ensure that Personal Data is safeguarded at all times in accordance with the Law, and this obligation will include (if transferred electronically) only transferring Personal Data (a) if essential, having regard to the purpose for which the transfer is conducted; and (b) that is encrypted in accordance with any international data encryption standards for healthcare, and as otherwise required by those standards applicable to HEE under any Law and Guidance (this includes, data transferred over wireless or wired networks, held on laptops, CDs, memory sticks and tapes).
- 2.8 Where, as a requirement of this contract, either Party is Processing Personal Data relating to Learners as part of the Services, that Party shall:
- 2.8.1 complete and publish an annual information governance assessment using the Data Security & Protection Toolkit (www.dsptoolkit.nhs.uk);
 - 2.8.2 meet the standards in the relevant NHS Data Security & Protection Toolkit;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 2.8.3 nominate an information governance lead able to communicate with that Party's board of directors or equivalent governance body, who will be responsible for information governance and from whom that Party's board of directors or equivalent governance body will receive regular reports on information governance matters including, but not limited to, details of all incidents of data loss and breach of confidence;
 - 2.8.4 in addition to the requirements of the Data Protection Protocol, report all incidents of data loss and breach of confidence in accordance with applicable Department of Health and Social Care and/or the NHS England and/or Health and Social Care Information Centre guidelines (which can be provided to the Provider by the HEE on request);
 - 2.8.5 put in place and maintain policies that describe individual personal responsibilities for handling Personal Data and apply those policies rigorously;
 - 2.8.6 put in place and maintain agreed protocols for the lawful sharing of Personal Data with other NHS organisations and (as appropriate) with non-NHS organisations in circumstances in which sharing of that data is required under this contract;
 - 2.8.7 at all times comply with any information governance requirements and/or processes as may be set out in the Service Specification; and
 - 2.8.8 comply with any new and/or updated requirements, Guidance and/or Policies notified to the Provider by HEE from time to time (acting reasonably) relating to the Processing and/or protection of Personal Data.
- 2.9 Subject to clause 14, the Provider shall indemnify and keep HEE indemnified against, any loss, damages, costs, expenses (including without limitation legal costs and expenses), claims or proceedings whatsoever or howsoever arising from the Provider's unlawful or unauthorised Processing (whether in breach of this contract or the Data Protection Legislation) or the destruction inaccessibility and/or damage to Personal Data for which the Provider is responsible in connection with this contract.
- 2.10 The requirements of this paragraph 2 are in addition to, and do not relieve, remove or replace, a Party's obligations or rights under the Data Protection Legislation.

3 FREEDOM OF INFORMATION AND TRANSPARENCY

- 3.1 The Parties acknowledge the duties of Contracting Authorities under the FOIA, Codes of Practice and Environmental Regulations and shall give each other all reasonable assistance as appropriate or necessary to enable compliance with those duties.
- 3.2 Each Party shall assist and cooperate with the other to enable it to comply with its disclosure obligations under the FOIA, Codes of Practice and Environmental Regulations. The Parties agree:
 - 3.2.1 that this contract and any recorded information held by one Party on the other's behalf for the purposes of this contract are subject to the obligations and commitments under the FOIA, Codes of Practice and Environmental Regulations;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 3.2.2 that the decision on whether any exemption to the general obligations of public access to information applies to any request for information received under the FOIA, Codes of Practice and Environmental Regulations is a decision solely for the Party receiving such a request;
- 3.2.3 that where a Party receives a request for information under the FOIA, Codes of Practice and Environmental Regulations in relation to this contract and/or its subject matter, and that Party itself is subject to the FOIA, Codes of Practice and Environmental Regulations it will liaise with the other Party as to the contents of any response before a response to a request is issued and will promptly (and in any event within two (2) Business Days) provide a copy of the request and any response to the other Party;
- 3.2.4 that where the Provider receives a request for information under the FOIA, Codes of Practice and Environmental Regulations and the Provider is not itself subject to the FOIA, Codes of Practice and Environmental Regulations, it will not respond to that request (unless directed to do so by the Authority) and will promptly (and in any event within two (2) Business Days) transfer the request to the Authority;
- 3.2.5 that either Party, acting in accordance with the Codes of Practice issued and revised from time to time under both section 45 of FOIA, and regulation 16 of the Environmental Regulations, may disclose information concerning the other Party and this contract; and
- 3.2.6 to assist the other Party in responding to a request for information, by processing information or environmental information (as the same are defined in FOIA and the Environmental Regulations) in accordance with a records management system that complies with all applicable records management recommendations and codes of conduct issued under section 46 of FOIA, and providing copies of all information requested by the other Party within five (5) Business Days of that request and without charge.
- 3.3 The Parties acknowledge that, except for any information which is exempt from disclosure in accordance with the provisions of the FOIA, Codes of Practice and Environmental Regulations, the content of this contract is not Confidential Information.
- 3.4 Notwithstanding any other term of this contract, the Parties consent to the publication of this contract in its entirety (including variations), subject only to the redaction of information that is exempt from disclosure in accordance with the provisions of the FOIA, Codes of Practice and Environmental Regulations.
- 3.5 In preparing a copy of this contract for publication under paragraph Schedule 53.4 of this Schedule 5, HEE may consult with the Provider to inform decision making regarding any redactions but the final decision in relation to the redaction of information will be at HEE's absolute discretion.
- 3.6 The Provider shall assist and cooperate with HEE to enable HEE to publish this contract.
- 3.7 Where any information is held by any Sub-contractor of the Provider in connection with this contract, the Provider shall procure that such Sub-contractor shall comply with the relevant obligations set out in paragraph 69 of this Schedule 5, as if such Sub-contractor were the Provider.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

4 INFORMATION SECURITY

- 4.1 Without limitation to any other information governance requirements set out in this Schedule 5, the Provider shall:
- 4.1.1 notify HEE forthwith of any information security breaches or near misses (including without limitation any potential or actual breaches of confidentiality or actual information security breaches) in line with HEE's information governance Policies (which can be provided to the Provider by HEE on request); and
 - 4.1.2 fully cooperate with any audits or investigations relating to information security and any privacy impact assessments undertaken by HEE and shall provide full information as may be reasonably requested by HEE in relation to such audits, investigations and assessments.
- 4.2 Where required in accordance with the Service Specification, the Provider will ensure that it puts in place and maintains an information security management plan appropriate to this contract, the type of Services being provided and the obligations placed on the Provider. The Provider shall ensure that such plan is consistent with any relevant Policies, Guidance, Good Industry Practice and with any relevant quality standards as may be set out in the Service Specification.
- 4.3 Where required in accordance with the Service Specification, the Provider shall obtain and maintain certification under the HM Government Cyber Essentials Scheme at the level set out in the Service Specification.

SCHEDULE 6 - CHANGE CONTROL NOTIFICATION FORM

CCN Number:

Title of Change	
Service Line	
Operations Lead	
CM originator	

Change Control Notice (CCN to the following agreement:	
Agreement name	Date of Agreement

Date Change Requested	Date CCN Raised	Expiry date of CCN

Contact Information for the proposed change	
Originator	Other Party
Name:	Name:
Company:	Company:
Telephone:	Telephone:
Email:	Email:

Clauses and Schedules affected

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

Associated Change Control Notices		
<i>CCN No.</i>	<i>Name of Agreement</i>	<i>Date of Agreement</i>

Reason for change

Description of Change

Changes to contract charges and revised payment schedules

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

Price to implement change

Impact of change on other agreement provisions

Timetable for implementation

Acceptance	
Signed for and on behalf of: Health Education England	Signed: Print Name: Title: Date:
Signed for and on behalf of: [PROVIDER]	Signed:

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

	Print name: Title: Date:

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

SCHEDULE 7- EXCHANGE OF INFORMATION BETWEEN HEE AND THE PROVIDER

Template Data Sharing Agreement

This Data Sharing Agreement is made on [Insert date]		
1	Between: <i>[List all the parties]</i>	
2	Purpose, objectives of the information sharing: <i>[Be clear and concise about the reasons for data sharing, giving as detailed a description as possible. You should set out what objective you are hoping to achieve by sharing personal data between organisations. Each purpose can be numbered separately]</i>	
3	Controller/s <i>[List here all organisations which are controllers as part of this agreement and for which purposes]</i>	
4	Processor/s <i>[List here all organisations acting as processors and sub-processors as part of the agreement (and to which purpose they relate to) and state which controller(s) they report to]</i>	
5	Data items to be processed (add more lines if required)	
	Detail Item	Justification (including confirmation of signed DPIA where applicable)

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

6	Article 6 Condition – Personal Data <i>[Specify which Article 6 condition (legal basis) is met]</i>	
	Legal Basis (One of these must apply whenever you process personal data)	Tick which one you are using
	(a) Consent: the individual has given clear consent for you to process their personal data for a specific purpose.	
	(b) Contract: the processing is necessary for a contract you have with the individual, or because they have asked you to take specific steps before entering into a contract.	
	(c) Legal obligation: the processing is necessary for you to comply with the law (not including contractual obligations).	
	(d) Vital interests: the processing is necessary to protect someone's life.	
	(e) Public task: the processing is necessary for you to perform a task in the public interest or for your official functions, and the task or function has a clear basis in law.	
	(f) Legitimate interests: the processing is necessary for your legitimate interests or the legitimate interests of a third party, unless there is a good reason to protect the individual's personal data which overrides those legitimate interests. (This cannot apply if you are a public authority processing data to perform your official tasks.)	

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

7	Article 9 condition – Special Categories of Personal Data <i>[Specify here which Article 9 condition is met - a summary of the most likely conditions is provided below.]</i>	
	Conditions for processing special category data	Tick which one you are using
	(a)Explicit consent: (the data subject has given explicit consent)	
	(b)Vital interests: (to protect the vital interests of the data subject, who cannot give consent (life or death situations))	
	(c) Legal claims or judicial acts: (the establishment, exercise or defence of legal claims or whenever courts are acting in their judicial capacity)	
	(d) Reasons of substantial public interest (with a basis in law): (which shall be proportionate to the purpose and, respect the essence of the right to data protection)	
	(e) Health or social care (with a basis in law): (preventive or occupational medicine, for the assessment of the working capacity of the employee, medical diagnosis, the provision of health or social care or treatment or the management of health or social care systems and services)	
	(f) Public health (with a basis in law): (protecting against serious internal or cross-border threats to health or ensuring high standards of quality and safety of health care and of medicinal products or medical devices)	
	(g)Archiving, research and statistics (with a basis in law): (archiving purposes in the public interest, scientific or historical research purposes or statistical purposes)	

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

	Other:		
	Please state (and indicate) below if you are processing data based on Schedule 1, Part 1, Data Protection Act 2018:		
8	Individual rights and preferences <i>[Explain how these will be managed by the parties to this agreement]</i>		
	Individual right	Indicate how the right will be managed or why it is not applicable	
	The right to be informed		
	The right of access		
	The right to rectification		
	The right to erasure		
	The right to restrict processing		
	The right to portability		

12003202.279

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

10	Transparency <i>[Describe here how communication/s with the public will be undertaken i.e. update Privacy notice, patient information leaflets/posters, information on website/s etc]</i>
11	How will the data sharing be carried out? ● <i>The mechanism by which the data will be shared and an explanation, why this is secure and which organisation is responsible for ensuring security</i> ● <i>How any outputs/analysis will be shared and an explanation of why this is secure, necessary and proportionate</i> ● <i>Frequency – including security precautions proportionate to the level of frequency</i> <i>Whether any information is being transferred outside the EU and, if so, relevant safeguards (this is to ensure compliance with Article 45 of the GDPR)</i>
12	Accuracy of the data being shared <i>[Describe the processes/procedure for ensuring that data held and shared is accurate. Explain how any updates will be shared with all recipients of the data.]</i>
13	Rectification of data that has been shared <i>[Specify here any procedures in place, or to be put in place, for rectifying inaccurate data that has been shared, or rectifying data that has been identified as inaccurate after sharing by the parties to this agreement. This is separate to the individual's right to rectification]</i>
14	Retention and disposal requirements for the information to be shared - including details of the return of information to the source organisations (if applicable)
15	Breach management

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

	<i>[Outline the process for how any breach of data security/confidentiality will be managed by relevant parties]</i>
16	Specify any particular obligation on any party to this agreement
17	Contacts – Information Governance and Caldicott Guardian <i>[List here the IG contacts for each organisation]</i>
18	Commencement of agreement <i>[Specify the date the Agreement will come into force]</i>
19	Review of agreement <i>[Specify if, and when, and by whom (specify job role) the agreement will be reviewed]</i>
20	Review period <i>[Specify, if applicable, how long any review period will be]</i>
21	Variation <i>[Specify here if the parties, or any party, can vary the terms of this agreement. If so, detail how this is done]</i>
22	Ending the agreement <i>[Specify how a party ends their participation in the Agreement, and how data will be managed by the exiting party]</i>
23	End date

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

	<i>[Specify the date the agreement ends]</i>
24	Signatories <i>[Each organisation signs here, detailing the name and position of the signatory based on the sharing required. i.e. DPO/SIRO/CG/CEO/Head of service]</i>

NHS EDUCATION AND TRAINING CONTRACT

between

HEALTH EDUCATION ENGLAND

and

UNIVERSITY OF HERTFORDSHIRE HIGHER EDUCATION CORPORATION

For

Provision of Independent Prescribing Training for Pharmacists

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

Clause	Contents	Page
1	DEFINITIONS.....	5
2	COMMENCEMENT AND DURATION	17
3	PROVIDER'S WARRANTIES.....	17
4	PROVIDER'S RESPONSIBILITIES	20
5	HEE'S RESPONSIBILITIES.....	25
6	PREMISES, LOCATIONS AND ACCESS	26
7	COOPERATION WITH THIRD PARTIES.....	27
8	USE OF HEE EQUIPMENT.....	27
9	CONTRACT MANAGEMENT.....	27
10	FUNDING.....	29
11	INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY	30
12	INSURANCE.....	32
13	LIABILITY	33
14	LIMITATION OF LIABILITY.....	34
15	TERMINATION.....	35
16	OBLIGATIONS ON TERMINATION AND SURVIVAL	38
17	COMPLAINTS.....	39
18	SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT	39
19	ELECTRONIC SERVICES INFORMATION.....	40
20	PUBLICITY AND NHS BRANDING.....	40
21	ADVERTISEMENTS AND MARKETING	41
22	FORCE MAJEURE.....	41
23	COSTS AND EXPENSES	42
24	DISPUTE RESOLUTION PROCEDURE.....	42
25	QUALITY AND PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS	43
26	CONTRACT MANAGEMENT.....	43
27	CONTRACT PERFORMANCE NOTICE	43
28	CONTRACT MANAGEMENT MEETING.....	44
29	JOINT INVESTIGATION	44
30	REMEDIAL ACTION PLAN.....	44
31	IMPLEMENTATION AND BREACH OF REMEDIAL ACTION PLAN	45
32	EXCEPTION REPORT	45
33	WITHHOLDING OF FUNDING AT EXCEPTION REPORT FOR BREACH OF REMEDIAL ACTION PLAN.....	46
34	RETENTION OF SUMS WITHHELD FOR BREACH OF REMEDIAL ACTION PLAN.....	46
35	UNJUSTIFIED WITHHOLDING OR RETENTION OF FUNDING	46
36	RETENTION OF FUNDING WITHHELD ON EXPIRY OR TERMINATION OF THIS CONTRACT	46
37	REVIEW MEETINGS.....	47
38	RECORDS RETENTION AND RIGHT OF AUDIT	47
39	CONFLICTS OF INTEREST AND THE PREVENTION OF FRAUD.....	48
40	EQUALITY AND HUMAN RIGHTS	49
41	NOTICES	50
42	ASSIGNMENT, NOVATION AND SUB-CONTRACTING.....	50
43	PROHIBITED ACTS	52
44	CHANGE CONTROL.....	53

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

45 PROCEDURE..... 54

46 GENERAL..... 55

SCHEDULE 1 - SERVICES SPECIFICATION AND TENDER SUBMISSIONS 57

SCHEDULE 2 - FUNDING 59

SCHEDULE 3 - QUALITY AND PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS..... 60

SCHEDULE 4 - DATA PROTECTION PROTOCOL..... 61

SCHEDULE 5 - INFORMATION AND DATA PROVISIONS..... 66

SCHEDULE 6 - CHANGE CONTROL NOTIFICATION FORM 72

SCHEDULE 7 - EXCHANGE OF INFORMATION BETWEEN HEE AND THE PROVIDER..... 76

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

NHS HEALTH EDUCATION ENGLAND - EDUCATION AND TRAINING CONTRACT

This contract is dated:

Parties

- (1) **HEALTH EDUCATION ENGLAND**, whose head office is at 1st Floor, Blenheim House, Duncombe Street, Leeds, LS1 4PL, (“**HEE**”); and
- (2) **UNIVERSITY OF HERTFORDSHIRE HIGHER EDUCATION CORPORATION** whose head office is at College Lane Hatfield Hertfordshire, AL10 9AB (**the “Provider”**),

each a **Party** and together, the **Parties**.

Signed by the authorised representative of HEE

Full Name:

[REDACTED]

Job Title/Role: National Director of Education Programmes

Date Signed: 8th August 2022

Signed by the authorised representative of THE PROVIDER

Full Name:

[REDACTED]

Job Title/Role: Secretary & Registrar

Date Signed: 2nd August 2022

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

1 **DEFINITIONS**

1.1 In this contract the following words shall have the following meanings unless the context requires otherwise:

“Actual Monthly Value”	means for the relevant month, the aggregate of all Funding payments made to the Provider under this contract in respect of all Services delivered in that month (excluding VAT but before any deductions, withholdings or set-off);
“Business Continuity Event”	means any event or issue that could impact on the operations of the Provider and its ability to provide the Services including an influenza, epidemic, pandemic and any Force Majeure Event;
“Business Continuity Plan”	means the Provider’s business continuity plan which includes its plans for continuity of the Services during a Business Continuity Event;
“Business Day”	means any day other than Saturday, Sunday, Christmas Day, Good Friday or a statutory bank holiday in England and Wales;
“Change Control Process”	means the change control process referred to in clause 44 and 45;
“Codes of Practice”	shall have the meaning given to the term in paragraph Schedule 51.2 of Schedule 5;
“Commencement Date”	means the date of this contract;
“Confidential Information”	means information, data and material of any nature, which either Party may receive or obtain in connection with the conclusion and/or operation of the contract including any procurement process which is: (a) Personal Data including without limitation which relates to any Learner; (b) designated as confidential by either Party or that ought reasonably to be considered as confidential (however it is conveyed or on whatever media it is stored); and/or (c) Policies and such other documents which the Provider may obtain or have access to through HEE’s intranet;
“Contracting Authority”	means any contracting authority as defined in regulation 2 of the Public Contracts Regulations 2015 (SI 2015/102) (as amended), other than HEE;
“Contract Management Meeting”	means a meeting of HEE and the Provider held in accordance with clause 28;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

“Contract Performance Notice”	(a) a notice given by HEE to the Provider under clause 27, alleging failure by the Provider to comply with any obligation on its part under this contract; or (b) a notice given by the Provider to HEE under clause 27 alleging failure by HEE to comply with any obligation on its part under this contract, as appropriate;
“Controller”	shall have the same meaning as set out in the Data Protection Legislation;
“Convictions”	means, other than in relation to minor road traffic offences, any previous or pending prosecutions, convictions, cautions and binding-over orders (including any spent convictions as contemplated by section 1(1) of the Rehabilitation of Offenders Act 1974 or any replacement or amendment to that Act);
“COVID-19”	means severe acute respiratory syndrome coronavirus 2 (SARS-CoV-2);
“Data Loss Event”	means any event that results, or may result, in unauthorised access to Personal Data held by the Provider under this contract, and/or actual or potential loss, inaccessibility of and/or destruction of such Personal Data in breach of this contract, including any Personal Data Breach;
“Data Protection Legislation”	means (i) the Data Protection Act 2018; (ii) any European Union laws that relate to data protection or privacy that have been incorporated into UK law following the exit of the UK from the European Union as amended or supplemented from time to time by UK law including but not limited to the UK GDPR (iii) any European Union laws that are applicable in the UK pursuant to Article 71 of the withdrawal agreement between the European Union and the UK (2019/C 384 I/01); and (iv) all applicable Law about the processing of personal information and privacy; and the guidance and codes of practice issued by the Information Commissioner;
“Data Protection Protocol”	means the protocol contained in Schedule 4;
“Disclosure and Barring Service”	means the Disclosure and Barring Service established under section 87 of the Protection of Freedoms Act 2012;
“Dispute(s)”	means any dispute, difference or question of interpretation or construction arising out of or in connection with this contract, including any dispute, difference or question of interpretation relating to the Services, any matters of contractual construction and interpretation relating to the contract, or any matter where

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

	this contract directs the Parties to resolve an issue by reference to the Dispute Resolution Procedure;
“Dispute Notice”	means a written notice served by one Party to the other stating that the Party serving the notice believes there is a Dispute;
“Dispute Resolution Procedure”	means the process for resolving Disputes as set out in clause 24;
“DOTAS”	means the Disclosure of Tax Avoidance Schemes rules which require a promoter of tax schemes to tell HM Revenue and Customs of any specified notifiable arrangements or proposals and to provide prescribed information on those arrangements or proposals within set time limits as contained in Part 7 of the Finance Act 2004 and in secondary legislation made under vires contained in Part 7 of the Finance Act 2004 and as extended to National Insurance Contributions by the National Insurance Contributions (Application of Part 7 of the Finance Act 2004) Regulations 2012, SI 2012/1868 made under s.132A Social Security Administration Act 1992;
“EDS2”	means the Equality Delivery System for the NHS – EDS2, being a tool designed to help NHS organisations, in discussion with local stakeholders, to review and improve their equality performance for people with characteristics protected by the Equality Act 2010, and to support them in meeting their duties under section 1 of the Equality Act 2010, available on the NHS England webpage (as may be updated or superseded from time to time);
“Electronic Trading System(s)”	means such electronic data interchange system and/or world wide web application and/or other application with such message standards and protocols as HEE may specify from time to time;
“Emergency Preparedness, Resilience and Response”	means the emergency preparedness, resilience and response guidance relating to the need to plan for, and respond to, a wide range of incidents and emergencies that could affect health or patient care, issued by NHS England / NHS Improvement and available on the NHS England webpage (as may be updated or superseded from time to time);
“Employed Learner”	means those Learners who are recruited into NHS posts on Programmes leading to statutory or voluntary registration, who are for the duration of their training only employed by a Provider, or another contractually agreed Lead Employer, and for whom HEE may provide a financial contribution;
“Environmental Regulations”	shall have the meaning given to the term in paragraph Schedule 51.2 of

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

	;
“eProcurement Guidance”	means the NHS eProcurement strategy available via: http://www.gov.uk/government/collections/nhs-procurement together with any further Guidance issued by the Department of Health and Social Care in connection with it;
“Equality Legislation”	means any and all legislation, applicable guidance and statutory codes of practice relating to equality, diversity, non-discrimination and human rights as may be in force in England and Wales from time to time including, but not limited to, the Equality Act 2010, the Part-time Workers (Prevention of Less Favourable Treatment) Regulations 2000 and the Fixed-term Employees (Prevention of Less Favourable Treatment) Regulations 2002 (SI 2002/2034) and the Human Rights Act 1998;
“Exception Report”	means a report issued in accordance with clause 32 notifying the relevant Party’s Governing Body of that Party’s breach of a Remedial Action Plan and failure to remedy that breach;
“Force Majeure Event”	has the meaning given to it in clause 22;
“Electronic Trading System(s)”	means such electronic data interchange system and/or world wide web application and/or other application with such message standards and protocols as the Authority may specify from time to time;
“Exit Requirements”	means HEE’s exit requirements, as set out in the Service Specification and/or otherwise as part of this contract, which the Provider must comply with during the Term and/or in relation to any expiry or early termination of this contract;
“Expiry Date”	means the date delivery of the Services shall end as specified in Schedule 1 (Service Specification and Tender Submissions);
“Extra-ordinary Review Meeting”	means a meeting to be held in accordance with clause 37.3;
“FOIA ”	shall have the meaning given to the term in paragraph Schedule 51.2 of Schedule 5;
“Fraud”	means any offence under any law in respect of fraud in relation to this contract or defrauding or attempting to

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

defraud or conspiring to defraud the government, parliament or any Contracting Authority;

“Funding”

means the Funding that is payable to the Provider by HEE under the contract for the full and proper performance by the Provider of its obligations under the contract;

“General Anti-Abuse Rule”

means:

- (a) the legislation in Part 5 of the Finance Act 2013; and
- (b) any future legislation introduced into parliament to counteract tax advantages arising from abusive arrangements to avoid national insurance contributions;

“Good Industry Practice”

means the exercise of that degree of skill, diligence, prudence, risk management, quality management and foresight which would reasonably and ordinarily be expected from a skilled and experienced service provider engaged in the provision of services similar to the Services under the same or similar circumstances as those applicable to this contract, including in accordance with any codes of practice published by relevant trade associations;

“Governing Body”

means in respect of any Party, the board of directors, governing body, executive team or other body having overall responsibility for the actions of that Party;

“Governing Documents”

means a Party’s standing orders, scheme of delegation, and standing financial instructions, as may be updated, replaced, or superseded from time to time;

“Guidance”

means any applicable guidance, direction or determination and any policies, advice or industry alerts which apply to the Services, to the extent that the same are published and publicly available or the existence or contents of them have been notified to the Provider by HEE and/or have been published and/or notified to the Provider by the Department of Health and Social Care, NHS England / Improvement, the Medicines and Healthcare Products Regulatory Agency, the European Medicine Agency, the Cabinet Office, HM Treasury, the Care Quality Commission and/or any other regulator or competent body;

“Halifax Abuse Principle”

means the principle explained in the CJEU Case C-255/02 Halifax and others;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

"HEE Materials"	means all documents, information, items and materials in any form, whether owned by HEE or a third party, which are provided by HEE to the Provider in connection with the Services;
"HEE Representative"	means either a Regional Director, National Director, regional manager and/or a national manager of HEE;
"HEE Quality Framework"	means the multi-professional education and training quality framework published by HEE in April 2016 and as amended thereafter from time to time, measuring the quality of education and training across learning environments in England;
"HM Government Cyber Essentials Scheme"	means the HM Government Cyber Essentials Scheme as further defined in the documents relating to this scheme published at: https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/cyber-essentials-scheme-overview ;
"HRA"	means the Human Rights Act 1998;
"Immediate Action Plan"	means a plan setting out immediate actions to be undertaken by the Provider to protect the safety of Services to Learners, Service Users, the public and/or Staff;
"Implementation Requirements"	means HEE's implementation and mobilisation requirements (if any), as may be set out in the Service Specification which the Provider must comply with as part of implementing the Services;
"Insolvency Event"	means the occurrence of any of the following events in respect of the Provider: (i) the Provider being, or being deemed for the purposes of any applicable Laws or Guidance to be, unable to pay its debts or insolvent; (ii) the Provider admitting its inability to pay its debts as they fall due; (iii) the value of the Provider's assets being less than its liabilities taking into account contingent and prospective liabilities; (iv) the Provider suspending payments on any of its debts or announces an intention to do so; (v) by reason of actual or anticipated financial difficulties, the Provider commencing negotiations with creditors generally with a view to rescheduling any of its indebtedness; (vi) a moratorium is declared in respect of any of the Provider's indebtedness; (vii) the suspension of payments, a moratorium of any indebtedness, winding-up, dissolution, administration, (whether out of court or otherwise) or reorganisation (by way of voluntary arrangement, scheme of arrangement or otherwise) of the Provider; (viii) a composition, assignment or arrangement with any creditor of any member of the Provider; (ix) the appointment of a liquidator, trustee in

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

bankruptcy, judicial custodian, compulsory manager, receiver, administrative receiver, administrator or similar officer (in each case, whether out of court or otherwise) in respect of the Provider or any of its assets; (x) a resolution of the Provider or its directors is passed to petition or apply for the Provider's winding-up or administration; (xi) the Provider's directors giving written notice of their intention to appoint a liquidator, trustee in bankruptcy, judicial custodian, compulsory manager, receiver, administrative receiver, or administrator (whether out of court or otherwise); or (xii) if the Provider suffers any event analogous to the events set out in (i) to (xi) of this definition in any jurisdiction in which it is incorporated or resident;

"Intellectual Property Rights" means all patents, copyright, design rights, registered designs, trade marks, know-how, database rights, confidential formulae and any other intellectual property rights and the rights to apply for patents and trade marks and registered designs;

"JI Report" means a report detailing the findings and outcomes of a Joint Investigation;

"Joint Investigation" means an investigation into the matters referred to in a Contract Performance Notice in accordance with clause 29;

"KPI" means the key performance indicators as set out in Schedule 3;

"Law" means any applicable legal requirements including, without limitation:

- (a) any applicable statute or proclamation, delegated or subordinate legislation, bye-law, order, regulation or instrument as applicable in England and Wales;
- (b) any European Union obligation, directive, regulation, decision, law or right (including any such obligations, directives, regulations, decisions, laws or rights that are incorporated into the law of England and Wales or given effect in England and Wales by any applicable statute, proclamation, delegated or subordinate legislation, bye-law, order, regulation or instrument) retained in UK law following the exit of the UK from the European Union;
- (c) any applicable judgment of a relevant court of law which is a binding precedent in England and Wales;
- (d) requirements set by any regulatory body as applicable in England and Wales;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

	(e)	any relevant code of practice as applicable in England and Wales; and
	(f)	any relevant collective agreement and/or international law provisions (to include, without limitation, as referred to in (a) to (f) above);
“Learner”		means those individuals enrolled on a Programme of education / training to be supplied pursuant to this contract by the Provider as part of the Services;
“Lead Employer”		means a third party whom it is agreed will act as employer of Staff or Learners;
“Local Counter Fraud Specialist”		the accredited local counter fraud specialist nominated by HEE;
“Long Stop Date”		means the date 3 months following the Services Commencement Date;
“Losses”		means all damage, loss, liabilities, claims, actions, costs, expenses (including the cost of legal and/or professional services) proceedings, demands and charges whether arising under statute, contract or at common law as set out in clause 13.1 of this contract;
“National Director”		means a person with delegated authority from HEE to act for and on behalf of HEE on a national basis;
“NHS”		means the National Health Service;
“NHS Brand”		means the name and logo of the NHS and any other names, logos and graphical presentations as held by the Secretary of State required to be used in connection with the provision of the Services;
“NHS Branding Guidelines”		means NHS brand policy and guidelines, as revised, updated or re-issued from time to time by NHS England and/or the Department of Health and Social Care, and which are available on the NHS England webpage (as may be updated or superseded from time to time);
“NHSCFA”		means the NHS Counter Fraud Authority, the special health authority charged with identifying, investigating and preventing fraud and other economic crime within the NHS and the wider health group;
“Occasion of Tax Non-Compliance”		means:
	(a)	any tax return of the Provider submitted to a Relevant Tax Authority on or after 1 October 2012 is found on or after 1 April 2013 to be incorrect as a result of:
	(i)	a Relevant Tax Authority successfully challenging the Provider under the

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

General Anti-Abuse Rule or the Halifax Abuse Principle or under any tax rules or legislation that have an effect equivalent or similar to the General Anti-Abuse Rule or the Halifax Abuse Principle;

- (ii) the failure of an avoidance scheme which the Provider was involved in, and which was, or should have been, notified to a Relevant Tax Authority under the DOTAS or any equivalent or similar regime; and/or
- (b) any tax return of the Provider submitted to a Relevant Tax Authority on or after 1 October 2012 gives rise, on or after 1 April 2013, to a criminal conviction in any jurisdiction for tax related offences which is not spent at the Effective Date or to a civil penalty for fraud or evasion;

“Party”	means HEE or the Provider as appropriate and Parties means both HEE and the Provider;
“Personal Data”	shall have the same meaning as set out in the Data Protection Legislation;
“Personal Data Breach”	shall have the same meaning as set out in the Data Protection Legislation;
“Policies”	means the policies, rules and procedures of HEE as provided to the Provider from time to time;
“Premises and Locations”	has the meaning given under clause 6.1;
“Process”	shall have the same meaning as set out in the Data Protection Legislation. Processing and Processed shall be construed accordingly;
“Processor”	shall have the same meaning as set out in the Data Protection Legislation;
“Programme”	any programme as identified in Schedule 1;
“Protective Measures”	means appropriate technical and organisational measures which may include: pseudonymising and encrypting Personal Data, ensuring confidentiality, integrity, availability and resilience of systems and services, ensuring that availability of and access to Personal Data can be restored in a timely manner after an incident, and regularly assessing and evaluating the effectiveness of such measures adopted by it;
“Provider”	means the supplier named at the top of this contract on the first page;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

“Provider Outputs”	means any output of the Services to be provided by the Provider to HEE as specified in Schedule 1 and any other documents, products and materials provided by the Provider to HEE in relation to the Services;
“Previous Contract”	means a contract between HEE and the Provider for the delivery of services which are the same or substantially the same as the Services, the term of which immediately precedes the Term;
“Provider Personnel”	means any employee, agent, consultant and/or contractor of the Provider or Sub-contractor who is either partially or fully engaged in the performance of the Services;
“Provider Representative”	means such person with delegated authority to act on behalf of the Provider as notified by the Provider to HEE from time to time in accordance with clause 8.1.4;
“Purchase Order”	means the purchase order required by HEE’s commercial governance systems (if applicable);
“Quality and Performance Requirements”	means the requirements set out in Schedule 3;
“Regional Director”	means the person with delegated authority from HEE to act for and on behalf of HEE within any given Region;
“Region”	means any one or more of the seven (7) HEE geographical regions which are set out as follows: (i) Midlands, (ii) East of England, (iii) London, (iv) North East and Yorkshire, (v) North West, (vi) South East, (vii) South West;
“Relevant Tax Authority”	means HM Revenue and Customs, or, if applicable, a tax authority in the jurisdiction in which the Provider is established;
“Remedial Action Plan”	means a plan to rectify a breach of or performance failure under this contract (or, where appropriate, a Previous Contract in accordance with the terms of such Previous Contract), specifying actions and improvements required, dates by which they must be achieved and consequences for failure to do so, as further described in clause 30;
“Residual Contract Period”	means the period after this contract expires or is terminated in accordance with its terms, during which the Provider is required (pursuant to the provisions of clauses 16.3 and 16.4 of this contract) to complete the Programme of education / training of Learners enrolled on such Programmes of education / training under this contract and all other relevant activity;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

“Review Meeting”	means a meeting to be held in accordance with clause 37 at the intervals set out in clause 37 or as otherwise requested in accordance with clause 37;
“Service User”	means a patient or service user for whom a Provider has statutory responsibility;
“Services”	means the services set out in Part 2 of Schedule 1 of this contract and including, without limitation, Part 1 of Schedule 1 which sets out the requirements of HEE as issued to tenderers as part of the procurement process and the Provider’s response to these requirements;
“Services Commencement Date”	means the date delivery of the Services shall commence as specified in Schedule 1 (Service Specification and Tender Submissions). If no date is specified in Schedule 1 (Service Specification and Tender Submissions) this date shall be the Commencement Date;
“Service Development and Improvement Plan or SDIP”	means an agreed plan setting out improvements to be made by the Provider to the Services (which may comprise or include any Remedial Action Plan agreed in relation to a Previous Contract);
“Services Information”	means information concerning the Services as may be reasonably requested by HEE and supplied by the Provider to HEE in accordance with clause 19 of this contract;
“Service Specification”	means the information set out in Part 2 of Schedule 1;
“Staff”	means all persons employed or engaged by the Provider to perform its obligations under this contract including any Sub-contractors and person employed or engaged by such Sub-contractors;
“Sub-contract”	means any sub-contract entered into by the Provider or by any Sub-contractor of any level for the purpose of the performance of any obligation on the part of the Provider under this contract;
“Sub-contractor”	means any sub-contractor, whether of the Provider itself or at any further level of sub-contracting, under any Subcontract;
“Term”	means the term set out in clause 2.1;
“Termination Notice”	means a written notice of termination given by one Party to the other notifying the Party receiving the notice of the intention of the Party giving the notice to terminate this contract on a specified date and setting out the grounds for termination;
“Third Party Body”	has the meaning given under clause 9.11 of this contract;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

“UK GDPR”

means Regulation (EU) 2016/679 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 27 April 2016 on the protection of natural persons with regard to the processing of personal data and on the free movement of such data, as it forms part of the law of England and Wales, Scotland and Northern Ireland by virtue of section 3 of the European Union (Withdrawal) Act 2018 and as amended or supplemented from time to time by UK law

“VAT”

means value added tax chargeable under the Value Added Tax Act 1994 or any similar, replacement or extra tax;

“WRES”

means the NHS Workforce Race Equality Standard.

- 1.2 Clause, Schedule and paragraph headings shall not affect the interpretation of this contract.
- 1.3 A **person** includes a natural person, corporate or unincorporated body (whether or not having separate legal personality).
- 1.4 The Schedules form part of this contract and shall have effect as if set out in full in the body of this contract. Any reference to this contract includes the Schedules.
- 1.5 A reference to a **company** shall include any company, corporation or other body corporate, wherever and however incorporated or established.
- 1.6 Unless the context otherwise requires, words in the singular shall include the plural and in the plural shall include the singular.
- 1.7 Unless the context otherwise requires, a reference to one gender shall include a reference to the other genders.
- 1.8 This contract shall be binding on, and endure to the benefit of, the parties to this contract and their respective personal representatives, successors and permitted assigns, and references to any Party shall include that Party's personal representatives, successors and permitted assigns.
- 1.9 A reference to any guidance or policy is a reference to it as amended, superseded, or replaced from time to time.
- 1.10 A reference to a statute or statutory provision is a reference to it as amended, extended or re-enacted from time to time.
- 1.11 A reference to a statute or statutory provision shall include all subordinate legislation made from time to time under that statute or statutory provision.
- 1.12 Unless the context otherwise requires, any reference to European Union law that is directly applicable or directly effective in the UK at any time is a reference to it as it applies in England and Wales from time to time including as retained, amended, extended, re-enacted or otherwise given effect on or after 11pm on 31 January 2020.
- 1.13 A reference to **writing** or **written** includes either letter or email only.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 1.14 Any obligation on a Party not to do something includes an obligation not to allow that thing to be done.
- 1.15 A reference to **this contract** or to any other contract or document referred to in this contract is a reference of this contract or such other contract or document, in each case as varied from time to time.
- 1.16 References to clauses and Schedules are to the clauses and Schedules of this contract and references to paragraphs are to paragraphs of the relevant Schedule.
- 1.17 Any words following the terms **including, include, in particular, for example** or any similar expression shall be construed as illustrative and shall not limit the sense of the words, description, definition, phrase or term preceding those terms.

2 COMMENCEMENT AND DURATION

- 2.1 This contract shall commence on the Commencement Date and shall continue, unless terminated earlier in accordance with clause 15, or until the Expiry Date when this contract shall terminate automatically without notice (the "**Term**").
- 2.2 The Term may be extended in accordance with Schedule 1 provided the Services have commenced before the Long Stop Date. The Term shall include the Initial Term and, where applicable, any Extended Term agreed between the Parties in accordance with Schedule 1.
- 2.3 The Provider shall provide or procure the provision of the Services to HEE from the Services Commencement Date as specified in Schedule 1.
- 2.4 For the avoidance of doubt, there is no automatic roll-over of this contract on expiry or termination of the Term.
- 2.5 Where this contract is used to facilitate an initial pilot project, the contract shall not be extended in accordance with clause 2.2 and Schedule 1.
- 2.6 The Parties acknowledge that the Staff of the Provider (and the Provider) are not acting as agents of HEE when carrying out the Services.

3 PROVIDER'S WARRANTIES

- 3.1 The Provider warrants, represents and undertakes that:
- 3.1.1 it has full power and authority to enter into this contract and to deliver the Services, and that all necessary approvals and consents have been obtained and are in full force and effect;
 - 3.1.2 the execution of this contract does not and shall not contravene or conflict with its Governing Documents or any legal obligations (including under contract) to which it is subject;
 - 3.1.3 it is a properly constituted entity and it is fully empowered by the terms of its constitutional documents to enter into and to carry out its obligations under this contract and the documents referred to in this contract;
 - 3.1.4 any information provided by the Provider is in all material respects accurate and not misleading, and since its provision there has not been any material

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

change to that information or to the Provider's position or developments that would have adversely affected the decision of a reasonable public sector funder to fund the Services substantially on the terms of this contract;

- 3.1.5 to the best of its knowledge, nothing shall have, or is likely to have, a material adverse effect on its ability to deliver the Services (assuming receipt of the Funding); and it has, and shall maintain, adequate insurances in respect of the Services;
- 3.1.6 unless otherwise set out in the Services and/or as otherwise agreed in writing by the Parties, it has and/or shall procure all resources, equipment, consumables and other items and facilities required to provide the Services;
- 3.1.7 receipt of the Services by or on behalf of HEE and use of the Provider Outputs or of any other item or information supplied or made available to HEE as part of the Services will not infringe any third party rights, to include without limitation any Intellectual Property Rights;
- 3.1.8 it has and shall maintain a properly documented system of quality controls and processes covering all aspects of its obligations under this contract and/or under Law and/or Guidance and shall at all times comply with such quality controls and processes;
- 3.1.9 it shall not make any significant changes to its system of quality controls and processes in relation to the Services without notifying HEE in writing at least twenty one (21) Business Days in advance of such change (such notice to include the details of the consequences which follow such change being implemented);
- 3.1.10 without prejudice to any specific notification requirements set out in this contract, it will promptly notify HEE of any health and safety hazard which has arisen, or the Provider is aware may arise, in connection with the performance of the Services and take such steps as are reasonably necessary to ensure the health and safety of persons likely to be affected by such hazards;
- 3.1.11 unless otherwise confirmed by HEE in writing (to include, without limitation, as part of the Service Specification), it will ensure that any products purchased by the Provider partially or wholly for the purposes of providing the Services will comply with requirements five (5) to eight (8), as set out in Annex 1 of the Cabinet Office Procurement Policy Note - Implementing Article 6 of the Energy Efficiency Directive (Action Note 07/14 3rd June 2014) (as supplemented by procurement policy note 01/15: implementing Energy Efficiency Directive article 6: further information), to the extent such requirements apply to the relevant products being purchased;
- 3.1.12 it shall at all times conduct its business in a manner that is consistent with any anti-slavery policy of HEE and shall provide to HEE any reports or other information that HEE may request as evidence of the Provider's compliance with this;
- 3.1.13 it will fully and promptly respond to all requests for information and/or requests for answers to questions regarding this contract, the provision of the Services, any complaints and any Disputes at the frequency, in the

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

timeframes and in the format as requested by HEE from time to time (acting reasonably);

- 3.1.14 all information included within the Provider's responses to any documents issued by HEE as part of the procurement relating to the award of this contract (to include, without limitation, as referred to in the Schedules) and all accompanying materials is accurate;
- 3.1.15 all necessary actions to authorise the execution of and performance of its obligations under this contract have been taken before such execution;
- 3.1.16 there are no pending or threatened actions or proceedings before any court or administrative agency which would materially adversely affect the financial condition, business or operations of the Provider;
- 3.1.17 there are no material agreements existing to which the Provider is a party which prevents the Provider from entering into or complying with this contract;
- 3.1.18 it has and will continue to have the capacity, funding and cash flow to meet all its obligations under this contract;
- 3.1.19 it has satisfied itself as to the nature and extent of the risks assumed by it under this contract and has gathered all information necessary to perform its obligations under this contract and all other obligations assumed by it;
- 3.1.20 all information, data and other records and documents required by HEE as set out in the Services shall be submitted to HEE in the format and in accordance with any timescales set out in the Schedules;
- 3.1.21 it shall comply with the eProcurement Guidance as it may apply to the Provider and shall carry out all reasonable acts required of the Provider to enable HEE to comply with such eProcurement Guidance, to the extent the same applies to HEE;
- 3.1.22 as at the Commencement Date, it has notified HEE in writing of any Occasions of Tax Non-Compliance or any litigation that it is involved in that is in connection with any Occasions of Tax Non-Compliance. If, at any point during the Term, an Occasion of Tax Non-Compliance occurs, the Provider shall:
 - (i) notify HEE in writing of such fact within five (5) Business Days of its occurrence; and promptly provide to HEE:
 - (A) details of the steps which the Provider is taking to address the Occasion of Tax Non-Compliance and to prevent the same from recurring, together with any mitigating factors that it considers relevant; and
 - (B) such other information in relation to the Occasion of Tax Non-Compliance as HEE may reasonably require;
- 3.1.23 it will inform HEE in writing immediately within one (1) Business Day upon becoming aware that any of the warranties set out have been breached or there is a risk that any warranties may be breached.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 3.2 Any warranties provided under this contract are both independent and cumulative and may be enforced independently or collectively at the sole discretion of the enforcing Party.

4 PROVIDER'S RESPONSIBILITIES

- 4.1 The Provider shall manage and supply the Services in accordance with this contract in all material respects.
- 4.2 The Provider shall meet the Milestones specified in Schedule 1.
- 4.3 The Provider shall appoint a manager for the Services, such person as identified in Schedule 1. That person shall have authority to contractually bind the Provider on all matters relating to the Services. The Provider shall use all reasonable endeavours to ensure that the same person acts as the Provider's manager throughout the term of this contract, but may replace that person from time to time where reasonably necessary in the interests of the Provider's business.
- 4.4 The Provider shall ensure they attend and prepare as necessary for any Review Meetings convened under clause 37 of this contract, and shall acknowledge a request from HEE to hold a Review Meeting or an Extra-ordinary Review Meeting within three (3) Business Days.
- 4.5 The Provider shall provide the Services:
- 4.5.1 in accordance with the terms of this contract;
 - 4.5.2 with all due skill care and diligence using appropriately experienced, qualified and trained personnel;
 - 4.5.3 in accordance with Good Industry Practice and more particularly the HEE Quality Framework;
 - 4.5.4 in accordance with regulatory requirements of any Regulator in respect of the Services;
 - 4.5.5 in compliance with applicable Laws and Guidance (including the holding and maintaining of all necessary licences, authorisations consents, accreditations, and permissions in order to ensure compliance in all respects with its obligations under this contract);
 - 4.5.6 using all reasonable endeavours to ensure that it does not do, and to procure that none of its employees, directors, officers or agents does, anything that may damage the name, reputation or goodwill of HEE or the NHS in any material respect; and
 - 4.5.7 in a manner which does not infringe the Intellectual Property Rights of any third party.
- 4.6 The Provider shall ensure invoices are sent to HEE in a timely fashion, in accordance with Schedule 2.
- 4.7 The Provider shall comply with the Implementation Requirements in accordance with any timescales as may be set out in Schedule 1.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 4.8 The Provider shall comply fully with its obligations set out in this contract, including without limitation any KPIs in Schedule 3 and all obligations contained in this contract in relation to the quality, performance, characteristics, supply and delivery of the Services.
- 4.9 If the Services, or any part of them, are regulated by any Regulator, the Provider shall ensure that at the Commencement Date in clause 2 it has in place all relevant registrations and shall maintain such registrations during the Term.
- 4.10 The Provider shall notify HEE in writing within two (2) Business Days of any changes to such registration or any other matter relating to its registration that would affect the delivery or the quality of Services.
- 4.11 The Provider shall notify HEE in writing within two (2) Business Days of the Provider becoming aware of any such failure:
- 4.11.1 of any pending inspection of the Services, or any part of them, by a Regulator immediately upon the Provider becoming aware of such inspection; and
 - 4.11.2 of the Services, or any part of them, to meet the quality standards required by a Regulator.
- This shall include without limitation any informal feedback received during or following an inspection raising concerns of any nature regarding the provision of the Services.
- 4.12 Following any inspection of the Services, or any part of them, by a Regulator, the Provider shall provide HEE with a copy of any report, or other communication published or provided by the relevant Regulator, within two (2) Business Days, in relation to the provision of the Services.
- 4.13 Upon receipt of notice, or any report or communication pursuant to this clause 4, HEE shall be entitled to request further information from the Provider and/or a meeting with the Provider, and the Provider shall cooperate fully with any such request.
- 4.14 The Provider shall ensure that its Provider Representative informs HEE Representative in writing within two (2) working days upon:
- 4.14.1 becoming aware that any serious incidents requiring investigation and/or notifiable accidents have occurred; or
 - 4.14.2 the Provider Representative having reasonable cause to believe any serious incidents and/or notifiable accidents requiring investigation have occurred.
- 4.15 The Provider shall ensure that the Provider *Representative* informs HEE Representative in writing within two (2) working days of all other incidents and/or accidents that have or may have an impact on the Services.
- 4.16 The Provider shall be relieved from its obligations under this contract to the extent that it is prevented from complying with any such obligations due to any acts, omissions or defaults of HEE. To qualify for such relief, the Provider must notify HEE promptly (and in any event within five (5) Business Days) in writing of the occurrence of such act, omission, or default of HEE together with the potential impact on the Provider's obligations.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 4.17 Subject to the requirements of this contract and any Law, the Provider shall be entirely responsible for the employment and conditions of service of Staff. The Provider shall ensure that such conditions of employment are consistent with its obligations under this contract.
- 4.18 The Provider will at all times during the contract employ a sufficient number of appropriately trained, qualified, experienced and skilled Staff to ensure that it complies with its obligations under this contract. This will include, but not be limited to, the Provider providing a sufficient reserve of trained and competent Staff to provide the Services during Staff holidays or absence.
- 4.19 The Provider shall use reasonable endeavours to ensure the continuity of all Staff in the provision of the Services and, where any member of Staff is designated as key to the provision of the Services as set out in the Schedule 1 or as otherwise agreed between the Parties in writing, any redeployment and/or replacement of such member of Staff by the Provider shall be subject to the prior written approval of HEE, such approval not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed.
- 4.20 The Provider shall ensure that all Staff are aware of, and at all times comply with, the contract.
- 4.21 The Provider shall:
- 4.21.1 employ only those Staff who are careful, skilled and experienced in the duties required of them;
 - 4.21.2 ensure that every member of Staff is properly and sufficiently trained and instructed;
 - 4.21.3 ensure all Staff have the qualifications to carry out their duties;
 - 4.21.4 maintain throughout the Term all appropriate licences and registrations with any relevant bodies (at the Provider's expense) in respect of the Staff; and
 - 4.21.5 ensure all Staff comply with such registration, continuing professional development and training requirements or recommendations appropriate to their role including those from time to time issued by the Department of Health and Social Care or any relevant Regulator or any industry body in relation to such Staff.
- 4.22 The Provider shall not deploy in the provision of the Services any person who has suffered from, has signs of, is under treatment for, or who is suffering from any medical condition which is known to, or does potentially, place the health and safety of HEE's staff, Learners, Service Users or visitors at risk unless otherwise agreed in writing with HEE.
- 4.23 The Provider shall ensure that all potential Staff or persons performing any of the Services during the Term who may reasonably be expected in the course of performing any of the Services under this contract to have access to or come into contact with children or other vulnerable persons and/or have access to or come into contact with persons receiving health care services:
- 4.23.1 are questioned concerning their Convictions; and

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 4.23.2 obtain appropriate disclosures from the Disclosure and Barring Service (or other appropriate body) as required by Law and/or the Policies before the Provider engages the potential staff or persons in the provision of the Services.
- 4.24 The Provider shall take all necessary steps to ensure that such potential staff or persons obtain standard and enhanced disclosures from the Disclosure and Barring Service (or other appropriate body) and shall ensure all such disclosures are kept up to date. The obtaining of such disclosures shall be at the Provider's cost and expense.
- 4.25 The Provider shall ensure that no person is employed or otherwise engaged in the provision of the Services without HEE's prior written consent if:
- 4.25.1 the person has disclosed any Convictions upon being questioned about their Convictions;
 - 4.25.2 the person is found to have any Convictions following receipt of standard and/or enhanced disclosures from the Disclosure and Barring Service (or other appropriate body); or
 - 4.25.3 the person fails to obtain standard and/or enhanced disclosures from the Disclosure and Barring Service (or other appropriate body) upon request by the Provider.
- 4.26 The Provider shall ensure where the Services are or include regulated activities as defined by the Safeguarding Vulnerable Groups Act 2006 the Provider:
- 4.26.1 warrants that it shall comply with all requirements placed on it by the Safeguarding Vulnerable Groups Act 2006;
 - 4.26.2 warrants that at all times it has and will have no reason to believe that any member of Staff is barred in accordance with the Safeguarding Vulnerable Groups Act 2006; and
 - 4.26.3 shall ensure that no person is employed or otherwise engaged in the provision of the Services if that person is barred from carrying out, or whose previous conduct or records indicate that they would not be suitable to carry out, any regulated activities as defined by the Safeguarding Vulnerable Groups Act 2006 or may present a risk to Learners or any other person.
- 4.27 The Provider shall ensure that HEE is kept advised at all times of any member of Staff who, subsequent to their commencement of employment as a member of Staff receives a Conviction or whose previous Convictions become known to the Provider or whose conduct or records indicate that they are not suitable to carry out any regulated activities as defined by the Safeguarding Vulnerable Groups Act 2006 or may present a risk to Learners, Service Users, or any other person. The Provider shall only be entitled to continue to engage or employ such member of Staff with HEE's written consent and with such safeguards being put in place as HEE may reasonably request. Should HEE withhold consent the Provider shall remove such member of Staff from the provision of the Services forthwith.
- 4.28 The Provider shall immediately provide to HEE any information that HEE reasonably requests to enable HEE to satisfy itself that the obligations set out in this clause 4 have been met.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 4.29 HEE may at any time request that the Provider remove and replace any member of Staff from the provision of the Services, provided always that HEE will act reasonably in making such a request. Prior to making any such request HEE shall raise with the Provider HEE's concerns regarding the member of Staff in question with the aim of seeking a mutually agreeable resolution. HEE shall be under no obligation to have such prior discussion should HEE have concerns regarding Learner or Service User safety.
- 4.30 The relationship of the Provider to HEE will be that of independent contractor and nothing in this contract shall render the Provider (or any of its Staff) an employee, worker, agent, partner or member of HEE and the Provider shall not hold itself out as such. This contract constitutes a contract for the provision of services and not a contract of employment and accordingly the Provider shall be fully responsible for and shall indemnify HEE for and in respect of:
- 4.30.1 any income tax, national insurance and social security contributions and any other liability, deduction, contribution, assessment or claim arising from or made in connection with the performance of the Services. The Provider shall further indemnify HEE against all reasonable costs, expenses and any penalty, fine or interest incurred or payable by HEE in connection with or in consequence of any such liability, deduction, contribution, assessment or claim; and
 - 4.30.2 any liability arising from any employment-related claim or any claim based on worker status (including reasonable costs and expenses) brought by the Provider (or a member of its Staff) against HEE arising out of or in connection with the provision of the Services.
- 4.31 Unless otherwise confirmed by HEE in writing, the Provider shall ensure full compliance (to include with any implementation timelines) with any Guidance issued by the Department of Health and Social Care and/or any requirements and/or Policies issued by HEE (to include as may be set out as part of any procurement documents leading to the award of this contract) in relation to the adoption of, and compliance with, any scheme or schemes to verify the credentials of Provider Representatives that visit NHS premises.
- 4.32 Once compliance with any notified implementation timelines has been achieved by the Provider, the Provider shall, during the Term, maintain the required level of compliance in accordance with any such Guidance, requirements and Policies.
- 4.33 The Provider shall use reasonable endeavours to ensure its Business Continuity Plan operates effectively alongside HEE's business continuity plan where relevant to the provision of the Services. The Provider shall also ensure that its Business Continuity Plan complies on an ongoing basis with any specific business continuity requirements as may be set out in the Service Specification.
- 4.34 Throughout the Term, the Provider will ensure its Business Continuity Plan provides for continuity during a Business Continuity Event. The Provider confirms and agrees such Business Continuity Plan details and will continue to detail robust arrangements that are reasonable and proportionate to:
- 4.34.1 the criticality of this contract to HEE; and
 - 4.34.2 the size and scope of the Provider's business operations,

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

regarding continuity of the provision of the Services during and following a Business Continuity Event.

- 4.35 The Provider shall test its Business Continuity Plan at reasonable intervals, and in any event no less than once every twelve (12) months or such other period as may be agreed between the Parties taking into account the criticality of this contract to HEE and the size and scope of the Provider's business operations. The Provider shall promptly provide to HEE, at HEE's written request and within ten (10) Business Days, copies of its Business Continuity Plan, reasonable and proportionate documentary evidence that the Provider tests its Business Continuity Plan in accordance with the requirements of this contract and reasonable and proportionate information regarding the outcome of such tests.
- 4.36 The Provider shall provide to HEE a copy of any updated or revised Business Continuity Plan within ten (10) Business Days of any material update or revision to the Business Continuity Plan.
- 4.37 HEE may suggest reasonable and proportionate amendments to the Provider regarding the Business Continuity Plan at any time. Where the Provider, acting reasonably, deems such suggestions made by HEE to be relevant and appropriate, the Provider will incorporate into the Business Continuity Plan all such suggestions made by HEE in respect of such Business Continuity Plan. Should the Provider not incorporate any suggestion made by HEE into such Business Continuity Plan it will explain the reasons for not doing so to HEE.
- 4.38 Should a Business Continuity Event occur at any time, the Provider shall implement and comply with its Business Continuity Plan and provide regular written reports to HEE on such implementation.
- 4.39 During and following a Business Continuity Event, the Provider shall use reasonable endeavours to continue to provide the Services in accordance with this contract.

5 HEE'S RESPONSIBILITIES

5.1 HEE shall:

- 5.1.1 co-operate and adopt a partnership approach with the Provider in all matters relating to the Services;
- 5.1.2 appoint a manager for the Services, to work with the HEE Representative. Only the HEE Representative shall have the authority to contractually bind HEE on matters relating to the Services;
- 5.1.3 arrange Contract Management Meetings in accordance with clause 28;
- 5.1.4 arrange Review Meetings in accordance with clause 37;
- 5.1.5 provide to the Provider in a timely manner all documents, information, items and materials in any form (whether owned by HEE or third party) required under Schedule 1 or otherwise reasonably required by the Provider in connection with the Services and ensure that they are accurate and complete in all material respects;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 5.1.6 ensure any formal communication under this contract is responded to within three (3) Business Days and which includes agreement for a detailed response within a reasonable timeframe;
 - 5.1.7 provide the Funding in accordance with Schedule 2 on receipt of a valid invoice;
 - 5.1.8 ensure that the Provider has access to the HEE Quality Framework;
 - 5.1.9 engage with other relevant national bodies, government, Regulators, and arm's length bodies to review the performance and suitability of the Provider to undertake education and training for HEE;
 - 5.1.10 support the Provider throughout their engagement of the Services, and ensure collaborative and partnership practice is enabled for the healthcare system, with the Provider; and
 - 5.1.11 enable, so far as reasonably possible, the sharing of best practice for all providers for the purpose of innovation and transformation of the NHS workforce, either current or future.
- 5.2 If the Provider's performance of its obligations under this contract is prevented or delayed by any act or omission of HEE, its agents, subcontractors, consultants or employees, then, without prejudice to any other right or remedy it may have, the Provider shall be allowed a proportionate extension of time to perform its obligations equal to the delay caused by HEE.
- 5.3 HEE shall provide the Provider with any reasonable and proportionate cooperation necessary to enable the Provider to comply with its obligations under this contract. The Provider shall at all times provide reasonable advance written notification to HEE of any such cooperation necessary in circumstances where such cooperation will require HEE to plan for and/or allocate specific resources in order to provide such cooperation.

6 PREMISES, LOCATIONS AND ACCESS

- 6.1 The Services shall be provided at such premises and at such locations within those premises as agreed by the Parties in writing ("**Premises and Locations**").
- 6.2 Subject to the Provider and its Staff complying with all relevant policies applicable to such Premises and Locations, HEE shall (where the Premises and Locations are those of HEE) grant reasonable access to the Provider and its Staff to such Premises and Locations to enable the Provider to provide the Services.
- 6.3 Any access granted to the Provider and its Staff under this clause 6 shall be non-exclusive and revocable. Such access shall not be deemed to create any greater rights or interest than so granted (to include, without limitation, any relationship of landlord and tenant) in the Premises and Locations. The Provider warrants that it shall carry out all such reasonable further acts to give effect to this.
- 6.4 Where it is provided for by a specific mechanism set out in Schedule 1, HEE may increase, reduce or otherwise vary the Premises and Locations in accordance with such mechanism.
- 6.5 Any variations to the Premises and Locations where the Services are to be provided shall be agreed by the Parties in accordance with the Change Control Process. If

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

agreement cannot be reached the matter shall be referred to, and resolved in accordance with, the Dispute Resolution Procedure.

7 COOPERATION WITH THIRD PARTIES

- 7.1 The Provider shall, as reasonably required by HEE, cooperate with any other service providers to HEE and/or any other third parties as may be relevant in the provision of the Services.

8 USE OF HEE EQUIPMENT

- 8.1 Unless otherwise set out in Schedule 1 or otherwise agreed by the Parties in writing, any equipment or other items provided by HEE for use by the Provider:

- 8.1.1 shall be provided at HEE's sole discretion;
- 8.1.2 shall be inspected by the Provider in order that the Provider can confirm to its reasonable satisfaction that such equipment and/or item is fit for its intended use and shall not be used by the Provider until it has satisfied itself of this;
- 8.1.3 must be returned to HEE within any agreed timescales for such return or otherwise upon the request of HEE; and
- 8.1.4 shall be used by the Provider at the Provider's risk and the Provider shall upon written request by HEE reimburse HEE for any loss or damage relating to such equipment or other items caused by the Provider (fair wear and tear exempted).

9 CONTRACT MANAGEMENT

- 9.1 The Provider shall appoint and retain a Provider Representative and HEE shall appoint and retain a HEE Representative who shall be the primary point of contact for the other Party in relation to matters arising from this contract.
- 9.2 Should either the HEE Representative or the Provider Representative be replaced, the Party replacing the HEE Representative or the Provider Representative (as applicable) shall promptly inform the other Party in writing of the name and contact details for the new HEE Representative or Provider Representative. Any HEE Representative or the Provider Representative appointed shall be of sufficient seniority and experience to be able to make decisions on the day to day operation of the contract.
- 9.3 The Provider confirms and agrees that it will be expected to work closely and cooperate fully with the HEE Representative.
- 9.4 Each Party shall ensure that its representatives (to include, without limitation, the HEE Representative and the Provider Representative) shall, attend Review Meetings in accordance with clause 37.
- 9.5 Each Party shall ensure that those attending such meetings have authority to make decisions regarding the day to day operation of the contract.
- 9.6 Ten (10) Business Days prior to each Review Meeting the Provider shall provide a written contract management report to HEE regarding the provision of the Services

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

and the operation of this contract. Unless otherwise agreed by the Parties in writing, such contract management report shall contain:

- 9.6.1 details of the performance of the Provider when assessed in accordance with the KPIs in Schedule 3;
 - 9.6.2 details of any complaints, their nature and the way in which the Provider has responded to such complaints since the last review meeting written report;
 - 9.6.3 the information specified in the Services;
 - 9.6.4 a status report in relation to the implementation of any current Remedial Action Plan by either Party; and
 - 9.6.5 such other information as reasonably required by HEE.
- 9.7 Unless specified otherwise in the Services, HEE shall take minutes of each Review Meeting and shall circulate draft minutes to the Provider within five (5) Business Days following such Review Meeting.
- 9.8 The Provider shall inform HEE in writing of any suggested amendments to the minutes within five (5) Business Days of receipt of the draft minutes.
- 9.9 If the Provider does not respond to HEE within such five (5) Business Days the minutes will be deemed to be approved.
- 9.10 Where there are any differences in interpretation of the minutes, the Parties will use their reasonable endeavours to reach agreement. If agreement cannot be reached the matter shall be referred to, and resolved in accordance with, the Dispute Resolution Procedure.
- 9.11 The Provider shall provide such management information as HEE may request from time to time within five (5) Business Days of the date of the request. The Provider shall supply the management information to HEE in such form as may be specified by HEE and, where requested to do so, the Provider shall also provide such management information to another Contracting Authority, whose role it is to analyse such management information in accordance with UK government policy (to include, without limitation, for the purposes of analysing public sector expenditure and planning future procurement activities) ("**Third Party Body**").
- 9.12 The Provider confirms and agrees that HEE may itself provide the Third Party Body with management information relating to the Services purchased, any Funding provided under this contract, and any other information relevant to the operation of this contract.
- 9.13 Upon receipt of management information supplied by the Provider to HEE and/or the Third Party Body, or by HEE to the Third Party Body, the Parties hereby consent to the Third Party Body and HEE:
- 9.13.1 storing and analysing the management information and producing statistics; and
 - 9.13.2 sharing the management information or any statistics produced using the management information with any other Authority.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

9.14 If the Third Party Body and/or HEE shares the management information or any other information provided under clause 9.13, any Authority receiving the management information shall, where such management information is subject to obligations of confidence under this contract and such management information is provided direct by HEE to such Authority, be informed of the confidential nature of that information by HEE and shall be requested by HEE not to disclose it to anybody that is not an Authority (unless required to do so by Law).

9.15 HEE may make changes to the type of management information which the Provider is required to supply and shall give the Provider at least one (1) month's written notice of any changes.

10 FUNDING

10.1 The Funding shall be calculated as set out in Schedule 2.

10.2 Unless otherwise stated in Schedule 2 the Funding:

10.2.1 shall be payable from the Services Commencement Date;

10.2.2 shall remain fixed during the Term; and

10.2.3 is the entire Funding payable by HEE to the Provider in respect of the Services and includes, without limitation, any licence fees, supplies and all consumables used by the Provider, travel costs, accommodation expenses, the cost of Staff and all appropriate taxes (excluding VAT), duties and tariffs and any expenses arising from import and export administration.

10.3 Unless stated otherwise in Schedule 2:

10.3.1 the Funding profile for this contract is monthly in arrears, the Provider shall invoice HEE, within fourteen (14) Business Days of the end of each calendar month, the Funding in respect of the Services provided in compliance with this contract in the preceding calendar month; or

10.3.2 where clause 10.3.1 does not apply, the Provider shall invoice HEE for Services at any time following completion of the provision of the Services in compliance with this contract.

10.4 Each invoice shall contain such information of the Services delivered, including the Purchase Order number and be addressed to such individual as HEE may inform the Provider from time to time.

10.5 The Funding is exempt and exclusive of VAT. Which under normal circumstances is not chargeable to HEE.

10.6 Where HEE agree in advance to pay VAT, HEE shall pay at the prevailing rate subject to receipt from the Provider of a valid and accurate VAT invoice. Such VAT invoices shall show the VAT calculations as a separate line item.

10.7 HEE shall verify and pay each valid and undisputed invoice received within thirty (30) Business Days of receipt of such invoice at the latest. However, HEE shall use its reasonable endeavours to pay such undisputed invoices sooner in accordance with any applicable government prompt payment targets.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 10.8 Where HEE raises a query with respect to an invoice the Parties shall liaise with each other and agree a resolution to such query within thirty (30) Business Days of the query being raised. No interest is permitted to be added to a future invoice.
- 10.9 If the Parties are unable to agree a resolution within thirty (30) Business Days the query shall be referred to dispute resolution in accordance with the Dispute Resolution Procedure. No interest is permitted to be added to a future invoice.
- 10.10 HEE shall not be in breach of any of any of its Funding obligations under this contract in relation to any queried or disputed invoice sums unless the process referred to in this clause 10 has been followed and it has been determined that the queried or disputed invoice amount is properly due to the Provider and HEE has then failed to pay such sum within a reasonable period following such determination.
- 10.11 The Provider shall pay to HEE any service credits and/or other sums and/or deductions (to include, without limitation, deductions relating to a reduction in the Funding) that may become due in accordance with the provisions of the Services. For the avoidance of doubt, HEE may invoice the Provider for such sums or deductions at any time in the event that they have not automatically been credited to HEE in accordance with the provisions of the Service Specification. Such invoices shall be paid by the Provider within thirty (30) Business Days of the date of such invoice.
- 10.12 HEE reserves the right to adjust:
- 10.12.1 any monies due to the Provider from HEE as against any monies due to HEE from the Provider under this contract; and
- 10.12.2 any monies due to HEE from the Provider as against any monies due to the Provider from HEE under this contract.
- 10.13 Where HEE is entitled to receive any sums (including, without limitation, any costs, charges or expenses) from the Provider under this contract, HEE may invoice the Provider for such sums. Such invoices shall be paid by the Provider within thirty (30) Business Days of the date of such invoice.

11 INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY

- 11.1 Except as set out expressly in this contract no Party shall acquire the Intellectual Property Rights of any other Party.
- 11.2 The Provider confirms and agrees that all Intellectual Property Rights in and to the Provider Outputs, Services, materials and any other output developed by the Provider as part of the Services shall be owned by HEE.
- 11.3 The Provider hereby assigns with full title guarantee by way of present and future assignment all Intellectual Property Rights in and to such Provider Outputs, Services, materials and other outputs to HEE.
- 11.4 The Provider shall ensure that all Staff assign any Intellectual Property Rights they may have in and to such Provider Outputs, Services, materials and other outputs to the Provider to give effect to clause 11.3 and that such Staff absolutely and irrevocably waive their moral rights in relation to such Provider Outputs, Services, materials and other outputs.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

11.5 This clause 11 shall continue notwithstanding the expiry or earlier termination of this contract.

11.6 The Provider is hereby granted a non-exclusive, non-transferable, royalty-free, non-sublicensable right and licence to use all Intellectual Property Rights assigned pursuant to clause 11.3 for academic and research purposes, including research involving projects funded by third parties provided that no third party shall gain any rights in or to such Intellectual Property Rights.

11.7 For the avoidance of doubt, the Provider is not granted any permission to use any Intellectual Property Rights licenced to it in accordance with clause 11.6 for commercial gain.

11.8 All Intellectual Property Rights used or owned by a Party prior to the Commencement Date ("**Background IP**") are and shall remain the exclusive property of the Party owning them (or, where applicable, the third party from whom its right to use the Background IP has derived).

11.9 Each Party grants to the other a, royalty-free, non-exclusive licence to use its Background IP for the sole purpose of developing and delivering the Services but for no other purpose. Neither Party shall be entitled to grant any sub-licence over or in respect of the other Party's Background IP.

11.10 The Provider:

11.10.1 shall indemnify HEE in full against all liabilities, costs, expenses, damages and losses (including any direct, indirect or consequential losses, loss of profit, loss of reputation and all interest, penalties and legal costs (calculated on a full indemnity basis) and all other reasonable professional costs and expenses) suffered or incurred by HEE arising out of or in connection with any claim brought against HEE for actual or alleged infringement of a third party's Intellectual Property Rights, to the extent that the infringement or alleged infringement results from copying, arising out of, or in connection with, the receipt, use or supply of the Services and the Provider Outputs; and

11.10.2 shall not be in breach of the warranty at clause 3.1.7, and HEE shall have no claim under the indemnity at clause 11.10.1, to the extent the infringement arises from:

- (i) the use of HEE Materials in the development of, or the inclusion of HEE Materials in any Provider Output;
- (ii) any modification of the Provider Outputs or Services, other than by or on behalf of the Provider; and
- (iii) compliance with HEE's specifications or instructions, where infringement could not have been avoided while complying with such specifications or instructions and provided that the Provider shall notify HEE if it knows or suspects that compliance with such specification or instruction may result in infringement.

11.11 HEE:

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 11.11.1 warrants that the receipt and use of HEE Materials in the performance of this contract by the Provider, its agents, subcontractors or consultants shall not infringe the rights, including any Intellectual Property Rights, of any third party; and
 - 11.11.2 shall indemnify the Provider in full against all liabilities, costs, expenses, damages and losses (including any direct, indirect or consequential losses, loss of profit, loss of reputation and all interest, penalties and legal costs (calculated on a full indemnity basis) and all other reasonable professional costs and expenses) suffered or incurred by the Provider arising out of or in connection with any claim brought against the Provider, its agents, subcontractors or consultants for actual or alleged infringement of a third party's Intellectual Property Rights to the extent that the infringement or alleged infringement results from copying, arising out of, or in connection with, the receipt or use in the performance of this contract of HEE Materials.
- 11.12 If either Party (the "**Indemnifying Party**") is required to indemnify the other Party (the "**Indemnified Party**") under this clause 11, the Indemnified Party shall:
- 11.12.1 notify the Indemnifying Party in writing of any claim against it in respect of which it wishes to rely on the indemnity at clause 11.10.1 or clause 11.11.2 (as applicable) ("**IPRs Claim**");
 - 11.12.2 allow the Indemnifying Party, at its own cost, to conduct all negotiations and proceedings and to settle the IPRs Claim, always provided that the Indemnifying Party shall obtain the Indemnified Party's prior approval of any settlement terms, such approval not to be unreasonably withheld;
 - 11.12.3 provide the Indemnifying Party with such reasonable assistance regarding the IPRs Claim as is required by the Indemnifying Party, subject to reimbursement by the Provider of the Indemnified Party's costs so incurred; and
 - 11.12.4 not, without prior consultation with the Indemnifying Party, make any admission relating to the IPRs Claim or attempt to settle it, provided that the Indemnifying Party considers and defends any IPRs Claim diligently, using competent counsel and in such a way as not to bring the reputation of the Indemnified Party into disrepute.

12 **INSURANCE**

- 12.1 Without prejudice to its obligations to HEE under this contract, including its indemnity and liability obligations, the Provider shall for the Term at its own cost take out and maintain, or procure the taking out and maintenance of the insurances as set out in this clause and any other insurances as may be required by applicable Law and/or Guidance (together the "**Insurances**").
- 12.2 During the Term and for a period of six (6) years after the Provider ceases to have any obligations under this contract, the Provider shall maintain in force the following insurance policies with reputable insurance companies:
 - 12.2.1 public liability insurance with a limit of at least £2,000,000 a claim;
 - 12.2.2 professional indemnity insurance (which, for the avoidance of doubt, shall include cover for any clinical malpractice) with a limit of at least £5,000,000

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

for claims arising from a single event or series of related events in a single calendar year;

12.2.3 employer's liability insurance with a limit of at least [£5,000,000] for claims arising from a single event or series of related events in a single calendar year; and

12.2.4 adequate insurance cover for any loss, injury and damage caused by or to any Learners (whilst on the Premises or not) in the course of providing the Services with a limit of at least [£10,000,000] for claims arising from a single event or series of related events in a single calendar year.

12.3 The Provider confirms that the insurance taken out in accordance with this clause 12 adequately covers any losses caused by injury or death to persons (including Learners) arising from the Services including as a result of any notifiable infectious diseases as listed under the Health Protection (Notification) Regulations 2010, including, but not limited to, COVID-19.

12.4 During the Term, the Provider shall fulfil all duties relating to the Learners' health, safety and welfare as if it was their employer and shall comply with HEE's reasonable requests in connection with the Provider's duties in relation to the Learners.

12.5 The Provider shall agree with HEE the specific duties and obligations of such persons as regards Learner supervision and patient care as appropriate. For the purposes of this clause 12 and in performing the Services, the Provider agrees to be deemed to be the employer of the Learner whilst undertaking a Programme(s) and not for the purposes of employment law, save where the Learner is an Employed Learner or a secondee employed via a secondment agreement with the Provider.

12.6 At the commencement of this contract and from time to time thereafter at the reasonable request of HEE or the HEE Representative, the Provider shall produce evidence of the insurances obtained and maintained in accordance with this clause 12 to HEE.

12.7 The amount of any indemnity cover and/or self insurance arrangements shall not relieve the Provider of any liabilities under this contract. It shall be the responsibility of the Provider to determine the amount of indemnity and/or self insurance cover that will be adequate to enable it to satisfy its potential liabilities under this contract. Accordingly, the Provider shall be liable to make good any deficiency if the proceeds of any indemnity cover and/or self insurance arrangement is insufficient to cover the settlement of any claim.

12.8 The Provider warrants that it shall not take any action or fail to take any reasonable action or (in so far as it is reasonable and within its power) permit or allow others to take or fail to take any action, as a result of which its insurance cover may be rendered void, voidable, unenforceable, or be suspended or impaired in whole or in part, or which may otherwise render any sum paid out under such insurances repayable in whole or in part.

13 LIABILITY

13.1 Without prejudice to its liability to HEE for breach of any of its obligations under this contract, the Provider shall be liable for and shall indemnify HEE against any direct liability, loss, damage, costs, expenses, claims or proceedings whatsoever ("**Losses**") (subject always to an obligation upon HEE to mitigate any Losses to every reasonably

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

practicable extent) incurred by HEE in respect of any claim against HEE, arising under any statute or otherwise in respect of:

- 13.1.1 any loss of or damage to property (whether real or personal);
 - 13.1.2 any injury to any person (including but not limited to Learners), including injury resulting in death; or
 - 13.1.3 any infectious disease present on the Premises (including but not limited to COVID-19); or
 - 13.1.4 any Losses of the Provider that result from or arise out of the Provider's negligence or breach of contract in connection with the performance of this contract except insofar as that loss, damage or injury has been caused by any act or omission by or on the part of, or in accordance with the instructions of, the Provider, their Staff or agents; or
 - 13.1.5 any material or non-material damage to any person as a result of infringement of the Data Protection Legislation, arising directly out of any act or omission or breach of this contract by the Provider (which expression shall in the remainder of this clause include its servants, agents, contractors or any other person who at the request of the Provider is or should be performing or discharging or purporting to perform or discharge one or more of the obligations of the Provider under this contract) save to the extent caused (or contributed to) by any act or omission or breach of contract by HEE.
- 13.2 Upon the expiry or earlier termination of this contract, the Provider shall ensure that any ongoing liability it has or may have arising out of this contract shall continue to be the subject of appropriate indemnity arrangements for the period of twenty one (21) years from termination or expiry of this contract or until such earlier date as that liability may reasonably be considered to have ceased to exist.
- 14 LIMITATION OF LIABILITY**
- 14.1 Subject to clause 13, the limit of the Provider's liability to HEE for any claim arising under this contract shall be limited to a maximum of 120% of the total Funding provided under this contract in pounds sterling in aggregate for all occurrences or series of occurrences in any year of the Term.
- 14.2 Subject to clause 13, HEE's total liability to the Provider for any and all claims arising under this contract shall be limited to the total Funding.
- 14.3 Nothing in this contract shall exclude or limit the liability of either Party for death or personal injury caused by negligence or for fraud or fraudulent misrepresentation or any other liability which cannot be excluded or limited by reason of law.
- 14.4 Neither Party may benefit from the limitations and exclusions set out in this clause in respect of any liability arising from its deliberate default.
- 14.5 HEE has no responsibility for any other costs incurred by the Provider in connection with the Services and/or the Programme(s) to which the Funding relates, and the Provider must indemnify and keep HEE indemnified against any losses, damages, costs, expenses, liabilities, claims, actions, proceedings or other liabilities that result

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

from or arise out of the Provider's acts or omissions in relation to the Services and/or the Programme(s) or its duties to third parties.

- 14.6 The Provider shall further indemnify HEE against any costs, claims or other liabilities:
- 14.6.1 which arise in relation to or in connection with any acts or omissions by any Learners during their attendance on an enrolled Programme of education pursuant to this contract; and
 - 14.6.2 which HEE incurs as a direct result of the Provider's act or omission in assessing any Staff suitability to work alongside or to supervise Learners in the course of undertaking any Programme of education pursuant to this contract.
- 14.7 For the avoidance of doubt, without limitation, the Parties agree that for the purposes of this contract the following costs, expenses and/or loss of income shall be direct recoverable losses (to include under any relevant indemnity) provided such costs, expenses and/or loss of income are properly evidenced by the claiming Party:
- 14.7.1 extra costs incurred purchasing replacement or alternative services;
 - 14.7.2 the costs of extra management time; and/or
 - 14.7.3 costs incurred as a result of a Data Loss Event, including the costs of informing Data Subjects of the Data Loss Event
- in each case to the extent to which such costs, expenses and/or loss of income arise or result from the other Party's breach of contract, negligent act or omission, breach of statutory duty, and/or other liability under or in connection with this contract.
- 14.8 Each Party shall at all times take all reasonable steps to minimise and mitigate any loss for which that Party is entitled to bring a claim against the other pursuant to this contract.

15 TERMINATION

- 15.1 Without affecting any other right or remedy available to it, HEE may terminate this contract or any part of the Services at any time on six (6) months' written notice, but may in its absolute discretion terminate on three (3) months' written notice. HEE will consider the impact on the Provider and the healthcare system in making the decision for termination on three (3) months, and share this decision publicly.
- 15.2 Without affecting any other right or remedy available to it, the Provider may terminate this contract or any part of the Services at any time with the written agreement of HEE and providing twelve (12) months' notice in writing. In partnership with the Provider and at the discretion of HEE this notice period may be reduced where it is reasonable to HEE to do so, provided that twelve (12) months' notice has been provided.
- 15.3 Without affecting any other right or remedy available to it, either Party may terminate this contract with immediate effect by giving written notice to the other Party if:
- 15.3.1 the other Party commits a material breach of any term of this contract and (if such breach is remediable) fails to remedy that breach within a period of twenty (20) Business Days after being notified in writing to do so;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 15.3.2 the other Party repeatedly breaches any of the terms of this contract in such a manner as to reasonably justify the opinion that its conduct is inconsistent with it having the intention or ability to give effect to the terms of this contract;
 - 15.3.3 where the Provider is an NHS Trust or NHS Foundation Trust, the Provider is or becomes subject to an order made under section 65B or 65D of the NHS Act 2006;
 - 15.3.4 the Provider is in receipt of a quality report from any Regulator which has material adverse implications for the provision of any of the Services, where a Remedial Action Plan has not been agreed and enforced;
 - 15.3.5 the Provider is subject to an Insolvency Event or otherwise its financial position deteriorates so far as to reasonably justify the opinion that its ability to give effect to the terms of this contract is in jeopardy; and/or
 - 15.3.6 the Secretary of State for Health and Social Care no longer authorises and/or funds HEE to commission, and manage the provision of Funding in a manner as envisaged by this contract.
- 15.4 For the purposes of clause 15.3.1 **material breach** means a breach (including an anticipatory breach) that is serious in the widest sense of having a serious effect on the benefit which the terminating Party would otherwise derive from:
- 15.4.1 a substantial portion of this contract; or
 - 15.4.2 any number of the obligations set out in the contract,
- over the term of this contract in deciding whether any breach is material no regard shall be had to whether it occurs by some accident, mishap, mistake or misunderstanding.
- 15.5 Without affecting any other right or remedy available to it, the Provider may terminate this contract with immediate effect by giving written notice to HEE if HEE fails to pay any amount due under this contract on the due date for payment and remains in default not less than forty (40) Business Days after being notified in writing to make such payment. No interest is payable on these amounts.
- 15.6 The termination of this contract for whatever reason shall be without prejudice to any rights or liabilities which have accrued prior to the date of termination.
- 15.7 HEE may terminate this contract forthwith by issuing a Termination Notice to the Provider if:
- 15.7.1 the Provider does not commence delivery of the Services by any Long Stop Date;
 - 15.7.2 the contract has been substantially amended to the extent that the Public Contracts Regulations 2015 require a new procurement procedure;
 - 15.7.3 HEE has become aware that the Provider should have been excluded under regulation 57(1) – (4) of the Public Contracts Regulations 2015 from the procurement procedure leading to the award of this contract;
 - 15.7.4 the contract should not have been awarded to the Provider in view of a serious infringement of obligations under European law declared by the

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

Court of Justice of the European Union under Article 258 of the Treaty on the Functioning of the EU; or

- 15.7.5 there has been a failure by the Provider and/or one its Sub-contractors to comply with legal obligations in the fields of environmental, social or labour Law. Where the failure to comply with legal obligations in the fields of environmental, social or labour Law is a failure by one of the Provider's Subcontractors, HEE may request the replacement of such Sub-contractor and the Provider shall comply with such request as an alternative to HEE terminating this contract under this clause 15.7.5;
 - 15.7.6 the Provider, or any third party guaranteeing the obligations of the Provider under this contract, ceases or threatens to cease carrying on its business; suspends making payments on any of its debts or announces an intention to do so; is, or is deemed for the purposes of any Law to be, unable to pay its debts as they fall due or insolvent; enters into or proposes any composition, assignment or arrangement with its creditors generally; takes any step or suffers any step to be taken in relation to its winding-up, dissolution, administration (whether out of court or otherwise) or reorganisation (by way of voluntary arrangement, scheme of arrangement or otherwise) otherwise than as part of, and exclusively for the purpose of, a bona fide reconstruction or amalgamation; has a liquidator, trustee in bankruptcy, judicial custodian, compulsory manager, receiver, administrative receiver, administrator or similar officer appointed (in each case, whether out of court or otherwise) in respect of it or any of its assets; has any security over any of its assets enforced; or any analogous procedure or step is taken in any jurisdiction;
 - 15.7.7 the Provider undergoes a change of control within the meaning of sections 450 and 451 of the Corporation Tax Act 2010 (other than for an intra-group change of control) without the prior written consent of HEE and HEE shall be entitled to withhold such consent if, in the reasonable opinion of HEE, the proposed change of control will have a material impact on the performance of this contract or the reputation of HEE;
 - 15.7.8 the Provider purports to assign, Sub-contract, novate, create a trust in or otherwise transfer or dispose of this contract;
 - 15.7.9 the warranty given by the Provider is materially untrue; or
 - 15.7.10 the Provider breaches its obligation to notify HEE of any Occasion of Tax Non-Compliance.
- 15.8 If HEE, acting reasonably, has good cause to believe that there has been a material deterioration in the financial circumstances of the Provider and/or any third party guaranteeing the obligations of the Provider under this contract and/or any material Sub-contractor of the Provider when compared to any information provided to and/or assessed by HEE as part of any procurement process or other due diligence leading to the award of this contract to the Provider or the entering into a Sub-contract by the Provider, the following process shall apply:
- 15.8.1 HEE may (but shall not be obliged to) give notice to the Provider requesting adequate financial or other security and/or assurances for due performance of its material obligations under this contract on such reasonable and proportionate terms as HEE may require within a reasonable time period as specified in such notice;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 15.8.2 a failure or refusal by the Provider to provide any financial or other security and/or assurances requested in accordance with clause 15.8.1 in accordance with any reasonable timescales specified in any such notice issued by HEE shall be deemed a breach of this contract by the Provider and shall be referred to and resolved in accordance with the Dispute Resolution Procedure; and
- 15.8.3 a failure to resolve such breach in accordance with such Dispute Resolution Procedure by the end of the escalation stage of such process shall entitle, but shall not compel, HEE to terminate this contract.
- 15.9 In order that HEE may act reasonably in exercising its discretion in accordance with clause 15.8.1, the Provider shall provide HEE with such reasonable and proportionate up-to-date financial or other information relating to the Provider or any relevant third party entity upon request.
- 15.10 Within six (6) months of the Commencement Date the Provider shall develop and agree an exit plan with HEE consistent with the Exit Requirements, which shall ensure continuity of the Services on expiry or earlier termination of this contract. The Provider shall provide HEE with the first draft of an exit plan within four (4) months of the Commencement Date. The Parties shall review and, as appropriate, update the exit plan on each anniversary of the Commencement Date of this contract.
- 15.11 If the Parties cannot agree an exit plan in accordance with the timescales set out in clause 15.10 (such agreement not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed), such failure to agree shall be deemed a Dispute, which shall be referred to and resolved in accordance with the Dispute Resolution Procedure.
- 16 OBLIGATIONS ON TERMINATION AND SURVIVAL**
- 16.1 Upon expiry or earlier termination of this contract, HEE agrees to pay the Provider for the Services which have been completed by the Provider in accordance with this contract prior to expiry or earlier termination of this contract.
- 16.2 Immediately following expiry or earlier termination of this contract and/or in accordance with any timescales as set out in the agreed exit plan:
- 16.2.1 the Provider shall comply with its obligations under any agreed exit plan;
- 16.2.2 all data, excluding Personal Data, documents and records (whether stored electronically or otherwise) relating in whole or in part to the Services and all other items provided on loan or otherwise to the Provider by HEE shall be delivered by the Provider to HEE provided that the Provider shall be entitled to keep copies to the extent that: (a) the content does not relate solely to the Services; (b) the Provider is required by Law and/or Guidance to keep copies; or (c) the Provider was in possession of such data, documents and records prior to the Commencement Date; and
- 16.2.3 any Personal Data Processed by the Provider on behalf of HEE shall be returned to HEE or destroyed in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Data Protection Protocol.
- 16.3 In the event that upon termination of this contract, there remain any Learners who are still on a Programme of education / training pursuant to this contract, subject to the provisions of clause 16.4, the terms of this contract shall remain in full force and effect

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

in relation to such Learners until their Programmes of education / training have completed, or, if this is not feasible, the Provider will, with the agreement of HEE in writing, organise alternative provision of a comparable standard and quality.

- 16.4 During the Residual Contract Period the Provider shall complete the delivery of all Programmes of education / training for Learners who have not, upon the expiry or termination of this contract, completed the same unless agreed to the contrary with HEE.
- 16.5 The Provider shall retain all data relating to the provision of the Services that are not transferred or destroyed pursuant to clause 16.2.3 for a maximum of 6 years from termination or expiry of this contract.
- 16.6 The Provider shall cooperate fully with HEE or, as the case may be, any replacement supplier during any re-procurement and handover period prior to and following the expiry or earlier termination of this contract. This cooperation shall extend to providing access to all information relevant to the operation of this contract, as reasonably required by HEE to achieve a fair and transparent re-procurement and/or an effective transition without disruption to routine operational requirements.
- 16.7 The expiry or earlier termination of this contract for whatever reason shall not affect any rights or obligations of either Party which accrued prior to such expiry or earlier termination.
- 16.8 The expiry or earlier termination of this contract shall not affect any obligations which expressly or by implication are intended to come into or continue in force on or after such expiry or earlier termination.

17 COMPLAINTS

- 17.1 To the extent relevant to the Services, the Provider shall have in place and operate a complaints procedure which complies with the requirements of the Local Authority Social Services and National Health Service Complaints (England) Regulations 2009.
- 17.2 Each Party shall inform the other of all complaints arising out of or in connection with the provision of the Services within twenty four (24) hours of receipt of each complaint and shall keep the other Party updated on the manner of resolution of any such complaints.

18 SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT

- 18.1 The Provider shall comply in all material respects with applicable environmental and social and labour Law requirements in force from time to time in relation to the Services. Where the provisions of any such Law are implemented by the use of voluntary agreements, the Provider shall comply with such agreements as if they were incorporated into English law subject to those voluntary agreements being cited in the Service Specification. Without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing, the Provider shall:
- 18.1.1 comply with all Policies and/or procedures and requirements set out in the Service Specification in relation to any stated environmental and social and labour requirements, characteristics and impacts of the Services and the Provider's supply chain;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

18.1.2 maintain relevant policy statements documenting the Provider's significant labour, social and environmental aspects as relevant to the Services being provided and as proportionate to the nature and scale of the Provider's business operations; and

18.1.3 maintain plans and procedures that support the commitments made as part of the Provider's significant labour, social and environmental policies, as referred to at clause 18.1.1.

18.2 The Provider shall meet reasonable requests by HEE for information evidencing the Provider's compliance with the provisions of this clause 18.

19 ELECTRONIC SERVICES INFORMATION

19.1 Where requested by HEE, the Provider shall provide HEE the Services Information in such manner and upon such media as agreed between the Provider and HEE from time to time for the sole use by HEE.

19.2 The Provider warrants that the Services Information is complete and accurate as at the date upon which it is delivered to HEE and that the Services Information shall not contain any data or statement which gives rise to any liability on the part of HEE following publication of the same.

19.3 If the Services Information ceases to be complete and accurate, the Provider shall promptly notify HEE in writing of any modification or addition to or any inaccuracy or omission in the Services Information.

19.4 The Provider grants HEE a perpetual, non-exclusive, royalty free licence to use and exploit the Services Information and any Intellectual Property Rights in the Services Information for the purpose of illustrating the range of goods and services (including, without limitation, the Services) available pursuant to HEE's contracts from time to time. Subject to clause 19.5, no obligation to illustrate or advertise the Services Information is imposed on HEE, as a consequence of the licence conferred by this clause 19.4.

19.5 HEE may reproduce for its sole use the Services Information provided by the Provider in HEE's services catalogue from time to time which may be made available on any NHS communications networks in electronic format and/or made available on HEE's external website and/or made available on other digital media from time to time.

19.6 Before any publication of the Services Information (electronic or otherwise) is made by HEE, HEE will submit a copy of the relevant sections of HEE's services catalogue to the Provider for approval, such approval not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed. For the avoidance of doubt the Provider shall have no right to compel HEE to exhibit the Services Information in any services catalogue as a result of the approval given by it pursuant to this clause 19.6 or otherwise under the terms of this contract.

19.7 If requested in writing by HEE, and to the extent not already agreed as part of the Service Specification, the Provider and HEE shall discuss and seek to agree in good faith arrangements to use any Electronic Trading System.

20 PUBLICITY AND NHS BRANDING

20.1 Subject to clause 20.2, the Provider must not, without the prior written consent of HEE, apply NHS branding or HEE's name or logo to the Services, and must obtain the HEE's

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

prior written approval (not to be unreasonably withheld) for any publicity in connection with the Provider's receipt of the Funding.

- 20.2 For all activity relating to the Services (including, but not limited to any activity in connection with the Provider's receipt of the Funding), the Provider shall make clear on all publications, notices, and communications, that the Services are HEE-funded Services. HEE permits the Provider's use of the HEE logo for the sole purpose of its compliance with this clause. Such use of the HEE logo must comply with the NHS Branding Guidelines and this clause 20.
- 20.3 If HEE does permit the Provider to use NHS branding, its name or logo in connection with the Services, that permission is limited to the purposes and duration communicated to the Provider by HEE and the Provider must comply with the NHS Branding Guidelines.
- 20.4 Goodwill in the Services, to the extent branded as NHS services, shall belong separately to both the Secretary of State and the Provider. The Provider may enforce its rights in its own branding even if it includes the NHS Brand. The Provider must provide whatever assistance the Secretary of State may reasonably require to allow the Secretary of State to maintain and enforce his rights in respect of the NHS Brand.
- 20.5 The Provider shall not request any endorsement in any form whatsoever from HEE staff (which includes any person employed or engaged by HEE) ("**HEE Staff**") in relation to the Provider's products and/or Services, or use any comments made by any member of HEE Staff in relation to the Provider's products and/or Services, in any publicity, marketing or on any website, including the Provider's website or social media, without the prior express written permission of HEE.

21 **ADVERTISEMENTS AND MARKETING**

- 21.1 Unless otherwise agreed by HEE, no disclosure, announcement, advertisement or publication or any form of marketing or public relations exercise in connection with this contract or the existence of this contract and the Parties to it or them shall be made by or on behalf of a Party to this contract without the approval of HEE in writing. For the avoidance of doubt, the provisions of this clause 21 shall in no way preclude the Provider from advertising, publishing or announcing in any way the details of the healthcare or education services it delivers.

22 **FORCE MAJEURE**

- 22.1 **Force Majeure Event** means any circumstance not within a Party's reasonable control including (having regard to Emergency Preparedness, Resilience and Response guidance) without limitation:
- 22.1.1 acts of God, flood, drought, earthquake or other natural disaster;
 - 22.1.2 terrorist attack, civil war, civil commotion or riots, war, threat of or preparation for war, armed conflict, imposition of sanctions, embargo, or breaking off of diplomatic relations;
 - 22.1.3 nuclear, chemical or biological contamination or sonic boom;
 - 22.1.4 any law or any action taken by a government or public authority, including imposing an export or import restriction, quota or prohibition, or failing to provide a necessary licence or consent;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 22.1.5 collapse of buildings, fire, explosion or accident;
 - 22.1.6 any labour or trade dispute, strikes, industrial action or lockouts; and/or
 - 22.1.7 non-performance by Providers and interruption or failure of utility service.
- 22.2 For the avoidance of doubt, a Force Majeure Event does not include an epidemic, pandemic, or other incidents which have been planned under NHS Emergency Preparedness, Resilience and Response requirements. Providers are required to work in partnership to identify these events and to collaborate with HEE to comply with any national guidance issued in these circumstances.
- 22.3 Provided it has complied with clause 22.5, if a Party is prevented, hindered or delayed in or from performing any of its obligations under this contract by a Force Majeure Event ("**Affected Party**"), the Affected Party shall not be in breach of this contract or otherwise liable for any such failure or delay in the performance of such obligations. The time for performance of such obligations shall be extended accordingly.
- 22.4 The corresponding obligations of the other Party shall be suspended, and its time for performance of such obligations extended, to the same extent as those of the Affected Party.
- 22.5 The Affected Party shall:
- 22.5.1 as soon as reasonably practicable after the start of the Force Majeure Event but no later than 5 Business Days from its start, notify HEE in writing of the Force Majeure Event, the date on which it started, its likely or potential duration, and the effect of the Force Majeure Event on its ability to perform any of its obligations under this contract; and
 - 22.5.2 use all reasonable endeavours to mitigate the effect of the Force Majeure Event on the performance of its obligations.
- 22.6 If the Force Majeure Event prevents, hinders or delays the Affected Party's performance of its obligations for a continuous period of more than 4 weeks, the Party not affected by the Force Majeure Event may terminate this contract by giving 4 weeks' written notice to the Affected Party.
- 22.7 All Regulator, NHS and HEE notices should be adhered to by the Provider in the event of a Force Majeure Event.

23 COSTS AND EXPENSES

- 23.1 Each Party is responsible for paying its own costs and expenses incurred in connection with the negotiation, preparation and execution of this contract.

24 DISPUTE RESOLUTION PROCEDURE

- 24.1 If a dispute arises out of or in connection with this contract or the performance, validity or enforceability of it ("**Dispute**") then except as expressly provided in this contract, the Parties shall follow the procedure set out in this clause:
- 24.1.1 either Party shall give to the other written notice of the Dispute, setting out its nature and full particulars ("**Dispute Notice**"), together with relevant supporting documents. On service of the Dispute Notice, the HEE

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

Representative and the Provider Representative shall attempt in good faith to resolve the Dispute;

- 24.1.2 if the HEE Representative and Provider Representative are for any reason unable to resolve the Dispute within thirty (30) days of service of the Dispute Notice, the Dispute shall be referred to a Director of HEE and a senior director of the Provider who shall attempt in good faith to resolve it;
- 24.1.3 if the Director of HEE and the senior director of the Provider are for any reason unable to resolve the Dispute within thirty (30) days of it being referred to them, the Dispute shall be referred to the CEO of HEE and the CEO of the Provider who shall attempt in good faith to resolve it; and
- 24.1.4 if the CEO of HEE and the CEO of the Provider are for any reason unable to resolve the Dispute within thirty (30) days of it being referred to them, the Parties shall attempt to settle it by mediation in accordance with the CEDR Model Mediation Procedure. Unless otherwise agreed between the Parties, the mediator shall be nominated by CEDR. To initiate the mediation, a Party must serve notice in writing ("**ADR notice**") to the other Party to the Dispute, requesting a mediation. A copy of the ADR notice should be sent to CEDR. The mediation shall start not later than thirty (30) days after the date of the ADR notice.

24.2 No Party may commence any court proceedings under clause 46.11 (in relation to the whole or part of the Dispute until thirty (30) Business Days after service of the ADR notice, provided that the right to issue proceedings is not prejudiced by a delay.

24.3 If the Dispute is not resolved within thirty (30) Business Days after service of the ADR notice, or either Party fails to participate or to continue to participate in the mediation before the expiration of the said period of thirty (30) Business Days, or the mediation terminates before the expiration of the said period, the Dispute shall be finally resolved by the courts of England and Wales in accordance with clause 46.11.

25 **QUALITY AND PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

25.1 The Provider shall provide the Services, and meet the Quality and Performance Requirements in accordance with Schedule 3 and the HEE Quality Framework.

26 **CONTRACT MANAGEMENT**

26.1 If the Parties have agreed a consequence in relation to the Provider failing to meet a Quality and Performance Requirement and the Provider fails to meet the Quality and Performance Requirement, HEE shall be entitled to exercise the agreed consequence immediately and without issuing a Contract Performance Notice, irrespective of any other rights HEE may have under this clause 26.

26.2 The provisions of this clause 26 do not affect any other rights and obligations the Parties may have under this contract.

27 **CONTRACT PERFORMANCE NOTICE**

27.1 If HEE believes that the Provider has failed or is failing to comply with any obligation on its part under this contract it may issue a Contract Performance Notice to the Provider.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

27.2 If the Provider believes that HEE has failed or is failing to comply with any obligation on its part under this contract it may issue a Contract Performance Notice to HEE.

28 CONTRACT MANAGEMENT MEETING

28.1 Unless the Contract Performance Notice has been withdrawn, HEE and the Provider must meet to discuss the Contract Performance Notice and any related issues within ten (10) Business Days following the date of the Contract Performance Notice.

28.2 At the Contract Management Meeting HEE and the Provider must ensure that HEE Representative and the Provider Representative are in attendance (including representatives from the quality, finance, and performance and operations department of HEE) and agree either:

28.2.1 that the Contract Performance Notice is withdrawn; or

28.2.2 to implement an appropriate Immediate Action Plan and/or Remedial Action Plan.

28.3 If HEE and the Provider cannot agree on either course of action, they must undertake a Joint Investigation.

29 JOINT INVESTIGATION

29.1 If a Joint Investigation is to be undertaken:

29.1.1 HEE and the Provider must agree the terms of reference and timescale for the Joint Investigation (being no longer than two (2) months) and the appropriate representatives from each relevant Party to participate in the Joint Investigation as well as HEE Representative and the Provider Representative; and

29.1.2 HEE and the Provider may agree an Immediate Action Plan to be implemented concurrently with the Joint Investigation.

29.2 On completion of a Joint Investigation, HEE and the Provider must produce and agree a JI Report. The JI Report must include a recommendation to be considered at the next Review Meeting that either:

29.2.1 the Contract Performance Notice be withdrawn; or

29.2.2 a Remedial Action Plan be agreed and implemented.

29.3 Either HEE or the Provider may require a Review Meeting to be held at short notice within five (5) Business Days to consider a JI Report.

30 REMEDIAL ACTION PLAN

30.1 If a Remedial Action Plan is to be implemented, HEE and the Provider must agree the contents of the Remedial Action Plan within:

30.1.1 five (5) Business Days following the Contract Management Meeting; or

30.1.2 five (5) Business Days following the Review Meeting in the case of a Remedial Action Plan recommended under clause 29.2.2,

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

as appropriate.

30.2 The Remedial Action Plan must set out:

- 30.2.1 actions required and which Party is responsible for completion of each action to remedy the failure in question and the date by which each action must be completed;
- 30.2.2 the improvements in outcomes and/or other key indicators required, the date by which each improvement must be achieved and for how long it must be maintained; and
- 30.2.3 any agreed reasonable and proportionate financial sanctions or other consequences for any Party for failing to complete any agreed action and/or to achieve and maintain any agreed improvement (any financial sanctions applying to the Provider not to exceed in aggregate 20% of the Actual Monthly Value in any month in respect of any Remedial Action Plan).

30.3 If a Remedial Action Plan is agreed during the final year of the Term, that Remedial Action Plan may specify a date by which an action is to be completed or an improvement is to be achieved or a period for which an improvement is to be maintained falling or extending after the Expiry Date, with a view to that Remedial Action Plan being incorporated in an SDIP under a subsequent contract between HEE and the Provider for delivery of services the same or substantially the same as the Services.

30.4 The Provider and HEE must implement the actions and achieve and maintain the improvements applicable to it within the timescales set out in, and otherwise in accordance with, the Remedial Action Plan.

30.5 HEE and the Provider must record progress made or developments under the Remedial Action Plan in accordance with its terms. HEE and the Provider must review and consider that progress on an ongoing basis and in any event at the next Review Meeting.

30.6 Each Party shall bear its own costs in relation to any Joint Investigation.

31 IMPLEMENTATION AND BREACH OF REMEDIAL ACTION PLAN

31.1 If, following implementation of a Remedial Action Plan, the agreed actions have been completed and the agreed improvements achieved and maintained, it must be noted in the next Review Meeting that the Remedial Action Plan has been completed.

32 EXCEPTION REPORT

32.1 If a Party fails to complete an action required of it, or to deliver or maintain the improvement required, by a Remedial Action Plan in accordance with that Remedial Action Plan and does not remedy that failure within five (5) Business Days following receipt of notice requiring it to do so, the Provider or HEE (as the case may be) may issue an Exception Report:

- 32.1.1 to the relevant Party's chief executive and/or Governing Body; and/or
- 32.1.2 (if it reasonably believes it is appropriate to do so) to any appropriate Regulator,

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

in order that each of them may take whatever steps they think appropriate.

33 WITHHOLDING OF FUNDING AT EXCEPTION REPORT FOR BREACH OF REMEDIAL ACTION PLAN

33.1 If the Provider fails to complete an action required of it, or to deliver the improvement required, by a Remedial Action Plan in accordance with that Remedial Action Plan:

33.1.1 (if the Remedial Action Plan does not itself provide for a withholding or other financial sanction in relation to that failure) HEE may, when issuing an Exception Report, withhold in respect of each action not completed or improvement not met, a reasonable and proportionate sum of up to 5% of the Actual Monthly Value, from the date of issuing the Exception Report and for each month the Provider's breach continues and/or the required improvement has not been achieved and maintained, subject to a maximum monthly withholding in relation to each Remedial Action Plan of 50% of the Actual Monthly Value; and

33.1.2 HEE must pay the Provider any Funding withheld under clause 33.1.1 within ten (10) Business Days following HEE's confirmation that the breach of the Remedial Action Plan has been rectified and/or the required improvement has been achieved and maintained. No interest shall be payable on those sums.

34 RETENTION OF SUMS WITHHELD FOR BREACH OF REMEDIAL ACTION PLAN

34.1 If, twenty (20) Business Days after an Exception Report has been issued under clause 32.1, the Provider remains in breach of a Remedial Action Plan, HEE may notify the Provider that any Funding withheld under clause 33.1.1 is to be retained permanently by HEE.

35 UNJUSTIFIED WITHHOLDING OR RETENTION OF FUNDING

35.1 If HEE withholds sums under clause 33.1.1 or HEE retain sums under clause 34.1, and within twenty (20) Business Days of the date of that withholding or retention the Provider produces evidence satisfactory to HEE that the relevant sums were withheld or retained unjustifiably, HEE must pay those sums to the Provider within ten (10) Business Days following the date of HEE's acceptance of that evidence, no interest shall be payable on these sums. If HEE does not accept the Provider's evidence the Provider may refer the matter to the Dispute Resolution Procedure at clause 24.

36 RETENTION OF FUNDING WITHHELD ON EXPIRY OR TERMINATION OF THIS CONTRACT

36.1 If the Provider does not agree a Remedial Action Plan:

36.1.1 within six (6) months following the expiry of the relevant time period set out in clause 30.1; or

36.1.2 before the Expiry Date or earlier termination of this contract,

whichever is the earlier, HEE may notify the Provider that any Funding withheld under clause 33.1.1 is to be retained permanently by HEE.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

36.2 If the Provider does not rectify a breach of a Remedial Action Plan before the Expiry Date or earlier termination of this contract, HEE may notify the Provider that any Funding withheld under clause 33.1.1 is to be retained permanently by HEE.

37 REVIEW MEETINGS

37.1 Review Meetings are to take place as specified in Schedule 1 between HEE and the Provider, unless the following conditions are met:

37.1.1 HEE is assured of the delivery of Services, and that it meets the conditions of this contract, and all regulatory conditions, and that regular communication has taken place between Provider and HEE, in which case the Provider and HEE may agree to formally note that conditions are met and a formal Review Meeting shall not take place, in these circumstances a letter of confirmation shall be provided from HEE to the Provider; and

37.1.2 the Provider submits a bi-annual return on their progress with the conditions of this contract, the contents of which are satisfactory to HEE.

37.2 HEE may, in its absolute discretion, continue with a Review Meeting even when the conditions in clause 37.1 are considered to be met, as part of good governance and accountability practice.

37.3 Extra-ordinary Review Meetings may be called by HEE or the Provider, giving ten (10) Business Days' written notice. In these circumstances the calling Party shall issue an agenda to the other Party within five (5) Business Days of the meeting.

37.4 A Review Meeting shall be convened with representatives from the quality, finance, and performance and operations department of HEE.

37.5 HEE may determine at its absolute discretion to hold a Review Meeting via the submission of a paper review, rather than an in person formal attendance. The Provider may request that an in person formal attendance Review Meeting proceeds setting out its justification to HEE in writing.

38 RECORDS RETENTION AND RIGHT OF AUDIT

38.1 Subject to any statutory requirement, the Provider shall keep secure and maintain for the Term and six (6) years afterwards, or such longer period as may be agreed between the Parties, full and accurate records of all matters relating to this contract.

38.2 HEE shall have the right to audit the Provider's compliance with this contract. The Provider shall permit or procure permission for HEE or its authorised representative during normal business hours having given advance written notice of no less than five (5) Business Days, access to any premises and facilities, books and records reasonably required to audit the Provider's compliance with its obligations under this contract.

38.3 Should the Provider Sub-contract any of its obligations under this contract, HEE shall have the right to audit and inspect such third party. The Provider shall procure permission for HEE or its authorised representative during normal business hours no more than once in any twelve (12) months, having given advance written notice of no less than five (5) Business Days, access to any premises and facilities, books and records used in the performance of the Provider's obligations under this contract that

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

are Sub-contracted to such third party. The Provider shall cooperate with such audit and inspection and accompany HEE or its authorised representative if requested.

38.4 The Provider shall grant to HEE or its authorised representative, such access to those records as they may reasonably require in order to check the Provider's compliance with this contract for the purposes of:

38.4.1 the examination and certification of HEE's accounts; or

38.4.2 any examination pursuant to section 6(1) of the National Audit Act 1983 of the economic efficiency and effectiveness with which HEE has used its resources.

38.5 The Comptroller and Auditor General may examine such documents as they may reasonably require which are owned, held or otherwise within the control of the Provider and may require the Provider to provide such oral and/or written explanations as they consider necessary. This does not constitute a requirement or agreement for the examination, certification or inspection of the accounts of the Provider under sections 6(3)(d) and 6(5) of the National Audit Act 1983.

38.6 The Provider shall provide reasonable cooperation to HEE, its representatives and any regulatory body in relation to any audit, review, investigation or enquiry carried out in relation to the subject matter of this contract.

38.7 The Provider shall provide all reasonable information as may be reasonably requested by HEE to evidence the Provider's compliance with the requirements of this contract.

38.8 On the request of the Department of Health and Social Care, NHS England, NHS Improvement, NHSCFA, any regulatory body or HEE, the Provider must allow NHSCFA or any Local Counter Fraud Specialist, as soon as it is reasonably practicable and in any event not later than 5 Business Days following the date of the request, access to:

38.8.1 all property, premises, information (including records and data) owned or controlled by the Provider; and

38.8.2 all Staff who may have information,

38.9 which is relevant to the detection and investigation of cases of bribery, Fraud or corruption, directly or indirectly in connection with this contract.

39 CONFLICTS OF INTEREST AND THE PREVENTION OF FRAUD

39.1 The Provider shall take appropriate steps to ensure that neither the Provider nor any Staff are placed in a position where, in the reasonable opinion of HEE, there is or may be an actual conflict, or a potential conflict, between the pecuniary or personal interests of the Provider and the duties owed to HEE under the provisions of this contract. The Provider will disclose to HEE full particulars of any such conflict of interest which may arise.

39.2 HEE reserves the right to terminate this contract immediately by notice in writing and/or to take such other steps it deems necessary where, in the reasonable opinion of HEE, there is or may be an actual conflict, or a potential conflict, between the pecuniary or personal interests of the Provider and the duties owed to HEE under the provisions of this contract. The actions of HEE pursuant to this clause 39 shall not prejudice or

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

affect any right of action or remedy which shall have accrued or shall subsequently accrue to HEE.

39.3 The Provider shall take all reasonable steps to prevent Fraud by Staff and the Provider (including its owners, members and directors). The Provider shall notify HEE immediately if it has reason to suspect that any Fraud has occurred or is occurring or is likely to occur.

39.4 If the Provider or its Staff commits Fraud HEE may terminate this contract and recover from the Provider the amount of any direct loss suffered by HEE resulting from the termination.

40 EQUALITY AND HUMAN RIGHTS

40.1 The Provider shall:

40.1.1 ensure that (a) it does not, whether as employer or as provider of the Services, engage in any act or omission that would contravene the Equality Legislation, and (b) it complies with all its obligations as an employer or provider of the Services as set out in the Equality Legislation and take reasonable endeavours to ensure its Staff do not unlawfully discriminate within the meaning of the Equality Legislation;

40.1.2 in the management of its affairs and the development of its equality and diversity policies, cooperate with HEE in light of HEE's obligations to comply with its statutory equality duties whether under the Equality Act 2010 or otherwise. The Provider shall take such reasonable and proportionate steps as HEE considers appropriate to promote equality and diversity, including race equality, equality of opportunity for disabled people, gender equality, and equality relating to religion and belief, sexual orientation and age; and

40.1.3 the Provider shall impose on all its Sub-contractors and suppliers, obligations substantially similar to those imposed on the Provider by this clause 40.

40.2 The Provider shall meet reasonable requests by HEE for information evidencing the Provider's compliance with the provisions of this clause 40.

40.3 The Provider shall perform its obligations under this contract in accordance with:

40.3.1 the Equality Act 2010 and any other equality applicable Law and/or Guidance (whether in relation to age, disability, gender reassignment, marriage and civil partnership, pregnancy and maternity, race, religion and belief, sex, and sexual orientation);

40.3.2 the Provider's equality and diversity policy which must be consistent with HEE's equality and diversity policy available on the HEE website; and

40.3.3 any other requirements and instructions which HEE reasonably imposes in connection with any equality obligations imposed on HEE at any time under equality Law and/or Guidance; and

40.3.4 take all necessary steps, and inform HEE of the steps taken, to prevent unlawful discrimination designated as such by any court or tribunal, or the Equality and Human Rights Commission or (any successor organisation).

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

40.4 The Provider shall (and shall use its reasonable endeavours to procure that its Staff shall) at all times comply with the provisions of the HRA in the performance of the contract.

40.5 The Provider shall undertake, or refrain from undertaking, such acts as HEE requests so as to enable HEE to comply with its obligations under the HRA.

40.6 Where the Provider is an NHS Trust or an NHS Foundation Trust, the Provider shall implement EDS2 and WRES.

40.7 The Provider and HEE will work in partnership to address any equality, diversity and inclusivity matters relating to education and training.

41 NOTICES

41.1 Any notice or other communication given to a Party under or in connection with this contract shall be in writing and shall be:

41.1.1 delivered by hand or by pre-paid first-class post or other next Business Day delivery service at its registered office (if a company) or its principal place of business (in any other case); or

41.1.2 sent by email to the address specified at the beginning of this contract.

41.2 Any notice or communication shall be deemed to have been received:

41.2.1 if delivered by hand, at the time the notice is left at the proper address;

41.2.2 if sent by pre-paid first-class post or other next Business Day delivery service, at 9.00 am on the second Business Day after posting; or

41.2.3 if sent by email, at the time of transmission, or, if this time falls outside Business Hours in the place of receipt, when Business Hours resume.

41.3 This clause does not apply to the service of any proceedings or any documents in any legal action or, where applicable, any arbitration or other method of dispute resolution.

42 ASSIGNMENT, NOVATION AND SUB-CONTRACTING

42.1 The Provider shall not, except where clause 42.2 applies, assign, Sub-contract, novate, create a trust in, or in any other way dispose of the whole or any part of this contract without the prior consent in writing of HEE such consent not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed. If the Provider Sub-contracts any of its obligations under this contract, every act or omission of the Sub-contractor shall for the purposes of this contract be deemed to be the act or omission of the Provider and the Provider shall be liable to HEE as if such act or omission had been committed or omitted by the Provider itself.

42.2 Notwithstanding clause 42.1, the Provider may assign to a third party ("**Assignee**") the right to receive Funding due and owing to the Provider under this contract for which an invoice has been issued. Any assignment under this clause 42.2 shall be subject to:

42.2.1 all related rights of HEE in relation to the recovery of sums due but unpaid;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 42.2.2 HEE receiving notification of the assignment and the date upon which the assignment becomes effective together with the Assignee's contact information and bank account details to which HEE shall make payment;
 - 42.2.3 the provisions of clause 10 continuing to apply in all other respects after the assignment which shall not be amended without the prior written approval of HEE; and
 - 42.2.4 payment to the Assignee being full and complete satisfaction of HEE's obligation to pay the relevant sums in accordance with this contract.
- 42.3 Any authority given by HEE for the Provider to Sub-contract any of its obligations under this contract shall not impose any duty on HEE to enquire as to the competency of any authorised Sub-contractor. The Provider shall ensure that any authorised Sub-contractor has the appropriate capability and capacity to perform the relevant obligations and that the obligations carried out by such Sub-contractor are fully in accordance with this contract.
- 42.4 Where the Provider enters into a Sub-contract in respect of any of its obligations under this contract relating to the provision of the Services, the Provider shall include provisions in each such Sub-contract, unless otherwise agreed with HEE in writing, which:
- 42.4.1 contain at least equivalent obligations as set out in this contract in relation to the performance of the Services to the extent relevant to such Sub-contracting;
 - 42.4.2 contain at least equivalent obligations as set out in this contract in respect of confidentiality, information security, data protection, Intellectual Property Rights, compliance with Law and Guidance and record keeping;
 - 42.4.3 contain a prohibition on the Sub-contractor Sub-contracting, assigning or novating any of its rights or obligations under such Sub-contract without the prior written approval of HEE (such approval not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed);
 - 42.4.4 contain a right for HEE to take an assignment or novation of the Sub-contract (or part of it) upon expiry or earlier termination of this contract;
 - 42.4.5 requires the Provider or other party receiving services under the contract to consider and verify invoices under that contract in a timely fashion;
 - 42.4.6 provides that if the Provider or other party fails to consider and verify an invoice in accordance with clause 42.4.5 the invoice shall be regarded as valid and undisputed for the purpose of clause 42.4.5 after a reasonable time has passed;
 - 42.4.7 requires the Provider or other party to pay any undisputed sums which are due from it to the Sub-contractor within a specified period not exceeding thirty (30) days of verifying that the invoice is valid and undisputed;
 - 42.4.8 permitting the Provider to terminate, or to procure the termination of, the relevant Sub-contract where the Provider is required to replace such Sub-contractor in accordance with clause 42.5; and

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

42.4.9 requires the Sub-contractor to include a clause to the same effect as this clause 42.4 in any Sub-contract which it awards.

42.5 Where HEE considers that the grounds for exclusion under regulation 57 of the Public Contracts Regulations 2015 apply to any Sub-contractor, then:

42.5.1 if HEE finds there are compulsory grounds for exclusion, the Provider shall ensure, or shall procure, that such Sub-contractor is replaced or not appointed; or

42.5.2 if HEE finds there are non-compulsory grounds for exclusion, HEE may require the Provider to ensure, or to procure, that such Sub-contractor is replaced or not appointed and the Provider shall comply with such a requirement.

42.6 The Provider shall pay any undisputed sums which are due from it to a Sub-contractor within thirty (30) days of verifying that the invoice is valid and undisputed. Where HEE pays the Provider's valid and undisputed invoices earlier than thirty (30) days from verification in accordance with any applicable government prompt payment targets, the Provider shall use its reasonable endeavours to pay its relevant Sub-contractors within a comparable timeframe from verifying that an invoice is valid and undisputed.

42.7 HEE shall upon written request have the right to review any Sub-contract entered into by the Provider in respect of the provision of the Services and the Provider shall provide a certified copy of any Sub-contract within five (5) Business Days of the date of a written request from HEE. For the avoidance of doubt, the Provider shall have the right to redact any confidential pricing information in relation to such copies of Subcontracts.

42.8 HEE may at any time transfer, assign, novate, sub-contract or otherwise dispose of its rights and obligations under this contract or any part of this contract and the Provider warrants that it will carry out all such reasonable further acts required to effect such transfer, assignment, novation, sub-contracting or disposal. If HEE novates this contract to any body that is not a Contracting Authority, from the effective date of such novation, the party assuming the position of HEE shall not further transfer, assign, novate, sub-contract or otherwise dispose of its rights and obligations under this contract or any part of this contract without the prior written consent of the Provider, such consent not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed by the Provider.

43 PROHIBITED ACTS

43.1 The Provider warrants and represents that:

43.1.1 it has not committed any offence under the Bribery Act 2010 or done any of the following ("**Prohibited Acts**"):

- (i) offered, given or agreed to give any officer or employee of HEE any gift or consideration of any kind as an inducement or reward for doing or not doing or for having done or not having done any act in relation to the obtaining or performance of this or any other agreement with HEE or for showing or not showing favour or disfavour to any person in relation to this or any other agreement with HEE; or

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- (ii) in connection with this contract paid or agreed to pay any commission other than a payment, particulars of which (including the terms and conditions of the agreement for its payment) have been disclosed in writing to HEE; and

43.1.2 it has in place adequate procedures to prevent bribery and corruption, as contemplated by section 7 of the Bribery Act 2010.

43.2 If the Provider or its Staff (or anyone acting on its or their behalf) has done or does any of the Prohibited Acts or has committed or commits any offence under the Bribery Act 2010 with or without the knowledge of the Provider in relation to this or any other agreement with HEE:

43.3 HEE shall be entitled:

- (i) to terminate this contract and recover from the Provider the amount of any loss resulting from the termination;
- (ii) to recover from the Provider the amount or value of any gift, consideration or commission concerned; and
- (iii) to recover from the Provider any other loss or expense sustained in consequence of the carrying out of the Prohibited Act or the commission of the offence under the Bribery Act 2010;

43.4 any termination under clause 43.3 shall be without prejudice to any right or remedy that has already accrued, or subsequently accrues, to HEE; and

43.5 notwithstanding the Dispute Resolution Procedure, any Dispute relating to:

- (i) the interpretation of clause 43, or
- (ii) the amount or value of any gift, consideration or commission,

shall be determined by HEE, acting reasonably, and the decision shall be final and conclusive.

44 **CHANGE CONTROL**

44.1 Where HEE or the Provider sees a need to change this contract, HEE may at any time request, and the Provider may at any time recommend, such Change only in accordance with the Change Control Process set out in this clause 44 and clause 45.

44.2 Until such time as a Change is made in accordance with the Change Control Process, HEE and the Provider shall, unless otherwise agreed in writing, continue to perform this contract in compliance with its terms prior to such Change.

44.3 Any discussions which may take place between HEE and the Provider in connection with a request or recommendation before the authorisation of a resultant Change shall be without prejudice to the rights of either Party.

44.4 Any work undertaken by the Provider and the Provider's Staff which has not been authorised in advance by a Change, and which has not been otherwise agreed in accordance with the provisions of this clause 44 and clause 45 shall be undertaken entirely at the expense and liability of the Provider.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

4.5 PROCEDURE

45.1 Discussion between HEE and the Provider concerning a Change shall result in any one of the following:

- 45.1.1 no further action being taken; or
- 45.1.2 a request to change this contract by HEE; or
- 45.1.3 a recommendation to change this contract by the Provider.

45.2 Where a written request for an amendment is received from HEE, the Provider shall, unless otherwise agreed, submit two copies of a Change Control Note signed by the Provider to HEE within three (3) weeks of the date of the request.

45.3 A recommendation to amend this contract by the Provider shall be submitted directly to HEE in the form of two copies of a Change Control Note signed by the Provider at the time of such recommendation. HEE shall give its response to the Change Control Note within three (3) weeks.

45.4 Each Change Control Note shall contain:

- 45.4.1 the title of the Change;
- 45.4.2 the originator and date of the request or recommendation for the Change;
- 45.4.3 the reason for the Change;
- 45.4.4 full details of the Change, including any specifications;
- 45.4.5 the price, if any, of the Change;
- 45.4.6 a timetable for implementation, together with any proposals for acceptance of the Change;
- 45.4.7 a schedule of Funding if appropriate;
- 45.4.8 details of the likely impact, if any, of the Change on other aspects of this contract including:
 - (iii) the timetable for the provision of the Change;
 - (iv) the personnel to be provided;
 - (v) the Funding;
 - (vi) the training to be provided;
 - (vii) working arrangements; and
 - (viii) other contractual issues;
 - (ix) the date of expiry of validity of the Change Control Note; and
 - (x) provision for signature by HEE and the Provider.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

45.5 For each Change Control Note submitted by the Provider HEE shall, within the period of the validity of the Change Control Note:

45.5.1 allocate a sequential number to the Change Control Note; and

45.5.2 evaluate the Change Control Note and, as appropriate:

(xi) request further information; or

(xii) arrange for two copies of the Change Control Note to be signed by or on behalf of HEE and return one of the copies to the Provider; or

(xiii) notify the Provider of the rejection of the Change Control Note.

45.6 A Change Control Note signed by HEE and by the Provider shall constitute an amendment to the contract.

45.7 Any Changes to this contract, including to the Services, shall be recorded and agreed in writing in the Change Control Notification form detailed in Schedule 6.

46 GENERAL

46.1 A reference to a statute or statutory provision is a reference to it as amended, extended or re-enacted from time to time.

46.2 A reference to a statute or statutory provision shall include all subordinate legislation made from time to time under that statute or statutory provision.

46.3 Each of the Parties is independent of the other and nothing contained in this contract shall be construed to imply that there is any relationship between the Parties of partnership or of principal/agent or of employer/employee nor are the Parties hereby engaging in a joint venture and accordingly neither of the Parties shall have any right or authority to act on behalf of the other nor to bind the other by agreement or otherwise, unless expressly permitted by the terms of this contract.

46.4 Failure or delay by either Party to exercise an option or right conferred by this contract shall not of itself constitute a waiver of such option or right.

46.5 The delay or failure by either Party to insist upon the strict performance of any provision, term or condition of this contract or to exercise any right or remedy consequent upon such breach shall not constitute a waiver of any such breach or any subsequent breach of such provision, term or condition.

46.6 Any provision of this contract which is held to be invalid or unenforceable in any jurisdiction shall be ineffective to the extent of such invalidity or unenforceability without invalidating or rendering unenforceable the remaining provisions of this contract and any such invalidity or unenforceability in any jurisdiction shall not invalidate or render unenforceable such provisions in any other jurisdiction.

46.7 Each Party acknowledges and agrees that it has not relied on any representation, warranty or undertaking (whether written or oral) in relation to the subject matter of this contract and therefore irrevocably and unconditionally waives any rights it may have to claim damages against the other Party for any misrepresentation or undertaking (whether made carelessly or not) or for breach of any warranty unless the

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

representation, undertaking or warranty relied upon is set out in this contract or unless such representation, undertaking or warranty was made fraudulently.

46.8 The rights and remedies provided in this contract are independent, cumulative and not exclusive of any rights or remedies provided by general law, any rights or remedies provided elsewhere under this contract or by any other contract or document. In this clause 46.8 right includes any power, privilege, remedy, or proprietary or security interest.

46.9 Unless otherwise expressly stated in this contract, a person who is not a party to this contract shall have no right to enforce any terms of it which confer a benefit on such person except that a third party may directly enforce any indemnities or other rights provided to it under this contract. No such person shall be entitled to object to or be required to consent to any amendment to the provisions of this contract.

46.10 This contract, any variation in writing signed by an authorised representative of each Party and any document referred to (explicitly or by implication) in this contract or any variation to this contract, contain the entire understanding between the Provider and HEE relating to the Services to the exclusion of all previous agreements, confirmations and understandings and there are no promises, terms, conditions or obligations whether oral or written, express or implied other than those contained or referred to in this contract. Nothing in this contract seeks to exclude either Party's liability for Fraud. Any tender conditions and/or disclaimers set out in HEE's procurement documentation leading to the award of this contract shall form part of this contract.

46.11 This contract, and any Dispute or claim arising out of or in connection with it or its subject matter (including any non-contractual claims), shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the laws of England and Wales.

46.12 Subject to clause 24, the Parties irrevocably agree that the courts of England and Wales shall have the exclusive jurisdiction to settle any Dispute or claim that arises out of or in connection with this contract or its subject matter.

46.13 All written and oral communications and all written material referred to under this contract shall be in English.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

SCHEDULE 1 - SERVICES SPECIFICATION AND TENDER SUBMISSIONS

PROVIDER CONTRACT MANAGER:

██████████ Professional Lead - ██████████

HEE CONTRACT MANAGER:

Pharmacy Integration Programme: ██████████, Senior Project Manager, Pharmacy

Primary Care Pharmacy Education Programme: ██████████, Project Manager, Primary and Integrated Care

East of England – ██████████ Quality Lead, East of England

London – ██████████ Associate Head of Pharmacy; Quality and Operations

South East – ██████████ Associate Head of Pharmacy; Quality and Operations and ██████████, Head of School – Pharmacy (South)

PROVIDER NOTICES: ██████████ (cc Secretary and Registrar) - Office of the Vice-Chancellor, University of Hertfordshire Higher Education Corporation, College Lane, Hatfield, Hertfordshire, AL10 9AB, United Kingdom

HEE NOTICES: ██████████, Programme Lead, Education Reform

ESCALATION LEVEL – SENIOR MANAGER (PROVIDER): ██████████, Associate Dean (Health and Social Work) [and “Contract Manager”] / ██████████, Dean (Health and Social Work)

ESCALATION LEVEL – SENIOR MANAGER (HEE): ██████████ Programme Lead, Education Reform

ESCALATION LEVEL - DIRECTOR (PROVIDER): ██████████, Secretary & Registrar

ESCALATION LEVEL - DIRECTOR (HEE): ██████████, Director of National Programmes

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

SERVICES COMMENCEMENT DATE: 1st September 2022

EXTENSION: This contract shall commence on the Commencement Date and shall continue, unless terminated earlier in accordance with clause 15 (Termination), until 31st March 2023 (“**Initial Term**”), when it shall terminate automatically without notice unless, no later than 3 months before the end of the Initial Term (or any Extended Term agreed under this paragraph), the parties agree in writing that the term of this contract shall be extended for One Year (“**Extended Term**”). Unless it is further extended under this paragraph or terminated earlier in accordance with clause 15 (Termination), this contract shall terminate automatically without notice at the end of an Extended Term.

Part 1: Tender Submissions:

				
UniHerts_C76102_Ap pendix E_Response Te	UniHerts_Evidence 1.	UniHerts_Evidence 3.	UniHerts_Evidence 3.	UniHerts_Evidence 2.
	Programme Specifica	NMP March 2023 Tim	NMP January 2023 Ti	7HSK2018 Pharmacis
				
UniHerts_Evidence 7.	UniHerts_Evidence 6.	UniHerts_Evidence 5.	UniHerts_Evidence 4.	UniHerts_Evidence 3.
HHPRSC,M - AMER 2 PS & PA	PE and DPP Designated	Prescribin 2022 Supporting	adm NMP September 202	
				
UniHerts_C76102_Ap pendix F_One Stage	UniHerts_C76102 Appendix H Bidder Co	UniHerts_C76102 Appendix G Form of	UniHerts_C76102 Appendix I Non Canv	UniHerts_C76102_Ap pendix J_Confidential

Part 2: Service Specification:**1 Awarded Numbers****1.1 Lot 4 – East of England**

1.1.1 Category 1 – 68 places

1.1.2 Category 2 – 122 places

1.2 Lot 5 – London

1.2.1 Category 1 – 100 places

1.2.2 Category 2 – 28 places

1.3 Lot 6 – South East

1.3.1 Category 1 – 30 places

1.4 The awarded numbers are for the Initial Term of the Contract and are subject to review.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 1.5 Payment shall only be made for those courses delivered, and as per the Specification below no minimum delivery numbers can be guaranteed.

2 Scope of the Contract

2.1 Provision of Independent Prescribing courses

- 2.1.1 The scope of this contract will provide funded courses for pharmacists who fall within the following three categories of learner:
- 2.1.2 Category One - ARRS/PCPEP: Pharmacists deployed as part of the Additional Roles Reimbursement Scheme, are enrolled on the Primary Care Pharmacy Education Pathway (PCPEP) and meet the PCPEP criteria to enrol onto an Independent Prescribing Course
- 2.1.3 Category Two - Pharmacy Integration Programme (PhIP): Pharmacists working to support the delivery of primary care services, working as:
- (i) Community pharmacists
 - (ii) Pharmacists employed in GP who are not eligible for, or enrolled on the Primary Care Pharmacy Education Programme (PCPEP)
 - (iii) Pharmacists working to provide primary care services (e.g working in primary care/CCG) who are not employed in ARRS roles
 - (iv) Health and Justice pharmacists
- 2.1.4 Category Three - Regional NHS Managed sector Pharmacist IP provision: Pharmacists working in the NHS managed sector, covering activity usually delivered through HEE regional commissioning models.
- 2.1.5 There is an expectation that enrolment should be available for courses starting in September 2022. Multiple intake points for courses are desirable, and students may be enrolled into new courses up to the end date of the contract, with 'teaching out' permitted after this according to usual university timescales for courses.

3 Detailed Requirements

3.1 Course Delivery Requirements

- 3.1.1 Courses commissioned through this Contract must be accredited by the General Pharmaceutical Council (GPhC) prior to delivery. The course will be required to meet the GPhC learning outcomes and indicative content.
- 3.1.2 Successful completion of the course provided will lead to an award of "Practice Certificate in Independent Prescribing" or equivalent that meets the GPhC standards for accredited independent prescribing courses.

3.2 Eligibility for pharmacists enrolling on courses

- 3.2.1 In addition to [regulatory requirements](#) outlined by the General Pharmaceutical Council (GPhC), HEE have established minimum eligibility criteria for pharmacists to apply for independent prescribing courses. These are:
- 3.2.2 Eligible Pharmacists must be working in England.
- 3.2.3 Confirmation of working in/contribution to NHS services
- 3.2.4 Identification of an appropriate Designated Medical Practitioner or Designated Prescribing Practitioner
- 3.2.5 Identification of an appropriate placement for practice-based learning
- 3.2.6 Eligible Pharmacists can apply to courses that fall outside of the geography where they work/live. As this is a national commission, HEIs must not prevent Pharmacists who work/live outside of their local geography accessing courses (as long as they are working in England).
- 3.2.7 Eligible Community Pharmacists must identify an area of clinical practice as part of their application (according to HEI entry requirements), but pharmacists will not be required to have a defined prescribing role/identified prescribing budget upon annotation.
- 3.2.8 Ensuring learners' commitment to contribute to service evaluation where appropriate and in line with statutory and organisational data protection rules
- 3.2.9 Pharmacists enrolling onto the courses will be subject to the consistent national eligibility criteria described above. Table 1 below described the additional specific eligibility criteria for the three categories of learners.

3.2.10 Table 1: Categories of learner and associated eligibility criteria

Category	Eligible pharmacists
Category 1: Pharmacists enrolled on the Primary Care Pharmacy Education Pathway (PCPEP) and meeting the course provider and regulator criteria to enrol onto Independent Prescriber training	
	- Pharmacists in PCN ARRS role, enrolled on PCPEP - Sign off from CPPE educational supervisor that the pharmacist is 'approved' to enrol onto IP course

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

Category 2: Pharmacists working to support the delivery of primary care services and meeting the course provider and regulator criteria to enrol onto Independent Prescriber training	
- Community pharmacists	- Locum pharmacists working in community pharmacy to support delivery of NHS clinical services will be eligible - Eligible Pharmacists may be working part time solely in community pharmacy or across other sectors in a portfolio career. - Pharmacists working in community pharmacy will not require a defined prescribing role/access to a prescribing budget to be eligible. This is to support workforce transformation, and capability to support potential future NHS clinical services in the community pharmacy sector.
- Pharmacists working to provide primary care services (e.g working in primary care/CCG/general practice) who are not employed in ARRS role	- Pharmacists working to provide primary care NHS services e.g. working in primary care / CCG/ /general practice), who are not employed in an Additional Roles Reimbursement Scheme (ARRS) role
- Pharmacists working in the Health and Justice system	- With written support from employer
Category 3: Pharmacists working in the NHS Managed sector covering activity usually delivered through HEE regional commissioning models	
	- Written support from employer

3.3 Contract Delivery

- 3.3.1 The Provider will need to ensure that their offer ensures good coverage across the region awarded and enables pharmacists from both urban and rural localities to access the courses.
- 3.3.2 Delivery Numbers outlined as part of this award are anticipated. Delivery in each region will be monitored over the lifetime of the contract. HEE reserve the right to amend the delivery numbers required by the Provider based on regional demand and provider delivery.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 3.3.3 HEE cannot guarantee minimum learner numbers and HEE will reserve the right to allocate zero commissions to a provider during any of the contract call-off periods.

3.4 Recruitment to the Course

- 3.4.1 The Provider will be expected to recruit to cohorts and will be responsible for the clear advertisement of cohorts that are funded through this contract.
- 3.4.2 The Provider is expected to screen applicants to ensure that they:
 - 3.4.3 Have pre-requisite academic ability
 - 3.4.4 Have DBS clearance, or clearance according to university procedures
 - 3.4.5 Can demonstrate NHS values commensurate with being a prescriber
 - 3.4.6 Have suitable supervision (Designated Medical Practitioner, or Designated Prescribing Practitioner) arrangements in place
 - 3.4.7 Have a suitable placement in which to complete their prescribing training (including where learners have a placement in an organisation in which they are not employed).
- 3.4.8 The Provider is expected to provide clear information to employers and prospective DMP/DPPs on how to identify whether a prospective learner is able and capable to proceed with the independent prescribing course.
- 3.4.9 The Provider will be required to share information in relation to learners accessing funding and tracking learner progress (e.g. to avoid duplicate applications and to monitor recruitment and retention).
- 3.4.10 Learners need to be aware that information may be shared with third parties, and each learner will have signed an appropriate information agreement as part of course enrolment.

3.5 Supervision

- 3.5.1 The Provider will be required to support supervisors as part of effective delivery of the independent prescribing courses.
- 3.5.2 The Provider must ensure to support and empower educators, including the support for and educational capability of designated medical practitioners or designated prescribing practitioners, as required to meet the GPhC accreditation criteria.
- 3.5.3 The Provider should enable multi-professional DPPs to act as supervisors for learners.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 3.5.4 The Provider must all ensure pastoral care is available to support the learner through the process, this may be short term or part of a long term plan according to the individual's needs.

3.6 Course delivery format

- 3.6.1 The delivery format must be responsive to the demands on the pharmacists' time as many will be balancing this with continued service delivery. The aim is to achieve a high quality experience in a format that is achievable when aligned with participation in wider education and development training pathways and ongoing delivery of services.

4 Research, evaluation and reporting requirements

- 4.1.1 The Provider is expected to provide reasonable support to any service evaluation commissioned by HEE during the course of this programme contract period.
- 4.1.2 In addition, the Provider will be expected to collaborate with any agency that HEE appoints to support the marketing of the Pharmacy Integration Programme education and training offers. This may be the development of case studies, or identification of ambassadors for the training programmes.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

SCHEDULE 2 - FUNDING**1 Funding**

- 1.1 The amount payable shall be on a cost per learner basis of [REDACTED], the amount shall only be payable for those delivered and the Contract Authority gives no guarantee of minimum learner numbers.
- 1.2 It is anticipated that the Contract Value shall be [REDACTED] per annum for delivery of 348 learners (the total Contract Value shall be subject to actual numbers delivered and any extension granted over the term)
- 1.3 Delivery in each region will be monitored over the lifetime of the contract. The Contracting Authority reserve the right to amend the delivery numbers required in the region/category based on regional demand and provider delivery.

2 Invoicing

- 2.1 All invoices must be sent, quoting a valid purchase order number (PO Number), to:

- 2.1.1 Email with a PDF copy attached to: sbs.invoicing@hee.nhs.uk

- 2.1.2 Or post to:

Health Education England

T73 Payables F485

Phoenix House

Topcliffe Lane

Tingley

Wakefield

WF3 1WE

- 2.2 You must be in receipt of a valid PO Number before submitting an invoice.
- 2.3 To avoid delay in payment it is important that the invoice is compliant and that it includes a valid PO Number, PO Number item number (if applicable) and the details (name and telephone number) of your Buyer contact (i.e. Contract Manager). Non-compliant invoices will be sent back to you, which may lead to a delay in payment.
- 2.4 If you have a query regarding an outstanding payment please contact our Accounts Payable section either by email to
 - 2.4.1 financialsystems@hee.nhs.uk
 - 2.4.2 or by telephone 0161 268 9989
 - 2.4.3 between 09:00-17:00 Monday to Friday.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

SCHEDULE 3 - QUALITY AND PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**1 Quality**

- 1.1 HEE monitor all procured activity against the HEE national quality. HEIs should demonstrate how this course aligns to the framework. A link to the HEE Quality Strategy is here.
- 1.2 All courses procured through this Contract will be required to have transparent and robust processes to address, assure and enhance quality, through formal reporting and review, as well as ensuring the curriculum remains evidence based and contemporary. Reporting requirements will include (but not necessarily be limited to):
 - 1.2.1 Regular progress reporting using HEE-approved proforma
 - 1.2.2 Progress reports will be provided by the supplier on a (calendar) monthly basis from the end of the first month following contract commencement, until the contract close date (inclusive).
 - 1.2.3 A mid-term (interim) report, summarising progress, outputs-to-date, recommendations for future activity, risk analysis and next steps – to be provided at the mid-point between contract commencement and contract close dates.
 - 1.2.4 From time to time, a face-to-face (virtually or in person as circumstances permit) progress review with HEE representatives as part of a 'steering group' of all course providers involved in the programme - to include escalation of any risk or governance issues, a project performance update, sharing any good practice examples, case studies or points-to-note.
 - 1.2.5 An end-project report on or around 30 working prior to contract close, describing how the project has performed, final outcomes, conclusions and recommendations for any future activity, and any lessons learned.
 - 1.2.6 Contributions where appropriate to any evaluation or research procured by HEE in relation to this contract and in line with the course providers' and UK government information governance and data protection rules.
- 1.3 The Provider is expected to maintain strong educational governance and leadership through accountability for the continuous improvement of the quality outcomes throughout the duration of this Contract.
- 1.4 The Provider must ensure curriculum and assessments are developed and implemented, for example through the teaching and learning strategy, and should ensure the curriculum:
 - 1.4.1 Includes human factors training as a mechanism of enhancing patient safety
 - 1.4.2 appropriate clinical assessment skills
 - 1.4.3 Includes managing consent, and principles of clinical governance through increasingly digital processes

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 1.4.4 Includes recognition of the importance of holistic, culturally competent, patient-centred consultation, providing patients with the ability to make informed choices through the use of shared decision making
- 1.4.5 Enables access to multi professional learning, making efficient use of technology, aligned to prescribing systems
- 1.4.6 Delivers innovative and efficient model of teaching via blended learning, online tutorials and e-learning platforms
- 1.4.7 Ensures that the assessments for the course demonstrate the value to the individual in their new role, and provide the healthcare system with confidence that the individual can practice safely.
- 1.4.8 Recognises the role of the Designated Prescriber Practitioner - ensuring that all multi-professional, suitably experienced / qualified DPPs are able to provide that support to pharmacist IP learners

2 Contract Management

- 2.1 The Provider will be expected to fulfil regular contract monitoring requirements with HEE.
- 2.2 The Provider will also be expected to respond in a timely fashion to ad hoc information returns for HEE.

SCHEDULE 4 - DATA PROTECTION PROTOCOL

The definitions and interpretative provisions at clause 1 of this contract shall also apply to this Protocol. Additionally, in this Protocol the following words shall have the following meanings unless the context requires otherwise:

“Data Protection Impact Assessment”	means an assessment by the Controller of the impact of the envisaged Processing on the protection of Personal Data;
“Data Protection Officer” and “Data Subject”	shall have the same meanings as set out in the Data Protection Legislation;
“Data Subject Access Request”	means a request made by, or on behalf of, a Data Subject to exercise rights granted pursuant to the Data Protection Legislation;
“Protocol” or “Data Protection Protocol”	means this Data Protection Protocol;
“Sub-processor”	means any third party appointed to Process Personal Data on behalf of the Provider where the Provider is acting as a Processor in relation to this contract.

1 DATA PROTECTION

- 1.1 The Parties acknowledge that for the purposes of the Data Protection Legislation, if Table A of this Protocol has been completed then HEE is the Controller and the Provider is the Processor in relation to the Processing described at Table A. Where the Provider acts as a Processor they are only authorised to carry out the Processing listed in Table A.
- 1.2 The Provider shall notify HEE immediately if it considers that any of HEE's instructions infringe the Data Protection Legislation.
- 1.3 The Provider shall provide all reasonable assistance to HEE in the preparation of any Data Protection Impact Assessment prior to commencing any Processing. Such assistance may, at the discretion of HEE, include:
 - 1.3.1 a systematic description of the envisaged Processing operations and the purpose of the Processing;
 - 1.3.2 an assessment of the necessity and proportionality of the Processing operations in relation to the Services;
 - 1.3.3 an assessment of the risks to the rights and freedoms of Data Subjects; and
 - 1.3.4 the measures envisaged to address the risks, including safeguards, security measures and mechanisms to ensure the protection of Personal Data.
- 1.4 The Provider shall, in relation to any Personal Data Processed in connection with its obligations as a Processor under this contract:
 - 1.4.1 process that Personal Data only in accordance with Table A of this Protocol, unless the Provider is required to do otherwise by Law. Where the Provider

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

is required by Law to Process the Personal Data it shall promptly notify HEE before Processing the Personal Data or at the first available opportunity where prior notification is not possible unless notification to HEE is prohibited by Law;

- 1.4.2 ensure that it has in place Protective Measures as appropriate to protect against a Data Loss Event having taken account of the:
 - (i) nature of the data to be protected;
 - (ii) harm that might result from a Data Loss Event;
 - (iii) state of technological development; and
 - (iv) cost of implementing any measures;
- 1.4.3 ensure that:
 - (i) the Provider Personnel do not Process Personal Data except in accordance with this contract (and in particular Table A of this Protocol);
 - (ii) it takes all reasonable steps to ensure the reliability and integrity of any Provider Personnel who have access to the Personal Data and ensure that they:
 - (A) are aware of and comply with the Provider's duties under this Protocol;
 - (B) are subject to appropriate confidentiality undertakings with the Provider or any Sub-processor;
 - (C) are informed of the confidential nature of the Personal Data and do not publish, disclose or divulge any of the Personal Data to any third party unless directed in writing to do so by HEE or as otherwise permitted by this contract; and
 - (D) have undergone adequate training in the use, care, protection and handling of Personal Data;
- 1.1.1 not transfer Personal Data outside of the United Kingdom unless the prior written consent of HEE has been obtained and the following conditions are fulfilled:
 - (i) HEE or the Provider has provided appropriate safeguards in relation to the transfer (whether in accordance with Article 46 of the UK GDPR) as determined by HEE;
 - (ii) the Data Subject has enforceable rights and effective legal remedies;
 - (iii) the Provider complies with its obligations under the Data Protection Legislation by providing an adequate level of protection to any

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

Personal Data that is transferred (or, if it is not so bound, uses its best endeavours to assist HEE in meeting its obligations); and

- (iv) the Provider complies with any reasonable instructions notified to it in advance by HEE with respect to the Processing of the Personal Data;
- 1.4.4 at the written direction of HEE, delete or return Personal Data (and any copies of it) to HEE on termination or expiry of the contract unless the Provider is required by Law to retain the Personal Data;
- 1.4.5 assist HEE in ensuring compliance with the obligations set out in articles 32 to 36 of the UK GDPR taking into account the nature of the Processing and the information available to the Processor.
- 1.5 Subject to paragraph 1.6 of this Protocol, the Provider shall notify HEE immediately if it:
 - 1.5.1 receives a Data Subject Access Request (or purported Data Subject Access Request);
 - 1.5.2 receives a request to rectify, block or erase any Personal Data;
 - 1.5.3 receives any other request, complaint or communication relating to either Party's obligations under the Data Protection Legislation;
 - 1.5.4 receives any communication from the Information Commissioner or any other regulatory authority in connection with Personal Data Processed under this contract;
 - 1.5.5 receives a request from any third party for disclosure of Personal Data where compliance with such request is required or purported to be required by Law; or
 - 1.5.6 becomes aware of a Data Loss Event.
- 1.6 The Provider's obligation to notify under paragraph 1.5 of this Protocol shall include the provision of further information to HEE in phases, as details become available.
- 1.7 Taking into account the nature of the Processing, the Provider shall provide HEE with full assistance in relation to either Party's obligations under Data Protection Legislation and any complaint, communication or request described in clause 1.5 of this Protocol (and insofar as possible within the timescales reasonably required by HEE) including by promptly providing:
 - 1.7.1 HEE with full details and copies of the complaint, communication or request;
 - 1.7.2 such assistance as is reasonably requested by HEE to enable HEE to comply with a Data Subject Access Request within the relevant timescales set out in the Data Protection Legislation;
 - 1.7.3 HEE, at its request, with any Personal Data it holds in relation to a Data Subject;
 - 1.7.4 assistance as requested by HEE following any Data Loss Event;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 1.7.5 assistance as requested by HEE with respect to any request from the Information Commissioner's Office, or any consultation by HEE with the Information Commissioner's Office.
 - 1.8 The Provider shall maintain complete and accurate records and information to demonstrate its compliance with this Protocol and make such records available to HEE on request.
 - 1.9 The Provider shall allow for audits of its Processing activity by HEE or HEE's designated auditor.
 - 1.10 The Provider shall designate a Data Protection Officer if required by the Data Protection Legislation.
 - 1.11 Before allowing any Sub-processor to Process any Personal Data related to this contract, the Provider must:
 - 1.11.1 notify HEE in writing of the intended Sub-processor and Processing;
 - 1.11.2 obtain the express prior written consent of HEE;
 - 1.11.3 enter into a written agreement with the Sub-processor which give effect to the terms set out in this Protocol such that they apply to the Sub-processor; and
 - 1.11.4 provide HEE with such information regarding the Sub-processor as HEE may reasonably require.
- The Provider shall remain fully liable for all acts or omissions of any Sub-processor.
- 1.12 HEE may, at any time on not less than thirty (30) Business Days' notice, revise this Protocol by replacing it with any applicable controller to processor standard clauses or similar terms forming part of an applicable UK certification scheme (which shall apply when incorporated by attachment to this contract).
 - 1.13 The Parties agree to take account of any guidance issued by the Information Commissioner's Office. HEE may on not less than thirty (30) Business Days' notice to the Provider amend this Protocol to ensure that it complies with any guidance issued by the Information Commissioner's Office.
 - 1.14 The Provider shall comply with any further instructions with respect to Processing issued by HEE by written notice. Any such further written instructions shall be deemed to be incorporated into Table A below from the date at which such notice has been provided to the Provider.
 - 1.15 Subject to paragraphs 1.12 and 1.14 of this Protocol, any change or other variation to this Protocol shall only be binding once it has been agreed in writing and signed by an authorised representative of both Parties.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

Table A - Processing, Personal Data and Data Subjects

Description	Details
Subject matter of the Processing	Data required for contract monitoring and performance purposes, to monitor the recruitment, completion and attrition of pharmacists enrolled onto Independent Prescribing courses.
Duration of the Processing	Duration from September 2022- March 2023
Nature and purposes of the Processing	Data required for contract monitoring and performance purposes, to monitor the recruitment, completion and attrition of pharmacists enrolled onto Independent Prescribing courses.
Type of Personal Data	Personal data collection – Providers will be expected to collect GPhC numbers
Categories of Data Subject	Pharmacist learners
Plan for return and destruction of the data once the Processing is complete UNLESS requirement under union or member state law to preserve that type of data	Data will be destroyed in line with regulatory requirements on completion of the project. There will be no requirement to retain or preserve data at the end of the project other than in accordance with the Supplier's own data retention policy.

SCHEDULE 5 - INFORMATION AND DATA PROVISIONS

1 CONFIDENTIALITY

- 1.1 In respect of any Confidential Information it may receive directly or indirectly from the other Party ("**Discloser**") and subject always to the remainder of this paragraph Schedule 41, each Party ("**Recipient**") undertakes to keep secret and strictly confidential and shall not disclose any such Confidential Information to any third party without the Discloser's prior written consent provided that:
- 1.1.1 the Recipient shall not be prevented from using any general knowledge, experience or skills which were in its possession prior to the Commencement Date;
- 1.1.2 the provisions of this paragraph Schedule 41 shall not apply to any Confidential Information:
- (i) which is in or enters the public domain other than by breach of this contract or other act or omissions of the Recipient;
 - (ii) which is obtained from a third party who is lawfully authorised to disclose such information without any obligation of confidentiality;
 - (iii) which is authorised for disclosure by the prior written consent of the Discloser;
 - (iv) which the Recipient can demonstrate was in its possession without any obligation of confidentiality prior to receipt of the Confidential Information from the Discloser; or
 - (v) which the Recipient is required to disclose purely to the extent to comply with the requirements of any relevant stock exchange.
- 1.2 Nothing in this paragraph Schedule 41 shall prevent the Recipient from disclosing Confidential Information where it is required to do so by judicial, administrative, governmental or regulatory process in connection with any action, suit, proceedings or claim or otherwise by applicable Law, including the Freedom of Information Act 2000 ("**FOIA**"), Codes of Practice on Access to Government Information, on the Discharge of Public Authorities' Functions or on the Management of Records ("**Codes of Practice**") or the Environmental Information Regulations 2004 ("**Environmental Regulations**").
- 1.3 HEE may disclose the Provider's Confidential Information:
- 1.3.1 on a confidential basis, to any Contracting Authority (the Parties agree that all Contracting Authorities receiving such Confidential Information shall be entitled to further disclose the Confidential Information to other Contracting Authorities on the basis that the information is confidential and is not to be disclosed to a third party which is not part of any Contracting Authority);
- 1.3.2 on a confidential basis, to any consultant, contractor or other person engaged by HEE and/or the Contracting Authority receiving such information;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 1.3.3 to any relevant party for the purpose of the examination and certification of HEE's accounts;
- 1.3.4 to any relevant party for any examination pursuant to section 6(1) of the National Audit Act 1983 of the economy, efficiency and effectiveness with which HEE has used its resources;
- 1.3.5 to Parliament and Parliamentary Committees or if required by any Parliamentary reporting requirements; or
- 1.3.6 on a confidential basis to a proposed successor body in connection with any proposed or actual, assignment, novation or other disposal of rights, obligations, liabilities or property in connection with this contract,

and for the purposes of this contract, references to disclosure "on a confidential basis" shall mean HEE making clear the confidential nature of such information and that it must not be further disclosed except in accordance with Law or this paragraph Schedule 51.3.

- 1.4 The Provider may only disclose HEE's Confidential Information, and any other information provided to the Provider by HEE in relation this contract, to the Provider's Staff or professional advisors who are directly involved in the performance of or advising on the Provider's obligations under this contract. The Provider shall ensure that such Staff or professional advisors are aware of and shall comply with the obligations in this paragraph Schedule 41 as to confidentiality and that all information, including Confidential Information, is held securely, protected against unauthorised use or loss and, at HEE's written discretion, destroyed securely or returned to HEE when it is no longer required. The Provider shall not, and shall ensure that the Staff do not, use any of HEE's Confidential Information received otherwise than for the purposes of performing the Provider's obligations in this contract.
- 1.5 For the avoidance of doubt, save as required by Law or as otherwise set out in this Schedule 5, the Provider shall not, without the prior written consent of HEE (such consent not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed), announce that it has entered into this contract and/or that it has been appointed as a Provider to HEE and/or make any other announcements about this contract.
- 1.6 Paragraph Schedule 41 of this Schedule 5 shall remain in force:
 - 1.6.1 without limit in time in respect of Confidential Information which comprises Personal Data or which relates to national security; and
 - 1.6.2 for all other Confidential Information for a period of three (3) years after the expiry or earlier termination of this contract unless otherwise agreed in writing by the Parties.

2 DATA PROTECTION

- 2.1 The Parties acknowledge their respective duties under Data Protection Legislation and shall give each other all reasonable assistance as appropriate or necessary to enable each other to comply with those duties. For the avoidance of doubt, each Party shall take reasonable steps to ensure it is familiar with the Data Protection Legislation and any obligations it may have under such Data Protection Legislation and shall comply with such obligations.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 2.2 Where either Party is Processing Personal Data under or in connection with this contract as a Processor, the Parties shall comply with the Data Protection Protocol. Where the Parties are both Processing Personal Data under or in connection with this contract as Controllers, the Parties shall set out their rights and responsibilities in respect of such Personal Data in a document based on the model data sharing agreement at Schedule 7.
- 2.3 The provisions of this paragraph 2 are additional to those set out in the Data Protection Protocol.
- 2.4 Without prejudice to the generality of paragraph 2.1, when acting as a Controller HEE shall ensure that it has all necessary appropriate consents and notices in place to enable lawful transfer of Personal Data to the Provider for the duration and purposes of this contract.
- 2.5 Without prejudice to the generality of paragraph 2.1, when acting as a Controller in connection with this contract the Provider shall:
- 2.5.1 not transfer any Personal Data outside of the UK without the prior written consent of HEE;
 - 2.5.2 assist HEE in responding to any request from a Data Subject to exercise their rights under the Data Protection Legislation and responding to consultations and inquiries from the Information Commissioner's office or any other regulator;
 - 2.5.3 notify HEE without undue delay on becoming aware of a Data Loss Event; and
 - 2.5.4 ensure that all personnel who have access to or process Personal Data in connection with this contract are obliged to keep the personal data confidential
- 2.6 When acting as a Controller, the Provider must obtain the prior written consent of HEE, such consent not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed, prior to appointing any third party as a processor of Personal Data under this contract.
- 2.7 The Provider and HEE shall ensure that Personal Data is safeguarded at all times in accordance with the Law, and this obligation will include (if transferred electronically) only transferring Personal Data (a) if essential, having regard to the purpose for which the transfer is conducted; and (b) that is encrypted in accordance with any international data encryption standards for healthcare, and as otherwise required by those standards applicable to HEE under any Law and Guidance (this includes, data transferred over wireless or wired networks, held on laptops, CDs, memory sticks and tapes).
- 2.8 Where, as a requirement of this contract, either Party is Processing Personal Data relating to Learners as part of the Services, that Party shall:
- 2.8.1 complete and publish an annual information governance assessment using the Data Security & Protection Toolkit (www.dsptoolkit.nhs.uk);
 - 2.8.2 meet the standards in the relevant NHS Data Security & Protection Toolkit;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 2.8.3 nominate an information governance lead able to communicate with that Party's board of directors or equivalent governance body, who will be responsible for information governance and from whom that Party's board of directors or equivalent governance body will receive regular reports on information governance matters including, but not limited to, details of all incidents of data loss and breach of confidence;
 - 2.8.4 in addition to the requirements of the Data Protection Protocol, report all incidents of data loss and breach of confidence in accordance with applicable Department of Health and Social Care and/or the NHS England and/or Health and Social Care Information Centre guidelines (which can be provided to the Provider by the HEE on request);
 - 2.8.5 put in place and maintain policies that describe individual personal responsibilities for handling Personal Data and apply those policies rigorously;
 - 2.8.6 put in place and maintain agreed protocols for the lawful sharing of Personal Data with other NHS organisations and (as appropriate) with non-NHS organisations in circumstances in which sharing of that data is required under this contract;
 - 2.8.7 at all times comply with any information governance requirements and/or processes as may be set out in the Service Specification; and
 - 2.8.8 comply with any new and/or updated requirements, Guidance and/or Policies notified to the Provider by HEE from time to time (acting reasonably) relating to the Processing and/or protection of Personal Data.
- 2.9 Subject to clause 14, the Provider shall indemnify and keep HEE indemnified against, any loss, damages, costs, expenses (including without limitation legal costs and expenses), claims or proceedings whatsoever or howsoever arising from the Provider's unlawful or unauthorised Processing (whether in breach of this contract or the Data Protection Legislation) or the destruction inaccessibility and/or damage to Personal Data for which the Provider is responsible in connection with this contract.
- 2.10 The requirements of this paragraph 2 are in addition to, and do not relieve, remove or replace, a Party's obligations or rights under the Data Protection Legislation.

3 FREEDOM OF INFORMATION AND TRANSPARENCY

- 3.1 The Parties acknowledge the duties of Contracting Authorities under the FOIA, Codes of Practice and Environmental Regulations and shall give each other all reasonable assistance as appropriate or necessary to enable compliance with those duties.
- 3.2 Each Party shall assist and cooperate with the other to enable it to comply with its disclosure obligations under the FOIA, Codes of Practice and Environmental Regulations. The Parties agree:
 - 3.2.1 that this contract and any recorded information held by one Party on the other's behalf for the purposes of this contract are subject to the obligations and commitments under the FOIA, Codes of Practice and Environmental Regulations;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 3.2.2 that the decision on whether any exemption to the general obligations of public access to information applies to any request for information received under the FOIA, Codes of Practice and Environmental Regulations is a decision solely for the Party receiving such a request;
- 3.2.3 that where a Party receives a request for information under the FOIA, Codes of Practice and Environmental Regulations in relation to this contract and/or its subject matter, and that Party itself is subject to the FOIA, Codes of Practice and Environmental Regulations it will liaise with the other Party as to the contents of any response before a response to a request is issued and will promptly (and in any event within two (2) Business Days) provide a copy of the request and any response to the other Party;
- 3.2.4 that where the Provider receives a request for information under the FOIA, Codes of Practice and Environmental Regulations and the Provider is not itself subject to the FOIA, Codes of Practice and Environmental Regulations, it will not respond to that request (unless directed to do so by the Authority) and will promptly (and in any event within two (2) Business Days) transfer the request to the Authority;
- 3.2.5 that either Party, acting in accordance with the Codes of Practice issued and revised from time to time under both section 45 of FOIA, and regulation 16 of the Environmental Regulations, may disclose information concerning the other Party and this contract; and
- 3.2.6 to assist the other Party in responding to a request for information, by processing information or environmental information (as the same are defined in FOIA and the Environmental Regulations) in accordance with a records management system that complies with all applicable records management recommendations and codes of conduct issued under section 46 of FOIA, and providing copies of all information requested by the other Party within five (5) Business Days of that request and without charge.
- 3.3 The Parties acknowledge that, except for any information which is exempt from disclosure in accordance with the provisions of the FOIA, Codes of Practice and Environmental Regulations, the content of this contract is not Confidential Information.
- 3.4 Notwithstanding any other term of this contract, the Parties consent to the publication of this contract in its entirety (including variations), subject only to the redaction of information that is exempt from disclosure in accordance with the provisions of the FOIA, Codes of Practice and Environmental Regulations.
- 3.5 In preparing a copy of this contract for publication under paragraph Schedule 53.4 of this Schedule 5, HEE may consult with the Provider to inform decision making regarding any redactions but the final decision in relation to the redaction of information will be at HEE's absolute discretion.
- 3.6 The Provider shall assist and cooperate with HEE to enable HEE to publish this contract.
- 3.7 Where any information is held by any Sub-contractor of the Provider in connection with this contract, the Provider shall procure that such Sub-contractor shall comply with the relevant obligations set out in paragraph 69 of this Schedule 5, as if such Sub-contractor were the Provider.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

4 INFORMATION SECURITY

- 4.1 Without limitation to any other information governance requirements set out in this Schedule 5, the Provider shall:
- 4.1.1 notify HEE forthwith of any information security breaches or near misses (including without limitation any potential or actual breaches of confidentiality or actual information security breaches) in line with HEE's information governance Policies (which can be provided to the Provider by HEE on request); and
 - 4.1.2 fully cooperate with any audits or investigations relating to information security and any privacy impact assessments undertaken by HEE and shall provide full information as may be reasonably requested by HEE in relation to such audits, investigations and assessments.
- 4.2 Where required in accordance with the Service Specification, the Provider will ensure that it puts in place and maintains an information security management plan appropriate to this contract, the type of Services being provided and the obligations placed on the Provider. The Provider shall ensure that such plan is consistent with any relevant Policies, Guidance, Good Industry Practice and with any relevant quality standards as may be set out in the Service Specification.
- 4.3 Where required in accordance with the Service Specification, the Provider shall obtain and maintain certification under the HM Government Cyber Essentials Scheme at the level set out in the Service Specification.

SCHEDULE 6 - CHANGE CONTROL NOTIFICATION FORM

CCN Number:

Title of Change	
Service Line	
Operations Lead	
CM originator	

Change Control Notice (CCN to the following agreement:	
Agreement name	Date of Agreement

Date Change Requested	Date CCN Raised	Expiry date of CCN

Contact Information for the proposed change	
Originator	Other Party
Name:	Name:
Company:	Company:
Telephone:	Telephone:
Email:	Email:

Clauses and Schedules affected

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

Associated Change Control Notices		
CCN No.	Name of Agreement	Date of Agreement

Reason for change

Description of Change

Changes to contract charges and revised payment schedules

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

Price to implement change

Impact of change on other agreement provisions

Timetable for implementation

Acceptance	
Signed for and on behalf of: Health Education England	Signed: Print Name: Title: Date:
Signed for and on behalf of: [PROVIDER]	Signed:

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

	Print name: Title: Date:

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

SCHEDULE 7- EXCHANGE OF INFORMATION BETWEEN HEE AND THE PROVIDER

Template Data Sharing Agreement

This Data Sharing Agreement is made on [Insert date]		
1	Between: <i>[List all the parties]</i>	
2	Purpose, objectives of the information sharing: <i>[Be clear and concise about the reasons for data sharing, giving as detailed a description as possible. You should set out what objective you are hoping to achieve by sharing personal data between organisations. Each purpose can be numbered separately]</i>	
3	Controller/s <i>[List here all organisations which are controllers as part of this agreement and for which purposes]</i>	
4	Processor/s <i>[List here all organisations acting as processors and sub-processors as part of the agreement (and to which purpose they relate to) and state which controller(s) they report to]</i>	
5	Data items to be processed (add more lines if required)	
	Detail Item	Justification (including confirmation of signed DPIA where applicable)

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

6	Article 6 Condition – Personal Data <i>[Specify which Article 6 condition (legal basis) is met]</i>	
	Legal Basis (One of these must apply whenever you process personal data)	Tick which one you are using
	(a) Consent: the individual has given clear consent for you to process their personal data for a specific purpose.	
	(b) Contract: the processing is necessary for a contract you have with the individual, or because they have asked you to take specific steps before entering into a contract.	
	(c) Legal obligation: the processing is necessary for you to comply with the law (not including contractual obligations).	
	(d) Vital interests: the processing is necessary to protect someone's life.	
	(e) Public task: the processing is necessary for you to perform a task in the public interest or for your official functions, and the task or function has a clear basis in law.	
	(f) Legitimate interests: the processing is necessary for your legitimate interests or the legitimate interests of a third party, unless there is a good reason to protect the individual's personal data which overrides those legitimate interests. (This cannot apply if you are a public authority processing data to perform your official tasks.)	

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

7	Article 9 condition – Special Categories of Personal Data <i>[Specify here which Article 9 condition is met - a summary of the most likely conditions is provided below.]</i>	
	Conditions for processing special category data	Tick which one you are using
	(a)Explicit consent: (the data subject has given explicit consent)	
	(b)Vital interests: (to protect the vital interests of the data subject, who cannot give consent (life or death situations))	
	(c) Legal claims or judicial acts: (the establishment, exercise or defence of legal claims or whenever courts are acting in their judicial capacity)	
	(d) Reasons of substantial public interest (with a basis in law): (which shall be proportionate to the purpose and, respect the essence of the right to data protection)	
	(e) Health or social care (with a basis in law): (preventive or occupational medicine, for the assessment of the working capacity of the employee, medical diagnosis, the provision of health or social care or treatment or the management of health or social care systems and services)	
	(f) Public health (with a basis in law): (protecting against serious internal or cross-border threats to health or ensuring high standards of quality and safety of health care and of medicinal products or medical devices)	
	(g)Archiving, research and statistics (with a basis in law): (archiving purposes in the public interest, scientific or historical research purposes or statistical purposes)	

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

	Other:		
	Please state (and indicate) below if you are processing data based on Schedule 1, Part 1, Data Protection Act 2018:		
8	Individual rights and preferences <i>[Explain how these will be managed by the parties to this agreement]</i>		
	Individual right	Indicate how the right will be managed or why it is not applicable	
	The right to be informed		
	The right of access		
	The right to rectification		
	The right to erasure		
	The right to restrict processing		
	The right to portability		

12003202.279

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

10	Transparency <i>[Describe here how communication/s with the public will be undertaken i.e. update Privacy notice, patient information leaflets/posters, information on website/s etc]</i>
11	How will the data sharing be carried out? ● <i>The mechanism by which the data will be shared and an explanation, why this is secure and which organisation is responsible for ensuring security</i> ● <i>How any outputs/analysis will be shared and an explanation of why this is secure, necessary and proportionate</i> ● <i>Frequency – including security precautions proportionate to the level of frequency</i> <i>Whether any information is being transferred outside the EU and, if so, relevant safeguards (this is to ensure compliance with Article 45 of the GDPR)</i>
12	Accuracy of the data being shared <i>[Describe the processes/procedure for ensuring that data held and shared is accurate. Explain how any updates will be shared with all recipients of the data.]</i>
13	Rectification of data that has been shared <i>[Specify here any procedures in place, or to be put in place, for rectifying inaccurate data that has been shared, or rectifying data that has been identified as inaccurate after sharing by the parties to this agreement. This is separate to the individual's right to rectification]</i>
14	Retention and disposal requirements for the information to be shared - including details of the return of information to the source organisations (if applicable)
15	Breach management

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

	<i>[Outline the process for how any breach of data security/confidentiality will be managed by relevant parties]</i>
16	Specify any particular obligation on any party to this agreement
17	Contacts – Information Governance and Caldicott Guardian <i>[List here the IG contacts for each organisation]</i>
18	Commencement of agreement <i>[Specify the date the Agreement will come into force]</i>
19	Review of agreement <i>[Specify if, and when, and by whom (specify job role) the agreement will be reviewed]</i>
20	Review period <i>[Specify, if applicable, how long any review period will be]</i>
21	Variation <i>[Specify here if the parties, or any party, can vary the terms of this agreement. If so, detail how this is done]</i>
22	Ending the agreement <i>[Specify how a party ends their participation in the Agreement, and how data will be managed by the exiting party]</i>
23	End date

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

	<i>[Specify the date the agreement ends]</i>
24	Signatories <i>[Each organisation signs here, detailing the name and position of the signatory based on the sharing required. i.e. DPO/SIRO/CG/CEO/Head of service]</i>

NHS EDUCATION AND TRAINING CONTRACT

between

HEALTH EDUCATION ENGLAND

and

THE UNIVERSITY OF MANCHESTER

For

Provision of Independent Prescribing Training for Pharmacists

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

Clause	Contents	Page
1	DEFINITIONS.....	5
2	COMMENCEMENT AND DURATION	17
3	PROVIDER'S WARRANTIES.....	17
4	PROVIDER'S RESPONSIBILITIES	20
5	HEE'S RESPONSIBILITIES.....	25
6	PREMISES, LOCATIONS AND ACCESS	26
7	COOPERATION WITH THIRD PARTIES.....	27
8	USE OF HEE EQUIPMENT.....	27
9	CONTRACT MANAGEMENT.....	27
10	FUNDING.....	29
11	INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY	30
12	INSURANCE.....	32
13	LIABILITY	33
14	LIMITATION OF LIABILITY.....	34
15	TERMINATION.....	35
16	OBLIGATIONS ON TERMINATION AND SURVIVAL	38
17	COMPLAINTS.....	39
18	SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT	39
19	ELECTRONIC SERVICES INFORMATION.....	40
20	PUBLICITY AND NHS BRANDING.....	40
21	ADVERTISEMENTS AND MARKETING	41
22	FORCE MAJEURE.....	41
23	COSTS AND EXPENSES	42
24	DISPUTE RESOLUTION PROCEDURE.....	42
25	QUALITY AND PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS	43
26	CONTRACT MANAGEMENT.....	43
27	CONTRACT PERFORMANCE NOTICE	43
28	CONTRACT MANAGEMENT MEETING.....	44
29	JOINT INVESTIGATION	44
30	REMEDIAL ACTION PLAN.....	44
31	IMPLEMENTATION AND BREACH OF REMEDIAL ACTION PLAN	45
32	EXCEPTION REPORT	45
33	WITHHOLDING OF FUNDING AT EXCEPTION REPORT FOR BREACH OF REMEDIAL ACTION PLAN.....	46
34	RETENTION OF SUMS WITHHELD FOR BREACH OF REMEDIAL ACTION PLAN.....	46
35	UNJUSTIFIED WITHHOLDING OR RETENTION OF FUNDING	46
36	RETENTION OF FUNDING WITHHELD ON EXPIRY OR TERMINATION OF THIS CONTRACT	46
37	REVIEW MEETINGS.....	47
38	RECORDS RETENTION AND RIGHT OF AUDIT	47
39	CONFLICTS OF INTEREST AND THE PREVENTION OF FRAUD.....	48
40	EQUALITY AND HUMAN RIGHTS	49
41	NOTICES	50
42	ASSIGNMENT, NOVATION AND SUB-CONTRACTING.....	50
43	PROHIBITED ACTS	52
44	CHANGE CONTROL.....	53

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

45 PROCEDURE.....	54
46 GENERAL.....	55
SCHEDULE 1 - SERVICES SPECIFICATION AND TENDER SUBMISSIONS	57
SCHEDULE 2 - FUNDING	59
SCHEDULE 3 - QUALITY AND PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS.....	60
SCHEDULE 4 - DATA PROTECTION PROTOCOL.....	61
SCHEDULE 5 - INFORMATION AND DATA PROVISIONS.....	66
SCHEDULE 6 - CHANGE CONTROL NOTIFICATION FORM	72
SCHEDULE 7 - EXCHANGE OF INFORMATION BETWEEN HEE AND THE PROVIDER.....	76

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

NHS HEALTH EDUCATION ENGLAND - EDUCATION AND TRAINING CONTRACT

This contract is dated:

Parties

- (1) **HEALTH EDUCATION ENGLAND**, whose head office is at 1st Floor, Blenheim House, Duncombe Street, Leeds, LS1 4PL, (“**HEE**”); and
- (2) **THE UNIVERSITY OF MANCHESTER** whose head office is at Oxford Road, Manchester, M13 9PL (**the “Provider”**),

each a **Party** and together, the **Parties**.

Signed by the authorised representative of HEE

Full Name:

[REDACTED]

Job Title/Role: National Director of Education Programmes

Date Signed: 3rd Oct 2022

Signed by the authorised representative of THE PROVIDER

Full Name:

[REDACTED]

Job Title/Role: Solicitor - Head of Contracts

Date Signed: 19 August 2022

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

1 **DEFINITIONS**

1.1 In this contract the following words shall have the following meanings unless the context requires otherwise:

- “Actual Monthly Value”** means for the relevant month, the aggregate of all Funding payments made to the Provider under this contract in respect of all Services delivered in that month (excluding VAT but before any deductions, withholdings or set-off);
- “Business Continuity Event”** means any event or issue that could impact on the operations of the Provider and its ability to provide the Services including an influenza, epidemic, pandemic and any Force Majeure Event;
- “Business Continuity Plan”** means the Provider’s business continuity plan which includes its plans for continuity of the Services during a Business Continuity Event;
- “Business Day”** means any day other than Saturday, Sunday, Christmas Day, Good Friday or a statutory bank holiday in England and Wales;
- “Change Control Process”** means the change control process referred to in clause 44 and 45;
- “Codes of Practice”** shall have the meaning given to the term in paragraph Schedule 51.2 of Schedule 5;
- “Commencement Date”** means the date of this contract;
- “Confidential Information”** means information, data and material of any nature, which either Party may receive or obtain in connection with the conclusion and/or operation of the contract including any procurement process which is:
- (a) Personal Data including without limitation which relates to any Learner;
 - (b) designated as confidential by either Party or that ought reasonably to be considered as confidential (however it is conveyed or on whatever media it is stored); and/or
 - (c) Policies and such other documents which the Provider may obtain or have access to through HEE’s intranet;
- “Contracting Authority”** means any contracting authority as defined in regulation 2 of the Public Contracts Regulations 2015 (SI 2015/102) (as amended), other than HEE;
- “Contract Management Meeting”** means a meeting of HEE and the Provider held in accordance with clause 28;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

“Contract Performance Notice”	(a) a notice given by HEE to the Provider under clause 27, alleging failure by the Provider to comply with any obligation on its part under this contract; or (b) a notice given by the Provider to HEE under clause 27 alleging failure by HEE to comply with any obligation on its part under this contract, as appropriate;
“Controller”	shall have the same meaning as set out in the Data Protection Legislation;
“Convictions”	means, other than in relation to minor road traffic offences, any previous or pending prosecutions, convictions, cautions and binding-over orders (including any spent convictions as contemplated by section 1(1) of the Rehabilitation of Offenders Act 1974 or any replacement or amendment to that Act);
“COVID-19”	means severe acute respiratory syndrome coronavirus 2 (SARS-CoV-2);
“Data Loss Event”	means any event that results, or may result, in unauthorised access to Personal Data held by the Provider under this contract, and/or actual or potential loss, inaccessibility of and/or destruction of such Personal Data in breach of this contract, including any Personal Data Breach;
“Data Protection Legislation”	means (i) the Data Protection Act 2018; (ii) any European Union laws that relate to data protection or privacy that have been incorporated into UK law following the exit of the UK from the European Union as amended or supplemented from time to time by UK law including but not limited to the UK GDPR (iii) any European Union laws that are applicable in the UK pursuant to Article 71 of the withdrawal agreement between the European Union and the UK (2019/C 384 I/01); and (iv) all applicable Law about the processing of personal information and privacy; and the guidance and codes of practice issued by the Information Commissioner;
“Data Protection Protocol”	means the protocol contained in Schedule 4;
“Disclosure and Barring Service”	means the Disclosure and Barring Service established under section 87 of the Protection of Freedoms Act 2012;
“Dispute(s)”	means any dispute, difference or question of interpretation or construction arising out of or in connection with this contract, including any dispute, difference or question of interpretation relating to the Services, any matters of contractual construction and interpretation relating to the contract, or any matter where

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

this contract directs the Parties to resolve an issue by reference to the Dispute Resolution Procedure;

“Dispute Notice”

means a written notice served by one Party to the other stating that the Party serving the notice believes there is a Dispute;

“Dispute Resolution Procedure”

means the process for resolving Disputes as set out in clause 24;

“DOTAS”

means the Disclosure of Tax Avoidance Schemes rules which require a promoter of tax schemes to tell HM Revenue and Customs of any specified notifiable arrangements or proposals and to provide prescribed information on those arrangements or proposals within set time limits as contained in Part 7 of the Finance Act 2004 and in secondary legislation made under vires contained in Part 7 of the Finance Act 2004 and as extended to National Insurance Contributions by the National Insurance Contributions (Application of Part 7 of the Finance Act 2004) Regulations 2012, SI 2012/1868 made under s.132A Social Security Administration Act 1992;

“EDS2”

means the Equality Delivery System for the NHS – EDS2, being a tool designed to help NHS organisations, in discussion with local stakeholders, to review and improve their equality performance for people with characteristics protected by the Equality Act 2010, and to support them in meeting their duties under section 1 of the Equality Act 2010, available on the NHS England webpage (as may be updated or superseded from time to time);

“Electronic Trading System(s)”

means such electronic data interchange system and/or world wide web application and/or other application with such message standards and protocols as HEE may specify from time to time;

“Emergency Preparedness, Resilience and Response”

means the emergency preparedness, resilience and response guidance relating to the need to plan for, and respond to, a wide range of incidents and emergencies that could affect health or patient care, issued by NHS England / NHS Improvement and available on the NHS England webpage (as may be updated or superseded from time to time);

“Employed Learner”

means those Learners who are recruited into NHS posts on Programmes leading to statutory or voluntary registration, who are for the duration of their training only employed by a Provider, or another contractually agreed Lead Employer, and for whom HEE may provide a financial contribution;

“Environmental Regulations” shall have the meaning given to the term in paragraph 1.2 of Schedule 5;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

“eProcurement Guidance”	means the NHS eProcurement strategy available via: http://www.gov.uk/government/collections/nhs-procurement together with any further Guidance issued by the Department of Health and Social Care in connection with it;
“Equality Legislation”	means any and all legislation, applicable guidance and statutory codes of practice relating to equality, diversity, non-discrimination and human rights as may be in force in England and Wales from time to time including, but not limited to, the Equality Act 2010, the Part-time Workers (Prevention of Less Favourable Treatment) Regulations 2000 and the Fixed-term Employees (Prevention of Less Favourable Treatment) Regulations 2002 (SI 2002/2034) and the Human Rights Act 1998;
“Exception Report”	means a report issued in accordance with clause 32 notifying the relevant Party’s Governing Body of that Party’s breach of a Remedial Action Plan and failure to remedy that breach;
“Force Majeure Event”	has the meaning given to it in clause 22;
“Electronic Trading System(s)”	means such electronic data interchange system and/or world wide web application and/or other application with such message standards and protocols as the Authority may specify from time to time;
“Exit Requirements”	means HEE’s exit requirements, as set out in the Service Specification and/or otherwise as part of this contract, which the Provider must comply with during the Term and/or in relation to any expiry or early termination of this contract;
“Expiry Date”	means the date delivery of the Services shall end as specified in Schedule 1 (Service Specification and Tender Submissions);
“Extra-ordinary Review Meeting”	means a meeting to be held in accordance with clause 37.3;
“FOIA”	shall have the meaning given to the term in paragraph Schedule 51.2 of Schedule 5;
“Fraud”	means any offence under any law in respect of fraud in relation to this contract or defrauding or attempting to defraud or conspiring to defraud the government, parliament or any Contracting Authority;
“Funding”	means the Funding that is payable to the Provider by HEE under the contract for the full and proper

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

performance by the Provider of its obligations under the contract;

“General Anti-Abuse Rule”

means:

- (a) the legislation in Part 5 of the Finance Act 2013; and
- (b) any future legislation introduced into parliament to counteract tax advantages arising from abusive arrangements to avoid national insurance contributions;

“Good Industry Practice”

means the exercise of that degree of skill, diligence, prudence, risk management, quality management and foresight which would reasonably and ordinarily be expected from a skilled and experienced service provider engaged in the provision of services similar to the Services under the same or similar circumstances as those applicable to this contract, including in accordance with any codes of practice published by relevant trade associations;

“Governing Body”

means in respect of any Party, the board of directors, governing body, executive team or other body having overall responsibility for the actions of that Party;

“Governing Documents”

means a Party’s standing orders, scheme of delegation, and standing financial instructions, as may be updated, replaced, or superseded from time to time;

“Guidance”

means any applicable guidance, direction or determination and any policies, advice or industry alerts which apply to the Services, to the extent that the same are published and publicly available or the existence or contents of them have been notified to the Provider by HEE and/or have been published and/or notified to the Provider by the Department of Health and Social Care, NHS England / Improvement, the Medicines and Healthcare Products Regulatory Agency, the European Medicine Agency, the Cabinet Office, HM Treasury, the Care Quality Commission and/or any other regulator or competent body;

“Halifax Abuse Principle”

means the principle explained in the CJEU Case C-255/02 Halifax and others;

“HEE Materials”

means all documents, information, items and materials in any form, whether owned by HEE or a third party, which are provided by HEE to the Provider in connection with the Services;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

"HEE Representative"	means either a Regional Director, National Director, regional manager and/or a national manager of HEE;
"HEE Quality Framework"	means the multi-professional education and training quality framework published by HEE in April 2016 and as amended thereafter from time to time, measuring the quality of education and training across learning environments in England;
"HM Government Cyber Essentials Scheme"	means the HM Government Cyber Essentials Scheme as further defined in the documents relating to this scheme published at: https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/cyber-essentials-scheme-overview ;
"HRA"	means the Human Rights Act 1998;
"Immediate Action Plan"	means a plan setting out immediate actions to be undertaken by the Provider to protect the safety of Services to Learners, Service Users, the public and/or Staff;
"Implementation Requirements"	means HEE's implementation and mobilisation requirements (if any), as may be set out in the Service Specification which the Provider must comply with as part of implementing the Services;
"Insolvency Event"	means the occurrence of any of the following events in respect of the Provider: (i) the Provider being, or being deemed for the purposes of any applicable Laws or Guidance to be, unable to pay its debts or insolvent; (ii) the Provider admitting its inability to pay its debts as they fall due; (iii) the value of the Provider's assets being less than its liabilities taking into account contingent and prospective liabilities; (iv) the Provider suspending payments on any of its debts or announces an intention to do so; (v) by reason of actual or anticipated financial difficulties, the Provider commencing negotiations with creditors generally with a view to rescheduling any of its indebtedness; (vi) a moratorium is declared in respect of any of the Provider's indebtedness; (vii) the suspension of payments, a moratorium of any indebtedness, winding-up, dissolution, administration, (whether out of court or otherwise) or reorganisation (by way of voluntary arrangement, scheme of arrangement or otherwise) of the Provider; (viii) a composition, assignment or arrangement with any creditor of any member of the Provider; (ix) the appointment of a liquidator, trustee in bankruptcy, judicial custodian, compulsory manager, receiver, administrative receiver, administrator or similar officer (in each case, whether out of court or otherwise) in respect of the Provider or any of its assets; (x) a resolution of the Provider or its directors is passed to

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

petition or apply for the Provider's winding-up or administration; (xi) the Provider's directors giving written notice of their intention to appoint a liquidator, trustee in bankruptcy, judicial custodian, compulsory manager, receiver, administrative receiver, or administrator (whether out of court or otherwise); or (xii) if the Provider suffers any event analogous to the events set out in (i) to (xi) of this definition in any jurisdiction in which it is incorporated or resident;

"Intellectual Property Rights" means all patents, copyright, design rights, registered designs, trade marks, know-how, database rights, confidential formulae and any other intellectual property rights and the rights to apply for patents and trade marks and registered designs;

"JI Report" means a report detailing the findings and outcomes of a Joint Investigation;

"Joint Investigation" means an investigation into the matters referred to in a Contract Performance Notice in accordance with clause 29;

"KPI" means the key performance indicators as set out in Schedule 3;

"Law" means any applicable legal requirements including, without limitation:

- (a) any applicable statute or proclamation, delegated or subordinate legislation, bye-law, order, regulation or instrument as applicable in England and Wales;
- (b) any European Union obligation, directive, regulation, decision, law or right (including any such obligations, directives, regulations, decisions, laws or rights that are incorporated into the law of England and Wales or given effect in England and Wales by any applicable statute, proclamation, delegated or subordinate legislation, bye-law, order, regulation or instrument) retained in UK law following the exit of the UK from the European Union;
- (c) any applicable judgment of a relevant court of law which is a binding precedent in England and Wales;
- (d) requirements set by any regulatory body as applicable in England and Wales;
- (e) any relevant code of practice as applicable in England and Wales; and
- (f) any relevant collective agreement and/or international law provisions (to include, without limitation, as referred to in (a) to (f) above);

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

“Learner”	means those individuals enrolled on a Programme of education / training to be supplied pursuant to this contract by the Provider as part of the Services;
“Lead Employer”	means a third party whom it is agreed will act as employer of Staff or Learners;
“Local Counter Fraud Specialist”	the accredited local counter fraud specialist nominated by HEE;
“Long Stop Date”	means the date 3 months following the Services Commencement Date;
“Losses”	means all damage, loss, liabilities, claims, actions, costs, expenses (including the cost of legal and/or professional services) proceedings, demands and charges whether arising under statute, contract or at common law as set out in clause 13.1 of this contract;
“National Director”	means a person with delegated authority from HEE to act for and on behalf of HEE on a national basis;
“NHS”	means the National Health Service;
“NHS Brand”	means the name and logo of the NHS and any other names, logos and graphical presentations as held by the Secretary of State required to be used in connection with the provision of the Services;
“NHS Branding Guidelines”	means NHS brand policy and guidelines, as revised, updated or re-issued from time to time by NHS England and/or the Department of Health and Social Care, and which are available on the NHS England webpage (as may be updated or superseded from time to time);
“NHSCFA”	means the NHS Counter Fraud Authority, the special health authority charged with identifying, investigating and preventing fraud and other economic crime within the NHS and the wider health group;
“Occasion of Tax Non-Compliance”	means: (a) any tax return of the Provider submitted to a Relevant Tax Authority on or after 1 October 2012 is found on or after 1 April 2013 to be incorrect as a result of: (i) a Relevant Tax Authority successfully challenging the Provider under the General Anti-Abuse Rule or the Halifax Abuse Principle or under any tax rules or legislation that have an effect equivalent or similar to the General Anti-Abuse Rule or the Halifax Abuse Principle;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- (ii) the failure of an avoidance scheme which the Provider was involved in, and which was, or should have been, notified to a Relevant Tax Authority under the DOTAS or any equivalent or similar regime; and/or
- (b) any tax return of the Provider submitted to a Relevant Tax Authority on or after 1 October 2012 gives rise, on or after 1 April 2013, to a criminal conviction in any jurisdiction for tax related offences which is not spent at the Effective Date or to a civil penalty for fraud or evasion;

“Party”	means HEE or the Provider as appropriate and Parties means both HEE and the Provider;
“Personal Data”	shall have the same meaning as set out in the Data Protection Legislation;
“Personal Data Breach”	shall have the same meaning as set out in the Data Protection Legislation;
“Policies”	means the policies, rules and procedures of HEE as provided to the Provider from time to time;
“Premises and Locations”	has the meaning given under clause 6.1;
“Process”	shall have the same meaning as set out in the Data Protection Legislation. Processing and Processed shall be construed accordingly;
“Processor”	shall have the same meaning as set out in the Data Protection Legislation;
“Programme”	any programme as identified in Schedule 1;
“Protective Measures”	means appropriate technical and organisational measures which may include: pseudonymising and encrypting Personal Data, ensuring confidentiality, integrity, availability and resilience of systems and services, ensuring that availability of and access to Personal Data can be restored in a timely manner after an incident, and regularly assessing and evaluating the effectiveness of such measures adopted by it;
“Provider”	means the supplier named at the top of this contract on the first page;
“Provider Outputs”	means any output of the Services to be provided by the Provider to HEE as specified in Schedule 1 and any other documents, products and materials provided by the Provider to HEE in relation to the Services;
“Previous Contract”	means a contract between HEE and the Provider for the delivery of services which are the same or substantially

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

	the same as the Services, the term of which immediately precedes the Term;
“Provider Personnel”	means any employee, agent, consultant and/or contractor of the Provider or Sub-contractor who is either partially or fully engaged in the performance of the Services;
“Provider Representative”	means such person with delegated authority to act on behalf of the Provider as notified by the Provider to HEE from time to time in accordance with clause 8.1.4;
“Purchase Order”	means the purchase order required by HEE’s commercial governance systems (if applicable);
“Quality and Performance Requirements”	means the requirements set out in Schedule 3;
“Regional Director”	means the person with delegated authority from HEE to act for and on behalf of HEE within any given Region;
“Region”	means any one or more of the seven (7) HEE geographical regions which are set out as follows: (i) Midlands, (ii) East of England, (iii) London, (iv) North East and Yorkshire, (v) North West, (vi) South East, (vii) South West;
“Relevant Tax Authority”	means HM Revenue and Customs, or, if applicable, a tax authority in the jurisdiction in which the Provider is established;
“Remedial Action Plan”	means a plan to rectify a breach of or performance failure under this contract (or, where appropriate, a Previous Contract in accordance with the terms of such Previous Contract), specifying actions and improvements required, dates by which they must be achieved and consequences for failure to do so, as further described in clause 30;
“Residual Contract Period”	means the period after this contract expires or is terminated in accordance with its terms, during which the Provider is required (pursuant to the provisions of clauses 16.3 and 16.4 of this contract) to complete the Programme of education / training of Learners enrolled on such Programmes of education / training under this contract and all other relevant activity;
“Review Meeting”	means a meeting to be held in accordance with clause 37 at the intervals set out in clause 37 or as otherwise requested in accordance with clause 37;
“Service User”	means a patient or service user for whom a Provider has statutory responsibility;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

“Services”	means the services set out in Part 2 of Schedule 1 of this contract and including, without limitation, Part 1 of Schedule 1 which sets out the requirements of HEE as issued to tenderers as part of the procurement process and the Provider’s response to these requirements;
“Services Commencement Date”	means the date delivery of the Services shall commence as specified in Schedule 1 (Service Specification and Tender Submissions). If no date is specified in Schedule 1 (Service Specification and Tender Submissions) this date shall be the Commencement Date;
“Service Development and Improvement Plan or SDIP”	means an agreed plan setting out improvements to be made by the Provider to the Services (which may comprise or include any Remedial Action Plan agreed in relation to a Previous Contract);
“Services Information”	means information concerning the Services as may be reasonably requested by HEE and supplied by the Provider to HEE in accordance with clause 19 of this contract;
“Service Specification”	means the information set out in Part 2 of Schedule 1;
“Staff”	means all persons employed or engaged by the Provider to perform its obligations under this contract including any Sub-contractors and person employed or engaged by such Sub-contractors;
“Sub-contract”	means any sub-contract entered into by the Provider or by any Sub-contractor of any level for the purpose of the performance of any obligation on the part of the Provider under this contract;
“Sub-contractor”	means any sub-contractor, whether of the Provider itself or at any further level of sub-contracting, under any Subcontract;
“Term”	means the term set out in clause 2.1;
“Termination Notice”	means a written notice of termination given by one Party to the other notifying the Party receiving the notice of the intention of the Party giving the notice to terminate this contract on a specified date and setting out the grounds for termination;
“Third Party Body”	has the meaning given under clause 9.11 of this contract;
“UK GDPR”	means Regulation (EU) 2016/679 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 27 April 2016 on the protection of natural persons with regard to the processing of personal data and on the free movement of such data, as it forms part of the law of England and Wales, Scotland and Northern Ireland by virtue of section

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

3 of the European Union (Withdrawal) Act 2018 and as amended or supplemented from time to time by UK law

“VAT”

means value added tax chargeable under the Value Added Tax Act 1994 or any similar, replacement or extra tax;

“WRES”

means the NHS Workforce Race Equality Standard.

- 1.2 Clause, Schedule and paragraph headings shall not affect the interpretation of this contract.
- 1.3 A **person** includes a natural person, corporate or unincorporated body (whether or not having separate legal personality).
- 1.4 The Schedules form part of this contract and shall have effect as if set out in full in the body of this contract. Any reference to this contract includes the Schedules.
- 1.5 A reference to a **company** shall include any company, corporation or other body corporate, wherever and however incorporated or established.
- 1.6 Unless the context otherwise requires, words in the singular shall include the plural and in the plural shall include the singular.
- 1.7 Unless the context otherwise requires, a reference to one gender shall include a reference to the other genders.
- 1.8 This contract shall be binding on, and endure to the benefit of, the parties to this contract and their respective personal representatives, successors and permitted assigns, and references to any Party shall include that Party's personal representatives, successors and permitted assigns.
- 1.9 A reference to any guidance or policy is a reference to it as amended, superseded, or replaced from time to time.
- 1.10 A reference to a statute or statutory provision is a reference to it as amended, extended or re-enacted from time to time.
- 1.11 A reference to a statute or statutory provision shall include all subordinate legislation made from time to time under that statute or statutory provision.
- 1.12 Unless the context otherwise requires, any reference to European Union law that is directly applicable or directly effective in the UK at any time is a reference to it as it applies in England and Wales from time to time including as retained, amended, extended, re-enacted or otherwise given effect on or after 11pm on 31 January 2020.
- 1.13 A reference to **writing** or **written** includes either letter or email only.
- 1.14 Any obligation on a Party not to do something includes an obligation not to allow that thing to be done.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 1.15 A reference to **this contract** or to any other contract or document referred to in this contract is a reference of this contract or such other contract or document, in each case as varied from time to time.
- 1.16 References to clauses and Schedules are to the clauses and Schedules of this contract and references to paragraphs are to paragraphs of the relevant Schedule.
- 1.17 Any words following the terms **including, include, in particular, for example** or any similar expression shall be construed as illustrative and shall not limit the sense of the words, description, definition, phrase or term preceding those terms.

2 COMMENCEMENT AND DURATION

- 2.1 This contract shall commence on the Commencement Date and shall continue, unless terminated earlier in accordance with clause 15, or until the Expiry Date when this contract shall terminate automatically without notice (the "**Term**").
- 2.2 The Term may be extended in accordance with Schedule 1 provided the Services have commenced before the Long Stop Date. The Term shall include the Initial Term and, where applicable, any Extended Term agreed between the Parties in accordance with Schedule 1.
- 2.3 The Provider shall provide or procure the provision of the Services to HEE from the Services Commencement Date as specified in Schedule 1.
- 2.4 For the avoidance of doubt, there is no automatic roll-over of this contract on expiry or termination of the Term.
- 2.5 Where this contract is used to facilitate an initial pilot project, the contract shall not be extended in accordance with clause 2.2 and Schedule 1.
- 2.6 The Parties acknowledge that the Staff of the Provider (and the Provider) are not acting as agents of HEE when carrying out the Services.

3 PROVIDER'S WARRANTIES

- 3.1 The Provider warrants, represents and undertakes that:
- 3.1.1 it has full power and authority to enter into this contract and to deliver the Services, and that all necessary approvals and consents have been obtained and are in full force and effect;
 - 3.1.2 the execution of this contract does not and shall not contravene or conflict with its Governing Documents or any legal obligations (including under contract) to which it is subject;
 - 3.1.3 it is a properly constituted entity and it is fully empowered by the terms of its constitutional documents to enter into and to carry out its obligations under this contract and the documents referred to in this contract;
 - 3.1.4 any information provided by the Provider is in all material respects accurate and not misleading, and since its provision there has not been any material change to that information or to the Provider's position or developments that would have adversely affected the decision of a reasonable public sector funder to fund the Services substantially on the terms of this contract;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 3.1.5 to the best of its knowledge, nothing shall have, or is likely to have, a material adverse effect on its ability to deliver the Services (assuming receipt of the Funding); and it has, and shall maintain, adequate insurances in respect of the Services;
- 3.1.6 unless otherwise set out in the Services and/or as otherwise agreed in writing by the Parties, it has and/or shall procure all resources, equipment, consumables and other items and facilities required to provide the Services;
- 3.1.7 receipt of the Services by or on behalf of HEE and use of the Provider Outputs or of any other item or information supplied or made available to HEE as part of the Services will not infringe any third party rights, to include without limitation any Intellectual Property Rights;
- 3.1.8 it has and shall maintain a properly documented system of quality controls and processes covering all aspects of its obligations under this contract and/or under Law and/or Guidance and shall at all times comply with such quality controls and processes;
- 3.1.9 it shall not make any significant changes to its system of quality controls and processes in relation to the Services without notifying HEE in writing at least twenty one (21) Business Days in advance of such change (such notice to include the details of the consequences which follow such change being implemented);
- 3.1.10 without prejudice to any specific notification requirements set out in this contract, it will promptly notify HEE of any health and safety hazard which has arisen, or the Provider is aware may arise, in connection with the performance of the Services and take such steps as are reasonably necessary to ensure the health and safety of persons likely to be affected by such hazards;
- 3.1.11 unless otherwise confirmed by HEE in writing (to include, without limitation, as part of the Service Specification), it will ensure that any products purchased by the Provider partially or wholly for the purposes of providing the Services will comply with requirements five (5) to eight (8), as set out in Annex 1 of the Cabinet Office Procurement Policy Note - Implementing Article 6 of the Energy Efficiency Directive (Action Note 07/14 3rd June 2014) (as supplemented by procurement policy note 01/15: implementing Energy Efficiency Directive article 6: further information), to the extent such requirements apply to the relevant products being purchased;
- 3.1.12 it shall at all times conduct its business in a manner that is consistent with any anti-slavery policy of HEE and shall provide to HEE any reports or other information that HEE may request as evidence of the Provider's compliance with this;
- 3.1.13 it will fully and promptly respond to all requests for information and/or requests for answers to questions regarding this contract, the provision of the Services, any complaints and any Disputes at the frequency, in the timeframes and in the format as requested by HEE from time to time (acting reasonably);
- 3.1.14 all information included within the Provider's responses to any documents issued by HEE as part of the procurement relating to the award of this

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

contract (to include, without limitation, as referred to in the Schedules) and all accompanying materials is accurate;

- 3.1.15 all necessary actions to authorise the execution of and performance of its obligations under this contract have been taken before such execution;
- 3.1.16 there are no pending or threatened actions or proceedings before any court or administrative agency which would materially adversely affect the financial condition, business or operations of the Provider;
- 3.1.17 there are no material agreements existing to which the Provider is a party which prevents the Provider from entering into or complying with this contract;
- 3.1.18 it has and will continue to have the capacity, funding and cash flow to meet all its obligations under this contract;
- 3.1.19 it has satisfied itself as to the nature and extent of the risks assumed by it under this contract and has gathered all information necessary to perform its obligations under this contract and all other obligations assumed by it;
- 3.1.20 all information, data and other records and documents required by HEE as set out in the Services shall be submitted to HEE in the format and in accordance with any timescales set out in the Schedules;
- 3.1.21 it shall comply with the eProcurement Guidance as it may apply to the Provider and shall carry out all reasonable acts required of the Provider to enable HEE to comply with such eProcurement Guidance, to the extent the same applies to HEE;
- 3.1.22 as at the Commencement Date, it has notified HEE in writing of any Occasions of Tax Non-Compliance or any litigation that it is involved in that is in connection with any Occasions of Tax Non-Compliance. If, at any point during the Term, an Occasion of Tax Non-Compliance occurs, the Provider shall:
 - (i) notify HEE in writing of such fact within five (5) Business Days of its occurrence; and promptly provide to HEE:
 - (A) details of the steps which the Provider is taking to address the Occasion of Tax Non-Compliance and to prevent the same from recurring, together with any mitigating factors that it considers relevant; and
 - (B) such other information in relation to the Occasion of Tax Non-Compliance as HEE may reasonably require;
- 3.1.23 it will inform HEE in writing immediately within one (1) Business Day upon becoming aware that any of the warranties set out have been breached or there is a risk that any warranties may be breached.

- 3.2 Any warranties provided under this contract are both independent and cumulative and may be enforced independently or collectively at the sole discretion of the enforcing Party.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

4 PROVIDER'S RESPONSIBILITIES

- 4.1 The Provider shall manage and supply the Services in accordance with this contract in all material respects.
- 4.2 The Provider shall meet the Milestones specified in Schedule 1.
- 4.3 The Provider shall appoint a manager for the Services, such person as identified in Schedule 1. That person shall have authority to contractually bind the Provider on all matters relating to the Services. The Provider shall use all reasonable endeavours to ensure that the same person acts as the Provider's manager throughout the term of this contract, but may replace that person from time to time where reasonably necessary in the interests of the Provider's business.
- 4.4 The Provider shall ensure they attend and prepare as necessary for any Review Meetings convened under clause 37 of this contract, and shall acknowledge a request from HEE to hold a Review Meeting or an Extra-ordinary Review Meeting within three (3) Business Days.
- 4.5 The Provider shall provide the Services:
 - 4.5.1 in accordance with the terms of this contract;
 - 4.5.2 with all due skill care and diligence using appropriately experienced, qualified and trained personnel;
 - 4.5.3 in accordance with Good Industry Practice and more particularly the HEE Quality Framework;
 - 4.5.4 in accordance with regulatory requirements of any Regulator in respect of the Services;
 - 4.5.5 in compliance with applicable Laws and Guidance (including the holding and maintaining of all necessary licences, authorisations consents, accreditations, and permissions in order to ensure compliance in all respects with its obligations under this contract);
 - 4.5.6 using all reasonable endeavours to ensure that it does not do, and to procure that none of its employees, directors, officers or agents does, anything that may damage the name, reputation or goodwill of HEE or the NHS in any material respect; and
 - 4.5.7 in a manner which does not infringe the Intellectual Property Rights of any third party.
- 4.6 The Provider shall ensure invoices are sent to HEE in a timely fashion, in accordance with Schedule 2.
- 4.7 The Provider shall comply with the Implementation Requirements in accordance with any timescales as may be set out in Schedule 1.
- 4.8 The Provider shall comply fully with its obligations set out in this contract, including without limitation any KPIs in Schedule 3 and all obligations contained in this contract in relation to the quality, performance, characteristics, supply and delivery of the Services.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 4.9 If the Services, or any part of them, are regulated by any Regulator, the Provider shall ensure that at the Commencement Date in clause 2 it has in place all relevant registrations and shall maintain such registrations during the Term.
- 4.10 The Provider shall notify HEE in writing within two (2) Business Days of any changes to such registration or any other matter relating to its registration that would affect the delivery or the quality of Services.
- 4.11 The Provider shall notify HEE in writing within two (2) Business Days of the Provider becoming aware of any such failure:
- 4.11.1 of any pending inspection of the Services, or any part of them, by a Regulator immediately upon the Provider becoming aware of such inspection; and
 - 4.11.2 of the Services, or any part of them, to meet the quality standards required by a Regulator.
- This shall include without limitation any informal feedback received during or following an inspection raising concerns of any nature regarding the provision of the Services.
- 4.12 Following any inspection of the Services, or any part of them, by a Regulator, the Provider shall provide HEE with a copy of any report, or other communication published or provided by the relevant Regulator, within two (2) Business Days, in relation to the provision of the Services.
- 4.13 Upon receipt of notice, or any report or communication pursuant to this clause 4, HEE shall be entitled to request further information from the Provider and/or a meeting with the Provider, and the Provider shall cooperate fully with any such request.
- 4.14 The Provider shall ensure that its Provider Representative informs HEE Representative in writing within two (2) working days upon:
- 4.14.1 becoming aware that any serious incidents requiring investigation and/or notifiable accidents have occurred; or
 - 4.14.2 the Provider Representative having reasonable cause to believe any serious incidents and/or notifiable accidents requiring investigation have occurred.
- 4.15 The Provider shall ensure that the Provider *Representative* informs HEE Representative in writing within two (2) working days of all other incidents and/or accidents that have or may have an impact on the Services.
- 4.16 The Provider shall be relieved from its obligations under this contract to the extent that it is prevented from complying with any such obligations due to any acts, omissions or defaults of HEE. To qualify for such relief, the Provider must notify HEE promptly (and in any event within five (5) Business Days) in writing of the occurrence of such act, omission, or default of HEE together with the potential impact on the Provider's obligations.
- 4.17 Subject to the requirements of this contract and any Law, the Provider shall be entirely responsible for the employment and conditions of service of Staff. The Provider shall ensure that such conditions of employment are consistent with its obligations under this contract.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 4.18 The Provider will at all times during the contract employ a sufficient number of appropriately trained, qualified, experienced and skilled Staff to ensure that it complies with its obligations under this contract. This will include, but not be limited to, the Provider providing a sufficient reserve of trained and competent Staff to provide the Services during Staff holidays or absence.
- 4.19 The Provider shall use reasonable endeavours to ensure the continuity of all Staff in the provision of the Services and, where any member of Staff is designated as key to the provision of the Services as set out in the Schedule 1 or as otherwise agreed between the Parties in writing, any redeployment and/or replacement of such member of Staff by the Provider shall be subject to the prior written approval of HEE, such approval not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed.
- 4.20 The Provider shall ensure that all Staff are aware of, and at all times comply with, the contract.
- 4.21 The Provider shall:
- 4.21.1 employ only those Staff who are careful, skilled and experienced in the duties required of them;
 - 4.21.2 ensure that every member of Staff is properly and sufficiently trained and instructed;
 - 4.21.3 ensure all Staff have the qualifications to carry out their duties;
 - 4.21.4 maintain throughout the Term all appropriate licences and registrations with any relevant bodies (at the Provider's expense) in respect of the Staff; and
 - 4.21.5 ensure all Staff comply with such registration, continuing professional development and training requirements or recommendations appropriate to their role including those from time to time issued by the Department of Health and Social Care or any relevant Regulator or any industry body in relation to such Staff.
- 4.22 The Provider shall not deploy in the provision of the Services any person who has suffered from, has signs of, is under treatment for, or who is suffering from any medical condition which is known to, or does potentially, place the health and safety of HEE's staff, Learners, Service Users or visitors at risk unless otherwise agreed in writing with HEE.
- 4.23 The Provider shall ensure that all potential Staff or persons performing any of the Services during the Term who may reasonably be expected in the course of performing any of the Services under this contract to have access to or come into contact with children or other vulnerable persons and/or have access to or come into contact with persons receiving health care services:
- 4.23.1 are questioned concerning their Convictions; and
 - 4.23.2 obtain appropriate disclosures from the Disclosure and Barring Service (or other appropriate body) as required by Law and/or the Policies before the Provider engages the potential staff or persons in the provision of the Services.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 4.24 The Provider shall take all necessary steps to ensure that such potential staff or persons obtain standard and enhanced disclosures from the Disclosure and Barring Service (or other appropriate body) and shall ensure all such disclosures are kept up to date. The obtaining of such disclosures shall be at the Provider's cost and expense.
- 4.25 The Provider shall ensure that no person is employed or otherwise engaged in the provision of the Services without HEE's prior written consent if:
- 4.25.1 the person has disclosed any Convictions upon being questioned about their Convictions;
 - 4.25.2 the person is found to have any Convictions following receipt of standard and/or enhanced disclosures from the Disclosure and Barring Service (or other appropriate body); or
 - 4.25.3 the person fails to obtain standard and/or enhanced disclosures from the Disclosure and Barring Service (or other appropriate body) upon request by the Provider.
- 4.26 The Provider shall ensure where the Services are or include regulated activities as defined by the Safeguarding Vulnerable Groups Act 2006 the Provider:
- 4.26.1 warrants that it shall comply with all requirements placed on it by the Safeguarding Vulnerable Groups Act 2006;
 - 4.26.2 warrants that at all times it has and will have no reason to believe that any member of Staff is barred in accordance with the Safeguarding Vulnerable Groups Act 2006; and
 - 4.26.3 shall ensure that no person is employed or otherwise engaged in the provision of the Services if that person is barred from carrying out, or whose previous conduct or records indicate that they would not be suitable to carry out, any regulated activities as defined by the Safeguarding Vulnerable Groups Act 2006 or may present a risk to Learners or any other person.
- 4.27 The Provider shall ensure that HEE is kept advised at all times of any member of Staff who, subsequent to their commencement of employment as a member of Staff receives a Conviction or whose previous Convictions become known to the Provider or whose conduct or records indicate that they are not suitable to carry out any regulated activities as defined by the Safeguarding Vulnerable Groups Act 2006 or may present a risk to Learners, Service Users, or any other person. The Provider shall only be entitled to continue to engage or employ such member of Staff with HEE's written consent and with such safeguards being put in place as HEE may reasonably request. Should HEE withhold consent the Provider shall remove such member of Staff from the provision of the Services forthwith.
- 4.28 The Provider shall immediately provide to HEE any information that HEE reasonably requests to enable HEE to satisfy itself that the obligations set out in this clause 4 have been met.
- 4.29 HEE may at any time request that the Provider remove and replace any member of Staff from the provision of the Services, provided always that HEE will act reasonably in making such a request. Prior to making any such request HEE shall raise with the Provider HEE's concerns regarding the member of Staff in question with the aim of seeking a mutually agreeable resolution. HEE shall be under no obligation to have

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

such prior discussion should HEE have concerns regarding Learner or Service User safety.

4.30 The relationship of the Provider to HEE will be that of independent contractor and nothing in this contract shall render the Provider (or any of its Staff) an employee, worker, agent, partner or member of HEE and the Provider shall not hold itself out as such. This contract constitutes a contract for the provision of services and not a contract of employment and accordingly the Provider shall be fully responsible for and shall indemnify HEE for and in respect of:

4.30.1 any income tax, national insurance and social security contributions and any other liability, deduction, contribution, assessment or claim arising from or made in connection with the performance of the Services. The Provider shall further indemnify HEE against all reasonable costs, expenses and any penalty, fine or interest incurred or payable by HEE in connection with or in consequence of any such liability, deduction, contribution, assessment or claim; and

4.30.2 any liability arising from any employment-related claim or any claim based on worker status (including reasonable costs and expenses) brought by the Provider (or a member of its Staff) against HEE arising out of or in connection with the provision of the Services.

4.31 Unless otherwise confirmed by HEE in writing, the Provider shall ensure full compliance (to include with any implementation timelines) with any Guidance issued by the Department of Health and Social Care and/or any requirements and/or Policies issued by HEE (to include as may be set out as part of any procurement documents leading to the award of this contract) in relation to the adoption of, and compliance with, any scheme or schemes to verify the credentials of Provider Representatives that visit NHS premises.

4.32 Once compliance with any notified implementation timelines has been achieved by the Provider, the Provider shall, during the Term, maintain the required level of compliance in accordance with any such Guidance, requirements and Policies.

4.33 The Provider shall use reasonable endeavours to ensure its Business Continuity Plan operates effectively alongside HEE's business continuity plan where relevant to the provision of the Services. The Provider shall also ensure that its Business Continuity Plan complies on an ongoing basis with any specific business continuity requirements as may be set out in the Service Specification.

4.34 Throughout the Term, the Provider will ensure its Business Continuity Plan provides for continuity during a Business Continuity Event. The Provider confirms and agrees such Business Continuity Plan details and will continue to detail robust arrangements that are reasonable and proportionate to:

4.34.1 the criticality of this contract to HEE; and

4.34.2 the size and scope of the Provider's business operations,

regarding continuity of the provision of the Services during and following a Business Continuity Event.

4.35 The Provider shall test its Business Continuity Plan at reasonable intervals, and in any event no less than once every twelve (12) months or such other period as may be

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

agreed between the Parties taking into account the criticality of this contract to HEE and the size and scope of the Provider's business operations. The Provider shall promptly provide to HEE, at HEE's written request and within ten (10) Business Days, copies of its Business Continuity Plan, reasonable and proportionate documentary evidence that the Provider tests its Business Continuity Plan in accordance with the requirements of this contract and reasonable and proportionate information regarding the outcome of such tests.

4.36 The Provider shall provide to HEE a copy of any updated or revised Business Continuity Plan within ten (10) Business Days of any material update or revision to the Business Continuity Plan.

4.37 HEE may suggest reasonable and proportionate amendments to the Provider regarding the Business Continuity Plan at any time. Where the Provider, acting reasonably, deems such suggestions made by HEE to be relevant and appropriate, the Provider will incorporate into the Business Continuity Plan all such suggestions made by HEE in respect of such Business Continuity Plan. Should the Provider not incorporate any suggestion made by HEE into such Business Continuity Plan it will explain the reasons for not doing so to HEE.

4.38 Should a Business Continuity Event occur at any time, the Provider shall implement and comply with its Business Continuity Plan and provide regular written reports to HEE on such implementation.

4.39 During and following a Business Continuity Event, the Provider shall use reasonable endeavours to continue to provide the Services in accordance with this contract.

5 HEE'S RESPONSIBILITIES

5.1 HEE shall:

- 5.1.1 co-operate and adopt a partnership approach with the Provider in all matters relating to the Services;
- 5.1.2 appoint a manager for the Services, to work with the HEE Representative. Only the HEE Representative shall have the authority to contractually bind HEE on matters relating to the Services;
- 5.1.3 arrange Contract Management Meetings in accordance with clause 28;
- 5.1.4 arrange Review Meetings in accordance with clause 37;
- 5.1.5 provide to the Provider in a timely manner all documents, information, items and materials in any form (whether owned by HEE or third party) required under Schedule 1 or otherwise reasonably required by the Provider in connection with the Services and ensure that they are accurate and complete in all material respects;
- 5.1.6 ensure any formal communication under this contract is responded to within three (3) Business Days and which includes agreement for a detailed response within a reasonable timeframe;
- 5.1.7 provide the Funding in accordance with Schedule 2 on receipt of a valid invoice;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 5.1.8 ensure that the Provider has access to the HEE Quality Framework;
 - 5.1.9 engage with other relevant national bodies, government, Regulators, and arm's length bodies to review the performance and suitability of the Provider to undertake education and training for HEE;
 - 5.1.10 support the Provider throughout their engagement of the Services, and ensure collaborative and partnership practice is enabled for the healthcare system, with the Provider; and
 - 5.1.11 enable, so far as reasonably possible, the sharing of best practice for all providers for the purpose of innovation and transformation of the NHS workforce, either current or future.
- 5.2 If the Provider's performance of its obligations under this contract is prevented or delayed by any act or omission of HEE, its agents, subcontractors, consultants or employees, then, without prejudice to any other right or remedy it may have, the Provider shall be allowed a proportionate extension of time to perform its obligations equal to the delay caused by HEE.
- 5.3 HEE shall provide the Provider with any reasonable and proportionate cooperation necessary to enable the Provider to comply with its obligations under this contract. The Provider shall at all times provide reasonable advance written notification to HEE of any such cooperation necessary in circumstances where such cooperation will require HEE to plan for and/or allocate specific resources in order to provide such cooperation.
- 6 PREMISES, LOCATIONS AND ACCESS**
- 6.1 The Services shall be provided at such premises and at such locations within those premises as agreed by the Parties in writing ("**Premises and Locations**").
- 6.2 Subject to the Provider and its Staff complying with all relevant policies applicable to such Premises and Locations, HEE shall (where the Premises and Locations are those of HEE) grant reasonable access to the Provider and its Staff to such Premises and Locations to enable the Provider to provide the Services.
- 6.3 Any access granted to the Provider and its Staff under this clause 6 shall be non-exclusive and revocable. Such access shall not be deemed to create any greater rights or interest than so granted (to include, without limitation, any relationship of landlord and tenant) in the Premises and Locations. The Provider warrants that it shall carry out all such reasonable further acts to give effect to this.
- 6.4 Where it is provided for by a specific mechanism set out in Schedule 1, HEE may increase, reduce or otherwise vary the Premises and Locations in accordance with such mechanism.
- 6.5 Any variations to the Premises and Locations where the Services are to be provided shall be agreed by the Parties in accordance with the Change Control Process. If agreement cannot be reached the matter shall be referred to, and resolved in accordance with, the Dispute Resolution Procedure.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

7 COOPERATION WITH THIRD PARTIES

- 7.1 The Provider shall, as reasonably required by HEE, cooperate with any other service providers to HEE and/or any other third parties as may be relevant in the provision of the Services.

8 USE OF HEE EQUIPMENT

- 8.1 Unless otherwise set out in Schedule 1 or otherwise agreed by the Parties in writing, any equipment or other items provided by HEE for use by the Provider:

- 8.1.1 shall be provided at HEE's sole discretion;
- 8.1.2 shall be inspected by the Provider in order that the Provider can confirm to its reasonable satisfaction that such equipment and/or item is fit for its intended use and shall not be used by the Provider until it has satisfied itself of this;
- 8.1.3 must be returned to HEE within any agreed timescales for such return or otherwise upon the request of HEE; and
- 8.1.4 shall be used by the Provider at the Provider's risk and the Provider shall upon written request by HEE reimburse HEE for any loss or damage relating to such equipment or other items caused by the Provider (fair wear and tear exempted).

9 CONTRACT MANAGEMENT

- 9.1 The Provider shall appoint and retain a Provider Representative and HEE shall appoint and retain a HEE Representative who shall be the primary point of contact for the other Party in relation to matters arising from this contract.
- 9.2 Should either the HEE Representative or the Provider Representative be replaced, the Party replacing the HEE Representative or the Provider Representative (as applicable) shall promptly inform the other Party in writing of the name and contact details for the new HEE Representative or Provider Representative. Any HEE Representative or the Provider Representative appointed shall be of sufficient seniority and experience to be able to make decisions on the day to day operation of the contract.
- 9.3 The Provider confirms and agrees that it will be expected to work closely and cooperate fully with the HEE Representative.
- 9.4 Each Party shall ensure that its representatives (to include, without limitation, the HEE Representative and the Provider Representative) shall, attend Review Meetings in accordance with clause 37.
- 9.5 Each Party shall ensure that those attending such meetings have authority to make decisions regarding the day to day operation of the contract.
- 9.6 Ten (10) Business Days prior to each Review Meeting the Provider shall provide a written contract management report to HEE regarding the provision of the Services and the operation of this contract. Unless otherwise agreed by the Parties in writing, such contract management report shall contain:

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 9.6.1 details of the performance of the Provider when assessed in accordance with the KPIs in Schedule 3;
- 9.6.2 details of any complaints, their nature and the way in which the Provider has responded to such complaints since the last review meeting written report;
- 9.6.3 the information specified in the Services;
- 9.6.4 a status report in relation to the implementation of any current Remedial Action Plan by either Party; and
- 9.6.5 such other information as reasonably required by HEE.
- 9.7 Unless specified otherwise in the Services, HEE shall take minutes of each Review Meeting and shall circulate draft minutes to the Provider within five (5) Business Days following such Review Meeting.
- 9.8 The Provider shall inform HEE in writing of any suggested amendments to the minutes within five (5) Business Days of receipt of the draft minutes.
- 9.9 If the Provider does not respond to HEE within such five (5) Business Days the minutes will be deemed to be approved.
- 9.10 Where there are any differences in interpretation of the minutes, the Parties will use their reasonable endeavours to reach agreement. If agreement cannot be reached the matter shall be referred to, and resolved in accordance with, the Dispute Resolution Procedure.
- 9.11 The Provider shall provide such management information as HEE may request from time to time within five (5) Business Days of the date of the request. The Provider shall supply the management information to HEE in such form as may be specified by HEE and, where requested to do so, the Provider shall also provide such management information to another Contracting Authority, whose role it is to analyse such management information in accordance with UK government policy (to include, without limitation, for the purposes of analysing public sector expenditure and planning future procurement activities) ("**Third Party Body**").
- 9.12 The Provider confirms and agrees that HEE may itself provide the Third Party Body with management information relating to the Services purchased, any Funding provided under this contract, and any other information relevant to the operation of this contract.
- 9.13 Upon receipt of management information supplied by the Provider to HEE and/or the Third Party Body, or by HEE to the Third Party Body, the Parties hereby consent to the Third Party Body and HEE:
 - 9.13.1 storing and analysing the management information and producing statistics; and
 - 9.13.2 sharing the management information or any statistics produced using the management information with any other Authority.
- 9.14 If the Third Party Body and/or HEE shares the management information or any other information provided under clause 9.13, any Authority receiving the management information shall, where such management information is subject to obligations of

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

confidence under this contract and such management information is provided direct by HEE to such Authority, be informed of the confidential nature of that information by HEE and shall be requested by HEE not to disclose it to anybody that is not an Authority (unless required to do so by Law).

9.15 HEE may make changes to the type of management information which the Provider is required to supply and shall give the Provider at least one (1) month's written notice of any changes.

10 FUNDING

10.1 The Funding shall be calculated as set out in Schedule 2.

10.2 Unless otherwise stated in Schedule 2 the Funding:

10.2.1 shall be payable from the Services Commencement Date;

10.2.2 shall remain fixed during the Term; and

10.2.3 is the entire Funding payable by HEE to the Provider in respect of the Services and includes, without limitation, any licence fees, supplies and all consumables used by the Provider, travel costs, accommodation expenses, the cost of Staff and all appropriate taxes (excluding VAT), duties and tariffs and any expenses arising from import and export administration.

10.3 Unless stated otherwise in Schedule 2:

10.3.1 the Funding profile for this contract is monthly in arrears, the Provider shall invoice HEE, within fourteen (14) Business Days of the end of each calendar month, the Funding in respect of the Services provided in compliance with this contract in the preceding calendar month; or

10.3.2 where clause 10.3.1 does not apply, the Provider shall invoice HEE for Services at any time following completion of the provision of the Services in compliance with this contract.

10.4 Each invoice shall contain such information of the Services delivered, including the Purchase Order number and be addressed to such individual as HEE may inform the Provider from time to time.

10.5 The Funding is exempt and exclusive of VAT. Which under normal circumstances is not chargeable to HEE.

10.6 Where HEE agree in advance to pay VAT, HEE shall pay at the prevailing rate subject to receipt from the Provider of a valid and accurate VAT invoice. Such VAT invoices shall show the VAT calculations as a separate line item.

10.7 HEE shall verify and pay each valid and undisputed invoice received within thirty (30) Business Days of receipt of such invoice at the latest. However, HEE shall use its reasonable endeavours to pay such undisputed invoices sooner in accordance with any applicable government prompt payment targets.

10.8 Where HEE raises a query with respect to an invoice the Parties shall liaise with each other and agree a resolution to such query within thirty (30) Business Days of the query being raised. No interest is permitted to be added to a future invoice.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 10.9 If the Parties are unable to agree a resolution within thirty (30) Business Days the query shall be referred to dispute resolution in accordance with the Dispute Resolution Procedure. No interest is permitted to be added to a future invoice.
- 10.10 HEE shall not be in breach of any of any of its Funding obligations under this contract in relation to any queried or disputed invoice sums unless the process referred to in this clause 10 has been followed and it has been determined that the queried or disputed invoice amount is properly due to the Provider and HEE has then failed to pay such sum within a reasonable period following such determination.
- 10.11 The Provider shall pay to HEE any service credits and/or other sums and/or deductions (to include, without limitation, deductions relating to a reduction in the Funding) that may become due in accordance with the provisions of the Services. For the avoidance of doubt, HEE may invoice the Provider for such sums or deductions at any time in the event that they have not automatically been credited to HEE in accordance with the provisions of the Service Specification. Such invoices shall be paid by the Provider within thirty (30) Business Days of the date of such invoice.
- 10.12 HEE reserves the right to adjust:
- 10.12.1 any monies due to the Provider from HEE as against any monies due to HEE from the Provider under this contract; and
- 10.12.2 any monies due to HEE from the Provider as against any monies due to the Provider from HEE under this contract.
- 10.13 Where HEE is entitled to receive any sums (including, without limitation, any costs, charges or expenses) from the Provider under this contract, HEE may invoice the Provider for such sums. Such invoices shall be paid by the Provider within thirty (30) Business Days of the date of such invoice.

11 INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY

- 11.1 Except as set out expressly in this contract no Party shall acquire the Intellectual Property Rights of any other Party.
- 11.2 The Provider confirms and agrees that all Intellectual Property Rights in and to the Provider Outputs, Services, materials and any other output developed by the Provider as part of the Services shall be owned by HEE.
- 11.3 The Provider hereby assigns with full title guarantee by way of present and future assignment all Intellectual Property Rights in and to such Provider Outputs, Services, materials and other outputs to HEE.
- 11.4 The Provider shall ensure that all Staff assign any Intellectual Property Rights they may have in and to such Provider Outputs, Services, materials and other outputs to the Provider to give effect to clause 11.3 and that such Staff absolutely and irrevocably waive their moral rights in relation to such Provider Outputs, Services, materials and other outputs.
- 11.5 This clause 11 shall continue notwithstanding the expiry or earlier termination of this contract.
- 11.6 The Provider is hereby granted a non-exclusive, non-transferable, royalty-free, non-sublicensable right and licence to use all Intellectual Property Rights assigned

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

pursuant to clause 11.3 for academic and research purposes, including research involving projects funded by third parties provided that no third party shall gain any rights in or to such Intellectual Property Rights.

11.7 For the avoidance of doubt, the Provider is not granted any permission to use any Intellectual Property Rights licenced to it in accordance with clause 11.6 for commercial gain.

11.8 All Intellectual Property Rights used or owned by a Party prior to the Commencement Date ("**Background IP**") are and shall remain the exclusive property of the Party owning them (or, where applicable, the third party from whom its right to use the Background IP has derived).

11.9 Each Party grants to the other a, royalty-free, non-exclusive licence to use its Background IP for the sole purpose of developing and delivering the Services but for no other purpose. Neither Party shall be entitled to grant any sub-licence over or in respect of the other Party's Background IP.

11.10 The Provider:

11.10.1 shall indemnify HEE in full against all liabilities, costs, expenses, damages and losses (including any direct, indirect or consequential losses, loss of profit, loss of reputation and all interest, penalties and legal costs (calculated on a full indemnity basis) and all other reasonable professional costs and expenses) suffered or incurred by HEE arising out of or in connection with any claim brought against HEE for actual or alleged infringement of a third party's Intellectual Property Rights, to the extent that the infringement or alleged infringement results from copying, arising out of, or in connection with, the receipt, use or supply of the Services and the Provider Outputs; and

11.10.2 shall not be in breach of the warranty at clause 3.1.7, and HEE shall have no claim under the indemnity at clause 11.10.1, to the extent the infringement arises from:

- (i) the use of HEE Materials in the development of, or the inclusion of HEE Materials in any Provider Output;
- (ii) any modification of the Provider Outputs or Services, other than by or on behalf of the Provider; and
- (iii) compliance with HEE's specifications or instructions, where infringement could not have been avoided while complying with such specifications or instructions and provided that the Provider shall notify HEE if it knows or suspects that compliance with such specification or instruction may result in infringement.

11.11 HEE:

11.11.1 warrants that the receipt and use of HEE Materials in the performance of this contract by the Provider, its agents, subcontractors or consultants shall not infringe the rights, including any Intellectual Property Rights, of any third party; and

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

11.11.2 shall indemnify the Provider in full against all liabilities, costs, expenses, damages and losses (including any direct, indirect or consequential losses, loss of profit, loss of reputation and all interest, penalties and legal costs (calculated on a full indemnity basis) and all other reasonable professional costs and expenses) suffered or incurred by the Provider arising out of or in connection with any claim brought against the Provider, its agents, subcontractors or consultants for actual or alleged infringement of a third party's Intellectual Property Rights to the extent that the infringement or alleged infringement results from copying, arising out of, or in connection with, the receipt or use in the performance of this contract of HEE Materials.

11.12 If either Party (the "**Indemnifying Party**") is required to indemnify the other Party (the "**Indemnified Party**") under this clause 11, the Indemnified Party shall:

11.12.1 notify the Indemnifying Party in writing of any claim against it in respect of which it wishes to rely on the indemnity at clause 11.10.1 or clause 11.11.2 (as applicable) ("**IPRs Claim**");

11.12.2 allow the Indemnifying Party, at its own cost, to conduct all negotiations and proceedings and to settle the IPRs Claim, always provided that the Indemnifying Party shall obtain the Indemnified Party's prior approval of any settlement terms, such approval not to be unreasonably withheld;

11.12.3 provide the Indemnifying Party with such reasonable assistance regarding the IPRs Claim as is required by the Indemnifying Party, subject to reimbursement by the Provider of the Indemnified Party's costs so incurred; and

11.12.4 not, without prior consultation with the Indemnifying Party, make any admission relating to the IPRs Claim or attempt to settle it, provided that the Indemnifying Party considers and defends any IPRs Claim diligently, using competent counsel and in such a way as not to bring the reputation of the Indemnified Party into disrepute.

12 **INSURANCE**

12.1 Without prejudice to its obligations to HEE under this contract, including its indemnity and liability obligations, the Provider shall for the Term at its own cost take out and maintain, or procure the taking out and maintenance of the insurances as set out in this clause and any other insurances as may be required by applicable Law and/or Guidance (together the "**Insurances**").

12.2 During the Term and for a period of six (6) years after the Provider ceases to have any obligations under this contract, the Provider shall maintain in force the following insurance policies with reputable insurance companies:

12.2.1 public liability insurance with a limit of at least £2,000,000 a claim;

12.2.2 professional indemnity insurance (which, for the avoidance of doubt, shall include cover for any clinical malpractice) with a limit of at least [£5,000,000] for claims arising from a single event or series of related events in a single calendar year;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 12.2.3 employer's liability insurance with a limit of at least [£5,000,000] for claims arising from a single event or series of related events in a single calendar year; and
 - 12.2.4 adequate insurance cover for any loss, injury and damage caused by or to any Learners (whilst on the Premises or not) in the course of providing the Services with a limit of at least [£10,000,000] for claims arising from a single event or series of related events in a single calendar year.
- 12.3 The Provider confirms that the insurance taken out in accordance with this clause 12 adequately covers any losses caused by injury or death to persons (including Learners) arising from the Services including as a result of any notifiable infectious diseases as listed under the Health Protection (Notification) Regulations 2010, including, but not limited to, COVID-19.
- 12.4 During the Term, the Provider shall fulfil all duties relating to the Learners' health, safety and welfare as if it was their employer and shall comply with HEE's reasonable requests in connection with the Provider's duties in relation to the Learners.
- 12.5 The Provider shall agree with HEE the specific duties and obligations of such persons as regards Learner supervision and patient care as appropriate. For the purposes of this clause 12 and in performing the Services, the Provider agrees to be deemed to be the employer of the Learner whilst undertaking a Programme(s) and not for the purposes of employment law, save where the Learner is an Employed Learner or a secondee employed via a secondment agreement with the Provider.
- 12.6 At the commencement of this contract and from time to time thereafter at the reasonable request of HEE or the HEE Representative, the Provider shall produce evidence of the insurances obtained and maintained in accordance with this clause 12 to HEE.
- 12.7 The amount of any indemnity cover and/or self insurance arrangements shall not relieve the Provider of any liabilities under this contract. It shall be the responsibility of the Provider to determine the amount of indemnity and/or self insurance cover that will be adequate to enable it to satisfy its potential liabilities under this contract. Accordingly, the Provider shall be liable to make good any deficiency if the proceeds of any indemnity cover and/or self insurance arrangement is insufficient to cover the settlement of any claim.
- 12.8 The Provider warrants that it shall not take any action or fail to take any reasonable action or (in so far as it is reasonable and within its power) permit or allow others to take or fail to take any action, as a result of which its insurance cover may be rendered void, voidable, unenforceable, or be suspended or impaired in whole or in part, or which may otherwise render any sum paid out under such insurances repayable in whole or in part.

13 **LIABILITY**

- 13.1 Without prejudice to its liability to HEE for breach of any of its obligations under this contract, the Provider shall be liable for and shall indemnify HEE against any direct liability, loss, damage, costs, expenses, claims or proceedings whatsoever ("**Losses**") (subject always to an obligation upon HEE to mitigate any Losses to every reasonably practicable extent) incurred by HEE in respect of any claim against HEE, arising under any statute or otherwise in respect of:

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 13.1.1 any loss of or damage to property (whether real or personal);
 - 13.1.2 any injury to any person (including but not limited to Learners), including injury resulting in death; or
 - 13.1.3 any infectious disease present on the Premises (including but not limited to COVID-19); or
 - 13.1.4 any Losses of the Provider that result from or arise out of the Provider's negligence or breach of contract in connection with the performance of this contract except insofar as that loss, damage or injury has been caused by any act or omission by or on the part of, or in accordance with the instructions of, the Provider, their Staff or agents; or
 - 13.1.5 any material or non-material damage to any person as a result of infringement of the Data Protection Legislation, arising directly out of any act or omission or breach of this contract by the Provider (which expression shall in the remainder of this clause include its servants, agents, contractors or any other person who at the request of the Provider is or should be performing or discharging or purporting to perform or discharge one or more of the obligations of the Provider under this contract) save to the extent caused (or contributed to) by any act or omission or breach of contract by HEE.
- 13.2 Upon the expiry or earlier termination of this contract, the Provider shall ensure that any ongoing liability it has or may have arising out of this contract shall continue to be the subject of appropriate indemnity arrangements for the period of twenty one (21) years from termination or expiry of this contract or until such earlier date as that liability may reasonably be considered to have ceased to exist.
- 14 LIMITATION OF LIABILITY**
- 14.1 Subject to clause 13, the limit of the Provider's liability to HEE for any claim arising under this contract shall be limited to a maximum of 120% of the total Funding provided under this contract in pounds sterling in aggregate for all occurrences or series of occurrences in any year of the Term.
 - 14.2 Subject to clause 13, HEE's total liability to the Provider for any and all claims arising under this contract shall be limited to the total Funding.
 - 14.3 Nothing in this contract shall exclude or limit the liability of either Party for death or personal injury caused by negligence or for fraud or fraudulent misrepresentation or any other liability which cannot be excluded or limited by reason of law.
 - 14.4 Neither Party may benefit from the limitations and exclusions set out in this clause in respect of any liability arising from its deliberate default.
 - 14.5 HEE has no responsibility for any other costs incurred by the Provider in connection with the Services and/or the Programme(s) to which the Funding relates, and the Provider must indemnify and keep HEE indemnified against any losses, damages, costs, expenses, liabilities, claims, actions, proceedings or other liabilities that result from or arise out of the Provider's acts or omissions in relation to the Services and/or the Programme(s) or its duties to third parties.
 - 14.6 The Provider shall further indemnify HEE against any costs, claims or other liabilities:

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 14.6.1 which arise in relation to or in connection with any acts or omissions by any Learners during their attendance on an enrolled Programme of education pursuant to this contract; and
 - 14.6.2 which HEE incurs as a direct result of the Provider's act or omission in assessing any Staff suitability to work alongside or to supervise Learners in the course of undertaking any Programme of education pursuant to this contract.
- 14.7 For the avoidance of doubt, without limitation, the Parties agree that for the purposes of this contract the following costs, expenses and/or loss of income shall be direct recoverable losses (to include under any relevant indemnity) provided such costs, expenses and/or loss of income are properly evidenced by the claiming Party:
- 14.7.1 extra costs incurred purchasing replacement or alternative services;
 - 14.7.2 the costs of extra management time; and/or
 - 14.7.3 costs incurred as a result of a Data Loss Event, including the costs of informing Data Subjects of the Data Loss Event
- in each case to the extent to which such costs, expenses and/or loss of income arise or result from the other Party's breach of contract, negligent act or omission, breach of statutory duty, and/or other liability under or in connection with this contract.
- 14.8 Each Party shall at all times take all reasonable steps to minimise and mitigate any loss for which that Party is entitled to bring a claim against the other pursuant to this contract.

15 TERMINATION

- 15.1 Without affecting any other right or remedy available to it, HEE may terminate this contract or any part of the Services at any time on six (6) months' written notice, but may in its absolute discretion terminate on three (3) months' written notice. HEE will consider the impact on the Provider and the healthcare system in making the decision for termination on three (3) months, and share this decision publicly.
- 15.2 Without affecting any other right or remedy available to it, the Provider may terminate this contract or any part of the Services at any time with the written agreement of HEE and providing twelve (12) months' notice in writing. In partnership with the Provider and at the discretion of HEE this notice period may be reduced where it is reasonable to HEE to do so, provided that twelve (12) months' notice has been provided.
- 15.3 Without affecting any other right or remedy available to it, either Party may terminate this contract with immediate effect by giving written notice to the other Party if:
 - 15.3.1 the other Party commits a material breach of any term of this contract and (if such breach is remediable) fails to remedy that breach within a period of twenty (20) Business Days after being notified in writing to do so;
 - 15.3.2 the other Party repeatedly breaches any of the terms of this contract in such a manner as to reasonably justify the opinion that its conduct is inconsistent with it having the intention or ability to give effect to the terms of this contract;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 15.3.3 where the Provider is an NHS Trust or NHS Foundation Trust, the Provider is or becomes subject to an order made under section 65B or 65D of the NHS Act 2006;
 - 15.3.4 the Provider is in receipt of a quality report from any Regulator which has material adverse implications for the provision of any of the Services, where a Remedial Action Plan has not been agreed and enforced;
 - 15.3.5 the Provider is subject to an Insolvency Event or otherwise its financial position deteriorates so far as to reasonably justify the opinion that its ability to give effect to the terms of this contract is in jeopardy; and/or
 - 15.3.6 the Secretary of State for Health and Social Care no longer authorises and/or funds HEE to commission, and manage the provision of Funding in a manner as envisaged by this contract.
- 15.4 For the purposes of clause 15.3.1 **material breach** means a breach (including an anticipatory breach) that is serious in the widest sense of having a serious effect on the benefit which the terminating Party would otherwise derive from:
- 15.4.1 a substantial portion of this contract; or
 - 15.4.2 any number of the obligations set out in the contract,
- over the term of this contract in deciding whether any breach is material no regard shall be had to whether it occurs by some accident, mishap, mistake or misunderstanding.
- 15.5 Without affecting any other right or remedy available to it, the Provider may terminate this contract with immediate effect by giving written notice to HEE if HEE fails to pay any amount due under this contract on the due date for payment and remains in default not less than forty (40) Business Days after being notified in writing to make such payment. No interest is payable on these amounts.
- 15.6 The termination of this contract for whatever reason shall be without prejudice to any rights or liabilities which have accrued prior to the date of termination.
- 15.7 HEE may terminate this contract forthwith by issuing a Termination Notice to the Provider if:
- 15.7.1 the Provider does not commence delivery of the Services by any Long Stop Date;
 - 15.7.2 the contract has been substantially amended to the extent that the Public Contracts Regulations 2015 require a new procurement procedure;
 - 15.7.3 HEE has become aware that the Provider should have been excluded under regulation 57(1) – (4) of the Public Contracts Regulations 2015 from the procurement procedure leading to the award of this contract;
 - 15.7.4 the contract should not have been awarded to the Provider in view of a serious infringement of obligations under European law declared by the Court of Justice of the European Union under Article 258 of the Treaty on the Functioning of the EU; or

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 15.7.5 there has been a failure by the Provider and/or one its Sub-contractors to comply with legal obligations in the fields of environmental, social or labour Law. Where the failure to comply with legal obligations in the fields of environmental, social or labour Law is a failure by one of the Provider's Subcontractors, HEE may request the replacement of such Sub-contractor and the Provider shall comply with such request as an alternative to HEE terminating this contract under this clause 15.7.5;
 - 15.7.6 the Provider, or any third party guaranteeing the obligations of the Provider under this contract, ceases or threatens to cease carrying on its business; suspends making payments on any of its debts or announces an intention to do so; is, or is deemed for the purposes of any Law to be, unable to pay its debts as they fall due or insolvent; enters into or proposes any composition, assignment or arrangement with its creditors generally; takes any step or suffers any step to be taken in relation to its winding-up, dissolution, administration (whether out of court or otherwise) or reorganisation (by way of voluntary arrangement, scheme of arrangement or otherwise) otherwise than as part of, and exclusively for the purpose of, a bona fide reconstruction or amalgamation; has a liquidator, trustee in bankruptcy, judicial custodian, compulsory manager, receiver, administrative receiver, administrator or similar officer appointed (in each case, whether out of court or otherwise) in respect of it or any of its assets; has any security over any of its assets enforced; or any analogous procedure or step is taken in any jurisdiction;
 - 15.7.7 the Provider undergoes a change of control within the meaning of sections 450 and 451 of the Corporation Tax Act 2010 (other than for an intra-group change of control) without the prior written consent of HEE and HEE shall be entitled to withhold such consent if, in the reasonable opinion of HEE, the proposed change of control will have a material impact on the performance of this contract or the reputation of HEE;
 - 15.7.8 the Provider purports to assign, Sub-contract, novate, create a trust in or otherwise transfer or dispose of this contract;
 - 15.7.9 the warranty given by the Provider is materially untrue; or
 - 15.7.10 the Provider breaches its obligation to notify HEE of any Occasion of Tax Non-Compliance.
- 15.8 If HEE, acting reasonably, has good cause to believe that there has been a material deterioration in the financial circumstances of the Provider and/or any third party guaranteeing the obligations of the Provider under this contract and/or any material Sub-contractor of the Provider when compared to any information provided to and/or assessed by HEE as part of any procurement process or other due diligence leading to the award of this contract to the Provider or the entering into a Sub-contract by the Provider, the following process shall apply:
- 15.8.1 HEE may (but shall not be obliged to) give notice to the Provider requesting adequate financial or other security and/or assurances for due performance of its material obligations under this contract on such reasonable and proportionate terms as HEE may require within a reasonable time period as specified in such notice;
 - 15.8.2 a failure or refusal by the Provider to provide any financial or other security and/or assurances requested in accordance with clause 15.8.1 in

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

accordance with any reasonable timescales specified in any such notice issued by HEE shall be deemed a breach of this contract by the Provider and shall be referred to and resolved in accordance with the Dispute Resolution Procedure; and

- 15.8.3 a failure to resolve such breach in accordance with such Dispute Resolution Procedure by the end of the escalation stage of such process shall entitle, but shall not compel, HEE to terminate this contract.
- 15.9 In order that HEE may act reasonably in exercising its discretion in accordance with clause 15.8.1, the Provider shall provide HEE with such reasonable and proportionate up-to-date financial or other information relating to the Provider or any relevant third party entity upon request.
- 15.10 Within six (6) months of the Commencement Date the Provider shall develop and agree an exit plan with HEE consistent with the Exit Requirements, which shall ensure continuity of the Services on expiry or earlier termination of this contract. The Provider shall provide HEE with the first draft of an exit plan within four (4) months of the Commencement Date. The Parties shall review and, as appropriate, update the exit plan on each anniversary of the Commencement Date of this contract.
- 15.11 If the Parties cannot agree an exit plan in accordance with the timescales set out in clause 15.10 (such agreement not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed), such failure to agree shall be deemed a Dispute, which shall be referred to and resolved in accordance with the Dispute Resolution Procedure.

16 OBLIGATIONS ON TERMINATION AND SURVIVAL

- 16.1 Upon expiry or earlier termination of this contract, HEE agrees to pay the Provider for the Services which have been completed by the Provider in accordance with this contract prior to expiry or earlier termination of this contract.
- 16.2 Immediately following expiry or earlier termination of this contract and/or in accordance with any timescales as set out in the agreed exit plan:
- 16.2.1 the Provider shall comply with its obligations under any agreed exit plan;
- 16.2.2 all data, excluding Personal Data, documents and records (whether stored electronically or otherwise) relating in whole or in part to the Services and all other items provided on loan or otherwise to the Provider by HEE shall be delivered by the Provider to HEE provided that the Provider shall be entitled to keep copies to the extent that: (a) the content does not relate solely to the Services; (b) the Provider is required by Law and/or Guidance to keep copies; or (c) the Provider was in possession of such data, documents and records prior to the Commencement Date; and
- 16.2.3 any Personal Data Processed by the Provider on behalf of HEE shall be returned to HEE or destroyed in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Data Protection Protocol.
- 16.3 In the event that upon termination of this contract, there remain any Learners who are still on a Programme of education / training pursuant to this contract, subject to the provisions of clause 16.4, the terms of this contract shall remain in full force and effect in relation to such Learners until their Programmes of education / training have

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

completed, or, if this is not feasible, the Provider will, with the agreement of HEE in writing, organise alternative provision of a comparable standard and quality.

- 16.4 During the Residual Contract Period the Provider shall complete the delivery of all Programmes of education / training for Learners who have not, upon the expiry or termination of this contract, completed the same unless agreed to the contrary with HEE.
- 16.5 The Provider shall retain all data relating to the provision of the Services that are not transferred or destroyed pursuant to clause 16.2.3 for a maximum of 6 years from termination or expiry of this contract.
- 16.6 The Provider shall cooperate fully with HEE or, as the case may be, any replacement supplier during any re-procurement and handover period prior to and following the expiry or earlier termination of this contract. This cooperation shall extend to providing access to all information relevant to the operation of this contract, as reasonably required by HEE to achieve a fair and transparent re-procurement and/or an effective transition without disruption to routine operational requirements.
- 16.7 The expiry or earlier termination of this contract for whatever reason shall not affect any rights or obligations of either Party which accrued prior to such expiry or earlier termination.
- 16.8 The expiry or earlier termination of this contract shall not affect any obligations which expressly or by implication are intended to come into or continue in force on or after such expiry or earlier termination.

17 COMPLAINTS

- 17.1 To the extent relevant to the Services, the Provider shall have in place and operate a complaints procedure which complies with the requirements of the Local Authority Social Services and National Health Service Complaints (England) Regulations 2009.
- 17.2 Each Party shall inform the other of all complaints arising out of or in connection with the provision of the Services within twenty four (24) hours of receipt of each complaint and shall keep the other Party updated on the manner of resolution of any such complaints.

18 SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT

- 18.1 The Provider shall comply in all material respects with applicable environmental and social and labour Law requirements in force from time to time in relation to the Services. Where the provisions of any such Law are implemented by the use of voluntary agreements, the Provider shall comply with such agreements as if they were incorporated into English law subject to those voluntary agreements being cited in the Service Specification. Without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing, the Provider shall:
- 18.1.1 comply with all Policies and/or procedures and requirements set out in the Service Specification in relation to any stated environmental and social and labour requirements, characteristics and impacts of the Services and the Provider's supply chain;
- 18.1.2 maintain relevant policy statements documenting the Provider's significant labour, social and environmental aspects as relevant to the Services being

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

provided and as proportionate to the nature and scale of the Provider's business operations; and

- 18.1.3 maintain plans and procedures that support the commitments made as part of the Provider's significant labour, social and environmental policies, as referred to at clause 18.1.1.

18.2 The Provider shall meet reasonable requests by HEE for information evidencing the Provider's compliance with the provisions of this clause 18.

19 ELECTRONIC SERVICES INFORMATION

19.1 Where requested by HEE, the Provider shall provide HEE the Services Information in such manner and upon such media as agreed between the Provider and HEE from time to time for the sole use by HEE.

19.2 The Provider warrants that the Services Information is complete and accurate as at the date upon which it is delivered to HEE and that the Services Information shall not contain any data or statement which gives rise to any liability on the part of HEE following publication of the same.

19.3 If the Services Information ceases to be complete and accurate, the Provider shall promptly notify HEE in writing of any modification or addition to or any inaccuracy or omission in the Services Information.

19.4 The Provider grants HEE a perpetual, non-exclusive, royalty free licence to use and exploit the Services Information and any Intellectual Property Rights in the Services Information for the purpose of illustrating the range of goods and services (including, without limitation, the Services) available pursuant to HEE's contracts from time to time. Subject to clause 19.5, no obligation to illustrate or advertise the Services Information is imposed on HEE, as a consequence of the licence conferred by this clause 19.4.

19.5 HEE may reproduce for its sole use the Services Information provided by the Provider in HEE's services catalogue from time to time which may be made available on any NHS communications networks in electronic format and/or made available on HEE's external website and/or made available on other digital media from time to time.

19.6 Before any publication of the Services Information (electronic or otherwise) is made by HEE, HEE will submit a copy of the relevant sections of HEE's services catalogue to the Provider for approval, such approval not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed. For the avoidance of doubt the Provider shall have no right to compel HEE to exhibit the Services Information in any services catalogue as a result of the approval given by it pursuant to this clause 19.6 or otherwise under the terms of this contract.

19.7 If requested in writing by HEE, and to the extent not already agreed as part of the Service Specification, the Provider and HEE shall discuss and seek to agree in good faith arrangements to use any Electronic Trading System.

20 PUBLICITY AND NHS BRANDING

20.1 Subject to clause 20.2, the Provider must not, without the prior written consent of HEE, apply NHS branding or HEE's name or logo to the Services, and must obtain the HEE's prior written approval (not to be unreasonably withheld) for any publicity in connection with the Provider's receipt of the Funding.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 20.2 For all activity relating to the Services (including, but not limited to any activity in connection with the Provider's receipt of the Funding), the Provider shall make clear on all publications, notices, and communications, that the Services are HEE-funded Services. HEE permits the Provider's use of the HEE logo for the sole purpose of its compliance with this clause. Such use of the HEE logo must comply with the NHS Branding Guidelines and this clause 20.
- 20.3 If HEE does permit the Provider to use NHS branding, its name or logo in connection with the Services, that permission is limited to the purposes and duration communicated to the Provider by HEE and the Provider must comply with the NHS Branding Guidelines.
- 20.4 Goodwill in the Services, to the extent branded as NHS services, shall belong separately to both the Secretary of State and the Provider. The Provider may enforce its rights in its own branding even if it includes the NHS Brand. The Provider must provide whatever assistance the Secretary of State may reasonably require to allow the Secretary of State to maintain and enforce his rights in respect of the NHS Brand.
- 20.5 The Provider shall not request any endorsement in any form whatsoever from HEE staff (which includes any person employed or engaged by HEE) ("**HEE Staff**") in relation to the Provider's products and/or Services, or use any comments made by any member of HEE Staff in relation to the Provider's products and/or Services, in any publicity, marketing or on any website, including the Provider's website or social media, without the prior express written permission of HEE.

21 **ADVERTISEMENTS AND MARKETING**

- 21.1 Unless otherwise agreed by HEE, no disclosure, announcement, advertisement or publication or any form of marketing or public relations exercise in connection with this contract or the existence of this contract and the Parties to it or them shall be made by or on behalf of a Party to this contract without the approval of HEE in writing. For the avoidance of doubt, the provisions of this clause 21 shall in no way preclude the Provider from advertising, publishing or announcing in any way the details of the healthcare or education services it delivers.

22 **FORCE MAJEURE**

- 22.1 **Force Majeure Event** means any circumstance not within a Party's reasonable control including (having regard to Emergency Preparedness, Resilience and Response guidance) without limitation:
- 22.1.1 acts of God, flood, drought, earthquake or other natural disaster;
 - 22.1.2 terrorist attack, civil war, civil commotion or riots, war, threat of or preparation for war, armed conflict, imposition of sanctions, embargo, or breaking off of diplomatic relations;
 - 22.1.3 nuclear, chemical or biological contamination or sonic boom;
 - 22.1.4 any law or any action taken by a government or public authority, including imposing an export or import restriction, quota or prohibition, or failing to provide a necessary licence or consent;
 - 22.1.5 collapse of buildings, fire, explosion or accident;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 22.1.6 any labour or trade dispute, strikes, industrial action or lockouts; and/or
 - 22.1.7 non-performance by Providers and interruption or failure of utility service.
- 22.2 For the avoidance of doubt, a Force Majeure Event does not include an epidemic, pandemic, or other incidents which have been planned under NHS Emergency Preparedness, Resilience and Response requirements. Providers are required to work in partnership to identify these events and to collaborate with HEE to comply with any national guidance issued in these circumstances.
- 22.3 Provided it has complied with clause 22.5, if a Party is prevented, hindered or delayed in or from performing any of its obligations under this contract by a Force Majeure Event ("**Affected Party**"), the Affected Party shall not be in breach of this contract or otherwise liable for any such failure or delay in the performance of such obligations. The time for performance of such obligations shall be extended accordingly.
- 22.4 The corresponding obligations of the other Party shall be suspended, and its time for performance of such obligations extended, to the same extent as those of the Affected Party.
- 22.5 The Affected Party shall:
- 22.5.1 as soon as reasonably practicable after the start of the Force Majeure Event but no later than 5 Business Days from its start, notify HEE in writing of the Force Majeure Event, the date on which it started, its likely or potential duration, and the effect of the Force Majeure Event on its ability to perform any of its obligations under this contract; and
 - 22.5.2 use all reasonable endeavours to mitigate the effect of the Force Majeure Event on the performance of its obligations.
- 22.6 If the Force Majeure Event prevents, hinders or delays the Affected Party's performance of its obligations for a continuous period of more than 4 weeks, the Party not affected by the Force Majeure Event may terminate this contract by giving 4 weeks' written notice to the Affected Party.
- 22.7 All Regulator, NHS and HEE notices should be adhered to by the Provider in the event of a Force Majeure Event.

23 COSTS AND EXPENSES

- 23.1 Each Party is responsible for paying its own costs and expenses incurred in connection with the negotiation, preparation and execution of this contract.

24 DISPUTE RESOLUTION PROCEDURE

- 24.1 If a dispute arises out of or in connection with this contract or the performance, validity or enforceability of it ("**Dispute**") then except as expressly provided in this contract, the Parties shall follow the procedure set out in this clause:
 - 24.1.1 either Party shall give to the other written notice of the Dispute, setting out its nature and full particulars ("**Dispute Notice**"), together with relevant supporting documents. On service of the Dispute Notice, the HEE Representative and the Provider Representative shall attempt in good faith to resolve the Dispute;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 24.1.2 if the HEE Representative and Provider Representative are for any reason unable to resolve the Dispute within thirty (30) days of service of the Dispute Notice, the Dispute shall be referred to a Director of HEE and a senior director of the Provider who shall attempt in good faith to resolve it;
 - 24.1.3 if the Director of HEE and the senior director of the Provider are for any reason unable to resolve the Dispute within thirty (30) days of it being referred to them, the Dispute shall be referred to the CEO of HEE and the CEO of the Provider who shall attempt in good faith to resolve it; and
 - 24.1.4 if the CEO of HEE and the CEO of the Provider are for any reason unable to resolve the Dispute within thirty (30) days of it being referred to them, the Parties shall attempt to settle it by mediation in accordance with the CEDR Model Mediation Procedure. Unless otherwise agreed between the Parties, the mediator shall be nominated by CEDR. To initiate the mediation, a Party must serve notice in writing ("**ADR notice**") to the other Party to the Dispute, requesting a mediation. A copy of the ADR notice should be sent to CEDR. The mediation shall start not later than thirty (30) days after the date of the ADR notice.
- 24.2 No Party may commence any court proceedings under clause 46.11 (in relation to the whole or part of the Dispute until thirty (30) Business Days after service of the ADR notice, provided that the right to issue proceedings is not prejudiced by a delay.
- 24.3 If the Dispute is not resolved within thirty (30) Business Days after service of the ADR notice, or either Party fails to participate or to continue to participate in the mediation before the expiration of the said period of thirty (30) Business Days, or the mediation terminates before the expiration of the said period, the Dispute shall be finally resolved by the courts of England and Wales in accordance with clause 46.11.

25 **QUALITY AND PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- 25.1 The Provider shall provide the Services, and meet the Quality and Performance Requirements in accordance with Schedule 3 and the HEE Quality Framework.

26 **CONTRACT MANAGEMENT**

- 26.1 If the Parties have agreed a consequence in relation to the Provider failing to meet a Quality and Performance Requirement and the Provider fails to meet the Quality and Performance Requirement, HEE shall be entitled to exercise the agreed consequence immediately and without issuing a Contract Performance Notice, irrespective of any other rights HEE may have under this clause 26.
- 26.2 The provisions of this clause 26 do not affect any other rights and obligations the Parties may have under this contract.

27 **CONTRACT PERFORMANCE NOTICE**

- 27.1 If HEE believes that the Provider has failed or is failing to comply with any obligation on its part under this contract it may issue a Contract Performance Notice to the Provider.
- 27.2 If the Provider believes that HEE has failed or is failing to comply with any obligation on its part under this contract it may issue a Contract Performance Notice to HEE.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

28 CONTRACT MANAGEMENT MEETING

28.1 Unless the Contract Performance Notice has been withdrawn, HEE and the Provider must meet to discuss the Contract Performance Notice and any related issues within ten (10) Business Days following the date of the Contract Performance Notice.

28.2 At the Contract Management Meeting HEE and the Provider must ensure that HEE Representative and the Provider Representative are in attendance (including representatives from the quality, finance, and performance and operations department of HEE) and agree either:

28.2.1 that the Contract Performance Notice is withdrawn; or

28.2.2 to implement an appropriate Immediate Action Plan and/or Remedial Action Plan.

28.3 If HEE and the Provider cannot agree on either course of action, they must undertake a Joint Investigation.

29 JOINT INVESTIGATION

29.1 If a Joint Investigation is to be undertaken:

29.1.1 HEE and the Provider must agree the terms of reference and timescale for the Joint Investigation (being no longer than two (2) months) and the appropriate representatives from each relevant Party to participate in the Joint Investigation as well as HEE Representative and the Provider Representative; and

29.1.2 HEE and the Provider may agree an Immediate Action Plan to be implemented concurrently with the Joint Investigation.

29.2 On completion of a Joint Investigation, HEE and the Provider must produce and agree a JI Report. The JI Report must include a recommendation to be considered at the next Review Meeting that either:

29.2.1 the Contract Performance Notice be withdrawn; or

29.2.2 a Remedial Action Plan be agreed and implemented.

29.3 Either HEE or the Provider may require a Review Meeting to be held at short notice within five (5) Business Days to consider a JI Report.

30 REMEDIAL ACTION PLAN

30.1 If a Remedial Action Plan is to be implemented, HEE and the Provider must agree the contents of the Remedial Action Plan within:

30.1.1 five (5) Business Days following the Contract Management Meeting; or

30.1.2 five (5) Business Days following the Review Meeting in the case of a Remedial Action Plan recommended under clause 29.2.2,

as appropriate.

30.2 The Remedial Action Plan must set out:

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 30.2.1 actions required and which Party is responsible for completion of each action to remedy the failure in question and the date by which each action must be completed;
 - 30.2.2 the improvements in outcomes and/or other key indicators required, the date by which each improvement must be achieved and for how long it must be maintained; and
 - 30.2.3 any agreed reasonable and proportionate financial sanctions or other consequences for any Party for failing to complete any agreed action and/or to achieve and maintain any agreed improvement (any financial sanctions applying to the Provider not to exceed in aggregate 20% of the Actual Monthly Value in any month in respect of any Remedial Action Plan).
- 30.3 If a Remedial Action Plan is agreed during the final year of the Term, that Remedial Action Plan may specify a date by which an action is to be completed or an improvement is to be achieved or a period for which an improvement is to be maintained falling or extending after the Expiry Date, with a view to that Remedial Action Plan being incorporated in an SDIP under a subsequent contract between HEE and the Provider for delivery of services the same or substantially the same as the Services.
- 30.4 The Provider and HEE must implement the actions and achieve and maintain the improvements applicable to it within the timescales set out in, and otherwise in accordance with, the Remedial Action Plan.
- 30.5 HEE and the Provider must record progress made or developments under the Remedial Action Plan in accordance with its terms. HEE and the Provider must review and consider that progress on an ongoing basis and in any event at the next Review Meeting.
- 30.6 Each Party shall bear its own costs in relation to any Joint Investigation.

31 IMPLEMENTATION AND BREACH OF REMEDIAL ACTION PLAN

- 31.1 If, following implementation of a Remedial Action Plan, the agreed actions have been completed and the agreed improvements achieved and maintained, it must be noted in the next Review Meeting that the Remedial Action Plan has been completed.

32 EXCEPTION REPORT

- 32.1 If a Party fails to complete an action required of it, or to deliver or maintain the improvement required, by a Remedial Action Plan in accordance with that Remedial Action Plan and does not remedy that failure within five (5) Business Days following receipt of notice requiring it to do so, the Provider or HEE (as the case may be) may issue an Exception Report:
 - 32.1.1 to the relevant Party's chief executive and/or Governing Body; and/or
 - 32.1.2 (if it reasonably believes it is appropriate to do so) to any appropriate Regulator,

in order that each of them may take whatever steps they think appropriate.

33 WITHHOLDING OF FUNDING AT EXCEPTION REPORT FOR BREACH OF REMEDIAL ACTION PLAN

33.1 If the Provider fails to complete an action required of it, or to deliver the improvement required, by a Remedial Action Plan in accordance with that Remedial Action Plan:

33.1.1 (if the Remedial Action Plan does not itself provide for a withholding or other financial sanction in relation to that failure) HEE may, when issuing an Exception Report, withhold in respect of each action not completed or improvement not met, a reasonable and proportionate sum of up to 5% of the Actual Monthly Value, from the date of issuing the Exception Report and for each month the Provider's breach continues and/or the required improvement has not been achieved and maintained, subject to a maximum monthly withholding in relation to each Remedial Action Plan of 50% of the Actual Monthly Value; and

33.1.2 HEE must pay the Provider any Funding withheld under clause 33.1.1 within ten (10) Business Days following HEE's confirmation that the breach of the Remedial Action Plan has been rectified and/or the required improvement has been achieved and maintained. No interest shall be payable on those sums.

34 RETENTION OF SUMS WITHHELD FOR BREACH OF REMEDIAL ACTION PLAN

34.1 If, twenty (20) Business Days after an Exception Report has been issued under clause 32.1, the Provider remains in breach of a Remedial Action Plan, HEE may notify the Provider that any Funding withheld under clause 33.1.1 is to be retained permanently by HEE.

35 UNJUSTIFIED WITHHOLDING OR RETENTION OF FUNDING

35.1 If HEE withholds sums under clause 33.1.1 or HEE retain sums under clause 34.1, and within twenty (20) Business Days of the date of that withholding or retention the Provider produces evidence satisfactory to HEE that the relevant sums were withheld or retained unjustifiably, HEE must pay those sums to the Provider within ten (10) Business Days following the date of HEE's acceptance of that evidence, no interest shall be payable on these sums. If HEE does not accept the Provider's evidence the Provider may refer the matter to the Dispute Resolution Procedure at clause 24.

36 RETENTION OF FUNDING WITHHELD ON EXPIRY OR TERMINATION OF THIS CONTRACT

36.1 If the Provider does not agree a Remedial Action Plan:

36.1.1 within six (6) months following the expiry of the relevant time period set out in clause 30.1; or

36.1.2 before the Expiry Date or earlier termination of this contract,

whichever is the earlier, HEE may notify the Provider that any Funding withheld under clause 33.1.1 is to be retained permanently by HEE.

36.2 If the Provider does not rectify a breach of a Remedial Action Plan before the Expiry Date or earlier termination of this contract, HEE may notify the Provider that any Funding withheld under clause 33.1.1 is to be retained permanently by HEE.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

37 REVIEW MEETINGS

- 37.1 Review Meetings are to take place as specified in Schedule 1 between HEE and the Provider, unless the following conditions are met:
- 37.1.1 HEE is assured of the delivery of Services, and that it meets the conditions of this contract, and all regulatory conditions, and that regular communication has taken place between Provider and HEE, in which case the Provider and HEE may agree to formally note that conditions are met and a formal Review Meeting shall not take place, in these circumstances a letter of confirmation shall be provided from HEE to the Provider; and
 - 37.1.2 the Provider submits a bi-annual return on their progress with the conditions of this contract, the contents of which are satisfactory to HEE.
- 37.2 HEE may, in its absolute discretion, continue with a Review Meeting even when the conditions in clause 37.1 are considered to be met, as part of good governance and accountability practice.
- 37.3 Extra-ordinary Review Meetings may be called by HEE or the Provider, giving ten (10) Business Days' written notice. In these circumstances the calling Party shall issue an agenda to the other Party within five (5) Business Days of the meeting.
- 37.4 A Review Meeting shall be convened with representatives from the quality, finance, and performance and operations department of HEE.
- 37.5 HEE may determine at its absolute discretion to hold a Review Meeting via the submission of a paper review, rather than an in person formal attendance. The Provider may request that an in person formal attendance Review Meeting proceeds setting out its justification to HEE in writing.

38 RECORDS RETENTION AND RIGHT OF AUDIT

- 38.1 Subject to any statutory requirement, the Provider shall keep secure and maintain for the Term and six (6) years afterwards, or such longer period as may be agreed between the Parties, full and accurate records of all matters relating to this contract.
- 38.2 HEE shall have the right to audit the Provider's compliance with this contract. The Provider shall permit or procure permission for HEE or its authorised representative during normal business hours having given advance written notice of no less than five (5) Business Days, access to any premises and facilities, books and records reasonably required to audit the Provider's compliance with its obligations under this contract.
- 38.3 Should the Provider Sub-contract any of its obligations under this contract, HEE shall have the right to audit and inspect such third party. The Provider shall procure permission for HEE or its authorised representative during normal business hours no more than once in any twelve (12) months, having given advance written notice of no less than five (5) Business Days, access to any premises and facilities, books and records used in the performance of the Provider's obligations under this contract that are Sub-contracted to such third party. The Provider shall cooperate with such audit and inspection and accompany HEE or its authorised representative if requested.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

38.4 The Provider shall grant to HEE or its authorised representative, such access to those records as they may reasonably require in order to check the Provider's compliance with this contract for the purposes of:

38.4.1 the examination and certification of HEE's accounts; or

38.4.2 any examination pursuant to section 6(1) of the National Audit Act 1983 of the economic efficiency and effectiveness with which HEE has used its resources.

38.5 The Comptroller and Auditor General may examine such documents as they may reasonably require which are owned, held or otherwise within the control of the Provider and may require the Provider to provide such oral and/or written explanations as they consider necessary. This does not constitute a requirement or agreement for the examination, certification or inspection of the accounts of the Provider under sections 6(3)(d) and 6(5) of the National Audit Act 1983.

38.6 The Provider shall provide reasonable cooperation to HEE, its representatives and any regulatory body in relation to any audit, review, investigation or enquiry carried out in relation to the subject matter of this contract.

38.7 The Provider shall provide all reasonable information as may be reasonably requested by HEE to evidence the Provider's compliance with the requirements of this contract.

38.8 On the request of the Department of Health and Social Care, NHS England, NHS Improvement, NHSCFA, any regulatory body or HEE, the Provider must allow NHSCFA or any Local Counter Fraud Specialist, as soon as it is reasonably practicable and in any event not later than 5 Business Days following the date of the request, access to:

38.8.1 all property, premises, information (including records and data) owned or controlled by the Provider; and

38.8.2 all Staff who may have information,

38.9 which is relevant to the detection and investigation of cases of bribery, Fraud or corruption, directly or indirectly in connection with this contract.

39 **CONFLICTS OF INTEREST AND THE PREVENTION OF FRAUD**

39.1 The Provider shall take appropriate steps to ensure that neither the Provider nor any Staff are placed in a position where, in the reasonable opinion of HEE, there is or may be an actual conflict, or a potential conflict, between the pecuniary or personal interests of the Provider and the duties owed to HEE under the provisions of this contract. The Provider will disclose to HEE full particulars of any such conflict of interest which may arise.

39.2 HEE reserves the right to terminate this contract immediately by notice in writing and/or to take such other steps it deems necessary where, in the reasonable opinion of HEE, there is or may be an actual conflict, or a potential conflict, between the pecuniary or personal interests of the Provider and the duties owed to HEE under the provisions of this contract. The actions of HEE pursuant to this clause 39 shall not prejudice or affect any right of action or remedy which shall have accrued or shall subsequently accrue to HEE.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

39.3 The Provider shall take all reasonable steps to prevent Fraud by Staff and the Provider (including its owners, members and directors). The Provider shall notify HEE immediately if it has reason to suspect that any Fraud has occurred or is occurring or is likely to occur.

39.4 If the Provider or its Staff commits Fraud HEE may terminate this contract and recover from the Provider the amount of any direct loss suffered by HEE resulting from the termination.

40 **EQUALITY AND HUMAN RIGHTS**

40.1 The Provider shall:

40.1.1 ensure that (a) it does not, whether as employer or as provider of the Services, engage in any act or omission that would contravene the Equality Legislation, and (b) it complies with all its obligations as an employer or provider of the Services as set out in the Equality Legislation and take reasonable endeavours to ensure its Staff do not unlawfully discriminate within the meaning of the Equality Legislation;

40.1.2 in the management of its affairs and the development of its equality and diversity policies, cooperate with HEE in light of HEE's obligations to comply with its statutory equality duties whether under the Equality Act 2010 or otherwise. The Provider shall take such reasonable and proportionate steps as HEE considers appropriate to promote equality and diversity, including race equality, equality of opportunity for disabled people, gender equality, and equality relating to religion and belief, sexual orientation and age; and

40.1.3 the Provider shall impose on all its Sub-contractors and suppliers, obligations substantially similar to those imposed on the Provider by this clause 40.

40.2 The Provider shall meet reasonable requests by HEE for information evidencing the Provider's compliance with the provisions of this clause 40.

40.3 The Provider shall perform its obligations under this contract in accordance with:

40.3.1 the Equality Act 2010 and any other equality applicable Law and/or Guidance (whether in relation to age, disability, gender reassignment, marriage and civil partnership, pregnancy and maternity, race, religion and belief, sex, and sexual orientation);

40.3.2 the Provider's equality and diversity policy which must be consistent with HEE's equality and diversity policy available on the HEE website; and

40.3.3 any other requirements and instructions which HEE reasonably imposes in connection with any equality obligations imposed on HEE at any time under equality Law and/or Guidance; and

40.3.4 take all necessary steps, and inform HEE of the steps taken, to prevent unlawful discrimination designated as such by any court or tribunal, or the Equality and Human Rights Commission or (any successor organisation).

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

40.4 The Provider shall (and shall use its reasonable endeavours to procure that its Staff shall) at all times comply with the provisions of the HRA in the performance of the contract.

40.5 The Provider shall undertake, or refrain from undertaking, such acts as HEE requests so as to enable HEE to comply with its obligations under the HRA.

40.6 Where the Provider is an NHS Trust or an NHS Foundation Trust, the Provider shall implement EDS2 and WRES.

40.7 The Provider and HEE will work in partnership to address any equality, diversity and inclusivity matters relating to education and training.

41 NOTICES

41.1 Any notice or other communication given to a Party under or in connection with this contract shall be in writing and shall be:

41.1.1 delivered by hand or by pre-paid first-class post or other next Business Day delivery service at its registered office (if a company) or its principal place of business (in any other case); or

41.1.2 sent by email to the address specified at the beginning of this contract.

41.2 Any notice or communication shall be deemed to have been received:

41.2.1 if delivered by hand, at the time the notice is left at the proper address;

41.2.2 if sent by pre-paid first-class post or other next Business Day delivery service, at 9.00 am on the second Business Day after posting; or

41.2.3 if sent by email, at the time of transmission, or, if this time falls outside Business Hours in the place of receipt, when Business Hours resume.

41.3 This clause does not apply to the service of any proceedings or any documents in any legal action or, where applicable, any arbitration or other method of dispute resolution.

42 ASSIGNMENT, NOVATION AND SUB-CONTRACTING

42.1 The Provider shall not, except where clause 42.2 applies, assign, Sub-contract, novate, create a trust in, or in any other way dispose of the whole or any part of this contract without the prior consent in writing of HEE such consent not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed. If the Provider Sub-contracts any of its obligations under this contract, every act or omission of the Sub-contractor shall for the purposes of this contract be deemed to be the act or omission of the Provider and the Provider shall be liable to HEE as if such act or omission had been committed or omitted by the Provider itself.

42.2 Notwithstanding clause 42.1, the Provider may assign to a third party ("**Assignee**") the right to receive Funding due and owing to the Provider under this contract for which an invoice has been issued. Any assignment under this clause 42.2 shall be subject to:

42.2.1 all related rights of HEE in relation to the recovery of sums due but unpaid;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 42.2.2 HEE receiving notification of the assignment and the date upon which the assignment becomes effective together with the Assignee's contact information and bank account details to which HEE shall make payment;
 - 42.2.3 the provisions of clause 10 continuing to apply in all other respects after the assignment which shall not be amended without the prior written approval of HEE; and
 - 42.2.4 payment to the Assignee being full and complete satisfaction of HEE's obligation to pay the relevant sums in accordance with this contract.
- 42.3 Any authority given by HEE for the Provider to Sub-contract any of its obligations under this contract shall not impose any duty on HEE to enquire as to the competency of any authorised Sub-contractor. The Provider shall ensure that any authorised Sub-contractor has the appropriate capability and capacity to perform the relevant obligations and that the obligations carried out by such Sub-contractor are fully in accordance with this contract.
- 42.4 Where the Provider enters into a Sub-contract in respect of any of its obligations under this contract relating to the provision of the Services, the Provider shall include provisions in each such Sub-contract, unless otherwise agreed with HEE in writing, which:
- 42.4.1 contain at least equivalent obligations as set out in this contract in relation to the performance of the Services to the extent relevant to such Sub-contracting;
 - 42.4.2 contain at least equivalent obligations as set out in this contract in respect of confidentiality, information security, data protection, Intellectual Property Rights, compliance with Law and Guidance and record keeping;
 - 42.4.3 contain a prohibition on the Sub-contractor Sub-contracting, assigning or novating any of its rights or obligations under such Sub-contract without the prior written approval of HEE (such approval not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed);
 - 42.4.4 contain a right for HEE to take an assignment or novation of the Sub-contract (or part of it) upon expiry or earlier termination of this contract;
 - 42.4.5 requires the Provider or other party receiving services under the contract to consider and verify invoices under that contract in a timely fashion;
 - 42.4.6 provides that if the Provider or other party fails to consider and verify an invoice in accordance with clause 42.4.5 the invoice shall be regarded as valid and undisputed for the purpose of clause 42.4.5 after a reasonable time has passed;
 - 42.4.7 requires the Provider or other party to pay any undisputed sums which are due from it to the Sub-contractor within a specified period not exceeding thirty (30) days of verifying that the invoice is valid and undisputed;
 - 42.4.8 permitting the Provider to terminate, or to procure the termination of, the relevant Sub-contract where the Provider is required to replace such Sub-contractor in accordance with clause 42.5; and

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

42.4.9 requires the Sub-contractor to include a clause to the same effect as this clause 42.4 in any Sub-contract which it awards.

42.5 Where HEE considers that the grounds for exclusion under regulation 57 of the Public Contracts Regulations 2015 apply to any Sub-contractor, then:

42.5.1 if HEE finds there are compulsory grounds for exclusion, the Provider shall ensure, or shall procure, that such Sub-contractor is replaced or not appointed; or

42.5.2 if HEE finds there are non-compulsory grounds for exclusion, HEE may require the Provider to ensure, or to procure, that such Sub-contractor is replaced or not appointed and the Provider shall comply with such a requirement.

42.6 The Provider shall pay any undisputed sums which are due from it to a Sub-contractor within thirty (30) days of verifying that the invoice is valid and undisputed. Where HEE pays the Provider's valid and undisputed invoices earlier than thirty (30) days from verification in accordance with any applicable government prompt payment targets, the Provider shall use its reasonable endeavours to pay its relevant Sub-contractors within a comparable timeframe from verifying that an invoice is valid and undisputed.

42.7 HEE shall upon written request have the right to review any Sub-contract entered into by the Provider in respect of the provision of the Services and the Provider shall provide a certified copy of any Sub-contract within five (5) Business Days of the date of a written request from HEE. For the avoidance of doubt, the Provider shall have the right to redact any confidential pricing information in relation to such copies of Subcontracts.

42.8 HEE may at any time transfer, assign, novate, sub-contract or otherwise dispose of its rights and obligations under this contract or any part of this contract and the Provider warrants that it will carry out all such reasonable further acts required to effect such transfer, assignment, novation, sub-contracting or disposal. If HEE novates this contract to any body that is not a Contracting Authority, from the effective date of such novation, the party assuming the position of HEE shall not further transfer, assign, novate, sub-contract or otherwise dispose of its rights and obligations under this contract or any part of this contract without the prior written consent of the Provider, such consent not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed by the Provider.

43 PROHIBITED ACTS

43.1 The Provider warrants and represents that:

43.1.1 it has not committed any offence under the Bribery Act 2010 or done any of the following ("**Prohibited Acts**"):

- (i) offered, given or agreed to give any officer or employee of HEE any gift or consideration of any kind as an inducement or reward for doing or not doing or for having done or not having done any act in relation to the obtaining or performance of this or any other agreement with HEE or for showing or not showing favour or disfavour to any person in relation to this or any other agreement with HEE; or

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- (ii) in connection with this contract paid or agreed to pay any commission other than a payment, particulars of which (including the terms and conditions of the agreement for its payment) have been disclosed in writing to HEE; and

43.1.2 it has in place adequate procedures to prevent bribery and corruption, as contemplated by section 7 of the Bribery Act 2010.

43.2 If the Provider or its Staff (or anyone acting on its or their behalf) has done or does any of the Prohibited Acts or has committed or commits any offence under the Bribery Act 2010 with or without the knowledge of the Provider in relation to this or any other agreement with HEE:

43.3 HEE shall be entitled:

- (i) to terminate this contract and recover from the Provider the amount of any loss resulting from the termination;
- (ii) to recover from the Provider the amount or value of any gift, consideration or commission concerned; and
- (iii) to recover from the Provider any other loss or expense sustained in consequence of the carrying out of the Prohibited Act or the commission of the offence under the Bribery Act 2010;

43.4 any termination under clause 43.3 shall be without prejudice to any right or remedy that has already accrued, or subsequently accrues, to HEE; and

43.5 notwithstanding the Dispute Resolution Procedure, any Dispute relating to:

- (i) the interpretation of clause 43, or
- (ii) the amount or value of any gift, consideration or commission,

shall be determined by HEE, acting reasonably, and the decision shall be final and conclusive.

44 **CHANGE CONTROL**

44.1 Where HEE or the Provider sees a need to change this contract, HEE may at any time request, and the Provider may at any time recommend, such Change only in accordance with the Change Control Process set out in this clause 44 and clause 45.

44.2 Until such time as a Change is made in accordance with the Change Control Process, HEE and the Provider shall, unless otherwise agreed in writing, continue to perform this contract in compliance with its terms prior to such Change.

44.3 Any discussions which may take place between HEE and the Provider in connection with a request or recommendation before the authorisation of a resultant Change shall be without prejudice to the rights of either Party.

44.4 Any work undertaken by the Provider and the Provider's Staff which has not been authorised in advance by a Change, and which has not been otherwise agreed in accordance with the provisions of this clause 44 and clause 45 shall be undertaken entirely at the expense and liability of the Provider.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

4.5 PROCEDURE

45.1 Discussion between HEE and the Provider concerning a Change shall result in any one of the following:

- 45.1.1 no further action being taken; or
- 45.1.2 a request to change this contract by HEE; or
- 45.1.3 a recommendation to change this contract by the Provider.

45.2 Where a written request for an amendment is received from HEE, the Provider shall, unless otherwise agreed, submit two copies of a Change Control Note signed by the Provider to HEE within three (3) weeks of the date of the request.

45.3 A recommendation to amend this contract by the Provider shall be submitted directly to HEE in the form of two copies of a Change Control Note signed by the Provider at the time of such recommendation. HEE shall give its response to the Change Control Note within three (3) weeks.

45.4 Each Change Control Note shall contain:

- 45.4.1 the title of the Change;
- 45.4.2 the originator and date of the request or recommendation for the Change;
- 45.4.3 the reason for the Change;
- 45.4.4 full details of the Change, including any specifications;
- 45.4.5 the price, if any, of the Change;
- 45.4.6 a timetable for implementation, together with any proposals for acceptance of the Change;
- 45.4.7 a schedule of Funding if appropriate;
- 45.4.8 details of the likely impact, if any, of the Change on other aspects of this contract including:
 - (iii) the timetable for the provision of the Change;
 - (iv) the personnel to be provided;
 - (v) the Funding;
 - (vi) the training to be provided;
 - (vii) working arrangements; and
 - (viii) other contractual issues;
 - (ix) the date of expiry of validity of the Change Control Note; and
 - (x) provision for signature by HEE and the Provider.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

45.5 For each Change Control Note submitted by the Provider HEE shall, within the period of the validity of the Change Control Note:

45.5.1 allocate a sequential number to the Change Control Note; and

45.5.2 evaluate the Change Control Note and, as appropriate:

(xi) request further information; or

(xii) arrange for two copies of the Change Control Note to be signed by or on behalf of HEE and return one of the copies to the Provider; or

(xiii) notify the Provider of the rejection of the Change Control Note.

45.6 A Change Control Note signed by HEE and by the Provider shall constitute an amendment to the contract.

45.7 Any Changes to this contract, including to the Services, shall be recorded and agreed in writing in the Change Control Notification form detailed in Schedule 6.

46 GENERAL

46.1 A reference to a statute or statutory provision is a reference to it as amended, extended or re-enacted from time to time.

46.2 A reference to a statute or statutory provision shall include all subordinate legislation made from time to time under that statute or statutory provision.

46.3 Each of the Parties is independent of the other and nothing contained in this contract shall be construed to imply that there is any relationship between the Parties of partnership or of principal/agent or of employer/employee nor are the Parties hereby engaging in a joint venture and accordingly neither of the Parties shall have any right or authority to act on behalf of the other nor to bind the other by agreement or otherwise, unless expressly permitted by the terms of this contract.

46.4 Failure or delay by either Party to exercise an option or right conferred by this contract shall not of itself constitute a waiver of such option or right.

46.5 The delay or failure by either Party to insist upon the strict performance of any provision, term or condition of this contract or to exercise any right or remedy consequent upon such breach shall not constitute a waiver of any such breach or any subsequent breach of such provision, term or condition.

46.6 Any provision of this contract which is held to be invalid or unenforceable in any jurisdiction shall be ineffective to the extent of such invalidity or unenforceability without invalidating or rendering unenforceable the remaining provisions of this contract and any such invalidity or unenforceability in any jurisdiction shall not invalidate or render unenforceable such provisions in any other jurisdiction.

46.7 Each Party acknowledges and agrees that it has not relied on any representation, warranty or undertaking (whether written or oral) in relation to the subject matter of this contract and therefore irrevocably and unconditionally waives any rights it may have to claim damages against the other Party for any misrepresentation or undertaking (whether made carelessly or not) or for breach of any warranty unless the

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

representation, undertaking or warranty relied upon is set out in this contract or unless such representation, undertaking or warranty was made fraudulently.

- 46.8 The rights and remedies provided in this contract are independent, cumulative and not exclusive of any rights or remedies provided by general law, any rights or remedies provided elsewhere under this contract or by any other contract or document. In this clause 46.8 right includes any power, privilege, remedy, or proprietary or security interest.
- 46.9 Unless otherwise expressly stated in this contract, a person who is not a party to this contract shall have no right to enforce any terms of it which confer a benefit on such person except that a third party may directly enforce any indemnities or other rights provided to it under this contract. No such person shall be entitled to object to or be required to consent to any amendment to the provisions of this contract.
- 46.10 This contract, any variation in writing signed by an authorised representative of each Party and any document referred to (explicitly or by implication) in this contract or any variation to this contract, contain the entire understanding between the Provider and HEE relating to the Services to the exclusion of all previous agreements, confirmations and understandings and there are no promises, terms, conditions or obligations whether oral or written, express or implied other than those contained or referred to in this contract. Nothing in this contract seeks to exclude either Party's liability for Fraud. Any tender conditions and/or disclaimers set out in HEE's procurement documentation leading to the award of this contract shall form part of this contract.
- 46.11 This contract, and any Dispute or claim arising out of or in connection with it or its subject matter (including any non-contractual claims), shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the laws of England and Wales.
- 46.12 Subject to clause 24, the Parties irrevocably agree that the courts of England and Wales shall have the exclusive jurisdiction to settle any Dispute or claim that arises out of or in connection with this contract or its subject matter.
- 46.13 All written and oral communications and all written material referred to under this contract shall be in English.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

SCHEDULE 1 - SERVICES SPECIFICATION AND TENDER SUBMISSIONS

PROVIDER CONTRACT MANAGER:

██████████, Clinical Lecturer, School of Health Sciences - ██████████

HEE CONTRACT MANAGER:

Pharmacy Integration Programme: ██████████, Senior Project Manager, Pharmacy

Primary Care Pharmacy Education Programme: ██████████, Project Manager, Primary and Integrated Care

Northwest – ██████████, Wider Workforce Medicines Optimisation, HEE North

PROVIDER NOTICES: ██████████, Director of Research and Business Engagement - 2nd Floor Christie Building, The University of Manchester, M13 9PL

HEE NOTICES: ██████████ Programme Lead, Education Reform

ESCALATION LEVEL – SENIOR MANAGER (PROVIDER): ██████████, Divisional Director for Pharmacy and Optometry

ESCALATION LEVEL – SENIOR MANAGER (HEE): ██████████, Programme Lead, Education Reform

ESCALATION LEVEL - DIRECTOR (PROVIDER): ██████████, Head of School of Health Sciences

ESCALATION LEVEL - DIRECTOR (HEE): ██████████, Director of National Programmes

SERVICES COMMENCEMENT DATE: 1st September 2022

EXTENSION: This contract shall commence on the Commencement Date and shall continue, unless terminated earlier in accordance with clause 15 (Termination), until 31st March 2023 (“**Initial Term**”), when it shall terminate automatically without notice unless, no later than 3

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

months before the end of the Initial Term (or any Extended Term agreed under this paragraph), the parties agree in writing that the term of this contract shall be extended for One Year (“**Extended Term**”). Unless it is further extended under this paragraph or terminated earlier in accordance with clause 15 (Termination), this contract shall terminate automatically without notice at the end of an Extended Term.

Part 1: Tender Submissions:






 UoM_C76102_Appen UoM_C76102_Appen TheUniversityOfManc TheUniversityOfManc TheUniversityOfManc
 dixE_Tender Respons dixE_Q2_DeliveryPlan hester_C76102_Appen hester_C76102_Appen hester_C76102_Appen


 TheUniversityOfManc TheUniversityOfManc
 hester_C76102_Appen hester_C76102_Appen

Part 2: Service Specification:**1 Awarded Numbers****1.1 Lot 1 – North West**

1.1.1 Category 1 – 24 places

1.1.2 Category 2 – 24 places

1.2 The awarded numbers are for the Initial Term of the Contract and are subject to review.

1.3 Payment shall only be made for those courses delivered, and as per the Specification below no minimum delivery numbers can be guaranteed.

2 Scope of the Contract**2.1 Provision of Independent Prescribing courses**

2.1.1 The scope of this contract will provide funded courses for pharmacists who fall within the following three categories of learner:

2.1.2 Category One - ARRS/PCPEP: Pharmacists deployed as part of the Additional Roles Reimbursement Scheme, are enrolled on the Primary Care Pharmacy Education Pathway (PCPEP) and meet the PCPEP criteria to enrol onto an Independent Prescribing Course

2.1.3 Category Two - Pharmacy Integration Programme (PhIP): Pharmacists working to support the delivery of primary care services, working as:

(i) Community pharmacists

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- (ii) Pharmacists employed in GP who are not eligible for, or enrolled on the Primary Care Pharmacy Education Programme (PCPEP)
 - (iii) Pharmacists working to provide primary care services (e.g working in primary care/CCG) who are not employed in ARRS roles
 - (iv) Health and Justice pharmacists
- 2.1.4 Category Three - Regional NHS Managed sector Pharmacist IP provision: Pharmacists working in the NHS managed sector, covering activity usually delivered through HEE regional commissioning models.
- 2.1.5 There is an expectation that enrolment should be available for courses starting in September 2022. Multiple intake points for courses are desirable, and students may be enrolled into new courses up to the end date of the contract, with 'teaching out' permitted after this according to usual university timescales for courses.

3 Detailed Requirements

3.1 Course Delivery Requirements

- 3.1.1 Courses commissioned through this Contract must be accredited by the General Pharmaceutical Council (GPhC) prior to delivery. The course will be required to meet the GPhC learning outcomes and indicative content.
- 3.1.2 Successful completion of the course provided will lead to an award of "Practice Certificate in Independent Prescribing" or equivalent that meets the GPhC standards for accredited independent prescribing courses.

3.2 Eligibility for pharmacists enrolling on courses

- 3.2.1 In addition to regulatory requirements outlined by the General Pharmaceutical Council (GPhC), HEE have established minimum eligibility criteria for pharmacists to apply for independent prescribing courses. These are:
- 3.2.2 Eligible Pharmacists must be working in England.
- 3.2.3 Confirmation of working in/contribution to NHS services
- 3.2.4 Identification of an appropriate Designated Medical Practitioner or Designated Prescribing Practitioner
- 3.2.5 Identification of an appropriate placement for practice-based learning
- 3.2.6 Eligible Pharmacists can apply to courses that fall outside of the geography where they work/live. As this is a national commission, HEIs must not

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

prevent Pharmacists who work/live outside of their local geography accessing courses (as long as they are working in England).

- 3.2.7 Eligible Community Pharmacists must identify an area of clinical practice as part of their application (according to HEI entry requirements), but pharmacists will not be required to have a defined prescribing role/identified prescribing budget upon annotation.
- 3.2.8 Ensuring learners' commitment to contribute to service evaluation where appropriate and in line with statutory and organisational data protection rules
- 3.2.9 Pharmacists enrolling onto the courses will be subject to the consistent national eligibility criteria described above. Table 1 below described the additional specific eligibility criteria for the three categories of learners.

3.2.10 Table 1: Categories of learner and associated eligibility criteria

Category	Eligible pharmacists
Category 1: Pharmacists enrolled on the Primary Care Pharmacy Education Pathway (PCPEP) and meeting the course provider and regulator criteria to enrol onto Independent Prescriber training	
	- Pharmacists in PCN ARRS role, enrolled on PCPEP - Sign off from CPPE educational supervisor that the pharmacist is 'approved' to enrol onto IP course
Category 2: Pharmacists working to support the delivery of primary care services and meeting the course provider and regulator criteria to enrol onto Independent Prescriber training	
- Community pharmacists	- Locum pharmacists working in community pharmacy to support delivery of NHS clinical services will be eligible - Eligible Pharmacists may be working part time solely in community pharmacy or across other sectors in a portfolio career. - Pharmacists working in community pharmacy will not require a defined prescribing role/access to a prescribing budget to be eligible. This is to support workforce

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

	transformation, and capability to support potential future NHS clinical services in the community pharmacy sector.
- Pharmacists working to provide primary care services (e.g working in primary care/CCG/general practice) who are not employed in ARRS role	- Pharmacists working to provide primary care NHS services e.g. working in primary care / CCG/ /general practice), who are not employed in an Additional Roles Reimbursement Scheme (ARRS) role
- Pharmacists working in the Health and Justice system	- With written support from employer
Category 3: Pharmacists working in the NHS Managed sector covering activity usually delivered through HEE regional commissioning models	
	- Written support from employer

3.3 Contract Delivery

- 3.3.1 The Provider will need to ensure that their offer ensures good coverage across the region awarded and enables pharmacists from both urban and rural localities to access the courses.
- 3.3.2 Delivery Numbers outlined as part of this award are anticipated. Delivery in each region will be monitored over the lifetime of the contract. HEE reserve the right to amend the delivery numbers required by the Provider based on regional demand and provider delivery.
- 3.3.3 HEE cannot guarantee minimum learner numbers and HEE will reserve the right to allocate zero commissions to a provider during any of the contract call-off periods.

3.4 Recruitment to the Course

- 3.4.1 The Provider will be expected to recruit to cohorts and will be responsible for the clear advertisement of cohorts that are funded through this contract.
- 3.4.2 The Provider is expected to screen applicants to ensure that they:
- 3.4.3 Have pre-requisite academic ability
- 3.4.4 Have DBS clearance, or clearance according to university procedures
- 3.4.5 Can demonstrate NHS values commensurate with being a prescriber
- 3.4.6 Have suitable supervision (Designated Medical Practitioner, or Designated Prescribing Practitioner) arrangements in place

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 3.4.7 Have a suitable placement in which to complete their prescribing training (including where learners have a placement in an organisation in which they are not employed).
- 3.4.8 The Provider is expected to provide clear information to employers and prospective DMP/DPPs on how to identify whether a prospective learner is able and capable to proceed with the independent prescribing course.
- 3.4.9 The Provider will be required to share information in relation to learners accessing funding and tracking learner progress (e.g. to avoid duplicate applications and to monitor recruitment and retention).
- 3.4.10 Learners need to be aware that information may be shared with third parties, and each learner will have signed an appropriate information agreement as part of course enrolment.

3.5 Supervision

- 3.5.1 The Provider will be required to support supervisors as part of effective delivery of the independent prescribing courses.
- 3.5.2 The Provider must ensure to support and empower educators, including the support for and educational capability of designated medical practitioners or designated prescribing practitioners, as required to meet the GPhC accreditation criteria.
- 3.5.3 The Provider should enable multi-professional DPPs to act as supervisors for learners.
- 3.5.4 The Provider must all ensure pastoral care is available to support the learner through the process, this may be short term or part of a long term plan according to the individual's needs.

3.6 Course delivery format

- 3.6.1 The delivery format must be responsive to the demands on the pharmacists' time as many will be balancing this with continued service delivery. The aim is to achieve a high quality experience in a format that is achievable when aligned with participation in wider education and development training pathways and ongoing delivery of services.

4 Research, evaluation and reporting requirements

- 4.1.1 The Provider is expected to provide reasonable support to any service evaluation commissioned by HEE during the course of this programme contract period.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 4.1.2 In addition, the Provider will be expected to collaborate with any agency that HEE appoints to support the marketing of the Pharmacy Integration Programme education and training offers. This may be the development of case studies, or identification of ambassadors for the training programmes.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

SCHEDULE 2 - FUNDING**1 Funding**

- 1.1 The amount payable shall be on a cost per learner basis of [REDACTED], the amount shall only be payable for those delivered and the Contract Authority gives no guarantee of minimum learner numbers.
- 1.2 It is anticipated that the Contract Value shall be [REDACTED] per annum for delivery of 48 learners (the total Contract Value shall be subject to actual numbers delivered and any extension granted over the term)
- 1.3 Delivery in each region will be monitored over the lifetime of the contract. The Contracting Authority reserve the right to amend the delivery numbers required in the region/category based on regional demand and provider delivery.

2 Invoicing

- 2.1 All invoices must be sent, quoting a valid purchase order number (PO Number), to:

2.1.1 Email with a PDF copy attached to: sbs.invoicing@hee.nhs.uk

2.1.2 Or post to:

Health Education England

T73 Payables F485

Phoenix House

Topcliffe Lane

Tingley

Wakefield

WF3 1WE

- 2.2 You must be in receipt of a valid PO Number before submitting an invoice.
- 2.3 To avoid delay in payment it is important that the invoice is compliant and that it includes a valid PO Number, PO Number item number (if applicable) and the details (name and telephone number) of your Buyer contact (i.e. Contract Manager). Non-compliant invoices will be sent back to you, which may lead to a delay in payment.
- 2.4 If you have a query regarding an outstanding payment please contact our Accounts Payable section either by email to
- 2.4.1 financialsystems@hee.nhs.uk
- 2.4.2 or by telephone 0161 268 9989
- 2.4.3 between 09:00-17:00 Monday to Friday.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

SCHEDULE 3 - QUALITY AND PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**1 Quality**

- 1.1 HEE monitor all procured activity against the HEE national quality. HEIs should demonstrate how this course aligns to the framework. A link to the HEE Quality Strategy is here.
- 1.2 All courses procured through this Contract will be required to have transparent and robust processes to address, assure and enhance quality, through formal reporting and review, as well as ensuring the curriculum remains evidence based and contemporary. Reporting requirements will include (but not necessarily be limited to):
 - 1.2.1 Regular progress reporting using HEE-approved proforma
 - 1.2.2 Progress reports will be provided by the supplier on a (calendar) monthly basis from the end of the first month following contract commencement, until the contract close date (inclusive).
 - 1.2.3 A mid-term (interim) report, summarising progress, outputs-to-date, recommendations for future activity, risk analysis and next steps – to be provided at the mid-point between contract commencement and contract close dates.
 - 1.2.4 From time to time, a face-to-face (virtually or in person as circumstances permit) progress review with HEE representatives as part of a 'steering group' of all course providers involved in the programme - to include escalation of any risk or governance issues, a project performance update, sharing any good practice examples, case studies or points-to-note.
 - 1.2.5 An end-project report on or around 30 working prior to contract close, describing how the project has performed, final outcomes, conclusions and recommendations for any future activity, and any lessons learned.
 - 1.2.6 Contributions where appropriate to any evaluation or research procured by HEE in relation to this contract and in line with the course providers' and UK government information governance and data protection rules.
- 1.3 The Provider is expected to maintain strong educational governance and leadership through accountability for the continuous improvement of the quality outcomes throughout the duration of this Contract.
- 1.4 The Provider must ensure curriculum and assessments are developed and implemented, for example through the teaching and learning strategy, and should ensure the curriculum:
 - 1.4.1 Includes human factors training as a mechanism of enhancing patient safety
 - 1.4.2 appropriate clinical assessment skills
 - 1.4.3 Includes managing consent, and principles of clinical governance through increasingly digital processes

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 1.4.4 Includes recognition of the importance of holistic, culturally competent, patient-centred consultation, providing patients with the ability to make informed choices through the use of shared decision making
- 1.4.5 Enables access to multi professional learning, making efficient use of technology, aligned to prescribing systems
- 1.4.6 Delivers innovative and efficient model of teaching via blended learning, online tutorials and e-learning platforms
- 1.4.7 Ensures that the assessments for the course demonstrate the value to the individual in their new role, and provide the healthcare system with confidence that the individual can practice safely.
- 1.4.8 Recognises the role of the Designated Prescriber Practitioner - ensuring that all multi-professional, suitably experienced / qualified DPPs are able to provide that support to pharmacist IP learners

2 Contract Management

- 2.1 The Provider will be expected to fulfil regular contract monitoring requirements with HEE.
- 2.2 The Provider will also be expected to respond in a timely fashion to ad hoc information returns for HEE.

SCHEDULE 4 - DATA PROTECTION PROTOCOL

The definitions and interpretative provisions at clause 1 of this contract shall also apply to this Protocol. Additionally, in this Protocol the following words shall have the following meanings unless the context requires otherwise:

“Data Protection Impact Assessment”	means an assessment by the Controller of the impact of the envisaged Processing on the protection of Personal Data;
“Data Protection Officer” and “Data Subject”	shall have the same meanings as set out in the Data Protection Legislation;
“Data Subject Access Request”	means a request made by, or on behalf of, a Data Subject to exercise rights granted pursuant to the Data Protection Legislation;
“Protocol” or “Data Protection Protocol”	means this Data Protection Protocol;
“Sub-processor”	means any third party appointed to Process Personal Data on behalf of the Provider where the Provider is acting as a Processor in relation to this contract.

1 DATA PROTECTION

- 1.1 The Parties acknowledge that for the purposes of the Data Protection Legislation, if Table A of this Protocol has been completed then HEE is the Controller and the Provider is the Processor in relation to the Processing described at Table A. Where the Provider acts as a Processor they are only authorised to carry out the Processing listed in Table A.
- 1.2 The Provider shall notify HEE immediately if it considers that any of HEE's instructions infringe the Data Protection Legislation.
- 1.3 The Provider shall provide all reasonable assistance to HEE in the preparation of any Data Protection Impact Assessment prior to commencing any Processing. Such assistance may, at the discretion of HEE, include:
 - 1.3.1 a systematic description of the envisaged Processing operations and the purpose of the Processing;
 - 1.3.2 an assessment of the necessity and proportionality of the Processing operations in relation to the Services;
 - 1.3.3 an assessment of the risks to the rights and freedoms of Data Subjects; and
 - 1.3.4 the measures envisaged to address the risks, including safeguards, security measures and mechanisms to ensure the protection of Personal Data.
- 1.4 The Provider shall, in relation to any Personal Data Processed in connection with its obligations as a Processor under this contract:
 - 1.4.1 process that Personal Data only in accordance with Table A of this Protocol, unless the Provider is required to do otherwise by Law. Where the Provider

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

is required by Law to Process the Personal Data it shall promptly notify HEE before Processing the Personal Data or at the first available opportunity where prior notification is not possible unless notification to HEE is prohibited by Law;

1.4.2 ensure that it has in place Protective Measures as appropriate to protect against a Data Loss Event having taken account of the:

- (i) nature of the data to be protected;
- (ii) harm that might result from a Data Loss Event;
- (iii) state of technological development; and
- (iv) cost of implementing any measures;

1.4.3 ensure that:

- (i) the Provider Personnel do not Process Personal Data except in accordance with this contract (and in particular Table A of this Protocol);
- (ii) it takes all reasonable steps to ensure the reliability and integrity of any Provider Personnel who have access to the Personal Data and ensure that they:
 - (A) are aware of and comply with the Provider's duties under this Protocol;
 - (B) are subject to appropriate confidentiality undertakings with the Provider or any Sub-processor;
 - (C) are informed of the confidential nature of the Personal Data and do not publish, disclose or divulge any of the Personal Data to any third party unless directed in writing to do so by HEE or as otherwise permitted by this contract; and
 - (D) have undergone adequate training in the use, care, protection and handling of Personal Data;

1.1.1 not transfer Personal Data outside of the United Kingdom unless the prior written consent of HEE has been obtained and the following conditions are fulfilled:

- (i) HEE or the Provider has provided appropriate safeguards in relation to the transfer (whether in accordance with Article 46 of the UK GDPR) as determined by HEE;
- (ii) the Data Subject has enforceable rights and effective legal remedies;
- (iii) the Provider complies with its obligations under the Data Protection Legislation by providing an adequate level of protection to any

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

Personal Data that is transferred (or, if it is not so bound, uses its best endeavours to assist HEE in meeting its obligations); and

- (iv) the Provider complies with any reasonable instructions notified to it in advance by HEE with respect to the Processing of the Personal Data;
- 1.4.4 at the written direction of HEE, delete or return Personal Data (and any copies of it) to HEE on termination or expiry of the contract unless the Provider is required by Law to retain the Personal Data;
- 1.4.5 assist HEE in ensuring compliance with the obligations set out in articles 32 to 36 of the UK GDPR taking into account the nature of the Processing and the information available to the Processor.
- 1.5 Subject to paragraph 1.6 of this Protocol, the Provider shall notify HEE immediately if it:
 - 1.5.1 receives a Data Subject Access Request (or purported Data Subject Access Request);
 - 1.5.2 receives a request to rectify, block or erase any Personal Data;
 - 1.5.3 receives any other request, complaint or communication relating to either Party's obligations under the Data Protection Legislation;
 - 1.5.4 receives any communication from the Information Commissioner or any other regulatory authority in connection with Personal Data Processed under this contract;
 - 1.5.5 receives a request from any third party for disclosure of Personal Data where compliance with such request is required or purported to be required by Law; or
 - 1.5.6 becomes aware of a Data Loss Event.
- 1.6 The Provider's obligation to notify under paragraph 1.5 of this Protocol shall include the provision of further information to HEE in phases, as details become available.
- 1.7 Taking into account the nature of the Processing, the Provider shall provide HEE with full assistance in relation to either Party's obligations under Data Protection Legislation and any complaint, communication or request described in clause 1.5 of this Protocol (and insofar as possible within the timescales reasonably required by HEE) including by promptly providing:
 - 1.7.1 HEE with full details and copies of the complaint, communication or request;
 - 1.7.2 such assistance as is reasonably requested by HEE to enable HEE to comply with a Data Subject Access Request within the relevant timescales set out in the Data Protection Legislation;
 - 1.7.3 HEE, at its request, with any Personal Data it holds in relation to a Data Subject;
 - 1.7.4 assistance as requested by HEE following any Data Loss Event;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 1.7.5 assistance as requested by HEE with respect to any request from the Information Commissioner's Office, or any consultation by HEE with the Information Commissioner's Office.
 - 1.8 The Provider shall maintain complete and accurate records and information to demonstrate its compliance with this Protocol and make such records available to HEE on request.
 - 1.9 The Provider shall allow for audits of its Processing activity by HEE or HEE's designated auditor.
 - 1.10 The Provider shall designate a Data Protection Officer if required by the Data Protection Legislation.
 - 1.11 Before allowing any Sub-processor to Process any Personal Data related to this contract, the Provider must:
 - 1.11.1 notify HEE in writing of the intended Sub-processor and Processing;
 - 1.11.2 obtain the express prior written consent of HEE;
 - 1.11.3 enter into a written agreement with the Sub-processor which give effect to the terms set out in this Protocol such that they apply to the Sub-processor; and
 - 1.11.4 provide HEE with such information regarding the Sub-processor as HEE may reasonably require.
- The Provider shall remain fully liable for all acts or omissions of any Sub-processor.
- 1.12 HEE may, at any time on not less than thirty (30) Business Days' notice, revise this Protocol by replacing it with any applicable controller to processor standard clauses or similar terms forming part of an applicable UK certification scheme (which shall apply when incorporated by attachment to this contract).
 - 1.13 The Parties agree to take account of any guidance issued by the Information Commissioner's Office. HEE may on not less than thirty (30) Business Days' notice to the Provider amend this Protocol to ensure that it complies with any guidance issued by the Information Commissioner's Office.
 - 1.14 The Provider shall comply with any further instructions with respect to Processing issued by HEE by written notice. Any such further written instructions shall be deemed to be incorporated into Table A below from the date at which such notice has been provided to the Provider.
 - 1.15 Subject to paragraphs 1.12 and 1.14 of this Protocol, any change or other variation to this Protocol shall only be binding once it has been agreed in writing and signed by an authorised representative of both Parties.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

Table A - Processing, Personal Data and Data Subjects

Description	Details
Subject matter of the Processing	Data required for contract monitoring and performance purposes, to monitor the recruitment, completion and attrition of pharmacists enrolled onto Independent Prescribing courses.
Duration of the Processing	Duration from September 2022- March 2023
Nature and purposes of the Processing	Data required for contract monitoring and performance purposes, to monitor the recruitment, completion and attrition of pharmacists enrolled onto Independent Prescribing courses.
Type of Personal Data	Personal data collection – Providers will be expected to collect GPhC numbers
Categories of Data Subject	Pharmacist learners
Plan for return and destruction of the data once the Processing is complete UNLESS requirement under union or member state law to preserve that type of data	Data will be destroyed in line with regulatory requirements on completion of the project. There will be no requirement to retain or preserve data at the end of the project other than in accordance with the Supplier's own data retention policy.

SCHEDULE 5 - INFORMATION AND DATA PROVISIONS

1 CONFIDENTIALITY

- 1.1 In respect of any Confidential Information it may receive directly or indirectly from the other Party ("**Discloser**") and subject always to the remainder of this paragraph Schedule 41, each Party ("**Recipient**") undertakes to keep secret and strictly confidential and shall not disclose any such Confidential Information to any third party without the Discloser's prior written consent provided that:
- 1.1.1 the Recipient shall not be prevented from using any general knowledge, experience or skills which were in its possession prior to the Commencement Date;
- 1.1.2 the provisions of this paragraph Schedule 41 shall not apply to any Confidential Information:
- (i) which is in or enters the public domain other than by breach of this contract or other act or omissions of the Recipient;
 - (ii) which is obtained from a third party who is lawfully authorised to disclose such information without any obligation of confidentiality;
 - (iii) which is authorised for disclosure by the prior written consent of the Discloser;
 - (iv) which the Recipient can demonstrate was in its possession without any obligation of confidentiality prior to receipt of the Confidential Information from the Discloser; or
 - (v) which the Recipient is required to disclose purely to the extent to comply with the requirements of any relevant stock exchange.
- 1.2 Nothing in this paragraph Schedule 41 shall prevent the Recipient from disclosing Confidential Information where it is required to do so by judicial, administrative, governmental or regulatory process in connection with any action, suit, proceedings or claim or otherwise by applicable Law, including the Freedom of Information Act 2000 ("**FOIA**"), Codes of Practice on Access to Government Information, on the Discharge of Public Authorities' Functions or on the Management of Records ("**Codes of Practice**") or the Environmental Information Regulations 2004 ("**Environmental Regulations**").
- 1.3 HEE may disclose the Provider's Confidential Information:
- 1.3.1 on a confidential basis, to any Contracting Authority (the Parties agree that all Contracting Authorities receiving such Confidential Information shall be entitled to further disclose the Confidential Information to other Contracting Authorities on the basis that the information is confidential and is not to be disclosed to a third party which is not part of any Contracting Authority);
- 1.3.2 on a confidential basis, to any consultant, contractor or other person engaged by HEE and/or the Contracting Authority receiving such information;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 1.3.3 to any relevant party for the purpose of the examination and certification of HEE's accounts;
- 1.3.4 to any relevant party for any examination pursuant to section 6(1) of the National Audit Act 1983 of the economy, efficiency and effectiveness with which HEE has used its resources;
- 1.3.5 to Parliament and Parliamentary Committees or if required by any Parliamentary reporting requirements; or
- 1.3.6 on a confidential basis to a proposed successor body in connection with any proposed or actual, assignment, novation or other disposal of rights, obligations, liabilities or property in connection with this contract,

and for the purposes of this contract, references to disclosure "on a confidential basis" shall mean HEE making clear the confidential nature of such information and that it must not be further disclosed except in accordance with Law or this paragraph Schedule 51.3.

- 1.4 The Provider may only disclose HEE's Confidential Information, and any other information provided to the Provider by HEE in relation this contract, to the Provider's Staff or professional advisors who are directly involved in the performance of or advising on the Provider's obligations under this contract. The Provider shall ensure that such Staff or professional advisors are aware of and shall comply with the obligations in this paragraph Schedule 41 as to confidentiality and that all information, including Confidential Information, is held securely, protected against unauthorised use or loss and, at HEE's written discretion, destroyed securely or returned to HEE when it is no longer required. The Provider shall not, and shall ensure that the Staff do not, use any of HEE's Confidential Information received otherwise than for the purposes of performing the Provider's obligations in this contract.
- 1.5 For the avoidance of doubt, save as required by Law or as otherwise set out in this Schedule 5, the Provider shall not, without the prior written consent of HEE (such consent not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed), announce that it has entered into this contract and/or that it has been appointed as a Provider to HEE and/or make any other announcements about this contract.
- 1.6 Paragraph Schedule 41 of this Schedule 5 shall remain in force:
 - 1.6.1 without limit in time in respect of Confidential Information which comprises Personal Data or which relates to national security; and
 - 1.6.2 for all other Confidential Information for a period of three (3) years after the expiry or earlier termination of this contract unless otherwise agreed in writing by the Parties.

2 DATA PROTECTION

- 2.1 The Parties acknowledge their respective duties under Data Protection Legislation and shall give each other all reasonable assistance as appropriate or necessary to enable each other to comply with those duties. For the avoidance of doubt, each Party shall take reasonable steps to ensure it is familiar with the Data Protection Legislation and any obligations it may have under such Data Protection Legislation and shall comply with such obligations.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 2.2 Where either Party is Processing Personal Data under or in connection with this contract as a Processor, the Parties shall comply with the Data Protection Protocol. Where the Parties are both Processing Personal Data under or in connection with this contract as Controllers, the Parties shall set out their rights and responsibilities in respect of such Personal Data in a document based on the model data sharing agreement at Schedule 7.
- 2.3 The provisions of this paragraph 2 are additional to those set out in the Data Protection Protocol.
- 2.4 Without prejudice to the generality of paragraph 2.1, when acting as a Controller HEE shall ensure that it has all necessary appropriate consents and notices in place to enable lawful transfer of Personal Data to the Provider for the duration and purposes of this contract.
- 2.5 Without prejudice to the generality of paragraph 2.1, when acting as a Controller in connection with this contract the Provider shall:
- 2.5.1 not transfer any Personal Data outside of the UK without the prior written consent of HEE;
 - 2.5.2 assist HEE in responding to any request from a Data Subject to exercise their rights under the Data Protection Legislation and responding to consultations and inquiries from the Information Commissioner's office or any other regulator;
 - 2.5.3 notify HEE without undue delay on becoming aware of a Data Loss Event; and
 - 2.5.4 ensure that all personnel who have access to or process Personal Data in connection with this contract are obliged to keep the personal data confidential
- 2.6 When acting as a Controller, the Provider must obtain the prior written consent of HEE, such consent not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed, prior to appointing any third party as a processor of Personal Data under this contract.
- 2.7 The Provider and HEE shall ensure that Personal Data is safeguarded at all times in accordance with the Law, and this obligation will include (if transferred electronically) only transferring Personal Data (a) if essential, having regard to the purpose for which the transfer is conducted; and (b) that is encrypted in accordance with any international data encryption standards for healthcare, and as otherwise required by those standards applicable to HEE under any Law and Guidance (this includes, data transferred over wireless or wired networks, held on laptops, CDs, memory sticks and tapes).
- 2.8 Where, as a requirement of this contract, either Party is Processing Personal Data relating to Learners as part of the Services, that Party shall:
- 2.8.1 complete and publish an annual information governance assessment using the Data Security & Protection Toolkit (www.dsptoolkit.nhs.uk);
 - 2.8.2 meet the standards in the relevant NHS Data Security & Protection Toolkit;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 2.8.3 nominate an information governance lead able to communicate with that Party's board of directors or equivalent governance body, who will be responsible for information governance and from whom that Party's board of directors or equivalent governance body will receive regular reports on information governance matters including, but not limited to, details of all incidents of data loss and breach of confidence;
 - 2.8.4 in addition to the requirements of the Data Protection Protocol, report all incidents of data loss and breach of confidence in accordance with applicable Department of Health and Social Care and/or the NHS England and/or Health and Social Care Information Centre guidelines (which can be provided to the Provider by the HEE on request);
 - 2.8.5 put in place and maintain policies that describe individual personal responsibilities for handling Personal Data and apply those policies rigorously;
 - 2.8.6 put in place and maintain agreed protocols for the lawful sharing of Personal Data with other NHS organisations and (as appropriate) with non-NHS organisations in circumstances in which sharing of that data is required under this contract;
 - 2.8.7 at all times comply with any information governance requirements and/or processes as may be set out in the Service Specification; and
 - 2.8.8 comply with any new and/or updated requirements, Guidance and/or Policies notified to the Provider by HEE from time to time (acting reasonably) relating to the Processing and/or protection of Personal Data.
- 2.9 Subject to clause 14, the Provider shall indemnify and keep HEE indemnified against, any loss, damages, costs, expenses (including without limitation legal costs and expenses), claims or proceedings whatsoever or howsoever arising from the Provider's unlawful or unauthorised Processing (whether in breach of this contract or the Data Protection Legislation) or the destruction inaccessibility and/or damage to Personal Data for which the Provider is responsible in connection with this contract.
- 2.10 The requirements of this paragraph 2 are in addition to, and do not relieve, remove or replace, a Party's obligations or rights under the Data Protection Legislation.

3 **FREEDOM OF INFORMATION AND TRANSPARENCY**

- 3.1 The Parties acknowledge the duties of Contracting Authorities under the FOIA, Codes of Practice and Environmental Regulations and shall give each other all reasonable assistance as appropriate or necessary to enable compliance with those duties.
- 3.2 Each Party shall assist and cooperate with the other to enable it to comply with its disclosure obligations under the FOIA, Codes of Practice and Environmental Regulations. The Parties agree:
 - 3.2.1 that this contract and any recorded information held by one Party on the other's behalf for the purposes of this contract are subject to the obligations and commitments under the FOIA, Codes of Practice and Environmental Regulations;

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

- 3.2.2 that the decision on whether any exemption to the general obligations of public access to information applies to any request for information received under the FOIA, Codes of Practice and Environmental Regulations is a decision solely for the Party receiving such a request;
- 3.2.3 that where a Party receives a request for information under the FOIA, Codes of Practice and Environmental Regulations in relation to this contract and/or its subject matter, and that Party itself is subject to the FOIA, Codes of Practice and Environmental Regulations it will liaise with the other Party as to the contents of any response before a response to a request is issued and will promptly (and in any event within two (2) Business Days) provide a copy of the request and any response to the other Party;
- 3.2.4 that where the Provider receives a request for information under the FOIA, Codes of Practice and Environmental Regulations and the Provider is not itself subject to the FOIA, Codes of Practice and Environmental Regulations, it will not respond to that request (unless directed to do so by the Authority) and will promptly (and in any event within two (2) Business Days) transfer the request to the Authority;
- 3.2.5 that either Party, acting in accordance with the Codes of Practice issued and revised from time to time under both section 45 of FOIA, and regulation 16 of the Environmental Regulations, may disclose information concerning the other Party and this contract; and
- 3.2.6 to assist the other Party in responding to a request for information, by processing information or environmental information (as the same are defined in FOIA and the Environmental Regulations) in accordance with a records management system that complies with all applicable records management recommendations and codes of conduct issued under section 46 of FOIA, and providing copies of all information requested by the other Party within five (5) Business Days of that request and without charge.
- 3.3 The Parties acknowledge that, except for any information which is exempt from disclosure in accordance with the provisions of the FOIA, Codes of Practice and Environmental Regulations, the content of this contract is not Confidential Information.
- 3.4 Notwithstanding any other term of this contract, the Parties consent to the publication of this contract in its entirety (including variations), subject only to the redaction of information that is exempt from disclosure in accordance with the provisions of the FOIA, Codes of Practice and Environmental Regulations.
- 3.5 In preparing a copy of this contract for publication under paragraph Schedule 53.4 of this Schedule 5, HEE may consult with the Provider to inform decision making regarding any redactions but the final decision in relation to the redaction of information will be at HEE's absolute discretion.
- 3.6 The Provider shall assist and cooperate with HEE to enable HEE to publish this contract.
- 3.7 Where any information is held by any Sub-contractor of the Provider in connection with this contract, the Provider shall procure that such Sub-contractor shall comply with the relevant obligations set out in paragraph 69 of this Schedule 5, as if such Sub-contractor were the Provider.

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

4 INFORMATION SECURITY

- 4.1 Without limitation to any other information governance requirements set out in this Schedule 5, the Provider shall:
- 4.1.1 notify HEE forthwith of any information security breaches or near misses (including without limitation any potential or actual breaches of confidentiality or actual information security breaches) in line with HEE's information governance Policies (which can be provided to the Provider by HEE on request); and
 - 4.1.2 fully cooperate with any audits or investigations relating to information security and any privacy impact assessments undertaken by HEE and shall provide full information as may be reasonably requested by HEE in relation to such audits, investigations and assessments.
- 4.2 Where required in accordance with the Service Specification, the Provider will ensure that it puts in place and maintains an information security management plan appropriate to this contract, the type of Services being provided and the obligations placed on the Provider. The Provider shall ensure that such plan is consistent with any relevant Policies, Guidance, Good Industry Practice and with any relevant quality standards as may be set out in the Service Specification.
- 4.3 Where required in accordance with the Service Specification, the Provider shall obtain and maintain certification under the HM Government Cyber Essentials Scheme at the level set out in the Service Specification.

SCHEDULE 6 - CHANGE CONTROL NOTIFICATION FORM

CCN Number:

Title of Change	
Service Line	
Operations Lead	
CM originator	

Change Control Notice (CCN to the following agreement:	
Agreement name	Date of Agreement

Date Change Requested	Date CCN Raised	Expiry date of CCN

Contact Information for the proposed change	
Originator	Other Party
Name:	Name:
Company:	Company:
Telephone:	Telephone:
Email:	Email:

Clauses and Schedules affected

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

Associated Change Control Notices		
CCN No.	Name of Agreement	Date of Agreement

Reason for change

Description of Change

Changes to contract charges and revised payment schedules

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

Price to implement change

Impact of change on other agreement provisions

Timetable for implementation

Acceptance	
Signed for and on behalf of: Health Education England	Signed: Print Name: Title: Date:
Signed for and on behalf of: [PROVIDER]	Signed:

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

	Print name: Title: Date:

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

SCHEDULE 7- EXCHANGE OF INFORMATION BETWEEN HEE AND THE PROVIDER

Template Data Sharing Agreement

This Data Sharing Agreement is made on [Insert date]		
1	Between: <i>[List all the parties]</i>	
2	Purpose, objectives of the information sharing: <i>[Be clear and concise about the reasons for data sharing, giving as detailed a description as possible. You should set out what objective you are hoping to achieve by sharing personal data between organisations. Each purpose can be numbered separately]</i>	
3	Controller/s <i>[List here all organisations which are controllers as part of this agreement and for which purposes]</i>	
4	Processor/s <i>[List here all organisations acting as processors and sub-processors as part of the agreement (and to which purpose they relate to) and state which controller(s) they report to]</i>	
5	Data items to be processed (add more lines if required)	
	Detail Item	Justification (including confirmation of signed DPIA where applicable)

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

6	Article 6 Condition – Personal Data <i>[Specify which Article 6 condition (legal basis) is met]</i>	
	Legal Basis (One of these must apply whenever you process personal data)	Tick which one you are using
	(a) Consent: the individual has given clear consent for you to process their personal data for a specific purpose.	
	(b) Contract: the processing is necessary for a contract you have with the individual, or because they have asked you to take specific steps before entering into a contract.	
	(c) Legal obligation: the processing is necessary for you to comply with the law (not including contractual obligations).	
	(d) Vital interests: the processing is necessary to protect someone's life.	
	(e) Public task: the processing is necessary for you to perform a task in the public interest or for your official functions, and the task or function has a clear basis in law.	
	(f) Legitimate interests: the processing is necessary for your legitimate interests or the legitimate interests of a third party, unless there is a good reason to protect the individual's personal data which overrides those legitimate interests. (This cannot apply if you are a public authority processing data to perform your official tasks.)	

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

7	Article 9 condition – Special Categories of Personal Data <i>[Specify here which Article 9 condition is met - a summary of the most likely conditions is provided below.]</i>	
	Conditions for processing special category data	Tick which one you are using
	(a)Explicit consent: (the data subject has given explicit consent)	
	(b)Vital interests: (to protect the vital interests of the data subject, who cannot give consent (life or death situations))	
	(c) Legal claims or judicial acts: (the establishment, exercise or defence of legal claims or whenever courts are acting in their judicial capacity)	
	(d) Reasons of substantial public interest (with a basis in law): (which shall be proportionate to the purpose and, respect the essence of the right to data protection)	
	(e) Health or social care (with a basis in law): (preventive or occupational medicine, for the assessment of the working capacity of the employee, medical diagnosis, the provision of health or social care or treatment or the management of health or social care systems and services)	
	(f) Public health (with a basis in law): (protecting against serious internal or cross-border threats to health or ensuring high standards of quality and safety of health care and of medicinal products or medical devices)	
	(g)Archiving, research and statistics (with a basis in law): (archiving purposes in the public interest, scientific or historical research purposes or statistical purposes)	

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

	Other:		
	Please state (and indicate) below if you are processing data based on Schedule 1, Part 1, Data Protection Act 2018:		
8	Individual rights and preferences <i>[Explain how these will be managed by the parties to this agreement]</i>		
	Individual right	Indicate how the right will be managed or why it is not applicable	
	The right to be informed		
	The right of access		
	The right to rectification		
	The right to erasure		
	The right to restrict processing		
	The right to portability		

12003202.279

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

10	Transparency <i>[Describe here how communication/s with the public will be undertaken i.e. update Privacy notice, patient information leaflets/posters, information on website/s etc]</i>
11	How will the data sharing be carried out? ● <i>The mechanism by which the data will be shared and an explanation, why this is secure and which organisation is responsible for ensuring security</i> ● <i>How any outputs/analysis will be shared and an explanation of why this is secure, necessary and proportionate</i> ● <i>Frequency – including security precautions proportionate to the level of frequency</i> <i>Whether any information is being transferred outside the EU and, if so, relevant safeguards (this is to ensure compliance with Article 45 of the GDPR)</i>
12	Accuracy of the data being shared <i>[Describe the processes/procedure for ensuring that data held and shared is accurate. Explain how any updates will be shared with all recipients of the data.]</i>
13	Rectification of data that has been shared <i>[Specify here any procedures in place, or to be put in place, for rectifying inaccurate data that has been shared, or rectifying data that has been identified as inaccurate after sharing by the parties to this agreement. This is separate to the individual's right to rectification]</i>
14	Retention and disposal requirements for the information to be shared - including details of the return of information to the source organisations (if applicable)
15	Breach management

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

	<i>[Outline the process for how any breach of data security/confidentiality will be managed by relevant parties]</i>
16	Specify any particular obligation on any party to this agreement
17	Contacts – Information Governance and Caldicott Guardian <i>[List here the IG contacts for each organisation]</i>
18	Commencement of agreement <i>[Specify the date the Agreement will come into force]</i>
19	Review of agreement <i>[Specify if, and when, and by whom (specify job role) the agreement will be reviewed]</i>
20	Review period <i>[Specify, if applicable, how long any review period will be]</i>
21	Variation <i>[Specify here if the parties, or any party, can vary the terms of this agreement. If so, detail how this is done]</i>
22	Ending the agreement <i>[Specify how a party ends their participation in the Agreement, and how data will be managed by the exiting party]</i>
23	End date

NHS Education and Training Contract v1

	<i>[Specify the date the agreement ends]</i>
24	Signatories <i>[Each organisation signs here, detailing the name and position of the signatory based on the sharing required. i.e. DPO/SIRO/CG/CEO/Head of service]</i>